"I give these Books
for the founding of a College in this Colony"

YALE UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

Gift of
Dr. W. G. Alling
1914

TRANSFERRED TO
YALE MEDICAL LIBRARY

W. G. Alling, M.D.

A SYSTEM

OF

MIDWIFERY,

INCLUDING THE

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY AND THE PUERPERAL STATE.

BY

WILLIAM LEISHMAN, M.D.,

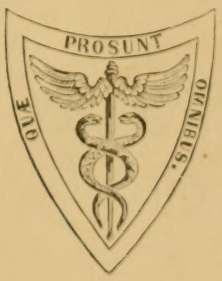
REGIUS PROFESSOR OF MIDWIFERY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW; PHYSICIAN TO THE UNIVERSITY LYING-IN HOSPITAL; FELLOW AND LATE VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON; CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH, AND OF THE OBSTETRICAL AND GYNÆKOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF BERLIN, ETC., ETC., ETC.

SECOND AMERICAN FROM THE SECOND AND REVISED ENGLISH EDITION.

WITH ADDITIONS BY

JOHN S. PARRY, M.D.,

OBSTETRICIAN TO THE PHILADELPHIA HOSPITAL; VICE-PRESIDENT OF THE OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY OF PHILADELPHIA, ETC.



PHILADELPHIA:
HENRY C. LEA.
1875.

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1875,

By HENRY C. LEA,

In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

RG 524
875 l

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

In preparing for the press the Second American Edition of Dr. Leishman's *System of Midwifery* the Editor has added such notes only as he believed would make the book more useful to the profession in this country. The additions are distinguished from the text by being inclosed in brackets, [—P.], and will be found chiefly in the chapters on the Use of the Forceps, Lactation, and the Puerperal Diseases. A chapter on Diphtheria of Puerperal Wounds has been added, and a few new illustrations have been introduced, representing the principal modifications of Obstetrical Instruments generally employed in this country.

The Editor trusts that these additions will increase the usefulness of a work of which the value is attested by the simultaneous exhaustion of both the English and American Editions.

J. S. P.

1513 Arch Street, Philadelphia,
December, 1875.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The success which has attended the publication of this Work may, it is hoped, be accepted as an indication that it has, in some degree, fulfilled the purpose with which it was designed.

In the present Edition, many errors have been corrected, and no effort has been spared to render it more worthy of the approbation which has been accorded to it. The chief alterations will be found in the Physiological Section—in regard to which the Author is under great obligation to his colleague, Professor Allen Thomson—and in the chapters on Puerperal Fever, which have been re-written, with the view of giving greater prominence to the doctrine of septicæmic infection.

The assistance of Dr. Gavin P. Tennent has again been invaluable, and especially so in the rearrangement of a Copious Index.

11 Woodside Crescent, Glasgow,
October 1st, 1875.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The Author's object in this Work has been to furnish the Students and Practitioners a Complete System of the Midwifery of the present day. Its claim to a title so ambitious may be questioned.

Of English Text-Books, some of the very best have long been out of print; some are out of date; and others are mere Handbooks, in which the subject is, however ably, but cursorily treated. In our language, scarcely a modern work exists which can be compared with those of Cazeaux and Scanzoni. This is the Author's apology for an attempt in which, while he does not presume to emulate those authors, he ventures to hope that the fruit of some earnest labor, but too scant leisure, may not be held unworthy of consideration.

There are, he believes, few modern works of approved merit, whether British or foreign, with which the Author has not made himself familiar; nor has he scrupled to avail himself from these sources, of what seems to him, at any point, to contribute to the elucidation of the subject. In no case, it is hoped, has this been done without ample acknowledgment.

The meagreness of statistical details, references, and illustrative cases, is a part of the original plan, adopted with the view, as far as the subject will admit, of maintaining the narrative form.

To several of his colleagues, to many professional friends, and especially, to Dr. Gavin P. Tennent, for assistance in passing the work through the press, the Author is under obligations which he cannot too warmly acknowledge.

4 Montague Place, Glasgow,
July 1st, 1873.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

History of Midwifery—Hippocratic Era—Arabian School—Ambroise Paré—Mauriceau—English Midwifery—Objections to the Practice of Midwifery considered—Comparative Anatomy of the Pelvis—The Pelvis a Tube through which the Product of Conception Passes—Parturition in the Primates; in the various Races—The Erect Posture the Main Cause of Comparative Difficulty in the Human Species—The Human Pelvis a Curved Canal—Separation of Pelvic Articulations during Labor—Midwifery Defined, ... 17

CHAPTER II.

THE PELVIS.

Os Innominatum: Sacrum: Coccyx—The Pelvis as a Whole: "True" and "False"—Difference between Male and Female Pelvis: at Brim; in Cavity; and at Outlet—Pelvic Articulations: (*a*) Pelvi-lumbar; (*b*) Sacro-Coccygeal; (*c*) Sacro-Iliac; (*d*) Symphysis Pubis; (*e*) Obturator Ligaments; (*f*) Sacro-Sciatic Ligaments—Inclination of Pelvis—Axis of the True Pelvis—Brim or Inlet—Cavity—Outlet—Pelvic Diameters—Pelvic Angles—Development of Pelvis—Certain Soft Parts connected with Pelvis; Obturator Internus and Pyriformis Muscles; "Floor" of Pelvis, ... 33

CHAPTER III.

FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

A. EXTERNAL. Labia; Perineum; Hymen, etc.—Erectile Tissue—The Vagina—Glands of the External Organs—Abnormal Conditions—MAMMARY GLANDS.

B. INTERNAL. The Uterus: Situation of; Divided into Body and Cervix; Axis of Unimpregnated Uterus; Cavity of; Fundus; Surfaces and Borders; Serous Covering of—Broad Ligaments; Round Ligaments; Vesico-Uterine Folds—The Fallopian Tubes—Parovarium—Folds of Douglas—Equilibrium of the Uterus, ... 48

CHAPTER IV.

FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION (Continued).

Of the Proper Tissue of the Uterus—Of the Mucous Layer: its Structure and Glands, in the Body and Cervix—Blood-vessels of the Uterus—Lymphatics and Nerves—Malformations and Abnormal Conditions—The Ovaries: their Structure—

The Graafian Vesicles and their Development—The Ovum—Phenomena of Ovulation—Formation of the Corpus Luteum—The Corpus Luteum of Pregnancy distinguished, ... 67

CHAPTER V.

MENSTRUATION AND CONCEPTION.

The "Rut" of Mammalia: Analogy between this and Menstruation—The First Menstrual Period: Statistics of Duration of a "Period"—Quantity of the Discharge—Menstruation a Hæmorrhage—Non Coagulability of—Source of the Menses: various Theories regarding: is from the Mucous Membrane of the cavity—Pouchet's Theory examined; is the Mucous Membrane shed?—Views of Kölliker, Coste, etc.—Duration of Childbearing Epoch—Cause of Menstruation—Conception—Composition of the Semen—Spermatozoa and their development—"Sperm Cells"—The Function of the Germinal Vesicle; "Germ Cells"—How does the Semen reach the Ovum? 87

CHAPTER VI.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE OVUM.

Formation of the Embryo-cell—Cleavage of the Yolk—Development of Blastodermic Vesicle—"Serous" and "Mucous" Layers—The Area Germinativa and Primitive Trace—Formation of the Embryo; of the Umbilical Vesicle and Omphalo-mesenteric Vessels; of the Amnion; of the Allantois and Umbilical Vessels; of the Chorion—The Liquor Amnii—The Vitriform Body—The Decidua: what is it?—Decidua Vera; Reflexa; Serotina—Early connection of Ovum with Decidua—The Umbilical Cord: Vessels; Gelatin of Wharton, etc.—Knots on Cord—The Placenta in Birds: in Non-Placental Mammals: in Ruminants: in Man: Maternal and Fœtal Surfaces of: Maternal Circulation in: Curling Arteries: Sinuses: Veins—Fœtal Portion: Arteries: Tufts or Villi: Veins—Functions of the Placenta—Structure of Villi, . . 101

CHAPTER VII.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE EMBRYO AND FŒTUS.

Demonstration of Embryonic Structures—Characteristics and Development of the Fœtus at the Termination of each Month of Pregnancy, from the third onwards—Dimensions of Mature Children—Of the Presentation and Attitude of the Child in the Womb—Causes of Cranial Presentation: theories of "Physical Gravitation," "Volition," and "Reflex Action"—The Fœtal Cranium: Sutures: Fontanelles: Diameters—Definition of the term "Vertex"—Functions of the Fœtus: Circulation: Respiration: Nutrition: Secretion, . 120

CHAPTER VIII.

PREGNANCY: SIGNS OF PREGNANCY.

Pregnancy—The Gravid Uterus: Muscular fibres of: Muscular layers—Change in fibres after delivery—Development and Anatomical Relations of Uterus at various stages of Pregnancy—Signs of Pregnancy—Suppression of the Catamenia—Digestive Disorders: Morning Sickness: Salivation—Kiestein—Changes in the Mammæ: Pain: Enlargement: Secretion of Milk: Areola: Changes in Nipple, and in Glandular Follicles: Secondary Areola—Enlarge-

ment and External Appearance of Abdomen: Flattening in early months: Change in the Appearance of Umbilicus: Diagnosis of other Abdominal Tumors — Vaginal Examination: Color: Digital Examination: Vaginal Pulse, ... 144

CHAPTER IX.

SIGNS OF PREGNANCY (Continued).

Changes in the Os and Cervix Uteri: Progressive Softening of: Characters of at Various Stages—Position of Os in Relation to Pelvic Walls—Practice of the "Toucher"—Examination per Anum—Quickening: Fœtal Movements Observed; (*a*) by the Mother (*b*), by the Accoucheur—Ballottement or Repercussion—Fœtal Pulsation—Funic Souffle—Uterine Souffle: Theories as to its Production—Stethoscopic Examination of Fœtal Movements—Signs divided into Certain and Probable—Tabular Résumé of the Signs of Pregnancy, . 159

CHAPTER X.

DURATION OF PREGNANCY—SUPERFŒTATION.

Duration of Pregnancy: in Cows and Mares: in Women—Protracted Pregnancy: Cases of—Difference in Rate of Development—Mode of Calculating the Probable Time of Delivery: Calculation from last Menstruation to be corrected by Period of Quickening—Superfœtation: to be distinguished from Superfecundation—Proofs of the latter—Twin Pregnancy in relation to this subject—Cases—Conclusions, ... 176

CHAPTER XI.

PLURAL PREGNANCY—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

Plural Pregnancy—Mode of Impregnation—Twins: Disposition of the Membranes and Placenta in: Diagnosis of: Relation of to Superfœtation—Triplets, etc. — Extra-Uterine Pregnancy — Varieties of: Ovarian: Tubal: Tubo-Ovarian: Abdomino-Tubal: Tubo-Uterine, etc.: Abdominal—Causes of Extra-Uterine Pregnancy—Development of the Ovum and its Coverings—Sympathy of the Uterus—Symptoms—Progress of in Different Varieties: Rupture of the Sac: Peritoneal Inflammation: Discharge of Fœtal Debris—Terminations—Treatment, ... 190

CHAPTER XII.

ABNORMAL DEVELOPMENT.

Molar Pregnancy—False Moles: from Vagina: Membranous Dysmenorrhœa: Fibrous and Hæmorrhagic Casts of Uterus—True Moles: Fleshy Moles: Hydatidiform Moles—Their Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment—Diseases of the Placenta, and their Effects—Missed Labor—Diseases of the Fœtus—Intra-Uterine Fractures and Amputations: Efforts at Reproduction—Monsters, 205

CHAPTER XIII.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

I. Disorders of the Digestive Functions — Excessive Vomiting: Treatment of: Question of Induction of Premature Labor in—Anorexia—Gastrodynia—Pyrosis — Constipation — Diarrhœa — II. Disorders of Respiration — Dyspnœa—Cough—III. Disorders of the Circulation—Condition of the Blood in Pregnancy: Diminution of Blood-Corpuscles: Proportional Alteration in Fibrin and Albumen—Supposed resemblance of the Phenomena of Pregnancy to those of Chlorosis—Administration of Iron in Pregnancy—Plethora—Varicose Veins—Hemorrhoids—Thrombus of the Vagina, . . . 218

CHAPTER XIV.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY (Continued).

IV. Disorders of Secretion and Excretion — Ptyalism — Interference with Function of Kidneys and Bladder—Retention: Mechanical or from Paralysis —Albuminuria: State of the Blood in: Peculiarities of the Puerperal Form: Connection of with Puerperal Convulsions: Symptoms, Prognosis, and Treatment—The Phosphatic Diathesis in Pregnancy—Leucorrhœa and Granular Vaginitis — Ascites — Dropsy of the Amnion — Hydrorrhœa — V. Disorders affecting Locomotion—Pelvic Articulations: Relaxation of: Inflammation of—VI. Disorders affecting the Nervous System — Affections of the Special Senses—Effect on the Moral and Intellectual Faculties—Abdominal and Uterine Pain—VII. Displacements of the Gravid Uterus—Prolapsus—Anteversion and Anteflexion: Symptoms and Treatment of—Retroversion; how caused originally: Chronic and Acute Forms: Symptoms and Treatment of each: Operation for the Reduction of—Oblique Displacements, . 232

CHAPTER XV.

LABOR AND ITS PHENOMENA.

Causes of Labor—Maturity: Antagonism between certain Groups of Uterine Fibres; Brown-Séquard's Theory: Labor coincident with the Tenth Menstrual Period—Forces by which Delivery is effected: Nervi-motor Functions of the Uterus: Effect of Emotional Causes: Reflex Function of the Spinal Cord: Peristaltic Action: Auxiliary Force in the Muscles of Expiration—Stages of Labor—Preparatory Stage—First Stage: Labor Pains; their Effects on the Maternal Pulse and on the Uterine Souffle: False Pains: Mechanism of the Dilatation of the Os; the Bag of Waters; Effect of Longitudinal Fibres: Termination of First Stage in Rupture of Membranes: Rigor: Show—Second Stage: Change in character of the Pains; the "Caput Succedaneum:" Action of Voluntary Muscles: Dilatation of the Perineum: Birth of the Head and Trunk—Third Stage: "Dolores Cruenti:" Separation and Expulsion of the Placenta; Mechanism of this, ... 252

CHAPTER XVI.

MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL LABOR.

Duties of the Accoucheur--Preliminary Arrangements—False Pains and their Treatment—Armamentarium of the Accoucheur—Position of the Woman during

Labor—Digital Examination: Points to be examined—The Patient not to take to bed during the First Stage—Preparation of the Bed, etc.—Abdominal Muscles to be called into play during the Second Stage—Management of the Anterior Lip of the Os—Obstacles arising from Rigid Os; and from Non-Rupture of Membranes—Use of Stethoscope—Views regarding Support of Perineum—Treatment if Laceration is threatened—Causes of Laceration—Birth of the Head—Passage of the Trunk—Treatment of Suspended Animation in the Child—Ligature of the Cord—Management of the Third Stage: Credé's Method—Application of Abdominal Bandage—Treatment of the Woman after Delivery, ... 268

CHAPTER XVII.

THE MECHANISM OF LABOR.

Ideas which Labor involves—Difficulty and Importance of the Subject—Historical Sketch: Views of Sir Fielding Ould; of Smellie; of Saxtorph; of Solayrés de Renhac; and of Naegele—Natural and Faulty Présentations—Cranial Presentations: Occipito-Anterior and Occipito-Posterior Varieties—First Position: Pelvic Obliquity: Occipito-Frontal Obliquity, or Flexion: the Head "at the Brim:" Examination of Fontanelles and Sutures—Rotation; Causes of—The "Presentation" or "Presenting Point"—The Caput Succedaneum—The Chin leaves the Chest—Further Descent and Birth of the Head—Obliquity at the Outlet—Moulding—External Rotation or Restitution of the Head—Second Position: the Converse of the First—Third Position—Résumé of Mechanism in Occipito-Anterior Positions, ... 284

CHAPTER XVIII.

MECHANISM OF LABOR (Continued).

Occipito-Posterior Positions—The Third [Fourth] Cranial Position; Rotates into the Second, or may terminate with forehead forwards—The Fourth [Fifth] Position; Rotates into the First, or may terminate with Forehead forwards—Artificial Rectification of these Positions [Sixth Position]—Comparative Frequency of the Four Cranial Positions.

Face Presentations—Distinction between "Obstetrical" and "Anatomical" Face—Mento-Posterior and Mento-Anterior Varieties—Fourth Position: Mechanism of—Third Position—First Position: Rotates into the Fourth—Second Position; Rotates into the Third—Relative Frequency of the Facial Positions—Operative interference in—Irregular Presentations—Tabular Comparison of Cranial and Facial Positions, ... 303

CHAPTER XIX.

PELVIC PRESENTATIONS.

The Practice of the Past—The Pelvis a Natural Presentation—Dorso-Anterior and Dorso-Posterior Positions—Breech Presentations; Four Positions of—First Position of the Breech: Rotation: Passage of the Buttocks: Descent and Birth of the Shoulders: Difficult Progress of the Head, and Mechanism of its Expulsion—Second Position of the Breech—Third Position of the Breech: Birth of the lower portion of the Trunk, and of the Shoulders:

Rotation of the Face backwards, and Mechanism of the Birth of the Head; Exceptional Terminations—Fourth Position of the Breech—Special Risk of Pelvic Presentations—Diagnosis and Peculiarities—Knee and Footling Cases—Management of Pelvic Presentations—Nature of Assistance to be Rendered—Use of the Fillet, Vectis, and Blunt Hook—Indiscriminate Dragging on the Lower Limbs to be avoided—Treatment of Case where Arms pass up alongside Head—Management of the Funis—Indications of impending Death of the Child—Manipulation for effecting speedy Delivery of the Head—Use of the Forceps, ... 324

CHAPTER XX.

TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS: COMPLICATED PRESENTATIONS.

Transverse Presentations—The Arm or Shoulder the Presenting Part—Causes of—Signs of, before and during Labor—Premature Rupture of the Membranes to be avoided—Dorso-Anterior and Dorso-Posterior Positions—Determination of exact Position by Observation of the Hand—Probable Course of an Unaided Case—Occurrence of Spontaneous Evolution—Spontaneous Expulsion—Methods of Operative Assistance: Period of Labor to be selected: Cephalic Version: Podalic Version: Method of Combined External and Internal Manipulation: Special Difficulties—Procedure Modified if Child Dead—Compound or Complicated Presentations—Hand and Head—Hand and Feet, etc.—General Management of these, ... 341

CHAPTER XXI.

FUNIS PRESENTATION.

"Presentation" and "Prolapse" of the Cord—Relation of the Funis to other Presentations—Causes of—Symptoms of at Various Stages of Labor—Great Danger to Child—Treatment: at first Expectant: avoid Rupture of the Membranes: Reposition by the Fingers: by Mechanical Appliances: Various Repositoria described: Postural Method: Use of the Forceps: Turning, . . 355

CHAPTER XXII.

PREMATURE EXPULSION OF THE OVUM.

Classification—Abortion: Definition of—Causes: in General Health: from Reflex Irritation: from Diseases of the Ovum: from Action of Oxytoxics: from Affections of Neighboring Organs: from Mechanical Violence—Tendency to Repeated Abortion—Symptoms; at various Periods—Precursory Symptoms: Pains: Hæmorrhage—To be distinguished from Delayed Menstruation—Signs of Death of the Fœtus—Distinction to be drawn between "Threatened" and "Inevitable" Abortion—Retention of the Ovum—Expulsion of the Placenta—Treatment: Prevention: Prevention when Abortion Threatened—Expulsion to be Promoted when Inevitable—Management of Hæmorrhage, and of the Placenta: Placental Forceps—Treatment of a Woman after Abortion—Premature Labor—Special Causes—Treatment. 367

CHAPTER XXIII.

HÆMORRHAGE BEFORE DELIVERY.

"Unavoidable" and "Accidental" Hæmorrhage—Placenta Prævia; Central and Lateral: Original Idea as to the Nature of: Views of Rœderer and Rigby

—Causes of Placental Presentation—Symptoms: Hæmorrhage before and during Labor: Examination from the Vagina: Occasional Termination by Expulsion of the Placenta, with Cessation of Hæmorrhage: Symptoms and Termination of the "Lateral" Variety—Treatment: General Measures: Use of the Plug or Tampon: Evacuation of the Liquor Amnii by Puncture of the Membranes or Placenta—Turning in Placenta Prævia: Passage of the Hand through the Placenta at one time Practiced: Usual Method of Operation—The Bi-Polar Method—Artificial Extraction of the Placenta: Simpson's Statistics—Partial Separation of the Placenta: Barnes's Views—General Conclusions as to Treatment—ACCIDENTAL HÆMORRHAGE; more serious than is generally supposed—Site of the Placenta—Symptoms—Treatment—Use of Styptics in both Forms of Hæmorrhage, ... 386

CHAPTER XXIV.

HÆMORRHAGE AFTER DELIVERY.

Hæmorrhage in the Third Stage of Labor—Abnormal and Retained Placenta, and Irregular Uterine Contraction, as Causes of Flooding—POST-PARTUM HÆMORRHAGE—Causes; General and Local—Symptoms; of External and Internal Hæmorrhage: Examination of the Abdominal Walls: Examination by the Vagina: General Symptoms: Symptoms which indicate the Approach of Death—Treatment; Prevention: Treatment during the Hæmorrhage: Pressure and Friction over the Uterine Region—Effects of Bandaging—Effect of Passing the Hand into the Uterine Cavity—Application of Cold, should not be Continuous—Astringents to Internal Surface—Galvanism—Ergot—Treatment by Plugging abandoned—Views in regard to Compression of the Abdominal Aorta—Application of the Perchloride of Iron and other Styptics: Objections to, and Arguments in favor of this Procedure—Dr. Barnes's Process—Treatment directed to the General Condition of the Patient—Effects of Rest and Position—Reaction to be avoided after severe Flooding—Transfusion: The "Mediate" and "Immediate" Processes: Dr. Aveling's Apparatus; Injection of Defibrinated Blood, and of Saline Solutions, ... 404

CHAPTER XXV.

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

Varieties of Inversion: Three Stages of the Ordinary Variety—Inversion of the Unimpregnated Uterus—Inversion usually occurs during the Third Stage of Labor—Causes: Dragging upon the Cord: Shortness of the Cord: Irregular Contraction of the Uterus—Connection of this Accident with Hour-Glass Contraction—Effects of Paralysis of the Fundus—Mechanism of the Displacement—Symptoms: Peculiar Violence of the Shock: Hæmorrhage: Absence of Tumor in Hypogastrium—To be distinguished from a Fibrous Polypus—Sensibility and Occasional Contractility of the Tumor—Modes of Proving the Absence of the Uterus from its Normal Situation—Recurrence of Hæmorrhage in Chronic Inversion—Treatment: Ordinary Method of Replacement: Management of the Placenta if still Adherent: Management of more Difficult Cases: Compression of Tumor: Depaul's Instrument—Chronic Inversion: Montgomery's Method of Reposition: Constriction of the Os must be Overcome: Effects of Sustained Elastic Pressure—Division of the Stricture: Removal by the Ecraseur—Thomas's Operation as substitute for removal, . . . 418

CHAPTER XXVI.

RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS.

Rupture during Pregnancy—Rupture during Labor—P rtial or Incomplete Rupture—Site, Extent, and Direction of the Laceration—Reason of the Comparative Frequency of Cervical Rupture—Is Rupture less common in Primiparæ?—Effect of the Duration of Labor—Causes—A. Mechanical: Sex; Pelvic Deformity; Faulty Presentation; Pressure upon the Cervix; Operative Violence; Effect; Violent Uterine Action—B. Reflex: Excitement of Cervix, etc.—C. Pathological: Cancer; Rigidity of the Os; Thinning or Partial Atrophy; Softening; Fatty Degeneration—Symptoms—Premonitory: Localized Pain increased during Labor—Signs of Rupture: Pain; Hæmorrhage; Shock; Recession of the Presenting Part—Laceration involving the Vagina—Treatment—Preventive Measures: Delivery by the Forceps or by Perforation—Extraction of the Placenta—Hernia of the Intestine—If Fœtus has escaped into the Peritoneal Cavity, Turning recommended: Gastrotomy is, however, to be preferred—Further Management of the Case—Treatment of Rupture of the Uterus in various Stages of Pregnancy, ... 430

CHAPTER XXVII.

DEFORMITIES OF THE PELVIS.

Importance of the Subject—Classification of Deformities—Causes—Diseases affecting the Pelvis: Rachitis: Malacosteon—Rickets and Malacosteon contrasted: Nature of the Brim Deformity characteristic of Each—Possibility of Yielding in a Malacosteon Pelvis—The Obliquely Distorted Pelvis—Deformities of the Cavity: Flattening of the Sacrum: Funnel-shaped Pelvis—Distortion of the Outlet: Approximation of the Tuberosities of the Ischia: Projection Forwards of the Coccyx: Anchylosis of the Sacro-coccygeal Articulation—Masculine Type of Pelvis—Infantile Type—Effect of Muscular Action in producing Pelvic Distortion—Spondylolisthesis—Pelvis Æquabiliter-justo-Major, and justo-Minor—Obstruction from Exostosis, Osteo-Sarcoma, and other tumors, and from Fractures of the Pelvis, and Morbus Coxarius—Symptoms—Measurements of the Pelvis: Pelvimeters—Examination by the Fingers—Effects of Distortion—Difference between "Impaction" and "Arrest"—Treatment—Prevention—Circumstances which call for the Forceps, Turning, Craniotomy—Use of the Forceps in Deformed Pelvis—Cæsarian Section, ... 443

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE FORCEPS.

History of the Forceps—Chamberlen's Forceps—Invention of the Pelvic Curve—The Short Forceps: Cases to which it is Applicable—Reasons for preferring the Straight Forceps in most Cases—Forceps in Use in America—Circumstances in which the Forceps is required—Application of the Forceps: Conditions essential to safety: Degree of Dilatation of the Os: Is it necessary to feel an Ear? Membranes to be ruptured: Blades to be applied to the Sides of the Head: Forceps to be applied in the Opposite Oblique Diameter to that occupied by the Head of the Child—The Operation: Introduction of the "Lower" and "Upper" Blades in the First Cranial Position—Application to the other Cranial Positions, ... 460

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE FORCEPS (Continued).

Action of the Forceps: 1, by Compression; 2, by Traction; 3, by Double-Lever Action—Mode of Extraction: Management and Direction of the Handles at various Stages of Delivery—Delivery by the Forceps in Occipito-Posterior Positions: Rotation by the Forceps: Extraction with the Forehead Forwards—The "Long Forceps"—Reasons for Preferring the Pelvic Curve in this Operation—Description of the Instrument—Cases in which the Long Forceps is applicable—Directions for the Operation: Blades to be applied to the Sides of the Pelvis: Mode of Introduction of the Lower and Upper Blades: Relation of the Blades to the Surface of the Cranium—Use of the Forceps in Presentations of the Face—Procedure when the Head is retained after Expulsion of the Trunk—Modifications of the Instrument: Ziegler's, Radford's, and other Forceps, ... 479

CHAPTER XXX.

THE VECTIS; FILLET; BLUNT HOOK; ETC.: DECAPITATION.

Discovery of the VECTIS by Roonhuysen: Mode of Using the Vectis—Cases to which it may be Applied—The FILLET; a Contrivance of Ancient Origin; Applicable chiefly to Breech Cases—The BLUNT HOOK—The CROTCHET: Precautions necessary in the Use of the Crotchet: The Guarded Crotchet—Use of two Crotchets—DECAPITATION; Various Instruments for: Description of the Operation: Extraction of the Trunk; Subsequent Extraction of the Head by the Various Methods of the Forceps, Crotchet, or Cephalotribe, . . . 500

CHAPTER XXXI.

TURNING.

Various Methods of Turning: Turning as practiced by the Ancients: Podalic Version—Circumstances which call for and Conditions favorable to the Operation: The Operation in Detail: Choice of Hands: Introduction of the Hand: Passage of the Os: Seizure of a Foot or Knee—Circumstances which render Turning Difficult: Difficulty in Seizing the Foot—Child to be Turned Forwards—Management of the Case after Version—Pelvic Version—Cephalic Version—Turning in Contracted Pelvis: Degree of Distortion which may admit of Turning—Turning contrasted with the Long Forceps, and as a Substitute for Craniotomy—Special Difficulties—Bimanual or Bipolar Version: Processes of Wigand, Lee, and Braxton Hicks, ... 510

CHAPTER XXXII.

EMBRYOTOMY.

Conditions which warrant the Operation—CRANIOTOMY: consists of Various Stages—Perforation: Varieties of Perforators: Method of, and Precautions to be Observed in Perforating—Cranial Contents to be Broken Up and Dislodged—Traction to be now Employed—Use of the Crotchet: where to Fix it: Dangers of—The Guarded Crotchet—The Craniotomy Forceps—Removal of the Vault of the Cranium—Protection of the Maternal Tissues—Davis's Osteotomist—

The Scalp to be Preserved—Turning after Craniotomy—Canting the Base, after Removal of the Flat Bones, and bringing the Face Downwards—The Cephalotribe: French and English Models—Cephalotripsy the Final Stage in the Operation of Craniotomy—Details of the Operation—May the Cephalotribe be used as a Tractor?—Subsequent Extraction of the Trunk—Craniotomy in Breech Delivery, after the Passage of the Trunk—Embryulcia: Evisceration of the Fœtus: applicable chiefly to Impacted Transverse Presentations—Van Huevel's Forceps Saw—Dr. Barnes's process of Cranial Section by the Ecraseur, ... 526

CHAPTER XXXIII.

HYSTEROTOMY AND ALLIED OPERATIONS.

History of the Operation of Hysterotomy—Cases in which it is Justifiable: Maternal Mortality: Different Results in British and Continental Practice—Conditions favorable to Success—The Operation and its Details: Duties of the Assistants: Closure of the Wounds—After-Treatment—Causes of Fatal Result—Effect of Cold in preventing Peritonitis—Repeated Success of the Operation in the same Cases—Gastrotomy: Cases in which the Operation is required—The so-called Vaginal Cæsarian Section—Symphysiotomy: History and Nature of this Operation: Objections to it—Stoltz's Operation of Pubiotomy—Tabular Statement showing the Degree of conjugate Contraction at the Brim which may be supposed to indicate respectively the Operations of the Long Forceps, Turning, Embryotomy, and the Cæsarian Section, ... 545

CHAPTER XXXIV.

INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

History of the Subject—Nature and Scope of the Operation—Viability or Non-Viability of the Child—Conditions which justify the Operation—Various Methods of Provoking Uterine Action: Ergot: Puncturing the Membrane: Separation of the Membranes by Hamilton's Method: Dilatation of the Cervix by Tents: Introduction of an Elastic Bougie or Catheter into the Uterus: Plugging or Distending the Vagina: The Method of Kiwisch by the Vaginal Douche: Cohen's Method by Intra-uterine Injections: Dr. Barnes's Process, consisting of a "Provocative" and an "Accelerative" Stage: Galvanism: Irritation of the Breasts—Anatomical and Physiological Fitness of the Parts—Constitutional Influences, ... 558

CHAPTER XXXV.

LABOR OBSTRUCTED BY MATERNAL SOFT PARTS.

Rigidity of the Os: Use of Belladonna: Forcible Distension: Incision if Os Occluded—Effects of Uterine Displacement—Abnormal Conditions of the Vulva and of the Vagina: Rigidity: Persistent Hymen: Cicatrices from Sloughing: Treatment of these Conditions—Vaginal Thrombus—Uterine Polypus: Management of, where it obstructs Labor—Ovarian Tumors—Fæcal Accumulation in the Rectum: Rectocele—Distension of the Bladder: Cystocele—Stone in the Bladder an Occasional Impediment—Herniæ—Other Tumors which may impede Labor—Malignant Disease of the Canal, ... 570

CHAPTER XXXVI.

OBSTRUCTION DEPENDING ON THE STATE OF THE OVUM.

Hydrocephalus: Diagnosis of: Management of such Cases—Spina Bifida—Obstruction from Ascites, Hydrothorax, and Distension of the Bladder—Gaseous Distension from Putrefaction—Tumors springing from the Fœtus—Anchylosis of the Joints, and Intra-uterine Fracture—Premature Closure of the Sutures—Unusual Development of the Fœtus—Special Difficulties in Plural Pregnancy: Locked Twins—Monsters which impede Delivery: the Siamese Twins, and other Similar Cases—Shortness of the Umbilical Cord as an Obstacle—Dorsal Displacement of the Arm—Thickness and Persistence of the Membranes, 582

CHAPTER XXXVII.

UTERINE INERTIA AND PRECIPITATE LABOR.

Irregularities in the Progress of Labor; often due to Intestinal Derangement—Inertia: Influence of Temperament, Climate, Age, Emotion, Excessive Distension, Premature Rupture of the Membranes, etc.—Influence of Irregular Uterine Action; Uterine Tetanus—Wigand's Classification: Different Grades and Varieties of Inertia—Treatment of Inertia; if from Over-distension or Displacement of the Uterus; if from Intestinal Derangement—Various Modes of Exciting Reflex Uterine Energy—Stimulants as a rule to be avoided—Use of the Forceps in Inertia—Ergot; its Natural History, and Physiological Effects: Rules for its use in Midwifery—Other Oxytoxic Agents—Precipitate Labor: Causes obscure: Apparent Connection with Menstrual Excitement—Labor may be Precipitate from Deficient Resistance—Danger of Rupture and Laceration of the Uterus—Tendency to Post-partum Hæmorrhage—Treatment: Empty Bowels: Opium: Sources of Reflex Irritation to be carefully avoided, . 594

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

THE PUERPERAL STATE: LACTATION.

Management of the Puerperal State—The Lochia: Nature and Source of—After-pains: Treatment of—The Lacteal Secretion: Milk Fever: Colostrum—The Child to be put to the Breast at Fixed Intervals—Agalactia—Galactorrhœa: Two varieties of—Management of Lactation—Effects of Over-feeding—Duration of Lactation—Effects of Menstruation and Pregnancy upon Lactation—Disorders of Lactation—Inflammation and Abscess of the Mamma: Effects of: Treatment—Excoriation and Fissure of the Nipples: Prevention of: Treatment of, ... 607

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE NEWLY BORN CHILD.

Management of the Cord—Clothing—Cleanliness—Light and Air—Colostrum: Improper use of Laxatives—The Mother to Nurse if possible—Selection of Hired Nurses; their Diet and Regimen—Causes of Difficulty in Suckling—Congenital Malformations—The Excretory Functions—Diarrhœa: Simple or "Catarrhal," and Inflammatory or "Dysenteric" Varieties: Treatment of Each—Constipation: Management of—Icterus Neonatorum—Thrush—Artificial Feeding:

Substitutes for Breast-Milk: Cow's Milk, Diluted and Sweetened: Nursing-Bottles: Nurse to be procured if Child does not Thrive: Other Articles of Diet; Liebig's Food for Infants—Weaning—Dentition, ... 626

CHAPTER XL.

PHLEGMASIA DOLENS.

The Puerperal State in its Relation to Disease—Phlegmasia Dolens: Nomenclature—Causes; after Labor and when Unconnected with Delivery—Symptoms: Premonitory Signs: Pain: White Swelling: Tension: Heat: Constitutional Symptoms: The Limb Pits on Pressure during Convalescence: Loss of Power in the Limb—Morbid Anatomy: Character of the Effused Fluid: Plugging of the Veins; State of the Lymphatics—Pathology: Milk-leg: Angeioleucitis: Crural Phlebitis: Experiments of McKenzie and H. Lee: Views of Tilbury Fox: Review of the Pathology of the Subject—Treatment; Is Bloodletting justifiable? Blisters: Bandaging: Is Contagion Possible? General Treatment to be directed as a rule to a Condition of Debility: Tonic Regimen: Antiseptic Remedies—Cause of Protracted Convalescence, ... 642

CHAPTER XLI.

PUERPERAL INSANITY.

Nomenclature—Normal Effect of Pregnancy on the Mind—Insanity associated with Pregnancy, Labor, or Lactation—True Puerperal Insanity: Pathological Theories: Connection of Puerperal Insanity with Albuminuria—Puerperal Mania: to be distinguished from Phrenitis: is essentially a Disease of Exhaustion—Symptoms: Significance of a Rapid Pulse: Violence: Delusions—Prognosis—Puerperal Melancholia: Distinguishing Characteristics: Probable Terminations—Treatment: Prevention: Bloodletting to be Avoided: Management of the Digestive Functions: Emetics: Vascular Sedatives: Nervous Sedatives: Opium, Hyoscyamus, Chloral, etc.: Diet and Regimen: Seclusion and Restraint: Treatment during Convalescence: Tendency to Recurrence after Subsequent Labors, ... 658

CHAPTER XLII.

PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA.

Definition—Connection between Eclampsia and Acute Bright's Disease—Eclampsia from other Morbid Conditions—Effects of Pregnancy on the System—Period of Explosion—Symptoms: Premonitory signs: Œdema, Albuminuria; Cephalalgia, etc.—Phenomena of the Fit: Period of Tonic and Clonic Convulsions, and of Coma—Pathology: Albuminuria: Decomposition of Urea, and Formation in the Blood of Carbonate of Ammonia: Effects of Pressure on the Renal Veins: Detection of Albumen in the Urine—Morbid Anatomy—Effect of Labor Pains—Maternal and Fœtal Mortality—Prognosis: in Eclampsia Gravidarum, Parturientium, et Puerperarum—Treatment: Prophylaxis: Use of Acids: Purgatives and Diuretics: Induction of Premature Labor: Treatment during the Fit: Bloodletting; Chloroform; Chloral: Obstetrical Treatment at Various Stages of Labor; Acceleration; Rupture of the Membranes; Use of the Forceps, ... 672

CHAPTER XLIII.

PUERPERAL FEVER AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS.

Perplexing Nature of the Subject—Puerperal Fever: Does a Specific Puerperal Poison really exist?—Should the term "Puerperal Fever" be retained?—Metria—Physiological Peculiarities of the Puerperal State—Puerperal Septicæmia—Mode of Septic Poisoning—Connection with certain Zymotic Influences; Erysipelas, Small-Pox, Scarlet Fever, etc.—Connection with Post-Partum Inflammations—Puerperal Peritonitis; May exist independently of Puerperal Fever: Symptoms of an Ordinary Attack; of the more Severe form—False Peritonitis—Puerperal Metritis; of less Frequent Occurrence: Symptoms—Uterine Phlebitis; Symptoms at first Obscure: Secondary Abscesses in the Later Stage: Tissues chiefly involved—Vaginitis; Sthenic and Asthenic—Inflammation of the Uterine Lymphatics, . . 687

CHAPTER XLIV.

PUERPERAL FEVER, ETC. (Continued).

Question of Contagion—Septicæmic Infection—Other Specific Poisons—Are Inflammatory Cases Contagious?—History of Epidemics—Symptoms of Puerperal Fever—Morbid Anatomy: Malignant and other Varieties Contrasted: Lesions of other Organs: Pathological Appearances no Indication of the Virulence of the Attack—Evidence of a Change of Type in Puerperal Fevers—Treatment: All Varieties to be Treated as if Contagious: Recorded Results of Bloodletting and Purging: Gooch's Treatment: Connection of Metastatic Inflammation with Thrombus and Embolism: Uterine Phlebitis: Purulent Formations; Effect of Emetics; Calomel and Opium; Turpentine; Blisters and External Applications; Tonic and Stimulant Treatment: Tapping the Peritoneum: Prophylactic Treatment: Cleanliness: Use of Antiseptics, . . . 701

CHAPTER XLV.

DIPHTHERIA OF PUERPERAL WOUNDS.

Prevalence during the past five years—Symptoms—Those which precede the outbreak—Digestive System—Pain and Abdominal Tenderness—Pulse and Respiration—Temperature—Countenance—Mental Condition—Local Symptoms—False Membrane on Wounds—Joint Complications—Diagnosis and Prognosis—Pathological Anatomy—Nature—Causes—Treatment: Quinia: Opium: Local Remedies: Cauterization of Diphtheritic Wounds: Vaginal and Intra-uterine Injections: Prophylaxis, ... 719

CHAPTER XLVI.

PELVI-PERITONITIS: SUDDEN DEATH IN PUERPERAL PERIOD: ANÆSTHESIA.

Pelvi-Peritonitis—Inflammation of the Uterine Appendages—"Fulness," "Hardness," and "Tumor"—Pelvic Cellulitis: Anatomy of the Pelvic Cellular Tissue—Bernutz on Pelvi-Peritonitis—Diagnosis of Pelvic Cellulitis and Pelvi-Peritonitis—Engorgement of the Uterus—Detection of Pus: Fluctuation—Treatment: Alleviation of Pain: Application of Leeches, Poultices, Fomen-

tations, etc.: Methods of Promoting Absorption; Mercury; Iodine; Counter-irritation; The Operative Treatment of Abscess—Peri-uterine Hæmatocele—Sudden Death in Puerperal Period: Embolism of Pulmonary Artery—Arterial Embolism—Entrance of Air into Veins—Anæsthesia: Various Anæsthetic Agents: Effects of Chloroform on the Blood, and on the Progress of Labor: Disadvantages of Chloroform: Modern Practice, . . . 730

APPENDIX, ... 745

INDEX, ... 753

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.		PAGE
1.	Pelvis of the female guinea-pig,	26
2.	The same; showing the separation of the bones during parturition,	26
3.	Diagram showing the direction in which the uterine contents gravitate in the Mammalia generally,	29
4.	Diagram showing the oscillatory movement referred to (Matthews Duncan),	32
5.	External surface of right os innominatum,	34
6.	Internal surface of the same bone,	35
7.	Sacrum and coccyx—internal surface,	35
8, 9.	Male and female pelves contrasted, as seen from before (Quain),	37
10, 11.	Male and female pelves contrasted, as viewed in the axis of the brim (Quain),	38
12.	Internal surface of female pelvis, showing —1, 2, greater and lesser sacro-sciatic ligaments; 3, 4, greater and lesser gaps or foramina,	40
13.	Diagram showing the inclination and axis of the true pelvis,	41
14.	Diagram showing the axis of the parturient canal,	42
15.	Interior of pelvis, showing the ischial planes,	44
16.	Outlet of the female pelvis,	45
17.	Infantile pelvis,	47
18.	External organs, partially dissected (Kobelt),	51
19.	Showing the relative position of the pelvic organs,	52
20.	Dissection of the lower half of the female mamma during the period of lactation (Luschka),	56
21.	Structure of a lobule of the mammary gland,	57
22.	Ultimate glandular vesicles of the mamma,	57
23.	Diagram showing relative position of the pelvic viscera (A. Farre),	59
24.	Profile section of the uterus,	60
25.	Lateral section of the uterus,	60
26.	The os uteri,	61
27.	Pelvic organs *in situ*, viewed in the axis of the brim (after Schultze),	63
28.	Anterior view of the uterus and its appendages (Quain),	63
29.	Posterior view of the uterus and its appendages (Quain),	64
30.	Diagrammatic view of the uterus and its appendages as seen from behind (Quain),	66
31.	Utricular glands of uterus (E. H. Weber),	69
32.	Utricular gland of the uterus (Coste),	69
33.	Relation of utricular glands to muscular tissue of uterus (Coste),	69
34.	Termination of utricular glands on mucous surface of uterus (Coste),	70
35.	Utricular orifices of uterus (Sharpey),	70
36.	Double vagina and uterus (after Busch),	74
37.	Bifid uterus,	74
38.	Diagram showing the layers of the Graafian vesicle, and the contained ovum,	77
39.	Diagrammatic representation of the ovum, as it escapes from the Graafian vesicle,	79
40.	Development of Graafian vesicles in the sow,	79
41.	Ovary dissected, to show the structure of the Graafian vesicle at various stages (Coste),	81
42.	Structures of the corpus luteum (Coste),	82
43.	The corpus luteum of simple ovulation,	84
44.	Corpus luteum in the third month of pregnancy (Montgomery),	84

FIG. PAGE
45. Corpus luteum in the sixth month of pregnancy (Montgomery), . . 85
46. Corpus luteum at the period of delivery, ... 85
47. Tumefaction of the uterine mucous membrane during menstruation (after Coste), ... 93
48. Spermatozoa and vesicles of evolution, ... 98
49, 50, 51. Successive stages of the cleavage of the yolk, ... 102
52. External surface of the ovum, showing the area germinativa, . . 103
53. Diagram showing the earliest formation of the embryo, . . . 104
54. Diagram showing early stages of development, ... 105
55. Further development of the ovum, ... 105
56. Development in a more advanced stage, ... 106
57. Completion of the amnion, and formation of the umbilical cord, . 106
58. Diagram showing Hunter's theory as to the formation of decidua, . 109
59. Formation of decidua; first stage, ... 110
60. Formation of decidua completed, ... 110
61. Flap of decidua reflexa turned down, disclosing the ovum, . . . 111
62. Fœtal surface of the placenta, ... 115
63. Maternal surface of the placenta, ... 116
64. Section of the placenta, ... 117
65. Fœtal villi of the placenta, ... 118
66. Ultimate fœtal villus, highly magnified, ... 119
67. Ovum opened, and embryo partly dissected, ... 121
68. The same embryo, further dissected, ... 122
69. Posterior view of branchial apparatus, etc., ... 123
70. Posterior view of fœtal heart, ... 123
71. Dissection of an ovum *in situ*, about the fortieth day, ... 124
72. Attitude of the fœtus in utero, ... 128
73. Uterine cavity at the fifth month, ... 131
74. Upper surface of fœtal cranium, ... 134
75. Diameters of the fœtal cranium, ... 134
76. Circulatory apparatus in the fœtus, ... 137
77. Diagram illustrating Goodsir's theory of fœtal nutrition, . . . 142
78. Fibre-cells of the unimpregnated and gravid uterus contrasted, . . 145
79. External muscular layer of uterus, ... 146
80. Internal muscular layer of uterus, ... 146
81. Degeneration of fibre-cells after delivery, ... 147
82. Diagram showing development of uterine cavity (after Schultze), . 147
83. Areola, and secondary areola of pregnancy (seventh month), . . 155
84. Cervix uteri (primiparæ), twenty-fourth week, ... 163
85. Cervix uteri (pluriparæ), twenty-fourth week, ... 163
86. Cervix uteri (primiparæ), thirtieth week, ... 163
87. Cervix uteri (pluriparæ), thirtieth week, ... 163
88. Cervix uteri (primiparæ), at full term, ... 163
89. Cervix uteri (pluriparæ), at full term, ... 163
90. To calculate the duration of pregnancy (after Schultze), . . . 183
91. Diagrammatic representation of partition in twin pregnancy (1st month), 192
92. Twin pregnancy (2d variety), ... 192
93. Hydatidiform degeneration of ovum, ... 210
94. Intra-uterine amputation and attempted reproduction, . . . 217
95. Retroflexion of the womb about the 16th week (Schultze), . . . 248
96. Retroversion about the 12th week (Schultze), ... 249
97. Parturient canal completed by the obliteration of the os and cervix, . 263
98. Distension of the perineum (after Hunter), ... 266
99. Alleged inversion of placenta in the third stage, ... 267
100. Normal position of the placenta in the third stage, ... 267
101. Mode of digital examination, ... 272
102. Cranial planes as they engage in the brim, ... 292
103. First cranial position, ... 292
104. Internal lateral surface of pelvis, ... 295
105. Lateral obliquity of the head advancing in the axis of the brim, . 295
106. The head approaching the outlet. First position, ... 298
107. First position as seen from above (Schultze), ... 298
108. Diagrammatic representation of successive stages of the first position, . 299
109. Second cranial position, ... 300

FIG. PAGE
110. Second cranial position at the outlet, ... 300
111. Third cranial position, ... 304
112. Fronto anterior termination of the third position, ... 307
113. Fourth cranial position, ... 308
114. Fourth cranial position at the outlet, ... 308
115. Diagram showing successive stages of rotation and delivery in the first facial position, ... 318
116. First position of the breech, ... 328
117. Birth of the breech, ... 329
118. Birth of the shoulders, ... 330
119. Arm displaced upwards, ... 331
120. Birth of the head, ... 331
121. Fourth position of the breech, ... 333
122. Artificial delivery of the head in breech cases, ... 340
123. Transverse presentation—Dorso-anterior, ... 344
124. Transverse presentation—Dorso-posterior, ... 344
125. Spontaneous expulsion. First stage, ... 347
126. Spontaneous expulsion. Second stage, ... 347
127. Spontaneous expulsion. Third stage, ... 348
128. Case of complicated presentation, ... 354
129. Braun's repositorium, ... 364
130. Cells of fatty and healthy decidua, ... 371
131. Placental forceps, ... 384
132. Dr. Aveling's apparatus for transfusion, ... 417
133. Partial inversion (after Matthews Duncan), ... 419
134, 135, 136. Successive stages of inversio uteri, ... 419
137. Thomas's method of reducing chronic inversion of the uterus (after Thomas), ... 429
138. Rachitic pelvis, ... 445
139. Malacosteon pelvis, ... 446
140. Isabel Redman's case, ... 446
141. Obliquely distorted pelvis, ... 447
142. Flattening of the sacrum, ... 448
143. Funnel-shaped pelvis, ... 448
144. Exaggerated sacral curvature, ... 448
145. Pelvic exostosis, ... 451
146. Baudelocque's calipers, and Coutouly's pelvimeter, ... 453
147. Lumley Earle's pelvimeter, ... 455
148. Manual pelvimetry (Ramsbotham), ... 455
149. Sketch of Chamberlen's forceps (Rigby), ... 462
150. Straight forceps for ordinary use, ... 465
151. Davis's forceps, ... 466
152. Hodge's forceps, ... 467
153. Wallace's forceps, ... 468
154. Smith's forceps, ... 469
155. Elliott's forceps, ... 470
156. Robertson's forceps, ... 470
157. Simpson's forceps, ... 471
158. Introduction of the lower blade. 477
159. Introduction of the upper blade, ... 478
160. The forceps applied, ... 478
161. Forceps for application at the brim, ... 483
162. Curve of abnormal promontory, ... 489
163. Introduction of long pelvic-curved forceps, ... 491
164. Diagram showing various stages in the introduction of the long forceps (lower blade), ... 492
165. Introduction of the first blade in the dorsal position. 493
166. Introduction of the second blade in the dorsal position, ... 494
167. Instruments introduced and locked in dorsal position, ... 495
168. Long forceps applied, ... 496
169. Ziegler's forceps, ... 498
170. Radford's forceps, ... 498
171. The vectis, ... 501
172. Whalebone fillet, ... 503

FIG.		PAGE
173.	The blunt hook,	504
174.	The crotchet,	505
175.	Podalic version,	514
176.	Turning by the noose or fillet,	517
177.	Malacosteon pelvis,	522
178.	Bimanual version: first stage,	524
179.	Bimanual version: second stage,	525
180.	Bimanual version: third stage,	525
181.	Simpson's perforator,	529
182.	Hodge's craniotomy forceps,	530
183.	Guarded crotchet	532
184.	Craniotomy forceps,	533
185.	Osteotomist,	533
186.	Meigs's craniotomy forceps,	535
187.	Braun's cranioclast,	535
188.	Simpson's cephalotribe,	539
189.	French cephalotribe,	539
190.	Dr. Matthews Duncan's cephalotribe,	539
191.	Hysterotomy,	549
192.	Barnes's uterine dilators,	568
193.	Uterine polypus as an obstacle to delivery,	575
194.	Ovarian tumor obstructing delivery,	576
195.	Double-headed monster,	591
196.	Double monster,	591
197.	Head represented descending directly in the axis of the brim,	746
198.	Head represented descending in the position described by Naegele,	746
199.	Lateral obliquity of the head advancing in the axis of the brim,	747

A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

HISTORY OF MIDWIFERY—HIPPOCRATIC ERA—ARABIAN SCHOOL—AMBROISE PARÉ—MAURICEAU—ENGLISH MIDWIFERY—OBJECTIONS TO THE PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY CONSIDERED—COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF THE PELVIS—THE PELVIS AS A TUBE THROUGH WHICH THE PRODUCT OF CONCEPTION PASSES—PARTURITION IN THE PRIMATES: IN THE VARIOUS RACES—THE ERECT POSTURE THE MAIN CAUSE OF COMPARATIVE DIFFICULTY IN THE HUMAN SPECIES—THE HUMAN PELVIS A CURVED CANAL—SEPARATION OF PELVIC ARTICULATIONS DURING LABOR—MIDWIFERY DEFINED.

The History of Midwifery is to the student of that art a subject not only interesting, but also in some degree instructive. To trace from their earliest development, whether in the crude ideas of ancient times, or in the hasty generalizations of an epoch not far distant from our own, the growth and maturity of theories which we now believe to be in accordance with the truth, is indeed in itself an attractive pursuit; and the student has his reward in the thorough mastery he thus obtains over details, which can scarcely be effected by the mere dogmatism of ordinary teaching.

For various and evident reasons, however, the history of the obstetric art cannot be embraced fittingly within the limits which must be fixed for matter purely introductory to the study of a great practical subject. Not even in outline, then, will a consecutive history of midwifery be attempted; but, as reference will in the sequel be not unfrequently made to the doctrines and practice of the past, a few sentences may here be devoted to the consideration of the midwifery of certain epochs, in view of the influence which these may be supposed to exercise on the practice of the present day.

From the earliest records, more or less authentic, which seem to throw light upon the subject, it would appear that the practice of midwifery was in the first ages entirely in the hands of women. If we may judge, however, from the fact that a law was passed in Athens, at a very early period, by which women were absolutely prohibited from practicing

physic in any of its branches, we are entitled to assume that the art had not in the main prospered in their hands. It is in the Hippocratic writings that we find the first trace of a profound intellect and a truly scientific mind being applied to the observation of the phenomena of parturition. The works, indeed, on this subject, which are attributed to Hippocrates, are, for the most part, passed over as unauthentic by modern critics; but there can at least be no doubt that they were written before Aristotle, at the latest, we may assume about 400 B. C. The head, according to this authority, is the only natural presentation; and when the child either lies across or presents by the feet, the woman cannot be delivered. Observe the effect of this aphorism. The head being thus assumed to be the only presentation in which the natural forces could effect delivery, it follows, as the natural corollary of this proposition, that one of the chief aims of operative midwifery must be to convert breech and footling as well as transverse presentations into presentations of the head. The contemplation of such a state of practice is too horrible to dwell upon. His graphic illustration of the olive in the neck of the oil jar is familiar to all, and demonstrates to perfection that it can, in its long diameter, be easily passed through; but, he adds, if the long diameter of this oval body be thrown across, either the bottle will break or the olive will be crushed. It is strange, indeed almost incredible, that, having recognized the form of the fœtus while in the womb, as his simile clearly shows, he should have failed to perceive that an oval body, be it olive or fœtus, may pass by either end of its long diameter. Overlooking this fact, he established a rule of practice, which obtained in after ages, as there is every reason to believe, for a period little short of 2000 years, at what expense of maternal and fœtal life it is impossible to compute. From this early period we must also date the operation of Craniotomy, for the performance of which quite intelligible rules are given.

This error of Hippocrates was corrected by Celsus in the first century of the Christian era, and even, to some extent, at a much earlier date by Aristotle; but it is to the former that the credit in this matter is usually ascribed by the commentators, as his words are clear and free from ambiguity. This is manifest from the following sentence alone, extracted from the instructions given by him for the management of transverse cases: "Medici vero propositum est, ut eum manu dirigat, vel in caput, *vel etiam in pedes*, si forte aliter compositus est."

Some four or five hundred years later, a careful compilation of all that had been written up to that time on the subject of midwifery was made by Ætius. Among the untoward circumstances detailed as causes of difficult labor, he mentions a narrow pelvis, the presence of polypi, and obliquity in the position of the womb. He states, further, that an anchylosis of the *ossa pubis* at their point of junction is a fertile cause of difficult labor, by preventing the separation which would otherwise, he supposes, occur; and that distension of the rectum or bladder may constitute a mechanical impediment to delivery. He observes also, that difficult labor is due as well to a faulty condition of the child as to the maternal parts. If the child, or any of its parts, were unduly large, labor was presumed to be impeded by the fact that

the motions and leaping of the child (supposed, even in comparatively modern times, to contribute greatly to its delivery) were thereby interfered with. Many other points of interest and of practical importance are referred to by him, one or two of which may be noticed. We have here, for example, in a chapter, "De Fœtûs Extractione ac Exsectione," which he takes from Philumenus, the first indication of the speculum vaginæ, in an instrument which he recommends for the purpose of separating the external parts, in order to bring the cause of obstruction into view. We have also a perfect description of the crotchet (*uncinus attractorius*); and in his description of a method of delivery by the application of two crotchets—one to each side of the head—we cannot fail to observe that the mechanical principle of the midwifery forceps was not only then adopted in practice, but was thoroughly understood by the author, and brought him very near to the discovery of the forceps of modern times. And, finally, we have here the operation of turning in cases of difficult cranial presentation recommended, in terms which place it beyond a doubt that the procedure indicated is in all respects identical with what of late years has been introduced in similar cases, as a novelty and an improvement in modern practice. The credit of the discovery and demonstration of the Fallopian tubes was claimed by Galen, but there is no doubt that they were described at a still earlier period than the epoch now in question by Rufus Ephesus, who lived in the reign of Trajan (*circa* A. D. 110). The last writer on this subject of the old Greek school was Paulus Ægineta, to whose works little originality can be attributed.

The favor in which literature and the sciences were held by the Arabs evidently exercised a most beneficial influence in the development of the Arabian School of Midwifery. The name of Rhazes, a physician of Bagdad towards the end of the ninth century, is associated with the discovery of the fillet. About a hundred years later a very remarkable and voluminous series of works on midwifery and allied subjects was given to the world by Avicenna, a physician of Ispahan. His works consist for the most part in a confirmation of the leading views of the Greek school, and as they enjoyed an extraordinary popularity in Europe, as well as in Asia, it was by this channel mainly that the errors of the ancients were diffused throughout the world. The fundamental error of Hippocrates he adopts in a modified degree. All presentations, says he, save the head, are preternatural: the head ought, therefore, to be reduced, in all such cases, into the natural position, but, should this be impracticable, we may deliver by the feet. He recommends in certain cases the use of the fillet, which, when used for extraction, is to be fixed over the head; and, should this fail, *the forceps* is to be applied to the head and extraction then attempted, while as a last resource only are the perforator and crotchet to be employed.[1] A reference to this passage makes it perfectly clear that the instrument alluded to is essentially the midwifery forceps; while the fact that the author nowhere describes the instrument as a novelty warrants us in

[1] See the chapter, "De regimene ejus, cujus partus fit difficilis causâ magnitudinis fœtûs."

the belief that, about the tenth century, or possibly at an earlier period, the use of this important instrument was familiar to the Arabian physicians. In the work of a later writer, of the eleventh or twelfth century,[1] the forceps then used in midwifery is described and delineated. It is represented under two different forms, the *misdach* and the *almisdach*. In the Arab original in the Bodleian Library at Oxford to which Smellie refers in his learned introduction, the former of these is described as straight and the latter as curved, but in the Latin version both are described as circular and full of teeth.

From this period, until the discovery of the art of printing in the middle of the fifteenth century diffused a knowledge of the writings of the ancients throughout the civilized world, our art seems to have made but little progress. Indeed, we may even say with truth, that after the decline of learning in the East, the art of midwifery, as practiced in Europe, was far inferior to what obtained among the Arabians and even among the later Grecian writers. This we may easily understand if we reflect that Hippocrates was the text-book in the hands of all, and that his errors continued to influence the practice of midwifery until the dawn of science, after the dark ages of our art, dissipated in some measure the mists of ignorance and superstition.

In 1518, Dr. Linacre, physician to Henry VIII, obtained, through his interest with Cardinal Wolsey, letters-patent constituting a corporate body of regular physicians in London. This foundation of the Royal College of Physicians of England marks the period at which midwifery, for the first time in this country, was brought within the domain of science. It must be confessed, however, that the earliest efforts of English authors contributed but little to the advancement of the art, as founded upon true scientific principles. The first English work on the subject was a translation of Eucharius Rodian, by Dr. Raynalde, under the title of "The Byrthe of Mankynde."[2] That this work was held in no little repute on the Continent is evident from the fact that it had been translated from the original High Dutch, not only into Latin, but also into Dutch, French, Spanish, and other languages. And yet, when we examine it critically, we find that, except as a literary curiosity, it scarcely merits our attention. Not only does he indorse the famous blunder of Hippocrates, by saying that we should turn the child to the natural position even when the feet present, but he boldly promulgates another error when he says that when the child presents in the natural way by the head, the face and foreparts of the fœtus are towards the foreparts of the mother. In most other respects his views are but copies from the ancient writers. The same remark may be made with reference to the productions of his contemporaries, as we find doctrines which are essentially the same promulgated in the collections of monographs, memoirs, and reproductions from ancient and modern sources, known as the "Gynæciorum Commentaria," a collection familiar to all who have studied this subject with care. A very superficial study of this compilation will suffice to show that even the more flagrant errors of the ancients were still systematically taught; and therefore are we

[1] Albucasis or Alsaharavius.

[2] London, 1565.

bound to conclude that the Hippocratic aphorism of turning by the head in breech presentation had, up to this period, been all but universally adopted in European practice, even although that error had been to a great extent corrected by the later Greek and the Arabian writers. It is not, then, too much to assert, as we have done, that the blunder of Hippocrates, so frequently alluded to, was the rule of practice for little less than 2000 years after his death.

In this collection, however, there is one work which we must mention with more respect—that of the illustrious Ambroise Paré—of whom Smellie says no more than is his due when he terms him "the famous restorer and improver of midwifery." The revival of anatomical study under Vesalius, and the numerous dissections which had been made of pregnant women by him and by his follower Columbus, had already corrected many of the anatomical and physiological errors, which, being time-honored, were therefore considered to be respectable, and were generally admitted to be true. The belief in these doctrines being thus sapped by the logic of facts, the whole rotten superstructure began to crumble away, and from this epoch modern midwifery may be said to have had its origin. It required a mind of no ordinary power and energy to be the pioneer in this new path: but it requires no critical analysis of the work of Paré to show that the great surgeon was a great master, and that scientific midwifery as well as surgery had at last found a fitting modern exponent. Paré advises turning by the feet in difficult cranial presentations: but if this cannot be done, he recommends craniotomy, or delivering by the crotchet,—which instrument he directs us to fix, by the method of Ætius, in the orbit or mouth, or below the chin. He frankly confesses, that although he has carefully studied the position of the fœtus in utero, he has been unable to come to a satisfactory conclusion as to what is to be considered the normal position: while, as regards the causes of difficult labor, he dilates at some length, and on the whole with considerable accuracy. After pointing out with great clearness the serious nature of the impediment caused by cicatrices, the result of former midwifery accidents, he enumerates the various positions of the fœtus which interfere with or prevent delivery, and concludes by noting the bad effects of a premature escape of the waters, and of uterine inertia.

At this period, the Parisian school was undoubtedly the first in the world; and as all the leading surgeons there practiced midwifery, the practice as well as the theory of obstetrics became rapidly developed. Guillemeau, surgeon to the French king, and a pupil of Ambroise Paré, further developed the theories of his master; but the book which seems to have exercised the greatest influence was the remarkable one of Mauriceau, "Sur les Maladies des Femmes grosses, et de ceux qui sont accouchées." This author gives by far the best account which, up to his day, had appeared of the phenomena of labor as observed by the accoucheur. He criticizes with some asperity the views of Columbus, which, however, we find to be, at least as regards the position of the child in the womb, infinitely more correct than his own. The following are his conclusions on this point: Up to the seventh or eighth month, the child is situated in the centre of the womb, the head being towards

the fundus and the face looking directly forwards. About this period an important change takes place in its position, which, if it happens sooner, is attended with danger. The weight of the head and upper part of the infant having now become relatively greater, it causes the child to turn forwards (*faire la culbute en devant*), so that the face is now turned directly backwards to the promontory of the sacrum. This doctrine is simply an amplification of the views of Hippocrates on this point; and it must be admitted, even in the present day, that the greater relative frequency of breech and irregular presentations in cases of premature delivery, lends some apparent confirmation to the idea. He repudiates the idea formerly entertained, that the child, by its own instinctive or automatic movements, aided in any way in effecting its expulsion, and recognized not only the contractility of the uterine tissue, but also the supplementary expulsive force which is derived from the muscles of the abdominal walls, these acting, as he shows, with greater effect upon the rounded back and nates of the child than they could upon the head, did the head present. Mauriceau seems also to have some indistinct and inaccurate idea of the rotation which occurs in the pelvis; for, after stating that, in footling cases, it is necessary that the face in its descent should look backwards, he gives directions for turning the child during its descent, *unless this has already taken place*, so as to make the heels look directly forward.

Any one who may wish to pursue this subject further will find ample and most interesting material in the works of Peu, Dionis, Deventer, La Motte, Puzos, Roederer, Levret, and others. In many of these, new errors are developed, such, for example, as the undue importance given to uterine obliquities by Deventer and his followers, who supposed them to be a frequent cause of tardy labor. The rediscovery of the midwifery forceps by the Chamberlens, about the middle of the seventeenth century, marks another and most important epoch; but this will fall to be more particularly considered when we come to discuss the forceps and its uses.

The interesting subject of the mechanism of parturition was inaugurated little more than a hundred years ago by Sir Fielding Ould, of Dublin, and this, too, is another important era in the history of midwifery. To trace the successive steps, from the faint glimmering of the truth which perplexed the shrewdness of Ould, and baffled the astuteness of Smellie, to the full development of the modern theory as it was laid before the scientific world in the celebrated essay of Naegele, would lead us upon ground which for the present we must avoid. In the sequel, and at the proper place, such of the historical facts as are essential to the comprehension of this subject will be briefly noted.[1]

It seems, on first sight, a paradox that the practice of midwifery should involve, in the human species, the supervision of a function which is purely physiological, and should be claimed by its professors as an important branch of the healing art. So difficult, indeed, has this problem been of solution, that many, from Rodericus á Castro

[1] For a critical analysis of this subject, see an essay by the author "On the Mechanism of Parturition." London, 1864.

downwards, have asserted that the practice of the art was derogatory to professional dignity, and an unnecessary interference with a natural process. "Obstetriciam artem nec exercui nec exercere volo," wrote one of these; and there is reason to believe that the words find an echo even now. We need scarcely pause to refute the former of the two objections. We presume we may hold it as proved that, from the very earliest times, women required and obtained assistance at the period of delivery. This assistance was afforded, as we have already seen, by persons of their own sex; and that there is a fitness in this no one will gainsay. If we may judge, however, from the Athenian laws, we may assume that the practice of obstetrics did not prosper in the hands of women; but it must be confessed that there is evidence enough in the works of Arsinoe and Cleopatra to prove that some of them, at least, were quite familiar with the doctrines and practice of their age. And it must be conceded further, in these days when women are knocking so loudly, and with such importunity, at the portals of professional recognition, that if the mantle of Mesdames La Chapelle and Boivin could be made to fall on the shoulders of their sisters of the present generation, female delicacy would be saved many a rude shock, and the cause of science would in no sense suffer. But what do they say who repudiate the general practice of the art? Women, they assert, should in their hour of need be attended by women, and only in the case of difficulty or danger should the male accoucheur be summoned. The answer to this simply is, that the assistance of the latter would, under such circumstances, be of no value whatever, as without a knowledge of the healthy or normal standard, which can only be attained by the constant observation of the natural process, ignorance, not skill, would be called upon to act. To the full as rational would it be to ask him to compute distance or space who had no knowledge of the standards of lineal measurement or capacity. Certainly, in the present day, Men are required for the practice of midwifery, skilled in medicine and the applied sciences, and who do not think of their dignity, any more than of their ease and comfort, when their services are in this matter required.

In regard to the other objection, we must, of course, admit that parturition is a physiological function. But, in the discharge of this function, there exist in the human species peculiar conditions which exercise, as compared with the lower animals, a special influence upon the progress and issue of labor. What these conditions are will be best understood by a reference to one or two points in comparative anatomy, which reveal certain analogies, the appreciation of which will clear away many difficulties, and a knowledge of which is, in point of fact, almost essential to the student of midwifery.

At an early period of mammalian development, two rods or bars of cartilage may be observed passing, more or less obliquely, from the dorsal towards the ventral surface of the embryo near its caudal extremity.[1] The two parts are separated at their dorsal extremity, where they embrace the vertebral column; while in front, in most cases, they meet and form a *symphysis*. This is the primitive pelvis. As the

[1] See Flower's "Osteology of the Mammalia." London, 1870.

process of development goes on, the cartilage of each side, widening to a great extent superiorly, ossifies from three centres, by the union of which the *os innominatum* is formed, the two lower segments—*ischium* and *pubis*—leaving a gap between them, the *obturator* or *thyroid* foramen. If we except the Cetacea and Sirenia, in which the pelvis is almost rudimentary, these characteristics are common to the whole mammalia. The innominate bones are firmly united above to the sacral vertebræ, and usually below to each other at the *symphysis;* and this union, firm as it is, is greatly strengthened by a double ligamentous union of considerable strength between the sacral and caudal vertebræ on the one hand, and the ischia on the other. This is familiar to anatomists as the greater and lesser sacro-sciatic ligaments, which are sometimes replaced by bone—as in the sloth.

The mammalian pelvis, then, by the union of the two innominate bones and the sacrum, forms, with some exceptions, a complete circle or girdle of bone; or, in other words, a short canal or tube, which has two outlets. Of these, the anterior is called the *inlet* or *brim*, which is marked more or less distinctly by a line which runs from the top of the symphysis pubis to the first sacral vertebra. The axis of this is—owing chiefly to the obliquity of the innominate bones—probably never parallel to the vertebral column, but diverges from it, more or less widely, according to what is termed the "inclination" of the brim. The *outlet* looks backwards or downwards according to the position of the animal, and is bounded in the dorso-ventral diameter by the caudal vertebræ on the one side, and the lower margin of the pubic symphysis on the other, and laterally by the great sacro-sciatic ligaments (or bones) and the converging borders of the ischia. As the planes of brim and outlet are never quite parallel, the axis of the pelvis is consequently more or less of a curve.

A careful study of the form, and extent of development, in the various mammalian groups, shows clearly that, as in other parts of the skeleton, the ever-watchful provision by nature of means to an end is here strikingly exemplified. In the Cetacea, where there are no pelvic limbs, the pelvis is composed of two slender bones ununited inferiorly, the chief use of which seems to be to afford an attachment for the crura of the penis and clitoris. In the Armadillo, it is strong and powerful, to aid in the support of the exo-skeleton. In the Carnivora, the ilium and ischium are in a straight line and of nearly equal length, the pelvis being thus elongated and narrow. The symphysis is long, includes part of both pubis and ischium, and, in adult animals of this class, is usually closed by anchylosis. In the Seals, the pelvis is small and of a different form from the terrestrial Carnivora, the ilia being small, and the ischia and pubes long and slender. The symphysis is small and loose, admitting of being widely separated during parturition.

In many of the Insectivora, the symphysis is absent, the bones being widely separated in the middle line. The pelvis of the mole, for example, is long and narrow, and its axis is nearly parallel with the vertebral column. The ischium, as well as the ilium, is united to the sacrum by anchylosis, and the brim is so narrow that, there being no union at the symphysis, the pelvic viscera lie external to the cavity,

and parturition takes place beneath rather than through the pelvic canal. In the Rodentia the pubes and ischia are always largely developed, flat and diverging posteriorly, while the symphysis is long and usually osseous. The Guinea-pig is an exception, as here the union remains ligamentous, and admits of free opening during labor.

In the order Ungulata, the Pecora or true ruminants are characterized chiefly by the great development of the ischial tuberosity, forming a well-marked conical process which is diverted outwards on each side. The symphysis is long, and includes a considerable portion of the ischia, and large epiphyses are observed, forming the articulating surfaces. These parts ultimately become fused by anchylosis. In the Perissodactyla, the greater expansion of the ilia, as seen in a marked degree in the skeleton of the elephant, indicates, at first sight, an approach to the human type; but the narrowing of the pelvis at the level of the acetabula, and the comparatively small ischial and pubic portions, at once dispel the illusion.

The Edentata have the pelvis more or less elongated, and the ischia largely developed. In almost all, the ischia are directly connected with the vertebral column by one or more osseous bridges, the single one in the sloth passing from the ischial spine, and thus representing the lesser sacro-sciatic ligament. This is carried to the greatest extent in the Armadillos, where a long unyielding tube is formed by the coalescence of the ilium and ischium on the one hand, and a considerable number of sacral and pseudo-sacral vertebræ on the other. In most of the Edentates, not only the sacro-iliac articulations, but also the symphysis pubis, are anchylosed.

The Marsupiata and Monotremata are characterized by the great development of the ischia and pubes, and the development in the tendon of the external oblique muscle of the "marsupial" bones.

The facts here cited will suffice to show that the pelvis, in the various groups into which the mammalia have been divided, is formed so as to suit the requirements of the individual. The mode of locomotion, be it leaping, running, or swimming, is revealed to the anatomist by an examination of the pelvic bones, and in every case it will be seen that the preponderance of ilium, ischium, or pubis, is due to the necessity which exists for certain mechanical arrangements, by which alone can the required muscular power be effectively applied to the bony levers. The pelvis is also an efficient support to the organs which are usually contained within it, and especially to those which are connected with the function of generation.

The obstetrician, however, looks at the pelvis from a different point of view. In it he sees the osseous canal through which the product of conception must pass in the act of parturition. He sees in it also the protecting framework which shields the generative viscera from the effects of shock or injury. And, above all, he studies it as a structure which, if abnormal, may seriously obstruct the process of parturition. Let us look, then, for a moment, before quitting the subject, and from this standpoint at the pelvis of the mammalia. Throughout the whole series, irrefragable evidence is afforded that the pelvis is designed with a direct reference to the propagation of the species; and we find more-

over, that, on the approach of labor, certain modifications of structure which then occur clearly prove that nature prepares the parts beforehand for the new function. Thus, in the Chevrotains, a group of little deerlike animals, formerly associated with the musk-deer, the ischia in the males join the elongated sacrum by ossification of the sacro-sciatic ligaments, but in the females the latter retain their normal extensile texture. In the prolific guinea-pig, again,[1] the pelvis is long and laterally compressed, the passage being much narrower than the diameter of the head of the mature fœtus. About three weeks before parturition, the interpubic ligaments become soft and extensile, so that during labor the innominate bones separate from each other at the symphysis, the sacro-iliac joint thus becoming on each side a hinge. After this process, the symphysis quickly returns to its normal or former state, and in a few days presents only a little thickness and mobility. The young of the guinea-pig are far advanced at birth; some of the deciduous teeth are shed *in utero*, and they run about and begin to eat soon after they see the light.

Fig. 1. Fig. 2.

Fig. 1.—Pelvis of the female guinea-pig.

Fig. 2.—The same; showing the separation of the bones during parturition.

In the cow, as the period of parturition approaches, a relaxation of the pelvic ligaments also occurs, but the process here is different.[2] The gradual upward curve and posterior projection of the ischia causes the well-marked dorsal projection of their tuberosities, which appear prominently on the rump, projecting on each side and above the coccygeal vertebræ. By this elevation of the ischia, the sacro-sciatic ligaments become a means of support to the pelvis, so that their action is, as compared with the corresponding structure in the human pelvis, as it were inverted. As the period of utero-gestation approaches its termination, these ligaments, as well as those of the sacro-iliac joint, become relaxed to such an extent that the sacrum is observed to sink downwards between the innominate bones, so that the ischial tuberosities become very prominent, and relatively elevated. The object of this is manifestly to render parturition easier. Did this, indeed, not occur, there can be little doubt that in the cow, as in some other ruminants, the difficulties of labor which occasionally arise would be of much more frequent occurrence. It is interesting to observe, as the probable cause of dystochia in those animals, that, owing to the greater curve of the

[1] Owen. "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of the Vertebrates."

[2] Todd's "Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology." Supplement. 1859. Art. Pelvis.

sacrum, the axis of the pelvis is necessarily more strongly curved than usual, and in this respect approximates to the human type.

If we now turn to the Primates, we shall be able to show, by a comparison of the human race with those of the mammalia which stand nearest to it in the scale, that the process of childbirth must be more difficult and more obnoxious to serious hindrance than in any—even the highest—of the other mammalia. In all the Simiina, the ilium is, as compared with man, much elongated. "Each os innominatum in the adult male gorilla," says Owen, "is one foot three inches in length, that of man being seven inches and a half; the breadth of the ilium is eight inches and a half, that of man being six inches." In the lower forms—as the baboons and monkeys—the ilium is even longer, relatively to the other bones of the pelvis, than is here described. The ilia are nearly in a straight line with the vertebral column, and the inferior rami of the ischia are directed almost horizontally inwards, entering into the formation of the pubic symphysis, which, in the ape tribe generally, may be more properly called the *ischio-pubic* symphysis. The form of the cranium is the familiar and ready test, not only in distinguishing between man and the lower animals, but also between the various races of mankind. It is peculiarly interesting to us, however, to observe that a careful examination of the pelvis will also supply the same and as reliable information. The chief peculiarities of structure which are exhibited in the case of the highest of the Simiina have just been noticed. In addition, we observe that the *depth* both of the true and false pelvis is much greater than in the human race, that the sacrum is much narrower, especially in the chimpanzee, that the ischial spines are more closely approximated, and, above all, the antero-posterior measurements at the brim prevail greatly over the transverse.

Were we to compare the highest Ape with the lowest Man, we would find the following broad points of distinction. In the Ape, a pelvis with the brim much more inclined, its antero-posterior exceeding its transverse measurement; a bending of the pelvic brim at the ilio-pectineal eminence forming an angle of about 120°, called the *ilio-pubic angle*—a characteristic which, without exception, distinguishes the lower animals possessing pelves; a marked elongation of the ilia; and a parallelism of the symphysis with the vertebral axis. In Man, less inclination of the brim, and a constant preponderance of the transverse over the antero-posterior diameter; the boundaries of the brim here alone in the animal kingdom *on one plane;* great expansion of the ilia, as compared with their length; and the symphysis forming an angle with the vertebral column. The import of this great gap in development is evident, and has its explanation in the adaptation of man alone of all created beings *to the fully erect posture*.

The descriptive anatomy of the human pelvis will form the subject of another chapter. We shall here glance only at its special functions, in so far as they may be held to differ from those of the lower animals. In all the other mammals the habitual and only natural position or posture of the animal is prone,—the dorsal surface being superior, the ventral inferior. In those in which pelvic limbs exist, the weight of the pos-

terior or pelvic portion of the trunk alone is transmitted through the pelvis to the cotyloid cavities, and thence transferred to the heads of the thigh-bones. In Man, the whole weight of the body above the pelvis is directly transmitted to it by the imposition of the last lumbar vertebra on the base of the sacrum, from which again it is transferred, when the body is erect, to the femora, and in the sitting position, to the tuberosities of the ischia. To enter upon an analysis of the mechanical laws upon which this depends would be suitable to a work on animal physics, but we must here confine ourselves to such points only as are germane to our subject.

The sacrum—which is relatively much broader and stronger in man than in any of the lower animals—is the part which receives the weight of the trunk, the centre of gravity being, according to Weber, 8.7 millimetres above the sacro-lumbar joint, or just above the pelvic arch. It has been compared by Cruveilhier to a wedge, by others to the keystone of an arch, and by Sir Charles Bell to the heel of a mast —the base of the vertebral column being fixed so that the interval between the innominate bones may be looked upon as the *step* in which the vertebral mast is socketed and mortised. In any case we may consider the weight as being transmitted from the sacro-iliac joints in one of two directions: in the erect posture, it passes through the irregular, thick, and curved buttresses which are formed by this portion of the ilia directly to the cotyloid cavities; in the sitting posture it passes, on a posterior plane, from the same joints almost directly downwards to the tuberosities of the ischia. The sacrum is thus described as forming the common culminating point of two arches—viz., the *cotylo-sacral* or *standing arch*, and the *ischio-sacral* or *sitting arch*. The extremities of these arches are prevented from starting outwards, not by abutments as in the ordinary architectural arch, but by connecting links or *ties*, which are represented in the cotylo-sacral arch by the horizontal rami of the pubes, and in the ischio-sacral by the united ischio-pubic rami. This complicated arch acts also by preventing inward pressure, in the erect posture, by the head of the femur; while shock is in a great measure obviated by the oblique manner in which the sacrum is placed—the sacro-sciatic ligaments preventing the movements of the coccyx upwards and backwards, while the ilio-lumbar ligaments prevent the corresponding motion of the base of the sacrum downwards and forwards.[1] The expanded external surfaces of the ilia give attachment to the mass of the glutei muscles, more powerful, for obvious reasons, in man than in any other animal.

But the pelvis has, in addition to the elaborate mechanical functions above shortly alluded to, a new and special function thrown upon it in Man. This is the support of the pelvic viscera, including the organs of generation. These latter being larger and heavier in the female, and, in view also, no doubt, of the requirements of the pregnant state, nature here makes special provision for their accommodation, in the greater capacity and modified form to which we shall afterwards advert.

[1] Dr Matthews Duncan, in his "Researches on Obstetrics" (p. 55), shows more correctly, that the weight is transferred from the sacrum to the cotyloid cavity, not directly, but indirectly through the agency of the posterior ilio-sacral ligaments.

In the lower animals, the abdominal viscera, and, to some extent, also, the pelvic viscera, are supported by the lower abdominal wall. The contents of the pregnant uterus, therefore, gravitate downwards in the direction of the arrow in the figure, and under no circumstances does the weight of the uterine contents press into the cavity of the pelvis. Even in the Simiina, where the erect posture is to some extent assumed, the greater inclination of the pelvic brim prevents the gravitation of the uterus and its contents into the true pelvis. In a pregnant woman, on the other hand, not only are the pelvic viscera proper supported by the structures which form the floor of the pelvis, but some support is indirectly afforded to the abdominal viscera under certain circumstances. In the pregnant state, the uterus and its contents gravitate to a considerable extent downwards and backwards in the axis of the brim.

FIG. 3.

Diagram showing the direction in which the uterine contents gravitate in the Mammalia generally.

The necessity which thus exists for efficient pelvic support to these parts has not been overlooked. Were the pelvis a simple tube, with the inlet looking upwards, and the outlet downwards, it is obvious that no efficient support could be afforded. But the tube, far from being straight, is in a woman strongly curved—so strongly indeed, that a line drawn so as to represent the axis of the brim and the long axis of the uterus (which we may here assume to be identical) will not fall within the plane of the outlet at all, but behind it, somewhere about the centre of the coccyx. By this curve in the pelvic axis, the lower part of the sacrum, the coccyx, the sacro-sciatic ligaments, the levatores ani and coccygei muscles, and the fascial and soft structures form a firm *floor*, by which, in a normal and healthy condition of the parts, perfect support is given to the structures of which we have spoken. But this manifest advantage is obtained at the price of increased difficulty in the act of parturition. This difficulty is, no doubt, to a very great extent, compensated for by the development of the subpubic arch, a peculiarity of the human species which is but imperfectly developed in the lower animals. Without this, indeed, and that shortness of the symphysis in women which admits of its widest development, labor would be always difficult and often impossible.

The function of the pelvis, being thus in every case a complicated one, is so in the human female in an especial degree. The unyielding nature of the structure, essential to the effectual support of the trunk, and the curving of its cavity for the reasons above stated, render childbearing in this instance exceptionably liable to dangers of various kinds, and thence arises the necessity for that thorough training which can alone engender confidence and develop skill.

The comparative facility with which parturition is effected in the lower races of the human species has also been used as an argument against the practice of midwifery. In reference to this objection, on

which we need not dwell, there can be little doubt that the effect, in certain classes of society, of modern and luxurious habits, exercises no inconsiderable influence upon the physiological phenomena of parturition. As regards the difference between the races, many very interesting facts have been revealed by the researches of Vrolik, Weber, and others, but there is still in this direction a wide field for original investigation. The facts which already have been disclosed point to the important conclusion that there subsists in the various races a remarkable coincidence between the prevailing form of the skull and the diameters of the pelvic brim, and that, consequently, the adaptation of the fœtal skull to the pelvic passage during labor must be greatly facilitated. Weber's conclusions, drawn from the observation and measurements of a considerable number of specimens, are, that we may admit, as a general rule, subject however to numerous exceptions, that the oval shape is most common in Europeans, the round shape in the American aborigines, the square shape in the Asiatic or Mongolian type, and the oblong in the Negro races. As regards the assumed facility of labor in those races, there is every reason to believe that this has been greatly exaggerated, and that cases of dystochia, though comparatively rare, are yet not unfrequent. If the pelvis were the same in size and proportion in them as in Europeans, the inferior cranial development would afford an obvious explanation of the alleged fact of habitually easy labors. So far, however, from this being the case, we have just seen that the form of the pelvis corresponds to the shape of the head. An examination of Negro, Bushman, and other pelves, shows in many instances a remarkable degradation of type, such as a vertical direction of the ilia, and their elevation at the posterior-superior spines, narrowness of the sacrum, and acuteness of the subpubic angle. An occasional peculiarity in some of the lower races, and one which appears even more to approach to the ape type, is the preponderance of the conjugate over the transverse diameter of the brim. But they who have asserted that the lower races referred to simulate in this respect apes rather than Europeans have gone too far, as is clearly proved by the measurements given in Wood's admirable article on the Pelvis in Todd's Cyclopædia, already quoted. From this it appears, that while the transverse may, in the higher Simiina, measure less than the conjugate diameter by one and a half to two inches, the difference in cases of oblong pelvis in negroes is merely fractional, and that the type is in every case far more closely allied to the European than to the Simian, where the conformation of the pelvis is such, even in the highest forms, that its marked peculiarities are appreciated at a glance.

Whether the pelvic articulations in women are, or are not, divaricable during parturition, is a question obviously of great practical importance to the accoucheur. Involving, indeed, as it does, practical considerations, this is a subject, the study of which might here be considered premature. But, in view of the facts which have just been stated in relation to the comparative anatomy of the pelvis, this vexed question may, we believe, be noticed with more advantage at this stage than at any other. In so far as a study of the physiological phenomena of labor in the lower animals can throw light upon the subject, we have

already seen that separation may take place to a very considerable extent at the symphysis, as in the guinea-pig, or at the sacro-iliac joint, as in the cow. So far, then, analogy points to the possibility of such a separation. Besides, anchylosis of either one joint or the other, common as it is in the lower animals, is known to be, in the human species, an extremely rare occurrence.

Actual observation, again, by men of such undoubted authority, among many others, as Paré, Levret, and Smellie, has proved, beyond all possibility of doubt, that in women who have died during the parturient period, separation of the bones, now at the symphysis and again at the sacro-iliac joints, has been seen and recorded. Few practitioners of extended experience have failed to observe that women occasionally complain, it may be either before or after labor, of pain in the neighborhood of these joints, difficulty or inconvenience in walking, and, more rarely, a grating or crepitant feeling, arising obviously from an unwonted motion of the articulating surfaces upon each other; from which we may conclude that separation may, to some extent at least, occur. Cases such as have been detailed by Soemmerring—where the bones at the sacro-iliac joint have been found separated to the extent of an inch—have been supposed to be the result of disease and deposit of pus.

Admitting, then, that some separation does occasionally occur, are we to assume that this is to be held as morbid or abnormal, or admitted as one of the essential physiological phenomena of human parturition? It is, we suppose, now universally believed that, during the last months of pregnancy, the cartilaginous and other structures forming these joints, to be hereafter described, become softened, as if by serous infiltration. The synovial membranes, indistinct before, now become capable of demonstration; and, more important, perhaps, than all, the tissues become thickened, while the ligaments of the joints are relaxed. The effect of such thickening must, of necessity, be, like ivy roots in a wall, to force the bones asunder and, consequently, to increase the pelvic diameters. If, however, there is, as has been asserted, a yielding much more extensive than this, such motion may be assumed to occur in one of two ways; either by a separation of the pubes, involving a hinge motion at the sacro-iliac joint, as in guinea-pigs, or by a movement of the sacrum between the ossa innominata, involving a hinge motion of the symphysis, as in the cow. As regards the first of these, a careful examination of the circumstances under which it may occur, would seem to indicate that a separation of the pubic bones to the extent even of an inch would add very little to the diameters of the brim, and would contribute least of all to the smallest or conjugate diameter. The analogy which the frequent yielding of the symphysis seems to reveal, gave rise, about the end of the last century, to an operation consisting in the artificial section of the symphysis in cases of obstruction at the brim—a mode of procedure which Dr. Matthews Duncan seems to think has been in these days too completely consigned to oblivion.

The other method in which the pelvic capacity may be increased by a movement of these joints, is by the motion of the sacrum between the ossa innominata, somewhat as it has been shown to occur in the

cow.[1] From what has already been said, it may be inferred, that to compare the sacrum either to a wedge or a keystone is very far from accurate. We have seen that this bone, besides its union with the sacrum by means of intervening cartilage, is maintained in its position by the ilio-lumbar and sacro-sciatic ligaments—the former preventing, or rather strictly limiting, along with other forces, the downward and forward movement of the promontory; while the latter limits, in like manner, the upward and backward motion of the coccyx. Now, these ligaments share in the general relaxation of the pelvic structures towards the end of gestation; and thereby we may assume, that the movement or oscillation on its transverse axis, of which the sacrum is capable, and which is said by Zaglas to be about a line in the unimpregnated condition, is, in the last months of pregnancy, considerably increased. The manner in which this oscillation of the sacrum takes place in different positions of the woman is clearly shown by Zaglas. "In the erect position, the promontory of the sacrum is not in the position of greatest projection into the brim of the pelvis, but the reverse; and, consequently, the apex is in its forward position, diminishing the outlet and relaxing the sacro-sciatic ligaments. When the body is bent forward, on the other hand, the base of the sacrum is protruded into the brim, the apex is tilted upwards, the sacro-sciatic ligaments put on the stretch, and the outlet of the pelvis consequently enlarged. These movements take place, ordinarily, both in man and woman, in defecation, etc., but in her they are of greatest interest and importance in the function of parturition."[2] The backward motion of the coccyx has also the effect of producing lateral widening of the pelvis, by bringing a wider part of the base of the sacrum between the ilia. This, of course, supposes some gliding motion in the sacro-iliac articulation, or, at least, yielding of the parts. The experiments of MM. Giraud and Ansiaux seem to show that, in contracted pelves, the movements take place to an even greater extent, as if nature were doing her utmost to obviate the disastrous effects of pelvic deformity. Dr. Matthews Duncan, in his admirable essay on this subject, points out, with great clearness, the very remarkable manner in which these alterations correspond with the phenomena of the progress of the child in parturition. In the first stage of labor, for example, when the head is passing through the brim, the woman prefers the standing, sitting, or reclining posture, in which the brim of the pelvis is, as we have seen, kept open at the expense of the outlet (see Fig. 4); but in the second stage she bends her body forwards, draws up her legs, and calls

FIG. 4.

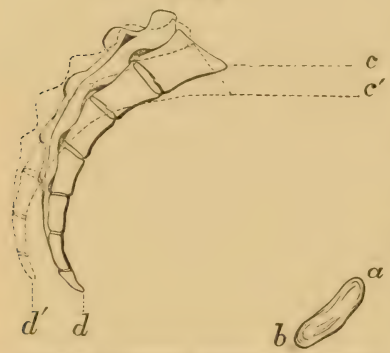


Diagram showing the oscillatory movement referred to. (Matthews Duncan.)

[1] Barlow. Monthly Journal of Medical Science, January, 1854.
[2] Matthews Duncan. Op. cit., p. 142.

into action the abdominal muscles, which act by tilting up the symphysis; in a word, her posture and voluntary efforts are now precisely those which may most effectively increase the conjugate diameter of the outlet by tilting back the coccyx. To the motion of the sacro-coccygeal joint, which is universally admitted, we need not at present specially advert.

From these and other facts disclosed up to the present time we conclude: 1st. That, in the last months of pregnancy, a marked relaxation and softening of the pelvic articulations takes place.

2d. That, as the result of this modification in structure, an increased, though limited, mobility is permitted, which tends to facilitate labor.

3d. That in addition to the movement of the sacrum on its transverse axis, as above noted (and which may be considered as peculiar to the human species), the manner in which the joints yield is probably very similar to what obtains in the case of the cow. The sacrum acts in this case as a wedge separating the ossa innominata and causing the symphysis to open with a hinge motion, while, during the violent efforts of labor, the whole sacrum may probably be driven backwards to a trifling extent. Separation of the bones at the symphysis is occasionally observed, but this is probably the exception, while the other is the rule. The development of the synovial membranes seems, when taken along with the above facts, to warrant the conclusion arrived at by Lenoir, "that the articulations of the pelvis proper should not be considered as *amphiarthroses*, but as *arthroses*."

The word "Midwifery," it is proper here to state, is employed in this work in the more extended sense in which it is used by Rigby and other English authors, and not in the limited sense which is implied by the French *accouchement*, and the German *Geburtshülfe*. It signifies, therefore, that Science and Art, which has for its object the management of woman and her offspring during Pregnancy, Labor, and the Puerperal State.

CHAPTER II.

THE PELVIS.

OS INNOMINATUM: SACRUM: COCCYX—THE PELVIS AS A WHOLE: "TRUE" AND "FALSE"—DIFFERENCE BETWEEN MALE AND FEMALE PELVIS: AT BRIM; IN CAVITY; AND AT OUTLET—PELVIC ARTICULATIONS: (*a*) PELVI-LUMBAR; (*b*) SACRO-COCCYGEAL; (*c*) SACRO-ILIAC; (*d*) SYMPHYSIS PUBIS; (*e*) OBTURATOR LIGAMENTS; (*f*) SACRO-SCIATIC LIGAMENTS—INCLINATION OF PELVIS—AXIS OF THE TRUE PELVIS—BRIM OR INLET—CAVITY—OUTLET—PELVIC DIAMETERS—PELVIC ANGLES—DEVELOPMENT OF PELVIS—CERTAIN SOFT PARTS CONNECTED WITH PELVIS; OBTURATOR INTERNUS AND PYRIFORMIS MUSCLES; "FLOOR" OF PELVIS.

THE Pelvis, as has already been observed, is composed in Man, as in almost all the other Mammalia, of three parts: 1st, an *os innomina-*

tum, formed by the union of three principal pieces, the *ilium*, *ischium*, and *pubis*, and some other epiphysial parts, the complete fusion of which into one mass is only complete about the twentieth year; 2d, the *sacrum;* and 3d, the *coccyx*.

FIG. 5.

External surface of right os innominatum.

The *Os Innominatum* on its external surface exhibits the remarkable expansion of the ilium which constitutes one of the distinguishing features of the human race. This large surface serves to give attachment to the powerful glutei muscles. Its superior margin is called the crest of the ilium; the projections at 1 and 2 the anterior, and those at 3 and 4 the posterior spinous processes. The acetabulum, a deep cavity for the reception of the thigh-bone, also called the cotyloid cavity, with its synovial depression and pit for the reception of the round ligament, is shown in the centre of the figure. 5 marks the pectineal or ilio-pectineal eminence, a point of some importance in midwifery; and the other parts indicated are, 6, the symphysis pubis; 7, the tuberosity of the ischium; 8, the thyroid or obturator foramen; and 9, the spine of the ischium, which divides the great posterior gap into the greater and lesser sciatic notches.

In the view of the internal surface of the innominate bone, the figures 1 to 9 indicate the same parts as in the preceding cut; 10 is the iliac fossa; 11, the ilio-pectineal line or brim of the true pelvis; 12, auricular cartilaginous surface of the sacro-iliac joint; 13, rough tuberculated surface for the posterior sacro-iliac ligaments; 14, spinous process of the pubis, terminating the crest of the pubis and the ilio-pectineal line. The relative position of the rami of the ischium and pubis, and other points familiar to the anatomist, are clearly shown in both figures.

The *Sacrum* is an irregular wedge-shaped or triangular bone, formed by the fusion of five vertebræ, and is more or less curved, with the concavity forwards, the base of the triangle being upwards. It is placed below the last lumbar vertebra, above the coccyx, and between the ossa innominata, and forms the upper and back part of the pelvis. It is in man stronger, and relatively larger, than in any other animal, this characteristic being specially marked in the female. The external or posterior surface is convex and rough, and there are four, and sometimes five, processes placed below each other in the median line, representing the spines of the original vertebræ. On either side, four foramina are observed, through which the posterior sacral nerves pass from the *cauda equina*, which is contained in a longitudinal canal, the continuation of that of the vertebral column. Below the last spinous process, is a triangular opening, which is the termination of the vertebral canal, and of which the lateral margins terminate in a pair of

tubercles. These, which project downwards, and articulate with the cornua of the coccyx, are known as the sacral cornua. A row of tubercles is seen on the inside, and another on the outside of the foramina,—corresponding to the articulating and transverse processes of the vertebræ.

The pelvic or anterior surface (Fig. 7) is concave from above downwards, and slightly so from side to side, and is much smoother than the posterior. Four foramina, larger than those above described, are

Fig. 6.

Internal surface of the same bone.

Fig. 7.

Sacrum and coccyx—internal surface

provided for the transit of the anterior sacral nerves; and between the foramina are four ridges, indicating the boundaries of the original vertebral constituents of the bone.

Laterally, there is presented anteriorly an uneven surface of considerable size, covered in the recent state with cartilage, and corresponding to the iliac articulating surface shown at 12, Fig. 6. This is called from its shape the auricular surface; and behind it there is an extremely rough and uneven surface for the attachment of the posterior sacro-iliac ligaments. Below and behind this, the irregular surface gives attachment to the sacro-sciatic ligaments.

The oval surface of the sacrum, which, looking upwards and forwards, represents the base of the bone, is articulated, through the medium of the interarticular disk, with the last lumbar vertebra; while its narrow inferior extremity, transversely oval, is jointed with the superior surface of the coccyx.

The *coccyx*, the rudiment of the caudal vertebræ, generally consists of four small vertebral pieces tapering downwards to a point. It derives its name from a fancied resemblance to a cuckoo's beak, and is placed so as to continue, anteriorly and posteriorly, the curve of the sacrum. An oval surface (covered with cartilage and furnished with a synovial membrane) articulates with the apex of the sacrum; and this union is strengthened by two small processes which project upwards to

meet the cornua of the sacrum. Not only is the sacro-coccygeal joint a perfect hinge, but the various bones of which the coccyx is composed also admit of some motion in early life the one upon the other. In adult life these bones are generally anchylosed, and the sacro-coccygeal joint is, in males generally, and in females occasionally, lost, so that the sacrum and coccyx are firmly joined together.

The superior mobility of the coccyx in women is universally admitted as an important mechanical advantage in the process of parturition, the antero-posterior diameter of the outlet being by this resiliency increased, under ordinary circumstances, by an inch or even more. Usually, during the childbearing period, the parts are in the condition of complete mobility as regards the sacro-coccygeal joint, and yielding also between the first and second bone of the coccyx, while the last three bones are united.[1] In this respect, however, great irregularities exist, and sometimes, even in women who are still young, complete anchylosis is observed. The result of this is, of course, a very considerable impediment to delivery, and many cases are recorded where, during the use of instruments, or even in the course of ordinary labor, a fracture of the bones thus anchylosed has occurred. Premature fusion of this articulation, and malformation of the coccyx are conditions by no means very uncommon. The usual form assumed in the latter case is projection forwards, encroaching upon the conjugate diameter of the outlet; but a projection of the coccyx backwards has also been noticed by the writer and others, a condition which is interesting as an anatomical peculiarity, but is rather favorable than obstructive to the course of natural labor. In cases of fracture, care must be taken, during the reparative process, to prevent union in such a position as to constitute a possible impediment to delivery in subsequent labors.

The Pelvis as a whole.—The Pelvis is thus formed by the union of several pieces, the articulations or points of junction being, in front, the *symphysis pubis*, and, behind, the *sacro-iliac* and *sacro-coccygeal* joints. These articulations are greatly strengthened by certain ligamentous structures which will be presently described.

It is divided into two parts by a line, the various parts of which are in man alone on the same plan. This, known as the *ilio-pectineal line*, marking the *brim* or *inlet* of the pelvis, runs on each side from the symphysis pubis outwards, upwards, and inwards, forming an irregularly oval constriction of the osseous canal. Various points in the course of this line, which divides the superior or *false* from the inferior or *true* pelvis, are of special interest to the obstetrician. In the middle line anteriorly is the symphysis pubis. Diverging right and left from this point, are the pubic crests, terminating in the pubic spines. The finger, on being passed around, next touches the *pectineal* or *ilio-pectineal eminence*, then the ilio-sacral articulation, and finally the projection known as the *promontory* of the sacrum. This last point is of paramount importance, as the degree of projection which forms the

[1] Cazeaux asserts that the sacro-coccygeal articulation ossifies generally before the first and second bones become united. If this is correct, the mobility in these cases must manifestly be impaired.

promontory exercises a most important influence on the progress of a case of labor.

The true pelvis, then, includes the whole of that part of the structure which is below the brim as far as the *outlet*, the space comprised between the two being the *cavity*. Each of these parts requires careful and separate consideration; but, before passing to this part of the subject, it is advisable that the striking contrast between the male and female pelvis, having an obvious relation to the function of parturition, should be noticed.

The female differs from the male pelvis, in the first place, by the comparative slenderness of the bones, as is well seen in the rami of the ischium and pubis, and also by the greater smoothness of the surfaces to which muscles are attached. The chief points of distinction as viewed from before are well shown in Figs. 8 and 9, in both of which the numbers 1 and 2 represent the extremities of the widest transverse diameter of the upper or false pelvis; 3 and 4 are the acetabula, right and left; 5, 5, the thyroid or obturator foramina; and 6, the subpubic angle or arch. The differences exhibited are those which exist between an ordinary male and female pelvis in middle age: in neither case is there anything exaggerated or unusual. The greater distance in Fig. 9 between the acetabula, the wider and shallower true pelvis, the triangular form of the obturator foramen, the greater width between the tuberosities of the ischia, and the greater span of the subpubic arch, are the chief points which at a glance show it to be a female pelvis. The last-mentioned point of distinction is very characteristic in well-formed pelves, the angle in males being no more than 75° to 80°, while in the female it reaches from 90° too 100°.

FIG. 8.

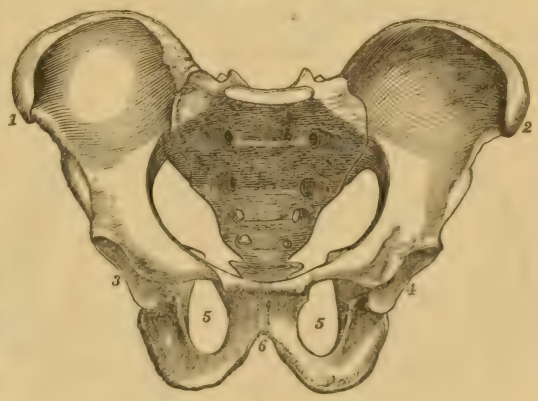


FIG. 9.

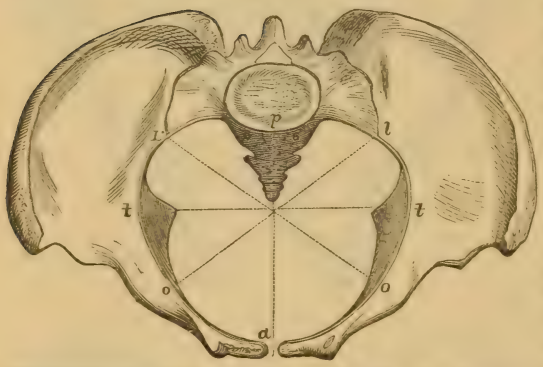
Male and female pelves contrasted, as seen from before. (Quain.)

Viewed from above and in front, at right angles to the brim of the

true pelvis, the contrast is scarcely less marked. In the lower of the two figures showing this view, the further peculiarities of the female pelvis are evidenced by the greater expansion of the ilia, the minor degree of projection of the promontory of the sacrum, and the marked general increase in the diameters. In the cavity, the most noteworthy feature of the female pelvis is the diminution in the perpendicular depth, the symphysis being in the male nearly double the depth, while the sacrum is shorter as well as broader, and placed so as to offer a more ample concavity. It will also be noticed, in looking downwards and backwards, as is shown in Figs. 10 and 11, that three projections are seen—posteriorly the sacrum and coccyx, and on either side the converging ischial planes, culminating in the ischial spines. These projections, encroaching, as they manifestly do, on certain measurements of the lower parts of the pelvis, have, as will be explained afterwards, a very important bearing upon the mechanical laws which govern the process of parturition.

FIG. 10.

FIG. 11.



Male and female pelves contrasted, as viewed in the axis of the brim. (Quain.)

If, again, we look at the bony outlet, we find here also three projections, posteriorly the sacrum and coccyx, and at the sides the ischial tuberosities. Between the latter is the subpubic angle, while between them and the sacrum on each side is the irregular sacro-sciatic gap, partly closed, as we shall see presently, by powerful ligamentous structures, and much more spacious in the female than in the male.[1] These, the main features which enable us to distinguish between the male and

[1] The greater expansion of the ilia, and divergence of the cotyloid cavities, give the chief peculiarities to the female figure, in regard to which the ancient Greek sculptors are probably not far from the truth in representing their ideal of female beauty as measuring a third more across the hips than the shoulders, while these measurements are reversed in the case of Apollo. The same peculiarity occasions the peculiar swinging gait, which is the more marked in a woman the broader the pelvis is in proportion to her height.

female pelvis, having now been noticed, we shall advert in future to the female pelvis alone.

The ligaments and articulations which bind the various parts of the pelvis together may now be briefly noticed.

a. Pelvi-lumbar Articulation.—In addition to the intervertebral disk, and the ligaments which are strictly analogous to those existing between the vertebræ above, attention must here be paid to the *sacro-vertebral* and *ilio-lumbar* ligaments. The former passes, expanding as it descends, obliquely from the tip of the transverse process of the last lumbar vertebra, to the depressed lateral part of the base of the sacrum: the latter horizontally between the tip of the transverse process of the last lumbar vertebra and the posterior margin of the iliac fossa, where it somewhat expands.

b. Sacro-coccygeal Articulation.—An anterior and posterior ligament, and an intervertebral disk, are here found as in the more perfect vertebræ. There is observed besides in women, and in a lesser degree in the male sex, a synovial membrane, described by Cruveilhier, and which converts this into a perfect hinge joint, the structure and mobility of which become, as has already been mentioned, much more obvious in the latter stage of pregnancy.

c. Sacro-iliac Articulation.—The bones are here joined by a twofold union: in the first place, by the cartilaginous auricular surfaces which are seen anteriorly when the parts are forced asunder, and from which the name *synchondrosis* is often given to the joint. Generally, these surfaces are closely united; but in pregnant women, and, probably, under certain other circumstances, an indistinct synovial cavity may be demonstrated, admitting, as there is every reason to believe, of a certain amount of motion. This union is greatly strengthened by the posterior sacro-iliac ligaments, consisting of strong irregular bands of fibres which pass from the overhanging portion of the ilium to the contiguous rugged projections on the lateral surface of the sacrum. One of these bands, extending downwards from the posterior superior iliac spine to the third or fourth piece of the sacrum, in a direction different from the other fibres, is known under the name of the oblique sacro-iliac ligament. An anterior sacro-iliac ligament is also described, but is of little anatomical importance.

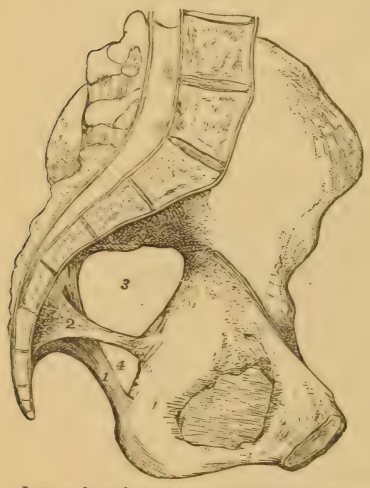
d. The Symphysis Pubis.—This joint is, like the previous one, also effected by fibro-cartilaginous plates and ligaments. The two cartilages are thicker in front where they come into contact with each other, and thinner posteriorly, so as to leave a space which is, as in the other joints just described, lined by a synovial membrane. During pregnancy, an effect is produced upon this joint precisely similar to what has been stated to occur in the sacro-iliac joints, but it is in this case even more marked. The articulation is materially strengthened by the ligaments which surround it, named respectively posterior, superior, anterior, and inferior pubic ligaments. Of these, the posterior is a layer of fibres of little strength: the superior is connected with a band of fibres which arises from the spine of the pubis, and conceals the irregularities of the crest of the same bone: the anterior is a layer of irregular fibres passing across from one side to the other, and crossing obliquely

the corresponding fibres from the other side, and the inferior, triangular, or subpubic ligament is so thick, and so formed by its attachments to the rami of the pubic bones, as to give smoothness and roundness to the subpubic angle, and thereby to facilitate the passage of the fœtus.

e. The Obturator Ligaments.—These structures, which are more correctly described as membranes, close almost entirely the obturator foramina, giving attachment externally and internally to the obturator muscles, and leaving only a small aperture in its upper and outer part, which serves to transmit the obturator vessels and nerve.

f. Sacro-sciatic Ligaments.—These are two in number, longer in the female than in the male, and become, to some extent, relaxed during labor. The *posterior*, or *great* sacro-sciatic ligament (Fig. 12, 1), which is placed in the inferior and posterior part of the pelvis, is broad and triangular in shape, and extends from the inner surface of the ischial tuberosity, which is the apex of the triangle, to the side of the coccyx and sacrum, as far as the posterior inferior spine of the ilium. This extensive attachment constitutes the base. The fibres of the apex expand, so as to send a falciform process upwards and forwards, along the margin of the ischial ramus, to join the fibres of the obturator fascia. 2 is the *anterior* or *small* sacro-sciatic ligament, which is both shorter and thinner than the other, and is also of a somewhat triangular shape. Its fibres are directed forwards and outwards; the fibres constituting its base are blended with those of the larger ligament; and its apex is attached to the spine of the ischium. By means of these structures, which are ossified in some of the lower animals, it will be observed that the sacro-sciatic notches are converted into foramina, *great* and *small sacro-sciatic;* 3 and 4. Through the former of these, the pyriform muscle, the great sciatic nerve, and the ischiatic vessels and nerves pass, while the latter admits of the exit from the pelvis of the obturator internus muscle and the pubic vessels and nerve.

FIG. 12.



Internal surface of female pelvis, showing —1, 2, greater and lesser sacro-sciatic ligaments; 3, 4, greater and lesser gaps or foramina.

The obstetrician may look upon these ligaments as discharging a double function. They act, as has already been mentioned, by preventing the displacement of the apex of the sacrum upwards and backwards,—an accident which, without their aid, the very oblique position of that bone would in the erect posture be likely to engender; and therefore, in this sense, they strengthen the sacro-iliac articulation. But, in addition to this, they close in, in some measure, the large irregular opening which constitutes the outlet of the pelvis; forming, at the same time, the framework of those soft structures which consti-

tute the *floor* of the pelvis—which exercise a very important influence on the progress of labor, and which act also by affording an efficient and elastic support to organs which would otherwise be liable to frequent displacement downwards.

In addition to the ligaments above described, there are others, some of them—as those of the hip-joint—of great importance; but as they have no special obstetrical interest, their description may here well be omitted.

Inclination of the Pelvis.—If we place the articulated pelvis on a table, so as to bring the tip of the coccyx and the ischial tuberosities into the same horizontal plane, the brim of the pelvis will be found to look upwards and slightly forwards. This was at one time supposed to be the actual position in the erect posture; and many persons now living may remember to have seen articulated skeletons in which the pelvis was so placed. Hence the term "horizontal," which use and wont has attached to the upper of the two rami of the pubis. Naegele was the first clearly to show, not only that this was an error, but that it was a very gross one,[1] and that the pelvis was, in the normal position, inclined forwards to such an extent that the plane of the brim met the horizon at an angle of 60° or more (Fig. 13, *a*). The same observer, after examining a large number of well-formed female bodies, concluded, further, that the average height of the promontory of the sacrum above the upper margin of the symphysis pubis is about 3¾ inches, and that a line drawn from the tip of the coccyx to the lowest part of the symphysis, formed with the horizon at *b* an angle which varies greatly but which may be stated, as an average, at about 11°. In reference to this, however, it must be borne in mind, that the recession of the coccyx implies a movement downwards as well as backwards, and that, consequently, this angle will be rendered still more acute during the passage of the child. The axis of the brim of the pelvis, then, is a line, *c d*, which passes upwards and strongly forwards, while that of the bony outlet is directed downwards and slightly backwards. The axis of the cavity is usually described as the perpendicular of a line drawn from the middle of the symphysis pubis to the centre of the sacro-coccygeal curve.

FIG. 13.

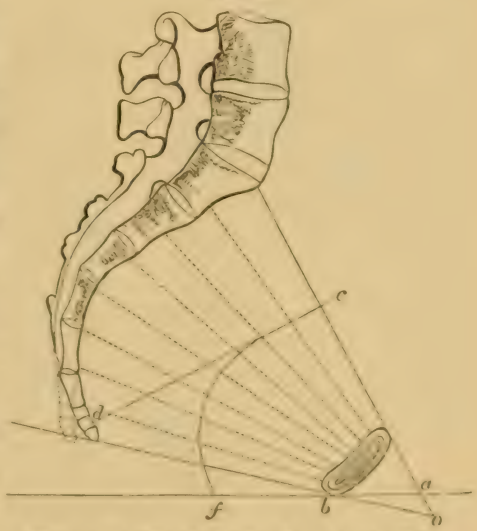


Diagram showing the inclination and axis of the true pelvis.

[1] "Das Weibliche Becken," etc. Carlsruhe. 1825.

Axis of the True Pelvis.—If the bony pelvis were a simple cylinder, the demonstration of its axis would be a very simple matter. All that would then be necessary would be to make a section, perpendicular to its walls, when the axis of the cavity would be shown to be a line intersecting the plane represented by this section, and equidistant from every part of the cylinder wall. The same simplicity of description will not, however, suffice in the case of the irregular and curved pelvic cylinder. What is known as the "curve of Carus" was at one time generally supposed to represent the axis of the pelvis. This curve is described in the following manner: The compasses are opened to the extent of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches: one point is placed upon the central point of the posterior surface of the symphysis, while with the other a curve is drawn from the plane of the brim to the plane of the outlet, the segment of the circle thus indicated being assumed to represent the axis of the pelvis. A mere superficial observation of the human pelvis will serve to show that neither this nor the segment of any circle can truly, or even approximately, represent the axis in question.

Although not absolutely free from technical objection, we may assume that the following more modern view brings us much nearer the truth: If we produce the lines in the above diagram, which represent the planes of the brim and outlet, to their point of intersection in front of the symphysis at *o*, and from this common centre draw an infinite number of radii passing through the pelvic cavity; each of these radii may be held to represent the plane of that portion of the cavity through which it passes. If we then draw a line which shall pass through the geometrical centre of each of these planes, that line will be found to be a curve, which coincides very closely with the axis of the true pelvis, which is the segment of no circle, and which has been described as an irregular parabola. One point must here, however, be noted—that as the terminal planes or radii will be modified by the motion of the coccyx during labor, so in like manner will the inferior portion of the curve be proportionally altered. This is indicated in the diagram, where the line *c f* marks the parabolic curve or assumed true pelvic axis.

FIG. 14.

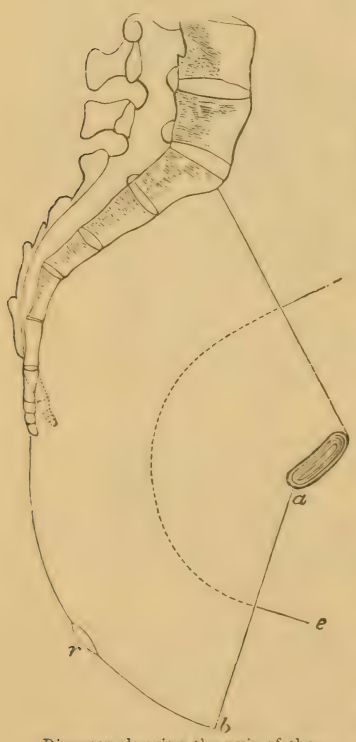


Diagram showing the axis of the parturient canal.

We must here be careful in drawing a distinction between the axis of the outlet of the bony pelvis, and that axis which represents the direction in which the child is born. In considering the latter, it is essential

that the soft parts forming the floor of the pelvis should be looked upon as constituting the posterior and inferior boundary of a continuation of the pelvic canal. These parts, which extend from the tip of the coccyx to the posterior commissure of the vagina, are subjected during delivery to an amount of stretching for which nature makes due provision. The sphincter of the anus is dragged asunder, the perineum distends in all directions in a manner apparently incompatible with the integrity of that structure, until ultimately, at the moment of expulsion, the fourchette is driven downwards and carried forwards to such an extent, that a line drawn from the subpubic angle to the edge of the distended perineum, shows the plane of the outlet of the completed pelvic canal to look, not downwards, but almost directly forwards (Fig. 14, *a b*). The line *c*, perpendicular to, and meeting the centre of this plane, is then the *axis of expulsion*. The tendency of that part of the child which is first born is to move upwards and forwards under the pubic arch, and in front of the symphysis, in continuation of the curve indicated in the diagram by dotted lines.

Let us now look more closely at the various parts of this tube which attract special notice, viz., the Brim, the Cavity, and the Outlet. The Brim presents (Fig. 11, p. 38) an irregular oval appearance, the long diameter of the oval being from side to side. It has been found on an average to measure in the *antero-posterior* or *conjugate* diameter, *a p*, which is taken from the promontory of the sacrum to the upper edge of the symphysis pubis, 4½ inches. Its greatest *transverse* measurement, *t t*, is 5¼ inches. In addition to these, there is also described an *oblique* diameter, extending from the sacro-iliac synchondrosis on each side to a point near the ilio-pectineal eminence on the other. This measures 5 inches, and it must be remembered that these diameters take their name "*right*" (*r o*), or "*left*" (*l o*), *oblique according to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis from which they spring*.[1]

It will thus be observed that, in the skeleton, the transverse is the longest diameter of the three, but, when the soft parts are *in situ*, this is not the case, as the iliacus muscle overlaps the brim, so as to diminish the transverse while it scarcely encroaches upon the oblique diameter. The effect of this is that the oblique is *practically* the longest diameter, a fact which we find of great interest and importance when we study the relation of the diameters to the fœtal head.

The Cavity of the pelvis is the whole tube between the brim and the outlet. As a general rule, the deeper the cavity the more difficult is the labor, for in this case the pelvis approximates in its formation to the male type. If the diameters are proportionally enlarged, labor may be, it is true, quite easy; but the rule undoubtedly is that, in the case of the tall handsome woman with dignified gait and carriage, the probability of a difficult labor is much greater than in the short, wide-

[1] In regard to this there unfortunately exists some discrepancy. The diameters are named *right* and *left*, as in the text, by the best English and German writers, but some eminent French and American authors have named them from the cotyloid cavity, thus inverting the meaning of the terms.

hipped woman, in whom the swinging, or (to put it less gallantly) the waddling motion of her sex is more obvious. The cavity, as a single glance will show (Fig. 16), is deep posteriorly and shallow anteriorly. The average depth of the symphysis pubis gives the anterior depth at $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The height of the planes of the ischia which corresponds to the middle depth may be stated as about $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. The depth posteriorly may be set down, if we measure directly from the promontory of the sacrum to the tip of the coccyx, as $4\frac{1}{4}$ inches, which, if we follow the curve of the sacrum, will be increased to about $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches, the former of these measurements making no allowance, however, for the yielding of the coccyx. Three diameters are also taken in the case of the cavity as representing its width: the *conjugate*, from the centre of the symphysis pubis to the upper margin of the third sacral vertebra, $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches; the *transverse*, from a point corresponding to the lower margin of the acetabulum on one side to the corresponding point on the other, 5 inches; and the *oblique*, from the centre of the great sacro-sciatic foramen on one side to the foramen ovale on the other, $5\frac{1}{4}$ inches.

FIG. 15.

Interior of pelvis showing the ischial planes.

Looking now at the internal surface of the pelvic canal in a section such as is here shown, we may observe that the lateral wall is divided into two parts by a not very obvious line of demarcation (*a b*) leading downwards and backwards, from the ilio-pectineal eminence to the spine of the ischium. That part of the ischium which is in front of this looks slightly forwards, that which is behind slightly backwards. These are the *anterior* and *posterior inclined planes* of the ischium, supposed by Désormeaux, Tyler Smith, and many others, to determine the rotation of the head in the mechanism of parturition. To this, however, we shall return.

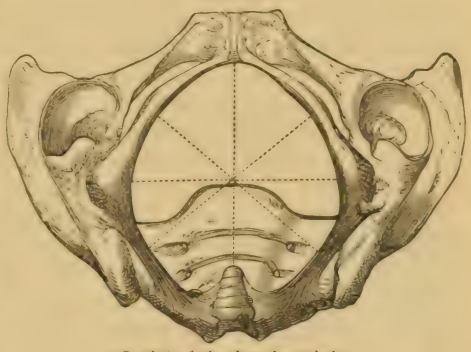
While the brim or inlet of the pelvis is directed, as we have seen, upwards and forwards in the erect posture, that of the outlet, owing to the curve formed by the axis of the cavity, looks backwards, and, when the coccyx is extended, almost directly downwards.

The *conjugate* diameter of the outlet (Fig. 16) extends from the lower margin of the symphysis pubis to the tip of the coccyx, and may be set down as 5 inches. In many cases the measurement is much less than this, and in any case the diameter may be increased to the extent of an inch or even more by the mobility of the coccyx during labor. The *transverse* from one tuber ischii to the other, is about $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches; and the *oblique*, from the middle of the lower edge of the great sacro-

sciatic ligament on one side to the point of union between the ischium and pubis on the other, also 4¾ inches.

The facts which are brought out by those figures are chiefly these: (*a*) That the transverse measurement of the pelvic tube becomes progressively diminished from above downwards, being greatest at the brim and smallest at the outlet. This is due, as a single glance downwards in the axis of the brim will show, to the gradual approximation of the ischia (Fig. 11). (*b*) That the conjugate diameter is, on the contrary, increased from above downwards, in consequence of the recession or curve of the sacrum, progressively from brim to outlet, if we allow for the bending back of the coccyx. These facts, which are associated with a remarkable rotation which the child undergoes during labor, are more clearly shown when, as in the following table, the figures above noted are brought into juxtaposition. Along with these, a few of the more important of the many measurements which have been made of the female pelvis are also set down in inches, according to the average of the most recent and approved observations.

FIG. 16.



Outlet of the female pelvis.

MEASUREMENTS OF THE FEMALE PELVIS.

1. Circumferential measurement of the brim,	17
2. Between widest part of iliac crests,	10⅜
3. " Anterior superior spines of ilium,	10¼
4. " Front of symphysis and sacral spines,	7

5. *True Pelvis.*	Conjugate.	Transverse.	Oblique.
Brim,	4½	5¼	5
Cavity,	5½	5	[5⅛][1]
Outlet,	5[2]	4⅜	[4⅛]

All the measurements given in this table are, it must be remembered, those of the skeleton—no allowance being in any case made for the soft parts; and to them we may add another measurement, which has an important bearing on practical considerations arising from the study of a certain class of pelvis deformities. This is the *sacro-cotyloid diameter*, which is about 3½ inches in a well-formed pelvis, and is represented by a line drawn from the centre of the sacral promontory to the region above the cotyloid cavity. The encroachment of the psoas and iliacus muscles, with investing and other structures, reduces the

[1] The oblique diameters of the cavity and outlet are placed in brackets, as, not being taken from fixed bony points, they are of comparatively little importance.

[2] When coccyx forced back.

transverse diameter of the brim by about half an inch, while the other diameters of the brim, as well as of the cavity and outlet, are only reduced by an eighth to a quarter of an inch at the most. The oblique diameters are least of all affected; but, owing to the presence of the rectum on the left side, the *left* oblique diameter is slightly shorter than the right. These facts have to be borne in mind in the course of examinations which are made with a view of estimating the capacity of the pelvis in its various parts,—a question often of vital import in the practice of midwifery; and in such investigations it is also useful to know that the distance from the *lower edge* of the symphysis to the promontory of the sacrum is about half an inch more than the conjugate of the brim. In regard to the measurements numbered 2, 3, and 4 in the table, if these are to be estimated by measurements in the living body, from two to three inches must be added for the tegumentary and other external structures.

In addition to the angles which have already been described as formed with the horizon by the planes of the brim and outlet, and measuring respectively 60° and 11° (Fig. 13), and the subpubic angle, there are several others which should not be overlooked. *The sacro-vertebral angle* is that which the sacrum forms with the upper portion of the vertebral column, and is estimated as 117° in the male, and 130° in the female. This remarkable contrast serves to show that there is no gain whatever in *capacity* by a sudden recession of the sacrum, and that they who have assumed that in the female there is a more abrupt recession of the sacrum, are as much in error as those who have described the female sacrum to be more curved than the male. The symphysis forms with the horizon an angle of 35° to 40° in the erect posture; while the ischium forms with the ilium, or rather with the imaginary line leading downwards and forwards, and representing the mean direction of that bone, an angle of 110° to 115°. This latter is called the *ilio-ischial angle*.[1]

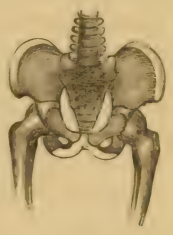
Development of the Pelvis.—From birth to the age of puberty, the pelvis differs in many respects, besides mere size and state of ossification, from the same part in the adult. At birth, the iliac fossæ are flat and have their surfaces directed more forwards. The symphysis is short. The sacrum is very narrow, and on this account the transverse measurements are relatively smaller than the conjugate; while all the diameters are extremely small, and so insufficient for the reception of what are known as pelvic organs, that these parts are for the most part lodged in the abdominal cavity. This contributes, no doubt, to the abdominal prominence which is so familiar in the newly born. The sacrum is very flat, and there is also very little approximation of the inner surfaces of the ischium, which gives to the sides of the pelvis a general appearance of parallelism not existing in the adult. A very general idea prevails among the best modern writers that the inclination of the brim is considerably increased as compared with the adult. This has been stated by Cruveilhier and Burns, and even more decidedly by Cazeaux. "The sacrum," says the latter, "is so flat and so

[1] For a complete and exhaustive demonstration of these and other points alluded to, see Mr. Wood's Essay, Art. "Pelvis," in Todd's Cyclopædia.

elevated, that a horizontal line drawn from the upper part of the pubis will pass below the coccyx." Mr. Wood, however, has given the weight of his authority in favor of another view, and states it as the result of his careful observations, made by sections when the soft parts were *in situ*, that he has always found the tip of the coccyx "as low as the *lower* border of the symphysis pubis." Such a serious discrepancy can only be accounted for by supposing that a different mode of observation has been adopted.

The child, it must be remembered, is not as yet structurally fit for the erect position, and therefore maintains for many months after birth a posture similar to that which it assumes in the womb, with the thighs flexed upon the abdomen, and the symphysis tilted upwards. To measure the pelvic angles of the child, with the view of comparing them with those of the adult, it is essential that the child should be placed in such a position as may, without violence or rupture of tisssue, coincide as nearly as possible with the erect posture, and if this is done the pelvis will usually be found to present the appearance shown in Fig. 17. From this point of view Cazeaux is possibly correct: but if a section be made through a child in the position which it instinctively adopts, the relative position of parts, as described and figured by Mr. Wood, will probably under these circumstances be confirmed. The other distinctive characteristics of the infant pelvis are also shown in the figure, in which, moreover, the general resemblance to the type of the Simiina may afford some pleasing suggestions to the disciples of Darwin.

Fig. 17.



According to Burns, it is not until the tenth year that the transverse comes to exceed the conjugate measurement. There is, however, nothing which would enable us to distinguish with even an approach to certainty between the male and female pelvis until the period of puberty approaches, when nature, availing herself of the plastic nature of these bones, due to their tardy ossification, moulds the parts, in full view of the important physiological function which is about to be instituted, so that the marked characteristic features of the female pelvis are now rapidly developed.

Hitherto we have looked at the pelvis as an osseous and ligamentous structure. Connected in the most intimate manner with it, however, there are certain soft structures which cannot properly be included in a description of the organs of generation, and which fall therefore to be considered in this place. The fan-shaped *iliacus* muscle forms, along with the *psoas* on each side, a sort of cushion, which, besides giving proper support to other viscera, forms a rest for the gravid uterus, and an effectual protection for it against shock. It encroaches, as we have seen, upon the transverse, without materially lessening the oblique diameter, and this encroachment is more marked when the muscles are in a state of contraction. On each side of the cavity, there are two muscles covering in to a great extent the great sciatic and obturator gaps. These are the *pyriformis* and *obturator internus* muscles, to the contraction of which the rotation of the fœtal head which takes place

within the cavity was supposed by Flamand of Strassburg to be due. The dimensions of the cavity are further reduced by the rectum and bladder, and by the cellular tissue, which, when overcharged with fat, may form a barrier to the progress of labor, rendering its course more tedious.

The perineal strait, open in the skeleton, is occupied by firm contractile tissues, which form a floor for the support of the pelvic, and, indirectly, of the abdominal viscera. This floor consists of two muscular layers. Of these, the internal layer, formed by the *levator ani* and *coccygeus*, has its concavity directed upwards, and has been named, not inappropriately, by Meyer the "pelvic diaphragm." The external layer, with its concavity downwards, is formed of the muscles of the perineum, known to anatomists as the *sphincter ani*, *transversus perinei*, *ischio-cavernosus*, and *sphincter vaginæ*. The pudic vessels and nerves, cellular tissue, the pelvic aponeurosis, an intermuscular aponeurosis, and the skin, complete this floor, which at the time of delivery becomes thin and distends to a very considerable extent. In the ordinary state, the measurement from the coccyx to the posterior commissure of the vulva is a little more than three inches; but, during labor, the distension is such that it is increased to 5, 6, 6½ inches, or even more, by the stretching of the parts, and by overcoming the tonic contraction of the sphincter.

CHAPTER III.

FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

A. EXTERNAL: LABIA; PERINEUM; HYMEN, ETC.—ERECTILE TISSUE—THE VAGINA—GLANDS OF THE EXTERNAL ORGANS—ABNORMAL CONDITIONS—MAMMARY GLANDS.

B. INTERNAL: THE UTERUS: SITUATION OF; DIVIDED INTO BODY AND CERVIX, AXIS OF UNIMPREGNATED UTERUS; CAVITY OF; FUNDUS; SURFACES AND BORDERS—SEROUS COVERING OF—BROAD LIGAMENTS; ROUND LIGAMENTS; VESICO-UTERINE FOLDS—THE FALLOPIAN TUBES—PAROVARIUM—FOLDS OF DOUGLAS—EQUILIBRIUM OF THE UTERUS.

THE Organs of Generation in the female include—besides the Uterus, Ovaries, and other parts situated internally—the Vagina, Vulva, and Mons Veneris. These latter being, more properly, external organs, anatomists have divided the whole into *External* and *Internal* Organs.

External Organs of Generation.—Immediately over the symphysis pubis, above, and in front of the opening of the *vulva* or *pudendus*, is a firm cushion-like eminence, about two inches in depth and three inches transversely. This, which is called the *Mons Veneris*, varies in prominence according to the conformation of the pubes, and the amount of adipose and cellular tissue in it and the contiguous parts. After

puberty, it is covered with hair, and is abundantly furnished with sebaceous follicles, which were supposed by Moreau to contribute in some measure to the dilatation of the external parts at the moment of delivery. Continuous with this structure, extending downwards and backwards, and becoming gradually thinner in their course, are two rounded folds of integument, which, diverging from each other, leave in the median line an elliptical interval between them. These are the *labia majora*, *labia externa*, or *labia pudendi*. They present an external surface, lined with skin similar to that of the mons veneris, and an internal surface covered with mucous membrane, which is the commencement of the genito-urinary tract. Behind, the thinner margins unite, forming the posterior commissure of the vagina. The *fourchette*, or *frænulum pudendi*, is a transverse fold in front of this, which resembles and has been aptly compared to the continuation of the skin at the roots of the fingers, and is very generally torn in first labors. The depression between the fourchette and the commissure is named the *fossa navicularis*. Between the skin and superficial fascia of the labia there exists a purse-shaped sac, which has been described by M. Broca as analogous to the dartos tunic of the scrotum. This sac is filled with fat and cellular tissue, is the receptacle occasionally of hernia, and to it have been traced the terminal fibres of the round ligament of the uterus.

The *perineum* extends from the posterior commissure to the anus, and is usually about an inch and a half in length. It is made up of highly distensible cellular tissue, and has been said to contain some yellow elastic tissue. It is undoubtedly susceptible of great distension during labor, without, under ordinary circumstances, any risk of rupture.

On separating the labia majora, the *labia minora* or *nymphæ* are brought into view. These are two thick mucous folds, somewhat resembling the comb of a cock, about an inch and a half in length, having their origin on the inner surface of the labia majora, and becoming wider as they pass upwards and forwards, converging towards the clitoris, with the prepuce of which they are continuous. The *clitoris* is a small erectile tubercle, situated somewhat above the level of the lower margin of the symphysis pubis. Like the penis of the male, it has a suspensory ligament, two crura, two corpora cavernosa, and a glans, but has no corpus spongiosum nor urethra. Two muscles, corresponding to the ischio-cavernosus, are in the female called "erectores clitoridis." The *vestibule* is a small triangular space, bounded above by the clitoris, below by the urethra, and on either side by the diverging nymphæ. It is about an inch in length, is smooth on the surface, and is specially important as a guide to the finger of the accoucheur in the introduction of the catheter—an operation which should always be performed, if possible, without exposing the patient. The *meatus urinarius* is indicated by a small projection, easily discovered by the finger, immediately beneath the vestibule, and in front of the vaginal entrance. The catheter being laid along the palmar surface of the forefinger, its point is guided towards the projection just mentioned, when, if the other extremity is gently depressed, it will usually pass in without the slightest difficulty. When the parts are

distorted by disease, or by the tumefaction which occurs after labor, it is often necessary to expose the patient before the instrument can be introduced. The *urethra* is about one inch to one inch and a half in length, highly distensible, and, in the unimpregnated state, almost straight. In young children, what may be called the urinary parts of the vulva are prominent, and it is not till the approach of puberty that the genital portion is observed to predominate.

Behind and beneath the meatus, is the orifice of the Vagina, varying greatly in appearance and in dimension in young girls, in those who are no longer virgins, and in those who have borne children. In virgins, it is generally closed to a considerable extent by a thin fold of the mucous membrane called the *hymen*, which was at one time supposed to be the "seal of virginity," but which may be ruptured by many causes other than coitus. Its usual form is crescentic, with the concavity upwards, closing in the posterior, and to some extent the lateral portions of the opening; but it may present itself under various other forms. It has been frequently observed, for example, to be circular, with a small perforation in the centre; or cribriform, with several perforations, as in a medico-legal case which the writer was called upon to examine; or infundibuliform, or offering rarer peculiarities. In some instances, the closure is complete. But, whether complete or partial, or under whatsoever form it may present itself, the first efforts of coitus are generally sufficient to rupture this fragile partition. In rare cases, however, its texture is so firm and resistant, that penetration is rendered impossible until the structure has been divided by the scalpel; and in cases of complete closure, where there is no question of coition, the operation may be necessitated from its being a barrier to the menstrual flow.

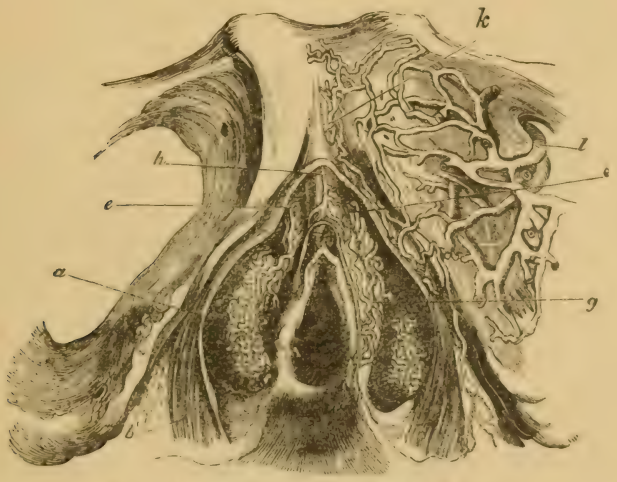
When the hymen is absent, small projections, called *caruncule myrtiformes*, generally about three or four on each side, are noticed on the margins of the opening. These were generally supposed to be the remnants of the ruptured hymen; but, as they have been found to exist along with the hymen, this must be looked upon as open to doubt.

Blood vessels are supplied in abundance to all parts of the external generative organs, and in certain situations the masses of venous plexuses which are termed *erectile tissue* are found in considerable quantity. The accompanying cut, from Kobelt, shows these structures carefully dissected. Besides the erectile parts already mentioned, there are, on either side of the vaginal orifice, two large leech-shaped masses, *a*, called *bulbi vestibuli*, which are about an inch in length, and are connected with the crura of the clitoris and the rami of the pubis, covered internally by the mucous membrane, and embraced on the outside by the fibres of the constrictor vaginæ muscle. A small plexus—the *pars intermedia* of Kobelt—has direct vascular connection with the bulbs. These erectile tissues receive their blood from the internal pudic arteries.

The *Vagina* is a membranous and highly dilatable tube, which serves to connect the vulva with the uterus. It is situated in the true pelvis, between the bladder and rectum anteriorly and posteriorly, and the levatores ani muscles at the sides. Its axis is a curve, which corre-

sponds in some degree to that of the pelvis; and, in consequence, its anterior is shorter than its posterior wall, the former being about four, and the latter five or six inches in length. It is narrowest at the vulva, where it is embraced by the constrictor vaginæ muscle, and widest at its middle part, where it is extended transversely, owing to its being compressed by the organs before and behind. The thickest part of the

FIG. 18.



External organs, partially dissected. (Kobelt.)

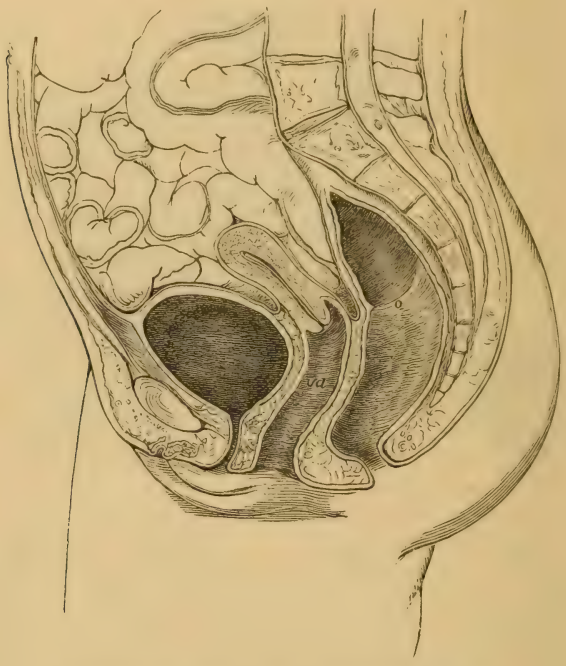
tube is its anterior wall, where it is intimately connected with the bladder, and with the urethra, which is, as it were, imbedded in it. Its connection with the levatores ani muscles and the rectum is much looser, which admits of easy dilatation, and which also accounts for the fact that the rectum is rarely dragged down in uterine displacements, while the bladder is, from its closer connection, almost invariably altered in its relations. In the upper part of its posterior surface, it is separated from the rectum by a double fold of serous membrane, which forms a pouch of the peritoneal cavity.

The external surface of the vagina is composed mainly of dense areolar tissue, beneath which there are two indistinct layers of muscular fibres of the unstriped variety, the external being disposed longitudinally, while the internal are circular in their direction. Around the tube, a layer of loose erectile tissue has been found, which is most distinct at the lower part. Internally, it is lined throughout by mucous membrane, which is covered with epithelium of the squamous variety, and is continuous in one direction with the skin and in the other with the mucous membrane of the uterus. Along the anterior and posterior walls, the membrane is slightly raised in the middle line, so as to form a ridge similar to the raphé in other parts. These ridges are called *columnæ rugarum*; and, at right angles to them, the membrane is thrown into numerous transverse folds (*rugæ*), which are always

more distinct in those who have not borne children, and which are obviously destined to facilitate the dilatation of the parts.

The upper part of the vagina embraces the neck of the uterus, which projects into the cavity from above, and in front. The vaginal mucous membrane is consequently reflected over the neck of the uterus some way above its mouth, the point of reflection being higher on the

FIG. 19.



Showing the relative position of the pelvic organs.

posterior wall; and it has been observed that the connection between the membranes and the subjacent uterine tissue is very firm close to the mouth of the womb, and is much less so as it approaches the point of reflection. This admits of the complete dilatation of the uterus, and the consequent obliteration of the neck. The other tissues of the vagina are continuous, or at least very closely united, with the corresponding tissues of the uterus. A reference to Fig. 19 will serve to show that the vagina terminates in a cul-de-sac above and behind the uterus, and that at this point its wall is for some distance in direct relation with the peritoneal cavity, a fact of no little practical importance. The cul-de-sac of peritoneum with which it is in contact is termed the *recto-vaginal pouch*, and sometimes the pouch of Douglas.

Further, the vagina may be considered as the organ of copulation in women; and as the canal which is destined to transmit the menstrual discharge, and, in case of pregnancy, the product of conception. It is abundantly supplied with vessels and nerves. The blood supply is

derived from the vaginal and other branches of the internal iliac artery, and returns by means of corresponding veins, after forming at each side a vaginal plexus. The nerves have been traced to two sources, the hypogastric plexus of the sympathetic system, and the fourth sacral and pudic nerves of the spinal system.

The external organs of generation are furnished with numerous glands of various kinds, which have been very fully described by MM. Robert and Huguier. The latter divides the glands of the vulva and entrance of the vagina into sebaceous and muciparous follicles. The *sebaceous* variety is met with in great abundance over the whole of the parts from the genito-crural folds to the clitoris and nymphæ. Those of the nymphæ are exclusively sebaceous, and they all find their function in the secretion of an oily fluid, which maintains the elasticity, moisture, and sensibility of the parts, prevents them from adhering, and, above all, protects them from the irritating action of the urine. The *muciparous* follicles differ essentially in their situation, and in the nature of the fluid which they secrete. Although here and there they are isolated, as a general rule they are found in groups. One such group of eight or ten follicles is found imbedded in the mucous membrane of the vestibule. Another is observed in the immediate neighborhood of the meatus urinarius, their orifices being extremely minute, and opening for the most part below the aperture of the meatus, upon, or close to, the little tubercle already described. A third group is described as external to these, and situated on either side of the urethra; and a fourth, the orifices of which have been observed on each side of the vaginal opening, at the root of the hymen or caruncule myrtiformes.

Under the muciparous class, two compound or conglomerate glands were long ago described by Bertholin, and more recently by anatomists under the name of the *vulvo-vaginal glands*. They are also called the glands of Duvernay, and are in many respects analogous to Cowper's glands in the male. They are about the size of a small bean, variable in form, and of a reddish-yellow color. Their development is said to proceed, *pari passu*, with that of the ovaries, reaching the maximum during the childbearing period, and being comparatively insignificant in youth and old age. They are situated one on each side, at the entrance of the vagina, beneath the superficial fascia, with their inner surface united to the vagina by areolar tissue, and the outer surface in relation with the constrictor muscle of the vagina. Each of the lobes of which the gland is composed gives origin to a little duct, all of which conduits ultimately unite at the internal and upper part, to form a common excretory duct, which proceeds horizontally forwards as far as the vaginal orifice, where it terminates within the nymphæ, and external to the hymen or caruncule myrtiformes. The orifice is very small and valvular, and is often only to be discovered with difficulty; but its situation is usually indicated by an increased vascularity at the point whence it emerges. These glands secrete a fluid resembling that which is found in the prostate in the male, which is increased in quantity during coition, and is said to be expelled in jets, as occasionally occurs with the contents of the salivary duct. By lubricating the parts it

facilitates coition, and by preserving their moisture probably tends to maintain their extreme sensibility.

The appearance and anatomical relations of the external organs of generation vary greatly according to age, and in consequence of venereal indulgence, or of childbearing. At birth, the nymphæ project beyond the level of the labia majora, and the parts in general look more forward than in the adult. When puberty approaches, hair appears on the pubes, the nymphæ disappear between the labia, and the parts look downwards, so that in the erect posture nothing can be seen from before except the mons veneris; whereas, in the child, the upper parts of the vulva are distinctly visible. The labia are symmetrical, thicker above than below, closely applied to each other, and of a fresh rose color on their mucous surfaces. Venereal indulgence, and still more, pregnancy and childbearing, modify, in a great measure, the appearance here described. The hymen is ruptured and replaced by the carunculæ myrtiformes. The labia lose their regularity, and become of a more dingy hue on their mucous surface. The nymphæ come again into view, partly by separation of the labia, and partly in consequence of hypertrophy of their tissue, while their vivid rose tint becomes replaced by a darker shade of color. In some cases the hypertrophy is very remarkable, and when so, is usually unequal on the two sides. This is said to be very common among Hottentot women, where the nymphæ often become enormously enlarged. In women who have borne children the fourchette is usually ruptured, and the vaginal orifice remains large and irregular. The vagina again, which in virgins presents the appearances already described, may now lose, to a great extent, its rugæ; and the deepening of its color is by some supposed to be a not unimportant sign of pregnancy. In women of advanced age, the vagina becomes contracted, being again thrown into folds, and greatly diminished in calibre. Its orifice shares in the contraction, the nymphæ shrink, and the labia majora come once more into proximity, while the glandular, erectile, and other special tissues become atrophied. In a word, the characteristics of childhood are again in a great measure restored.

Abnormal conditions, constituting some form or other of congenital malformation, are occasionally met with in the external organs. The labia may be imperfect or rudimentary, preserving in this respect the fœtal condition of the parts; they may be developed on one side only; or they may present the appearance of several folds. In cases of deficiency of the lower part of the abdominal wall and of the bladder, along with separation of the symphysis pubis, the labia are imperfectly formed and set wider apart than usual. The posterior commissure of the vaginal orifice may be hypertrophied and pushed forwards so as to cover the aperture. The labia are, in some instances, adherent along the median line, to such an extent that an opening is left sufficient only for the passage of the urine. Induration and hypertrophy such as to constitute elephantiasis has also, although rarely, been noticed. Entire absence of the clitoris, unassociated with any other form of malformation, is very rare. It is sometimes so small that it can with difficulty be discovered, and in these cases it might be erroneously supposed to be absent; but it may be assumed that, unless other parts, such as the

nymphæ, are absent, the clitoris is only rudimentary. This organ is much more frequently enlarged, generally, no doubt, as the result of disease, but sometimes it is a pure hypertrophy of the normal tissues, when it may approach the dimensions of the penis and constitute one of the so-called forms of hermaphroditism. An extreme development of the nymphæ—common, as we have seen, in certain races—may occasionally be met with as a peculiarity of structure; and cases are even recorded where they have been found increased to two or even three pairs.

The folds of which the hymen is composed, ordinarily thin and fragile, are occasionally developed to such an extent as to prevent sexual congress; while, in some cases, it completely closes the mouth of the vagina, preventing not only coition and impregnation, but also menstruation, and, for the latter reason, if not for the former, rendering an operation necessary—which is usually a very simple one. Another condition of these parts which may call for operative interference, is what has been called *vaginismus*, where there exists such spasmodic contraction as prevents proper sexual contact, dilatation with or without the use of the scalpel being in such cases often found necessary. Congenital absence of the vagina is by no means of very rare occurrence. In extreme cases, the whole organ is wanting—the vulva terminating abruptly at the point where the vagina, in the ordinary condition of parts, commences. In others, a portion of the tube exists, but ends in a cul-de-sac at some distance from the os uteri; while, in another class, there is a narrow canal, sufficient only for the passage of the menstrual fluid. In many of these cases, free incision may be found necessary, in order, by giving egress to the menstrual discharge, to relieve the serious symptoms which arrest of that important function is apt to engender.

A vertical septum occasionally exists, constituting the phenomenon of double vagina, in which, if complete, there is a hymen to each tube. More frequently, however, the septum is incomplete—either commencing at the vulva and terminating so as to leave the tube single at its upper part, or, conversely, commencing at the upper part and stopping short of the mouth of the vagina. In the latter case, we would expect it to be associated with double uterus. Transverse membranous septa also exist as congenital malformations, but much more frequently as the result of inflammatory action, or of the accidents of previous labors.

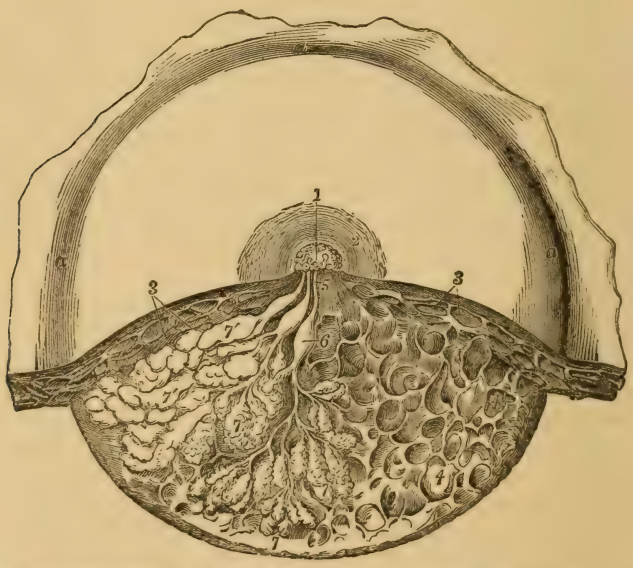
Many of the conditions above detailed may give rise to serious impediments, either to delivery, to impregnation, or to the proper performance of the menstrual function, and, in consequence, delicate, and even dangerous operations may under such circumstances be required.

Mammary Glands.—Intimately associated with the function of the reproductive system, are the glands, the presence of which serves to distinguish the class Mammalia. On this account, several modern writers have, with perfect propriety, included these organs in a description of the external parts of generation. When they are fully developed in a woman, they extend from the third to the sixth or seventh rib, and from the side of the sternum to the axilla, the left breast being generally the larger of the two. The nipple (*mamilla*) projects about

the level of the fourth rib from near the centre of the gland, and is, in the virgin, of a rose pink color. It is surrounded by a ring of similar hue (*areola*) varying in tint with the complexion of the individual. On the surface of this, several small tubercular projections are visible, on each of which are the orifices of several glands.[1] The tissue of the nipple is very rich in bloodvessels, and contains muscular fibres of the non-striated variety with a certain amount of erectile tissue, the surface being covered with papillæ, which are highly sensitive. The turgescence of the nipple, which occurs under irritation, is usually attended with a pleasurable sensation.

The bulk of the breasts, and what gives to them their smooth and moulded form, is chiefly fat, which, except at the nipple and areola, where the gland is contiguous to the surface, lies beneath the skin, and dips down into the intervals between the lobes and lobules of which the gland is composed. Each of these lobes is inclosed in a distinct cavity (*loculus*, Fig. 20, 4), has a separate excretory duct, and is subdivided again and again into smaller lobes, and ultimately into termi-

FIG. 20.



Dissection of the lower half of the female mamma during the period of lactation. (Luschka.)

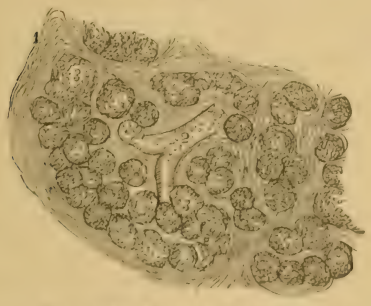
nal lobules. Within the latter, by a process of cell development, and multiplication of nuclei, the milk is eliminated from the surrounding vessels. The fluid, on the rupture of the cells, passes into the terminal ramifications of the ducts; which by their junction form larger canals termed *galactophorous ducts*. The milk being thus brought from the various lobes, these ducts, from fifteen to twenty in number, converge

[1] These appearances are materially altered after impregnation. See *Signs of Pregnancy*.

towards the areola, beneath which they become considerably dilated into sinuses, 6, which serve as temporary reservoirs for the milk against the period of suckling. Between this and the nipple, the ducts again become contracted, 5, and proceed from the base of the nipple towards its summit without communicating, each discharging its contents by a special orifice. The walls of the tubes and sinuses are composed of areolar tissue, with longitudinal and circular elastic filaments. Irritation of the nipple, either by the contact of the child or otherwise, causes a relaxation of the orifices, and at the same time, contraction of the walls of the sinuses, which may be looked upon as a reflex action, and which causes the milk to flow abundantly. Not unfrequently, a spasmodic contraction takes place independently of any special excitement, the result being the involuntary expulsion and loss of the milk. The well-known sympathy which subsists between the glands and other organs, such as the stomach and uterus, may give rise to similar phenomena; while that which exists between the breasts of each side often results in the spasmodic emptying of one gland while the child is at the other.

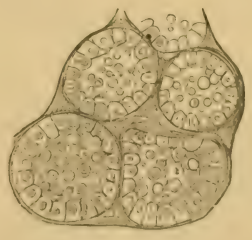
The lacteal vessels are lined throughout by a mucous membrane, continuous at the nipple with the common integument, and which is invested by a tessellated epithelium. They are accompanied in their whole course by numerous lymphatics, which are connected intimately with those of the axilla and other neighboring parts. These lymphatics are believed to take up the watery portion of the milk, and it is supposed to be by their action that frictions are beneficial in cases where we wish to diminish or arrest the secretion of milk. They receive their

Fig. 21.



Structure of a lobule of the mammary gland.

Fig. 22.



Ultimate glandular vesicles of the mamma.

blood from the internal mammary, axillary, and intercostal arteries. The veins form round the nipple a circle or plexus, which is usually called the *circulus venosus* of Haller. In the latter months of pregnancy, the pressure of the gravid uterus tends, as Mr. Nunn has pointed out, to increase from mechanical causes the quantity of blood in these vessels, and thus to promote the secretion of the gland.

Fig. 21, from Henle, represents a section from a small lobule of the gland, magnified 60 diameters. 1, shows the stroma of the connective tissue which supports the glandular structure; 2, terminal ramuscule

of one of the gland tubes; 3, glandular vesicles. Fig. 22 shows several of the glandular vesicles, magnified much more highly, about 200 diameters. The secreting epithelial cells which line the vesicles are here represented, while the cavities contain a certain number of milk globules.

In the male, the mammary gland exists, but is rudimentary. Various anomalies in structure have been met with, such as two or three nipples on one gland, or an additional mamma or even mammæ. In the latter case, the supernumerary glands are usually near their ordinary site, but sometimes they have been found in a distant part of the body—as the axilla, thigh, or back.

The Internal Organs of Generation.—These are the Uterus, the Fallopian Tubes, the Ovaries, with various ligamentous and other structures intimately connected with them.

The *Uterus*, when unimpregnated, and at mature age, is situated deeply within the true pelvis, between the bladder and the rectum in front and behind, and intimately connected at its lower part, as we have already seen, with the vaginal wall. The function which it has to discharge, is to receive the product of conception after it has passed through the Fallopian tube, and to maintain it within its cavity until, at maturity, it is expelled. The usual comparison of it to a pear, flattened from before backwards, gives one a very correct idea of its form. It is a hollow organ, with remarkably thick walls; and is so placed in the centre of the pelvis, that its upper part looks upwards and forwards, and its lower or vaginal part downwards and backwards. It is generally assumed, as sufficiently correct for all practical purposes, although by no means absolutely accurate, that its axis corresponds with that of the pelvic brim, or, in other words, that its axis, if carried downwards, would pass at the same time backwards, and cut the horizon at an angle of 30°.

The uterus is divided into two parts: the *body*, which is much broader; and the *neck*, which is nearly as long as the body, but much narrower. The point of division between these two parts is frequently indicated externally by a slight constriction.

Till about the fourteenth or fifteenth year, this organ is of small size, but a considerable increase takes place at the period of puberty. In women who have borne children, its volume is permanently increased, although it is sometimes found in advanced age to have resumed in some measure the appearance presented in early life. It is temporarily increased in size during a menstrual period; but if examined during the interval, the virgin uterus will be found to weigh on an average about 500 grains, and to measure, in length three inches, in breadth about two inches, and in thickness (*i. e.*, from before backwards) one inch. Its situation varies according to age. In the fœtus it is altogether above the brim, but from this position it gradually descends after birth, although it is not till the tenth year or even later that the fundus falls to the level of the brim plane. The uterus is, when healthy and normal, united with the surrounding parts by means of certain structures to be described presently. The nature of this union is essen-

tially lax, admitting of pretty free movement in all directions, which may easily be tested by the finger, and which enables it to accommodate its position according to the degree of distension of the neighboring hollow viscera. This laxity admits too of the free expansion of the uterus during the course of pregnancy, but unfortunately it may also give rise to certain displacements which will be duly considered in the proper place, in so far as these have a bearing upon the practice of midwifery. These displacements are prolapse or *procidentia ; anteversion* and *anteflexion ; retroversion* and *retroflexion ;* and *lateral* displacements; terms which require no explanation.

The axis of the virgin uterus must, therefore, be constantly changing, now backwards and now forwards, according as vesical or rectal distension prevails. It is thus a matter of no little difficulty to determine what may be regarded as the normal axis of the uterus, and in all attempts which have been made by anatomists with this view, it has been usual to consider the parts to be in their normal relative position when the bladder and rectum are each moderately distended. The opinion which is usually adopted, and which is founded on estimates of this nature, is, as has been said, that the axis of the uterus is identical with the axis of the pelvic brim. It is admitted that, in many cases, and especially in those in which the vagina is very short, the fundus falls more or less backwards so as to bring the uterine axis more into a line with that of the vagina, while in some cases the uterus is curved so that the body forms an angle with the neck.

This bending of the uterine axis, instead of being admitted as an exception, is recognized by many of the best authorities as the normal position of the womb, a view which careful personal observation leads us to confirm. It is a point of great importance, in making examinations on the living subject, that it should be clearly recognized that the finger, on a digital examination, approaches the os uteri in a direction corresponding to the axis of the vagina, which frequently forms nearly a right angle with the uterus. If this is overlooked, error is sure to creep into our calculations, as has evidently been the case in certain instances of inaccurate description of the anatomical relations of the womb. The opinion here expressed as to the position of the womb is in accordance with that of Kohlrausch, as shown in his plates, and is confirmed by Dr. A. Farre in his admirable essay in the Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology, from which the diagram

Fig. 23.

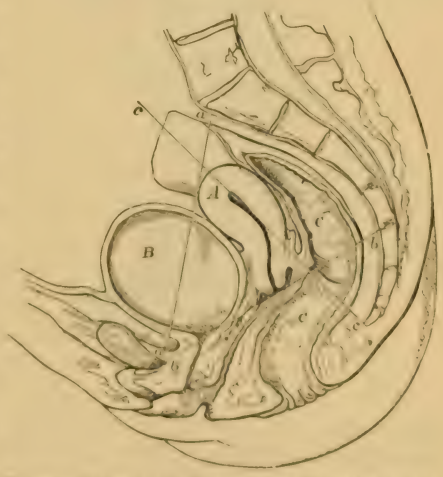


Diagram showing relative position of pelvic viscera. (A. Farre.)

(Fig. 23) is taken. According to these able observers, when the bladder B and the rectum C are moderately distended, the fundus of the uterus is directed upwards and forwards, and the neck downwards and very slightly backwards towards the orifice of the rectum. The relative heights of these parts are determined, it is assumed, by two lines: the one, *a*—*a*, being drawn from the lower border of the symphysis pubis to the promontory of the sacrum, to mark the height of the fundus; and the other, *b*—*b*, carried from the same point anteriorly to the lower margin of the fourth sacral vertebra behind, to mark the plane of the orifice of the uterus. The line *c*—*c* indicates the axis of the body of the uterus. The representation, therefore, given in Fig. 23, is, as regards the position of the womb, probably nearly correct, subject, of course, to numerous modifications, in consequence of its mobility, and the influence exercised upon it by neighboring organs.

The interior of the uterus corresponds in some measure with its external surface. It is divided into two parts by a constriction not far below its middle, indicating the point at which the cavity of the cervix ends, and that of the body begins. This constriction, which is the usual cause of the difficulty experienced in passing the instrument known as the uterine sound, is called the *os uteri internum*, the orifice communicating with the vagina being named the *os tincæ*, *os externum*, or, more generally, the *os uteri*. In a profile section (Fig. 24) the an-

FIG. 24.

Profile section of the uterus.

FIG. 25.

Lateral section of the uterus.

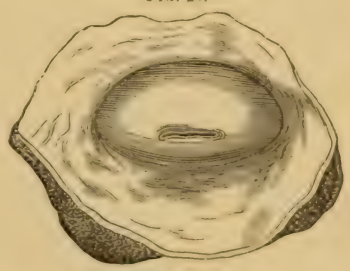
terior and posterior walls are shown to be almost in apposition, this being, however, more complete at the internal os *o*. From this point the cavity of the body extends upwards to the fundus, while that of the cervix reaches downwards, and terminates at the external os. The neck of the uterus is divided, as will be observed, into two portions, upper and lower, by the point of reflection of the vaginal mucous mem-

brane, the lower part being called the vaginal part of the cervix. Viewed thus, the os is composed, as may be noticed, of two lips, *a*, anterior, and *p*, posterior, of which the former is generally described as the longer. This, however, which is more apparent than real, is caused by the position of the uterus as regards the pelvis, which brings the anterior lip lower in the vagina, and thus makes it seem longer than it really is in reference to the long axis of the organs. The vagina reaches somewhat higher on the posterior than it does on the anterior lip.

If we now make a transverse section as shown in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 25), it is to be noticed, in the first place, that the cavity of the cervix, as well as that of the body, is expanded from side to side, owing to the approximation of the anterior and posterior walls as shown in the previous figure. The cavity of the cervix then is, being somewhat flattened from before backward, irregularly fusiform. Its lining membrane presents a peculiar appearance, being thrown into irregular folds, which branch laterally from a raphé or median line, in a direction generally upwards. This arborescent appearance has given rise to the name under which it is known to anatomists, the *arbor vitæ uterinus*, and it has been observed that, in the uteri of very young children, these folds are traced much higher than in the external os, which is their limit in the adult. The cavity of the body is from this point of view triangular in shape, smooth on its surface, and having three openings leading into it, one at the internal os or apex of the triangle, and one at each angle of the uterus, leading right and left into the Fallopian tubes. Some rare instances of congenital absence of this cavity have been recorded: what is more common is adhesion of the walls in old age.

The os uteri, as felt by the finger, or as seen through the speculum, is a transverse opening or slit, which, in the virgin, and in the absence of structural disease, is perfectly smooth. In these circumstances, the aperture is closed, but the depression between the lips is easily felt, and is precisely similar, in the impression it communicates to the finger, to the sensation experienced when the finger is applied to the tip of the nose. In this case the cartilages represent the firm tissue of the lips, while the vertical interval between them corresponds to the transverse slit which constitutes the os.

FIG. 26.



The os uteri.

The characteristics above described are those of the virgin, or, as Dr. Tyler Smith more correctly calls it, the "nulliparous" uterus. During pregnancy, the organ is enormously distended, and the anatomical relations of the contiguous parts are greatly disturbed. After delivery, the parts contract, and regain in a great measure their original appearance and condition, but they nevertheless retain features of dissimilarity which generally enable the observer, on a careful examination, to distinguish the uterus of a woman who has been a mother. The

chief points of distinction are as follows: The weight of the organ is increased, according to Meckel, to about an ounce and a half; the fundus and body are rounded externally; the cavity of the body loses its triangular shape, and becomes much larger relatively to the cervix, the os internum being agape. The arborescent folds of the cervix are in a great measure obliterated, or at least are rendered indistinct, and the os externum is patent. The differences in the latter are, from the fact of its being of easy access to the finger, of special importance, and consist mainly in an enlargement of the parts, and an irregularity in the surface of the lips, which are now no longer smooth, but puckered round the edge of the os, and often nodulated on the surface. These irregularities are due to slight lacerations of tissue which occur during delivery. They are always more marked in women who have borne many children, where the lips are not unfrequently divided into lobes by shallow furrows, representing these lacerations, and which radiate from the os as from a centre. These fissures are generally observed at the sides or angles of the os, and are, according to Cazeaux, much more marked on the left than on the right side.

The uterus, then, as may be inferred from what has been said, presents a fundus, more or less rounded according as the woman has or has not borne children, two borders laterally, and an anterior and posterior surface, of which the latter is the more convex. It consists of three constituent layers: a serous or investing coat; a mucous or lining coat; and an intermediate thick layer of fibro-muscular structure constituting the proper tissue of the uterus. Each of these requires special and very careful consideration.

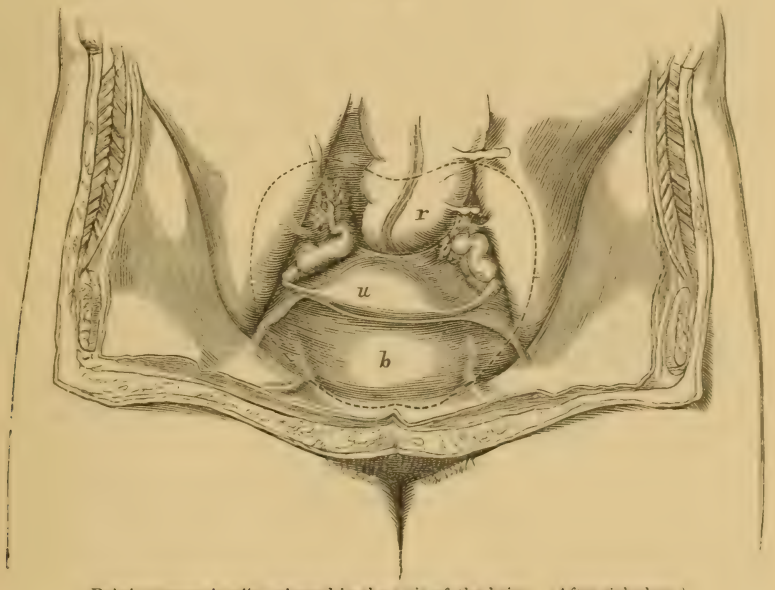
The Serous Coat.—Along with this, we shall consider certain structures very intimately connected with it, which are described as the *Ligaments of the Uterus.* The great serous membrane, which invests almost the whole of the abdominal viscera, is also reflected over the greater part of the womb. Passing backwards over the fundus of the bladder, the peritoneum becomes reflected upwards on the anterior surface of the uterus from a point which in the virgin uterus is about midway between the os externum and internum, a space being thus left (see Fig. 19) through which direct communication may take place between the uterus and the bladder. This may occur as an accident in midwifery practice, constituting a vesico-uterine fistula, as in a case reported by the writer.[1] From the front to the back of the uterus, the membrane now passes over the fundus, and investing the whole of the posterior surface with the exception of the vaginal portion, reaches downwards behind the vagina, in the manner already described, to form the pouch of Douglas. The manner in which the uterus is thus embraced by the peritoneum in its course from before backwards is peculiar. Instead of investing the lateral parts of the organ in the same manner as the anterior and posterior walls, it is stretched from side to side of the pelvis, forming, in fact, a double layer of peritoneum, in the centre of which the uterus is confined. These folds, intimately connected on either side with

[1] Glasgow Medical Journal, 1862.

important organs to be presently described, are the *broad ligaments* of the uterus.

Looking from above downwards in the axis of the brim, it will be noticed that the broad ligaments, with the uterus, *u*, form a partition or

FIG. 27.



Pelvic organs *in situ*, viewed in the axis of the brim. (After Schultze.)

curtain, dividing the cavity of the pelvis into two parts, anterior and posterior, of which the anterior is occupied mainly by the bladder, *b*,

FIG. 28.

Anterior view of the uterus and its appendages. (Quain.)

and the pouch which separates it from the womb, and the posterior by the rectum, *r*, and the pouch of Douglas. It will also be observed

that the greater convexity, and, indeed, the bulk of the uterus, projects into the posterior of the two cavities. The attachment of the broad ligament is in point of fact to the anterior lip of the lateral border of the womb.

If, therefore, the uterus and the broad ligament are viewed from before, as in Fig. 28, the fundus and body of the uterus are indeed indicated, as well as the situation of other parts to be mentioned immediately, and the relation which they all bear to the vagina; but the parts themselves are only to be distinctly demonstrated by turning our attention to the posterior surface of the pelvic partition, as shown in Fig. 29, where the posterior wall of the uterus has been removed, in

FIG. 29.

Posterior view of the uterus and its appendages. (Quain.)

order to show the interior of the organ. The peculiar structure of the cavity of the cervix, the anterior lip of the os, and the anterior wall of the vagina are also shown, as also the triangular space bounded inferiorly by the ovary and its ligaments, which, from a fanciful resemblance to a bat's wing, has been called *ala vespertilionis*.

It is thus very apparent that the effect of the broad ligament is to maintain the uterus in its central position as regards the pelvic cavity, and to prevent its displacement downwards, while it admits of very free antero-posterior movement, corresponding to the distension of the bladder or rectum.

Between the two layers which constitute the broad ligament, and occupying each a fold more or less distinct, are the following structures: the *round ligament* (see Fig. 27), a cord-like bundle of fibres, partly muscular, and about four and a half to five inches in length, which has its course on each side from the angle of the uterus, first upwards and outwards, and then forwards and a little inwards to the internal inguinal ring. Passing, like the spermatic cord in the male, through the inguinal canal, and invested by a peritoneal sheath called the canal of Nuck, its fibres expand and are lost in the mons veneris, some of them having been traced to the purse-shaped cavity in the labia majora already described. According to Madame Boivin, the ligament of the right side is a little shorter and thicker than the other. Two small

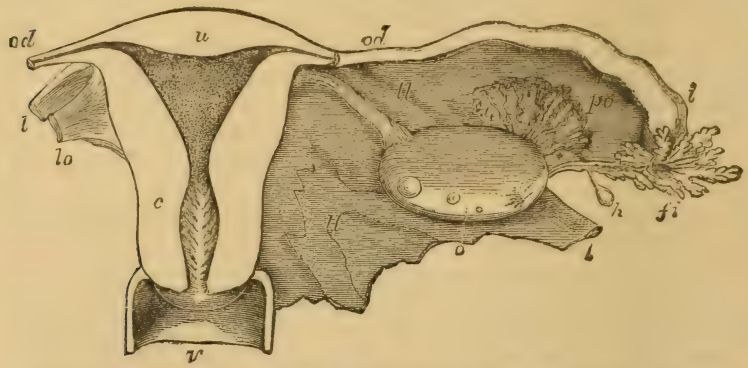
semilunar folds are seen on this aspect, which are formed by the peritoneum in its passage from the uterus to the bladder, and which limit laterally the pouch existing between these two organs. They are called the *vesico-uterine* ligaments. The uterus is generally observed to be a little more to the right than to the left side; and it is asserted by Schultze that in the normal position it is somewhat twisted on its axis, so as to turn the anterior surface a little to the right. On this observation is grounded a theory which Schultze has propounded as to the position of the child in the womb. All this is shown in Fig. 27.

Reverting now to the posterior surface of the broad ligament, we find several parts which are of the highest physiological importance. At the upper or free margin of the broad ligament, and occupying a portion of the space between its layers, there extends from each angle of the uterus a thick cord, between three and four inches in length, at first nearly straight in its direction, but in its outer half pursuing a somewhat tortuous course, especially in young subjects. This is found, on dissection, to be traversed in its whole extent by a canal of small diameter, and is familiarly known to anatomists as the *Fallopian tube* (*oviduct*). It is composed in a great measure of muscular tissue of the non-striated variety, which is disposed in layers, an external one of longitudinal, and an internal of circular fibres. Along with this is areolar tissue, the whole being embraced by the peritoneum in the manner described. The canal is lined with mucous membrane, with an epithelium of the columnar and ciliated variety, continuous at one extremity with the mucous membrane of the uterus, and at the other with the inner surface of the peritoneum—a unique example of a mucous being continuous with a serous membrane, and of a serous cavity which is not absolutely a closed sac. The tube is small, and its cavity narrow at the uterine end, barely permitting the passage of an ordinary bristle, but it becomes dilated in its course outwards, and ultimately expands into the trumpet-shaped extremity from which it derives its name (*tuba*). The mucous membrane lining the canal is disposed in longitudinal folds, so that in a transverse section of the structure the cavity presents a stellated appearance. The mouth of the tube has a very irregular and fringed margin, hence its name of *fimbriated extremity*—the fimbriæ being arranged in a circular manner, and surrounding the orifice, which looks downwards in the direction of the ovary. With this organ it is in fact connected by the elongation of one of the fimbriæ. When the ovum comes to maturity within the ovary, that portion of the organ from which it is about to escape by dehiscence is firmly grasped by the fimbriæ (*morsus diaboli*), and the ovum is received into the oviduct, and by it conducted to the uterus, where it is retained and developed, or whence it is discharged, according to circumstances.

Leading from the inner extremity of the ovary—an organ to be hereafter described—is a dense cord, composed mainly of fibro-areolar tissue, but containing also muscular fibres. This is the *ligament of the ovary*, which is also, like the round ligament and the Fallopian tube, firmly united to the angle of the uterus at a point behind and below the latter, and is about an inch and a half in length. The *parovarium*

or organ of Rosenmüller (Fig. 30, *p o*), is situated between the layers of the broad ligament, and can usually be brought into view by holding up to the light that portion of the ligament which is between the outer part of the ovary and the Fallopian tube. According to the observa-

Fig. 30.



Diagrammatic view of the uterus and its appendages as seen from behind. (Quain.)

tions of Kobelt and Follin, the parovarium is usually composed of from seven to ten tubules, which are convoluted and end in a cul-de-sac, all converging towards the tube through which the vessels of the ovary pass. These tubes exist at all ages, but are more distinct in children, and still more so in the fœtus. In no instance have they been found to have an orifice, but there seems good reason to believe that they correspond to the epididymis of the male, more especially the coni vasculosi, and are therefore the vestiges of the upper part of the Wolffian bodies of the embryo. It is more than likely that the little cysts so frequently found in this situation, which are usually pediculated, have some anatomical connection with the parovarium. From the back of the uterus on each side, crescentic folds of peritoneum pass backwards towards the rectum (Fig. 27). They are more marked than the vesico-uterine folds, previously described, and are called the *posterior* or *recto-uterine* ligaments, or folds of Douglas, as they mark the upper boundary of the pouch with which the name of this anatomist is associated.

That muscular fibres exist between the layers of the broad ligament is a question no longer open to doubt; and there seems good reason to believe, from the researches of Rouget and others, that this is only a portion of a continuous envelope of muscular fibres, embracing the uterus, Fallopian tubes, and ovaries. The fibres are believed to exercise an important physiological function, in bringing all the structures into harmonious action, and more especially in insuring the precision with which the fimbriated extremities of the Fallopian tubes grasp the ovaries.

The uterus is thus—by means of its ligaments and other auxiliary structures—so suspended in the cavity of the true pelvis as to admit, as has been shown, of tolerably free movement; and, at the same time, to

restrict its mobility within certain limits. The movement of the body from side to side is curtailed effectively in a healthy state of the parts, by the broad ligament, while displacement backwards is prevented by the vesico-uterine folds and the round ligament, and movement in the contrary direction by the recto-uterine ligaments. Undue importance must not, however, be attached to the function of these structures as ligaments; for it is very obvious that other parts (and in an especial degree the vagina) aid them in holding the uterus thus in suspension. The general laxity of all these tissues, however, which nature permits in view of the higher function of the uterus, is very apt, under disturbing influences, to give rise to displacements which have already been named, but the consideration of which belongs more properly to the department of gynæcology. It may, however, be observed that the symptoms of these displacements are, in a great measure, mechanical, and the direct result of the loss of equilibrium—as those, for example, which arise from pressure on the bladder or rectum, and the pain in the groin frequently experienced in retroversion, which is assumed by Cazeaux to arise from tension of the round ligament.

In the interval between the two layers of the broad ligament, and associated with the other structures above described, there is found a considerable quantity of loose and extensible cellular tissue. This admits of the complete alteration in the anatomical relations of the parts which occurs during pregnancy, and which is further provided for by the manner in which the uterus is attached to its serous investment. The nature of the connection is firm at the fundus, and lax at the sides, where the peritoneum may be moved by the finger to and fro upon the subjacent tissue of the organ. The manner in which the neighboring parts accommodate themselves to the distension of the womb during pregnancy will fall to be considered in a subsequent chapter.

CHAPTER IV.

FEMALE ORGANS OF GENERATION (Continued).

OF THE PROPER TISSUE OF THE UTERUS - OF THE MUCOUS LAYER; ITS STRUCTURE AND GLANDS, IN THE BODY AND CERVIX—BLOODVESSELS OF THE UTERUS—LYMPHATICS AND NERVES—MALFORMATIONS AND ABNORMAL CONDITIONS—THE OVARIES: THEIR STRUCTURE—THE GRAAFIAN VESICLES AND THEIR DEVELOPMENT—THE OVUM—PHENOMENA OF OVULATION—FORMATION OF THE CORPUS LUTEUM—THE CORPUS LUTEUM OF PREGNANCY DISTINGUISHED.

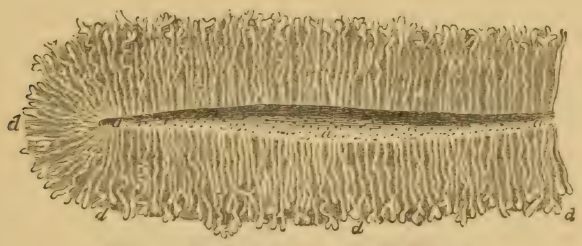
The *Proper Tissue*, which lies immediately beneath the peritoneum, and which constitutes the greater part of the walls of the uterus, is very dense in structure, and, except during pregnancy or a menstrual period, is of a grayish color in section, and displays numerous bloodvessels,

some of them of considerable size. It is thickest at the middle of the body and at the fundus, thinnest at the Fallopian tubes, and is composed throughout of bundles of muscular fibres of the plain variety. These fibres in the unimpregnated condition are interlaced, disposed very irregularly in bands and layers, and mixed with fibro-areolar tissue, which is more abundant near the external surface. As in the case of other hollow viscera, the muscular elements may be described as consisting of an external layer, the fibres of which have a general longitudinal direction, and of an internal or circular layer. From the irregular manner, however, in which, in the unimpregnated uterus, the bundles of fibres are disposed, and the intimate union which subsists between them, this seems on the first glance to be somewhat of a forced analogy. And it would probably remain so, were it not that during pregnancy the stratification of the muscular tissue becomes much more distinct, so as to render the comparison quite justifiable, a fact which will be brought out more clearly afterwards. Anatomists usually divide this tissue into three layers, external, intermediate, and internal.

Mucous Membrane.—The very existence of this membrane was long disputed, the obvious reason being that it differs so much from other mucous membranes, that physiologists, with some show of reason, refused to admit the analogy. More modern and more exact observations, however, leave no doubt in these days as to the propriety of classifying it as it is here named. The descriptions which are usually given of this membrane by anatomists are very meagre, and in some respects inaccurate; this may serve as our warrant for examining its structure and functions a little more in detail than under other circumstances might have been necessary. Although often described as a thin membrane, it is, on the contrary, probably the thickest mucous membrane in the body, constituting, according to M. Coste, in the cavity, about one-fourth of the entire thickness of the organ. In this situation, it is of a reddish tint, but in the cervix, where it is much thinner, it is paler in color, the thinning occurred somewhat abruptly at the os internum. It is firmly adherent to the subjacent muscular tissues, and cannot, in consequence of the sparseness of the submucous cellular tissue, be made to glide upon the part which it covers. The surface of the membrane is smooth, and abundantly studded over with minute dots, which are found on closer examination to be the orifices of numerous utricular glands, which run through the entire thickness of the membrane in a direction perpendicular to its surface. Fig. 31 represents a part of the cavity of the uterus which shows in section—*a*, the orifices of the glands, and *d*, the glands themselves. They were believed by Weber, and are here represented, as being, at the commencement of pregnancy, greatly convoluted, and sometimes bifurcated at the extremities. The more recent and exact observations of M. Robin show, however, that when *in situ*, they are rather undulated than convoluted, that they are never spiral, although, as in Fig. 32, they may appear so when separated, and never bifurcating. During pregnancy and menstruation, they become greatly enlarged, and sometimes cross each other, an appearance which in all probability has led to the idea of a division of the tube. They are simple utricular glands, parallel to each other,

ending in a cul-de-sac, and permeating the entire membrane. They are lined by nucleated ovoid epithelial cells, their walls being finely granular, and very firmly adherent to the tissue which intervenes between them. Their length measures exactly the thickness of the

FIG. 31.



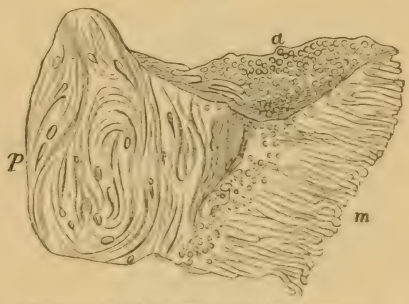
Utricular glands of uterus. (E. H. Weber.)

mucous membrane, and is least, therefore, where the membrane becomes thinner, on its approach to the os internum and the orifice of the Fallopian tubes. "If we except that of the stomach," says M. Robin,[1]

FIG. 32.

Utricular gland of the uterus. (Coste.)

FIG. 33.



Relation of utricular glands to muscular tissue of uterus. (Coste.)

"there is no mucous membrane more rich in glandular follicles than that of the uterus." In the pig and some other animals the epithelial cells which line the glands are ciliated.

In the unimpregnated uterus, in an intermenstrual period, the utricular glands are not very easily seen; but if their sections are treated with acetic acid or concentrated tartaric acid, and viewed by transmitted light, they can generally be made out. They terminate quite abruptly at the inner margin of the muscular coat, the point of junction being very distinctly indicated by the muscular fibres running at right angles with the tubes. The glands were supposed by Sharpey to penetrate the muscular tissue, but this view is now generally regarded as an erroneous one. Their abrupt termination is well shown by a reference to Fig. 33. In the same preparation, which was taken

[1] De la Muqueuse Utérine. Paris, 1861.

from the uterus of a young girl who had committed suicide in the intermenstrual period, is also shown the general direction of the fibres composing the proper tissue of the uterus, *p*, as compared with the course of the tubules from the free surface of the mucous membrane at *m*. At *a* the tubes are cut across, and shown obliquely in section, and the course of the bloodvessels which accompany them is also indicated between *m* and the adjacent part of the muscular tissue.

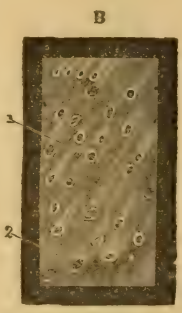
Fig. 34, also taken from Coste's beautiful plates, shows a detached portion of the mucous membrane in the same case. Little funnel-shaped depressions are shown at *a*, into which the orifices of the tubes open. The actual glandular orifices are distinctly shown elsewhere on the surface of the membrane. From one portion, the epithelium has been stripped off, so as to show the termination of the tubes free and floating. But what is most distinctly shown here, is the perfect network of vessels which surrounds the orifices, which is always to be observed most distinctly at those seasons when the functional activity of the uterus is excited.

Fig. 35 is a small portion of the mucous membrane as observed after recent impregnation. This specimen is represented as viewed upon a

FIG. 34.

Termination of utricular glands on mucous surfaces of uterus.

FIG. 35.



Utricular orifices of uterus. (Sharpey.)

dark ground, and also shows the orifices of the uterine glands, in most of which, as at 1, the epithelium remains, and in some, as at 2, it has been lost.

The mucous membrane is smooth on its surface, which is composed of columnar and ciliated epithelium. Cruveilhier describes it, however, as presenting indistinct papillæ, while some earlier physiologists insist that it is studded with free villi: errors which have probably had their origin, as M. Robin assumes, in the extremities of the glandular follicles becoming liberated from their epithelial attachment by post-mortem change, and which find in analogy an apparent corroboration in the condition of the membrane as observed in the uterine cornua of some mammalia. During pregnancy, the epithelium becomes transformed: it loses all trace of the vibratile cilia, and the cells are changed from the columnar to the pavement variety.

Berres[1] was the author of the erroneous hypothesis that the villi of the placenta plunged into these glands to be there bathed in materials destined for the fœtal blood, a view which was afterwards supported by Bischoff,[2] but which now receives little if any support. M. Coste[3] was undoubtedly the first who gave a complete description of the mucous membrane during menstruation and the various stages of pregnancy. To him the merit is also due of having first demonstrated, what is now all but universally admitted, that the maternal covering of the ovum (*decidua*), of which we shall have more to say, is not a new formation, as Hunter taught, but is the mucous membrane itself, altered and modified to suit the circumstances of the case. The views of Coste have received the most remarkable confirmation by the subsequent observations of Richard, and by the still more recent researches of Robin.

The mucous membrane of the uterine cavity is continuous at the angles with that which lines the Fallopian tubes. At the internal os it becomes much thinner, with fewer glands, and loses many of its special characteristics as it passes into the cavity of the cervix. The presence of the folds, which give to it in this situation an arborescent appearance, has already been noticed. The extent of the inner surface of the cervix is thus greatly increased, an arrangement which not only admits of free dilatation of the parts, but also furnishes a greatly increased secretory surface. It has been computed by Dr. Tyler Smith that, in a well-developed virgin uterus, the follicles of the cervix (*glandulæ Nabothi*) are not less in number than ten thousand. These glands secrete a clear tenacious fluid, which is alkaline in reaction, and which is often seen on vaginal examination to occupy the os externum, and they are liable during pregnancy to a very remarkable hypertrophy. The mucus which lubricates the parts during delivery is mainly derived from this source, and in certain morbid conditions it is greatly increased in quantity, when it is either secreted of an acid reaction, or loses its alkalinity, and also its transparency, by contact with the acid mucus of the vagina. The cavity of the cervix is lined with an epithelium which in its lower half is squamous like that of the vagina. About midway between the outer and inner os, it assumes the characteristics of the ciliated and columnar epithelium of the cavity.

The uterus is supplied with blood from two sources. The *ovarian* arteries have their origin, like the spermatic in the male, from the aorta, at a point a little below the renal arteries. Passing over the psoas muscles, and occupying a fold in the peritoneum, which is indicated in Fig. 27, they pass between the layers of the broad ligament—forming what have been described as the ovario-pelvic ligaments. They follow, in their passage towards the ovary, an extremely tortuous course, which admits of free distension during pregnancy without any risk of diminution of their calibre. Giving off branches to the ovary and round ligament, they now pass inwards to join the *uterine* arteries on each side. These latter spring from the interior division of the in-

[1] Medicinische Jahrbücher des K. K. Œsterreich. Staates. Wien, 1837.
[2] Traité du développement de l'homme, etc , 1845.
[3] Histoire du développement des Corps Organisés. Paris, 1847.

ternal iliac, pass between the layers of the broad ligament downwards towards the neck of the uterus, then upwards, pursuing, like the ovarian arteries, a very tortuous course, and, giving off numerous branches to the uterus, effect a union with the ovarian. Frequent anastomoses take place, and the branches may be seen to lie in little canals or channels on the surface of the womb, before they penetrate more deeply. The veins correspond to the arteries just named, and are of considerable size. They form plexuses, which communicate freely, and during pregnancy their calibre becomes enormously increased. Within the substance of the uterus, the ramifications of the arteries retain their spiral form, but become straighter as they approach the mucous membrane, where fine branches surround the utricular glands, and ultimately form, as has been shown (Fig. 34), a fine network on the free surface of the membrane. The veins which convey the returning current are, at their origin, of small size, but become much larger within the substance of the womb, attaining during pregnancy a size so considerable that they are designated the *uterine sinuses*. The cervix is very much less vascular than the body and fundus.

Numerous lymphatics, which are fully developed only during pregnancy, have been traced to the uterus. Some doubt still exists, however, as to the precise source of the nervous supply. All agree that the chief supply is from the sympathetic system,—the hypogastric, renal, and inferior aortic plexuses being all believed to contribute. An idea generally entertained is, that the sacral nerves send some filaments to the cervix, but this has been denied by Dr. Snow Beck,[1] who failed in his dissections to discover any single filament proceeding from this source. M. Jobert has asserted, again, that no nerves whatever are sent to the vaginal portion of the cervix; but this has been warmly refuted by M. Boulard. There can be no doubt that the presence in the cervix of filaments from a cerebrospinal source, or the absence from its vaginal portion of all nerves whatever, are both observations which, if confirmed, would tend to throw some light on certain physiological and pathological facts.

While, as a rule, in the Mammalia, the vagina is single, the contrary is the case as regards the womb. In the female human embryo, the uterus is formed by the median fusion of the lower parts of the ducts of Müller—which are the efferent tubes of the rudimentary generative apparatus. These meet together inferiorly, become gradually united from below upwards, and ultimately form a single cavity by the absorption of the partition between the two, so that there is a stage in development, at which the human uterus is composed of two separate and distinct tubes. It follows, from the manner in which they become united, that there is a series of subsequent stages at which the partly developed organ may be termed *uterus bicollis*—when the necks are still separate; *bicorpereus*—when the union has reached the os internum; *bifundalis*—when the fundus alone is divided; *biangularis;* and, finally, the *uterus simplex*—the highest or perfect human form. In the other Mammalia, the process is so far identical, but may be

[1] Philosophical Transactions, 1846. Part II, p. 219.

arrested at any stage to form the uterus natural to the group to which the individual belongs. In the Marsupials, not only are the uteri separate, but also the vaginæ. In a large number of the Rodents, the vagina is single, and into its fundus two distinct uterine cavities open by separate apertures; while, in some, there is a partial separation of the vagina for about a third of its length. The commencing union of the cervix is shown in some groups of the same order—as the Muridæ—where there is a very short common cavity. The confounding of the two uterine cavities may be traced in various progressive stages by an examination of the internal organs of certain of the Carnivora, the Ruminants, the Ungulata, the Edentata, and the Simiina; but even in women there still remains in the angles of the uterus a trace of the original bifurcation.

This reference to the development of these parts, and, for the analogy, to their condition in the lower animals, will be found to throw light upon certain cases of malformation or peculiarity of structure in the human subject, which apparently consist, for the most part, of a simple arrest of development. Taking the particulars above noted as a basis of classification, we may adopt the division in regard to those abnormalities which Dr. A. Farre, in his essay on the uterus,[1] has selected as the best. Of this section of his admirable monograph, the following remarks are in great part an abstract.

Group 1. Complete absence of the uterus, both of the ducts of Müller being imperfect or undeveloped. In the cases of total absence of uterus which have been recorded, it seems certain that, in a very large proportion at least, something of a rudimentary organ existed in the fold of the peritoneum lying behind the bladder, and representing the broad ligament. They usually occur under the form of two hollow rounded cords, or bands of uterine tissue, extending upwards towards the ovaries. The vagina may be absent or rudimentary, as also the Fallopian tubes; but it is interesting to observe that the ovaries may be perfect in these cases—a fact easy of explanation, when we remember that the ovary is formed out of a separate portion of blastema from the Wolffian bodies and duct of Müller.

Group 2. One uterine cornu only may retain the imperfect condition last described, while the second develops, so that we now have what has been called the *uterus unicornis*. In this condition, which represents the type of the normal condition in birds, both ovaries may be found perfectly developed.

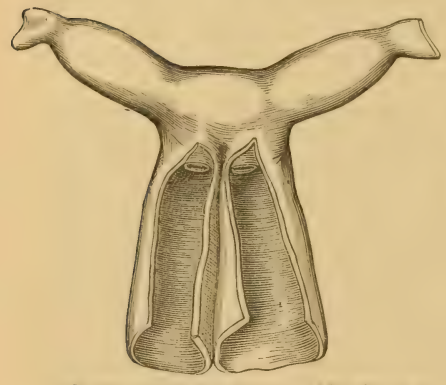
Group 3. When development progresses in both cornua, and these do not, as under ordinary circumstances, unite, various peculiarities result, which cause the uterus to assume, according to the degree of the malformation, a type which is lower or higher in the animal scale. "The marsupial type," says Owen, "is repeated in one of the rarer anomalies of the female organs in the human species." This, indeed, is an anomaly so rare and peculiar, that it has only been observed as coexistent with other malformations,—such as fissure of the abdominal and pelvic walls; but what is more frequently met with is the form

[1] "Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology." Art. "Uterus." 1859.

shown in Fig. 36, where the two uterine halves meet, and are united by a commissure of true uterine tissue, which represents the fundus uteri. The higher this commissure reaches, the more does the womb approach to the normal type. In the figure there are two vaginæ, two orifices, and two uterine cavities.

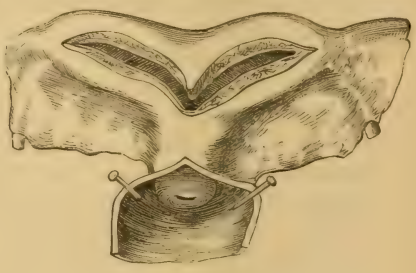
In the case shown in Fig. 37, there is but one vagina. The os also is single, as is the cavity of the cervix, the bifurcation commencing

FIG. 36.



Double vagina and uterus (After Busch)

FIG. 37.



Bifid uterus.

about the os internum. The angle at which the cornua unite varies in different cases—which is accounted for, as is pointed out by Rokitansky, by the height at which the uniting commissure is situated.

Group 4. In this, the external form of the uterus differs but little from the normal character. The breadth of the organ is greater, especially at the fundus, where a depression in the middle line indicates the situation internally of a vertical septum, which more or less completely divides the uterine cavity into two halves, and constitutes the *uterus bilocularis*. The extent of this septum may vary from a mere ridge to a complete partition, which may even invade the vagina.

These several deviations from the normal form of the uterus will influence more or less the function of the organ. Menstruation may, it is true, in a large proportion of cases, be scarcely affected; and this function will be normally discharged whenever the ovaries are perfect and a normal channel exists. In those rarer cases, however, in which the uterus is rudimentary, there may be perfect ovaries, and atresia either of the cervix or of the vagina, with the result, if a uterine cavity exists, of an accumulation of the discharge, and attendant symptoms of considerable severity. If, on the contrary, there be no cavity, the menstrual molimen may then be relieved by the occurrence of vicarious discharges. As regards the influence exercised by such anomalies upon impregnation, much will depend upon the condition of the vagina, and also of the Fallopian tube, for if either of them are closed, impregnation is of course impossible. If, however, they are

open, it is quite possible for impregnation to occur even in a uterus unicornis.[1]

Great difficulty and danger may arise, in such cases, during the progress of gestation. In the case, for example, which is referred to in the footnote, death took place from rupture of the sac in the third month, the termination being thus very much what one would expect in a case in which the development of the ovum goes on in the Fallopian tube, instead of in the cavity of the womb. In the cases of the uterus bicornis and bilocularis, either side of the uterus may become separately or alternately the seat of gestation, or twins may be simultaneously developed, one on each side. There is, indeed, no good anatomical ground for absolutely rejecting the doctrine of superfœtation as a possibility in such cases. When there is a double vagina, coition usually takes place by one canal, so that successive pregnancies may be looked for on the same side. The effects produced on the act of parturition by such anomalies as have been cited, have probably been exaggerated. Rokitansky has indeed shown that the axis of expulsion may, as in the one-horned variety, be so directed as to place the forces at an obvious disadvantage; but it may be assumed that, if the anomaly has been of such a grade as to admit of complete intra-uterine development, there will not likely be any impediment during delivery, which may not be surmounted by the application of ordinary principles.

Cases in which the arrest of development has taken place after birth, are to be placed in a special category. At the ordinary period of puberty, the signs which indicate sexual maturity do not appear, while the uterus is found still to present the characters peculiar to infancy or childhood. In these cases, which are almost certainly productive of sterile marriages, there is often an absence of the vaginal portion of the cervix; and the other infantine conditions of the womb may be exhibited in every particular, such as the exaggeration of the forward curve, which, in a smaller degree, we have indicated as the normal adult condition, the persistence, within the cavity, of rugæ, similar to those of the cervix, and the thinness of the parietes.

Of the Ovaries.—Projecting on either side from the posterior surface of the broad ligament, and invested with a special fold of its posterior layer, are the important organs within which is elaborated that which the woman contributes to the propagation of her species, analogous therefore in this, as in other respects, to the testicles of the male. They are connected (see Figs. 27, 28, and 29) with the uterus by a special ligament already described, and also through the Fallopian tubes, to one of the fimbriæ of which they are permanently adherent. In shape, the ovary is a flattened oval. It varies greatly in size, according to age, and in different individuals of a similar age: but it may be set down as, on an average, about eighty grains in weight, and an inch and a half in extreme length. From the manner in which it is embraced by the peritoneum, it is free on two sides, and on the posterior border, and attached to the broad ligament by a kind of mesentery

[1] See a remarkable case by Rokitansky, the preparation of which is in the Vienna Museum. (Pathological Anatomy—Syd. Soc., vol. ii, p. 277.)

along the anterior border only, where, between the layers, the vessels and nerves enter. The nature of the relation subsisting between the ovary and the peritoneum has of late been a subject of much interest to physiologists, and the observations of Waldeyer[1] certainly now leave no room for doubt that anatomists have been in error in describing the ovary as invested by the peritoneum in the same manner as the other viscera. The structure of the peritoneum proper ceases abruptly at a fold near the hilus, and quite visible to the naked eye. This fold surrounds the ovary in such a way that the greater portion of its free surface consists, not of the peritoneum, but of a special layer, continuous with the peritoneum, presenting, on microscopic examination, a prismatic epithelium instead of the laminated form which exists in the serous membranes. This prismatic epithelium is intimately connected with the origin of the ova. The ovary attains its greatest size after puberty, and is, up to this period, smooth on the surface. During pregnancy, the position of the organ is completely changed; but in the unimpregnated condition it will be found lying deeply in the lateral posterior part of the pelvic cavity, covered by the small intestines, and to some extent by the Fallopian tube of the same side. Beneath the outer covering, a dense layer of the stroma, somewhat white in color from a sparseness of bloodvessels, binds the proper structure of the organ together, giving support and protection to it, and to the important structures which it contains; this is the *tunica albuginea*. The bulk of the organ beneath this is composed of highly vascular tissue of a pinkish color, which is called the *stroma* of the ovary. The stroma is composed of a dense fibro-nuclear tissue, through which bloodvessels ramify from the base of the ovary towards its surface.

The Graafian Vesicles.—If a longitudinal section is made through a mature and healthy ovary, these vesicles are brought into view, imbedded in the stroma and varying considerably in size. In number and in situation, they differ greatly according to age. In infants and young children, the ovary is found to be composed, within the tunica albuginea, of two distinct portions,—one internal, corresponding to the stroma in the mature organ, and the other external, of considerable thickness and density. It is in the latter, or peripheral portion alone, that, at this time, the Graafian vesicles are to be found, in enormous numbers, but as yet of small size and in a rudimentary condition. As puberty approaches the distinction between the peripheral and central portion of the stroma becomes gradually less marked. Some of the vesicles enlarge and, according to Schröa, retreat in the first instance towards the centre of the ovary. When puberty is attained, a certain number of them enlarge, and those which have attained the greatest size approach the surface. A few of them are from $\frac{1}{70}$th to $\frac{1}{6}$th of an inch in diameter, or even more; but the great majority remain much smaller. Their number is also greatly diminished as compared with those existing in the ovaries of children, so that we may assume that a large proportion is absorbed. This number is still, however, very considerable, and has been computed by Henle at 36,000 in each ovary of a girl of eighteen. The ova, which are contained within these Graafian

[1] Eierstock und Ei. Leipzig, 1870.

vesicles, being comparatively small, occupy in the case of the more developed vesicles a small space only, the rest of the vesicle being filled with fluid. Before puberty the ovaries are smooth on the surface, but they subsequently become scarred, wrinkled, and furrowed, in consequence of the share which they take—as we shall see immediately—in the phenomena of ovulation.

The Graafian vesicle is usually described as consisting of two coats and a granular epithelial layer, three special coverings in all; but in point of fact, there does not appear to be any distinct membrane lining the Graafian vesicle. This, indeed, is merely ovarian stroma in its finest form; while, as regards the *vascular* layer usually described, its existence is more than doubtful, although in its developed state, a network of bloodvessels runs near the surface of the vesicle.

The *Ovum*, in the mature condition of the Graafian vesicle, lies near its surface, and is imbedded in the *membrana granulosa;* a layer of peculiar nucleated and granular cells, which surrounds the whole of

FIG. 38.

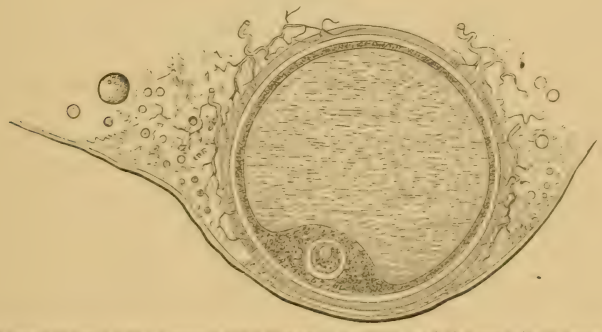


Diagram showing the layers of the Graafian vesicle, and the contained ovum.

the interior of the vesicle, and is thickened at that part where the ovum is imbedded in it (*proligerous disk* of V. Baer). This is shown in the accompanying diagram.

If the surface of the ovary be punctured, while a mature Graafian vesicle is projecting, and the contents of the latter pressed out, a small spherical body may be observed, if care be taken, covered with granular matter in greater or less quantity. It is more opaque than the medium in which it is suspended, and is remarkably constant in size—being about $\frac{1}{120}$th of an inch in diameter. It is comprised of the following parts:

a. A thick transparent envelope, which was called by Baer, the distinguished discoverer of the ovum in the Mammalia, the *Zona pellucida*. As this refers only to its appearance, many physiologists prefer to call it the *vitelline membrane*, or *membrane of the yolk*. This membrane completely surrounds the ovum, and to all appearance is impervious. It presents at least no distinct aperture or micropyle such as is observed in some animals, and has been by some supposed to exist in the human ovum.

b. The *Yolk*.—The cavity inclosed by the zona pellucida is filled with a substance, which is viscid and faintly granular, and which

readily escapes when the sac is ruptured. It can scarcely be described as a fluid, as it retains its spherical form after rupture of the sac, and may, according to Bischoff, be broken into segments. It has no investing membrane other than the zona pellucida.

c. The *Germinal Vesicle.*—In the middle of the yolk, in the earliest stage, and in contact, in adults, with some part of the periphery of the investing membrane, a little vesicle is found, apparently, when seen in the more opaque medium in which it is suspended, quite transparent and colorless. This is the germinal vesicle—first described in the ova of birds by Purkinje, and discovered in the Mammalian ovum by Coste and by Wharton Jones. It is slightly oval, about $\frac{1}{170}$th of an inch in diameter, and surrounded by a very thin membrane. A more careful examination of it when removed from the yolk shows that it is not absolutely transparent, but contains a few scattered granules, and, in addition:

d. The Germinal Spot of Wagner, which may be seen close to some point or other of the inner surface of the wall of the germinal vesicle. It is probably formed by the aggregation of cells and granules which give to it a greater opacity than characterizes the contents of the vesicle. It measures about $\frac{1}{350}$th to $\frac{1}{250}$th of an inch.

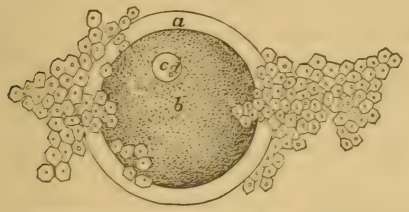
Although it is generally understood that the ovum is always to be found on the side of the vesicle next the surface of the ovary (Fig. 38), recent investigations have shown very clearly that this is by no means universal, and would almost seem to point to the conclusion that the contrary is the rule, and that, in the majority of Graafian vesicles, we are more likely to discover it on the side which lies towards the centre of the organ.

The ova begin to be formed at a very early period, and are already to be found in great numbers in the superficial layer of the rudimentary stroma of the human ovary as early as the fourth month of intra-uterine life. But their first origin is even at an earlier period. The germinal vesicle is the part of the ovum first formed, and it appears to arise by involution from the superficial layer of germinal cells. One or more of these cells, becoming larger than the rest, sink into the stroma and soon become surrounded by a single layer of nucleated cells. This constitutes the commencement of the membrana granulosa, and represents therefore the Graafian vesicle. As development proceeds, a small quantity of protoplastic yolk surrounds the germinal vesicle, and the cells of the membrana granulosa increase in number and assume more of the appearance of a cellular lining. The cells accumulate round the simple ovum so as to form the proligerous disk, and a space begins to be apparent between this and the rest of the membrana granulosa, within which the fluid of the vesicle afterwards accumulates. The ovum grows by the increase of the yolk round the germinal vesicle, the protoplasm becoming granular; and, finally, the yolk and germinal vesicle are inclosed by the external firm vesicular membrane, known as the zona pellucida.

These, then, are the parts of which the mature ovum, prior to impregnation, consists. On the approach of puberty, as has been seen, several Graafian vesicles, each containing an ovum, approach the sur-

face of the ovary. As they increase in size, they form little projections beneath the investing membrane. In those animals where several ova are simultaneously fecundated—as in the sow (Fig. 40)—there may be

FIG. 39.



Diagrammatic representation of the ovum, as it escapes from the Graafian vesicle.

FIG. 40.

Development of Graafian vesicles in the sow.

observed on the surface of the ovary a number of little cystic growths: but, in the human species, where the fecundation of more than one ovum at a time is exceptional, the Graafian vesicles, as a rule, come to maturity one by one, or in small numbers.

The changes which take place during the maturation and discharge of the ova, and which are associated with the "rut" in many of the lower Mammalia, and with menstruation in women, constitute the phenomena of *Ovulation*. These changes are manifested, not only in the Graafian vesicle, but also in all the component parts of the internal generative system.

It has already been observed that the development of the Graafian vesicle is due, in a great measure, to the increase in its fluid contents. While this is taking place, the vascularity is notably increased, not only in the vesicle itself, but in the contiguous portion of the ovary, and, in some degree, throughout the whole of the organ. The walls of the follicles become thickened, except at the part where rupture is about to take place, and a certain amount of blood is said to be effused into the cavity. This has frequently been observed (although even that has been disputed) in the sac of ruptured follicles; but the researches of Pouchet—whose views are confirmed by Farre—seem to show that an actual sanguineous discharge may take place into the follicle, at a period prior to its rupture. According to Pouchet, the effect of this discharge is, mechanically, to force the ovum towards that part of the ovisac which is next the surface,—it being, before this, generally found on the deep or distal side.

An increased vascularity is now observed, externally, over the salient portion of the vesicle, and the tissues become, about the centre of the projection, more and more thinned, until, at last, they yield—the ovum then escaping by a process analogous to dehiscence. The rupture takes place in a small spot where the bloodvessels previously are wanting. This is similar to the larger band of non-vascular tissue which exists in the ovicapsules of birds. Towards this non-vascular spot the neighboring vessels converge in considerable numbers, causing the appearance we have just referred to. Assuming the theories above mentioned to be correct, the bursting of the vesicle is due, not merely to an augmentation of its fluid contents, but to a thickening of its internal layer,

which becomes at the same time irregular in outline and yellowish in color; and also to an effusion of blood, which has been termed the menstruation of the follicle.

This evolution of the ovum is accompanied by important changes in various parts besides the ovary. In so far as the uterus is concerned, these changes will come to be considered under menstruation. At present, it need only be observed that the whole of the internal genital organs become engorged. The Fallopian tube loses its pale color internally, and often becomes of a violet hue from extreme congestion. This is more marked towards the fimbriated extremity, which completely embraces that portion of the ovary where the mature vesicle is about to give way. The ovum is thus received *into* the Fallopian tube, but the rupture which admits of the dehiscence does not terminate the series of changes of which the ovary is the seat.

Before attempting a description of these changes, however, we must consider for a moment the conditions under which rupture of the Graafian vesicles occurs, and the laws which determine this rupture.

The celebrated experiments of Bischoff, as detailed in his well-known work,[1] have supplied most of the facts upon which, even at the present day, the conclusions of physiologists on this subject are based. From these, and from the corroborative results obtained by subsequent observers, it is clear that ova may, in the Mammalia, as in animals lower in the scale, be discharged from the ovary independently of sexual intercourse, or of any kind of influence from the male.[2] In other words, sexual contact or excitement is not, as the earlier observers, down to Barry, believed, the one essential determining cause of the discharge of ova. From experiments on rabbits, which were conducted by Coste, it seems, however, more than probable that sexual congress may precipitate a rupture which, but for the excitement, would have been delayed. The immediate cause which leads to a rupture is thus somewhat obscure, but we recognize the fact that the occurrence is intimately associated with the maturation of the ovum, of which, in women, the periodic menstrual flow is the external manifestation.

We have already seen that the internal layer of the Graafian vesicle presents a yellow color previous to its rupture, becomes wavy in outline, and is very considerably thicker. This change of color has been shown by Farre to be due to the presence of very minute oil-granules, which give to the structure a yellow hue,—hence the name given to the follicle during the period of decline—the *corpus luteum*. After rupture, a laceration, fissure, or scar marks, on the surface of the ovary, the spot whence the ovum escaped, and a longitudinal section, made through the ovary in this situation, will generally bring the yellow body into view. At first, its distinguishing characteristics are but faintly shown; and it is this fact which caused Raciborski to assert that the corpus luteum was not found before rupture. Undoubtedly, however, the first stage of its formation is while the ovum is still within the vesicle; but it is only after rupture that the change in color becomes quite distinct,—a change which Raciborski supposed to be due

[1] Beweis der von der Begattung unabhängigen periodischen Reifung und Loslösung der Eier, etc. 1844.

[2] See Raciborski "De la ponte périodique chez la femme et les Mammifères." 1844.

to an absorption of coloring matter from the blood-clot which fills the cavity. Whether it is due in part to this, or wholly to a further development of oil-granules in the internal layer, as Coste supposed, the result is the yellow tint, which may be recognized from without, or, more distinctly, on section. If the laceration has produced an opening of sufficient size, the clot which occupies the cavity may escape along with the ovum: but, if not, it is retained and absorbed. The folding of the internal layer now becomes much more distinct, so that the internal surface of the vesicle resembles cerebral convolutions on a minute scale. According to Coste, this plication is due in great measure to retraction of the external coat, but this does not seem by any means clear, seeing that the convolutions become quite as distinct in those cases where the diameter of the whole vesicle is not diminished. It is much more likely that the plication is mainly due to the rapid increase in the cells of the membrane, which, being confined within a limited space, is thus necessarily thrown into folds. In every case, the cavity of the vesicle becomes rapidly encroached upon, the furrows between

FIG. 41.

Ovary dissected, to show the structure of the Graafian vesicle at various stages. (Coste.)

the convolutions become deeper, and the result is that the follicle now presents, in a section, a stellated appearance, which is more or less marked according to the stage at which the corpus luteum has arrived. The various changes above alluded to are shown in Fig. 41, taken from Coste's atlas, which represents an actual dissection, made at the Morgue, of the ovary of a young woman who had committed suicide towards

the end of a menstrual period. It must here be noted, however, that the most recent observations have failed to demonstrate the layers of the Graafian vesicle which Coste has so distinctly indicated.

The ovary is partly dissected, to show the situation of the ova ; and also the structure of the Graafian vesicles, and the changes which they undergo after rupture. Most of the vesicles are turgid, tending to protrude, and indicated by the network of vessels on their walls. Three of them are open.

1. The vesicle to the left in the figure is intended to demonstrate the following peculiarities :

g g. The granular membrane, which covers the whole internal surface of the Graafian vesicle.

A thickened portion of this—granular disk—showing :

o. The Ovum surrounded by the cells of the disk, and situated, as is usual, immediately before rupture, on the side next the peritoneum.

i i. Internal layer of the Graafian vesicle, showing a rich vascular network, not only on the flaps which are turned back, but also in the interior of vesicle, through the granular membrane.

e e. External (vascular) layer, vascular like the former.

2. The open Graafian vesicle in the centre of the figure has broken spontaneously at the point *v*, and has allowed its ovum to escape. The nipple-shaped part of the granular membrane, in which the ovum was imbedded, has escaped along with it.

g. Layer of granular membrane, which has not been dragged out with the ovum.

i. Internal layer of the Graafian vesicle, forming numerous folds, which are the earliest of the modifications through which this layer passes in the formation of the Corpus Luteum.

e. External layer of the Graafian vesicle, retracted (*sic* Coste) on the former.

3. The third Graafian vesicle, to the right, has been artificially pierced to show how the ovum, while escaping, drags with it that portion of the granular membrane in which it is lodged.

g. Portion of the granular membrane, escaping by the opening made in the Graafian vesicle.

œ. Ovum lodged in the thickened nipple-like projection of this membrane.

Coste denies the presence, as a rule, of a blood-clot within the Graafian vesicle. He asserts that the vesicle, after rupture, becomes filled with a gelatinous matter, which is slightly tinged with the coloring matter of the blood. This he shows in Fig. 42, where the ovary is divided in its whole length to exhibit the organization of the corpus luteum. The preparation was taken from a woman, the mother of several children, who died from poison a few days after menstruation. The body was exhumed and examined a week after death. No ovum was found in the uterus, nor in the Fallopian tube. An open corpus luteum, of considerable size, is shown in the lower part of the figure.

FIG. 42.

Structure of the corpus luteum. (Coste.)

a. Internal layer of the Graafian

vesicle, plicated and having commenced that hypertrophy which converts it into corpus luteum.

b. Plastic semitransparent matter, which occupies the centre of the corpus luteum, adheres intimately to the internal surface of the convolutions, and moulds itself upon them. To the right, this matter is left in its place; on the left it has been detached, to show the subjacent convolutions and the impression which they leave upon it.

c. An old corpus luteum, from a preceding menstruation, probably the one before last.

Graafian vesicles—some intact, others open, and in various stages of development, are seen in other parts of the ovary.

The description given, up to this point, applies to all corpora lutea, whether associated with pregnancy or not. It is therefore scarcely necessary to add that Haller was in error when he stated that "the corpus luteum is the effect of pregnancy alone." The demonstration of this error caused many hastily to assume that the corpus luteum was under no circumstances a sign of pregnancy, and was, in consequence, of no medico-legal value—an unfortunate mistake, which has been productive of much confusion, as there certainly are points of difference which enable us, with care, to distinguish between the two varieties.

The corpus luteum which is found when there has been no impregnation, runs something like the following course from the point at which we left it. It shrinks rapidly, the retractility of the outer coat being apparently the chief agent in its contraction. The contiguous surfaces of the convolutions become pressed together, and their free surfaces gradually approach across the cavity, so as rapidly to cause its obliteration. The vascularity of the vesicle, and of the stroma of the ovary, becomes notably diminished, the ovisac loses its yellow color, and becomes white—all these changes occurring in about twenty-five or thirty days, so that, on the approach of another menstrual period, the cavity is reduced to a comparatively small size. At this stage, its appearance, as represented in Fig. 43, *a*, is very characteristic, the rays which proceed outwards from the central cavity showing the point of junction of the convolutions. Several other vesicles are shown, of the ordinary size before enlargement. From this stage, the stellate remains of the vesicles gradually diminish in size, and retreat towards the centre of the stroma, to give place to others, until at last they are obliterated. Sometimes, they soften so rapidly, that they are completely reabsorbed before the folds of the internal layer have actually come in contact or contracted adhesions.

Widely different is the state of matters where the ovum has been impregnated. In this case, the functional activity of the uterus is, in a measure, shared by the ovaries, and manifests itself in an increased vascularity, which, instead of disappearing, as at the end of a menstrual period, is maintained, more or less, during the whole course of the pregnancy. It is, probably, in consequence of this, that the corpus luteum of pregnancy goes through a series of transformations, so much more elaborate, and extending over a period the duration of which is so much longer. Taking the duration of an unimpregnated follicle as

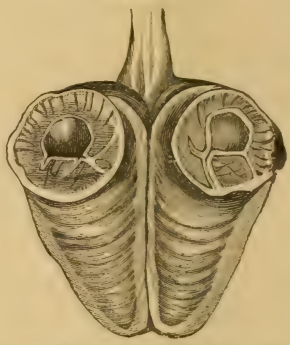
about two months to complete obliteration, the corpus luteum which accompanies pregnancy may be said to last usually for thirteen or fourteen months, while traces of it may be found at a still later period.

Such a history involves the idea of special structure and modified development, and this a study of the facts amply corroborates. When pregnancy succeeds or accompanies the phenomena of ovulation, the earlier changes are the same as those already described; but instead of softening and rapidly shrinking, as in the former cases, the inner coat, or ovisac, continues to develop in thickness, and deepens in color, in

FIG. 43.

The corpus luteum of simple ovulation.

FIG. 44.



Corpus luteum in the third month of pregnancy. (Montgomery.)

consequence of an increase in the number of oil-granules in its substance. There does not seem, in the first instance at least, to be any contraction whatever of the external membrane. On the contrary, there is some reason to believe that, at this stage, it often yields, so as to admit of an increase in the entire diameter of the vesicle, and, indeed, if we admit Coste's description to be correct, when he describes the corpus luteum of pregnancy to be "as large as the ovary itself," this can only be accounted for in the manner described. The size of the ruptured follicle varies considerably, but it occupies, usually, during the first four months, about a fourth, a third, or a half of the entire ovary. During the period immediately succeeding impregnation, rapid hypertrophy of the inner coat goes on, and it becomes folded together into convolutions as before. The material being abundantly supplied, while the development still continues, causes the convolutions to be firmly pressed together, while their free surface encroaches upon the cavity. At the end of two months, the condensation of the hypertrophied tissue of the ovisac will be found to have imparted to the follicle a considerable amount of solidity, which is quite obvious when it is pressed by the finger. Bloodvessels run through it, from the circumference towards the centre, marking, probably, the situation of the original folds. These latter are no longer distinct, and are so compressed laterally that the layer has now the appearance of a very thick yellow coat surrounding the diminished cavity, which is up to this time, according to Montgomery, usually circular in form, as shown in

Fig. 44. The cavity here represented is, however, exceptional, and subject to much variety.

The blood-clot which originally occupied the cavity, or, if we choose to adopt the view of Coste, the tinged lymph which is effused after rupture, undergoes certain metamorphoses, which ultimately result in the formation of a milk-white coat which lines the cavity, taking the place, as it were, of the original granular membrane. This membrane, which is also shown in Fig. 44, is fibrous in structure, and extremely tough. Occasionally, the cavity is obliterated at the fourth month, but generally it will still be found perfectly distinct, although much reduced in size, up to the sixth month of pregnancy (Fig. 45). The walls continue gradually to approach nearer to each other, the white lining membrane becomes thinner, and, folded into plaits, which, radiating outwards, are seen to intermingle with the yellow color of the ovisac. The outer boundary of the vesicle now becomes irregular in outline,

Fig. 45.

Corpus luteum at the sixth month of pregnancy. (Montgomery.)

Fig. 46.

Corpus luteum at the period of delivery.

and complete obliteration of the cavity ensues, a white stellated cicatrix in the midst of the yellow mass marking where its walls came into contact. This is shown in Fig. 46, the original drawing of which was taken by Montgomery from a woman who had died of inflammation of the uterus two days after mature delivery. Up to this time, and often for some weeks afterwards, numerous vessels radiate through the corpus luteum, as may be proved by injection. This vascularity is now markedly diminished, while, at the same time, the characteristic yellow color becomes fainter in hue. It is often not till four or five months have elapsed that all trace of the corpus luteum has disappeared, a trace of the tough white membrane being then, it may be, still indicated by a very faint star-like scar in the stroma of the ovary.

As the facts above set forth are of some medico-legal, as well as obstetric importance, they may be briefly summarized as follows:

What is called the corpus luteum is due to a deposit of yellow fatty matter in, and hypertrophy of, the internal layer of the Graafian vesicle (ovisac).

The formation of a corpus luteum always succeeds the rupture of a Graafian vesicle.

Up to a certain point the changes in the Graafian vesicle are uniform, and have no relation to pregnancy. The corpus luteum of pregnancy may, however, be distinguished in its subsequent course, by its higher development and longer duration, its hardness, its vascularity, and, at a later stage, by the formation of the white lining membrane, and large central stellate cicatrix.

The presence in the ovary of a corpus luteum is no evidence of pregnancy, unless the characteristics last indicated are distinct and unequivocal—under which circumstance it is a certain sign.

With reference to the above conclusions, it may be remarked that much confusion has arisen from the employment loosely of the terms "true" and "false," as applied to the corpus luteum, in so far as they are assumed to imply a distinction, which proves or disproves the occurrence of pregnancy. "There is as little reason," says Farre, with justifiable emphasis, "for the use of the last term as there would be for denominating a child a false man. . . . . These terms actually represent the same body, only in different stages of growth or decay."

During the whole of the childbearing period of a woman's life, the ripening and dehiscence of the Graafian vesicles are of periodic occurrence. In those animals in which plural births are the rule, several vesicles ripen and discharge their contents at, or near, the same time; but in man this is exceptional, and we thus find that one vesicle only, as a rule, ripens at a time, bursts, discharges its contents, and rapidly shrinks as it retires towards the centre of the ovary; to give place in their turn, in a normal condition of the parts, to a constant succession of vesicles, which, one by one, run a similar course after discharging their ova. There is every reason to believe, further, that during pregnancy and suckling, while the uterine functions are in abeyance, those also of the ovary are temporarily arrested, in so far as the development of new Graafian vesicles is concerned,—the whole generative force being, as it were, turned into other channels.

The numerous lacerations which, in consequence of repeated ruptures, take place on the surface of the ovary, leave, in the process of healing, corresponding cicatrices. On this account the smoothness of surface is soon lost, and it becomes more and more fissured and wrinkled, until, towards the end of the childbearing epoch in a woman's life, the ovary is so irregular on the surface, as to warrant the comparison which Raciborski has instituted between it and the kernel of a peach. After this, the organ becomes atrophied, and, like the uterus and other parts, is restored, in some measure, to the form which it presented in early life.

CHAPTER V.

MENSTRUATION AND CONCEPTION.

THE "RUT" OF MAMMALIA: ANALOGY BETWEEN THIS AND MENSTRUATION—THE FIRST MENSTURAL PERIOD: STATISTICS OF DURATION OF A "PERIOD"—QUANTITY OF THE DISCHARGE—MENSTRUATION A HÆMORRHAGE: NON-COAGULABILITY OF—SOURCE OF THE MENSES: VARIOUS THEORIES REGARDING: IS FROM THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE OF THE CAVITY—POUCHET'S THEORY EXAMINED; IS THE MUCOUS MEMBRANE SHED?—VIEWS OF KÖLLIKER, COSTE, ETC.—DURATION OF CHILDBEARING EPOCH—CAUSE OF MENSTRUATION—CONCEPTION—COMPOSITION OF THE SEMEN—SPERMATOZOA AND THEIR DEVELOPMENT—"SPERM-CELLS"—THE FUNCTION OF THE GERMINAL VESICLE; "GERM-CELLS"—HOW DOES THE SEMEN REACH THE OVUM?

THERE is, in the animal kingdom generally, a certain periodicity in the phenomena which attend the maturation of the Ovum. In the Mammalia, there always is a period of excitement, in which the whole generative apparatus more or less participates; succeeded by a period of rest, of longer or shorter duration, according to the group or species, during which the organs involved are in a state of complete or comparative quiescence. The first marks the period at which the ovum is ready for impregnation; during the latter sexual congress is, as a rule, ineffectual. This term of excitement, which is accompanied by general and local symptoms to be noticed presently, is called, in mammals lower in the scale than man, the *rut* or *œstrus*.

There is not the slightest doubt that, in those animals, the escape of the ova from the ovary, and their passage down the Fallopian tube, are facts which coincide with the œstrus. The female then manifests an instinctive desire for copulation, and is generally said to be at this time "in season" or "in heat." The pudendum is congested and swollen, and the glands in this region pour out an abundant secretion, which, by its odor, attracts the male. This secretion, unless in those animals which come nearest to man in the scale, is very seldom even tinged with blood. In some cases, as was demonstrated by Bischoff in the case of the roe, the rut occurs only at intervals of a year, about the month of August. It is only at this period that the ovaries of the female contain ripe ova; and, what is of even higher physiological interest, the semen of the male is elaborated then and then only, so that impregnation is doubly impossible, save with a view to the birth of the young at that time of the year when they may be most easily reared. But, in many animals, the maturation and dehiscence of the ova occur with much greater frequency, and it is probable that food, domestication, and careful tending, may modify the return of those periods.

In women, during the period of ovulation, there are, as has already been shown, certain essential phenomena which are, so far, almost identical with what we observe in other mammalia. But there is here a special phenomenon superadded, which is in fact the external manifestation of what we know to be taking place internally. This consists in a discharge from the uterus of nearly pure blood, which lasts usually for several days. It is called the "catamenial" or "menstrual" discharge, as it occurs very constantly at intervals of a month; the occurrence being, in its course, usually designated as menstruation.

A very warm discussion has been maintained for many years as to whether the "rut" and "menstruation" are to be held as analogous. Up to a certain point, the analogy is admitted by all; but it must be conceded that, between the two, distinctions and even contrasts are found, on careful examination, to arise, which seem to challenge the truth of the assertion which many have made, that the phenomena are physiologically identical. Without expressing any confident opinion as to this *quæstio vexata*, we may here mention the chief points, in addition to the sanguineous discharge, in which they differ. Impregnation takes place during the excitement of the rut, while as a general rule it occurs in women about a week after menstruation, during the period of rest. Again, there succeeds to the rut a period of inappetence, when not only does the female refuse the male, but in some cases no semen is, as we have seen, secreted; in the human species there is, strictly speaking, no period of inappetence, not even excepting the period of the menstrual discharge, so that at any time impregnation *may* occur. Great as these differences undoubtedly are, and even if we admit that they destroy the identity of the acts, they are scarcely sufficient to warrant us in rejecting the analogy; for, although the subject is still obscure, a more accurate knowledge of the time occupied by the descent of the human ovum may show that the above points of contrast are more apparent than real.

Menstruation is familiarly termed by women the "courses," "monthly illness," or "period." It is not to be looked upon as an isolated act, but as one of the important series of phenomena which occur during ovulation; and as such it requires special and careful attention. Its first appearance is associated with the other signs of puberty. The approach of this is indicated by an alteration in the form of the pelvis, and a consequent change in figure and gait; by the growth of hair on the pubes, the rapid development of the mammæ, the greater projection of the nipple, and the deeper color of the areola. These physical modifications are generally associated with very characteristic moral changes. A frank romping manner gives place to one more timid and gentle, and the loud voice and ringing laughter of childhood is replaced by subdued tones and bashful reserve. A Graafian vesicle now for the first time comes to maturity, and projects on the surface of the ovary, which is embraced by the fimbriæ of the Fallopian tube, while the whole of the organs, including the uterus, become highly congested.

According to Boerhaave, the first menstruation is accompanied with a certain amount of fever, as the result of the excitement of the genital organs. The girl complains of lassitude, hypogastric fulness, lumbar

and sacral pains, slight itching and tumefaction of the external genitals, and a painful swelling of the mammæ. Not unfrequently, hysteria, chorea, and other nervous disorders, manifest themselves,—generally in a mild form. After a few days, a mucous discharge, more or less abundant, is observed; this becomes tinged with blood, and after a time is found to be almost pure blood, to be again replaced by a tinted, and finally by a clear discharge, closely resembling that which at first showed itself. The previous symptoms disappear with the menses, which may have lasted a week; and she is restored to perfect health, but with an indescribable something in manner and appearance which marks the transition into womanhood. Such symptoms as are above detailed, on the authority of Boerhaave, as accompanying a first menstruation, are generally slight in degree, the discharge often appearing during sleep, or at any other time, without anything whatever of the nature of premonitory symptoms. Very often, for a period or two, some of the same symptoms are experienced, at intervals of a month, without any flow of blood. These indicate preliminary or abortive attempts on the part of nature,—the Graafian vesicles being probably, as yet, not perfectly mature; but there is little reason to doubt, that the first maturation of a vesicle is, as a rule, coincident with the first menstrual discharge.

The initiation of this period of a woman's life is believed to be hastened by hot climates, by residence in towns, and the habits which are there contracted, and by constitutional vigor; while cold temperatures, country residence, and a feeble and delicate temperament, retard the act. In a certain number of cases, menstruation is postponed to a period of life much more advanced than usual. We read, for example, of a case in which a woman who had married at twenty-seven, menstruated for the first time two months after her eighth labor; and of another who had no discharge until after her second marriage, at the age of forty. Numerous cases of premature menstruation are also on record, where menstruation has actually appeared during infancy, and where the external appearances and sexual desires of maturity have been manifested at a very early age. In a case cited by Carus, a child menstruated at the age of two years, became pregnant at eight, and lived to an advanced age. Such cases are, of course, extremely rare; but of more frequent occurrence are those instances in which women become pregnant without ever having menstruated; while it is by no means an uncommon thing for a woman who is nursing, to become pregnant again before the menses have returned, such facts indicating, as Cazeaux observes, that menstruation plays a secondary part in the phenomena of ovulation.

Putting such exceptional cases aside, as irregular and abnormal, we at once recognize the fact, that the time of a first menstruation varies greatly, according to climate, constitution, and the kind of life which is led. In so far as climate is concerned, the influence exercised by it, while quite marked, is by no means so considerable as was once believed, and may be represented by a period of three years at the furthest between the extremes, which we may suppose to exist in the Hindoo and the Esquimaux. At one time, ideas were entertained on

this subject which more correct observation has shown to be absurd, and to no one are we more indebted than to Mr. Roberton, of Manchester, for clearing away the errors which were long promulgated on these points. The following table, which shows the period of the first menstruation in 8983 cases, is the result of a very careful analysis of the most reliable statistics which have been published in Europe on this subject.

Some idea is here given of the variation in the different countries of Europe, and shows the very small proportion of cases in which menstruation first appears under ten or over twenty-two years. The period, as will be observed, varies very considerably, about the age of sixteen being the time at which it most frequently shows itself in this country. At any age, however, between twelve and twenty, the function may be established, without any peculiarity whatever in the attendant symptoms or deterioration of the general health; but if beyond these limits, it may be looked upon as exceptional and irregular, although even then, as in the cases alluded to, the health may in no way suffer.

Age.	England.	France.	Germany.	Norway.	Russia.	Total.
	Roberton, Lee, Whitehead and Murphy.	Brierre de Boismont, Raciborski, Bouchocourt.	Osiander.	Faye.	Lebrun.	
Under 10,	14	16	...	...	...	30
10 to 11,	64	41	...	...	...	105
11 " 12,	103	138	...	...	...	241
12 " 13,	278	209	3	4	...	494
13 " 14,	595	258	8	4	...	865
14 " 15,	1034	355	21	13	1	1424
15 " 16,	1178	411	32	14	15	1650
16 " 17,	1307	349	24	20	27	1727
17 " 18,	714	287	11	13	35	1060
18 " 19,	531	190	18	13	13	765
19 " 20,	213	102	10	6	6	337
20 " 21,	104	66	8	8	2	188
21 " 22,	18	31	1	3	1	54
Over 22,	17	23	1	2	...	43
Total,	6170	2476	137	100	100	8983

Once established, the menses should return with periodic regularity during the whole childbearing epoch. The recurrence of the discharge is always attended with local, and generally with constitutional, symptoms. The latter are identical with those which accompany the first menstruation, only less in degree, and constitute what has been termed the *menstrual molimen*. The only circumstances which normally arrest this function of the uterus are the occurrence of pregnancy and lactation, during which the ovarian and uterine functions are generally in complete abeyance. If, under other circumstances, it should disappear during the childbearing epoch, it is regarded as an indication of some morbid condition, usually constitutional, and which declares itself

as a rule by the presence of other symptoms. It may last from one to eight days, eight being, according to Brierre de Boismont, the most common, and, strange to say, seven the least so. The following is, according to the same observer, the duration in days arranged in the order of frequency in which each day is selected:

8 : 3 : 4 : 2 : 5 : 1 : 6 : 10 : 7.[1]

The catamenial period and interval together occupy a period of a month of four weeks, or twenty-eight days. This is the rhythm of the act in such a large proportion of cases, that we may set it down as the rule; but it is a rule to which we find constant exceptions, a few days more or less than the limit here mentioned being of constant occurrence, much greater irregularities, indeed, being quite compatible with perfect health. It is by no means rare to find a women who menstruates once in six weeks or once in a fortnight, without any inconvenience whatever. In all cases, it is the continuance of the flow which mainly determines the duration of the interval or intermenstrual period. In some, and under the influence of morbid conditions, a leucorrhœal discharge takes the place of the ordinary menstrual flow; and, in others, the molimen is relieved by a discharge of a hemorrhagic nature from some other surface. Both of these conditions, although essentially pathological, are, nevertheless, in not a few instances, beneficial in their action.

The amount of the discharge is very variable even in the same woman, and very different opinions have been formed as to what is to be considered a normal quantity over the whole period. The obvious difficulties in the way of such an investigation have hitherto prevented anything like a reliable estimate. That of Hippocrates, which we have on the authority of Galen, assumes eighteen ounces to be lost at each period, but this has not been confirmed, even proximately, by any modern observer. Meigs put it down at four to six ounces, Dehaen at three to five, and Farre at two to three; and there can be no doubt that these figures give a more accurate idea, and that Farre is probably correct when he says "that a discharge amounting to six or more ounces in the aggregate, will generally produce for the time sensible effects upon the constitution, such as general pallor, and some feebleness of the muscular system."

In regard to the nature and influence of the menstrual discharge, very incorrect and even fabulous opinions were entertained. Pliny assures us that the presence of a menstruating woman blights vegetation, turns wine sour, and produces a number of other and similar effects; and in some districts, even at the present day, traces of this superstition are to be found. The peculiar odor which was described by De Graaf, and which has been compared by some French physiologists to that of the marigold, is a very usual characteristic of the discharge; but it is scarcely necessary to add that, in the absence of any morbid condition, neither this nor any other quality of the dis-

[1] De la Menstruation: par A. Brierre de Boismont. Paris, 1842.

charge can produce deleterious results. During the height of the period, it is composed, as the researches of Donné, Pouchet, Letheby, and others have abundantly proved, almost entirely of pure blood, mixed with a certain quantity of mucus. During the periods of invasion and decline the mucus predominates, the color being in direct proportion to the number of blood-corpuscles, which are seen by the microscope, mixed with epithelial scales and with mucous corpuscles from the cervix.

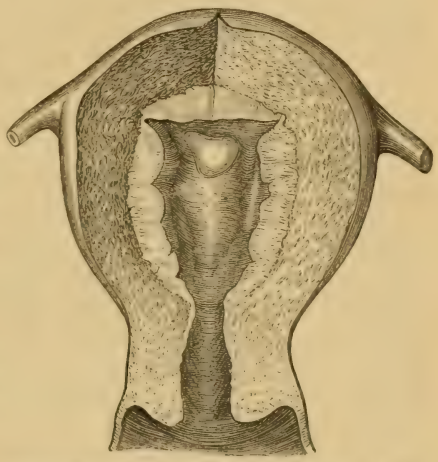
There is one striking peculiarity which serves to distinguish this from ordinary hæmorrhagic discharges—its want of coagulability. This was at one time supposed to be of itself sufficient evidence that it was not blood, or was blood deprived of its fibrin; but no doubt now remains that the arrest of coagulation depends upon the mixture of the acid secretion of the vagina with the still fluid blood as it escapes from the os, which not only maintains the fibrin in solution, but also renders it difficult of chemical detection. When the quantity is excessive, constituting the affection known as menorrhagia, nothing is more common than to find clots discharged, the blood being then so far in excess as to neutralize the acid in the vagina. And, besides, it has been proved that if the blood be collected as it escapes from the os, and before it mixes with the mucus, it is coagulable and alkaline in reaction. These facts suffice to prove that the discharge is a hemorrhage.

Source of the Menstrual Discharge.—There are few subjects in physiology which have given rise to more discussion than this. Some observers have seen blood oozing from the surface of the vaginal mucous membrane, while others have traced it to the os and cervix uteri; and on isolated observations such as these, theories on the subject have been founded. Admitting the facts upon which these theories have an unsubstantial basis, we recognize in them nothing more than examples of *vicarious* menstruation, a term which has been applied to those cases in which the menstrual molimen is relieved by a discharge through an unwonted channel. That the menstrual discharge has its true source in the mucous membrane which lines the cavity of the uterus is a fact which admits of no doubt, and has been proved to demonstration, by examination of the uteri of women who have died during a period; by accumulation of blood within the cavity in cases of atresia of the cervix or of the vagina; and, finally, by the examination of cases of chronic inversion of the uterus, which offer peculiar facilities for the study of the subject.

In our view of ovulation, those of the essential phenomena of the process which have their seat in the uterus and its lining membrane, were left for consideration at this place. In point of fact, we may assume that menstruation itself is essentially one of these phenomena, which are mutually dependent on each other. Along with the enlargement of the ovary and Fallopian tubes already described, a very considerable enlargement, involving an increase in weight, takes place in the uterus. Its vascular apparatus becomes developed and injected in an unusual degree. This is especially marked in the case of the mucous membrane, on the surface of which, under the epithelium, the

vascular network already described becomes very distinct where the vessels surround the orifices of the utricular glands. The glands themselves are also visibly enlarged, and any difficulty which may arise in demonstrating them while the uterus is at rest, now no longer exists. The membrane becomes increased in thickness, its color is deepened, and the temperature of the whole womb is raised. The result of these changes is that the membrane becomes hypertrophied to such an extent that it is thrown into convolutions, which are soft, pressed together, and project into the cavity so as to fill it completely, its walls being thus no longer smooth but wrinkled. (Fig. 47.) M. Coste, whose conclusions are based upon no inconsiderable number of such observations, says that, save as a pathological product, no such pseudo-membranous exudation exists, as has been described by physiologists of repute.

FIG. 47.



Tumefaction of the uterine mucous membrane during menstruation (After Coste.)

A closer examination of the surface shows that, at this period, it is dotted over with minute specks, which a low magnifying power proves to be small drops of blood occupying the orifices of the utricular glands, from which they may be dislodged by gentle compression of the walls. This, however, does not determine the ultimate source of the hæmorrhagic flow, and it is around this part of the subject that the greatest difficulties have arisen.

That it is not a secretion, in the proper acceptation of the term, as was once believed, is a postulate which the analysis of the discharge enables us to affirm. We need not therefore address ourselves to the refutation of an exploded theory. The view entertained by Coste is, that it is a transudation through the walls of capillary vessels, chiefly venous, or in other words (if we do not misunderstand him) that a considerable hæmorrhage takes place in this manner, without any breach whatever in the walls even of the smallest vessels, a conclusion which all physiological analogy forbids us to accept. That there may be permanent vascular orifices through which the blood escapes during the menstrual period is an idea which has found favor in the eyes of some eminent physiologists, among others Dr. Farre. Nor is this so fanciful a view as one might be disposed at first to consider it. If there are permanent orifices, it may indeed be asked, why is there not continuous hæmorrhage? And in reply, it may be assumed, hypothetically of course, that these orifices are, during the intermenstrual period, closed by the contractility of the tissues which surround them; but that the increased vascularity, tumefaction, and relaxation of all these parts,

which coincide so constantly with the other phenomena of ovulation, admit of a welling forth of pure blood through apertures which now, under the special circumstances, become patent, and which, the apogee of the period having passed, forthwith commence to close, to open afresh on the approach of the next menstruation.

The theory, however, which perhaps of all others has attracted in recent times the greatest amount of attention, is that which is associated chiefly with the name of M. Pouchet, and to this period some of the ablest of our English writers have given their adhesion. Pouchet—if we mistake not—supposed that the whole, or at least the greater part of the mucous membrane (not the epithelium merely) is shed at each catamenial period; and that its separation from the subjacent tissues involves the rupture of vessels, whence the menstrual flow. This, however, would involve a very different appearance of the internal surface of the uterus, from that which has been above described as occurring at this time, and which we believe to be substantially correct. A separation of a membrane so thick and so important would, in fact, be capable of obvious anatomical demonstration; and if it could be so demonstrated, we would at once have, in the trunks of the vessels which must of necessity be ruptured, the source, clear and unequivocal, which we are endeavoring to trace. The separation of the mucous membrane of the uterus, under the name of *decidua*, which occurs in women at the moment of delivery; and the occasional occurrence of what is known as membranous dysmenorrhœa, when, in certain morbid conditions, the whole membrane is actually exfoliated, and shed either piecemeal or entire, are facts which have seemed to M. Pouchet sufficient to establish an analogy, on which, mainly, his theory is based. The mucous membrane, he says, is deciduous not merely at the termination of pregnancy, or as a consequence of an exceptional morbid action, but at each menstrual period. No such separation takes place in the lower animals, and in this distinction we find revealed at once the source of the menstrual discharge, and the reason why, in the human species, hæmorrhage is superadded to the ordinary phenomena of "rut." Ingenious as this theory may be, and interesting as the facts undoubtedly are which its promoter has brought to bear upon it, it is one, we think, which requires closer investigation.

If M. Pouchet could show us the exfoliated membrane, and the raw, bleeding surface which its removal necessarily involves, as he might do in membranous dysmenorrhœa, or in women who have died shortly after delivery, his theory would be established, and the question forever set at rest. But in this he has scarcely succeeded. Opportunities of examining the bodies of women who die during a menstrual period are, no doubt, rare; but, a sufficient number of such examinations have been made by Coste, and, more recently, by Kundrat and Engelman, to show what is the usual condition of the parts. In a certain number of cases, no doubt, something approaching to complete exfoliation does occur, but even Pouchet himself is forced to admit that these cases are exceptional. His ultimate conclusion seems to be that the membrane desquamates, not during menstruation, but in the interval. This, however, abandons all the advantage which he gained from

the analogy which he so ingeniously established. For there can be no comparison between a desquamation occurring where the functional activity of the womb is in abeyance, and one which is uniformly associated with its highest functions; although an analogy might fairly enough have been traced between the birth of the decidua, in the final act of parturition, and the shedding of the same membrane in connection with a process which is held to be, up to a certain point, preparatory to the reception and development of the ovum.

The separation of the membrane from the subjacent structures would certainly, if occurring during menstruation, account satisfactorily for the discharge; but, even if it were established that an intermenstrual exfoliation did occur, this would in no sense whatever account for the periodical phenomena of menstruation. Dr. Tyler Smith states, that, having had several opportunities of examining the uteri of women who had died during menstruation, he found that the appearances presented were similar to those which are observed after abortion. "In each of these cases," he says, "I found the mucous membrane of the body of the uterus either in a state of dissolution, or entirely wanting." In one case—of which he gives a drawing in his "Manual"—he found that "in the cervical canal the mucous membrane was perfect, but at the os uteri internum it ceased as abruptly as though it had been dissected away with a knife above this point. Blood was oozing at numerous points, from broken vessels in the submucous tissue." In a microscopic examination of this case, in which he was assisted by Dr. Handfield Jones, no traces of the epithelium or utricular glands could be found. Now, if Dr. Tyler Smith founds his belief in the exfoliation theory, on such cases as this, he goes much further than Pouchet himself, in attempting to prove, what that physiologist does not, that the separation of the membrane occurs *during* menstruation. Speaking with that respect for his views to which such an eminent observer is entitled, we are inclined to assume that Dr. Tyler Smith was mistaken, and that the case was either a very exceptional one, or that he mistook shedding of the epithelium for separation of the entire membrane.

We believe that, in all probability, the views of Kölliker, which have been recently, in some degree, confirmed by Robin, point to a more correct conclusion than any of the theories above stated. These distinguished histologists believe, with Coste, that the mucous membrane becomes thickened during menstruation. They hold, however, that the blood escapes from ruptured superficial capillaries, the epithelium covering the mucous membrane of the body being, in great part, thrown off. The interesting observations of Robin, as to the structure of the utricular glands, make it more than likely that a considerable portion of the discharge comes from these; but that it comes from the surface of the membrane as well, and probably, to a trifling extent, from that of the Fallopian tubes, we may consider as certain. There can be little doubt, however, that a certain change does take place in the epithelium during menstruation. Independent observers have shown, for example, that, as during pregnancy, so also at this time, the epithelium is deprived of its vibratile cilia. Farre has occasionally observed, in an injected uterus, that the capillary vessels, which form

so fine a network upon its inner surface, are "denuded, and hanging forth in detached hoops." Such observations, taken along with the fact that epithelial cells, and a certain amount of débris, are found mingled with the catamenial discharge, suffice, we think, to prove that, during menstruation, the flow of blood is from the mucous membrane of the cavity, and that certain changes in, and probable loss of the epithelium, are associated with the flow.

The view above expressed has received recent confirmation from the interesting observations of Kundrat, above referred to. As the result of misroscopic researches in the case of women who were either menstruating or pregnant at the time of their death, he concludes that a few days before the menstrual flow is established, a proliferation of the cells of the interglandular tissue takes place, by which that portion of the mucous membrane which lies nearest the cavity becomes infiltrated with newly formed round cells. When the capillary vessels rupture, these cells have already passed through a stage of cloudy swelling and fatty degeneration, and it is this *superficial* portion of the mucous membrane which is thrown off during the continuance of the discharge, and for some days after its cessation. To this extent, then, we hold it to be established that the mucous membrane of the uterus is shed at each menstrual period; and that Pouchet's theory, as corrected by more modern research, is not so wide of the truth as it at first appears.

The menstrual or childbearing epoch of a woman's life ranges on an average from twenty-five to thirty years, ceasing most frequently between the ages of forty-five and fifty. So long as the woman enjoys perfect health, the appearance of the discharge should be at regular intervals, of which the normal duration is twenty-eight days. Some women, however, as is well known, menstruate every three or every six weeks, and we are only justified, practically, in looking upon such cases as abnormal when the general symptoms are such as to call for interference. Irregularities occur, too, as we have already seen, frequently enough during the first months of menstruation; and we find also that, as the catamenial climacteric or change of life approaches, the cessation of the menstrual function does not occur abruptly, but after marked premonitory symptoms. At this period of her life, a woman becomes subject to many hysterical and other minor ailments, from which she may previously have enjoyed an entire immunity. A period may, possibly for the first time, pass without discharge. On the next occasion, an increased quantity seems as it were to compensate for the omission which nature had made. Intervals of longer duration may now succeed, intervals which bear no relation to former menstrual epochs, until after a certain number of fitful and capricious efforts on the part of the uterus to relieve itself as before, the catamenia finally cease; the uterus becomes less in size, and the ovaries shrink so rapidly, that they become wrinkled on their external surface, so as to resemble, as Raciborski says, the kernel of a peach. The only normal exceptions to regular menstruation are pregnancy and lactation; but even these are by no means regular in their occurrence, as we occasionally meet with cases where women continue to have their periods for some time after conception, and frequently with others where, during lactation,

menstruation goes on with perfect regularity. Any menstrual irregularity, however, occurring during the period of a woman's life which we are here considering, and independent of pregnancy, is to be looked upon as an abnormal state, which calls for treatment with a view to the maintenance of her health. These, and other menstrual disorders, constitute a class of diseases to the treatment of which the physician has constantly to address himself.

The cause of menstruation is a question which has given rise to a great deal of useless discussion, and to not a few baseless theories. Without broadly asserting that the two phenomena stand to each other in the relation of cause and effect, we are, in the present state of our knowledge, entitled to assume that the periodical discharge depends upon corresponding changes in the ovary, associated with the maturation of a Graafian vesicle. This is proved by the examination of the ovaries of women who have died during menstruation, when the appearances already described are generally to be found; by the almost invariable cessation of menstruation when the ovaries have been removed;[1] and by the facts which a careful examination of the phenomena of the "rut" of the lower animals discloses. Why the act should recur at periods so regular and constant, is a question which we need scarcely attempt to answer. That, in one animal, a single Graafian vesicle should come to maturity each month, in another, a cluster ripen simultaneously, and, in a third, that evolution should occur at intervals of a year, are facts which display a marvellous accordance with the purposes of nature in regard to the propagation of species, but they are facts, too, the ultimate *cause* of which will continue to baffle the speculation of the astutest intellects.

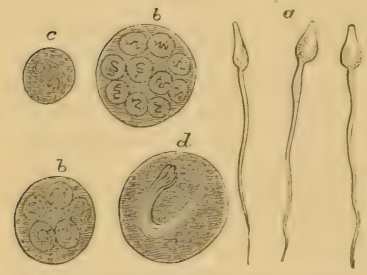
Conception, Fecundation, and Impregnation, are terms all of which imply fruitful contact of the male and female elements, so that a new organism comes into existence. The fecundating principle which is contributed by the male is secreted by the testes at the age of puberty, and is known as the semen or seminal fluid. At the time of sexual contact, the excitement of the erectile tissue is such, that, acting through the medium of a ganglionic centre, which is supposed to be situated in the lower portion of the spinal cord, it culminates in an orgasm, during which certain muscular fibres are called into a reflex and convulsive action. The semen is thus ejaculated with considerable force by the fibres of the vasa deferentia, and by the special muscles which surround the vesiculæ seminales and the prostate gland, its regurgitation towards the bladder being prevented, according to Kobelt, by the tumefaction of the verumontanum which occurs during the period of erection. It is thus thrown for the most part into the upper part of the vagina, and over the os and vaginal portion of the cervix; but it is well known to medical jurists that this, although highly favorable to impregnation, is not essential. On the contrary, there are perhaps few

[1] Percival Pott's well-known and often-quoted case, corroborated by similar observations by Cazeaux, Oldham, and others, was long held as conclusive evidence that menstruation in the absence of the ovaries was impossible. A sufficient number of cases have, however, been reported on good authority to show that, exceptionally, periodic sanguineous discharges may go on in the absence of the ovaries.

physicians of experience who have not met with cases where women, believing themselves *safe*, have permitted a certain amount of sexual contact without penetration, and have thus become pregnant. All, in fact, that seems to be essential is contact of the seminal fluid with the pudendum, which is further proved by observations of pregnancy coincident with perfect hymen.

The semen is a thick, glutinous, whitish fluid, albuminous, heavier than water, and emitting a peculiar odor. If subjected to examination by a considerable magnifying power, it is found to consist of a number of little oval, flattened bodies, which in man are not more than $\frac{1}{6\,0\,0}$ of an inch in width, furnished with long filiform tails, which taper gradually to the finest point. A lashing undulating motion is imparted to these bodies, for a certain time after death or ejaculation, varying according to circumstances from several hours to several days. This brisk and constant movement, which has led Kölliker to compare them to ciliated cells, gave rise to the erroneous opinion that they were animalcules, hence the name which they still retain, *Spermatozoa*. Besides these bodies, there are observed certain minute round and granular masses, varying in number, but always fewer in ripe semen than the Spermatozoa themselves. These are what were originally termed by Wagner, "seminal granules," but which have been shown by his subsequent researches, and by those of Kölliker, Leuckart, etc., to be cells within which the spermatozoa are developed, and are now termed *vesicles of evolution*. These again are generally found to be inclosed in groups of from three to seven within parent cells (Fig. 48, *b b*), but each vesicle of evolution is destined for the development of a single spermatozoon, as is shown in a mature specimen at *c*. The individual spermatozoa escape thereafter by rupture of the containing vesicle, and may now (*a*) exhibit their characteristic movements. Sometimes, rupture of the vesicles of evolution takes place without absorption of the parent cell, when the appearance produced is that shown at *d*, where a bundle of spermatozoa is seen, their number corresponding to that of the original vesicles. It is only, it may be observed, by careful examination of the semen in the testes, epididymis, and other portions of the tract, that these several stages may be traced. These elements of the semen are found to float in a limited quantity of clear perfectly homogeneous liquid. Direct experiment on the ova of the amphibia has proved that it is in the spermatic particles and not in this fluid that the fecundating principle resides. If the spermatozoa are absent, therefore, as in debility, disease, or old age, impregnation is impossible, and it is their absence in the semen of hybrids that renders these animals sterile.

FIG. 48.



Spermatozoa and vesicles of evolution.

The Ovum at the stage at which we left it, was escaping, or about

to escape, from a ripe Graafian follicle. It is then composed of the following parts (see Fig. 39, p. 79):

a. Of a thick transparent membrane, which completely surrounds it, and exhibits no trace of vascularity—the *zona pellucida* of Baer, or *vitelline membrane* of Coste:

b. Of a granular *yolk* contained in this vesicle:

c. Of the *germinal vesicle* of Purkinje:

d. Of the *germinal spot* of Wagner.

The Germinal Vesicle, as the period of dehiscence approaches, moves, as we have seen, towards the periphery of the yolk, both it, and the germinal spot within it, being so placed, as to be as near as possible to the point where rupture is about to occur, as if to seek the fertilizing influence of the male. Since Bischoff actually demonstrated the presence of spermatozoa on the ovaries of bitches and rabbits, in whom congress had been permitted at the proper period, few physiologists question the possibility of impregnation occurring while the ovum is yet in the ovary; and indeed, if true ovarian pregnancy is possible, —which some doubt,—it is only in this way that impregnation can in these cases occur. It has been generally assumed, however, that a rupture of the walls of the Graafian vesicle could alone permit of such impregnation; but if we may so far judge from analogy, what has recently been divulged in reference to the penetration of the walls of bloodvessels by the white corpuscles of the blood, and their consequent transformation into pus-cells, we may at least admit the *possibility* that particles endowed with such mobility may penetrate the attenuated walls of a Graafian vesicle, even before rupture.

The germinal vesicle has been designated by some physiologists the *germ-cell*, and the vesicle which contains the spermatozoon the *sperm-cell*, it being assumed that the fertilizing product of the latter made its way through the walls of the ovum, and intermingled with the contents of the former. In the osseous fishes, and in some animals lower in the scale, it has been shown that a minute opening (*micropyle*) exists in the zona pellucida, which has been supposed by Dr. Allen Thomson to facilitate the fecundation of ova possessed of very thick external coverings. No reason other than this exists for the belief, which some have entertained, that a similar aperture in the Mammalia facilitates the introduction of the spermatozoa. There are many reasons for believing that the germinal vesicle, or germ-cell, plays an important part in conception, but what precise share it takes in the process is hitherto undetermined.

The cessation of the characteristic movements of the spermatozoa marks the termination of the period during which their fertilizing influence may be exercised. The duration of the period will, therefore, obviously depend upon the circumstances under which the semen is placed. Its admixture, at the time of ejaculation, with the prostatic fluid and the secretion of Cowper's glands, and, subsequently, with the vaginal and uterine secretions, are obviously circumstances which tend to preserve the spermatozoa, by furnishing a medium in which they may freely float: an absence of these conditions would necessarily curtail their vitality. Although we may assume it as possible that im-

pregnation *may* occur in the ovary, it by no means follows that it can occur nowhere else. But it is certain that the contact between the male and female elements must almost always take place, if not in the ovary, at some point between it and the upper third of the uterine cavity. Bischoff affirms that, by the time the ovum reaches the lower end of the Fallopian tube, its capacity for impregnation is lost, and experiments which have been made, by tying the Fallopian tubes in the lower animals before copulation, so far corroborate this view, which is now generally entertained. There can at least be little doubt that in the great majority of cases among Mammalia, and most probably in the human subject, it is in the upper half, or third, of the Fallopian tube that the meeting of the ovum with the semen takes place.

How, then, do the spermatozoa reach the ovum? It cannot for a moment be doubted that the spermatozoa must make their way upwards, in Man, as in the lower animals, from the vagina, to that point where they meet the ovum.[1] There are various possible agencies by means of which this movement may be effected: 1st. By the action of the spermatozoa themselves, which may undoubtedly determine a motion, although it is difficult to conceive why such motion should be in a definite direction. It is highly improbable, therefore, that this is the sole motive. 2d. By the action of the vibratile cilia. This will account, no doubt, for the movement from the middle of the cervix upwards; but in cases where impregnation has resulted from contact without penetration, the absence of cilia between the vulva and the cervix must leave the movement along this part of the tract to the operation of some other agency. 3d. Muscular peristaltic contractions may also act by propelling the semen in a definite direction. There are various parts of the course which the semen must traverse to which one or other of these forces may be more applicable, but it is more than likely that muscular peristaltic action is the chief moving power.

The absence of the vibratile cilia during a menstrual period may raise a difficulty as to the acceptance of one of the above theories, most likely to suggest itself to those who entertain the strongest views as to the identity of the rut and menstruation. But, in regard to this it must be observed, that the period at which impregnation is most likely to occur is some days after, or shortly before, menstruation; in the one case, the changes in the epithelium of the uterine mucous membrane not having yet commenced, and, in the other, a sufficient period having elapsed to admit of its reparation. Another channel through which, in exceptional cases, the spermatozoa may work their way up, is one which, on the authority of Mauriceau, De Graaf, and Baudelocque, Cazeaux assumes to result from a bifurcation of the Fallopian tube near its uterine extremity, the new canal passing through the uterine walls, and opening near the internal os. As modern anatomists make no mention of such a canal, we may assume its existence to be doubtful; and even if we admit it, its only physiological importance would be the possibility of the arrest of the ovum there, and the formation of

[1] Some speak of the "ovum" only after impregnation, and term it "ovule" prior to this.

what has been called by the older writers "Graviditas in substantiâ uteri."

A sketch of the development of the ovum, from the period of impregnation onwards, will be reserved for the following chapter.

CHAPTER VI.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE OVUM.

FORMATION OF THE EMBRYO-CELL—CLEAVAGE OF THE YOLK—DEVELOPMENT OF THE BLASTODERMIC VESICLE—"SEROUS" AND "MUCOUS" LAYERS—THE AREA GERMINATIVA AND PRIMITIVE TRACE—FORMATION OF THE EMBRYO; OF THE UMBILICAL VESICLE AND OMPHALO-MESENTERIC VESSELS; OF THE AMNION; OF THE ALLANTOIS AND UMBILICAL VESICLES; OF THE CHORION—THE LIQUOR AMNII—THE VITRIFORM BODY—THE DECIDUA; WHAT IS IT? DECIDUA VERA; REFLEXA; SEROTINA—EARLY CONNECTION OF OVUM WITH DECIDUA—THE UMBILICAL CORD: VESSELS; GELATIN OF WHARTON, ETC.—KNOTS ON CORD—THE PLACENTA—IN BIRDS: IN NON-PLACENTAL MAMMALS: IN RUMINANTS: IN MAN: MATERNAL AND FŒTAL SURFACES OF: MATERNAL CIRCULATION IN: CURLING ARTERIES: SINUSES: VEINS—FŒTAL PORTION: ARTERIES: TUFTS OR VILLI: VEINS—FUNCTIONS OF THE PLACENTA—STRUCTURE OF VILLI.

THE development of the ovum in the Mammalia, and especially in Man, is, as regards its earlier stages, a subject still involved in no little obscurity. The important results which have sprung from the studies in comparative physiology, associated with the names of V. Baer, Rathke, Bischoff, Remak, Kölliker, and many others of scarce inferior merit, enable us, with a certain amount of confidence, to fill up gaps in an account of human development, which the very rare opportunities afforded of examining human ova would probably never have revealed, but which the application of strict analogical reasoning enables us to supply. On these principles, the following sketch is based. No attempt will, however, be made to follow the development of individual organs; but merely to indicate, in what appears to the writer to be the simplest possible manner, the mode in which the envelopes of the embryo are evolved, and the provision which, in successive stages of growth, is made for its nutrition.

The disappearance of the germinal vesicle is one of the earliest changes which has been observed. This is not necessarily associated with impregnation, but is rather a sign of the complete maturation of the ovum. Modern physiologists indeed appear to believe that, as a rule, it has nearly, if not entirely, disappeared at the time of the rupture of the Graafian vesicle. The formation, however, in its place, of the new *embryo-cell*, which, having been demonstrated in many animals,

is assumed to take place also in the human species, and the changes which immediately occur in the yolk, are undoubted results of the fecundating process, and of the penetration of the walls of the ovum by the spermatozoa. In the outer half of the Fallopian tube, the ovum is believed to have already undergone some of these changes. There can be little doubt, at least, that, even thus early, the germinal vesicle and its spot can no longer be distinguished, and the external surface of the ovum is still covered with some of the granulations in which, within the Graafian vesicle, it was imbedded. The yolk becomes more compact, and, as it were, condensed. In the inner half of the tube, the granulations have disappeared, and their place is occupied, on the external surface of the ovum, by a thin albuminous layer, which is analogous to the white of the egg in birds. This albuminous layer, like the subjacent zona pellucida, becomes, in the first instance, thicker, and there now commences that most remarkable series of changes preparatory to the formation of the embryo, known as the *segmentation*, or *cleavage of the yolk*.

The first step in this process consists, as is shown in Fig. 49, of the fission of the mass of the yolk into two equal portions, by a deep

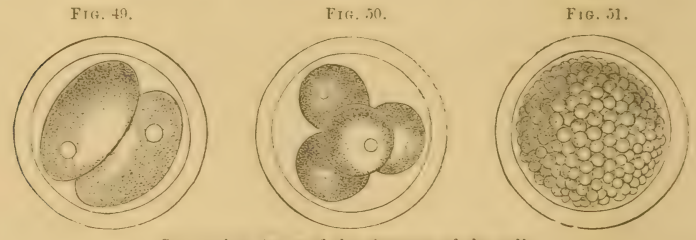


FIG. 49. FIG. 50. FIG. 51.

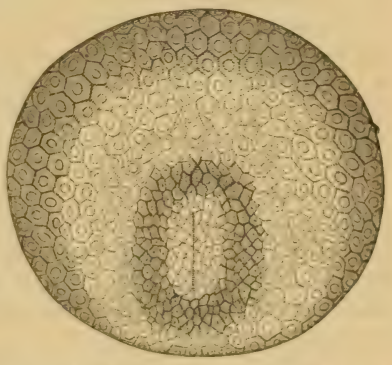
Successive stages of the cleavage of the yolk.

furrow on either side, which ultimately, by uniting in the centre, completes the division. These again, by a repetition of the process, become subdivided, so that four spheres are now observed to occupy the cavity of the zona pellucida. Each of these divisions of the yolk proceeds, *pari passu*, with a corresponding duplication of the "embryo cell," already referred to. After precisely the same fashion, the spherules become still further subdivided into 8, 16, 32, 64, and so on, until, on the arrival of the ovum at the uterine extremity of the Fallopian tube, the yolk presents the appearance shown in Fig. 51, which has been well compared to a mulberry. It is from this *germ-mass* that the whole organization of the embryo is gradually evolved. In Mammalia, the process of segmentation affects the whole mass of the yolk, which is protoplasmic. But there are great differences in this respect in other animals. In Birds and Reptiles, the *cicatricula*, or white spot, lying on the side of the yolk which floats uppermost, alone undergoes this process. A distinction is, therefore, to be made between the ova of these animals in which the yolk is entirely segmented, and is therefore germinal, and those in which a part only is directly germinal and another is nutritive.

Having arrived in the uterine cavity, the ovum, on examination,

appears as if the whole of the granular germ-mass had been absorbed. And to some extent, no doubt, a process of solution or absorption has taken place, the centre of the cavity being again occupied by a fluid which is limpid and transparent. A more careful examination shows, however, that a large proportion of the granules become condensed towards the inner surface of the zona pellucida, assuming the form of true cells, of a hexagonal or pentagonal appearance from the pressure which they exercise upon each other. While these changes are going on, a rotatory movement of the yolk takes place, during which, possibly by centrifugal attraction, the cells retreat from the centre towards the circumference, and ultimately form a new membrane. This spheroidal vesicle, within the zona pellucida, is the structure out of which, step by step, the entire embryonic structures are evolved. It is the *blastodermic vesicle* of Bischoff and Coste.

Fig. 52.



External surface of the ovum, showing the area germinativa.

From the shape of the cells of which it is originally composed, the ovum now presents the appearance shown in Fig. 52, which indicates also a considerable increase in size, owing to the rapid augmentation of its fluid contents by absorption from the uterus, and the simultaneous development of the blastodermic vesicle, which now exhibits great and independent vital energy. At one point of its surface, a certain number of the original segmentary masses and cells form, by their aggregation, the appearance which is represented in the same figure. This, which is at first round, and subsequently becomes oval, is recognized by its whitish opaque appearance. It is called the *area germinativa*, and constantly increases in size by the development of fresh cells, and by and by splits into two layers, a division which rapidly extends throughout the whole blastodermic vesicle. The external of these two layers was originally called the "serous," the internal the "mucous" layer. As our object is to enter upon this subject only in so far as is essential to a knowledge of the points in development which are of special obstetric interest, we shall here refer to these two layers only. There is another layer, however, intermediate between the two, which further subdivides as evolution advances, a knowledge of which is essential to a thorough description of the various organs. This was first called the "vascular" layer, but there are many points in reference to it which are still under consideration, and in a measure involved in obscurity. This seems to be an additional reason why, even at the risk of a charge of inaccuracy here and there, we should not enter upon the difficult subject of the intermediate layer.

The area germinativa, at first homogeneous in appearance, soon shows in its centre a clear space, called the *area pellucida*, bounded by a denser layer of cells, which are manifestly more opaque. The first

appearance of definite embryonic structure is a shallow groove lying lengthwise in the area pellucida. This is the *primitive trace*, the earliest indication of the cerebro-spinal canal. If viewed in section, this groove (Fig. 53 *a*) is seen to lie between two lateral eminences called the *laminæ dorsales* (*c c*), which we here demonstrate, as it illustrates a law in development, of which, in the evolution of special organs, we find many illustrations. This diagram, after Remak, is the only one in the series in which the middle layer is indicated, showing at *o* the first trace of the vertebral column, and at *p p* the subdivision of this layer, indicating the origin of the pleuro-peritoneal cavity. The lowest in the figure is the mucous layer. In the development of the tube of which the groove is the trace, the laminæ dorsales rise, and, folding together, meet in the middle line, and there unite. Consequently the cutaneous or corneal layer (*Hornblatt* of Kölliker) secretes from a portion of its surface elements which, within the tube, ultimately become the cerebro-spinal nervous centres. Among other instances of this method of development by involution, the formation of the lens and vitreous body, in the construction of the eye, is a striking example, both the cuticle and these structures being originally portions of the same external or corneal surface.

Fig. 53.

Diagram showing the earliest formation of the embryo.

The albuminous layer having now disappeared, and the zona pellucida having in great part lost its thickness, the formation of the embryo becomes more distinctly manifested by a rolling or folding inwards both of the sides and of the extremities of the area germinativa. At this stage, the embryo has the appearance of a curved gutter, with a larger (cephalic) and a smaller (caudal) extremity. A glance at the diagram (Fig. 54) will show that its external or epidermic surface is continuous with the external or serous layer (*s*) of the blastodermic vesicle. About this period, the blastodermic vesicle becomes divided into two parts, as is indicated by the horizontal dotted line in this and the following diagram, the lower portion being *embryonic*, and the large cavity above forming the *umbilical vesicle* (*u*). The embryonic portion constantly increases, while the umbilical vesicle progressively diminishes, as if the development of the former took place at the expense of the latter: this is made clear in the series of diagrams. The two small projections (*a a*) show the earliest stage of the formation, by a process of involution, of the *amnion*, an important structure, the further development of which will be traced presently. The blastodermic vesicle, then, is surrounded by the zona pellucida *z*. It is itself composed of two layers, the external or serous (*s*), which is continuous with the external surface of the embryo, and from which the amnion is developed: and the internal or mucous (*m*), which subsequently subdivides as we have seen. If we look, however, at the mucous layer, in its original and simplest form, we may assume that the umbilical vesicle and the intestinal surface of

the embryo are indentical and continuous, both being derived from the same layer.

In Fig. 55, the same parts are shown in a more advanced stage of development. The embryonic portion of the blastodermic vesicle is more defined, and of larger size, and the umbilical vesicle is diminished in a corresponding degree, while the communication between the two

Fig. 54.

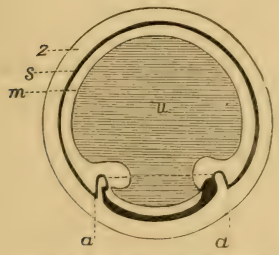
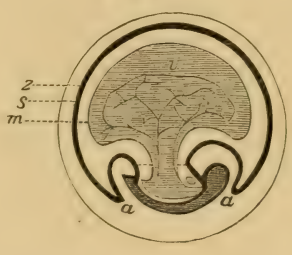


Diagram showing early stage of development.

Fig. 55.



Further development of the ovum.

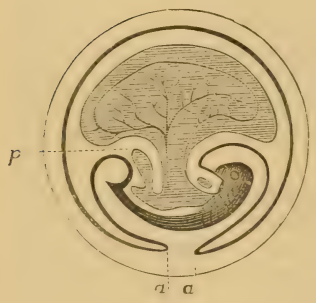
is rendered more distinct. The first indications are now shown on the latter of a vascular system. This is the *omphalo-mesenteric* system, or circulation of the yolk, from which is formed ultimately the portal circulation of the fœtus. The umbilical vessels spring, as we shall see, from another source. The amnionic folds (*a a*) are now seen to project more over the embryo.

The next step in the process of development is shown in Fig. 56, in which the whole ovum shows an increase in size. The amnionic folds project so far that they are nearly in contact, the embryo being thus inclosed in a sac, which has as yet an opening at *a a*. About this period, a very important structure, the *allantois*, makes its first appearance under the form of a small pear-shaped vesicle (*p*), which springs from the mucous layer, near the caudal extremity of the embryo. This little organ has, as we shall find, a most important part to play in providing an apparatus, and channel of communication, whereby the circulation and respiration of the fœtus may be efficiently maintained. This vesicle, in Birds, reaches a very considerable size, so much so as completely to surround the yolk sac, so that, through the shell and its membrane, it comes into actual relation with the external air. In those mammals, in whom the placenta (an organ to be hereafter described) surrounds the ovum, the allantois has in like manner a considerable development; but, in the human race, where its function, though not less important, may be said to be comparatively of a temporary nature, it never reaches any considerable size. It is originally hollow, and is the receptacle for the secretion of the Wolffian bodies, and subsequently for that of the true kidneys when formed. It is not, however, correct to suppose that it gives origin to the urinary bladder, but its pedicle, the *urachus*, forms the suspensory ligament of the bladder, and may be traced in adult life. At a very early period of

its formation, vessels make their appearance upon it, and shortly after this (probably in a few days) it becomes elongated and, as it were, *projects* these vessels, which are the umbilical arteries and veins, towards the surface of the ovum, with which it comes into contact at that part where the placenta is about to form. It is not, indeed, until this has taken place that the outer of the two fœtal envelopes may probably be said to be completed.

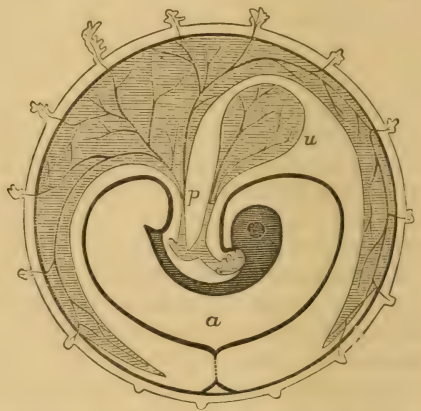
The fœtal covering here alluded to is the *chorion*, which may thus be considered as composed of the external or serous layer, with the remains —should these still exist—of the zona pellucida on its external, and some portions of the allantois on its internal surface. The Chorion, thus constituted, becomes abundantly supplied with vessels from the allantois, which soon pervade it in its whole extent, as is shown in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 57). Prior to this, small projections have

FIG. 56.



Development in a more advanced stage.

FIG. 57.



Completion of the amnion, and formation of the umbilical cord.

appeared on the external surface of the chorion, which are the rudiments of the long shaggy *villi* with which the ovum is seen to be covered in abortions occurring in the early weeks of pregnancy. The allantois, having now fulfilled its function, dwindles to a mere cord, within which a minute vesicle may be detected by careful examination, as representing the original cavity. It is probable that the allantois forms about the tenth day after impregnation, and runs its course in a few days more; so that it is not to be wondered at, that some physiologists have doubted its existence in the human race, seeing that its limits have not been clearly demonstrated. Analogy, however, enables us confidently to assume that, without it there could be no vascularity of the chorion, a condition which would involve a speedy arrest of development. At first, it carries two arteries and two veins; but the vein of the right side becomes obliterated about the fifth or sixth week, so that there are found from this period till the time of birth, two umbilical arteries and one umbilical vein.

After the formation of the allantois, the umbilical vesicle rapidly shrinks, and is often seen, in abortions at the sixth week, under the form of a vesicle no larger than a pea, connected with the small intestines of the embryo by means of a long and narrow pedicle; and its flattened yellowish vestige may with care be detected much later, lying not far from the place of implantation of the umbilical cord into the placenta, between the chorion and amnion. (See Fig. 71.) The omphalo-mesenteric vessels atrophy, along with the organ to which they belong; and the communication which existed between the vesicle and the alimentary canal, becomes more and more curtailed, and ultimately obliterated. There can be no doubt, however, that in the earliest stages of the development of the ovum, and up to the period of the formation of the allantois, the embryo derives its chief nourishment from the whitish-yellow fluid, which is contained in the umbilical vesicle, and which has been found to contain numerous fatty cells and globules. But, with the formation of the allantois and the vascularity of the chorion, the necessity for nutrition from this source ceases, and the umbilical vesicle, which at one time formed the greater part of the bulk of the ovum, now withers, and ultimately disappears.

At the same time that this dwindling of the umbilical vesicle takes place, the development of the amnion goes on with considerable rapidity. In Fig. 57 the completed process of involution, which results in the formation of the cavity of the amnion, is shown, as are the earlier stages in the preceding diagrams. The amnion thus forms a close cavity or sac, which consists of two layers, and is contractile; and in which, henceforth, the fœtus floats freely, protected by the fluid which it contains, from shock and external influences. By the absorption of the original amnionic folds, at the point where they come into contact (see the dotted line below *a*), the amnion becomes completely detached from that portion of the serous layer of the blastodermic vesicle, which we have shown to enter into the formation of the chorion. The amnion thus forms a sheath for the umbilical cord, and from the margins of the ventral aperture or umbilicus, is continuous, as it has been from the first, with the surface of the embryo. When completed, it constitutes the internal membrane of the ovum; and from its inner surface there exudes a liquid (*liquor amnii*) which is essential to the safety and further development of the embryo,—not by affording it nourishment, to any extent, but by the mechanical support and protection which it constantly maintains. The liquid consists of water, holding in solution a small quantity of albumen and salts. It is at first limpid, but, towards the end of pregnancy, it becomes of a higher specific gravity, and is often milky, or of a darker color, with numerous albuminous flakes. When the hue is greenish, or dark in shade, this is probably due to the escape of the contents of the bowel. The quantity of the liquid varies extremely, and that, too, without apparent cause; and while its actual quantity may be said to augment during the whole period of gestation, it is generally admitted that, relatively to the size of the fœtus, it increases during the first half of pregnancy, and diminishes from that time onwards. In addition to the protection of the fœtus

from shock, which must manifestly be exercised to the greatest advantage during the early months, the liquor amnii gives room for the movements of the fœtus, which we cannot doubt to be essential to its proper development, and for changes in position or posture, in obedience to the laws of gravity. It protects, also, the umbilical cord from pressure; and, during labor, prevents the walls of the contracting uterus from pressing prematurely on the surface of the child, while it safely and expeditiously effects the mechanical dilatation of the os. Finally, omitting, for the present, the possibility of its being a source of nutriment, it is of great assistance to the accoucheur,—preventing the firm contraction of the uterus upon the child, and so facilitating, in many ways, both manual and instrumental operations.

External to the amnion, the interval between it and the chorion is occupied by a soft and gelatinous substance, to which Velpeau gave the name of *vitriform body;* and imbedded in which is found the remains of the umbilical vesicle. The long pedicle of the umbilical vesicle penetrates the cord, by an aperture in its sheath. The closure of the amnionic cavity, the formation of the allantois, and the connection thus ultimately established between the embryo and the exterior of the ovum, complete the essential parts of the ovum. The latter now consists—

a. Of the Embryo.

b. Of the Liquor Amnii, in which it is suspended.

c. Of the membrane of the Amnion, which is the internal membrane of the ovum, is continuous with the external surface of the embryo, and forms a sheath to the umbilical cord. The pedicle of the umbilical vesicle passes through an aperture in this sheath.

d. Of the Urachus or pedicle of the Allantois, and other parts which, together, form the Umbilical Cord.

e. Of a space between the amnion and the chorion, containing the remains of the vitriform fluid and of the Umbilical Vesicle.

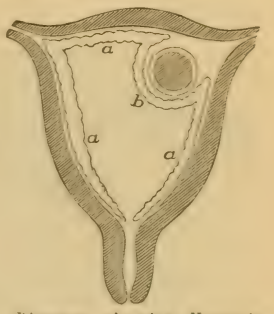
f. Of the Chorion,—the external envelope of the ovum.

These parts, although deriving, no doubt, the supply of material necessary for their growth from the parent, are strictly of embryonic origin, or spring from parts which take their rise in connection with the embryo or the peripheral membranes of the ovum. Other structures, however, are simultaneously developed, which may be regarded in whole or in part maternal.

The outermost of the three coverings of the ovum, one which, according to every hypothesis hitherto advanced, must be looked upon as purely maternal in its origin, is the *decidua*. The theory originally propounded by Hunter, and adopted by the great bulk of physiologists of the early part of the present century was simply this: The congestion and excitement coincident with impregnation, caused, on the inner surface of the uterus, an exudation of a new formation of the nature of coagulable lymph, which closed the orifices of the Fallopian tubes, leaving only one opening, corresponding to the external os. The ovum, on its arrival in the uterine cavity, was assumed to push this mem-

brane before it, so that the decidua became naturally divided into two parts, that which adhered to the uterine surface (*decidua vera*, *a*), and that which invested the ovum (*decidua reflexa*, *b*). Subsequent observation having shown that a portion of membrane, identical in its structure with these, was found behind the ovum,—between it and the uterine wall,—this was regarded as a formation subsequent to the arrival of the ovum, and was named the *decidua serotina*. This theory owed its general acceptance to the fact, that it afforded an explanation of what had frequently been observed in abortions—that the complete ovum was found to be inclosed in a pouch, which was shed from the uterus, and which thus derived its name. The view universally adopted by modern physiologists is, however, quite different from this.

FIG. 58.



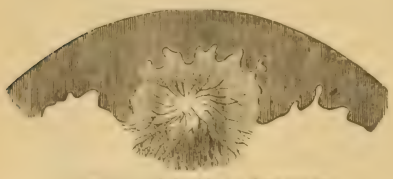
Diagram, showing Hunter's theory as to the formation of decidua.

We have already seen in our notice of the mucous membrane of the uterus, as observed in women who have died during menstruation, that it is at these periods greatly hypertrophied and congested, and, in consequence, thrown into convolutions. (See Fig. 47.) Up to a certain point the changes after impregnation are identical with those which accompany the menstrual mollimen. According to Robin, the columnar and ciliated epithelium is partly exchanged, during the progress of pregnancy, for the tessellated variety, and partly desquamated. Sharpey and Weber found that the decidua vera was, allowing for the changes above mentioned, identical in structure with the mucous membrane of the uterus; and, especially, that the characteristic tubular glands were abundant, and much more distinct than in the unimpregnated condition. By others, the orifices of the Fallopian tubes were found to be free. As regards the decidua reflexa, greater difficulties had to be surmounted. If this portion of the membrane be examined at an advanced period of pregnancy, it is found to be thin and transparent, if indeed it can be separated from the decidua vera: and it then presents no trace whatever of the tubular glands. At an earlier period, the glands are found to be absent in the central or more prominent portion only, becoming more distinct, however, as we approach its point of contact with the decidua vera. In fact, we may assume, with Coste, that the views of Bischoff are, on this subject, incorrect, and that, on its first formation, the decidua reflexa is identical in its structure with the decidua vera. All this points irresistibly to the conclusion that the decidua is nothing else than the uterine mucous membrane, altered to suit the requirements of the case.

The main difficulty which, on this view, will suggest itself to the student of physiology, is to account for the manner in which the ovum gets *behind* the mucous membrane. Here we must be content with theory; but it is a theory founded directly on the facts which modern physiology has revealed, and certainly preferable to that of Hunter, more especially as accounting for the existence of the decidua serotina.

The ovum, on its arrival in the uterine cavity, is for a certain time free from all adhesion. Probably, it becomes arrested in one of the sulci between the convolutions into which the mucous membrane is thrown, and there it contracts adhesions, at the point where the placenta will presently be formed. On either side of it, there now rise projections of the mucous membrane (Fig. 59), as we have seen to occur in the formation of the amnion, and in that of the organs of special sense: the folds meet in the centre, and the evolution is complete, *a* (Fig. 60) being the *decidua reflexa*, *b* the *decidua vera*, and *c* the *decidua serotina*. The villi, which at this time are abundantly developed on the surface of the ovum, are assumed by some to be received into the orifices of the uterine glands, and, indeed, Sharpey actually found this to take place in the case of the bitch. The simple fact of extra-uterine pregnancy seems, however, sufficient to show that, although this may occur, it is by no means essential as a step in development. But, whatever view we may be inclined to take of the theory, the facts are these: if we open the uterus of a woman, about the fifth week of pregnancy, we find, almost certainly, a tumor in the neighborhood of the fundus, and projecting into the cavity of the uterus. The Fallopian tubes are open, and the membrane which covers the tumor is continuous, and identical in structure, with that which lines the uterine cavity, the glands being probably more distinct near its base. The tumor, on being incised, discloses a cavity containing an ovum. All this seems to indicate that the modern theory is, at least, more likely to be correct than any hitherto advanced.

FIG. 59.



Formation of decidua: first stage.

FIG. 60.

Formation of decidua completed.

If, in the course of such an examination as has just been indicated, the cavity be carefully opened, and a flap turned down, the ovum, quite uninjured, may then be observed, sometimes bathed in blood when bloodvessels have been injured. Its external surface will be seen bristling with villi, and on the inner surface of the everted flap, small depressions or lacunæ may be noticed, into which the villi dip, and by means of which, no doubt, material is obtained for the time from the circulation of the mother. If, again, we cautiously remove the ovum and wash out the cavity, we shall find that the lacunæ on the side of the decidua serotina are much deeper and more numerous. This marks the place at which the placenta is about to form.

If we look again at Fig. 61, we may observe that in the most pro-

jecting part of the ovum, which is the centre of the everted flap, the membrane has become thin and exsanguine; and here, even at this early period, we would probably look in vain for the tubular glands. This is the commencement of another and an important change which goes on, *pari passu*, with the development of the placenta. Those villi of the chorion which pass towards the decidua serotina are more and more developed, and become imbedded in the latter, the two together forming the placenta, an organ to be immediately described. So soon as this new connection is thoroughly established, the villi over the remaining surface of the ovum diminish or cease to grow in the same proportion; and, as the ovum extends, they become thin and scattered over that side of the chorion which is most distant from the placenta, and are ultimately absorbed, the external surface of the chorion being then perfectly smooth. With this, the decidua reflexa loses its vascularity, the vessels becoming obliterated from the centre of the projecting part towards the circumference. As development progresses, the ovum steadily increases in size, and the cavity which exists between the two layers of decidua becomes, in consequence of this, encroached upon, until, about the third month, the two come into contact, and the whole of the uterine cavity is then occupied by the fœtus and its membranes. It is impossible after this stage to distinguish or separate the decidua vera from the decidua reflexa, which has led Dr. A. Farre to think it probable that the decidua reflexa, after becoming extremely attenuated, ultimately disappears entirely. We do not doubt, however, that although it may become very thin, it may with care be traced.

FIG. 61.

Flap of decidua reflexa turned down, disclosing the ovum.

Let us now turn again to the interior of the ovum, the essential parts of which were completed by the formation of the allantois. The elongation of the pedicle of the allantois, and the obliteration of its cavity takes place with great rapidity, and, at the same time, the cord becomes greatly increased in length. From this period onwards, the *Umbilical Cord* consists of the following parts: the amnionic sheath, which entirely surrounds it, save at one point, where a small slit gives egress to the pedicle of the shrunken umbilical vesicle: the two umbilical arteries and the umbilical vein, which form the greater portion of the bulk of the cord; that portion of the pedicle of the umbilical vesicle, which extends from the umbilicus to the point of exit; and lastly, the remains of the pedicle of the allantois. By means of the villi of the chorion, acting, as Professor Owen has observed, like the spongioles of a plant, nutriment is extracted from the maternal soil in which it is imbedded, each vascular tuft being, as it were, an independent centre of respiration and nutrition. But, with the complete establishment of the umbilical communication—for it cannot as yet be termed a "cord"—these functions become localized in the human race, and there now

begins to form, at the point, probably, where the allantois first touched the wall of the ovum, an important special organ of connection, the *Placenta*, in which externally the umbilical cord terminates. The Umbilical Cord, being composed of the elements above detailed, conducts the fœtal blood from the bifurcation of the abdominal aorta to the placenta by its two arteries, and brings back the same blood by means of its single vein, it having meanwhile undergone certain changes. The obliteration of the umbilical vesicle soon admits of the closure of the aperture alluded to, and thus reduces the contents of the cord to the vessels above mentioned, and the loop of bowel which still protrudes by the umbilical orifice. This communication between child and placenta varies considerably in length. At first, it is short, and is also thick in proportion to the size of the ventral aperture, but soon becomes considerably elongated. Even at the termination of pregnancy, however, great varieties are observed, it being in some instances no more than a few inches in length, and in others extending to five feet or even more. Its average length, at the full time, may be assumed to be somewhere about twenty inches. The vessels, which are devoid of valves, and which give off no branches in the cord, are disposed in regard to each other, in a manner somewhat peculiar. Firmly bound together by a tenacious substance called the gelatin of Wharton, the quantity of which determines in a great measure the thickness of the cord, the vessels are invariably twisted like the handle of a basket. This does not take place in an irregular manner; on the contrary the twist is, nine times out of ten, from right to left, and, invariably, the vein forms as it were a centre or axis, around which the arteries are arranged in an irregularly spiral form. This twisting, which has been observed as early as the second month, is supposed to depend partly upon the movements of the fœtus, and partly upon a more rapid growth of the arteries than of the other tissues of the cord. On an average, the cord is about the thickness of the little finger. Many anomalies have been observed in its formation. One artery; three arteries; and even three veins have been met with, without anything untoward having occurred, in any stage of the case, in the course of pregnancy.

When the cord is too long, knots have frequently been observed upon it. These are, doubtless, due to the movements of the fœtus, and are much more likely to occur if, along with great length of the cord, there is an excess of the liquor amnii. It is easy to understand how, under such circumstances, the fœtus might float through a large loop, and a knot be the immediate or ultimate result. It is conceivable that danger might arise from this, in the course of labor, should any mechanical complication tend to draw the knot tighter; but all experience seems to show, that these knots are not to be looked upon as dangers, unless under such very exceptional circumstances.

The cord is of very considerable strength, as a general rule, as is shown in cases where—often in error—considerable force is brought to bear upon it, in attempts to remove the placenta when this organ is retained. At other times, a very moderate tension will suffice to break it. It is firmly adherent, at its fœtal extremity, to the abdominal walls of the child, and, at the placenta, it is found to be intimately con-

nected with the tissues of the chorion. Externally, its connection with the amnionic sheath is of slighter character, and this is more particularly to be observed near the placenta, where the amnion often passes off from it near to the point of its insertion, and thus forms a sort of infundibuliform investment, which has been noticed by many authors. Nerves and lymphatics have been described as appertaining to the umbilical cord; but these, if present, are so difficult to trace that their existence is very generally doubted.

The Placenta.—The ovum is, as we have seen, supplied with nutriment, in the first instance, directly from the contents of the umbilical vesicle, through the channel of communication which exists between it and the intestinal canal; subsequently, in all probability, through the medium of the omphalo-mesenteric circulation; and, at a still later period, before the formation of the allantois, through the villi of the chorion, by imbibition. When, through the agency of the allantois, the umbilical vessels have been projected to the walls of the ovum, a more direct means of communication is at once established. In the lowest Mammalia, which are hence called "non-placental," no further change takes place in this respect—the whole periphery of the chorion exchanging elements with the maternal parts, as in the early human ovum—until the period of birth. In many of the higher Mammalia, as in the Ruminants, certain portions of the surface of the ovum contract with the superimposed maternal parts more intimate adhesions, while other parts become comparatively deprived of their villi. An increase of tissue at these points gives rise to the formation of "cotyledons," which may be looked upon as so many miniature placentæ, the structure of the uterus, forming the cotyledons, being in these animals permanent. Many other and interesting varieties are observed, among which we may mention the diffused placenta of the mare and pig, and the zonal placenta of the Carnivora. In man, however, and the higher orders, the mass is confluent and concentrated at one spot, and thus forms the single connective organ which is known as the Placenta.

The disappearance of the villi over the remaining portion of the surface of the chorion, concentrates within the new organ the functions of nutrition and respiration, which it has thenceforth to discharge. A study of its structure is of peculiar interest to the obstetrician, as any diseased or other condition which may affect the due performance of its functions, must necessarily exercise an important influence on the healthy and normal development of the embryo. In many of the animals in whom a placenta exists, that portion which is derived from the ovum may be readily separated from the part which is of maternal origin: but, in the human placenta, no such separation is in any way possible, so intimately are the two elements incorporated together. We must, nevertheless, look upon the placenta as composed originally of two distinct parts or layers, which are accordingly named the *maternal* and *fœtal* portions of the placenta.

The maternal portion is developed out of that part of the uterine mucous membrane to which the ovum attached itself on its arrival in the uterus. In other words, it is the decidua serotina. No sooner has its formation commenced, than the bloodvessels in the corresponding

region of the uterus become notably enlarged, the arteries retaining their characteristic spiral form, while the diameter of the venous trunk becomes so much increased, that they are now called sinuses. In the earlier stages of formation, the maternal and fœtal vessels are easily seen to run in distinct structures, which may be separated artificially from one another, without rupture of any of the vessels. But, as the placenta becomes more consolidated, the interweaving of the two sets of structures becomes more intimate, by the thinning out of the intervening material, while the villous ramification of the fœtal part, becoming more and more extended, is accompanied by a corresponding inflection of the maternal structure and vessels over every part of the villous surface; so that, at last, there is produced so complete a combination or interlacing of the two as to make it quite impossible to separate them, or even to distinguish accurately the confines between the structure which was originally fœtal and villous, and that which was maternal, or decidual and venous. Numerous observations have proved this, but none more distinctly than the experiments of Bonami, to which we shall immediately refer. Before doing so, however, it is necessary to observe that, on separating a placenta from its uterine attachment by cautiously drawing the parts asunder, it becomes obvious that a special tissue intervenes. This has been described as separating into two thin gelatinous layers, consisting when *in situ* of interlacing lamellæ, adhering at certain points only of their surface, and thus forming cells which may be shown on gently drawing the parts asunder. This is the *interplacental* or *interutero-placental* tissue.

Bonami demonstrated so far the structure of the placenta by colored injections as follows: He injected—

1st. *Red*, from the iliac and ovarian veins:

2d. *Blue*, from the uterine arteries:

3d. *White*, from the umbilical vein:

4th. *Yellow*, from one umbilical artery, the other being tied to prevent the regurgitation from the anastomosis, which would otherwise have occurred.

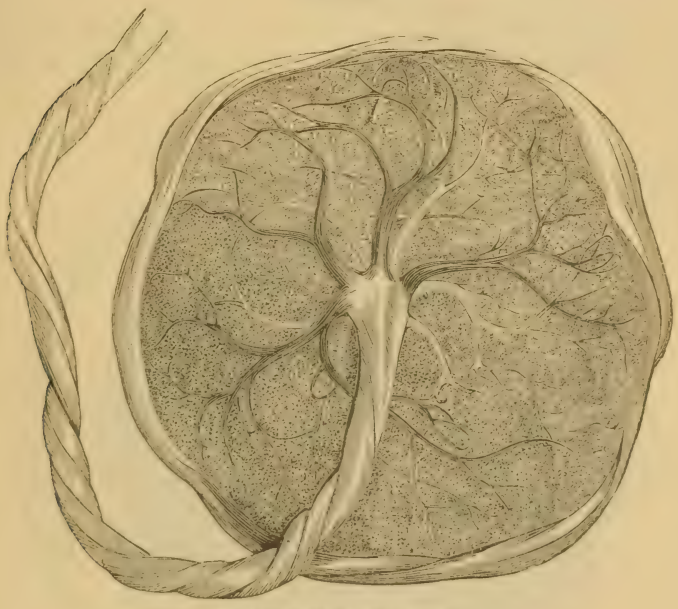
Careful observation and dissection then disclosed the following facts: that numerous *red* vessels were visible through the amnion on the fœtal surface of the placenta; that *red* and *blue* vessels, the former straight and the latter spiral, were seen to pass in great numbers through the *utero-placental* tissue, and to penetrate the placenta; and, finally, that a *white* and *yellow* network was distinctly seen on the uterine surface of the placenta. As no escape of the injected fluids had taken place into the intermediate tissues, the facts speak for themselves.

Before proceeding to consider the more minute structure of the placenta, some general description of the physical characters of the mature organ may here be given. On its removal from the body, it is found to be a soft spongy mass, about twenty ounces in weight, and seven and a half inches in its greatest width. These are, of course, average dimensions, as it varies greatly in size; and, on the same principle, it is described as being three-fourths of an inch thick in the centre, and one-eighth to one-fourth of an inch at the margin. It is usually somewhat oval in form, and the umbilical cord is inserted in the centre of its

fœtal surface. It may be situated at any portion of the uterine surface, even over the os, but its usual site is the neighborhood of the fundus. It presents for observation an internal or fœtal, and an external or uterine surface.

The internal surface (Fig. 62) is smooth, and is covered by the amnion, through which the vessels are distinctly seen to divide and sub-

Fig. 62.



Fœtal surface of the placenta.

divide before plunging into the tissue beneath. The external or uterine surface (Fig. 63) is very different from the former. It is slightly rough on the surface, giving a peculiar granular impression to the finger, very familiar to every obstetrician. It is, moreover, divided into irregular lobes, which may be easily torn or separated from each other. Indeed, examined from this side, the substance of the placenta may be said to be brittle. This surface is covered, as has been shown, by a thin layer of utero-placental tissue, through which, with some care, and by floating the placenta in water, the oblique passage of the veins from the uterus may be detected. The margin is continuous throughout with the membranes; the fœtal portion with the chorion, and the maternal with the decidua.

Peculiarities in the structure of the placenta, and in the manner of its connection with the umbilical cord, are not very uncommon. What is known as battledore placenta is one of the most common of these, the cord being then attached, not to the centre, but to the margin of the placenta, giving it something of the form from which it has derived its name. In other cases, although much more rarely, small lobes or cotyledons are found detached from the general mass, as in a case fig-

ured by Dubois; while in twin cases certain modifications are observed which are essential to the dual development, but which will fall more naturally to be considered under the section relating to plural pregnancy.

The structure of the placenta being thus complicated, it is not to be wondered at that great difficulties have been encountered in determining what is the nature of the communication which there takes place between the fœtal and maternal circulating systems. An opinion long obtained that there was a direct commingling of the two currents, and that blood passed from the uterine arteries directly to the fœtus, and,

FIG. 63.

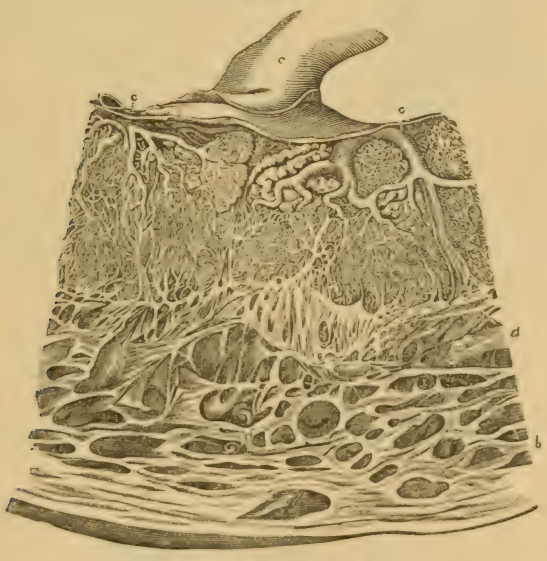
Maternal surface of the placenta.

after there yielding a portion of its vital constituents, returned again by the uterine veins. The earliest attempts at injection, being no doubt unskilfully executed, seem to have encouraged this belief. Modern physiologists have long since dispelled this illusion, and the experiments of Bonami above cited demonstrate, along with others, that there is a maternal and a fœtal circulation, each being distinct from the other as regards continuity of current down to its uttermost conduits. The vessels of the two systems are, however, in intimate contact throughout, as is made obvious at once by anatomical demonstration, and by a knowledge of the physiological necessities of the case. What, then, is

the nature of the contact which permits of an interchange of material between the two?

In attempting to answer this question, and to describe the minute structure of the placenta, it must be admitted that there are still many points in regard to which differences of opinion exist, and some difficulties which have yet to be explained. To enter upon a full consideration of these would ill accord with the expressed object of this work, but a general view of the case, as adopted by the best authorities, may here be briefly epitomized. The vessels which are seen to pass through the utero-placental tissues are, with an important exception to be noticed afterwards, of two kinds, arteries and veins. The former, the "curling arteries" of the uterus, as they are generally called, are of moderate size; they do not anastomose much, nor are their ramifications very numerous, and they retain, within the placenta, in a certain degree, their spiral disposition. The veins are somewhat larger, straight

FIG. 64.



Section of the placenta.

in their direction, and with numerous anastomoses. Some have supposed that the connection between these veins and arteries was of the nature of a simple capillary circulation; but the researches of Reid, Weber, and Goodsir, have shown that their connection is of a special character, and offers the strongest possible contrast to a capillary system. According to them, the blood is conducted by the curling arteries into large irregular cells or *sinuses*, the walls of which are thin, and composed of the lining membrane of the maternal vascular system only. These sinuses communicate freely with each other, and from them the blood is returned to the uterus through the veins which are seen to pass through the utero-placental tissue. In fact, a considerable

portion of the bulk of the placenta, when the organ is replete with blood, is said to be composed of a great venous cavity, which dips so deeply into the chorion as to attain its fœtal surface, but which is more distinctly seen in the tissue of the decidua. A large coronary vein has been described by Jacquemier and Meckel as existing near the margin of the placenta. It is, they say, rarely complete, but presents in its course frequent interruptions, where the continuity is maintained by subdivision and anastomosis: but as their observations on the subject have not been confirmed by recent research, we may assume that the existence of such an arrangement is doubtful, certainly not constant. It is proper to add that the presence of a great venous cavity within the placenta has quite recently been seriously called in question.

On the fœtal side, the vessels, on reaching the placenta, divide at once into large branches which are distinctly seen through the amnion. If this membrane be detached, which may easily be effected, as shown in the upper part of Fig. 62, both arteries and veins are observed to divide on the surface of the chorion. They then subdivide again and again, always dichotomously, and plunge into the thickness of the lobes. Here the arteries communicate freely with each other, so that if we inject one umbilical artery, the injection will return by the other. If, however, we tie the other, a successful injection will return into the umbilical vein, while the color of the injection will be observed on the uterine surface of the placenta. If we trace the arteries to their ultimate ramifications, we find that they are divided into innumerable tufts, fringes, or *villi*, which form in fact the bulk of the fœtal placenta. Each tuft is occupied by one or more capillary loops, and the current, after passing through these loops, returns by the affluent canals, forming by their union the umbilical vein. The vessels of this capillary system differ from other capillaries in their greater size, their calibre being such as to admit of several blood-corpuscles passing abreast of each other. Throughout the whole placenta, the villi are found to project in the form of fringes into the placental sinuses, or, in other words, into the large venous cavity which is formed in the placenta

FIG. 65.

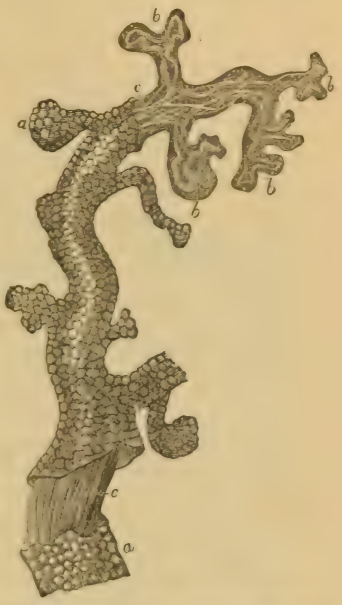
Fœtal villi of the placenta.

by the union of these sinuses. Each fringe is thus bathed in maternal blood, and the fœtal blood passing through each loop parts with its carbonic acid and receives oxygen in exchange, precisely as occurs in the branchiæ of aquatic animals. And, further, as was first shown by

Reid, a certain number of the fœtal villi pass *through* the placenta, and dip directly into the larger sinuses of the uterus itself.

Reid believed further, and his view is very generally accepted, that each tuft, in projecting into the placental cavity, pushed before it the lining membrane of this cavity, so that each fœtal villus had a special maternal investment. It is to be observed, however, that among English physiologists, Dr. A. Farre combats this view, and that both Coste and Robin are opposed to it. They believe that the walls of the uterine vessels are eroded and perforated by the villi, so that the walls of the latter are in direct contact with the blood of the mother. It will be observed, however, that either view of the case is sufficient to confirm the views first enunciated by the Hunters, that there is no commingling of the two systems. The accompanying illustrations refer to the arrangement and structure of the fœtal villi. In Fig. 66, the cellular covering which covers the villus is shown, except at its distal portion, where it has been removed to show the looped vessels.

FIG. 66.



Ultimate fœtal villus, highly magnified.

It must be remembered that the oxygenation of the fœtal blood is not the only function of the placenta: but that through this channel also, material is supplied for the building up of the fœtal tissues, and effete matter is removed. The observations of Goodsir on this point, which are of the greatest possible interest, are corroborative of the views of Reid. These will be noticed when we come to speak of the nutrition of the fœtus.

The formation of the placenta commences in the latter part of the second month, and within a few weeks it acquires its essential characteristics. Small bloodvessels, for the special nourishment of the organ, pass from the uterus; but neither nerves nor lymphatics have been, as yet, satisfactorily traced. It is proper to add, that although the view which has been given of the structure of the placenta is that almost universally entertained, some physiologists have denied the existence of a sinus system. The names of Velpeau, Radford, Ramsbotham, and Madge may be mentioned as holding more or less confidently the latter view; but of late the contribution in refutation of the Hunterian theory which has attracted most attention is the Essay which Dr. Braxton Hicks presented to the Obstetrical Society in 1873.

CHAPTER VII.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE EMBRYO AND FŒTUS.

DEMONSTRATION OF EMBRYONIC STRUCTURES—CHARACTERISTICS AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE FŒTUS AT THE TERMINATION OF EACH MONTH OF PREGNANCY, FROM THE THIRD ONWARDS—DIMENSIONS OF MATURE CHILDREN—OF THE PRESENTATION AND ATTITUDE OF THE CHILD IN THE WOMB—CAUSES OF CRANIAL PRESENTATION: THEORIES OF "PHYSICAL GRAVITATION," "VOLITION," AND "REFLEX ACTION"—THE FŒTAL CRANIUM: SUTURES: FONTANELLES: DIAMETERS—DEFINITION OF THE TERM "VERTEX"—FUNCTIONS OF THE FŒTUS: CIRCULATION: RESPIRATION: NUTRITION: SECRETION.

The term Fœtus is, according to usage, not applicable to the product of conception, until the termination of the third month of gestation. Till then it is termed the Embryo. A study of the formation of the various embryonic structures is a subject which, in so far as human development is concerned, is beset with many difficulties. Viewed, however, in the light which comparative physiology has thrown upon it, our knowledge of the various organs of which the individual is composed, and of their growth from primal elements, may be considered as tolerably complete. The opportunities which arise of examining the bodies of women who die in the earliest stages of pregnancy are so few, that a very peculiar interest attaches to such reliable descriptions and representations as have hitherto been made. Among all these, none perhaps have received more unqualified commendation than the well-known drawings of Coste, from which the representations which follow have chiefly been taken. To attempt a demonstration, or even a narrative of the development of individual organs, is only suitable to a systematic treatise on Embryology. A very superficial description will serve our purpose here, and may suffice to show, more clearly than is possible by any means other than actual dissection, the relations which the various parts of the ovum bear to each other, and to the maternal structures with which they are in contact.

The accompanying representation of the product of an abortion about the twenty-fifth to the twenty-eighth day, shows the embryo and its membranes partly dissected, and magnified about seven times and a half. The Chorion, which has been opened in its whole extent, is recognized by its villi externally, and the numerous bloodvessels on its internal surface. Above, and to the left, is seen the umbilical vesicle, with the branches of the omphalo-mesenteric vessels coursing upon it. It lies, as has already been shown, between the chorion and the amnion, and its long narrow pedicle bearing the vessels is seen to pass into the umbilical cord, and, finally, to terminate at the summit of the single

curve which marks the commencement of the intestinal convolutions. The right omphalo-mesenteric artery is close below the intestinal canal, and included in the rudimentary mesentery. The left omphalo-mesenteric vein (*v*) is passing towards where the stomach is beginning to

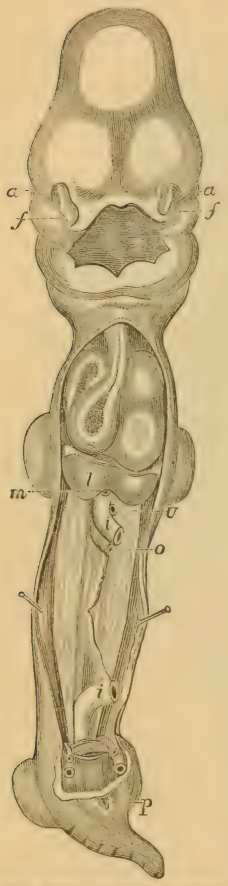
FIG. 67.

Ovum opened, and embryo partly dissected.

develop, to discharge itself into the common trunk of the umbilical veins. This is the commencing vena portæ. The amnion (*m m*) has been freely opened to allow the embryo to escape, the caudal extremity being still within its cavity. The manner in which it is reflected to form the sheath of the umbilical cord is very clearly shown. The umbilical cord is opened in its whole extent to show its contents, including the canal of the urachus (pedicle of the allantois), which extends from the caudal extremity of the alimentary canal, closely accompanied by the umbilical vessels, and terminates at *w* in a cul-de-sac. On either side are the umbilical arteries and veins, the arteries springing from the lower part of the aorta, and the veins passing upwards, to unite before entering the liver and mix their contents with the general circulation, at the point of confluence (*o*), beneath the heart. The vein of the left side, which may be observed passing through the centre of

the mesentery, is the permanent one, and is already much larger than its fellow of the right side, which has been cut across at *p p*. The heart (*h*), with its four cavities and the aortic bulb, is separated from the liver by an imperfect diaphragm. The Wolffian body of the right side (*w*) is shown passing from the heart to the inferior extremity of the intestine. Along its outer margin runs its excretory duct, which opens, along with its fellow of the other side, into the cloaca behind the rectum. The greater relative size of the cephalic extremity of the embryo is a striking peculiarity which at once attracts attention. The rudimentary eye (*a*) is remarkable, chiefly in respect of its lateral position. In front of it is the right nasal fossa, and below it, at *e*, is the earliest trace of the internal ear. The large bucco-nasal cavity, with the three branchial arches beneath it, also attract special notice.

Fig. 68.



The same embryo, further dissected.

Fig. 68 shows the same embryo magnified eleven times, carefully dissected, and seen from before. A portion of the intestinal convolution and of the mesentery has been removed, along with the anterior thoracic and abdominal walls, and the umbilical cord, so as to bring into view the most of the Wolffian bodies on each side, and the heart.

This representation shows more clearly the lateral position of the eyes (*a*), and the distance between the nasal fossæ (*f*), which are seen to communicate with the buccal cavity by a simple furrow. Between *a* and *f* are the rudiments of the superior maxillary bones. There is complete absence of all trace of palate. The position of the auricles, ventricles, and aorta, and the relation which these parts bear to each other at this age, are also more obvious from this point of view. Hidden to some extent by the heart, and separated from it by an incomplete diaphragm, is the liver (*l*), which is of equal size on the right and left side, and presents a fissure on its lower surface; it covers and conceals the stomach. The vessel which is seen in section within this fissure (*m*), is the common trunk of the umbilical veins. To the left, within the curve of the intestine (*i*), is the left omphalo-mesenteric vein (*v*), the one which, being permanent, ultimately becomes the vena portæ. Below the alimentary canal, and within the mesentery, is the right omphalo-mesenteric artery (*o*).

Extending downwards from the lower surface of the liver to the caudal extremity of the embryo, are seen on either side the Wolffian bodies, with their excretory ducts close to their external borders. The white band running along their inner margin is the rudiment of the internal generative organs. Between these parts is the divided mesen-

tery, connected inferiorly with the alimentary canal (*i*). Immediately below this, the transverse slit shows a section of the cavity of the urachus, while the vessels which along with it form the umbilical cord are seen to surround it, the veins being below the arteries. It will be observed that one vein is already smaller than the other, and would ultimately have become obliterated. The buds or rudiments of the superior and inferior extremities are quite distinct; *p* is the common orifice of the genito-urinary system.

FIG. 69.

Posterior view of branchial apparatus, etc

Fig. 69 shows the branchial apparatus, rudimentary lungs, stomach, and liver, from behind. Above, is the inferior maxilla, the two lateral halves of which have already united in the middle line. Between this and the superior branchial arch is the rudiment of the tongue. From above downwards are the first, second, and third branchial arches, separated from each other by slits or apertures (*branchiæ*). Into the pharyngeal cavity which is thus exposed, the branchial apertures, the œsophagus, and the glottis open. The origin of the glottis is an oval eminence with a slit, which is indicated at *b*: *c c* are the rudimentary lungs pressed against the œsophagus, the *right* being lower than the *left*: (*s*) the stomach, at this period vertical in direction, and forming, with the œsophagus and alimentary canal, a nearly straight tube: (*l*) the liver, formed on either side of two nearly equal lobes, with a large furrow between them to accommodate the stomach.

In Fig. 70 the heart is seen from behind. The lungs have been preserved in order to show the relation, in size and position, which they bear to the heart. (*a a*) Auricles, the right being evidently more developed than the left. (*v v*) Ventricles, the left larger than the right.

FIG. 70.

Posterior view of fœtal heart

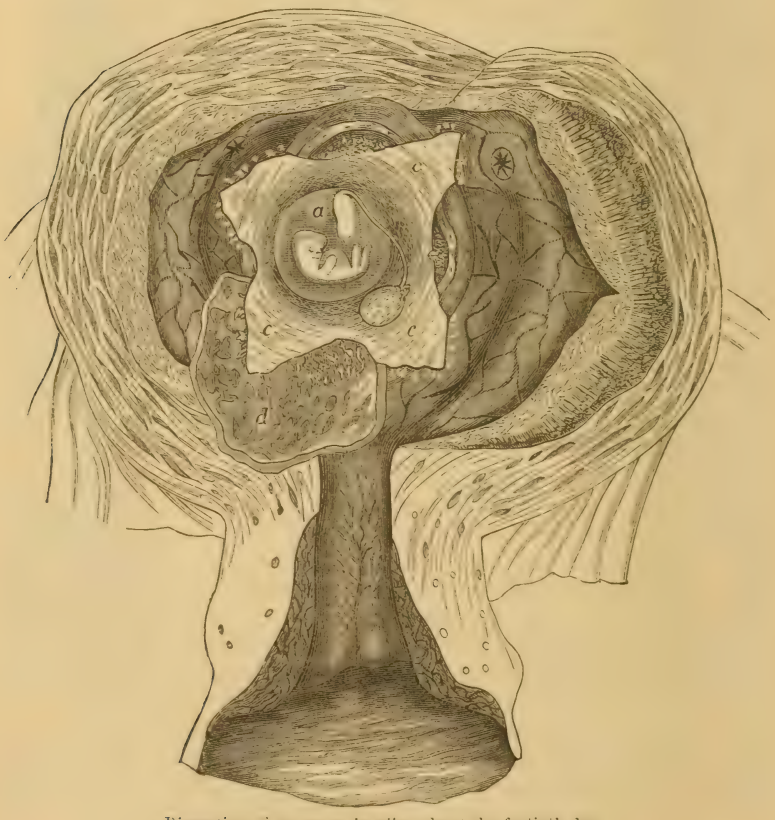
The large vessel in the centre is the trunk common to the omphalo-mesenteric, umbilical, and azygos veins. That to the right in the figure is common to the superior azygos vein (superior cava of the adult), and the inferior of the right side; the smaller trunk to the left is common to the azygos, superior and inferior, of the left side.

(*œ*) Section of the œsophagus.

The woman from whom the drawing (Fig. 71) was taken was, as may be inferred from the structure of the os and cervix, pluriparous. She committed suicide about the fortieth day of pregnancy, and her body was subsequently examined at the Morgue in Paris. The anterior wall of the uterus has been divided vertically in its whole length, and the uterus thus laid open. "The cavity of the uterus," says Coste, "was partly occupied by a sort of soft fluctuating tumor, caused by the presence of the ovum at this point. This tumor had externally all the appearance and the organization of the mucous membrane which

lined the uterus in the rest of its extent, and was situated on its posterior surface in the space between the two Fallopian tubes. The tumor produced here by the presence of the ovum did not yet occupy the whole cavity of the uterus. About the lower third of this cavity was free, so that the interior of the uterus might be reached from the canal of the cervix without encountering any resistance. The internal orifices of the Fallopian tubes were, as well as that of the cervix, perfectly permeable, which was proved in the clearest manner by the observation of the orifice of the left tube, through which the ovum had passed on its way to the uterus." In order to demonstrate the structure and relation of the parts, a circular incision was first made through the decidua reflexa, and the flap thus formed was turned down towards the internal os. On its inner or everted surface (*d*), the lacunæ

FIG. 71.



Dissection of an ovum *in situ*, about the fortieth day.

are seen, which have already been described as existing at this period of pregnancy for the reception of the villi of the chorion. The ovum itself was then opened by a crucial incision, and the flaps of the chorion (*c c*) turned aside, so as to show the amnion (*a*). Through the walls of the latter membrane, the embryo is seen floating freely in the liquor

amnii. The short and thick umbilical cord is observed passing from its ventral surface to that part of the surface of the chorion where the placenta would afterwards have been found. The situation of the umbilical vesicle in the cavity between the chorion and the amnion (a point which the student has occasionally some difficulty in understanding) is here very satisfactorily shown, and also the long pedicle which penetrates the umbilical cord, and through which communication with the intestinal cavity of the embryo is still for a time kept up. The amnion is not yet of sufficient size to fill the cavity of the chorion, which still contains a portion of the vitriform substance (*magma réticulé* of Velpeau). This substance gradually disappears as the ovum increases in size, becomes compressed, and ultimately is reduced to a layer of extreme thinness when the amnion and chorion come into contact, when all but a trace of the umbilical vesicle disappears.

After the development of the placenta is completed, and the villi of the free surface of the chorion have been absorbed (as some suppose, by a process of fatty degeneration), not only does the cavity between the chorion and the amnion disappear, but that which exists between the decidua vera and the decidua reflexa is also gradually encroached upon by the growth of the embryo. When these membranes finally adhere, that cavity, too, is obliterated; and now, for the first time, the product of conception may be said to occupy the whole cavity of the uterus. These changes are completed in the course of the third month.

At this period, the fœtus measures, in length, from five to six inches, and weighs about four ounces; and the development of its limbs and other parts has advanced to such an extent, that the external parts may be said to be completely formed. The head, although still, relatively, of great size, is so in a much less degree that at an earlier period. The various cavities are completely closed. The formation of the palate, and the completion of the superior maxillary bones, has divided the bucco-nasal cavity. The branchial arches have disappeared as early as the fifth week, with the exception of one fissure which has developed into the external ear. The umbilical cord is already longer than the embryo, has assumed its characteristic spiral form, and is attached considerably below the middle point of the vertical measurement of the child. Previous to this, a loop of intestine occupied a portion of the cord, but this is now included, by contraction of the umbilicus, within the abdominal cavity. When that condition is permanent, umbilical hernia is the result. The globe of the eye is seen through the eyelids, and the pupillary membrane may be seen filling up the aperture of the iris. The nails have commenced to form, but are very thin, and almost membranous. The sexes are distinct.

At the end of the fourth month[1] the length of the fœtus will be found to have increased to from 6½ to 7½ inches, and its weight to nearly 9 ounces on an average. On examining the head, the fontanelles are found to be of great size, and the sutures apart. Hair makes its appearance on the scalp, in the form of a slight down, which may also

[1] The expression, "at the —— month," is very loosely employed by many writers. When weeks are not mentioned, it is used in this work as meaning the completion of the —— calendar month of the pregnancy.

be noticed, in a still more delicate form, on the general surface. Fat begins to be deposited in the subcutaneous tissue. The muscular movements are brisk, although they may not yet have been recognized by the mother; and, in abortions which take place at this epoch, the movements are not only vigorous at the moment of birth, but may continue for several hours afterwards.

With the completion of the fifth month, the length of the body will usually be found to have increased to from 8 to 10 inches, and its weight to from 10 to 12 ounces, or even more.

At six months, it is from 11 to 12½ inches, and weighs something more than a pound avoirdupois. The growth of the hair has considerably advanced, and, in addition to that on the scalp, the eyebrows and eyelashes are also beginning to form. On the surface of the body, the cutaneous structure now becomes more distinct, and the cutis vera and epidermis may usually, on careful dissection, be separated. The invariable wrinkling of the surface is the result of the minute quantity of subcutaneous cellular tissue which is developed up to this time, in proportion to the other structures. In the male, the scrotum is very small and empty. The nails are already solid.

In the course of the seventh month the fœtus is from 12½ to 14 inches in length. The bulk becomes, from this period, steadily increased, by the deposition of subcutaneous cellular tissue, and the development of various organs; but as the extent of this varies very greatly in different cases, it is difficult to say what should be stated as the average weight of this period. The bones of the cranium,—in which the process of ossification has already considerably advanced,—become more prominent, and the intervals between them less. It is usually said, that about this time the pupillary membrane disappears; but this is a question in regard to which very considerable discrepancy of opinion has arisen. Velpeau denied the existence of the membrane in the human species at any period, but the opinion usually entertained in regard to this point, is that which we have mentioned,—that it exists during pregnancy, up to the termination of the seventh month, and then disappears. More modern observations have, however, shown that it is incorrect to suppose that this membrane is lost at the time mentioned, but that it loses its vascularity in a great measure, and is so transparent that great difficulty is experienced in its demonstration. "In every instance," says Mr. Jacob,[1] "where I have made the examination, I have found the *membrana pupillaris* existing, in a greater or less degree of perfection, in the newborn infant,—frequently perfect, without the smallest breach, sometimes presenting ragged apertures in several places, and, in other instances, nothing existing but a remnant hanging across the pupil like a cobweb. I have even succeeded in injecting a single vessel in the *membrana pupillaris* of the ninth month." The eyelids now commence to open, and the testicles to descend in the scrotum.

By the end of the eighth month, the increase in the bulk of the child and its general plumpness become very obvious, and this is shown still

[1] Cyclopædia of Anatomy and Physiology. Art. "Eye."

more clearly by taking its weight and measurement as before, when it will be found that whereas the longitudinal measurement has not increased beyond 17 inches, and is probably less, its weight will have reached 4 to 5½ pounds. The skin is now red in color, is no longer wrinkled, and is covered with down. Upon its surface are observed, in greater or less quantity, little masses of curdy or sebaceous matter,—a substance which is not of new formation, although it has become much more abundant. It may be noticed as early as the fifth month. The scrotum now contains one testicle, usually that of the left side.

On the birth of the child at the termination of pregnancy, it will be found to measure from 19 to 24 inches, and to weigh about 100 to 130 ounces (say, on an average, about 7¼ pounds avoirdupois). The umbilicus was at one time believed to mark, at the full term, the middle point of the body, but the careful observations of Moreau and Olivier d'Angers show that this is not the case, but that the middle point is generally about three-fourths of an inch above the umbilicus. With the complete development of the child, there is, of course, increased thickness of the nails, and a considerable addition to the adipose tissue, which sometimes, indeed, is so considerable in quantity, as to raise the weight of the infant considerably above what has been set down as the average, and that without any corresponding increase in its length.

Many fables have been narrated as to children which have been born weighing 20 to 30 pounds, and being 3½ to 4 feet long. Twelve pounds is looked upon as a very great and unusual weight for a child at birth, but there are in this country few practitioners of experience who have not seen one or more such cases. In 4000 cases in the Maternité Madame Lachapelle only found one child which weighed 13¼ pounds. Dr. Rigby says that Sir Richard Croft delivered a living child 15 pounds in weight. Mr. Owens delivered a woman of a stillborn child[1] which weighed 17 pounds 12 ounces. Another case of a stillborn child which was said to weigh 19½ pounds is given by Cazeaux, but the weight was not taken by himself, and he seems to admit a doubt of it. Putting aside increased dimensions from disease, the above may be received as the extremes of authentic cases. It must be remembered, however, on the other hand, that many children, even at the full term, weigh much less than the average; but it is a recognized fact that, if the child be mature, it rarely survives if it weighs less than 5 pounds at birth, although its chance is considerably greater, if a child of that weight be born prematurely. Female children weigh and measure less than males, and on this point it is said by Burns that 12 males are as heavy as 13 females. An interesting observation has been made by Dr. Guy, that "the mean weight of the bodies of stillborn children, exceeds the weight of such as have lived one day, by from about ⅛ to somewhat less than ¼." In the last months, the size of the placenta becomes greatly reduced in proportion to the development of the child; thus, at the sixth month, it is nearly half the weight of the child, while at the full term it is but a sixth or a seventh.

There are few matters of higher importance, with reference to the

[1] Lancet, 1835.

relation which the fœtus bears to enveloping and contiguous structures, than precision of nomenclature. At the same time, all who have had experience of the matter will confess that such precision, in regard to words which, in their vulgar acceptation, have a more extended signification, is a matter of no little difficulty. To obviate, as far as possible, any confusion which may arise, we shall here attach to the three words "attitude," "presentation," and "position," a definite meaning to which we shall adhere in the sequel as closely as possible; and it may further be remarked that a clear understanding on this subject has saved German authors from many of the errors and perplexities into which English writers have fallen. By the *attitude* or *posture* of the fœtus in utero (Haltung) is meant the relation which its head, trunk, and limbs bear to each other; by *presentation* (Lage) is implied the relation of the long axis of the child to that of the uterus; while the word *position*, in its strict and limited obstetrical sense (Stellung), indicates the relation which definite parts of the fœtus bear to the anterior, posterior, or lateral regions of the abdominal or pelvic cavities. The varieties of a given presentation, according to the relation which the lowest or presenting part of the child bears to the pelvic canal, constitute the most familiar use of the last-named term.

Presentation and Attitude of the Child in the Womb.—The shape of the womb being during the whole course of pregnancy more or less oval, the fœtus is found to assume from the earliest period a corresponding presentation and attitude. In the early months of pregnancy, while the embryo still floats freely in the liquor amnii, and the envelopes of the ovum have not as yet come into contact with the uterine walls, the coincidence of the embryonic with the uterine ovoid is not an essential condition; but, even thus early, the ovoid form is being assumed, as is shown by the bending forwards, which approximates the cephalic to the caudal extremity. In this attitude, the development of the trunk and extremities proceeds, and, even at a period when there is still room for the fœtus to stretch itself, and extend its limbs, we find it constantly with back and neck bent, and limbs drawn up and flexed. This attitude of the fœtus becomes more marked as pregnancy advances; and, ultimately, at the full term, it is very constantly to be observed, as is shown in the accompanying diagram, with the vertebral column bent forwards, the chin inclined upon the sternum, the thighs strongly bent upwards on the belly, the knees bent, and the dorsum of the foot inclined towards the shin-bone. The arms, more or less apart, are bent at the elbows, and the forearms are crossed or folded on the breast. In such

FIG. 72.

Attitude of the fœtus in utero.

a posture the child best adapts itself to the shape of the cavity in which it is inclosed, and which it pretty nearly fills.

In no fewer than 96 per cent. of the cases of children born at the full term, the head of the child is turned—as in the figure—downwards towards the cervix of the uterus. The investigation of the causes which give rise to this law in gestation has long attracted the attention of obstetric writers. But, much as has been written on the subject, and ingenious as are many of the theories which have been advanced, it must be confessed that the problem has not yet been clearly solved. Few have prominently noticed the fact above mentioned, that the ovoid form of the fœtus is assumed while it is yet the embryo, and before it has been subjected to any influence arising from contact with the uterine walls. Manifestly, however, there is a cause,—subsidiary it may be,—which acts thus early on the embryo, to insure its safety at a later stage. But the point which, to the exclusion of others, has attracted, in this manner, the greatest amount of attention, is the *presentation* of the child, and the causes which lead to the inferior situation of the head in such an enormous preponderance of cases.

The earlier theories which were propounded are more curious than instructive. It was very commonly assumed by the older writers that, in the early months, the head was normally uppermost, and that the sickness of early pregnancy was caused by an irritation of the diaphragm, produced by the hair on the scalp. It was, further, believed that about the seventh month the presentation became inverted, and that now, for the first time, the head was normally beneath.

Of all the theories which have been advanced to account for the presentation of the head, none attracted so much attention, or gained so much credence, as that which led to the opinion that it was due simply to physical gravitation. The fœtus, it was said, being suspended by its centre, in the liquor amnii, by means of the umbilical cord, its heavier, or cephalic, extremity must, of necessity, gravitate downwards; and this view was strengthened by the fact, that the point of suspension was not the centre, but actually nearer the caudal extremity. It was obvious to those who refused to accept of this theory, that however it might be held as applicable to the first weeks of pregnancy, such a mechanism could have no share in producing or maintaining the presentation, after the cord had attained a length equal to the diameter of the ovum; and, further, if the theory were correct, that gravitation would be more likely to induce cephalic presentation in the early weeks of labor than at any other time. Every one knows, they argued, that on the contrary, it is not at the beginning, but at the end, of pregnancy that this is most constantly observed, and, therefore, the idea in question is wrong. Dubois, who took a prominent position in opposing the gravitation theory, further disproved it by some interesting experiments, which he made by plunging fœtuses in water, and suspending them by the umbilical cord, when he found that it was not the head, but the scapula, or back, which hung downwards, and first touched the bottom of the vessel. And to these arguments it might be added, that the placenta is not always attached to the fundus—which situation could alone admit of such gravitation; and again, that, in the lower animals,

the theory of gravitation would place the head at the fundus, whereas, here also, we find the head turned to the os. In women, moreover, who maintain the horizontal position during the whole course of pregnancy, the cranial presentation is as constant as in other cases.

An ingenious plea in favor of gravitation, as a cause of the ordinary presentation, has more recently been advanced by Dr. Matthews Duncan, who energetically controverts the opinions of Dubois, Simpson, and Scanzoni, and who insists, with much propriety, that, in deciding this point, we should always remember that, while the mother is in the erect posture, or when she is lying on her back, the uterus is far from vertical; that, on the contrary, it is only when the trunk is inclined to the horizon, at an angle of 30°, that the uterus can be said to be vertical; and that the mature fœtus is only horizontal when the woman lies upon her side. Dr. Duncan's arguments are of too controversial a character to be usefully epitomized; but they must be referred to with the respect which they merit, and which they will always command.

The name of Dubois is, in this particular matter, associated with a theory, the evidence in favor of which is, we must admit, singularly inconclusive. M. Dubois supposed that, in obedience to some instinctive impulse, or act of volition, certain movements were, towards the end of pregnancy, executed by the fœtus, with the object of bringing the head into the lower segment of the uterus. This renowned obstetrician derives his chief argument from the harmony which he believed to exist between the object which nature had in view, and the means which she adopts, with a view to secure it. It is more than likely that Dr. Tyler Smith is correct when he surmises that, "had he (Dubois) written after the reception of Dr. Marshall Hall's great discovery of the spinal or physical movements, as distinct from the cerebral or psychical motor actions of the animal economy, he would probably have referred the motor powers of the fœtus to reflex action, instead of to instinct or volition."

The late Sir James Y. Simpson, in a series of admirable papers on this subject, has attempted to prove that the presentation of the fœtus is due, in the first instance, to a succession of reflex or "adaptive" movements, and that, when it has once assumed the usual presentation, it is maintained in it, when displacement is threatened, by a repetition of similar reflex acts, which rarely fail to insure its reposition. It is in this way, and on this principle, that violent fœtal movements succeed such changes in the maternal posture as may lead to the displacement of the fœtus; and he adds, further, that in cases of long cord, and in those in which the quantity of liquor amnii is much above the average, such movements on the part of the fœtus are more frequent, and are of greater violence than usual. These last statements are certainly open to doubt. Cazeaux attaches great weight to the form of the uterus, as *mechanically* inducing the presentation of the fœtus in the last months of pregnancy, the broader or breech end of the fœtal ovoid being necessarily turned towards the fundus, and the smaller, or cephalic end consequently directed to the os. Some consider the child as composed of two ovals, one formed by the head, and the other by the trunk and limbs, and that corresponding to these, the outline of the uterus is

observed to consist of a portion of two ovals, as may be seen by looking again at Fig. 72.

It must be remembered, however, with reference to these various theories, that it is only in cases at the full term that the head presents in 96 per cent.; and, with regard to most of the observations which have been made, that they have reference mainly to cases occurring at this period. It is universally admitted, that the earlier the period of the pregnancy, the less constant is the presentation of the child. The following table, founded upon the observations collected by Professor

Period of Pregnancy.	Total Cases.	Presentations of			Percentage of Head Presentations.
		Shoulder.	Breech.	Head.	
Before end of sixth month . .	121	5	52	65	52 in 100
During seventh month	119	6	31	82	68 in 100
During eighth and ninth month .	96	2	22	72	76 in 100
At full term of gestation . . .	100	1	3	96	96 in 100

Dubois, at the Maternity Hospital of Paris, has been constructed by Simpson, and is, as he says, sufficient to prove "that the position (presentation?) of the fœtus, with the head lowest, and over the os uteri, does not begin to be assumed till about the end of the sixth month, and that it is taken up with increasing frequency and certainly from that period onwards, to the full term of pregnancy." It must be noticed, however, with reference to this table, that, whereas the returns for the first, second, and fourth lines, have reference to children born during the specified period, whether alive or dead, the figures in the third line, of children born during the eighth and ninth month, refer only to children born dead.

Fig. 73.

Uterine cavity at the fifth month.

The reason of the greater variety of presentation in the early months is sufficiently obvious. Not only is the child at this period smaller relatively to the cavity which is prepared for it, but the form of the cavity itself is such, as comparatively to encourage changes of the presentation. Until the sixth month, the cavity of the cervix not having been as yet encroached upon, in the process of development, the child is contained in the cavity proper of the uterus, or rather of the body of the uterus. Most anatomists agree that, up to this period, the cavity is round, and not oval, so that, as in the annexed diagram (Fig. 73) a fœtus of five months may move much more freely in any direction than is possible at the full time, when it is closely embraced by the pyriform or ovoid womb.

It must be confessed, however, that the causes which lead to the presentation of the head constitute a subject still shrouded in no little obscurity. The fact being clearly established, we see no need to pin our faith exclusively upon a single theory, particularly as it is more than probable that most, if not all of them, point to individual causes which, acting successively, or in concert, produce the effect which we have been considering. No theory quite satisfactorily accounts for the fact that the embryo assumes its ovoid form at so early a date of development. We know, of course, what Harvey first taught, that "all animals, while they are at rest or asleep, fold up their limbs in such a way as to form an oval or globular figure." This has been ascribed by modern physiologists to the greater muscular tone and contraction of the flexor as compared with the extensor muscles; but, dating from a period of development antecedent to the formation of muscles properly so called, it is questionable whether even this will throw much light upon the point in question. In regard to the theory of gravitation, as originally promulgated, it is now sufficiently obvious that suspension by the cord cannot be the cause of the usual presentation at the end of pregnancy. It would be too much, however, to assume that gravity exercises no influence upon the fœtus; indeed, the experiments of Matthews Duncan and Cazeaux point to a directly opposite conclusion. On the whole, however, we incline to the idea of reflex action, as affording the most reasonable theory which has yet been promulgated; but, far from shutting out the hypothesis of gravitation, we can conceive nothing more likely than that the vital force and the physical law act harmoniously together here, as elsewhere, at the bidding of nature.

When the fœtus is abnormally situated in the womb, the walls of this organ yield, and adapt themselves to the altered circumstances of the case. The bent posture is, however, always maintained, and the fœtal ovoid is only distorted, in a marked degree, when the violent pressure of the contracting walls acts upon a misplaced fœtus. It is in the ordinary presentation that the ovoid is most regular and marked, the larger pole being upwards, and occupying the expanded fundus, while the smaller is turned towards the vagina. If we take the longest, or bipolar measurement of the ovoid, at twelve inches, the broadest part of the larger end, from the lumbar region to the sole or edge of the foot, will usually be found to be about eight inches, and to correspond to the greatest transverse measurement of the cavity. Obviously, therefore, any marked alteration in the attitude or presentation of the child implies distortion of the outline of the womb. The fact of the smaller or cephalic end being only some four and a half inches in its larger or occipito-frontal measurement, has led to the idea which has been frequently expressed, with reference to the mechanism of delivery, that the child thus placed was a wedge, and that the smaller end dilated the parts for the passage of the larger breech. Nothing can, in point of fact, be more erroneous than this, or more likely to lead to serious practical blunders. For we find that, when the large end presents at the os, labor, far from being retarded, often advances, up to a certain stage, with unusual ease and rapidity, a fact which is owing to the plastic nature of the structures of which it is composed.

If it were, in any sense, a wedge, the head, or apex of the wedge, would never fail to follow the breech at once, and with ease. But as it does not, and is often extracted only after much suffering, and at great risk to the child, we cannot admit the simile to be a happy one. The fact is, that the smaller end of the ovoid is the really formidable structure in the act of parturition, from its comparatively unyielding nature,—due to the special means which are adopted for the protection of the important nervous centre, upon the integrity of which the life of the infant depends. When the head has passed in safety, it is rarely, indeed, that there is any difficulty in the birth of the other parts. To the obstetrician, therefore, one of the most important practical points in the study of his art is the thorough comprehension of the fœtal cranium, and more especially of its relation to the pelvis, and to the other maternal structures which have already been described.

The Fœtal Cranium.—The bones which compose the cranium and face are found, at the period of delivery, to have reached different stages of development. With a view, no doubt, to the perfect protection of the important organs at the base of the brain, the bones which form the base of the cranium, and the greater part of the face, are already so fused together as to admit of little or no movement. It is different, however, with the flat bones of the vault. The subjacent parts of the great nervous centre, being less essential to life, admit, with perfect impunity, of a certain amount of compression; and, in order that full mechanical advantage may be taken of this circumstance, the ossification of the flat bones is comparatively imperfect. The various parts of which the cranium is composed are, of course, familiar to every student of anatomy. It will suffice, therefore, to notice those points only which are of special obstetrical interest.

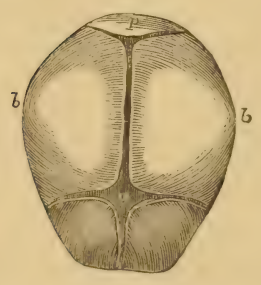
The Sutures are, first, the *sagittal*, which runs along the vertex, from the anterior to the posterior fontanelle. In continuation of this, there runs forwards a suture, which is peculiar to early life, and which is described by some writers as a part of the sagittal suture. This, which divides the frontal bone into two equal parts, is usually named the *frontal* suture. The *coronal* suture marks the line of demarcation between the frontal and parietal bones; while the *lambdoidal* suture runs outwards and downwards, from the posterior fontanelle, separating the posterior margin of the parietal from the occipital bone, and having thus the appearance of a bifurcation of the sagittal suture posteriorly, it presents some resemblance to the Greek letter from which it takes its name. At the base of each parietal is the suture which unites it to the corresponding temporal bone.

The ossification of the bones, at all these points of contact, is so incomplete, as to admit of very considerable motion; and in some situations,—as at the sagittal suture,—the bones overlap each other to such an extent that, by reducing certain diameters, a great mechanical advantage accrues in the act of parturition. The angles of the bones are the points at which the development is least advanced, and it is here that certain gaps are left, where membrane only intervenes between the scalp and the brain, and through which the pulsations of the latter may be observed. These gaps are called the Fontanelles. The

largest, the *great* or *anterior* fontanelle, or *bregma* (Fig. 74, *a*), is irregularly lozenge-shaped, of considerable size, and easily recognized by the finger during labor. The larger portion of it is in front of the coronal suture, whence it is sometimes continued forwards, almost to the root of the nose. The *posterior* fontanelle (*p*) is very much smaller, and is triangular in shape. As the occiput is almost always turned forwards, it is this fontanelle which the finger usually touches in an examination during labor; but in well-developed crania, and more especially where overlapping of the sutures has taken place, it scarcely merits the name of a fontanelle, but is rather a point at which the lambdoidal and sagittal sutures meet. In a digital examination, it is of importance that the accoucheur should be able at once to distinguish between these fontanelles, for it is mainly by marking their situation that he is enabled to recognize the exact position of the head. At first, the student will find some difficulty in ascertaining this, but a little care and attention will soon enable him to overcome the trifling difficulty; and he will find it useful, when in doubt, to run his finger round the gap, and count the sutures which run into it: in the case of the anterior fontanelle, these are *four* in number, and, in that of the posterior, *three* only. The tumefaction of the scalp, which is so common an occurrence in difficult labor, may render such an examination difficult; but in the absence of this, the only circumstance which might mislead him, on a hurried examination, would be the presence of the irregular bones, called *ossa triquetra*. Some writers describe lateral fontanelles at the inferior angles of the parietal bones, anteriorly and posteriorly; but these are so covered in by the temporal muscles, that it is only under very exceptional circumstances that their observation can be of any practical moment.

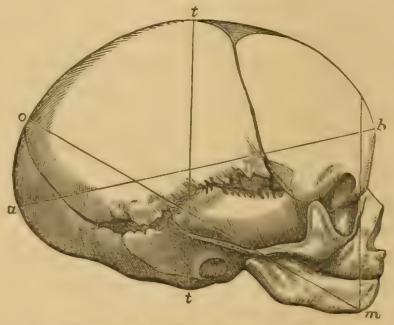
It must now be obvious that a correct knowledge of the size of the cranium, and the relation which it bears to the pelvis in its various

FIG. 74.



Upper surface of fœtal cranium.

FIG. 75.



Diameters of the fœtal cranium.

diameters, must in no small measure be our guide to intelligent and skilful practice. Numerous measurements have been taken of the fœtal cranium, for the most part between points arbitrarily selected. It is, however, only the most important of these diameters with which

the memory need be charged, viz., the *occipito-frontal*, the *occipito-mental*, and the *biparietal;* and, in addition to these, we shall mention only the *trachelo-bregmatic* and the *fronto-mental.*

The Occipito-frontal, or long diameter of the oval cranium, is an imaginary line extending from the frontal eminences anteriorly to the occiput posteriorly. It is somewhat doubtful what some authors mean in this case by "the occiput," but there is no doubt that most modern writers, who are exact in the matter, describe it as terminating at the summit of the occiput, or, in other words, at the posterior fontanelle. If, during labor, the attitude of the head in relation to the trunk were the same as in an adult in the erect posture, this would doubtless be correct. But if we recall the fact, that the chin of the child is applied to the sternum, and that the occiput passes into the pelvis considerably in advance of the forehead, it seems more correct to adopt the view of Cazeaux and some others, and draw our line (Fig. 75, *a b*) to the occipital protuberance. The actual measurement, it is true, is only fractionally greater, but the line indicated is certainly more nearly in coincidence with the plane of the pelvic brim and the upper part of the cavity, than that which is usually described.

The Occipito-mental is the largest of the cranial diameters, and exceeds that just described, if we make an allowance for an average amount of moulding, by about an inch. It is thus of great importance with reference to the mechanism of parturition, and is represented in the figure by the line *o m*, drawn from the point of the chin to the posterior fontanelle. The Biparietal diameter (*b b*, 74) extends transversely from one parietal protuberance to the other. The Trachelo-bregmatic, *t t*, is from the posterior extremity of the anterior fontanelle to the anterior margin of the foramen magnum; and the Fronto-mental, *b m*, from the level of the frontal eminences to the point of the chin. Most of these diameters will be increased or diminished in direct proportion to the amount of pressure to which the head is subjected, and the consequent degree of moulding which it undergoes. It is, on that account, extremely difficult to state averages. But, besides, the recognized differences which subsist between male and female crania, not to speak of the varieties depending on race, still further increase the difficulty. Taking, however, the average of male and female crania in Europe, the following measurements probably come very near the truth,—if at the same time we make due allowance for average moulding, which, if we are to estimate the size of crania at the moment of birth, must certainly be done.

Average Measurement of Male and Female Crania.

Occipito-frontal diameter,	4½ inches
Occipito-mental "	5½ "
Biparietal "	3⅝ "
Trachelo-bregmatic "	3⅝ "
Fronto-mental "	3½ "

It is scarcely necessary to add, that these measurements refer to cases in which the head is born in the occipito-anterior position. In other cases of abnormal or unusual position, the moulding will be modified

to suit the requirements of the case, and the diameters will thereby be relatively altered. The same remark applies to circumferential measurements, which are usually stated, as regards the occipito-frontal circumference, as about fourteen inches, and for the occipito-mental as sixteen inches. According to Dr. Tyler Smith, "the ordinary presenting circumference, which passes under the occiput, and round the parietal bones to a little behind the bregma, is about eleven and a half inches."

In descriptions of fœtal crania, and of cranial positions, the term "vertex" is constantly adopted by English and American writers. Unfortunately, however, this is one of several terms which are so loosely used, that it is necessary to give a definition before venturing to employ them. It is described in Todd's Cyclopædia as synonymous with the anterior fontanelle; by Dr. Ramsbotham, as a point a little in front of the posterior fontanelle; by Smellie, as the whole space between the two; and by Schmidt, as a point midway between the anterior and posterior fontanelle. Of all these, the most usual description is that which places the vertex in or close to the posterior fontanelle. The expression "crown" or "vertex" implies that portion of the head which is highest in the erect posture. If so, the vertex can neither be the anterior nor posterior fontanelle, but a point intermediate between the two, varying somewhat according to the peculiar formation of different crania, so that it is difficult to determine the exact *point*. If it were absolutely necessary to describe it as such, we should probably closely approach the truth by placing it with Schmidt at a point midway between the two fontanelles. But if we consider the infinite varieties which obtain in the relative situation of the two fontanelles, as regards the pelvic axes, so that any one point of the sagittal suture may in certain cases present, it then becomes obvious that to the term vertex we must attach a more extended signification, if we would avoid complicated systems of classification. On these grounds we prefer the definition of Smellie, and shall use the term vertex as including the sagittal suture in its whole length, and on either side that portion of the parietal bone (once called *os verticis*) which lies between the suture and the protuberance.

Functions of the Fœtus.—The Fœtus being, during the whole period of its intra-uterine life, separated from the outer world, and immersed in a liquid medium, those functions which, after birth, are discharged under the usual atmospheric conditions, and in consonance with the ordinary laws of nutrition, fall to be performed after a fashion adapted to the peculiar circumstances of the case. We find, therefore, that, in the absence of aerial respiration, certain special modifications of the circulatory apparatus have been adopted, with the view of affording that gas to the blood, and that nutritive material to the frame, without which life within the womb would be a physical impossibility. A knowledge of this subject is essential both to the physiologist and to the accoucheur; and it is only in the light of such knowledge that certain morbid phenomena and faults of development can be understood, and possibly, in some instances, obviated.

The life of the fœtus is maintained by an intimate union between the maternal and fœtal circulatory systems, a union in which, although

there is no junction of the two currents, there is ample provision for the mutual interpenetration of gases and fluids, and also for the interchange of cell elements. We do not allude now to the laws which regulate the development of the early embryo, but to the union which subsists after the development of the organs of connection which have already been described, and which exist in almost all the Mammalia. The lungs of the fœtus are, up to the moment of birth, apparently rudimentary. We say "apparently," because, although in point of size and texture they present little resemblance to the organs of respiration, when that function has once been established, they are in the mature fœtus already perfect in structure, and only await inflation to become the important organs, the function of which only ceases with life. In the adult, and dating from birth, the circulation is usually described as consisting of two tracts, mutually dependent upon, and yet in a sense distinct from, each other, the systemic and pulmonary channels, through which the whole column of blood continuously and successively flows. In the fœtus, however, the function of the lungs being impossible, that portion of the circulatory current which is associated with the function of aerial respiration is diverted from its course by special conduits, which join the circuit at a more advanced point, the pulmonary system being thus practically *nil*, although its apparatus is fully prepared against the moment of birth. From the systemic vessels, again, blood passes to the placenta by the umbilical arteries, and returns by the umbilical vein to join the general venous system of the child. As the other functions of the fœtus depend chiefly upon the modifications of what we know as the adult apparatus, we may here describe these shortly.

Fig. 76.

Circulatory apparatus in the fœtus.

The Fœtal Circulation.—The blood which returns from the placenta by the umbilical vein (Fig. 76, *d*) is charged with oxygen derived from the mother, so that the term "venous blood" is here, in its ordinary sense, inapplicable. After passing through the umbilicus, the vessel divides. A portion of its contents enters the liver, along with the blood which is being returned from the intestines by the vena portæ (*g*), and, after circulating in that organ, enters the vena cava at *h*. The greater portion of it, however, passes direct to the vena cava, by the *ductus venosus* (*a*), which joins the main trunk at a point a little lower than the hepatic vein. The blood, being thus mixed with the systemic venous current, arrives at the heart much more feebly oxygenated than it was at the umbilicus, and passing

into the right auricle, is directed by the Eustachian valve towards the *foramen ovale*, a special aperture through which the blood from the inferior cava is transmitted to the left auricle. From this point the current passes to the left ventricle, and from thence, as in the adult, to the aorta, almost the whole of this supply proceeding to the head and superior extremities by the three great vessels of the aortic arch, to return again to the right auricle by the superior cava. Although a mixture of the two currents from the venæ cavæ must, to some extent, inevitably occur, the blood of the superior vein passes, almost in its entirety, through the tricuspid valve into the right ventricle, and thence to the commencement of the pulmonary artery. The condition of the lungs not being such as to receive this large column of blood, another special structure, the *ductus arteriosus* (*r*) is interposed, through which the current is diverted, and conducted directly into the descending aorta. Along with a little blood from the left heart, this column passes downwards to the lower part of the body, most of it going to the placenta by the umbilical arteries, from whence, charged with oxygen, it again returns to the vena cava inferior. It will be observed that three special conduits thus exist; two of them, the foramen ovale and ductus arteriosus, being designed with the direct object of diverting the circulation from the lungs, while the other serves to connect the vena cava with the umbilical vein. In addition to these, which are completely obliterated after birth, there are the umbilical arteries, which are permanent in a portion of their course, forming the internal iliac and superior vesical arteries.

The Lungs enter upon their function immediately upon the birth of the child, and when anything occurs to prevent the speedy occurrence of the respiratory act, the child is stillborn. The sudden inflation of the lungs which thus occurs, and the arrest of the placental circulation consequent upon the separation of that organ from the mother, give rise to immediate changes in the direction of the current, which are the first steps in the obliteration of the special fœtal structures which have been described. The essential phenomenon is the transference of the seat of respiration from the placenta to the lungs. By the consequent development or unfolding of the pulmonary vessels, a vacuum is created, which draws the blood from the right ventricle directly, and for the first time, into the pulmonary circuit. The aorta, lacking thus the important source of supply which it had hitherto derived from the ductus arteriosus, sends a diminished supply of blood in a feeble stream to the umbilical arteries, thus encouraging the stasis of the blood in the fœtal portion of the placenta. This causes a diminution, and soon a complete cessation, of the flow of blood outwards through the umbilical arteries, and of its return through the umbilical vein. When the left auricle is sufficiently supplied, by the return of the blood from the lungs through the pulmonary veins, the foramen ovale is closed by the pressure of the blood upon its valve, the closure being further encouraged by the diminution in the supply of blood to the right auricle, which is the necessary result of the arrested circulation in the umbilical vein. These facts make it clear how important it is for the mechanism of the circulation, that the establishment of aerial respiration should be simultane-

ous with the arrest of the placental circulation. It is only upon the complete establishment of the pulmonary circulation, that the distinction between arterial and venous blood can, with perfect propriety, be drawn. There is no longer a mingling of the two currents, and they now assume within their proper vessels the physical characteristics which serve to distinguish them.

The time at which the obliteration of the fœtal apertures takes place, and the order in which they close, are facts of some medico-legal importance. Effective closure, if not obliteration, of all of them, will generally be found to have occurred by the ninth day, although they may remain patent for twelve or fifteenth days, or even longer, without any inconvenience to the child. The umbilical arteries are usually impermeable from the second day, owing to contraction and thickening of their walls; the umbilical vein and ductus venosus always close after the arteries, generally about the sixth or seventh day. The ductus arteriosus and foramen ovale are the last to be obliterated, but rarely remain permeable longer than the period above stated. In regard to the latter, it has been said that, while it is the last to close, it is the first to contract. In the embryo, there is but one auricular cavity; but, about the third month, a semilunar valve, containing fleshy fibres, marks the first growth of the partition which ultimately separates the right from the left auricle. Permanence of the aperture may constitute the affection known as Cyanosis. Dr. Tyler Smith is of opinion that the closure of the fœtal apertures is, in a great measure, due to the mechanical effect of the inflation of the lungs; and there can be little doubt, we believe, that this contributes to the result, by the pressure which is exercised, in the one direction, by the left bronchus, upon the ductus arteriosus, and, in the other, by the displacement downwards of the liver, upon the umbilical vein and ductus venosus. The changed position of the heart also tends to the closure of the foramen ovale. Another very marked result of the alteration in the circulating system—one which acts somewhat more slowly—is the thickening of the walls, and augmentation in the capacity, of the left heart, which, prior to birth, is subordinate to the right heart in both of these particulars. In three or four weeks this change is very obvious.

The blood of the mature fœtus does not differ materially from that which occupies the vessels after birth; but, owing, no doubt, to the comparatively imperfect arterialization which takes place in the placenta, and the manner in which the two systems mingle, there is not observed that contrast in color which enables us to distinguish arterial from venous blood. As regards the blood of early embryonic life, few opportunities occur in which it can be examined; but, from what has been observed, it would appear that it is of a dark color, coagulates feebly, is deficient in fibrin, and becomes but little reddened on exposure to the atmosphere.

Respiration.—From what has just been said, in reference to the course of the circulation of the blood in the fœtus, it will be obvious that the respiratory function must be carried on in the placenta—the most important of whose functions, indeed, is that of an intra-uterine lung. We need not pause here to discuss exploded theories, as to the

source from which oxygen is derived by the fœtus. The researches of Bischoff proved that, even in the embryo, respiration by means of the branchial fissures is impossible, and that, in point of fact, these structures have no connection whatever with this function, as was at one time erroneously supposed by Geoffroy St. Hilaire and others. Two facts stand out prominently: first, that a constant supply of oxygen is necessary to the life of the fœtus; and, second, that that supply cannot be obtained directly from the air. Whence, then, is it derived?

The full description, which was given in a former chapter, of the structure of the placenta, may suffice for an answer to this question, in so far as regards that period of intra-uterine life during which the placenta exists. But, for the period of embryonic life, some further description is required; and, indeed, there is still, in regard to this point, some necessity for extended research. M. Serres has described two periods—the first of these, which he terms the period of *branchial* respiration, exists down to the time when the placenta is formed. He assumes that, among the villi of the chorion, there are a certain number (*villosités branchiales*), which dip into the lacunæ of the decidua reflexa, and are there bathed in a special fluid, from which the supply of oxygen is derived until, in the course of development, the second, or placental period arrives. To what extent, if at all, this theory may be admitted as correct, it is at present impossible to determine; nor would it serve any good purpose to enter here upon the discussion of this, or any mere physiological speculation. We shall at once, therefore, assume, as facts hitherto observed entitle us, that from the earliest period at which the necessity of a respiratory function may arise, the essential supply of oxygen is derived from the mother, and passes through the external surface of the ovum, the villi of the chorion, or the villi of the placenta, according to the stage of actual development. The function of respiration involves the interchange of gases; but whether this interchange takes place in consonance with the laws which regulate interpenetration of fluids, or by passing through some intermediate vehicle, as is presumed by Serres, the source of the supply may, in all cases, be assumed to be the same. In point of fact, the respiration of the fœtus bears the strictest analogy to the branchial respiration of fishes, in which a membranous structure only is interposed, between the blood and the liquid from which the oxygen is to be derived. In the placenta, as we have seen, the parts are so disposed as to bring as large a portion as possible of the two systems, maternal and fœtal, into contact.

That, in consequence of this contact, the blood undergoes important and vital changes is proved by many facts, pathological and otherwise. To compress the cord, is to cause the certain death of the fœtus; but more significant even than this is the fact, that after death from this cause, the physiological phenomena of apnœa are invariably developed. There exists, also, a marked respiratory antagonism between the placenta and the lungs. So long as the placental circulation is still uninterrupted, the newborn infant may live without pulmonary respiration; but, so soon as it breathes strongly, the blood no longer passes by the cord, or if it persists to a certain extent, it may at once be stopped

by ligature. But if the child has not breathed, it is always wrong to tie a pulsating cord until aerial respiration has been set up. Finally, the respiratory function of the placenta has been proved by analysis of the blood from the umbilical arteries and veins, that in the vein always showing a comparative abundance of oxygen, although, as already mentioned, the quantity of the gas is not sufficient to establish that marked difference in color, which enables us so readily to distinguish between ordinary arterial and venous blood.

Nutrition.—This function is intimately associated with that of respiration. All modern physiologists admit that the nutritive supply comes from the mother, but the exact manner in which it is absorbed, and the proportion in which it passes through various channels and media are points which have given rise to endless disputes and many hypotheses. It is certain that the nutritive material cannot, at all stages of embryonic and fœtal development, pass through the same course in its way from mother to child; and, in truth, our knowledge of the history of development prepares us for the admission that the plan of nutrition must differ materially according to the stage at which the fertilized ovum has arrived. Even at the very earliest stage, while it still moves freely in the Fallopian tube, absorption from maternal sources may take place by endosmose through its external envelopes, which also admit of penetration by the fertilizing sperm of the male. But, in addition to this, there is a store of material, which we have reason to believe is in a great measure nutritive, contained in the umbilical vesicle. The quantity of this, and the proportion which it bears to the size of the embryo, is at first very great, but as changes succeed each other within the ovum, in the manner already described under the head of development, the relative quantity dwindles, and the reservoir itself becomes ultimately absorbed, after being drained of its contents. The connection of the umbilical vesicle with the rudimentary intestine, the chemical composition of its contents, and, more significant still, the establishment in its walls of bloodvessels proceeding from the fœtus, suffice to prove this position. After the development of the allantois, vessels are carried from the embryo to the chorion: the villi of the latter become enlarged and vascular, implant themselves in the decidua, and thus bring fœtal vessels and fœtal blood into the closest contact with the mother. Some have even believed that the villi plunge into the utricular follicles, and thence derive their pabulum.

With the formation of the placenta, this contact becomes localized, and at the same time, owing to the peculiar structure of that organ, is greatly increased in extent. Through the delicate membranes which separate the one system from the other, and in addition to the gaseous supply which constitutes the respiratory function of the placenta, there pass incessantly, in fluid form, materials which go to the building up of the fœtal tissues. But it is not alone by a mere endosmose, or by mutual interpenetration, that this nutritive function is carried on, but by a process of intermediate cell-growth, in the course of which, materials are elaborated, with the express object of fœtal nutrition. Goodsir's theory on this point is illustrated by the accompanying dia-

gram (Fig. 77). His observations led him to the conclusion that the blood, in the vessels of the mother, is separated from that in the vessels of the fœtus, by the intervention of two distinct sets of nucleated cells. One of these, *c*, belongs to the maternal portion of the placenta, lies in contact with, and external to the ultimate maternal vessels, and is probably designed for the separation from the blood of the mother of the materials destined for the fœtus. The other layer, *f*, lies between the membrane of the fœtal villus and the wall of the vascular loop which it contains, the object of these cells being to receive the material which has been elaborated on the other side. Between the two there is a space, *d*, into which the material secreted by one set of cells is poured, in order that it may be absorbed by the other. In this way, it is probable that not only are materials passed from the mother to the fœtus, but that, through the same agency, effete or excrementitious matters are transferred from the fœtal to the maternal blood.

FIG. 77.

Diagram illustrating Goodsir's theory of fœtal nutrition.

Another source from which nutriment may be drawn is the liquor amnii. Substances introduced into the stomach or blood of the female have been found in this medium, as well as in the fœtus and placenta, and its analysis has proved it to contain albumen, osmazone, and salts. Besides this, newly born calves have been kept alive by fresh amnionic fluid during a period of fifteen days. This being the case, many theories have been advanced with the view of proving that nutritive material passed by this channel from the mother to the fœtus. The mammary glands, the genital organs, and the alimentary canal, have all been upheld as constituting the mediate channel of communication; but there can be little doubt that such communication, if it occur at all, is most likely to take place through the entire cutaneous surface. This idea is confirmed in an especial manner by the observations of Brugmans, who found, on removing the embryo from the amnionic pouch in living animals, that the lymphatic vessels of the skin were in an engorged condition, while those of the intestines, the functions of which had yet to be established, were found to be empty. If we admit that these facts establish the belief of nutrition through the liquor amnii, we see no reason to doubt what Scanzoni asserts, that a similar absorption may take place through the walls of the umbilical cord, and that this would be a more direct way than any to the main channel of the fœtal circulation. Beyond all doubt, however, the main source of nutritive supply to the fœtus is the placenta, while the liquor amnii may be looked upon as an auxiliary medium, through which, possibly, certain special elements may be admitted.

Secretions.—The secretions of the fœtus are similar in their nature to those which are found after independent existence has been established, but are, according to the period of development, in a more or less rudimentary condition. It is necessary to mention here three only, the Bile, the Urine, the Meconium.

The Liver is, in proportion to the size of the fœtus, and in comparison with the same organ in adult life, a viscus of great size. Prior to the fifth month, its structure is soft and pulpy, and the gall-bladder has the appearance of a white cord; but about this period the secretion of the bile commences, the characteristic structure of the liver becomes developed, and the gall-bladder begins to distend. Besides acting as an assimilating organ, by preparing materials for the blood and the tissues, its proper secerning function is to separate the hydrocarbonaceous portion of the protein compounds, and this function it discharges in the fœtus, with special and increasing energy, after the placenta has been fully formed, most physiologists being of opinion that it is by this channel, and not through the placenta, that the carbon and other effete materials are chiefly removed. At the end of the seventh month, the gall-bladder will usually be found distended with bile, and a considerable quantity of its contents, charged with carbon, makes its way into the intestine.

The name *meconium* is that which has been given to the excremental materials which are contained in the alimentary canal of the fœtus. Up to the third month, the inner surface of the canal presents a slight moisture, but about this period the stomach and duodenum contain a small quantity of whitish albuminous fluid. At the beginning of the sixth month the contents of the small intestine will be found to have assumed a deep yellow color, owing to the admixture of bile, which gradually becomes darker in hue as pregnancy advances. The meconium now enters the great intestine, and ultimately, about the end of the term, occupies the rectum in considerable quantity, from whence it is ejected in presentations of the breech, and under various other circumstances which need not be here detailed. The meconium, then, is the result of a mixture of fœtal bile with the material secreted by the mucous membrane of the digestive canal.

The Urine is secreted at an early period of intra-uterine life, when the structure of the kidneys is already very considerably advanced. It was at one time supposed that the bladder communicated directly, by the urachus, with a cavity in the allantois, which thus constituted a reservoir for the urine. The allantois, however, in man at least, no longer exists as a cavity at the period when the kidneys form and the secretion of urine begins, so that we are forced to believe that the urine must be evacuated into the amnionic cavity, a fact which seems to have been established by the discovery of urinary materials in the liquor amnii.

CHAPTER VIII.

PREGNANCY: SIGNS OF PREGNANCY.

PREGNANCY—THE GRAVID UTERUS: MUSCULAR FIBRES OF: MUSCULAR LAYERS—CHANGE IN FIBRES AFTER DELIVERY—DEVELOPMENT AND ANATOMICAL RELATIONS OF UTERUS AT VARIOUS STAGES OF PREGNANCY—SIGNS OF PREGNANCY: SUPPRESSION OF THE CATAMENIA—DIGESTIVE DISORDERS: MORNING SICKNESS: SALIVATION—KIESTEIN—CHANGES IN THE MAMMÆ: PAIN: ENLARGEMENT: SECRETION OF MILK: AREOLA: CHANGES IN NIPPLE, AND IN GLANDULAR FOLLICLES: SECONDARY AREOLA—ENLARGEMENT AND EXTERNAL APPEARANCE OF ABDOMEN: FLATTENING IN EARLY MONTHS: CHANGE IN THE APPEARANCE OF UMBILICUS: DIAGNOSIS OF OTHER ABDOMINAL TUMORS—VAGINAL EXAMINATION: COLOR: DIGITAL EXAMINATION: VAGINAL PULSE.

WHILE the ovum undergoes, in the progress of its development, the changes which have been detailed, the organism of the mother is also the seat of important anatomical changes and physiological phenomena. Among these, the changes which occur in the uterus naturally attract very extensive attention.

The Gravid Uterus, when we compare it with the unimpregnated organ, presents alterations, not only in magnitude, but in structure. Nothing could be more erroneous than the idea of the old physiologists that its development was a mere distension, similar to what takes place when we inflate an india-rubber bottle. There is, on the contrary, an increase in the quantity of its tissue, whereby its weight is progressively increased up to the end of pregnancy; and there is, moreover, an alteration in the tissues of which it is composed, raising its structure, so to speak, to a higher physiological level. The changes which the mucous membrane undergoes have already been incidentally referred to in connection with the formation of the decidua. In regard to the tissue proper of the uterus, we have found it, in the unimpregnated state, to be composed of interlacing fibres, which are somewhat irregularly disposed. Had no opportunity ever existed of examining them in a gravid womb, it would perhaps have been held a bold speculation to maintain that these fibres are muscular elements of the non-striated variety. In the present state of histological science, nothing is more clearly demonstrated than that this is the case, even if the expulsive contractions of the uterus had not pointed to a similar conclusion. This is indicated with great distinctness in the accompanying illustration (Fig. 78), where *a*, *a*, are nucleated fibre-cells from the unimpregnated uterus. Their embryonic or undeveloped condition shows in marked contrast with cells from the gravid uterus, which are shown in *b*, *b*, *c*, *c*, and *c*, at different stages of development.

These fibres, which constitute so large a portion of the bulk of the womb, have, from the time of Vesalius, been described by anatomists

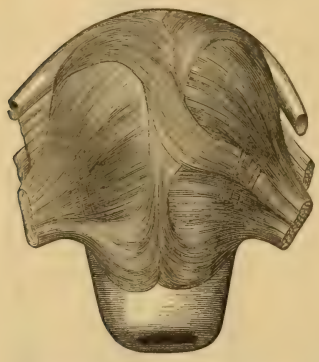
as forming layers; but the contradictory statements made on this subject by the earlier anatomists serve to show what may very easily be seen by examining the uterus for ourselves, that the fibres are far from being regular and distinct in their course. This is more especially the case with regard to the unimpregnated uterus; but when conception has occurred, and the fibres have reached the higher stage of development figured above, not only are the fibres themselves more distinct, but their disposition in layers becomes more apparent. It must be confessed, however, that not even the careful dissections of Hunter and Madame Boivin, nor the microscopic researches of Kölliker, have as yet clearly demonstrated what is the exact arrangement of these layers. It may be asserted, no doubt, in general terms, that the fibres are irregularly disposed in this, as in the other hollow viscera, so as to form an external or longitudinal, and an internal or circular group; but when we come to look at the actual drawings upon which these statements are based, we cannot fail to be struck with the fact that, as regards the outer layer, a very small proportion only of the fibres can be truly described as longitudinal. The accompanying cut (Fig. 79) shows the posterior surface of the uterus, from which the peritoneum has been carefully removed, so as to exhibit the external layer of the muscular tissue. It will be observed that the fibres appear to proceed from the sides of the uterus, where they are continuous with those which pass along the round ligament, the broad ligament, the ligament of the ovary and the Fallopian tube. Their direction therefore is, in the main, transverse, and when they reach the middle line some of them pass across, interlacing with their fellows of the other side; while a certain number, according to Cazeaux, turn upwards and downwards, after interlacing, to form the band of longitudinal fibres which is shown in the figure, and which is continuous with numerous powerful bundles passing over the fundus. A somewhat similar disposition is seen on the anterior surface.

Fig. 78.

Fibre-cells of the unimpregnated and gravid uterus contrasted.

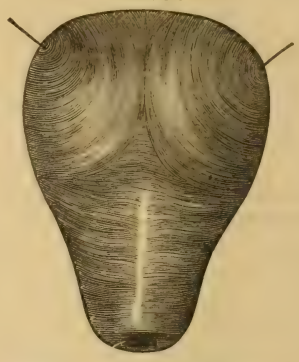
The inner layer, as described by William Hunter, and before him, though much less accurately, by Ruysch, is that which corresponds to the circular layer of the other viscera. It is thin, and composed of groups of fibres, the general direction of which is transverse, but arranged at either angle of the uterus, in a concentric manner, around the orifices of the Fallopian tubes, as shown in Fig. 80. Other groups

FIG. 79.



External muscular layer of uterus.

FIG. 80.



Internal muscular layer of uterus.

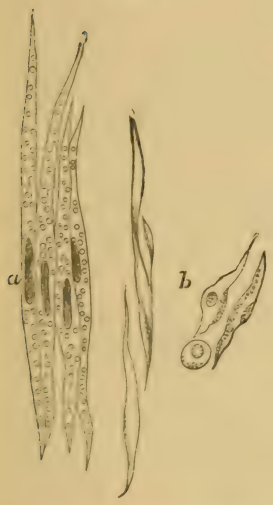
encircle the middle of the body of the uterus, while others again are described as forming a sort of sphincter surrounding the os uteri. Between these two layers, a third or middle layer is generally described by modern anatomists, as being of considerable strength and thickness, with numerous bundles, flattened, and running in all directions in the substance of the organ. These interlace freely, and surround the vessels of the uterus, so that, when the organ is in a state of contraction, these vessels must be notably diminished in their calibre. Indeed, there is every reason to believe that it is mainly by their agency that hæmorrhage is prevented after the separation of the placenta, the ruptured and gaping orifices of the utero-placental vessels being thereby closed.

Inseparably connected with the subject which we are now considering, is that of the *involution* of the uterus, or that process whereby the organ returns, after delivery, to a size and structure approaching that of the unimpregnated state. That the uterus, in a short time, is reduced in weight, from about twenty-four ounces to two, involves the certainty that rapid absorption takes place under very special conditions. How this takes place has been indicated by many physiologists, but by none has it been demonstrated so clearly as by Kölliker. The enormous fibre-cells which exist at the termination of pregnancy, are now huddled together in contraction, and, their function being over, absorption takes place, under favorable conditions, with great rapidity. They become the seat of rapid atrophy, and fatty degeneration, and the whole mass of the muscular tissue becomes soft and friable. The separation of individual fibres for microscopic examination is, on this account, not easy; but if successfully removed, they will be found as represented in Fig. 81, where the appearance presented by them a fortnight after de-

livery is shown at *a*. About the fourth week, the development of new fibres in various stages *b*, may also be observed. A large portion of the fatty and disintegrated matter is removed by the vagina in the lochial discharge; and a proportion still larger is probably absorbed into the circulation, and discharged ultimately from the system by the ordinary excretory channels. The latter has been supposed to contribute to the formation of the caseous matter in the milk first secreted.

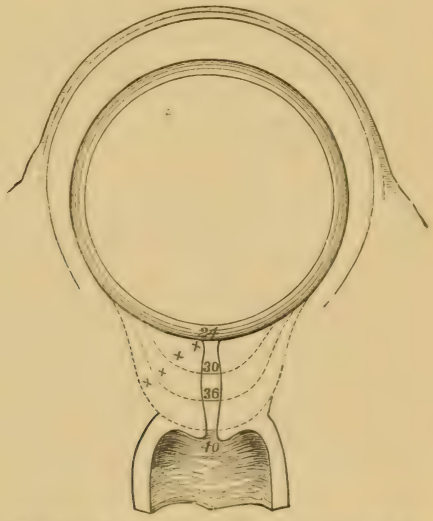
That portion of the peritoneum which invests the uterus and neighboring parts, is evidently so disposed in the unimpregnated state, as to admit of free extension during pregnancy. It is in this way that the

FIG. 81.



Degeneration of fibre-cells after delivery.

FIG. 82.



Diagram, showing development of uterine cavity. (After Schultze.)

broad, as well as the anterior and posterior ligaments unfold themselves, as the uterus slowly develops, until, at last, they entirely disappear. But it is not by a mere mechanical process such as this, that the serous covering of the womb adapts itself to the exigencies of the pregnant state, but, in addition, by an actual hypertrophy of its tissue. Were the former alone the case, the extension thus furnished would not be possible without thinning of the membrane; but as we invariably find that, at the very end of pregnancy, the membrane in question is as thick as before, we infer, that in this case, as in large hernia and certain other morbid conditions, the serous, as well as the muscular and mucous coats of the womb, undergo marked hypertrophy.

The development of the ovum within the womb, the various stages of which we have traced, is necessarily accompanied by a corresponding increase in the volume of the uterus, and by marked changes in its anatomical relations. In the shape of the organ there is, from the first weeks, a marked alteration in respect of the antero-posterior flattening; and, as the pregnancy advances, the general form approaches more a

spheroidal than a pear shape. From the twelfth to the twenty-fourth week, the cavity assumes more and more of a rounded appearance, but still retaining a certain amount of the antero-posterior flattening, and its length is also somewhat greater than its width; but, speaking in general terms, the cavity of the uterus may, at the last-named period, be described, as it is shown in the diagram (Fig. 82), as circular. During the remaining sixteen weeks of gestation, the rounded shape of the uterine cavity becomes changed into an oval, so that at the end of pregnancy the womb is about twelve inches long, nine broad, and eight from before backwards. This change is brought about, as has generally been believed, by an invasion of the canal of the cervix, which takes place now for the first time, and which acts from above downwards. The numbers 30, 36, and 40, are supposed to represent, by the dotted lines, the extent to which, at these weeks, the uterine cavity has increased at the expense of the cervix. The crosses mark upon the uterine wall the site of the original os internum. To this subject, and more particularly to the state of the os and cervix as a sign of pregnancy, we shall revert.

These alterations in the form of the uterus, must needs be accompanied by changes, no less marked, in its situation and anatomical relations. During the first twelve weeks of gestation, the womb remains within the true pelvis, or cannot, at least, be felt above the pubes; although, on pressing the fingers somewhat deeply, it may be readily discovered. Seeing that the fundus is originally very near the level of the brim, it follows that the considerable increase in bulk which these weeks bring must find room in another direction. We find, therefore, that the development, under the circumstances, goes on in a downward direction, and that the os and cervix are discovered, on examination, to be much nearer the floor of the pelvis than they were before impregnation. It thus obeys, so far, the laws of gravity, and the weight of the intestines resting upon the fundus may, in some measure, contribute to the result. The progress of fœtal growth soon renders it impossible for the uterus and its contents to remain longer within the pelvis; and if under peculiar circumstances it be so, the safety, both of mother and child, is immediately endangered. The presence of the rectum on the left side is assumed by many to be the cause of a change in the anatomical relations of the uterus, which very generally takes place, and which consists in a deviation of the fundus to the right side. In the course of the fourth month, the fundus can usually be felt by the finger of the accoucheur, above the pubes. The level which it attains at various periods of pregnancy depends upon the condition of the abdominal walls, and upon many other circumstances which render exact statements upon this subject impossible. Very generally, it will be found to have attained the level of the umbilicus some time in the course of the sixth month. About the thirty-sixth or thirty-seventh week, it reaches the level of the xiphoid cartilage; but between this time and the end of pregnancy, it falls downwards and forwards, preparatory to the phenomena of parturition.

In rising from the pelvis, and going through the succeeding stages of its development, it is easy to understand how the uterus, with a ten-

dency towards the right side, will be still more encouraged in its movement in that direction, by the prominence of the vertebral column in the middle line. Or, if we reject the theory of the influence exercised by the rectum, we still see, in the relations which subsist between the expanding uterus and the vertebræ, a sufficient cause for deviation from the middle line. And it is certain that, in a large proportion of cases, this deviation is to the right side.[1] If we reflect that the line which represents the axis of the uterus is nearly coincident with the axis of the brim of the pelvis, and remember the marked projection of the lumbar vertebræ, we shall have no difficulty in appreciating the causes which lead to the uterus being in immediate contact with the anterior abdominal wall, so that it is a rare occurrence when we find any portion of the intestines intervening between the abdominal and uterine walls in this situation. At the termination of pregnancy, then, the uterus, with the ovaries, Fallopian tubes, and other structures closely applied to its sides, occupies a great part of the abdominal cavity. Its usual relations are as follows: in front with the vagina, the neck and posterior wall of the bladder, and the anterior abdominal wall; behind, with the rectum and the promontory of the sacrum below, and the mesentery and the intestines above; on the right, by the cæcum and the right abdominal wall; and, on the left, by the sigmoid flexure of the colon, and, usually, the great bulk of the small intestines.

Signs of Pregnancy.—The development of the womb, and that, already described, of the germ which it contains, constitute the essential anatomical and physiological phenomena of the pregnant state. Associated with it, however, and dependent upon its continuance, are numerous other manifestations, which have their seat in organs so remote, that it is difficult, in many cases, to trace the sympathy which exists between them and the special organs of generation. There is, in point of fact, no single function of the whole economy which may not be affected by the operation of a cause which has its centre in the generative organs, and which radiates thence throughout the entire system. Consequently, phenomena are frequently observed in distant organs, which are certainly not associated in function with the womb; but so constant is the occurrence of these phenomena, that they have come to be familiarly looked upon as among the early symptoms of pregnancy. More important are the symptoms which have their cause and seat in the generative organs; but in the observation even of these, there are, as in the case of the others, so many sources of fallacy, so many pitfalls of error, that obstetrical writers have uniformly, and with obvious propriety, made a study of the signs of pregnancy,—one of the most prominent objects to which it is desirable that the attention of the student in this department should be drawn. We can conceive no

[1] It has been held, among the causes which have been advanced to account for this displacement to the right, that the weight of the placenta gave rise to it,—it being more frequently, according to Levret, on the right side. The presence of the descending colon on the left, the habitual use of the right hand in preference to the left, and the habit of lying on the right side during sleep, are a few among the many reasons which have been propounded to account for the phenomenon.

subject in regard to which a mistake might so utterly ruin a young man's hopes, than the determination, in delicate or doubtful cases, of this question of pregnancy. An obvious pregnancy overlooked, because the idea has never crossed the mind, is bad enough; and we have known a practitioner of thirty years' standing blister the abdomen in the ninth month, under the idea that he was treating a morbid growth. But what is far more inexcusable, is the culpable rashness of those who, without irrefragable evidence of the existence of pregnancy, would venture—as has been done in high quarters—to brand a woman with the stigma of dishonor. To enable the practitioner to avoid these, and similar errors, the symptoms which indicate pregnancy have been arranged, with a view, more especially, of assigning to each its actual diagnostic value, and determining the period at which, in the course of a pregnancy, it is available. We shall find that the number of symptoms which are of themselves conclusive as evidence of pregnancy is very limited; but the other, and more numerous group, constitute an important chain of circumstantial or corroborative links, which, under ordinary circumstances, enable us to admit the strongest probability of an event which may be either dreaded or longed for. The convictions of a woman whose most earnest desire is to be a mother, and the passionate asseverations of another whose chastity is called in question, are disturbing elements which tend to throw us out in our calculations, and must always be taken *cum grano*.

In classifying the signs of pregnancy, various plans have been adopted, but what seems more rational, and what certainly is much more satisfactory than any attempt at rigid classification, is to take up the symptoms, as nearly as may be, in the order in which they are manifested. The earliest of all the symptoms have their seat in the generative organs, but are of little value from a practical point of view, inasmuch as they consist in physiological and anatomical manifestations which are almost entirely beyond our ken. It is certain that the fertilized ovum, on its arrival within the cavity of the uterus, finds that organ in a condition suitable for its reception. Probably the conditions which we have seen to exist, in ordinary healthy menstruation, as regards the tissues of the womb, are, under the special circumstances of conception, prolonged, and ultimately pass, by a series of developmental changes, some of which have been described, into those which are characteristic of the more advanced stages of pregnancy. Or, supposing even the uterus to be quiescent, and not under the influence either of a past or of an impending menstrual molimen, we may assume that one of the earliest effects of impregnation is a marked congestion and hypertrophy of all the uterine structures; changes which, though easily enough demonstrated after death, are not so easily appreciated during life, and are in reality of little actual diagnostic value. Still, the increased weight and heat of the uterus, the increased resistance in the upper and anterior wall of the vagina,—due, it has been said, to a slight anteversion of the womb usual at this period,—may, along with other symptoms, excite in the mind of the experienced practitioner suspicions which, under other circumstances, might not have arisen.

Suppression of the Catamenia is generally the first symptom which attracts the attention of a woman who admits to herself the possibility of impregnation. Although this undoubtedly is a remarkably constant occurrence, it is by no means invariable. It has, however, a special interest, apart from its value as a sign of pregnancy, in the fact that it is from the last appearance of the menstrual flow that women are in the habit of calculating the period at which the birth of a mature child will probably take place. What detracts more especially from its value as an evidence of impregnation, are the remarkable aberrations which, under such circumstances, not unfrequently occur. It is far from being a very uncommon occurrence that, during the early months of pregnancy, the catamenia, or at least a periodical sanguineous discharge, makes its appearance much as usual. Cases in which this occurs up to the fifth or sixth month, are of much less frequent occurrence; and fewer still are the instances in which, from the beginning to the end of pregnancy, the menstrual discharge apparently goes on as usual. Probably, Moreau is correct in assuming that, in these cases, the source of the discharge is not the same as in ordinary menstruation; but, as regards the import of the symptom, this is a mere speculation, and of no practical significance. Cases are on record also in which women menstruated only during pregnancy, menstruated for the first time after impregnation had taken place, or become pregnant without ever having menstruated at all. The last case, which is extremely rare, is analogous to what takes place in those instances in which women who are nursing again become pregnant, without ever having menstruated since the previous accouchement. The converse of these cases, and what goes still further to lessen the value of the suppression of the catamenia as a sign of pregnancy, is to be found in the very numerous examples which occur in every-day practice, of patients in whom the discharge is suppressed, as the result of certain morbid conditions affecting, more or less directly, the generative organs. A similar result may obtain, and that even more frequently, in those instances in which the suppression is the result of constitutional causes, in themselves apparently quite independent of the generative functions. And, in a few rare cases, there is a suppression of the menstrual discharge without any appreciable cause, local or general; but it cannot be doubted that in these the only peculiarity is, that the cause is hid from us. It should be remembered, as a fact of by no means very rare occurrence, that newly married women may cease to menstruate during several periods, as a result apparently of mere sexual excitement unconnected with impregnation. It is in the highest degree probable that these deviations from the normal standard, are due to unusual conditions of the ovary, which in one class of cases we may venture to assume as being unduly stimulated to attempts at ovulation, during a period at which that function should naturally be in abeyance; while in another class, its function is arrested by causes which may act upon the ovary, either specially through the generative apparatus, or constitutionally through the general system.

The Digestive Organs are, during a pregnancy, the seat of various derangements of function, evidently depending on the sympathy which

subsists between these upon the one hand, and the womb on the other. Although the exact period at which such symptoms develop themselves varies greatly, there is scarcely a single case of pregnancy, in which, at some time or other, symptomatic digestive disorders do not manifest themselves. The most frequent of all is nausea, generally accompanied with vomiting, and this symptom being of much more frequent occurrence in the morning than at any other time of the day, has given rise to the name *morning sickness*.

In the absence of any special cause which might give rise to nausea or vomiting, and if the general health apparently remains good, this sign is sometimes of considerable value. It is generally, however, to the early months that this nausea is limited, and it usually terminates or is mitigated about the time that the fundus may be observed above the pubes, having commenced probably about the fourth or fifth week. The period of development, and the duration of this symptom, are subject to great irregularities; in one case, it may be, beginning with the first days of pregnancy, and continuing to the last, while in others it does not commence until an advanced period, when local irritation of the stomach is more likely to be the cause. We have seen cases in which, at first, morning sickness was as marked as usual, to this succeeded a period of immunity, extending over several months, the nausea returning with great discomfort to the patient during the last weeks, being probably due in the first instance to sympathy, and in the latter to the effect of proximity of the organs. Associated with the more familiar symptoms of morning sickness, are others which also have their origin in the digestive system, such as heartburn, pyrosis, epigastric pain, and troublesome eructations. Repugnance to various articles of diet, which possibly were relished before pregnancy, or a longing for unusual, and even deleterious or disgusting substances, such as occurs in chlorosis, are by no means unusual symptoms. The symptoms manifested during one pregnancy are no sure criterion of their probable form in another; for we often find that a woman, who has suffered intensely in her first pregnancy from these digestive disorders, is on subsequent occasions remarkably free from them; nay, it may happen that women, who have never had morning sickness, complain of it for the first time on the occasion of a fifth or sixth pregnancy. All the affections alluded to constitute, when excessive, morbid conditions, and as such fall to be considered as disorders of pregnancy.

Salivation, although not a symptom of any practical importance, is occasionally so marked in degree as to constitute a prominent feature in the case. In this, there seems to be a special glandular sympathy manifesting itself in a hypersecretion, which may last during the whole term of pregnancy. Under the same category of phenomena which have their origin in the glandular system, we may here notice certain changes in the urine, which, since the time of the ancients, have attracted attention as symptomatic of the pregnant state. About thirty years ago, a number of observers directed their attention to the investigation of this subject, but the person whose name is most intimately associated with it is M. Nauche, by whom the name *Kiestein* was given to the

substance referred to. From the numerous observations which have been made, by him and others, it would appear that the period of pregnancy at which this has been discovered varies considerably; that it is certainly not present in all cases of pregnancy; and that it has been discovered in certain morbid conditions which have no relation to the pregnant state. This, of course, reduces the value of Kiestein as a sign of pregnancy to a low level; but there can at the same time be no doubt whatever, that in a large proportion of cases the substance may be discovered. When the urine is fresh from the bladder, there is no appearance whatever which would enable us to distinguish it from the ordinary excretion. About the third day or sooner, it commences to lose its transparency, and becomes hazy, as if mucus were suspended in it, and, shortly afterwards, distinct traces may be seen, on the surface, of the formation of a pellicle, which is at first thin and transparent, but subsequently becomes much thicker and more opaque. About the third or fourth day, the distinctive characters of this pellicle usually reach their greatest intensity, and little flocculent portions then commence to detach themselves from its under surface, and sink through the liquid to the bottom of the vessel. The whole pellicle ultimately goes through this process, and becomes thus transformed into a whitish deposit which gravitates to the bottom, as did the flocculi first detached. The original pellicle is then replaced by another, which contains, as indeed may the first one, crystals of triple phosphate; the liquid becomes more turbid, until, finally, the appearances characteristic of pregnancy become lost in the process of putrefaction. Kiestein, then, first makes its appearance in the urine, under the form of a cloud, like cotton in suspension, which is due to the aggregation of little globules which exist in the urine when passed. These subsequently unite, rise to the surface, and constitute the pellicle which we have described. It is said that, when Kiestein is present in the urine, it persists from the end of the first month until delivery; but the observations of Cazeaux throw much doubt on this assertion, as regards the last six weeks, for he tells us that he examined in 1849 the urine of fifteen women at this stage of pregnancy, without discovering any trace of it. Chemical and microscopical researches seem to show that Kiestein is a new formation, and is an azotized substance, and that it presents itself under the form of minute globules. Whether the theory usually entertained in regard to it, that it is the result of an excretory function of the kidneys, peculiar to the circumstances of the case, is a question which we must in the mean time leave in doubt; but it must be admitted that there are several facts firmly established in physiology, which, from an analogical point of view, give some confirmation to the hypothesis.

Changes in the Mammæ.—The Mammæ are, from an early period, the seat of certain symptoms and changes, which are justly looked upon as of great importance. When we reflect on what their proposed function is, we cannot marvel that, even thus early, they become the seat of changes, which are evidently designed with the view of elaborating, and otherwise preparing, these important structures against the time when they will be called upon to discharge the function in question.

The earliest indications which are given by the mammæ of the existence of pregnancy, are certain vague sensations, which are described by the woman as of fulness and weight, but which not unfrequently amount to considerable uneasiness, and even acute pain. This points to the awakened activity of the organs, further evidence of which is soon shown in a considerable increase of volume, due obviously to the greater afflux of blood, which dates from the earliest weeks, and which manifests itself at a more advanced period, by the presence of large blue veins, which may be seen coursing under the skin, more conspicuously in women of a blonde complexion. To the touch, the gland seems harder than usual, and here and there may often be felt clusters of enlarged milk vessels, which give the impression of knotting. Towards the end of pregnancy, or, if the distension is extreme, at a much earlier period, silvery white lines are seen upon the surface of the breast, radiating from the nipple as from a centre. These arise from distension of the cutaneous structures, and yielding of the corium at some points, so as to give facility to the expansion due to the growth of the gland.

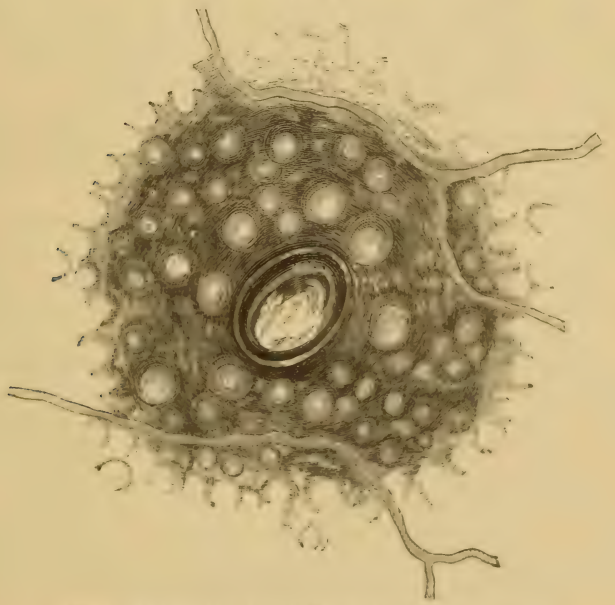
The secretion of milk in the breasts has very generally been supposed by the vulgar to be an infallible sign of pregnancy, either past or existing. Nothing can be more erroneous than such a conclusion; but, at the same time, the presence of milk in the ducts is, when taken along with other signs, often of very considerable importance. It is proper to mention, however, that not only is milk in the breasts no certain sign of pregnancy, but numerous cases are recorded by Montgomery and others, where the breasts of young women who had never been pregnant, and of old women past childbearing, have yielded milk in sufficient abundance to suckle a child. A striking case of this nature was narrated to the writer by Dr. Livingstone, the renowned African traveller, who had so investigated the circumstances as to eliminate even the possibility of doubt. A native woman was delivered of twins, and not being constitutionally very robust, was unable to nurse both, whereupon the grandmother, a woman of sixty, took one infant, when, after repeatedly placing it to the breast, the secretion was so abundantly established, that she proved an excellent nurse. Nay, more than this, there have been cases in which the gland in the male has secreted milk in considerable abundance.

Surrounding the nipple, and circumscribed by a circle of about three-fourths of an inch radius from its centre, the skin presents, in the adult and unimpregnated condition, a peculiar appearance, which consists chiefly in an increased depth of color. It is thin and delicate, and presents to the eye the semblance of a structure intermediate between skin and mucous membrane. From its surface, small glandular eminences, varying in number from twelve to twenty, or more, may be seen to project slightly. This area, which is called the *Areola*, is the seat during pregnancy of changes which are frequently of the greatest importance in strengthening the presumptive proof which may already exist; but it must always be remembered that changes, closely resembling those which we are about to describe, may be produced by causes which have their seat in the generative system, but which are inde-

pendent of pregnancy; and, moreover, that as the changes are to a considerable extent permanent, it is in first pregnancies that they have the greatest diagnostic value. The following are the appearances referred to: If the breast be carefully examined about the ninth week, a considerable increase in the size of the nipple will almost always be observed, this structure having become turgid, and, as it were, erect. Simultaneously with this, or closely succeeding it, there is a deepening in the color of the areola, an increase in its diameter, and a greater prominence and development of the follicles which stud its surface. It participates, obviously, in the increased vascularity of the nipple, and becomes, like it, moist and turgid. The alteration in color, which is due to this turgescence, takes place in all cases; but it is only in women of dark complexion that the characteristic changes of the areola are to their fullest extent manifested. In these, there is an actual deposit of pigment, and the depth of the color is, towards the termination of the pregnancy, not unfrequently such as to present a most striking and peculiar appearance. Examination of the follicles has shown that they are possessed of excretory ducts, through which their secretion may, under certain circumstances, be expressed.

At a period not earlier than the fifth month, there may generally be observed, in women in whom the areola is deep in color, some trace of

FIG. 83.



Areola, and secondary areola of pregnancy (seventh month).

what Montgomery has described under the name of *secondary areola*, and to which he attaches great diagnostic significance, amounting, indeed, in his opinion, to a certainty of pregnancy independent of other signs. This secondary areola, which immediately surrounds the other,

is, even when most distinct, very faint in color, and has been well compared to the effect produced by drops of water falling upon a tinted surface, and discharging the color. An attempt has been made in the accompanying cut (Fig. 83), to indicate the various appearances referred to.

The pigmentary deposit, on which the appearance of the areola of pregnancy in a great measure depends, is not in every case limited to the situation in question. In a large proportion of cases, a dark line, about a quarter of an inch in width, may be observed running along the middle line of the abdomen, from the symphysis to the umbilicus, and occasionally extending from thence as far as the ensiform cartilage. A dark-colored disk, occupying and surrounding the umbilicus, was occasionally observed by Montgomery, and is described by him under the name of the "umbilical areola;" and brownish streaks, analogous to the silvery lines in the breasts, are not uncommonly to be seen in the abdominal walls, running parallel to each other, and generally curved, with the convexity towards the groins. These streaks lose their color, but do not disappear after delivery, and are therefore of some importance in determining the question of previous pregnancy. As an occasional concomitant of pregnancy, there has also been observed a more general discoloration of the skin, so much so, indeed, as to give rise, in one case at least, to the suspicion of existing disease of the suprarenal capsules. In the case in question, the whole forehead, and part of the cheeks, neck, and breast, were deeply tinged of a yellowish-brown color; but within a few weeks after the birth of the child this had completely disappeared, nor was there at any time the slightest symptom, in addition to the discoloration, to encourage the belief in the existence of the disease of Addison. In other instances, discoloration of the skin during pregnancy has been found to be due to the presence of *pityriasis versicolor*.

The appearance of the abdomen, although a very conspicuous sign of pregnancy, can only be admitted as such on the careful exclusion of certain sources of fallacy. For not only may solid tumors of various kinds give rise to appearances very similar, but fluid accumulations, such as ovarian cysts or dropsical effusions, or even distension of the bladder, may delude the unwary into a hurried and erroneous diagnosis. It behooves the observer, therefore, to be careful how he admits this point in evidence. Cessation of the menses, with abdominal enlargement, would almost certainly be admitted by an expectant mother and her friends as proof sufficient; but it sometimes falls to the duty of the medical attendant to dispel such illusions. Passing over, for the moment, the evidence to be derived in such cases by the practice of palpation, a certain amount of information may be obtained by the eye alone, in examining the abdomen in the various stages of pregnancy.

As we have already seen, the uterus, during the early weeks of pregnancy, instead of rising upwards, into the abdominal cavity, actually falls downwards towards the floor of the true pelvis. This fact gives rise to the earliest modification in the outline of the abdomen, which consists, not in an enlargement as might have been expected, but in a dragging downwards of the umbilicus, and a flattening of the hypogas-

tric region. This fact has been long recognized, and, although its importance has been exaggerated, its expression is embodied in the old French proverb, quoted by all writers, "Ventre plat, enfant il y a." Actual abdominal enlargement dates from about the thirteenth or fourteenth week, but so much depends upon the figure of the woman, the number of children she has borne, the presentation of the child, and the quantity of liquor amnii, that the mere study of the abdominal outline would, in so far as uterine development is concerned, rarely afford us reliable information. Another observation which should be made, consists in a careful examination of the umbilicus. During the first three months, the depression of the navel is, if altered at all, somewhat deeper than usual. On the expiry of this period, it regains its original appearance. In the course of the fourth month, it becomes less hollow than before conception, and, from this time, the depth of the cavity becomes gradually diminished until, about the seventh month, it becomes completely effaced, and is on a level with the surrounding skin. Nor do the changes of the umbilicus cease here, for during the two last months the umbilicus protrudes beyond the surface, being, as it were, inverted by the pressure which is brought to bear on the inner surface of the abdominal wall by the distending womb. This is a pretty constant sign, and is certainly the most important to be derived by an ocular observation of the abdominal wall; but similar phenomena may be caused by ascites and tumors.

In so far as external appearance is concerned, there is scarcely any variety of solid tumor connected with subjacent organs, nor even any tumor, due to fluid or gaseous distension, which may not, under certain circumstances, give rise to the suspicion of pregnancy. It is rarely, in practice, that the differential diagnosis of such affections presents any great difficulty; but there are cases in which difficulties undoubtedly exist, when recourse must be had to percussion and palpation, to remove such doubts as may arise. Such an examination enables us to determine the shape and limits of the tumor, and the relation which it bears to the bowels and other surrounding parts. Nothing is here of such importance as the consistency of the tumor. The extreme hardness of uterine fibroids, on the one hand, and the yielding softness of gaseous or fluid distension on the other, represent the extremes; between which endless varieties exist. But the uterus, when distended, communicates to the hand a feeling so peculiarly its own, as to enable any one possessed of the requisite *tactus eruditus* to pronounce on the subject almost with certainty. This feeling consists in a certain elasticity which, although it may be simulated, is different from that which is communicated by any other form of abdominal tumor. Besides this, the practice of palpation seems, in some cases, actually to cause a certain amount of feeble, painless contraction in the womb, which, when distinctly felt, is of the highest diagnostic value; but it must be remembered that these symptoms prove only that it is the uterus which we are touching, and are no evidence of pregnancy. If, however, we are convinced that the elastic tumor contains a solid movable body, there is scarcely any room for doubt. In cases where, from unusual thickness of the abdominal walls, or from some other cause, palpation

gives obscure results, the history of the tumor, and, especially, the situation in which it was first observed, are points which may have special value. If ovarian, the tumor will have been observed, in the first instance, in either groin; if from the spleen or liver, the history will be of a growth developing from above downwards, instead of the globular uterine swelling, first observed in the middle line behind the symphysis, which steadily increases in an upward direction, and the nature of which is probably revealed by other important symptoms, some of which have already been detailed. In those cases, in which the tumor is proved to be the uterus—but the fact of pregnancy is still in doubt—there is always the possibility of the cavity being distended by other contents, such as intra-uterine polypi of various forms, distension of the cavity with gas (*physometra*), or a similar fluid distension (*hydrometra*). Actual difficulty, even in experienced hands, and error in diagnosis, are most likely to occur in those cases in which pregnancy coexists with some of the morbid affections above alluded to. We may have, for example, clear evidence of ovarian disease—a tumor, we shall suppose, partly cystic and partly solid, springing from either groin, and slowly increasing in size. In such an instance, on the occurrence of pregnancy, the abdominal tumor will increase with much greater rapidity; but, one cause of abdominal enlargement having already been established, the possibility of a coexisting cause may quite slip out of notice, and thus very serious mistakes have, in some cases, actually been made. When we come to consider the diseases and complications of pregnancy, we shall find that there are many other morbid conditions which, when associated with it, tend greatly to obscure the diagnosis.

Vaginal Examination.—Important information, either positive or negative, is afforded at all stages of pregnancy by a vaginal examination. In the early months, the descent of the uterus causes an apparent shortening of the vagina, and an increase in its width from side to side; but from the end of the third month till towards the end of gestation,—when, as we shall see, the womb again falls downwards,—the extension of the vagina upwards results in an elongation and a consequent proportional narrowing of its diameters. There is clear evidence here also of increased activity of the circulation, corresponding to that which we have found to exist in the internal genital organs. It takes the form, in this situation, of a venous engorgement, which is due, in part at least, to obstruction, caused by pressure of the gravid womb, and is indicated by a more or less livid color of the mucous membrane—very different from the rose color of the unimpregnated state. This ocular examination of the parts, although it may thus reveal a sign which is far from being the least important, is, for obvious reasons, a method of research which cannot be generally adopted in the practice of midwifery, so that we have to depend here upon the results which are afforded by an examination conducted, under the bedclothes, by the finger.

Under the head of digital examination, the first symptom which often comes under our observation is one which is due to the increased vascularity of the parts to which reference has just been made, and

consists in strong pulsations, which are obviously due to enlargement of the vaginal arteries. This, which is a sign of no great importance, has been described by Osiander under the name of *vaginal pulse*. During the later months, it is by no means unusual to find the mucous membrane hypertrophied and covered with small granulations or papillary projections, which are supposed to be the result of an abnormal development of the mucous follicles, and which are, certainly, often accompanied by an augmented mucous secretion. The chief, and in many cases, the sole object of vaginal examination is to ascertain the condition and anatomical relations of the inferior segment of the uterus; and, more especially, the state of the os, and of that portion of the cervix which projects into the vagina. In those early weeks, during which the uterus descends within the cavity of the true pelvis, the descent is accompanied by a certain amount of anteversion, which enables the experienced accoucheur, as early as the sixth week, to recognize in the anterior vaginal cul-de-sac a fulness or slight resistance, which is absent in the normal and unimpregnated condition of the parts. As pregnancy advances, this becomes more distinct, although higher, until the most depending part of the fœtus can be distinctly felt through the anterior uterine wall.

CHAPTER IX.

SIGNS OF PREGNANCY (Continued).

CHANGES IN THE OS AND CERVIX UTERI: PROGRESSIVE SOFTENING OF: CHARACTERS OF AT VARIOUS STAGES—POSITION OF OS IN RELATION TO PELVIC WALLS—PRACTICE OF THE "TOUCHER"—EXAMINATION PER ANUM—QUICKENING: FŒTAL MOVEMENTS OBSERVED; (A) BY THE MOTHER, (B) BY THE ACCOUCHEUR—BALLOTTEMENT OR REPERCUSSION—FŒTAL PULSATION—FUNIC SOUFFLE—UTERINE SOUFFLE: THEORIES AS TO ITS PRODUCTION—STETHOSCOPIC EXAMINATION OF FŒTAL MOVEMENTS—SIGNS DIVIDED INTO CERTAIN AND PROBABLE—TABULAR RÉSUMÉ OF THE SIGNS OF PREGNANCY.

It is from the observation of the Os and Cervix Uteri that the most important information is derived in the course of a vaginal examination; for not only does this give us indications of pregnancy at a very early stage, but it enables us in many instances to judge, proximately at least, of the stage which the pregnancy has attained. From a very early period of gestation, a difference takes place in the firmness and resistance of the cervical tissue, which is due, in the first instance, to the congestion and hypertrophy of which this, as well as the other portions of the uterus, are, immediately after conception, the seat. But in addition to this, there is a special change, which a few careful examinations by the finger will enable any one to recognize, and which is admirably described by Cazeaux. "Towards the end of the first month," he says, "one may already discover that, in addition to the

first general modification, that portion of the lips of the os which is situated most inferiorly, or rather most superficially, begins to soften. This appears to be rather an œdematous condition of the mucous membrane, than an actual softening of the tissue proper of the lips, so that, in pressing slightly upon the thick and softened membrane, the finger at once perceives its fungous softness, but seems immediately afterwards to reach the tissue proper of the neck, which still retains its normal consistence. The sensation thus conveyed closely resembles that which we obtain if we press with the finger upon a table, which is covered with a thick and soft cloth. It is not till towards the termination of the third month or the beginning of the fourth, that the entire thickness of the lips of the os is softened, to the extent of two or three millimetres. From the fifth month, the softening extends from below upwards, and, at the sixth, reaches the centre of the vaginal portion of the cervix. During the three last months, it invades, step by step, the superior part, until it reaches the internal os, so that at the end of pregnancy, the neck is so soft, in the case of certain women, that I have often observed that students had great difficulty in distinguishing it from the walls of the vagina." This, according to the distinguished accoucheur from whom we have quoted, should be looked upon as a very important sign of pregnancy, and is very constant in its occurrence, unless it be in cases where the tissue of the cervix is the seat of pathological alterations.

The shape of the os and cervix also undergoes, during the advance of pregnancy, some very remarkable changes. The os very early loses the form of a transverse slit, and becomes more circular in form, while the comparative softness of the tissue admits sometimes of the introduction of the point of the finger. This becomes much easier as pregnancy advances; and the softening process described by Cazeaux extends, so that, by the sixth month, it is occasionally possible, even in primiparæ, to introduce the point of the finger. A reference to the diagram already shown (Fig. 82, p. 147) indicates the manner in which, according to the ideas originally entertained by Désormeaux, and by his followers to the present day, the canal of the cervix becomes invaded, in the march of development, by a process of encroachment from above downwards, dating from the sixth month, or, according to some, even earlier. Nothing, we may say, could be more simple or more easy of comprehension, than this process of invasion according to a fixed and definite law.

It requires, however, no very extensive study or observation of the facts to show that no such simple description will afford a satisfactory explanation of the facts as they come under observation in practice. A shortening, or apparent shortening, of the vaginal portion of the cervix is, more especially in primiparæ, undoubted; but are we entitled to accept this observation as conclusive, or even as corroborative, evidence of the views of Désormeaux? No one, we should imagine, can hesitate, on reflexion, to answer this query in the negative; but yet we can scarcely doubt that this has been accepted by many as sufficient evidence of the doctrines to which they subscribe.

This theory, although so convenient in its simplicity, is one which

many writers both of the past and the present century have found it impossible to adopt; but, unfortunately, of the dissenters, no two seem to have reached precisely the same conclusions. In fact, this, so far from being a simple matter which admits of clear demonstration by a few strokes of the pencil, is at the present day a subject which urgently requires renewed and careful examination. In rejecting, as we may safely do, the theory of Désormeaux as applicable to all cases, it still remains for consideration whether it is applicable to any case whatever.

In reviewing the observations of those who, at different epochs, have formed opinions hostile to the views commonly entertained, among whom we may mention Weitbrecht (1750), Stoltz (1826), and Matthews Duncan (1868)—one thing becomes abundantly clear, that no single description will serve for all cases; and another becomes scarcely less obvious, that the process in pluriparæ differs materially from that in the case of primiparæ. The softening process above described, involving, as it necessarily does when complete, the disappearance of the characteristic hardness and resistance of the vaginal portion of the cervix, alters so thoroughly, in so far as the sense of touch is concerned, the apparent anatomical relations of the parts, that we must recognize in this, at least, a possible source of error. Stoltz and Cazeaux suppose that the shortening of the canal of the cervix takes place without any yielding of the os internum, the os internum and os externum being approximated in consequence of the softening of the tissues. In other words, they suppose that the width of the canal of the cervix is increased at the expense of its length; but as this idea is somewhat fanciful, we need not dwell upon it. The figures here given represent the views which, at the present day, are being generally accepted, and are borrowed, with slight modifications, from Schultze.

In so far, then, as primiparæ are concerned, the views of Schultze seem to confirm those of Désormeaux, except that the latter believed the invasion of the cavity of the cervix to date from a still earlier period. In Figs. 84, 86, and 88, the conditions indicating the primiparæ os are clearly indicated; but, as regards the period at which the resistance of the os internum is first overcome, the researches of Stoltz, and the more recent observations of Matthews Duncan, not only throw doubt on the views formerly entertained, but go a long way to disprove them. Indeed, the belief is now steadily gaining ground that, even in primiparæ, it is only during the last fortnight that the encroachment upon the canal of the cervix takes place, Duncan, indeed, believing that its dilatation is only affected by the painless uterine contractions of the last few days of pregnancy.

Practical investigation of the matter is unfortunately beset with no little difficulty, for not only are the opportunities of post-mortem examination few, but the circumstances are such, in most cases, as to render crucial observations in the living subject impossible without the risk of inducing premature labor. Our belief is that all cases do not follow the same law; but we have had no difficulty in convincing ourselves that, even in the last days of pregnancy, when the feel of the os externum and the apparent proximity of the presenting part would seem to imply that the entire canal of the cervix was lost, there some-

times exists a canal between the os externum and a point considerably higher, a canal which crosses from before backwards the axis of the presenting part, so as to give one the idea of a valvular opening into the uterine cavity. It is proper to add that dissections and drawings from nature seem to corroborate this view.

As regards the process in pluriparæ (Fig. 85, 87, and 89) there is less difference of opinion, and we find that the ideas entertained by Schultze, and represented in the diagram referred to, differ very little from those promulgated by Stoltz and Cazeaux, and corroborated by the more extreme views of Matthews Duncan. The softening process attacks the tissue of the cervix in a manner precisely similar to that which obtains in the case of primiparæ. There is in this case, however, a gaping external orifice, which admits easily, even earlier than the twenty-fourth week, the point of the finger. From this period onwards, till about the thirty-sixth week, the only change which takes place is, that the cavity of the cervix becomes more and more accessible to the finger, which slips into it, as Cazeaux says, as into a thimble. The mechanical effect of previous pregnancy seems to be that the cavity proper admits of easy and ample distension, so that no call is made upon the cavity of the cervix until the termination of pregnancy approaches. Even in those instances in which the cavity of the cervix is most easily permeable by the examining finger, the os internum is, in pluriparæ, often found quite impassable at the thirty-seventh week, or even later. From this period, however, a very rapid shortening of the cervix takes place until, at the fortieth week, as in primiparæ, the cervix is in a manner effaced. But there remains to the last, instead of the thin, smooth, and almost membranous margin of the os in primiparæ, an irregular œdematous lip which is in the highest degree characteristic, and which is not wholly lost even during the first stage of labor. There is represented in the diagrams (Figs. 85, 87, and 89)—which may be compared with the adjoining figures—the distinguishing features of the pluriparous os, as observed from the vagina.

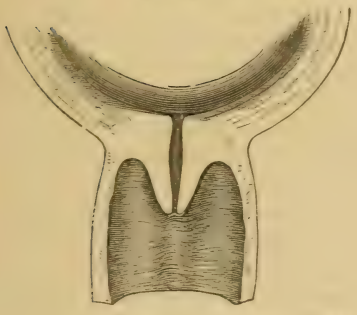
The description, then, which is usually given of the state of the os during the various stages of pregnancy is applicable only to the case of those within whom a fœtus is, for the first time, being developed. Rapid as is the process by which the uterus is reduced in size after delivery, it never completely regains its virgin state. The os and cervix are the parts which show most distinctly the peculiarities which attach to those who have already borne children; and, in the course of a digital examination, this peculiar feature comes prominently under our notice. This method of examination, therefore, enables us not only to recognize the stage of the pregnancy, but also to distinguish between first and subsequent pregnancies—due regard being had to the manner in which the cervix is developed in the two classes of cases.

The situation of the os uteri, relatively to the walls of the pelvis, is another point which is disclosed in the course of a vaginal examination. This is, however, of more importance in conveying information as to the stage of pregnancy than in regard to the fact of its existence; but, as it may, under certain circumstances, become an important point in evidence, its omission here would be improper. We have already seen

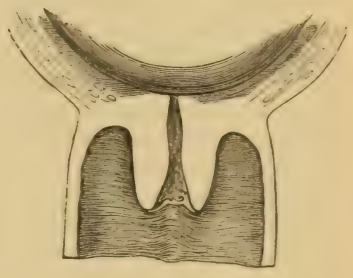
that, in consequence of the growth downwards of the uterus, the os is, in the first instance, displaced in the same direction; and, as we believe, somewhat backwards, this movement corresponding to the slight ante-

DIAGRAMS SHOWING THE RELATION WHICH THE CANAL OF THE CERVIX BEARS TO THE CAVITY OF THE UTERUS DURING PREGNANCY. (AFTER SCHULTZE.)

PRIMIPARÆ.
FIG. 84.



PLURIPARÆ.
FIG. 85.



Twenty-fourth week.

FIG. 86.

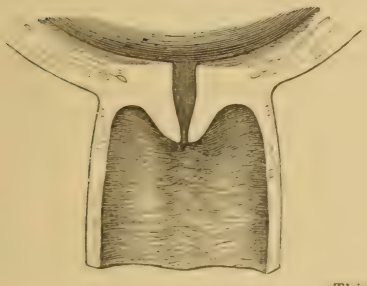
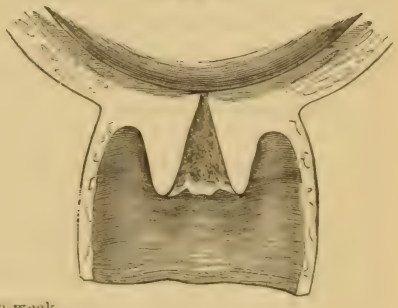


FIG. 87.



Thirtieth week.

FIG. 88.

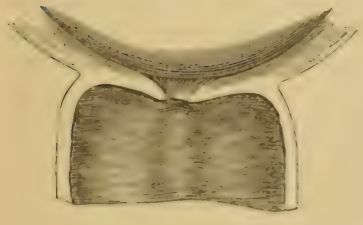
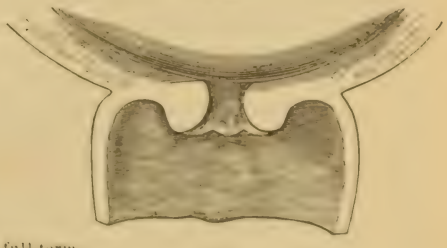


FIG. 89.



At full term.

flexion to which reference has already been made. The escape of the uterus from the true pelvis, and the subsequent and rapid upward development of its body, soon causes a corresponding movement upwards

of the os, which thus seems to follow the fundus, in proportion to its development, steadily upwards in the pelvis from the tenth to the thirty-seventh week, when it attains the highest point, and is reached by the finger sometimes with a little difficulty. With the descent of the uterus in the last weeks, it again sinks downwards, and, at the same time, moves backwards; so that, though lower, it is not more within reach of the finger. This final movement corresponds to the falling downwards and forwards of the fundus, mention of which has already been made. Sometimes the head descends to an unusual degree in the pelvis, and, in such cases, may push before it the anterior segment of the uterus. From this cause a difficulty occasionally arises, which may even give rise to the suspicion of congenital absence of the os; but a careful examination by the finger, in the direction of the hollow of the sacrum, will rarely fail to disclose the position of the os—the difficulty being, of course, greater in first than in subsequent pregnancies, owing to the membranous thinness which the lips of the womb frequently, in these cases, assume.

In the practice of the *toucher*, or digital examination of the vagina, skill and experience are of paramount importance; and as it is by practice alone that the required dexterity can be attained, it behooves the student to avail himself of every opportunity which may arise for adding to his store of experience. With this view, some uniform scheme or method of examination should be adopted. A long finger is doubtless an advantage, but the advantage is by some writers greatly exaggerated. The index finger may alone be used, but some prefer to use two, by which we no doubt gain something by the greater length of the second finger. This advantage, however, is frequently counterbalanced by the increased pain which the examination gives the woman, causing her to shrink and draw away from the hand of the accoucheur. The finger should be passed forward from the situation of the coccyx over the anus and the posterior commissure of the vagina. It may seem almost too ridiculous to suppose that the anus should in such an examination be mistaken for the vagina, but the knowledge of the fact that the mistake has been committed will suffice to prevent the student from a similar error. The finger should be well oiled or smeared with lard, with the object in all cases of facilitating introduction, and in a certain class of cases to protect the finger. Notice is to be taken, as a matter of routine, of the state of the perineum, labia, and other parts. The condition of the vagina and rectum, and of the pelvic walls, must, in like manner, not be overlooked, for, in all questions bearing upon pregnancy, the state of these parts must have a special interest, and the timely recognition of anything abnormal may have the effect of averting a calamitous result. In the actual examination of the os and cervix, some assistance will occasionally be derived from the use of the hand over the surface of the abdomen, by which the fundus may be steadied and the os pressed downwards more within the reach of the finger. In conducting such investigations as we have been referring to, the strictest caution must in every instance be exercised in order to obviate the possibility, which exists in every case, of premature labor being induced by rude and careless hands. The amount of irritation neces-

sary to excite the uterus to contraction varies greatly in different cases, but we cannot doubt that incautious interference, more especially with the os and cervix, may incite contraction, and cause the loss of the product of conception.

In the investigation of uterine diseases unconnected with pregnancy, it is often proper to institute an examination *per anum*. In the practice of midwifery, and the diagnosis of pregnancy, such a mode of examination is very seldom necessary. Cases, however, do now and again occur, in which, owing, it may be, to excessive tenderness of the parts, or to partial obliteration of the vagina, the result of sloughing, we may be obliged to have recourse to this expedient. Or, again, it may be necessary for the proper examination of tumors, which exist as complications of pregnancy, and which are connected with the posterior part of the pelvis. And, in one other group of cases, we are recommended by Montgomery to examine thus, "when, for any particular reason, it is thought desirable to ascertain whether the uterus is enlarged within the first two months of supposed pregnancy." Under any circumstances, however, this mode of examination is so repulsive to the woman that, with that consideration for her feelings which should always sway us, we instinctively shrink from proposing it, unless the circumstances be such as to render it absolutely essential.

Quickening.—The period of quickening is that at which the mother becomes for the first time conscious of the movements of the fœtus within the womb. They who at one time believed that the ascent of the uterus from the pelvis to the abdominal cavity took place suddenly, and was not a simple process of gradual evolution, held, naturally enough, the view that the quickening was this assumed sudden motion. Every woman now knows that it is due to the actual movements of the living child, which are at this period first communicated to her senses. The sensation, however, does not represent the first movements of the child, for they are seldom perceived by the mother earlier than the sixteenth week, whereas, in abortions at a much earlier period, vigorous movements are often observed after the expulsion of the embryo. Nor is it an uncommon thing, in the course of an abdominal examination by the hands and the stethoscope, to feel or to hear slight movements which we can only suppose to be exercised by the fœtus, and that too at a time when the mother may still be in doubt as to the fact of her pregnancy.[1] The time usually stated as that of quickening is about the middle of pregnancy, or four and a half calendar months. This belief, although only a popular one, is sufficiently wide of the truth to call for correction. It is difficult, however, to fix upon a period as a safe average, as we know that the time of quickening may

[1] It is now generally believed that the mother cannot be conscious of the fœtal movements until the uterus comes in contact with the abdominal walls. It is then for the first time possible that the sensation can be transmitted by sensory fibres of the cerebrospinal system ramifying in the abdominal parietes. This theory accounts, as it appears to us, quite satisfactorily, for the phenomena which exist: for we cannot doubt that the limbs of the child must strike the uterine walls at an earlier period than they are perceived by the mother, and it is not to be expected that the sensation could be communicated through the few filaments which reach the uterus from the cerebrospinal system, as these are confined to the os and cervix.

vary from the end of the second to the eighth month. In a very large majority of cases, about the seventeenth week may be assumed as the period at which women feel the first feeble flutterings which to them indicate the vitality of their offspring. In some instances, the movement is more decided, even at this time, but the rule is that it is at first very faint, and gradually becomes stronger in proportion as the development of the fœtus progresses. In the later months, the fœtal movements become so vigorous, that they may cause the woman actual pain, and have been known to cause her to cry out; and, at this stage of pregnancy, the movements which are perceived are due to brisk flexion and extension of the joints of the lower limbs, the sensation being in some instances due to smart kicks, and in others to a continuous movement, such as might be caused by the passage of the knee along the inner uterine wall. Important as this sign is to the accoucheur, and all-important as it is to the woman, it is nevertheless one in regard to which we must always be cautious, as there are fallacies which may lead astray even those women who have previously borne children, and who may thus be supposed to be familiar with the sensation in question. The conditions which may give rise to such erroneous impressions are rapid movements of gas in the intestines, irregular contraction of the muscles of the bowels, or even of the muscles which form part of the abdominal walls; and the pulsatile movements of an aneurism, or of a large artery, which, being communicated to a tumor within the abdomen, may very readily deceive a woman who already suspects that she is pregnant. Such cases are so frequent, that we must always be careful in receiving as evidence the mere statement of the woman.

We have hitherto spoken only of the active movements of the fœtus, as observed by the mother. But these movements receive, as evidence of pregnancy, a vastly increased significance, if, in addition, the accoucheur is able to convince himself of their reality, which he generally can succeed in doing by careful abdominal palpation. The nature of the tumor, its symmetry, and its elasticity, will already have prepared him for the corroborative evidence which he expects, and a very ordinary skill will prevent him from being misled by any disturbing influences, such as may deceive the woman. He is conscious of the presence under his hand of a solid body, contained within an elastic tumor. He presses this body from side to side, and in various other directions, with the almost certain effect, if the child be alive, of causing such movements as, from the fifth month onwards, will place the question of pregnancy beyond the possibility of doubt. His eye, meanwhile, may follow many of the more violent of these movements, the abdominal wall forming from time to time distinct projections, corresponding to the subjacent portion of the limb or body of the fœtus, so that the outline of the abdomen is for the moment distorted, the projecting part often suddenly changing its site before it sinks down again within the liquor amnii. But even here we are not safe from error, as, in some instances, movements closely resembling those of pregnancy have been observed by the accoucheur. The only condition, however, which

might mislead anyone using ordinary care, is that which arises from spasmodic action of the abdominal muscles.

An interesting example of this occurred several years ago in the Glasgow Royal Infirmary, in one of the wards at that time under the care of the writer. This woman was thirty-two years of age. She had been married for several years but had had no children. She had been admitted on account of bronchitis, and was highly hysterical. She stated that she was pregnant, an assertion which at first attracted little attention, but as she stated subsequently that she had been pregnant for fourteen months, the case was looked upon with some interest by the gentlemen attending the clinique. The symptom upon which she founded her belief was the motion of the child, which she said she felt frequently and quite strongly. On examination, a tumor was observed in the abdomen, somewhat to the left of the middle line, reaching as high as the umbilicus, and not at all unlike the gravid uterus at the sixth month. When the hand was placed over this and held steadily for a little, distinct jerking movements were noticed, which, for the moment, seemed to have some resemblance to such as might be caused by a fœtus in utero. A little further examination soon showed the true nature of the case; the tumor was tympanitic on percussion, and nothing like the outline of the uterus could be felt; the os, on vaginal examination, was found to have none of the characteristics of pregnancy; the stethoscope gave a negative result. And to make things certain, the woman was put under the influence of chloroform, when the tumor completely disappeared, and the suspicious movements ceased. The case was one of "phantom tumor," with spasmodic contraction of the abdominal muscles; but no amount of reasoning could shake the patient's belief in her pregnancy, and she left the hospital in the full conviction that she was sixteen months gone with child, and that in the course of the succeeding month she would give birth to a child in an unprecedented condition as to development.

Ballottement.—An important sign of pregnancy is also to be found, under certain special conditions, in the passive movements which may be imparted to the fœtus. This sign has been called by some English writers "Repercussion," but is more familiarly known under the French designation "Ballottement," which is certainly the more appropiate of the two. The following is the manner in which this test is usually applied: The woman is placed in a position which is intermediate between reclining and standing, and a very convenient plan is to have her shoulders supported behind, while she sits on the edge of the bed, with her feet upon the ground. The fundus uteri is then steadied by one hand, while the index finger of the other is introduced in the usual way into the vagina, with the palmar surface upwards. The finger thus placed is then brought into contact with the anterior segment of the uterus, near the cervix, where the presenting head of the child will generally be most easily felt. A smart jerk is given upwards, and the finger then kept perfectly steady, in its original situation, when, if the attempt be successful, it will be found that the fœtus, which had risen up in the liquor amnii, in obedience to the impetus which had been given to it, falls, in a few seconds, back into its original place, and seems to

poise itself upon the tip of the finger, communicating to it the peculiar sensation from which the test derives its name.

Although the posture above indicated is that in which the sign of ballottement is most readily recognized, it is by no means the only position in which it may be made out. A precisely similar sensation, indeed, is communicated when the woman lies upon her back, or even (although more rarely) when she occupies the ordinary obstetrical position on the left side. The same effect may also be produced in the course of abdominal palpation, about the fifth or sixth month, when, if the woman is placed upon her side, in the horizontal position, and one hand passed beneath the projection, there will be felt, if the abdominal walls are not too thick, some portion of the body of the fœtus resting upon the hand. This, not unfrequently, may be displaced, and will return upon the fingers precisely in the same manner, and on the same principle, as when the examination is conducted in the usual way.[1]

The sign of ballottement establishes the presence, in a fluid medium, of a solid body. This body must obviously be, on the one hand, of sufficient size to be perceptible to the sense of touch, and on the other, of a size considerably less than the cavity which contains it. It is clear that, unless these conditions are fulfilled, the sign is not available for the purpose of diagnosis. Of this proposition it is an obvious corollary, that it is only during a certain period of a pregnancy that ballottement can be distinguished. Before the fourth month, the size of the embryo is so small that it is impossible to produce the movement; but from this epoch till about the seventh month, it becomes more and more distinct. For a few weeks after this it may still be observed, although with greater difficulty; but, during the last six weeks, this method of examination gives no result whatever, in consequence of the great size of the child, and the extent to which the uterine cavity is filled by it. For a similar reason, it is not available in twin pregnancy. The only exceptions to this rule are cases in which the quantity of liquor amnii is greater than usual. Ballottement, in the hands of an experienced practitioner, may be looked upon as a certain proof of pregnancy; but by the inexperienced it is never to be relied upon, without strong corroborative evidence of some kind. The conditions requisite for its production are all fulfilled, it must be remembered, in the case of calculus in the bladder, when the solid body may be displaced with ease in its fluid medium. Anteversion of the womb, too, has, on a hurried examination, given rise to sensations closely resembling those of ballottement. In admitting, therefore, that ballottement is a certain sign of pregnancy, we do so, we repeat, with the reservation that it is so in experienced hands alone.

Fœtal Pulsation.—By far the most important of all the signs of pregnancy, is that which is associated with the name of Mayor of Geneva, who was the first to discover that the heart of the fœtus could be heard

[1] Considerable attention has been given of late years, more particularly on the Continent, to the importance of abdominal palpation in the diagnosis of pregnancy; and there is no doubt that in this way, and under favorable circumstances, the presentation, and even the position of the child may, with tolerable accuracy, be ascertained.

beating through the abdominal and uterine walls. This discovery was announced in 1818, but attracted little notice until several years later. The period at which these sounds become audible in the course of pregnancy, is subject to considerable variation. It is certain that, as a general rule, it is not till the fifth month that they can be detected; but many trustworthy observers have asserted that they have heard them in the course of the fourth month, and even as early, in some few cases, as the eleventh week. This latter statement is generally looked upon with incredulity; but there can be no doubt but that occasionally the sounds may be heard in the fourth, third, or second, or even in the first week of the fourth month. On an average of a large number of cases, the eighteenth week may be stated as about the period at which we may expect to hear it.

These pulsations are much more frequent than those of the mother, and are, like them, distinctly double. They, of course, lack the volume of the maternal sounds, and are further enfeebled by the distance from the ear, and by the low density of the intervening media. The frequency of the beats is increased by the fœtal movements, and may thus be found to vary at different times; but it generally ranges from 130 to 160 in a minute. Some interesting observations made by Steinbach and Frankenhäuser seem to show that the heart's action is more rapid in females, in the proportion, as they say, of 144 to 131. The pulse of the mother has no marked influence upon that of the child. It is scarcely possible, therefore, for any one who takes note of this frequency in the beats, to mistake them for maternal pulsations, which might, of course, under various anatomical and pathological conditions, be produced in any tumor under examination. The only case in which the possibility of difficulty can be admitted is where the maternal pulse is unduly accelerated by the existence of fever, or by some more transient cause; so that, in practice, it is well to adopt the simple precaution of placing the finger upon the mother's wrist at the moment we are making the stethoscopic examination, when, if there is obvious dichronism, we are sure of our diagnosis; while, on the contrary, if there is an approach to synchronism in the two pulses, caution is clearly indicated.

The pulsation of the fœtal heart is never heard over the whole surface of the abdomen, but, on the contrary, over an area which is always limited. This site varies with the presentation and position of the child, and it is often only after prolonged exploration that a point is discovered where the sounds are clearly audible; and, as we have already shown that the presentation of the child is more constant the nearer it is to the end of pregnancy, it follows that the earlier the period at which the examination is conducted, the greater will be the variety in the site at which auscultation has a successful result. It is usual, with a view of saving time and trouble, to adopt a uniform plan in conducting this investigation, beginning always at the point at which the sound, for well-known reasons, is most frequently to be distinguished. The child, as is known, lies in the womb, in a very large majority of cases, with the head downwards, and the back forwards and to the left, some portion of the back part of the trunk being thus brought into contact, almost invariably, with the uterine wall, somewhat to the *left*

of the middle line. If we place the stethoscope over any portion of the uterus other than this, the layer of amnionic fluid which lies between our ear and the heart of the fœtus cuts off all acoustic communication; whereas, at the point just named, there is continuity of solid tissue, and through that the sound is conducted. The extent of the area over which the sounds are heard depends, in a great measure, on the quantity of the liquor amnii, being greatest when it is scanty, while, with much liquid, a small portion only of the fœtal trunk comes into contact with the uterine wall, and the area is thus proportionally small. The point, therefore, at which we have the best chance of at once catching the sound, is about midway between the umbilicus and the symphysis pubis, and somewhat to the left side. If the child is in what will be described afterwards as the second cranial position, the back being thus forwards and to the right, we may expect to hear the sound at a corresponding point to the *right* of the middle line. In dorso-posterior positions, whether of the head or of the breech, the convexity of the spinal column being turned backwards sometimes constitutes a difficulty in auscultation, as is also created by an unusual quantity of the liquor amnii (dropsy of the amnion), and by various abnormal presentations of the child. If, however, an examination conducted with due care at any time after the fifth month, and in the course of which the whole of the abdominal surface has been carefully explored, fails to detect the fœtal pulse, this, of itself, is very strong evidence, either that pregnancy does not exist, or if it has existed, that the fœtus is dead.

It is generally believed to be possible to determine, by means of stethoscopic examination, the existence of a twin pregnancy by the following peculiarities: that, in twin pregnancies the two hearts are heard beating at opposite points of the abdomen, and that they are frequently not synchronous in their action. If the latter point can be conclusively established by the simultaneous examination of two observers, the case is clear: but in regard to the mere existence of pulsation at two opposite points of the abdomen, this cannot be admitted as satisfactory proof. It has by some been asserted that the distinction is easy, and that, when we have pulsation at two points, in a single pregnancy, the sounds reach their greatest intensity midway between the two; whereas, in a twin pregnancy, examination in the intermediate area gives a negative result. This, if true, would be a sure and easy test: but we are perfectly certain it is not to be relied upon, although it may represent the general rule. Still taken along with the shape of the abdomen, and the results of careful palpation, pulsation at two points is an important symptom in the diagnosis of twins, which are generally placed to the right and left in the womb.

Funic Souffle.—Dr. E. Kennedy has described another stethoscopic sound, which is synchronous with the fœtal heart. "In some cases," says he, "where the uterus and the parietes of the abdomen were extremely thin, I have been able to distinguish the funis to the touch externally, and felt it rolling distinctly under my finger, and then, on applying the stethoscope, its pulsations have been discoverable, remark-

ably strong; and on making pressure with the finger for a moment on that part of the funis which passed towards the umbilicus of the child, I have been able to render the pulsations less and less distinct, and even, on making the pressure sufficiently strong, to stop it altogether." This assertion of Dr. Kennedy's has been vigorously controverted in Germany; but even admitting the description to be absolutely correct, the observation is one, as has been well observed by Dr. Tyler Smith, "which can hardly be of practical use, because when the abdominal and uterine walls are so thin as to permit us to feel the pulsation of the funis through them, the other auscultatory signs of pregnancy, and the evidence obtained by palpation, must already have set the question at rest; and except under such circumstances, it must be very difficult to discover the funicular souffle."

Uterine Souffle.—The "bruit de souffle," "placental souffle," and Uterine Souffle, are among the most familiar of the designations which have been applied to another and an important auscultatory sign, which was originally discovered, in 1823, by M. de Kergaradec, but for whom, also, the more important observation of M. Mayor would have been overlooked. The various names by which the souffle is described point pretty clearly to the well-known fact, that speculations as to its nature and its cause have given rise to various theories, which display the existence of very contradictory opinions. All agree that the sound is maternal, not fœtal, as its rhythm corresponds to that of the maternal heart. The universal acceptation of the term "souffle" shows that, in regard to the nature of the sound, observers are at one. But, in so far as its seat and mode of production are concerned, great divergence of opinion has existed.

The Uterine Souffle, as, for reasons to be stated presently, and following Dubois, we prefer to call it, is distinguishable at an earlier period than the fœtal pulsation. Dr. Kennedy, who has given much attention to this, as to the other signs of pregnancy, maintains that he has heard it as early as the tenth week; but usually, it is not till the sixteenth week, or even later,—or, in other words, until the uterus is accessible to the stethoscope,—that it can be made out. These remarks apply to examination through the abdominal walls; for, if the metroscope of M. Nauche be used, it is possible that it may be heard at a somewhat earlier period. An occasional characteristic of the sound is that it is not constant. It may be distinctly audible at one moment, and may disappear the next, to return again in a short time,—these changes taking place without any appreciable cause. In some cases, it is heard over the whole abdomen; while, in others, it is confined within a limited boundary, usually in the region of the groin. Generally it is heard, in advanced pregnancy, over the whole of the lower part of the uterus, but not over the fundus, nor in the lumbar region; but, in the earlier months, it may be heard over the symphysis, or wherever the uterus is accessible to the stethoscope. In regard to tone and pitch, the varieties are endless,—presenting, in fact, from the soft whiff to the musical cooing or rasping sound, all the peculiarities of aneurismal or cardiac murmurs; and what is not a little remarkable,

it varies in this respect, not only in different individuals, but in the same individual at different times.

If the observations be made during a labor pain, a very striking effect is often found to be produced by the contraction of the uterine fibres, the sound becoming, in the first instance, louder, more sibilant, or even musical, and then, at the height of the pain, becoming lost—to return, as it passes off, in the inverted order of the tones, as the pressure on the vessels is relaxed. It seems to have no fixed relation to the site of the placenta, and it certainly gives no reliable evidence, as might, perhaps, have been expected, as to where the placenta is situated in the uterus. The uterine souffle as a sign of pregnancy is, no doubt, extremely valuable, and is to be distinguished from any other arterial sound by the absence of impulse, and its persistence in every posture; but it must on no account be admitted as a certain sign. For, the attention which has of late years been given to the diagnosis of ovarian tumors has shown that one of the more constant signs of a pathological uterine tumor, and which goes far to distinguish it from a similar structure which has sprung from the ovary, is the existence of a souffle, which has the closest possible resemblance to the souffle of the pregnant womb.[1] Under no circumstances is the uterine souffle to be held as proof of the life of the child.

A certain number of observers were long of opinion that the sound which we are now considering was caused by pressure on the great arterial trunks which lie in the posterior part of the pelvis. This must at once be admitted as a possible cause of such a sound, seeing that pressure on vessels in any situation may produce a souffle. But that this is not the case in pregnancy, seems to be proved by the fact, that such a change of posture (the prone position, for example), as would remove the uterus for the time being from the neighborhood of the vessels, never has the slightest effect in arresting the souffle. The view which was entertained by M. Kergaradec himself in regard to the production of the sound, was that it was produced in the utero-placental vessels, and on this account he named it the "bruit placentaire." That it is not so, is now universally admitted, and the idea was, indeed, completely refuted by the discovery that the sound is heard at so many various sites, and still more conclusively by the observations which have been made after delivery, and which have proved that not only may the sound be heard after the birth of the child, but even after the placenta has been expelled.

The theory which owes its origin to Dubois is as follows. This distinguished accoucheur assumed that the blood, in passing from the uterine arteries to the uterine veins or sinuses, presented characters precisely analogous to those which constitute aneurismal varix, or which produce the souffle in erectile tissues. In all of these cases, as he observes, we have arterial branches discharging their blood directly into veins, the more rapid current joining a more sluggish one; and

[1] Many believe this to be due merely to pressure on neighboring large vessels. Sometimes it is so; but we are persuaded that the cause of the sound is generally in the uterine walls.

this, he adds, "is undoubtedly the cause of the murmur and the bruit de souffle which is so remarkable in aneurismal varix and erectile tissues." His conclusion is that, very probably, the same causes within the uterine walls produce the same results. A theory somewhat similar to that of Dubois has been advanced by Corrigan, with the additional suggestion that the sounds are modified by pressure of the fœtus against the uterine walls. De la Harpe believed that the sound was due simply to the multiplicity of currents of blood within the uterine walls: the sound from each vessel being, by itself, inaudible, but the aggregation of many giving rise to the familiar sound. Finally, there is the view of Scanzoni, who holds that the blood during pregnancy is in a chlorotic state, and that the sound is due mainly to causes which have their seat in the composition of the blood, and are accompanied by murmurs analogous to those with which we are familiar in the case of chlorotic women. The ingenious theory of Dubois may, no doubt, in some particulars, be inaccurate; but the opinion now generally entertained of the cause of the bruit is—that it has its origin in the uterine walls, and neither in the vessels external to them, nor in the placenta within them, and that, therefore, the views of Dubois and Corrigan are, in all probability, very near the truth.

As has already been observed, the movements of the fœtus may occasionally be observed, by means of the stethoscope, at a very early period. This mode of investigation, which we owe to the younger Naegele, is one which is surrounded by so many difficulties and sources of fallacy that, important as it seems to be, it is never likely to be of any great practical worth. The possibility, however, which is undoubted, of thus recognizing fœtal movements at a time when the other evidence must be very inconclusive, is a point not to be lost sight of. Possibly this, as well as the other stethoscopic sounds, might be early recognized by the use of the Metroscope, a modification of the stethoscope, which was devised by Nauche with the view of directly auscultating the uterus from the vagina, but which has fallen into disuse.

The Signs of Pregnancy consist, then, of a few which are Certain, and of a considerable number which are Probable or Presumptive. The certain signs are:

1. The Sounds produced by the Pulsations of the Fœtal Heart.
2. The Active Movements of the child, distinctly felt by *a skilled person*.
3. The Passive Movements, in which consists the sign of Ballottement.

If any one of these signs is made out, the woman is incontestably pregnant. But, in regard to the negative evidence which is afforded by their absence, this can only be admitted as proof that the woman is not pregnant when the other signs are wanting: the absence of one is only sufficient to warrant a doubt. To the three certain signs given above, we might, perhaps, add a fourth,—the secondary areola of Montgomery; but, as this is open to doubt, and is only to be observed in a limited number of cases, we include it among the probable signs.

Table showing the Signs of Pregnancy at various Epochs.

Weeks.	Disturbances and Alteration of Function.	Position and Anatomical Relations of the Uterus.	Condition of the Os and Cervix: 1. In Primiparæ; 2. In Pluriparæ.	Special Characteristics.
1st to 8th.	Suppression of Menses (occasional exceptions). Swelling and pain in Breasts. Morning sickness, and other digestive derangements.	Volume and weight increased. Lower in pelvis. Os displaced downwards. Very slight hypogastric flattening and depression of Umbilicus. Fundus still below the level of the pelvic brim.	Investing mucous membrane becomes thick and softened. Os in Primiparæ becomes round; in Pluriparæ it is more open, and admits the point of the finger.	Turgescence and increased temperature of external genitals, and of Vagina, the mucous membrane of which becomes darker.
9th to 16th.	Marked enlargement of Breasts, with prominence of nipple, and slight deepening in color of the Areola.	Fundus passes brim about 12th week, and is midway between pubes and umbilicus at end of 16th. It is distinguished by palpation and percussion. Less depression of Umbilicus; hypogastric flattening disappears. Os reached with more difficulty, and is situated somewhat to the left.	Softening extends gradually from mucous membrane to tissue surrounding os. Orifice closed in Primiparæ; in Pluriparæ still more open.	Uterine souffle about 16th week.
17th to 24th.	Areola becomes distinct, the Follicles projecting beyond the level of the skin. Morning sickness, and other digestive disturbances less. Certain effects of mechanical compression now often observed, such as varicose veins, and œdema of the genitals.	Fundus gradually rises; is a little beneath the umbilicus at the 20th, and a little above it at the 24th week. Rounded central tumor in hypogaster, becoming gradually more apparent. Umbilical depression almost effaced. Os and Cervix still higher.	Softening further invades the cervix. In Primiparæ, os circular, smooth, and closed. In Pluriparæ, irregular, nodulated, and usually admitting, without difficulty, the point of the finger.	Projections of fœtus may be felt. Active movements may be experienced by mother about the 17th week, and felt by the accoucheur some weeks later. Pulsation of fœtal heart about 18th week. If the head presents, Ballottement can be made out about the 18th week. Dark lines on abdomen; and secondary areola may also be observed.

25th to 32d.	Deeper color of the Areola, with complete development of the glandular Follicles. Morning sickness rare. Effects of mechanical compression more marked. Vagina often granular, with leucorrhœal discharge.	Fundus at 28th week about two inches, and at 32d three inches above umbilicus. Uterine tumor larger, and directed to the right side. Umbilical depression completely effaced. Os and Cervix still ascending, and directed backwards, and a little to the left.	Softening of Cervix complete. In Primiparæ, the os internum is supposed by many to yield from the 24th week, and the cavity of the cervix to become encroached upon from above downwards. In Pluriparæ, os internum remains closed, but the cavity of the cervix admits the finger with ease.	All the above conditions become more intensified and obvious.
33d to 38th.	Disorders of Digestion and Respiration, the Result of pressure by the distended uterus.	Fundus rises as high as the ensiform cartilage, and on each side is behind the false ribs. Umbilicus inverted and protruding. Os reaches its highest point. Inferior segment of uterus becomes thinner, so that the presenting part of the child can be more easily felt.	In Primiparæ, the cervical cavity is said to have lost half its length about 34th week. External os admits point of finger. In Pluriparæ internal os only yields at 36th week, or even later, when the shortening of the cavity rapidly progresses. Lips of os thick and soft, and admitting the finger as far as the membranes.	As in the 7th and 8th month—with the exception of Ballottement, which becomes impossible.
39th to 40th.	Functional disorders disappear. Œdema and varicose condition of genitals increased. Pain and difficulty in walking.	Fundus falls downwards and forwards, the Os moving at the same time downwards and backwards in the true pelvis. Prominence of umbilicus reaches its maximum. Presenting part low in pelvis.	In Primiparæ, the cervix apparently disappears; the lips become very thin, and almost membranous. The os opens a little. In Pluriparæ, the lips remain irregular, and of considerable thickness to the last.	All the appearances due to stretching of the abdominal parietes become more distinct.

It is quite unnecessary that the latter should be again enumerated. Singly they are of no value; but, when a considerable number of them are simultaneously observed, in cases where pregnancy is expected, as in married women, the evidence thus afforded is tacitly admitted as complete. For such a diagnosis the medical attendant should not be held responsible; but if it turns out, after all, to be a mistake, he will find that, in accounting for the blunder, a large share of the blame will lie at his door. For a certain opinion, such as one would be warranted in giving upon oath in a court of justice, no combination of merely probable signs will suffice. In addition to these, however imposing their array, we must, in every case, have one at least of the certain signs, before we can, with all confidence, assert that the woman bears a living child.

If the child is dead, it is obvious that two out of the three signs are no longer available; but, in these cases, there may still be ballottement, or there may be present signs which are held to indicate the death of the fœtus, and which will be noticed in their proper place. The questions may be put to us: Is pregnancy probable in this case? or, Can you say with perfect confidence that the woman is not pregnant? The reply to such questions must be given with the greatest caution, and will depend very much on the correct appreciation of the various probable signs, and the exact value which attaches to each, or to each group of such signs. In most cases of doubt, some period will be given as the probable or possible time from which, if existing, the pregnancy must date; and it will be upon a careful analysis of the signs proper to such period of pregnancy as may thus be indicated, that our opinion will, in the end be formed. With a view of facilitating such an investigation, the preceding table has been drawn up, in which is given the average period at which the various signs are available.

CHAPTER X.

DURATION OF PREGNANCY—SUPERFŒTATION.

DURATION OF PREGNANCY: IN COWS AND MARES: IN WOMEN—PROTRACTED PREGNANCY: CASES OF—DIFFERENCE IN RATE OF DEVELOPMENT—MODE OF CALCULATING THE PROBABLE TIME OF DELIVERY: CALCULATION FROM LAST MENSTRUATION TO BE CORRECTED BY PERIOD OF QUICKENING—SUPERFŒTATION: TO BE DISTINGUISHED FROM SUPERFECUNDATION—PROOFS OF THE LATTER—TWIN PREGNANCY IN RELATION TO THIS SUBJECT—CASES—CONCLUSIONS.

The Duration of Pregnancy is a subject which, in so far as regards the human race, is enveloped in no little obscurity. Our chief difficulty arises from the fact, that it is only in a very small number of cases that the date of fertile coitus can be accurately ascertained; and, further, in the majority of these, it is probable that the data are open

to doubt. For example, when an unmarried girl says she is pregnant from a single coitus, may we not suspect that she does so to palliate her fault, as she can no longer conceal her shame? and the more closely, indeed, we investigate this class of cases, the more convinced do we become that many instances of so-called pregnancy from a single act should not be admitted in evidence. The proof, however, which is afforded by undoubted cases of this nature, and that which is derived from other sources, is sufficient to show that there is a considerable difference in the duration of pregnancy, consistent with maturity of the fœtus and a normal state of the pregnancy from first to last.

In the Mammalia generally, one coitus, coinciding, as it does, with the period of rut, is generally followed by conception. This admits of observations of an exact kind in the case of many of our domestic animals; by means of which, indeed, much of what is known in this domain of physiology has been, in a great measure, established. In 1819, M. Tessier submitted to the Académie des Sciences at Paris the result of a series of investigations of this nature, which are of some interest as illustrating by the light of comparative physiology the question which we are now considering. The observations were, in fact, instituted with the object of determining the possibility of protracted gestation in the human race. The following are the leading results:

Of 140 Cows:	14	calved	between the	241st	and the	266th day.
	53	"	"	269th	"	280th "
	68	"	"	280th	"	290th "
	5	"	"	290th	"	308th "

The extreme difference between the births, in an animal in which gestation is only a little more protracted than in women, being thus 67 days. An extended series of observations of a similar nature, and yielding similar results, was conducted by the late Lord Spencer;

Of 102 Mares:	3	foaled	on the	311th day.		
	1	"	"	314th "		
	1	"	"	325th "		
	1	"	"	326th "		
	2	"	"	330th "		
	47	"	between the	340th	and the	350th day.
	25	"	" "	356th	"	360th "
	21	"	" "	360th	"	377th "
	1	"	on the	394th day.		

The extremes in this case embracing a period of no less than 83 days.

Of course, as regards the cases in which the birth took place much earlier than the ordinary period, it may be said that they were examples of premature delivery; but even if, by striking them off, we remove this possible fallacy, there still remains a sufficiency of facts to prove that, in those animals, there is considerable latitude as to the exact day at which labor may be anticipated. And, if this be the case in animals, where sexual excitement is in abeyance during the whole period of gestation, is it not even more likely to obtain in the case of women, in whom sexual excitement persists, and who are exposed to moral and social influences, and to diseases, one and all of which may act as disturbing influences, and thus cause irregularities in the period of deliv-

ery? And, in point of fact, this has been shown to be the case by numerous examples which have been carefully noted by experienced observers. The usual method of determining the approximate duration of pregnancy, it being impossible to fix the date of conception, is to make the calculation from the last day on which the menstrual discharge was observed. It was upon this principle, and selecting those cases only in which this starting-point could be exactly determined, that Dr. Merriman conducted his investigations, with the results which are quoted in almost every work on obstetrics. Of the 150 mature births observed by him—

5	were delivered	in the	37th	week—	255 to 259 days.
16	"	"	38th	"	—260 to 266 "
21	"	"	39th	"	—267 to 273 "
46	"	"	40th	"	—274 to 280 "
28	"	"	41st	"	—281 to 287 "
18	"	"	42d	"	—288 to 294 "
11	"	"	43d	"	—295 to 301 "
5	"	"	44th	the latest being the 306th day.	

In this most interesting and reliable table a difference is shown between the extremes of 51 days. The following table, of no less than 500 cases, by Dr. James Reid, is of no less interest, and is calculated like that of Merriman from the last day of menstruation.

Of the 500 cases—

23	were delivered	in the	37th	week—	255 to 259 days.
48	"	"	38th	"	—260 to 266 "
81	"	"	39th	"	—267 to 273 "
131	"	"	40th	"	—274 to 280 "
112	"	"	41st	"	—281 to 287 "
63	"	"	42d	"	—288 to 294 "
28	"	"	43d	"	—295 to 301 "
8	"	"	44th	"	—302 to 308 "
6	"	"	45th	"	—309 to 315 "

the difference between the extremes being in this case no less than 60 days.

The results yielded by these two tables prove that, calculating in this manner from the last day of the last menstruation, considerable variations in the duration of pregnancy seem to occur. But such seeming variations must be viewed with caution. Our calculation is not here, as in cows and mares, from the very day and hour of coition, but is made in full knowledge of the fact that conception may have occurred on any one day of a period extending over more than three weeks. Such conclusions as may be admitted, upon an analysis of the cases of single coitus in the human species which are on record, tend to show pretty clearly that, although the range is less than in the lower animals, there is an undoubted variation within certain limits. Dr. Reid, in the series of papers from which the above table was taken, gives an analysis of 43 cases of single coitus which he had collected; but as we entertain grave doubts of the accuracy of such tables, for reasons already stated, we refrain from quoting it *in extenso*. According to it, delivery took place in from 260 to 300 days, a range of no

less than 40 days, and the average duration of gestation is shown to be about 275 days.

The facts above cited seem to show that the question of the duration of pregnancy is one which is of the highest importance not only in an obstetrical, but in a legal sense; and it is indeed upon the facts established by scientific and obstetrical research, and the opinions which are founded upon them, that the laws bearing upon the subject have been framed, and are interpreted in courts of law. One of the most interesting cases of this kind on record is the well-known Gardner peerage case, of which the following is a brief outline.

"Lord Gardner parted from his wife on board of his ship on the 30th of January, 1802, and, having proceeded to the West Indies, did not see her again until the 11th of July following. Lady Gardner had been living in open adulterous intercourse with a Mr. Jadis, and on that account his lordship obtained a divorce after his return, and subsequently contracted a second marriage. The case came before the House of Lords in 1825, when Allan Legge Gardner, the son of Lord Gardner, by his second wife, petitioned to have his name inscribed as a peer on the Parliament Roll. Another claimant, however, appeared in the person of Henry Fenton Jadis or Gardner, who alleged that he was the son of Lord Gardner, by his first, and subsequently divorced wife. He was proved to have been born on the 8th of December, 1802, and the question in view of the above facts simply was (as the possibility of the pregnancy dating from July was not put forward) whether a child born 311 days from possible intercourse, could have been the child of the deceased Lord Gardner. The medical evidence, as, unfortunately, it too often is in such cases, was very contradictory, but is particularly interesting as bringing out the opinions of the greatest obstetrical authorities of the day. Sir C. Clarke, Dr. Gooch, and Dr. Davis, stated their belief that forty weeks (280 days) is never exceeded, while on the other hand, Drs. Blundell, Conquest, and Granville asserted that the period was in some cases undoubtedly exceeded and to such an extent that they were warranted in admitting the possibility of the claimant, Henry Fenton Jadis, having been a ten and a half months' child. Their lordships found that the elder claimant was illegitimate, and that, consequently, the son of the second marriage was Lord Gardner. It must be admitted, however, that the moral evidence in this case had probably more weight than the medical."

Since this decision, the attention of the profession has been much more carefully directed to this subject, and probably no one at the present day would venture to assert that 280 days is the *ultimum tempus pariendi* which some legal authorities suppose it to be. Were we able to date from the moment of conception, which under no circumstances is possible to us, we could soon collect sufficient data to guide us in future. But we must not forget that, even in those cases in which the calculation is made from a single coitus, the time of *insemination* does not necessarily mark the time of *fecundation*, and there is good reason to believe, from what has been observed in the lower animals, that some days may elapse before the fertilizing principle encounters the ovum. [This opinion is sustained by the fact, that spermatozoids have been seen in motion on the surface of the ovary, eight days after intercourse (Flint, Jr.) Dr. S. R. Percy discovered them alive in the mucus issuing from the os uteri eight days and a half after the last coitus.—P.] Then, again, if we date from menstruation, we must admit the possibility of irregular menstruation prior to impregnation, in which case conception may occur six weeks or more after the last menstruation. And if we admit this, as we tacitly do in cases of married women who carry the child longer than usual, we are bound in

common fairness to allow the same argument to those who wish to prove the possibility of protracted pregnancy. The following instance, from the writer's case-book, will serve to illustrate this:

"Mrs. P., who before had borne one child, ceased to menstruate on the 11th of September. On the 23d of December, she had slight hæmorrhage and other symptoms of threatened abortion. Nothing solid came away, and she was confined strictly to bed until all the symptoms had disappeared. Previous to this she had had morning sickness. In the course of the month of February, she felt motion, but did not note the date. Development went on as usual, and she enjoyed excellent health.

"On the 17th of July I visited her, being somewhat astonished at the duration of the pregnancy. On examination I felt the outline and feet of the child quite distinctly, the latter moving vigorously in the right hypochondriac region, where the movements had subjected the mother to much annoyance. The os uteri was patent, so as to admit the point of the finger, and was quite cushiony and soft. The cervix was short, but quite perceptible. The presenting part could not be reached by the finger. On the 22d of July, 314 days from the last menstruation, a male child was born of average size and quite healthy."

In this case menstruation was habitually irregular, and there was often an interval of six weeks between the periods. If we assume therefore that impregnation occurred immediately before a menstrual period, after an interval of six weeks (42 days), this would make the duration of pregnancy exactly 273 days.

The following case is of a somewhat similar nature, but is further interesting as affording an illustration of what we believe to be in many cases an essential element in determining the probable duration of pregnancy. The sensation of quickening is generally, as has been observed, perceived by the mother a little before the middle of pregnancy, and should always be accurately noted, if possible. Were this done in every case, it would serve to correct errors which may arise from calculations based exclusively on the last menstruation. Had it been done in the following instance, some trouble and anxiety might have been saved; and the same remark might possibly apply with equal force to many of the so-called examples of protracted gestation:

Mrs. M., who had previously borne eight children, ceased to menstruate on the 13th of September. For some months after this she suffered much from spasmodic asthma, which seemed to be associated with the pregnancy, of the existence of which she was for some time doubtful. The movements were said to be less vigorous on this than they had been on former occasions, but in all other respects she progressed very favorably, the asthma becoming much less in proportion to the advance made in the pregnancy. The calculated time having long passed, and a more careful questioning having been adopted, it was found that quickening dated *from the first week in March at soonest*. Only one menstruation had occurred since her former pregnancy.

July 24th.—On examination, the os is found to be patent. A few pains have occurred. Head easily reached and presenting.

July 31st.—Child born at 5 A. M., 322 days from the last menstruation.

If impregnation had not occurred in this case, we may suppose it possible, if not probable, that the second menstrual period after the former confinement would have taken place between six and seven weeks after the first, and that impregnation had occurred immediately before it—say on the 24th of October, or 280 days before birth.

The last case which we shall cite in illustration of this subject is one of special interest, inasmuch as it is calculated from a single coitus

under circumstances which leave no room for doubt as to the facts, and in which the pregnancy was unusually prolonged:

The subject of the case in question, Mrs. R., had previously had seven children, one having been a transverse presentat on, and several having been delivered with the forceps. Her general health being indifferent, she dreaded greatly another pregnancy, and on that account absented herself from her husband's bed. In the month of March the latter went on a visit to the country, where Mrs R. visited him for a single night, circumstances having arisen which obliged her to go to the Continent, where she remained for two months. The date of this visit was the 2d of April, and before her return home she was convinced by previous experience that she was pregnant. The date of the last menstruation was a little uncertain, but was about the 27th of March. To the astonishment of every one who knew the circumstances, the pregnancy continued far beyond the ordinary limits, until, on the 22d of January, she was delivered of a very large male child weighing 12 lb. 3 oz., 295 days from what we believe to have been beyond all doubt a solitary coitus. An interesting point in the case was the great size of the child, indicating, as it might be, that it had been retained within the womb beyond the ordinary period of maturity.

Many writers, among them Scanzoni, maintain, and some observations seem to confirm their view, that the rate of intra-uterine development is not always the same; and that children born mature at an earlier period than usual are to be described as exceptional (*Graviditas Præcox*), while the contrary class of cases are those in which, development being slow, maturity is not reached until a period considerably beyond the average (*Graviditas Serotina*).

The facts just stated furnish a general confirmation of the observations of those whose conclusions are embodied in the tables which we have given. The maximum, according to Reid, is 303 days, as deduced from his cases of single coitus; our own case above quoted is 295; and Merriman's maximum of 306 days from the last menstruation will, if calculated from the probable time of conception, give about the same result. In Scottish Law, and in the French Code, the period of 300 days is fixed as the utmost possible limit, and in Prussia 301, so that in these countries the child of a woman who is delivered 302 days after the death or proved absence of her husband is declared illegitimate. Difficult as it is, and always must be, to fix precisely the limit, we are inclined to think that these laws are just; for while it is the object of the law, from one point of view, to protect the innocent offspring from the brand of illegitimacy, if it be possible to do so, it is in like manner the duty of those who administer the law, not rashly to confer the position and privileges of legitimacy upon the fruit of adulterous intercourse. In English Law, no period or limit is fixed, and cases, when they arise, fall to be decided in the light of the medical evidence of experts, and of the moral and collateral aspects of the case. In America, a more liberal view is taken, to judge from some legal decisions which are quoted by Taylor, where paternity was held to be proved in two cases, the duration of the pregnancy from coition being shown in one to be 313, and in the other 317 days. It is possible that the American views on this subject may have received their color from the extreme views entertained by one of the most eminent obstetricians in that country, Dr. Meigs, of Philadelphia, who has expressed a belief that gestation might continue for a year, or even more.

With reference to what has been said as to the probability of 300 days being a liberal interpretation of a law of nature, it must not be forgotten that some very able obstetricians in this country have expressed a contrary opinion. The names of Simpson and Murphy are a sufficient guarantee that the cases cited by them, on which they found their opinion that pregnancy may be prolonged considerably beyond the period named above, are free from the suspicion of careless investigation; but, on the whole evidence before us, we conclude that the extreme cases must be disallowed, as the sources of fallacy are too numerous to warrant us, without clear evidence, to sanction the extension of the posssible limit.[1]

Speaking in general terms, pregnancy may be stated as lasting, under ordinary circumstances, for nine calendar months,—from 273 to 276 days, according to the length of the months which intervene. But, as we are ignorant of the date of conception, and can only make the above calculation under very exceptional circumstances, some other mode has to be adopted in practice. It is a matter of some importance to the practitioner, and one on which his comfort in no small measure depends, to be able to forecast his obstetrical engagements; and this subject is, on that account, to him one of special interest. A long series of careful examinations, conducted by independent observers, seems clearly to show that the period of impregnation is usually about a week after the cessation of a menstrual period. A ready method of reckoning, which is founded on this belief, is recommended by many German authors, and is very generally practiced by nurses in this country. It consists in taking the date of the last menstruation, reckoning three months back, and adding seven days. For example, a woman has ceased to menstruate on the 8th of June; three months back (or nine months forwards), gives the 8th of March; to this add seven days=15th of March, which will be found, in a large number of cases, to be within a few days of the actual time of delivery.

For greater exactness, as well as for the purposes of general scientific accuracy, it is better to make the calculation in such a manner as may

[1] Some reliable information, in regard to this subject, may, as we believe, be derived from the observation of pregnancy in Jewish women. The author is mainly indebted to a very able physician and accoucheur of that persuasion for the following information. Among Jews the sexes are separate during menstruation, and for seven clear days thereafter. The shortest period allowed for menstruation is five days, even should it last only for an hour or two, so that the *minimum* period of separation every month is twelve days; and, in anything approaching menorrhagia, of course much longer. This law is observed by the vast bulk of the Jewish women: the exceptions are very few. After the period of separation, whatever that may be, the woman, besides an ordinary bath for cleansing purposes, must take what is called the "bath of purification." She simply dips in this, but does not wash. This gives a fixed day, from which a Jewish woman reckons, as she knows the day she went to *the* bath, and calculates accordingly. Any one who may have an opportunity of making observations in this direction, will find, 1st, that Jewish women calculate more accurately as to the duration of pregnancy; 2d, that, according to their experience, the duration of pregnancy seems to be rather less than is usually supposed; and 3d (although this has less to do with the subject more immediately under consideration), that, as has been observed by a late writer in Germany, this frequent and protracted abstention from sexual intercourse may be admitted as a possible cause of the undoubted vitality of the Jewish race.

enable us to compare one case with another, and at the same time reduce possible error to a minimum. This is done by calculating in each case 280 days, or ten lunar months, from the last menstruation, which is equivalent (by deducting seven days) to nine calendar months from the assumed date of conception. This calculation, simple as it is, implies a certain amount of trouble, to reduce which various tables have been constructed. Such tables, however, as are given by Naegele, or by Murphy, after Dr. Ryan, are too elaborate to be of any real practical every-day use, and to read them requires almost as much trouble as to make the original calculation in each case. A much more useful and satisfactory one is the following, which is very easily read, and from which the calculation necessary may be made in a few seconds.

Around the circle are arranged, in their order, the months in the year, with the number of days in each. The number placed below each month gives the number of days which must be added to the

FIG. 90.

To calculate the duration of pregnancy. (After Schultze.)

nine preceding months in order to make up 280 days. If the month of February in a leap year is included in a pregnancy, it is estimated by the number in brackets.

We reckon, in order to find the next 280 days from the starting-point (the last day of menstruation), nine months forwards (or, more simply, three months backwards), and add to the date thus reached the number standing below the name of that month.

Example 1.—Last menstruation, the 10th of February, count three months back = November 10th + 7 = November 17th (in leap year, November 10th + 6 = November 16th).

Example 2.—Last menstruation, 24th March, = 29th December, = 280 days.

Example 3.—Last menstruation, 30th September, 1863, = July 7th, 1864, = 280 days.

Example 4.—Last menstruation, 31st May, 1863, = March 7th, 1864, = 280 days.

The last example shows how to proceed when, at the end of the month, there may be a doubt as to the calculation.

The 31st of February is equivalent to the 3d of March, which + 4 = 280 days.

An equally simple calculation may be made when, in medico-legal investigations, we want to calculate backwards from the day of birth to the probable cessation of the menses 280 days previously. In this case, we count three months forwards, and *subtract* the number standing under the birth month.

Example 1.—Birth, 31st October, = Menses, January 31st, — 7 = January 24th, or 280 days.

Example 2.—Birth, 20th April, = Menses, July 20th, — 6 = July 14th, = 280 days.

Impregnation may take place at any time during an intermenstrual period. It is believed, however, that the time at which it most frequently occurs is about seven days after the last menstruation, and that the epoch next in point of frequency is immediately before the succeeding menstrual period. It will be observed that we have thus a range of three weeks within which impregnation *may* occur, even when the menstruation is quite regular, and this fact serves to explain, as we believe, the great majority of those cases in which a woman appears to carry the child for three weeks beyond the calculated time. Indeed, when a woman goes one week beyond the 280 days, we have come to look upon it in practice as by no means unlikely that she will carry her child for fourteen days more.[1]

The errors which arise from this method of calculation are of such frequent occurrence, that we find it of great advantage, when practicable, to correct this observation by another, as has already been incidentally observed—to wit, the quickening. In regard to this sign of pregnancy, there certainly exists much self-deception on the part of women, and, moreover, it is, as Dr. Reid remarks, seldom that they can tell us the exact day on which they first feel it. The vulgar belief is that the period when it is first felt indicates the middle of pregnancy, or four and a half calendar months; but the opinion of the most experienced accoucheurs is that it is, as a rule, perceived about the end of the fourth calendar month, or about a fortnight before the middle of the term. About the seventeenth or eighteenth week, therefore, may be set down as the most usual period. Its value as a sign of the duration of pregnancy is unfortunately much diminished by the long period during which it may for the first time be experienced; but, still, its value is very considerable in this way, that, if we have a case to deal with of apparently protracted pregnancy, it is unlikely that any con-

[1] This term of 280 days is of special interest from another point of view, as marking the tenth menstrual period from conception. (See "Causes of Labor," Chapter XV.)

siderable error should arise both from the quickening and the menstruation in the same case. By this precaution, therefore, the risk of miscalculation is certainly diminished.

When, as is usual in midwifery practice, the services of the accoucheur are engaged beforehand, he should, for his own satisfaction, uniformly ascertain the date of the last menstrual flow, and not be content with the scanty information usually given that she expects her confinement "early in the year," or "about the middle of June." Having ascertained the fact and noted it, he must then inquire as to the quickening, and if the information is sufficiently clear, he must note that also. Or, if the woman has not yet arrived at the period of her pregnancy when this sign manifests itself, she must be requested to make an accurate note of her quickening, with a view to the subsequent information of her medical attendent. With the facts thus disclosed before him, he may then, by an application of the principles already laid down, make a calculation which, with ordinary care and discrimination, will rarely mislead him.

Superfœtation.—It is generally, although not universally, admitted by those who have devoted most attention to the subject, that it is quite possible for one impregnation to succeed another, in the same pregnancy, within a certain limited period, and it is all but proved that, in this manner, twin pregnancies do occasionally occur. This is, however, not superfœtation, but merely *superfecundation;* the essential distinction between the two being, according to Scanzoni, that the former must be held as occurring after the period at which the decidua vera and decidua reflexa come into close contact. Under the head of Superfecundation we must class cases, of which many are on record, of women who have borne twins of different colors, after having had connection successively with a negro and a white man. Scanzoni, who rejects the idea even of superfecundation, explains such cases on the principle that children sometimes resemble the father, and, at other times, the mother, both in features and complexion. In twin pregnancies, one child occasionally resembles the father, while the other resembles the mother. It seems, on this ground, quite possible to him that all that is necessary for the production of a black child and a white one is cohabitation between a black man and a white woman; or, what is vastly more common, a white man and a black woman. It is quite certain that the orifice of the Fallopian tube remains, during the early months of pregnancy, quite patent; and that the mucous plug in the os internum does not hermetically close the cavity. In fact, the anatomical conditions are such that, but for the fact that the maturation of ova does not usually go on during pregnancy, the difficulty would rather be to discover why superfecundation was not more common. Physiologically, the real impediment lies in this fact, that the highest function of the ovary remains in abeyance from the period of conception till some time after delivery. If, therefore, ovulation should exceptionally go on—which Dr. Matthews Duncan supposes may be indicated by exceptional instances of menstruation during pregnancy—there is no difficulty in admitting the possibility of superfecundation under such circumstances.

It is otherwise with Superfœtation, the possibility of which has been vigorously opposed by Wagner, who termed it a physiological impossibility; and by most of the modern English writers, among whom we may mention Drs. Ramsbotham and Churchill. The idea implied is, that a woman who already bears within her womb a living fœtus may, at a stage of pregnancy more or less advanced, again conceive, and thus carry simultaneously the fruit of two conceptions, between which there must be a considerable interval. A careful analysis of the so-called cases of superfœtation, and especially of the older cases, shows conclusively that, in most of them, the phenomena were quite consistent with the idea of ordinary twin pregnancy. Numerous cases are on record where, abortion having taken place, one twin has then been expelled, while the other has gone to the full time. Others, again, occasionally occur in which a mature child and a small withered one are born together. But it needs no argument to show that, although instances such as these may excite surprise among the ignorant, they are quite in keeping with what is known of the physiology of twin pregnancy. A number of the recorded cases are so obviously to be accounted for in this way, that we are almost tempted to refer, without any further investigation, all such to the same category. But an impartial consideration of the numerous examples which have been advanced in support of superfœtation will not permit such a summary treatment of the subject.

Among the cases frequently quoted, is one which was published in the *Transactions of the College of Physicians*.

"Mrs. T., an Italian lady, who was married to an Englishman, was delivered of a male child at Palermo, on the 12th of November, 1807; and on the 2d of February, 1808, she was delivered of a second male child." Both children were said to have been born perfect, but a careful analysis of the whole facts as disclosed, seems to show that the case in all probability comes under the class of twin pregnancies. Certain doubtful circumstances regarding the first infant, coupled with the fact of its early death, seem to point to the conclusion that it was born immature.

Dr. Möbus of Dieburg reports a similar case, the narrative of and remarks upon which we take from Taylor's well-known work on Medical Jurisprudence.

"A healthy *married* woman, about thirty-five years of age, was safely delivered of a girl on the 16th of October, 1833. The child is described as having been well formed, and having borne about it all the signs of maturity This woman, it is to be observed, had previously had several children in a regular manner. Soon after her delivery, and the expulsion of the placenta, she felt, on this occasion, something still moving within her. On examination, the mouth of the uterus was found completely contracted, and the organ itself so drawn up as to render it difficult to be reached; but the motions of a second child were still plainly distinguishable through the parietes of the distended abdomen. Her delivery was not followed by the appearance of discharge (lochia) or by the secretion of milk. The breasts remained flaccid, and there was no fever. On the 18th of November, *thirty-three* days after her first confinement, this woman, while alone and unassisted, was suddenly delivered of another girl, which, according to Dr. Möbus, was healthy, and bore no sign of *over-maturity* about it. The reporter alleged that this case most unequivocally establishes the doctrine of superfœtation. The two births took place at an interval of thirty-three days, and the two children were, it is stated, when born, equally well-formed and mature; but Dr. Möbus did not see the second child until twenty-four hours after birth. This may, however, have been a twin case, in which one child was born before the other. Dr. Möbus considers that the first child

was born at the usual period of gestation, it being described as mature: and that the other, thirty-three days after that period, having been, in his view, conceived so many days later than the first child. If, however, we imagine, that in this, as it often happens in twin cases, one twin was more developed than the other, and that the more developed was the first expelled; or that it is not always easy to compare the degree of development in two children, when one is born before the other, and the two are not seen together, we shall have an explanation of the facts, without resorting to the hypothesis of a second conception after so long an interval. As to the signs of *over-maturity* alluded to, they are not met with. If we are to believe authentic reports, a child born at the thirty-ninth week cannot be distinguished from one born at the forty-third or forty-fourth week, and children born at the full period vary much in size and weight. A longer time may be required to bring children to maturity in some women than in others; and in a woman with twins, it is well known that two children may arrive at the same degree of maturity within different periods—one requiring perhaps several weeks longer than the other for its full development."

In a most interesting paper by Dr. Bonnar of Cupar-Fife,[1] a number of cases are given in which children, born in wedlock, succeeded each other with very unusual rapidity. The question of superfœtation is here looked upon from a different point of view, in reference more particularly to the period after parturition, at which the female procreative organs are again capable of exercising their functions. Dr. Bonnar gives three cases, all occurring in families of rank and position; but we do not think it necessary to repeat the names, as some of the parties are still alive. In these cases, there intervened between the two deliveries 182, 174, and 127 days, and all the children were sufficiently developed to be reared, and, without exception, to reach maturity. How are we to explain these facts? We know that impregnation may occur within a very short period of delivery, long before the mucous membrane has gone through the process described by M. Robin, and been restored to its normal state. But, in the case last mentioned, this would only give about four calendar months from an impregnation assumed to date from six days after the last delivery, an age at which it would not be possible to rear the child, even upon the assumption of its being a case of so-called *graviditas præcox*. If we reject this theory, and yet admit the facts which we believe to be beyond question, there is only one other way of accounting for them, and that is to admit the possibility of superfœtation.

Now, in regard to much of what has been urged in evidence against the possibility of superfœtation, it must be admitted that it is either irrelevant or inconclusive. Many, even of those who admit the probability, within certain limits, of superfecundation, assume that a new conception is impossible—say in the second or third month—on account of mechanical impediments which exist so soon as the decidua is formed. We know, of course, that the complete development of the decidua reflexa is a barrier to the formation of another embryo within the pouch thus constituted, or, in other words, of an ordinary twin pregnancy; but the researches of Coste most conclusively show, as has already been mentioned, that neither the Fallopian tubes nor the cavity of the cervix are closed so as to prevent communication between the vagina and the ovary. Or, to speak more plainly, there is no me-

[1] Edinburgh Medical Journal. January, 1865.

chanical, nor, if the function of the ovary be not arrested, is there any physiological *impossibility* that a new ovum might be fertilized, at any period prior to that at which the decidua vera and the decidua reflexa come into contact, and be developed in a special decidual sac. But some of the last cited, if they are to be taken as cases of superfœtation, would seem to point to a new impregnation at a period later than that at which the two decidual layers come into contact; a difficulty which is ingeniously got rid of by Dr. Matthews Duncan, who says, "if we suppose, in an instance of this kind, that the first child is born prematurely, but within the limits of viability, we thus gain two months; and, if impregnation may take place between two and three months after conception, we have thus four or five months of interval accounted for between the births of successive viable infants."

It is admitted on all hands that superfœtation may take place in cases of extra-uterine pregnancy. This, taken in connection with the facts hitherto ascertained with reference to menstruation during pregnancy, seems to indicate pretty clearly that the function of the ovaries is not necessarily interfered with in the course of gestation; but, at the same time, cases of this nature must be considered as standing by themselves and not affecting directly the ordinary question of superfœtation.

[It cannot be said that superfœtation is generally admitted as possible after an extra-uterine conception. Women have repeatedly conceived while carrying a child, developed outside of the uterus, but we are aware of no facts which prove that a uterine impregnation is possible, between the time that the misplaced conception occurs, and the complete restoration of the woman from the pseudo-puerperal condition, which follows the death of the child and the false labor, which occur at or near term in extra-uterine pregnancy.

The history of extra-uterine pregnancy, contrary to the opinions expressed by the author, appears to show that the function of the ovaries is interfered with during the course of gestation. It is only after the completion of this, and the restoration of the woman to the non-puerperal condition, that she can conceive while carrying an extra-uterine child.—P.]

An example of this is reported by Montgomery, in which, while the product of an extra-uterine gestation remained encysted within the abdomen, the woman bore three children, one of whom lived. A similar case has been recorded by Dr. Steigertahl; and another still more interesting by M. Cliét, of Lyons, in which a woman died suddenly, and, upon dissection, an extra-uterine fœtus of five months was found in the abdomen, while a fœtus of three months occupied the uterus.

In another group of cases, of which many are on record, a second impregnation takes place, and development goes on within the unoccupied cavity of a double uterus. Of these, few present features of greater interest than one which was brought under the notice of the author by Dr. J. Harris Ross, of Brighton. It was embodied by him in his graduation thesis at the University of Glasgow in 1871, and was subsequently published in the *Lancet*. The following is Dr. Ross's report:

"Mrs. C——, the subject of these remarks, is a woman aged thirty-three. She has been married fourteen years; and, previous to the circumstance I am about to relate, had been delivered of six children. With the last three I was the medical attendant; but had never before had the opportunity of examining the uterus, as the child on each occasion was quite at the outlet of the vagina when I arrived at her house. With the exception of once (when she was prematurely delivered of a seven months' child) the labors were all natural, and she always made a good recovery.

"She sent for me in May, 1870, as she had considerable hemorrhage. She told me that she was pregnant, and that she had not menstruated since the previous February. On examination, I found the os uteri very flaccid and partially open, and another opening close to the left of it, which I supposed to be an excavated ulcer, and the cause of the hemorrhage. As she objected to the use of the speculum, I ordered her to keep the recumbent posture, and to use an astringent injection, which I sent her, together with some tonic medicine. In a few days the hemorrhage ceased, and she got about her household duties until July 16th.

"On the morning of that day she sent for me in a great hurry. I found her with strong labor pains; and on making an examination, I found a bag of membranes protruding from the uterus, which ruptured during my examination. After this the pains left her. I saw her several times in the course of the day, but the pains did not return until about nine o'clock in the evening, when they were of a very feeble character. On examination at this time I found another bag of membranes protruding, which I ruptured, as I thought it might stimulate the uterus to contract. A head then presented, and, after some time, the pains being very feeble, a fœtus was expelled. On again examining, a leg presented, and after a while I delivered her of a second fœtus, and then of a double placenta—that is, one with two cords. The children were, I should judge, of nearer six than five months' growth. After I had removed the placenta, the patient exclaimed, 'I am sure there is another, Mr. Ross,'—meaning another child. As the uterus felt rather bulky, I introduced my hand into the vagina, and my finger into the uterus, to make sure, but found the cavity quite empty. At this time the second opening in the uterus was plainly to be felt. The whole course of this labor was very different from her other ones; the pains were very feeble, and the labor unduly long: this I attributed to her having twins.

"About a week afterwards, the patient again declared that she had another child in the womb; but I pooh-poohed it, as I had made such a careful examination after delivery, that I felt certain that I could not have left one behind. She, however, persisted in her statement. One day I went to see her, and my hand being very cold, I placed it upon her abdomen, when I plainly felt the movements of a child, and on applying my stethoscope the fœtal heart was quite audible. On examination per vaginam, the two openings could distinctly be felt, when it at once dawned upon me that I had got a case of double uterus, with both sides impregnated at the same time. On introducing a sound into the apertures, there was no doubt they both opened into a cavity or cavities, but, as she was still pregnant, I did not then push the matter further. When laid flat upon her back the tumor in the abdomen was decidedly more to the right than the left side. As there was now no doubt about her being pregnant, I told her to send for me directly she was in labor.

"She went on well until the morning of October 31st, when she sent for me at 6 A. M. On my arrival, I found the head on the perineum, with the membranes protruding. I ruptured them, and delivered her of a female child of full growth in about a quarter of an hour afterwards. On examining the uterus (after removal of the placenta) I could get my thumb into one opening, and, by a little manipulation, my finger into the other, and could distinctly feel a septum between them. She stated that she had menstruated three times since her miscarriage of twins in July. Both mother and child made a good recovery."

The conclusions, then, with reference to this subject, at which we think we are justified in arriving are,—1st, That in regard to Superfecundation, this is a phenomenon the existence of which there is no reason to doubt; 2d, That in so far as cases of double uterus and extra-uterine pregnancy are concerned, Superfœtation is established beyond question; and 3d, That with respect to other cases (to which alone,

perhaps, the term Superfœtation should properly be applied), a large number of recorded cases are merely twin pregnancies. A strong presumption is, therefore, established that, up to the period when the decidua reflexa comes into contact with the decidua vera, and probably, until the two have become intimately adherent, there is a possibility of a new impregnation. Beyond this period we believe it to be impossible.

CHAPTER XI.

PLURAL PREGNANCY—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

PLURAL PREGNANCY — MODE OF IMPREGNATION — TWINS: DISPOSITION OF THE MEMBRANES AND PLACENTA IN: DIAGNOSIS OF: RELATION OF TO SUPERFŒTATION—TRIPLETS, ETC.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY—VARIETIES OF: OVARIAN: TUBAL: TUBO-OVARIAN: ABDOMINO-TUBAL: TUBO-UTERINE, ETC.: ABDOMINAL—CAUSES OF EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY—DEVELOPMENT OF THE OVUM AND ITS COVERINGS—SYMPATHY OF THE UTERUS—SYMPTOMS—PROGRESS OF IN DIFFERENT VARIETIES: RUPTURE OF THE SAC: PERITONEAL INFLAMMATION: DISCHARGE OF FŒTAL DÉBRIS—TERMINATIONS—TREATMENT.

The term Plural Pregnancy may be held to include all cases in which two or more germs are fertilized, simultaneously or nearly so, and are together developed within the uterine cavity. The products of conception in these cases are termed twins, triplets, quadruplets, etc., according to their number. It has been observed that certain women are peculiarly prone to plural conceptions; that those, for example, who have once borne twins are much more likely to carry two children again than those who have not. Whether such pregnancies are or are not the result of separate acts of insemination, is a question in regard to which we cannot venture beyond conjecture. Many facts, such as the birth of twins of different color, have been observed, which seem to show that successive acts within a limited period may be the cause of the impregnation of separate ova. But it is in the highest degree improbable that this is always the case, for there is no reason to believe that, if the semen comes into contact at the same time with two mature ova, one only is to be fecundated, and the other passed over. Indeed, in cases of double yolk, where twin pregnancy occasionally arises, it is apparent that what may suffice to fecundate one germ, can scarcely fail similarly to act upon the other. We shall not pause here to consider whether or not we are to explain the fact of the frequent unequal development in multiple pregnancies by the doctrine of superfecundation, but nothing is so common in this class of cases as to find one child well developed and vigorous, while another is weak and puny.

Twin Pregnancies occur once in about 75 to 80 cases, and triplets certainly not oftener than once in 5000. Cases where the number of

children is greater are extremely rare. It was for long doubtful whether two embryos which were being simultaneously developed belonged to the same or different ova, and whether, in the last case, these ova proceeded from the same ovary. Modern research has in reference to these points established the following propositions: 1st, that two yolks are occasionally found in a single ovum; and that the germs contained in them are probably simultaneously fertilized: 2d, that two ova may exist within a single Graafian vesicle, from which, on its maturity, they may escape and be fertilized, together or successively: 3d, that two ova may be formed within two Graafian vesicles in the same ovary, or one in each ovary, the latter of which is proved by the simultaneous occurrence of pregnancy in each cavity of a double uterus (see Dr. Ross's case, quoted in Chap. X), and by the existence of two corpora lutea, in the same stage of development.

The following varieties of twin pregnancy—the distinction between which depends on the arrangement of the membranes, cord, and placenta—are those which are generally observed in practice. The essential difference between them depends, as a little careful examination will show, upon whether two ova have been separately impregnated, or a single ovum has contained two germs.

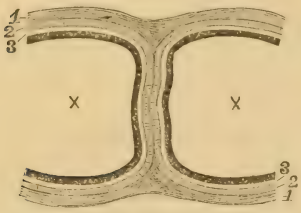
The cases which occur most frequently are those in which two distinct ova are impregnated, whether they come from separate ovaries, from two Graafian vesicles in one ovary, or from a single Graafian vesicle. Each of these becomes imbedded in the mucous membrane of the uterus, and the decidua reflexa rises round it in the usual way. In the process of growth, the two tumors approach each other and come into contact, forming thus a partition between the two cavities, which originally consists of six layers, the decidua, chorion, and amnion, proper to each embryo. It would seem, however, according to the observations of Guillemot and others, that the decidua forms a very thin layer in the partition, or is absorbed, so that the partition at maturity consists of four layers only, consisting of the amnion (3 3) and the chorion (2 2) on each side, the whole mass being enveloped in a single decidua (1 1). In these cases the placentæ, developed, as will be remembered, on the maternal and fœtal sides, from the decidua and chorion respectively, are sometimes completely separated, the one from the other. In other instances, again, they are fused together into a single mass, or are united by a sort of membranous bridge. But, as a rule, in spite of this continuity of tissue, there exists no vascular communication between the two.

In another class of cases, which are of comparatively rare occurrence, there is a chorion (Fig. 92, 2 2) common to both embryos, each, however, being inclosed in its own amnion (3 3), the common decidua (1 1) surrounding the whole, as in the former case. In these instances there is a single placenta, and very frequently ramifications exist between the branches of the two cords. There can be no doubt that here there must have been impregnation of two germs within a single ovum; or, in other words, they are cases of double yolk.

It occasionally occurs that two embryos exist in a common amnionic cavity, a fact which it is difficult to explain on any other hypothesis

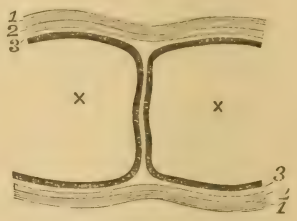
than that they originally belonged to the former class, and that the amnionic partition in Fig. 92 is absorbed in the course of development. If we could admit that the doctrine propounded by M. Serres was correct,—that the amnion exists, in the first instance, as an independent vesicle, and that, subsequently to its complete development, the fœtus comes into contact with it, and depresses its surface so as to envelop itself in a double layer, as takes place in the case of the serous membranes and the viscera which they invest,—we might be able to

FIG. 91.



Diagrammatic representation of partition in twin pregnancy (1st variety.)

FIG. 92.



Twin pregnancy (2d variety).

explain the occurrence. In the present state of our knowledge, however, on the subject of Ovology, we are at a loss to account for the presence of two embryos in one amnionic sac on any other theory than that which we have mentioned. But we cannot agree with those who pronounce it to be impossible, or irreconcilable with the views of development which have been given in an earlier section of this work. For, while we are constrained to admit the improbability, we cannot subscribe to the impossibility, of the development of two embryos on a continuous surface of the germinal membrane,—both being included within the cavity formed, in the usual way, by the amnionic folds. The two cords have generally been observed, in these cases, to spring from separate points of the placenta; but they have been found, in a few rare instances, to spring from a common trunk, which bifurcates at a variable distance from the placental surface. In the cases of twin pregnancy in which one fœtus is deprived of an important part of its body, it has been frequently found along with a perfect twin in the same amnionic sac.

A fourth variety of twin conception is that which has been described by Olivier and others, under the name of *monstrosity by inclusion*. This consists in the presence within an otherwise perfect fœtus of the elements, more or less distinct, of another, which may be situated either within the abdominal cavity, or beneath the skin—usually in the neighborhood of the perineum or scrotum.

It is often possible, during the currency of a pregnancy, more especially during the weeks immediately preceding delivery, to recognize the presence of twins. Generally speaking, when there is, as is usual, a fœtus on either side of the uterus, the shape of the organ is less globular than usual, and there is more enlargement in the direction of the sides. The woman may complain of movement at separate points

of the abdomen,—an observation which, although far from being conclusive evidence of the presence of twins, seems to be, in certain cases, of some practical value as a symptom. If the abdominal wall be thin, it may also be possible for the accoucheur to perceive these movements by palpation, and, in the course of the same examination, even to recognize the presence of a second fœtus. There is greater distension of the abdomen, and an aggravation of such symptoms as are the result of pressure on neighboring organs. The pulsation of the two fœtal hearts may be heard at different points on the abdominal surface. Ballottement is not practicable. The uterine souffle is unaltered. These signs are, however, often vague and unsatisfactory, even in those cases in which a suspicion of twin pregnancy has arisen; and, in the majority of instances, the fact of the plural pregnancy is only recognized in the course of labor.

Whether as the result of superfecundation, or simply of unequal development, cases are very frequently met with in which the infants are of different size. In others, the growth of one fœtus is arrested, and it dies. The results, in such cases, vary considerably, being influenced by various circumstances, among which we may assume that the mode of disposition of the membranes is not the least important. In a certain number of cases, the dead fœtus is retained, but there being no access of external air, no putrefactive change takes place. It becomes hard, withered, and mummified, and in this state it may be born with the mature fœtus at the termination of pregnancy. This may happen whatever may be the nature of the partition between the two, and even as some believe, in the cases in which they are in a single amniotic cavity; but it is, we apprehend, likely that Baudelocque is correct, when he assumes that, in the latter, the death of one necessarily places the life of the other in great jeopardy. In other instances, the dead fœtus acts as a foreign body, or in some other way incites the uterus to contract, the result being usually the expulsion of the living and the dead; or the dead fœtus is expelled, and the uterine action being arrested at this point, the living one is retained, and ultimately fully developed. This can, for reasons which a moment's reflection will render obvious, only take place when each fœtus is enveloped in a complete series of membranes. If there be a common chorion, and, *a fortiori*, if there be a common amnion, the expulsion of one necessarily involves the expulsion of the other. In yet another group of cases of this nature, both are retained; but when labor comes on, the mature and living child only is expelled, while the withered fœtus remains behind, and may possibly occupy the womb for a very considerable period. The cause of the death of one fœtus in these cases is not well understood, but, probably, they who believe it to be due to some form of degeneration of the placenta or the membranes, or to some disease in the fœtus itself, are correct in their supposition.

It has been observed, with reference to multiple pregnancies, that they frequently terminate before the full period of gestation has been reached. This we may assume to be due to the over-distension of the uterus, which excites it to contraction at a period somewhat earlier than

usual. As a rule, both children are generally expelled in the course of the same labor, in some instances without even a pause in the uterine effort. This is, however, far from being invariable, as it is not uncommon for the action to cease, and to return again in eighteen, twenty-four, or even forty-eight hours, when the uterus is thrown anew into periodic contractions, and the labor goes on in a perfectly regular and normal manner. In very rare cases, the interval between the two births may extend to a period of weeks, or even of months; and there can be no doubt that many of these cases have given rise, on erroneous grounds, to a belief in the theory of superfœtation, the error arising from the fact that the immaturity of the first child is overlooked.

It is unnecessary to make further mention of the other varieties of multiple pregnancy, as the observations which have been made may be held *mutatis mutandis*, as applicable to these also. To judge from the few cases in which observations have been made, it would appear to be rare that each fœtus, the number being more than two, is inclosed in its own complete sac. Several cases of triplets, are, for example, recorded, in which one had a special sac, while the other two had a common amnion. In regard to the possible retention of one or more of them, we may well suppose, to judge from analogy, that any conceivable combination of the numbers is in this respect possible. The practical bearing of plural pregnancy on the progress of labor will be noticed hereafter.

Extra-uterine Pregnancy.—Although the cavity of the womb is the site which nature has specially prepared for the development of the fruit of conception, it occasionally happens that it goes through its characteristic phases of development elsewhere. Generally, in these cases, its growth is arrested at a stage considerably short of maturity; but many instances have occurred in which the full period of gestation has been reached, and some in which it has been considerably exceeded, although the cavity of the uterus was entirely empty, as in the virgin state. The ovum is, as has been shown, developed within the ovary in the Graafian vesicle; and what has been observed in the lower animals leads us to conclude that, while yet it occupies that situation, and even before the rupture of the vesicle has occurred, impregnation may take place. On the bursting of the vesicle, the germ is received into the infundibulum or pavilion of the Fallopian tube, and is thence conducted slowly through the entire length of the tube, until it reaches the uterine cavity, where its subsequent development progresses until the moment of delivery. Such we know to be the law of nature. Constituting an exception to this law, the ovum may, however, be arrested at any point of its course, and there, taking root as it were, the vital processes of development go on, up to a certain point, as actively and as efficiently as if the ovum had passed on to its usual site. In other cases it may deviate from its normal channel, and escaping between the fimbriæ of the Fallopian tubes, falls into the cavity of the peritoneum, to some portion of which membrane it attaches itself. These are the circumstances which constitute extra-uterine pregnancy, and cases as they occur are classified more or less elaborately according to the anatomical relations which the ovum assumes in its unwonted situation.

The usual division is into Ovarian, Tubal, and Abdominal cases, with many subdivisions, the more important only of which will be noticed.

The existence of Ovarian pregnancy has, by Mayor, Velpeau, and others, been absolutely denied. The denial seems, however, to have been founded on the assumption, which we believe to be unwarranted, that impregnation is mechanically impossible without rupture of the Graafian vesicle. But, even if rupture has taken place, it is not inconceivable that a fertilized ovum should remain, and become, at least partially, developed within the Graafian vesicle. This is what has been termed the "internal" variety of ovarian pregnancy, as distinguished from the "external" form, in which the ovum is attached to the surface of the ovary. It is probable that, while the latter may more properly be classed as "abdominal," or "tubo-ovarian," it is the former alone which should receive the name of "ovarian" pregnancy; but it must be confessed that, in this sense, internal or true ovarian pregnancy involves an assumption which, among modern physiologists, receives little support.

Of all the varieties of extra-uterine gestation, the most common, by far, is the Tubal, which, for the reasons already stated, is precisely what we would anticipate. The ovum is, in its descent towards the cavity which awaits it, arrested, it may be at any one point of its course, and there contracts adhesions, forms its membranes and placenta, and is thus surrounded, in lieu of a uterus, with a sac which is formed of the dilated and hypertrophied walls of the Fallopian tube. For greater precision in description, various names have been assigned to such pregnancies, according to the exact point at which the arrest of the ovum takes place. Those quite at the fimbriated extremity of the tube, which either are originally, or come to be in course of time, in contact both with tube and ovary, are termed *tubo-ovarian*. Where, again, the ovum is stopped at the point where the tube first narrows, the fimbriæ having relaxed their hold on the ovary, the development may take place partly within the tube, where the placenta will probably be situated, and partly bulging into the abdominal cavity, in which direction the growth mainly advances. To this variety the name *tubo-abdominal* has been given. Between this and the uterine wall is the situation at which the ordinary and most common form of tubal pregnancy occurs. Several varieties have been described of cases in which the ovum has its seat in the immediate vicinity of the uterine cavity, of which the most important and interesting is the *utero-tubal*, where the ovum lodges in that portion of the tube which passes through the walls of the uterus. The development in such a case may be partly within the uterus and partly within the tube; or, when a little more external, it may develop actually within the parenchyma of the uterus, and, if projecting into the cavity, may be invested with a covering of muscular fibres derived from the uterus itself. This is, probably, the *Graviditas in substantia uteri* of the older writers.

Among the rarer varieties is that, of which an example is given by Burns, in which the placenta is found in its normal situation within the uterus, and the fœtus within the Fallopian tube; and, still more rare are those of which Hunter, Hoffmeister, and Patuna have given

illustrations, in which the fœtus has been found in the abdominal cavity, and the placenta in the uterus—the two being connected by a cord which ran from the placenta for some distance within the Fallopian tube, and then perforated it to join the fœtus. These latter cases have been called *utero-tubo-abdominal;* and, in reference to them, it is in the highest degree probable that they were originally cases of tubal pregnancy, in which the placenta had been developed within the uterus, while the fœtus had escaped into the peritoneum by rupture of the walls of the sac in which it had been contained. Another rare form has been described as *subperitoneo-pelvic;* in which it is assumed that the ovum, having been unable to enter the external orifice of the tube, has got between the folds of the broad ligament, and there developed itself. It has been justly observed that, if this variety does occur, a more favorable result may be anticipated than in the other forms; because, in such a situation, the débris of a dead fœtus may be more easily and more safely removed.

In Abdominal Pregnancy, the fertilized ovum escapes the grasp of the fimbriæ, and falls into the cavity of the peritoneum, to any portion of which membrane it may in fact become attached. We may thus find it firmly incorporated with the broad ligament, the intestines, the colon, and any other parts to which continuity of tissue permits its access. The essential physiological difference between an abdominal case and the other varieties of extra-uterine pregnancy is that, in the former, the ovum is without any special covering which can correspond to that which, under other circumstances, it derives from the tube or other investing structure. It grafts itself, so to speak, upon the peritoneal surface of some viscus, or of the abdominal wall; and if it is subsequently covered with any special covering, that must be the result, physiologically, of special evolution, or, pathologically, of inflammatory action.

Little has been hitherto discovered which enables us to come to a satisfactory conclusion, in regard to any of the above varieties, as to the Causes of extra-uterine gestation. Many have believed that a shock or fright, or a blow on the lower part of the belly may, should this chance to coincide with the moment of conception, give rise to it, and they ground this belief on facts which women have from time to time communicated. No single observation affords, however, to this theory, even the shadow of a proof, and the so-called evidence on which it rests may perhaps be attributed without impropriety to that love of the marvellous which exists in so many minds. We cannot doubt that certain pathological conditions might furnish the cause; and, in some instances, the existence of such pathological conditions has been established. Inflammatory action of any kind, induration, pressure exercised by morbid growths, spasm of the muscular fibres of which the tube is so largely composed—so as to cause stricture—are a few of a hundred conditions which might be specified as *possible* causes of the phenomena. The fact is, however, that in most of the cases in which a careful examination has been made, the course of pregnancy so alters the anatomical conditions of the chosen site, that it is impossible to come to any satisfactory conclusion as to the original condition of the

parts. Some very curious phenomena have been observed, showing that the ovum is sometimes very erratic in its course. How otherwise are we to explain the facts observed in Dr. Oldham's cases, in which there was a distinct *corpus luteum* on one side, and tubal pregnancy on the other? for we must accept, as Dr. Tyler Smith says, in reference to one of these cases, one of three explanations. "The unimpregnated ovule might have been swept by the cilia of the peritoneum from the right ovary to the fimbriated extremity of the left tube; this would be similar to what occurs in the Amphibia, in which the ova always traverse the abdomen to reach the oviduct. Or the left tube may have reached over to the right ovary and have taken up the ovule. According to the third explanation it might be that the ovule has descended the right tube, entered the uterus, and then ascended through part of the left tube by an antiperistaltic action, or by the ciliary currents which move from below upwards." The view which Dr. Smith preferred in regard to the case in question was the third; while Dr. Oldham and Mr. Wharton Jones were inclined to accept rather the second of the explanations offered. It is possible that some cases of extra-uterine pregnancy may owe their origin to some such peculiarities in the evolution of the ovule.

In every form of extra-uterine pregnancy, the ovum forms its own membranes, and goes through the various phases of evolution in all respects as if the pregnancy were normal. It is therefore in every case covered by its own amnion and chorion, without which, indeed, further development were impossible. For, if we reflect on the manner in which the main circulation of the embryo is established through the agency of the latter membrane, we cannot by any possibility agree with those who have maintained that in abdominal pregnancies there is no chorion. So far all cases are alike. But in regard to the further coverings of the fœtus which, external to those just named, are of maternal origin, and correspond to the decidua and the uterus, great differences exist according to the class of extra-uterine pregnancy to which each case is to be referred. It is probable that in tubal pregnancy the mucous membrane may form, as in ordinary cases, a special envelope strictly analogous to the decidua: but, whether we take this view of the case or not, it is clear that, in every instance, the sac within which is contained the fœtus and its special structures, is composed of the mucous, muscular, and serous layers of the Fallopian tube, which become distended, and at the same time hypertrophied, as the ovum grows. In true ovarian pregnancy, if such indeed exists, the sac must consist originally of the walls of the Graafian vesicle, and externally of the special coverings of the ovary itself; but, in the compound forms, the sac may be partly tubal and partly ovarian, or partly tubal and partly uterine, the covering depending simply in each case upon the site at which the ovum becomes arrested.

Cases of Abdominal pregnancy differ materially from all others in this respect, and stand on that account in a class by themselves. The ovum is not in this variety arrested at any point of the canal through which nature intended it to pass; but escapes altogether from that canal and falls naked into the great abdominal cavity, without any

special covering whatever, unless it be some remains of the granular disk in which it was imbedded. Here, in the early stage at least, there can be no special covering, nor connection with the maternal parts other than mere juxtaposition, the result of gravity or some other accidental circumstance. If the ovule has not, prior to this, been fertilized, it will no doubt rapidly disappear, and be absorbed with the secretions of the peritoneal surface. But, if on the other hand, an independent vitality has been communicated to it by conception, it bears the life which it contains to some point accidentally selected, and having there grafted itself upon the subjacent part, the essential contact between the maternal and fœtal systems is established, and the subsequent stages of development ensue. There can thus be, in the first instance, no sac whatever; and although it is not impossible that a special sac might be developed from the peritoneal surface, as under ordinary circumstances takes place from the mucous membrane of the uterus, no facts have hitherto been observed to show that the ovum in abdominal pregnancy has any sac external to the chorion. But, should rupture of the membranes of the ovum occur, the embryo, which usually escapes into the abdominal cavity along with the liquor amnii, instantly becomes a foreign body; and, by exciting inflammatory action, provokes the development of coagulable lymph. This, under favorable circumstances, may form a sac around the ovum, inclosing it now in a special cavity, and protecting the rest of the peritoneal surface from the dangerous effects of extensive inflammation, which would inevitably ensue from the prolonged contact of the fœtal remains.

Whatever the site may be, abdominal or otherwise, at which the fertilized ovum takes up its position, the speedy result is a marked increase in the vascularity of the contiguous parts. If, for example, it becomes adherent to the peritoneal surface of any portion of the bowel, the bloodvessels of that part will at once become the seat of a marked and wonderful hypertrophy. What were before minute twigs now become large venous trunks, and the arterial supply is of course proportionally augmented. The vessels being projected from the embryo to the chorion by means of the allantois, the vascularity of that membrane is at once established. Those of its villi which belong to the visceral surface undergo marked development, and contract still closer adhesions with the peritoneum. The whole of the tissues become at this point enormously developed, and thus the placenta is formed, within which the interchange of gases and materials goes on smoothly and, for a time, safely.

During the development of an extra-uterine fœtus, certain changes more or less marked have been noticed to take place in the uterus at an early period of the pregnancy. These changes, in so far as they have hitherto been observed, seem to be identical with the preparatory process of which the uterus is the seat at the time of impregnation, and prior to the descent of the ovum. They consist in a marked increase in the size of the organ, in an equally marked increase in its vascularity, and in the characteristic thickening and hypertrophy of the mucous membrane, which is the first stage in the formation of the decidua. These symptoms are, however, of brief duration. The

uterus, not receiving the expected stimulus which would have been afforded by the ovum on its arrival, falls into a state of quiescence, its bulk and circulation being speedily restored, or nearly restored, to the normal standard.

The symptoms of extra-uterine pregnancy are far from being definite and distinct. Just at first, the changes which have been mentioned as occurring in the uterus would, no doubt, tend to suggest the idea of an ordinary pregnancy. The woman may, at this time, enjoy perfect health, disturbed only by some of the sympathetic digestive disorders which are so familiar. No reliance can be placed on the cessation of the menses as a sign, as, from the narrative of recorded cases, it would appear that the discharge ceases in about the same proportion of cases as it persists, while, in another class, irregular uterine hæmorrhage seems to be looked upon, if coincident with the early symptoms of pregnancy, as having a certain diagnostic value. Very generally, from an early period of the pregnancy, abdominal pain is complained of. This may take the form of an intermitting pain; but it is generally constant, and confined to a certain limited region, which may be any one point on the abdominal surface. As the case advances and the ovum grows, considerable discomfort may be caused by pressure, exercised by the tumor directly or indirectly on neighboring organs; causing, for example, if the tumor should encroach upon the pelvic cavity, difficulty in defecation and micturition. Morning sickness, and the various changes which have their seat in the breasts, are of usual occurrence; and, as the case goes on, a tumor may be felt which resembles, more or less closely, the gravid uterus, but which is frequently more irregular in outline, and situated more to one side than in the middle line. At the proper time, quickening takes place, and is soon succeeded by the pulsation of the fœtal heart. Should suspicion have arisen as to the nature of the case, it is probable that the absence at this time of the characteristics which are revealed in ordinary pregnancy by a vaginal examination might throw considerable light on the case.

[A careful study of the clinical histories of a large number of cases of extra-uterine pregnancy, appears to show, that the symptoms of this accident are not so vague, as the statements of the author would lead us to believe. During the first few weeks after conception, there may be no symptoms to attract the attention of either the patient or her friends. Sooner or later, however, often at the end of the fourth week, often not until the end of the second month, the woman is seized with a violent pain, usually described as colic, and situated in the hypogastric region, generally on one side. This pain is very severe, and often produces profound prostration, with pallor, cold, clammy perspiration, feeble or nearly imperceptible pulse, and even syncope. It is generally associated with marked, and even very great tenderness in the lower part of the abdomen, which has led some to mistake this condition for peritonitis. After a period of variable duration, from a few hours to one or two days in most cases, the severity of the pain diminishes or it may disappear entirely. The calm, however, is deceitful, for sooner or latter another paroxysm sets in, and pursues the same course that

the first did. These attacks of pain continue to recur at intervals, until rupture occurs, or until after the fifth or sixth month of gestation. They sometimes continue to term.

Appearing before the pain, with it, or immediately after it, is another very characteristic symptom. This is metrorrhagia. The quantity of blood lost varies from a slight discharge to an exhausting hæmorrhage.

The occurrence of these two symptoms in a woman, who is herself firmly convinced that she is pregnant, should always lead to the suspicion of extra-uterine pregnancy. If in addition to these a decidua should be discharged *en masse* or in pieces, or symptoms of rupture supervene, the diagnosis is almost absolute. Even thus early an extra-uterine tumor can be discovered. At the end of the third month the child has been detected by ballottement.

After the fœtal heart can be heard, all doubts about the woman being pregnant are removed. It will now be found that the fœtal tumor is developed upon one side, that its contents are very superficially situated, and that in some, but not all cases, the sac is immovable. By vaginal examination the uterus is found to be displaced. The os is generally carried forwards and upwards, so that it is often pressed against the symphysis pubis, or the anterior abdominal wall, some distance above the pubis. It is often reached with great difficulty, or cannot be found at all. At the same time an elastic or fluctuating tumor forms in the pelvis behind the uterus. This retro-uterine fulness with anterior displacement of the womb should always lead to the suspicion that the child is being developed outside of the uterus, providing the existence of pregnancy has been established. Another important symptom is the small size of the uterus, which, while it becomes more or less enlarged, is not developed in proportion to the duration of the gestation. Great care has, however, to be exercised in making this examination, to avoid being misled by the condition of the os and cervix. During this stage the spasmodic pains and metrorrhagia, so often present during the first three or four months of gestation, are likely to have ceased.—P.]

If the pregnancy goes on without accident or hindrance till the period which marks the ordinary limit of gestation, pains come on, which are periodic, and which are described by women who have already borne children as precisely similar to ordinary labor pains. "These pains," says Burns, "usually begin in the sac, and then the uterus is excited to contract and discharge any fluid it contains." This uterine effort, at the end of the ninth month, is a physiological fact of surpassing interest, and seems to us to afford strong corroborative evidence of the correctness of that theory which supposes that the cause of labor has its seat neither in the fœtus nor in the uterus, but is, probably, to be found in the ovary, and is generally to be looked for at the tenth menstrual period after impregnation. In weighing the symptoms in a doubtful case, a fact which has already been mentioned in reference to the question of superfœtation should be borne in mind, viz.: that a second (uterine) pregnancy is quite possible; and, indeed, a most striking case is quoted by Montgomery from Primrose, in which a woman went to the ninth month of her seventh gestation,

when labor came on as on former occasions, although, ultimately, it turned out that there was a prior abdominal pregnancy.

The cases, however, in which extra-uterine pregnancy is prolonged till the ninth, or even the eighth month, form a very small proportion of the whole. It is, in point of fact, an unusual occurrence when development in such a case continues beyond the fourth or fifth month; but, on the other hand, cases are on record, which are apparently authentic, in which the life of the fœtus was prolonged within the abdomen for several months beyond the ordinary period. M. Deseimeris, whose memoir on this subject is justly considered as of great value, states that rupture occurs in more than three-fourths of all cases; that, in the tubo-uterine variety, it takes place, as a rule, before the end of the second month; in tubal, in the fourth month; later in ovarian pregnancy; and, in abdominal pregnancy, not till the eighth or ninth month. The usual crisis, then, in all such cases, which may arrive sooner or later in their course, is rupture of the sac and of the fœtal membranes, or of the latter alone in abdominal pregnancies.

The symptoms which follow rupture of the sac are of extreme gravity, and the result invariably is that the life of the woman is placed in great jeopardy. The rupture is frequently preceded by severe pains, which may continue for several hours. A sudden cessation of these pains is then observed to coincide with a notable diminution in the size of the tumor. This is succeeded almost immediately by pallor, dimness of vision, vomiting, syncope, and other symptoms which indicate profuse internal hæmorrhage. To these succeed loss of pulse, clammy sweat, convulsions, and death—or, the bleeding being arrested, the patient rallies and escapes the immediate danger of hæmorrhage.

If, after rupture of the sac, the hæmorrhage is limited in extent, or if something occurs to check it by favoring the coagulation of the blood, death may not be immediate, but may, nevertheless, take place, as the result purely of hæmorrhage, after an interval of some days: whereas, if the flow of blood be effectually barred, the patient may rally, and the symptoms of impending dissolution may disappear. But the danger which has thus been averted is forthwith succeeded by another equally grave. The fœtus, the amniotic fluid, and the effused blood, arouse violent peritoneal inflammation, which rapidly runs its course, generally with a fatal result. Should the powers of nature be of sufficient energy to overcome this second assault, the effect of the inflammatory action is rather beneficial than otherwise, for the fœtus now becomes inclosed in a sac, which is formed from coagulable lymph, and which effectually shuts it out from the rest of the abdominal cavity. Within the new cavity, a process of disintegration or modified decomposition goes on in the greater number of cases.

[The views of the author in regard to the supervention of peritonitis after rupture of the cyst are in accordance with those which have been generally believed for many years. Clinical experience has shown, however, that peritonitis and consequent encystment of the escaped child, rarely follow rupture of the sac. Indeed, it so seldom happens, that Rogers, of New York, who has specially investigated this subject, is inclined to believe that it never occurs. Even when the woman

lives for several days, and presents all the symptoms of peritoneal inflammation, that membrane is found pale and perfectly free from lymph at the autopsy. The accident is almost invariably fatal, but death is due to shock and anæmia. The process of elimination described by the author applies to cases in which the child has died in an unruptured cyst.—P.]

The presence of the fœtal débris excites anew inflammatory action, extending probably to contiguous viscera, between which and the sac adhesions may be established. To this succeeds ulcerative absorption, resulting in the establishment of fistulous openings in the direction of the hollow viscera, or externally through the abdominal walls; or perforation may take place a second time into the peritoneal cavity, with little hope of any result other than a fatal one. But, if the perforation take the direction first mentioned, we may have, for weeks or months, portions of the more indestructible fœtal structures, bones, teeth, and the like, discharged through the abdominal wall, the vagina, the rectum, the bladder, or even the stomach; and, if there be more than one fistulous opening, we may have portions successively or simultaneously discharged through two or more of the channels which have been enumerated. While the discharge of débris is going on, the inflammatory action in the interior of the cyst continues, and is probably aggravated by the admission either of the external air, or of the contents of the hollow viscera into which the opening takes place. Irritative fever of a severe type is thus often set up, and to this, those women who have been so fortunate as to escape the dangers already specified may succumb.

In some instances, the course and termination of extra-uterine pregnancy is very different to what has been detailed. The pressure of the tumor may be productive of such annoyance and pain, or may interfere so seriously with the functions of neighboring organs, that the woman sinks and dies without any rupture having occurred; or even, in so far as can be ascertained, without the death of the fœtus having preceded that of the mother. Or, as in another class of recorded cases, the child may die before rupture of the membranes has occurred, a result which we must look upon as favorable in the progress of these cases. For the first result of this is the arrestment of placental circulation, the dwindling of the enlarged vessels on the mother's side, and the consequent abatement in the risk from hæmorrhage to which the woman is subjected. Under such exceptional circumstances, it is quite possible that no rupture of the original sac may occur. The fœtus will then be retained without the occurrence either of hæmorrhage or peritoneal inflammation, but ultimately its remains will most likely be extruded by a similar process, and through the same channels as in the cases above mentioned. In some remarkable instances, the irritation caused by the presence of a dead fœtus has been so inconsiderable as to permit of its residence for many years within the abdominal cavity, without causing any alarming symptom. It is probably in such cases that the putrefactive process undergoes the peculiar modifications which are manifested either by a withering or mummifaction of the fœtus, or by a change which seems to be closely allied to *adipocire*. In many

of the recorded cases in which the fœtus has been retained for an unusually long period, the sac would appear to have become the seat of calcareous deposit, which, by thickening and strengthening its walls, may be supposed at once to protect the fœtus from external violence, and, at the same time, to protect the external parts, by rendering its rupture practically all but impossible. Burns mentions a case in which he had known the fœtus retained for twenty years, and there have been instances in which it has been retained for a much longer period. Women, in some of these cases, have repeatedly become pregnant, and have been delivered of healthy children at the full time without disturbing the retained ovum.

In regard to the Treatment of extra-uterine pregnancy, much must in every case depend on the stage of development and the other circumstances of the case. In so far as the early weeks are concerned, it is obvious that, accurate diagnosis being impossible, treatment can only be palliative, or directed against symptoms, the import of which we can only guess at. At a stage somewhat more advanced, precision in diagnosis is scarcely more easy; although, could we only be certain of this, we cannot doubt that the resources of modern surgery might avail. If the sac were lodged in the pelvis, interference would very probably take place with the functions of the bladder and rectum, requiring close attention to the state of the bowels, and perhaps frequent mechanical aid for the relief of the bladder. The attacks of pain, which are of such frequent occurrence in all the forms, will be most certainly and satisfactorily removed by anodyne applications and by opium suppositories or enemata, strict rest in the recumbent posture being at the same time enjoined, with careful attention to the digestive and other functions. It has been suggested by Cazeaux that, even at this early period, attempts should be made, by bleeding to syncope, or by electric shocks passed through the abdomen, to destroy the life of the fœtus. Were this practicable, it would be sound treatment, in view of the probabilities of the case, to cut short the existence of the fœtus; but we apprehend that the result looked for cannot, with any confidence, be counted upon. It has also been recommended to perforate the sac by trocar from the vagina, should this be practicable, a step to which Scanzoni lends his powerful advocacy; and we see no reason to doubt the propriety, in many cases, (if only diagnostic difficulties were overcome) of exhausting the liquor amnii by means of the aspirator.

When the period of expulsive effort arrives, it comes to be a question whether in any case we may interfere with a view to the relief of the patient by immediate delivery. The cases, doubtless, in which operative interference may be resorted to, with the greatest prospect of success, are those in which the fœtus is felt through the vagina, and the nature of the case is distinctly made out; and, an additional argument in favor of operation will doubtless be afforded by proof of the life of the child. Besides there is always the chance that the case may be one of those which have been described as *subperitoneo-pelvic*. The operation, if resolved upon, consists in an incision through the vaginal walls, and the removal, by forceps or otherwise, of the fœtus. By having recourse

to this procedure, the lives of infants have been, in a considerable number of instances, preserved; but as a general rule, the mother has succumbed.

If the pregnancy has reached the eighth month, and the life of the fœtus is indicated by the usual signs, and if the sac can be reached only through the abdominal walls, it is of course, possible to anticipate rupture, and to extract, by gastrotomy and incision of the sac, a living fœtus. To this operation the name of Laparotomy has been given, and to its performance few obstacles or difficulties would seem to arise. But if we balance the hope of the child's life against what is almost the certainty of the mother's death,—which, even under the most favorable conditions, must be the state of the case,—there are, perhaps, few contingencies in surgical or obstetricial practice in regard to which the sense of responsibility will be more keenly felt. It is so far satisfactory to know, that recent experience has dispelled what was at one time believed to be the chief difficulty on the maternal side, viz., the removal of the placenta; and, indeed, it is now universally admitted that, if we perform the operation at all, we only augment the danger to the mother by any attempt to detach the placenta from the site to which it is adherent. There are cases in which this operation may be the only chance of the mother's life, and we are certainly entitled to hope that the great success which has of late years followed the operation of ovariotomy may point to the possible saving of lives which have hitherto been yielded up as hopeless. And, perhaps, a day may come when, diagnostic skill being more certain, an early extra-uterine pregnancy may be removed and ligatured with as great a prospect of success as an ovarian cyst. In cases where a living mature child has escaped by rupture of the sac into the abdominal cavity, we need have no difficulty, for here the analogy is complete between the case in question and one in which a living child has similarly escaped through a uterine rupture; and, by the operation in these circumstances, the risk to the mother will be little aggravated, while the life of the child may probably be saved.

[The operation of gastrotomy to save a living and viable child cannot be too strongly condemned, unless the cyst has previously ruptured. A careful investigation of this subject has convinced the editor, that considering the child's and mother's lives of equal value, more human beings will be saved by trusting to nature, and meeting indications as they arise than by opening the abdominal cavity to preserve the life of the child.—P.]

In the case of a woman who has carried for one or more years, an extra-uterine fœtus, which causes her great suffering, or which is obviously undermining her general health, the question of operation may also suggest itself, although in a different form. The rule which must here guide us is, in addition to the state of her health, the possibility of reaching the tumor from the vagina; for, unless we were convinced of the existence of adhesions to the anterior or lateral abdominal walls, an operation in this direction would, we conceive, seldom be warranted.

The duty of the surgeon will, however, in most cases, be confined to

carefully watching and cautiously assisting in the separation of the fœtal débris. Should one or more fistulous openings exist in the abdominal walls, the vagina, the perineum, or the rectum, the nature and extent of the cavity of the sac may be carefully explored through them. By the aid of sponge-tents, the apertures may be safely distended, and any loose portion removed; care being always taken not to drag rudely such fragments as may be adherent to the walls of the sac, as, by doing so, the sac might be ruptured, and peritonitis ensue. [These openings are more rapidly and more safely enlarged with the knife. This operation is one of little more gravity than opening a large abscess.—P.] If the communication has taken place in the direction of the bladder, it may be necessary to remove them by one of the operations for lithotomy; or, by dilatation of the urethra, as was done by Professor G. H. B. McLeod in a case which he communicated, many years ago, to the Medico-Chirurgical Society of Glasgow. While the separation of the remains of the fœtus is thus promoted, in any way which experience may suggest to us as consistent with safety, the general health of the woman must be carefully attended to, her strength being sustained by nourishing food and suitable stimulants, while any tendency to hectic or irritative fever must receive its appropriate treatment.

CHAPTER XII.

ABNORMAL DEVELOPMENT.

MOLAR PREGNANCY—FALSE MOLES: FROM VAGINA: MEMBRANOUS DYSMENORRHŒA: FIBROUS AND HÆMORRHAGIC CASTS OF UTERUS—TRUE MOLES: FLESHY MOLES: HYDATIDIFORM MOLES—THEIR PATHOLOGY, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT—DISEASES OF THE PLACENTA, AND THEIR EFFECTS—MISSED LABOR—DISEASES OF THE FŒTUS—INTRA-UTERINE FRACTURES AND AMPUTATIONS: EFFORTS AT REPRODUCTION—MONSTERS.

THERE are, in addition to the peculiarities of development already noticed, certain others which deserve special notice in a systematic treatise, but which, nevertheless, are not unfrequently passed over as of no moment. There is every reason to suppose that these peculiarities have their origin, in a large proportion of instances, in actual disease of the ovum; but whether this is, or is not, the primary cause of the affections in question, no doubt can, in the present state of pathological knowledge, be admitted, as to the frequent coincidence of disease or degeneration of the ovum, either with arrest of development, or with the transference of developmental energy to structures which are merely subsidiary. The result of this is the occasional expulsion from the

uterus of substance, the nature of which it is not always easy to determine, and the origin and pathology of which have often been misunderstood. These substances are generally termed Moles.

It must be made clear, however, from the outset, that all solid matters discharged from the uterus are not moles, properly so called. In other words, all such discharges are not the result of impregnation,—a fact which is of obvious medico-legal importance, and which imposes upon us the necessity of drawing a careful distinction between "*true*" and "*false*" moles. The matters which are discharged from the virgin, or which are independent of impregnation, and which might be mistaken for the result of conception, form but few varieties, and constitute what are termed, with questionable propriety, False Moles. Under this designation may be included bodies, which are composed mainly of the squamous epithelium of the vagina, thrown off in the form of flakes, or tubular casts; and which may either be expelled singly, or form, by their union, masses of greater or less bulk, but seldom of any considerable size. A careful examination of these by the microscope, or even by the eye, will generally obviate the possibility of error; but as regards the following, the unwary may be easily misled. It is a fact familiar to every physician, that the most obstinate and intractable form of painful menstruation, or Dysmenorrhœa, is the membranous variety, in which the mucous membrane of the uterus is shed at each catamenial period, either in shreds of various size, or in the form of a single mass, forming a complete cast of the uterine cavity. In some rare instances, this occurs also independently of menstrual disorder. It may readily be conceived, that in such a case, accompanied, as it generally is, with hæmorrhage and sustained expulsive effort, a suspicion of pregnancy and early abortion might rise in the mind,—the membrane in question being mistaken for the decidua, from which the embryo has escaped unobserved. In such a case, however, the true nature of the substance discharged may be disclosed by remembering that such an occurrence is not unusual at a menstrual period, and by observing that all the usual and familiar signs of pregnancy are absent. It is, moreover, much less substantial in its texture, and more easily torn than the decidua, which has, under such circumstances, according to Montgomery, "a soft, rich, pulpy appearance, deep vascular color, and numerous well-developed utricular follicles or crypts, and foramina for the reception of the nutrient vessels from the uterus, which are always so distinctly observable. In one point, however, the dysmenorrhœal membrane resembles the decidua,—having its inner surface smooth, and the outer unequal; but it is of a ragged, shreddy appearance, unlike that of the healthy uterine decidua, and is, moreover, entirely destitute of the little cotyledonous sacculi described as an essential character in the latter structure." No trace of anything analogous to the transparent membranes of the ovum is to be discerned within it, nor does it contain a reflected layer, forming an inner pouch. When perfect, it presents three openings,—one for each Fallopian tube, and one at the points of connection with the cervix uteri.

A third variety of false mole has been described as occurring under

certain conditions of functional derangement of the uterus, more especially when this is accompanied with some form of inflammatory action. In it, the substances expelled are of a fibrinous appearance externally, of a firm consistence, and varying greatly in size, but frequently presenting the form of a cast of the uterine cavity. Most frequently these are composed of blood clots, which have become condensed and altered in appearance by their decolorization externally. In certain cases, they appear to be composed partly of clot and partly of lymph; while in others, which have been carefully observed, it would appear that a membranous cast has been surrounded by an outer layer of condensed coagulation.[1]

The True Moles differ from the above essentially in this, that they are in every instance the result of conception, in which, generally, the embryo has been blighted, and yet development of the membranes has progressed with abnormal activity. In the investigation of these cases, it is of importance to remember what Smellie tells us. "Should the embryo die," he says, "(suppose in the first or second month) some days before the ovum is discharged, it will sometimes be entirely dissolved, so that when the secundines are delivered there is nothing more to be seen. In the first month, the embryo is so small and tender that the dissolution will be performed in twelve hours; in the second month, two, three, or four days will suffice for this purpose." If this is the case when the ovum is expelled shortly after the death of the embryo, it need not astonish us that when it is retained for a considerable period all trace of embryo has disappeared, while the membranes are so degenerated or metamorphosed that it is only with difficulty that the true nature of the case can be recognized.

Of the highest interest and importance in reference to this subject, and more especially to the question of etiology, are the hæmorrhagic discharges of which the ovum is the seat. In addition to the direct effect, which must spring from the sudden abstraction of blood either from the fœtal or maternal vessels connected with the ovum, the blood which flows from the ruptured vessels very frequently exercises a mechanical influence in the separation of contiguous parts with the most disastrous results. Blood may thus be interposed by the rupture of the utero-decidual vessels, and so cut off the only maternal supply possible for the early embryo. Or, at a later stage, hæmorrhage from the utero-placental vessels may so engorge the parenchyma of the placenta, as to cause apoplexy of that organ, an affection which we shall have occasion hereafter to mention. Again, the extravasation may take place between the chorion and the decidua reflexa, or even within the amnion, destroying the embryo and giving rise to abortion. Particular attention has been given by Scanzoni to the various forms of apoplexy of the ovum, a subject which is of interest to us at this stage, as a cause not only of death of the embryo, and of abortion, but also of the

[1] These formations are fully described and admirably depicted by Dr. A. B. Granville, in his admirable monograph on Abortion and the Diseases of Menstruation.

formation of true moles, when abortion does not at once ensue. His conclusions as to the progress and termination of the hæmorrhage are as follows:

"1. If the flow of blood is simply from the utero-placental or utero-decidual vessels, and the quantity is inconsiderable, this does not suffice to separate the ovum in the greater part of its circumference, or by mechanical pressure to arrest its further development; so that blood effused between the uterine walls and the decidua, or even between the two layers of the latter, may be either completely or, at least, partially reabsorbed, and the pregnancy may reach its normal termination.

"2. But if the quantity of the effused blood is considerable, the ovum is separated from the uterine walls either entirely or to a great extent, and is compressed by the voluminous coagulum, and more or less flattened; such compression actually causes bursting of the membranes (of which Dubois narrates a case), when abortion is the usual result.

"3. The same is the result when the fœtus dies through rupture of its own vessels and the placental hæmorrhage thus induced. Here also the abortive ovum is expelled, the rapidity with which the abortion occurs depending especially on the occurrence of simultaneous uterine hæmorrhage.

"4. The ovum may, as is much more rarely the case, remain with the dead fœtus for a considerable time in the uterine cavity: the coagulum undergoes certain changes, which are also observable in extravasation in other parts of the body, and so gives occasion for the origin of the formation known under the name of Fleshmole."

The *Fleshy Mole* (Mole Carnosa) is probably formed in part from coagula and in part from the membranes of the ovum, which undergo a species of degeneration by some such series of changes as the following: The effused blood becomes in the first instance decolorized by rupture of the blood-corpuscles and absorption of their coloring matter. This decoloration takes place from the centre towards the circumference. The fibrin, as Scanzoni supposes, becomes transformed into cellular tissue, by means of which communication is established between the external lining of the ovum on the one hand, and the inner surface of the uterine wall on the other,—so that the further development of the structures thus in apposition is rendered possible. We may assume that in these cases complete separation of the ovum cannot have taken place, otherwise the death of the whole structures of the ovum would have rendered its expulsion inevitable. And, as the connection between the uterus and the ovum is most firm at that part where the placenta has either formed or is about to form, the probability is that the vascular supply sent to the ovum through this channel is never entirely cut off. On the establishment of new and more extensive adhesions, the blood supply is at once augmented, and the membranes and effused coagula become intimately bound together into a mass, through which vessels freely run, and which becomes hypertrophied to a very considerable extent. It would appear that, at least under certain circumstances, the chief seat of the carneous degeneration is the

decidua vera; for, it is certain that in many of the cases which have been most carefully examined, the structure of the chorion has been distinctly recognized by its villi, although the membrane itself had undergone some considerable thickening. The villi in these cases have been found to consist of molecular masses and fat-cells. The amnion undergoes little change, and may be found adhering to the inner surface of the chorion, and containing within its cavity a certain quantity of bloody fluid, in which will be found what remains of the embryo. The rudiments of the embryo are, however, frequently very indistinct, unless the pregnancy should chance to have been more advanced than usual; and, indeed, difficulty will frequently be experienced in tracing even the remains of the cord, although the chorion and amnion may be tolerably distinct. The nature of the case will nevertheless usually be recognized on a careful examination, by the discovery of the villi of the chorion; and Scanzoni asserts further that in the cases examined by him he has never failed to discover the enlarged villi by the agency of which the placenta was already going through the earliest stage of its formation. While in all these cases the diseased membranes go on increasing in bulk, they are of course rendered quite unfit for the discharge of their primary functions, so that the contained embryo, if its death has not preceded the degeneration, must speedily succumb. "When the growth of the ovum," says Rigby, "proceeds after the destruction of the embryo, it increases very rapidly in size, much more so than would be the case in natural pregnancy, so that the uterus, when filled with a mole of this sort, is as large at the third month as it would be in pregnancy at the fifth." As the development of the mole goes on, it increases in density as well as bulk, and the growth may continue for three or four months, until its presence within the uterus awakens expulsive efforts, when it is speedily expelled, presenting the characteristics just detailed.

Cases occasionally occur in which fatty degeneration is the most conspicuous characteristic of a mole; but this we may merely mention as a variety of the fleshy form; and the same remark may be made in regard to what has been described by the German authors as "*Steinmole*," a variety which seems to attend a retention of the mole within the uterus for an unusually long period; and which implies, as its name indicates, a calcareous degeneration of what was, in all probability, originally an ordinary fleshy mole. With reference to such cases, it may, however, be remarked, that such calcareous masses are to be cautiously received as evidence of mole pregnancy, unless the characteristics of the latter are clearly manifested. For we know that fibroid tumors of the uterus are also subject, although rarely, to a similar degeneration; and it is quite within the bounds of possibility that an error of some magnitude might here be committed, seeing that these concretions are sometimes spontaneously separated from the uterus, and discharged through the vagina.

The Hydatidiform Mole.—The bodies which form the distinguishing feature of these moles were long supposed to be true hydatids, formed in, and discharged from the uterus. More careful examination showed,

however, that they were not, like true hydatids, closed sacs within one another, but that the vesicles were arranged in a manner quite different from this, each saccule growing from another, in regard to which it is either sessile, or connected by a pedicle of varying length. In this manner cyst grows out of cyst, and the pedicles do not unite them with principal stems, but with each other, so that, as Mettenheimer and Barnes have shown, it is incorrect to compare them, with Gooch, to currants, or, with Cruveilhier, to a bunch of grapes. The arrangement is very well shown in the annexed representation of a mass of these bodies which had been expelled from the uterus. The vesicles vary considerably in size, from a walnut downwards, according to the development which they have attained, or the distance at which they are situated from the parent cyst, from which they originally spring. Not unfrequently, when they escape unexpectedly, they are brought under the notice of the practitioner floating in a basin of water, and discolored with blood; and under these circumstances the graphic description of Gooch is singularly applicable, for they then resemble very closely a mass of "white currants floating in red currant juice."

FIG. 93.

Hydatidiform degeneration of ovum.

Although the exact mode in which the vesicles constituting the hydatidiform mole are formed is not yet clearly fixed to the satisfaction of all, there is one point in which all modern authorities are agreed, viz., that they spring from the villi of the chorion. It is also admitted that in this, as in the fleshy mole, we have no new formation, but simply an alteration and degeneration of previously existing structures. But when we come to consider the pathological process by which this alteration is effected, we find that considerable differences of opinion exist. The views on this subject originally propounded by Mettenheimer in 1850, in *Müller's Archiv*, and which have been indorsed in this country by Paget and Barnes, are those which are generally entertained. The villi of the chorion, as has been pointed out by modern physiologists, grow normally by a process of gemmation, bud springing from bud in successive stages of growth. Under the influence of perverted development, these buds, or the elementary cells of which each villus is composed, take on a new action, and become transformed into vesicles, which vary in size, and to which attaches the power of repeating the process of chorion development, still in a perverted sense, until the so-called hydatidiform mass is formed. Gierse is of opinion that the change consists in hypertrophy of the normal structures found in the chorion villi, with secondary œdema; and Dr.

Graily Hewitt urges that the vesicular transformation is a consequence, and not a cause of the death of the embryo, and that it is therefore nothing more than a degeneration of structures arrested in their development. We fail to see, however, that the death of the embryo, prior to the formation of the cysts, is in any way incompatible with the theory of Mettenheimer; indeed, we cannot but think it extremely probable that in this, as in the case of fleshy moles, it is the developmental force diverted by the death of the embryo into an unwonted channel which is the great cause of the activity of the degenerative process. And, moreover, this is all the more likely to take the form of cystic degeneration on account of the peculiar anatomical conditions under which the villi of the chorion, and more especially those of the placenta are produced. The period within which hydatidiform degeneration may originate does not probably extend beyond the tenth week, for it is during that period that the activity is greatest in the growth and multiplication of the villi; and, at a later stage, when bloodvessels have largely occupied the bulk of the villi, it would appear that they are no longer capable of undergoing that form of degeneration. A certain dropsical condition, or secondary œdema, as Gierse describes it, of the membranes, is probably an essential part of the degeneration in question, and may serve to account for the constant supply of the fluid which fills the sacs. Although the special activity in the development of the villi which ultimately would have formed the perfect placenta, might naturally be expected to attract thither the morbid action, experience has shown that this is not invariably the case.

An important question has arisen as to whether a portion of placenta, retained at the full term, can take on hydatidiform change. This has been answered in the affirmative—among others, by Montgomery and Ramsbotham—but all recent writers dispute the conclusion. In the majority of cases, an examination conducted with every care shortly after expulsion fails to detect any trace whatever of the embryo, although in some instances a fœtus has been discovered, and this is, doubtless, what has led to the erroneous conclusion referred to. The explanation of the facts as observed is to be found in the fact that, here, growth is limited to the chorion and the degenerated villi, and that the uterus is filled with an enormous mass of cysts which have sprung from this source, so that the cavity of the amnion and its contents are almost inevitably obliterated. The destruction of the embryo is, for this reason, much more complete than in the fleshy variety of mole.

In regard to the symptoms of this form of mole, they are at first identical with the ordinary signs which are supposed, in the first three months, to indicate pregnancy. The usual symptoms, and more especially those which have their seat in the mamma, then become indistinct and perplexing. The patient is ill at ease, her appetite and digestion become impaired, and her feelings are quite different to those which attended former pregnancies. So soon as the degenerative process has been thoroughly established, the increase in the bulk of the uterus goes on with very unusual rapidity, and it has been noticed to expand irregularly, and more in a lateral than in the usual upward direction. When the period arrives at which the conclusive proofs of

pregnancy should, under ordinary circumstances, be distinctly manifested, the absence of fœtal pulsation and ballottement may arouse suspicion as to the nature of the case. But at a period even earlier than this, watery and sanguineous discharges, mixed or separately, may occur, the former being due to the bursting of distended vesicles, which have probably been submitted to considerable pressure. It occasionally happens that, along with these discharges, a few vesicles only, or a larger proportion of the mass, escape, which at once reveals the nature of the case. There is, in addition, another symptom to which we would call special attention, and which we have found of the highest importance in practice in the diagnosis of this affection. This consists in a peculiar doughy, boggy feeling, which is revealed on palpation, and which we take to be in the highest degree characteristic, more especially if we take along with it the absence of that irregular hardness which indicates the prominences of the fœtus. The term "dense" which we find generally used to describe the feeling of the uterus in this condition is, we apprehend, singularly inappropriate. "Tense," again, would represent correctly enough the effect of the rapid distension; but the sensation yielded by palpation, which we have had the opportunity of thoroughly testing in several cases, is, we are persuaded, more correctly described above, than by either of the terms specified.

The existence of moles of this nature is seldom prolonged beyond the sixth month, when repeated hæmorrhage, and over-distension of the uterus, entailing probably a partial separation of the placenta, will usually have excited uterine contraction. The effect of these contractions, when once thoroughly aroused, is to effect the complete separation of the entire ovum, which insures the safety of the woman by the arrest of the hæmorrhage. It would seem, however, that under certain special circumstances, fortunately of rare occurrence, the connection between the uterus and the ovum is so firm that a portion only of the fruit of conception is expelled. "In such cases," says Scanzoni, "portions of the ovum remain behind in the uterine cavity for a considerable time, on account of their firmer connection with the inner wall of the uterus. These may give rise to profuse and long-continued floodings, as we have seen in one of our cases occurring in the gynæcological clinique at Prague, where an exhausting hæmorrhage, which had continued for some months after the expulsion of a vesicular mole, was first arrested on the removal by the hand of the remainder of the ovum, which had remained behind in the cavity of the uterus."

What is, however, of more frequent occurrence when the whole of the ovum is not at once expelled, is that the case turns out to be one of twin pregnancy, in which the membranes of one embryo only have become the seat of the degeneration in question. Doubtless, under such circumstances, the uterus, after expelling a large hydatidiform mass, will not cease in its efforts until the whole of its contents have been expelled; but, a certain number of cases have been recorded, in which, after such an event, a fully developed child has been expelled after an interval of a few months, a fact which is only reconcilable with the idea above expressed. This is said by Montgomery to have occurred at the birth of the celebrated anatomist Beclard. The most

recent observations on this subject seem to indicate that examples of this nature are by no means of unfrequent occurrence, which obviously shows that we should exercise caution in the treatment of such cases, lest we destroy the living germ while removing the dead.

The treatment of all such cases will of course depend on the urgency of the symptoms. So long as they are moderate in severity, and are not such as to call for immediate action, our course of treatment must be purely expectant, more especially as there will almost always be an element of doubt in the diagnosis. But, so soon as profuse, watery, and hæmorrhagic discharges shall indicate serious danger to the woman, we must not delay until interference is a mere *dernier ressort*, but act promptly, and in the manner most likely to empty the uterus speedily of its contents. In several cases of hydatids, we have found the ergot of rye act quite satisfactorily, and effect expulsion without difficulty; as, indeed, it usually does when the uterus has reached a certain degree of distension. We recommend, therefore, that in the first instance, this drug should be employed; but if, as often happens, it fails to excite uterine effort, we must then resort to other means. A sound or catheter has been introduced into the womb, and successfully used so as to break up the mass, and separate it as far as possible from its uterine attachments; but we regard it a safer as well as a more satisfactory method, to dilate the os and cervix by means of Barnes's bags or other similar appliances, so as to introduce the hand, and remove at once the whole mass. The dilatation of the os and cervix by means of sponge-tents would also have the effect of exciting the uterus to contraction, and would have the further advantage of checking hæmorrhage. Galvanism has also been recommended; the object, of course, in each and all of these modes of procedure, being to empty the uterus safely as well as quickly. Nothing special need be said in reference to the treatment of the fleshy mole, as in that case the diagnosis is much more difficult. Although the unexpected arrest of development, and the general constitutional disturbance, with the cessation of such of the signs of pregnancy as may previously have been present, may indicate the probability of this affection, it is seldom that its nature is recognized until the carneous mass, with the blighted ovum, has been expelled.

There is yet another group of cases in which the pathological phenomena are also to be found in a portion of the ovum, but which occur at a later period of pregnancy than those which we have just been considering. In these instances, development goes on uninterruptedly until the placenta has been fully formed; and it is to diseases of that organ that the death of the fœtus is then due. Among the affections of the placenta which may have this result, is Apoplexy of the Placenta, in which blood is effused, by rupture of vessels, into the parenchyma of the organ, exactly as takes place in the lung, and with a similar result as regards the respiratory function. Another affection which, as we have already seen, is apt to attack the tissue of the fleshy mole, is Fatty Degeneration. Recent researches show that, at a more advanced period of gestation, the same pathological change is apt to invade the tissue of the placenta, and so to alter its structure as to

interfere seriously with, and ultimately to arrest, the development of the embryo. The cause of this fatty degeneration has been very carefully investigated by Barnes, Priestly, and others; and the conclusion at which they seem to have arrived is, that the fatty molecules are the result of a low form of placentitis—being either thrown out, primarily, as inflammatory exudations, or formed, secondarily, of inflammatory products, which subsequently degenerate into fat-particles. Placentitis is another affection which may cause intra-uterine death— the inflammatory process, in these instances, attacking the organ, and in extreme cases leading to hepatization, induration, abscess, and the other terminations of the inflammatory state. The morbid action is generally confined to a limited portion of the organ, or to a few lobules, and extends from the maternal towards the fœtal surface of the placenta. There is reason to believe that morbid adhesion of the placenta may have its origin in placentitis; and, in connection with it, hypertrophy of the decidua serotina has not unfrequently been observed. General œdema, or dropsy of the placenta, is another affection of the organ which has been carefully observed by Meckel and Gierse. The appearances are here altered to those which are characteristic of œdema in all soft tissues; swelling, paleness in color, and serous infiltration, being the leading features which an examination of the tissue reveals. "This must not," as Simpson well remarks, "be confounded with the white, blanched, and merely anæmic state of the placenta, often observable in cases where the child has died of peritonitis, or other fœtal diseases, and been retained in utero for some time subsequently; and it is pathologically very different also from the stearoid or fatty degeneration."

Hypertrophy of the placenta, cartilaginous and calcareous degeneration, ramollissement, and atrophy, are all affections which have been specially observed. In many of the affections above enumerated, there seems to be a tendency to return in subsequent pregnancies; and it may be held as an established fact, that such has been the case in many of those instances of repeated abortion which cause so much disappointment to the mother. Under the influence of these degenerations, the nutrition of the placenta may, for a time, go on uninterruptedly. Soon, however, its function is interfered with, and the safety of the fœtus becomes compromised. The general rule, in such circumstances, undoubtedly is, that the uterus is excited by the foreign body to active contraction, and abortion is the result. But, in a certain number of instances, the decreased vitality of the placenta is maintained, while the embryo becomes shrivelled and attenuated to an extraordinary degree,—under which conditions it may be retained until the full term of gestation is reached, and then discharged. This latter result is more likely to occur in twin than in single pregnancies—the placenta of the one fœtus being diseased, and the other, remaining healthy; and it is probably under such circumstances that with a fully-formed child, a shrunken fœtus is sometimes expelled—giving rise, erroneously, to a suspicion of superfœtation. The dead fœtus, in these instances, is generally flattened by the pressure which is exercised upon it by the other in the course of its development.

An extremely rare and curious phenomenon has been occasionally

observed, in which, the fœtus remaining in utero, labor does not come on at the usual time; and the remains of the fœtus may be retained for a considerable period, or discharged piecemeal by the vagina, without, for a time, at least, seriously affecting the health of the mother. This has been called *Missed Labor*, and is alluded to by Dr. Tyler Smith in his admirable Manual, in which he gives the history and illustration of a case which occurred in the experience of Dr. Oldham.

The Umbilical Cord may also, like the placenta, be the seat of certain anomalies, or morbid affections, which may cause the untimely death of the fœtus. Under the former class, may be ranged cases of true knots on the cord, and twisting of it round various parts of the child, which may possibly be attended with fatal results; and, under the latter, may be mentioned inflammation of the cord, or of any of its parts, and cystic degeneration, which was first described by Ruysch, and has been mentioned by subsequent writers, although it is probably of very rare occurrence.

Diseases of the Fœtus.—Having now considered the chief morbid conditions which affect the various parts of the ovum, including the placenta, we may at this place advert, with propriety, to certain diseases to which the fœtus itself is liable. With few exceptions, the fœtus may be said to be subject to the same diseases as are observed after birth. Among the most frequent are the affections of the nervous system which give rise to hæmorrhages; or which consist primarily in inflammatory affections, from which spring secondary effects, attended with very serious results to the mother as well as to the child. Hæmorrhages into the substance of the fœtal brain are very rare; but it is not so much so in regard to discharges which take place behind the membranes or on the surface of the brain. These affections when observed, and when unconnected with obstructed delivery, have usually been found associated with placental apoplexy or obstruction of the cord. Of all the results of inflammatory action in this situation, the most familiar is chronic hydrocephalus, in which the quantity of serum effused within the cranium is often so great as not only to cause a certain amount of atrophy of the encephalon, but also an increase in the size of the head, so considerable as to form a serious obstacle to delivery. Convulsions may attack the fœtus while it is yet in the womb, and cases have been observed in which convulsions on the part of the mother were communicated to the child. The probable cause of these, in most instances, is arrest of the circulation, which causes the fœtus to die of apnœa,—of which convulsive action is a frequent symptom. Although the lungs are as yet of very small size, it would appear that they are occasionally, though very rarely, the seat of inflammation; but pleurisy and tuberculosis are of much more frequent occurrence than pneumonia. Acute and chronic peritonitis, whether general or partial in extent, is met with much oftener than the above. This affection may be accompanied with effusions, which are identical in appearance and general characteristics with those which are so frequently observed after birth; and, according to the type of the inflammatory action, they may take the form, either of coagulable lymph, by means of which the viscera may be glued together, or of a fluid effusion, the quantity of which

may become enormous, and may cause the death of the fœtus either before or after birth, or may even render delivery difficult. It would appear from certain researches made by Simpson in reference to this affection, that it is not unfrequently associated with syphilitic disease of the mother. Diseases of the liver and of the spleen, many of them associated with the same constitutional disorder, have also been frequently observed; and, more rarely, affections of the alimentary canal, with which may be classed cases of Ascarides and Tænia, these entozoa having been repeatedly found in the intestines of the unborn. Congestion, cystic degeneration, and other affections of the kidney, as well as various affections of the ureter, have occasionally been noticed; and the same may be said with reference to cardiac diseases, examples of which, including peri- and endocarditis, have also been noted. Various diseases of the skin are observed in children born either prematurely or at the full time, including the characteristic eruption of certain febrile diseases, such as variola, which may be contracted from the mother within the uterus; or, what is much more wonderful, which may be communicated through the mother to the child, she herself remaining unaffected. Erythema, pemphigus, and other forms of skin disease, are very frequently to be received as evidence of the existence of syphilitic disease, in one parent or in both.

Fracture of the bones of the fœtus is an affection which is usually the result of violence from without; but a sufficient number of cases have been observed to establish the fact that, independently of any such accident, intra-uterine fracture may occur. Some of the recorded instances of this are of the most extraordinary nature. Chaussier, for example, tells us of one case in which there were forty-three, and another in which there were no fewer than one hundred and thirteen fractures of the bones of the fœtus, facts which it is difficult to conceive, unless under the supposition that extensive disease of the bones existed. But, a more extraordinary phenomenon still is the occurrence within the womb of what has been described as spontaneous amputation. Haller, and many physiologists after him, supposed that these were cases of simple arrested development, but that this cannot be the case in every instance is proved by the discovery within the uterus of the missing part. The fact of this spontaneous amputation having, at a more advanced period, been clearly established by irrefragable evidence, the question which next presented itself for solution was the manner in which such a separation within the uterus could by any possibility take place. To this, the reply given by Chaussier, Billard, and other writers of that period, was that the only manner in which it could be accounted for was to suppose that the parts separated had been the seat of gangrene, and that spontaneous amputation had taken place at the line of demarcation between the living and dead tissue. The discovery in several cases of the amputated part, which had not undergone any decomposition, soon proved that this theory was quite erroneous, and it is to Montgomery that we owe what is now generally believed to be the correct explanation of what was long a pathological problem. Montgomery's view, which has, since he wrote, received the most ample confirmation, was that the intra-uterine section was effected, either

by constriction exercised by the cord, or by special bands consisting originally of organized lymph, such as is usually elaborated under the influence of inflammatory action. These bands or threads having become fixed round a limb, their compressive power becomes daily augmented, on the one hand, by their own contractions, and, on the other, by the growth of the body within their grasp. In the majority of cases, the complete separation of the limb is not effected, and it is only partially divided. But if the processes of contraction and growth continue, the supply of blood to the distal part of the limb is first diminished and then cut off; and, ultimately, the nutrition of the bone being similarly interfered with, it becomes brittle, and probably breaks off short at the point of constriction. A most interesting observation, which we owe to Simpson, in connection with this subject, is the occurrence in these instances of an attempt on the part of nature to remedy the deficiency by a process of reproduction which is familiar low in the animal scale, but of which, as we ascend, nature avails herself less and less. When, in a case of this kind, as he shows by reference to a considerable number of cases, separation in utero occurs, a stump is found which offers certain peculiarities in appearance. "Two points of the skin, or rather of the subcutaneous tissue, are found adherent to the ends of the ulna and radius, and present a depressed or umbilicated form, particularly when the forearm is flexed and moved, and the fissures of the skin run in converging lines to these two points as centres. Midway, and a little in front of these two points, the rudiment of the regenerated extremity is situated in the form of a raised cutaneous fold, or fleshy mass, or tubercle, and having on its surface one, two, or more smaller projections or nodules, furnished with minute nails." In illustration of this, the appended engraving is given, representing the stump of the left[1] forearm of a fœtus of the seventh month, preserved in the Obstetric Museum of the University of Edinburgh. There are five small rudimentary fingers tipped with minute nails, in the usual position on the end of the stump.

FIG. 94.

Intra-uterine amputation and attempted reproduction.

Deviations from the ordinary process of development frequently give rise to results which constitute Monstrosities. The subject of monsters, however, although it might fairly enough be discussed here, is one of such magnitude that we must needs pass it by, as it is quite impossible to give to it even the briefest notice in a work such as this. Those who would pursue the subject may refer to the magnificent *Traité de Tératologie* by Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, and to other works where the subject is fully and

[1] It is somewhat remarkable that this accident generally occurs on the *left* side.

exhaustively treated. The Anencephalic, Cyclocephalic, and other varieties, which consist in the absence of portions of the cranium and subjacent parts, are interesting chiefly, from a purely practical point of view, as being likely to puzzle any one who, on making a digital examination during labor, might chance to touch such a formation. While the double monsters are, as we shall see, interesting in their practical bearing, as being certain to be attended with difficult labor, the whole subject of monstrosities and malformations is, however, here quite beyond our grasp.

CHAPTER XIII.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY.

I. DISORDERS OF THE DIGESTIVE FUNCTIONS—EXCESSIVE VOMITING: TREATMENT OF: QUESTION OF INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR IN—ANOREXIA—GASTRODYNIA—PYROSIS—CONSTIPATION—DIARRHŒA. II. DISORDERS OF RESPIRATION—DYSPNŒA—COUGH. III. DISORDERS OF THE CIRCULATION—CONDITION OF THE BLOOD IN PREGNANCY: DIMINUTION OF BLOOD-CORPUSCLES: PROPORTIONAL ALTERATION IN FIBRIN AND ALBUMEN—SUPPOSED RESEMBLANCE OF THE PHENOMENA OF PREGNANCY TO THOSE OF CHLOROSIS—ADMINISTRATION OF IRON IN PREGNANCY—PLETHORA—VARICOSE VEINS—HÆMORRHOIDS—THROMBUS OF THE VAGINA.

Many of the symptoms which have already been detailed as indicative of pregnancy are such as, under ordinary circumstances, would be regarded as pathological phenomena, and would be classed as Diseases, or at least as Disorders. But, under the special circumstances attending the pregnant state, which implies the development of a function purely physiological, these symptoms, which are in a great measure the result of sympathetic or reflex irritation, are naturally looked upon as physiological indications of a natural process. So long, at least, as they are confined within moderate limits, it is usual either to treat them by means of mild palliative measures, or to disregard them altogether, provided the general health does not seem to be in any serious degree affected. A very small amount of practical experience suffices to show that great differences exist, consistently with a perfectly healthy pregnancy, in the gravity of the symptoms which are manifested; a woman, in one case, being scarcely exposed, during the whole period of her pregnancy, even to discomfort: while, in another, with an equally happy result, disagreeable symptoms of one kind or another have been well-nigh incessant. The difficulty, therefore, is where to draw the line, and to determine what cases demand treatment, and in what others interference is to be avoided. These remarks apply especially to the abnormal digestive phenomena which so invariably attend pregnancy, and to certain other symptoms which may be referred to the same category. There are, as is well known, many other symptoms, which are exceptionally attendant on gestation,

and which, when present, are essentially pathological from the first. The whole subject, therefore, of the diseases of pregnancy, is one to which careful attention should be given; by the student, in the first instance, that he may be able to appreciate the significance of the symptoms which he may observe; and, by the practitioner, that he may be able, in case of need, so to manage a pregnancy with prudence, as to avert such dangers as may be foreseen and avoided. There is good reason to believe that a sound knowledge of the morbid phenomena of pregnancy may enable us not only to avert dangers the nature of which is now well understood, but to discover, in the future, means whereby the dangers and diseases of development may be combated, by agents not yet at our command, and the risks of childbed be thus lessened both to mother and child.

A study, however superficial, of diseases of the womb, or of menstrual derangements shows clearly that a sympathy, of a very intimate kind, exists between the uterus and the nervous and digestive systems; a sympathy which a knowledge of the origin and distribution of the par vagum and sympathetic nerves might already have led us to expect. We cannot wonder, then, that, during pregnancy,when the function of the uterus is so exalted, this sympathetic action should also be exaggerated. The symptoms manifested are infinite in their variety, according to the constitution of the individual; but so deceptive and erratic are they in their mode of development, that we can place no dependence on them as a guide to the probable progress of a given case. There are instances, and these by no means unfrequent, in which the constitution is actually improved by the occurrence of pregnancy; and cases are even observed in which the downward course of lingering and wasting disease is arrested by conception, and is held in abeyance during its continuance. There are, on the other hand, extreme cases, in which the life of the woman is actually in danger, not from any acute or organic disease, but from the great functional disturbance which, in these peculiar instances, pregnancy provokes. The time at which such symptoms as merit the name of pathological phenomena manifest themselves varies very considerably. Some have their origin in the early months, and such will usually be found, on careful examination, to be purely sympathetic; while those, on the other hand, which do not call for attention and treatment till towards the end of the term of gestation, will be found, as a rule, to be due to some pressure, or mechanical interference with the functions which are disturbed.

Most modern writers, in considering systematically the disorders of the pregnant state, have adopted either the classification of Désormeaux, or some modification of it. Following their example, we propose to divide the affections in question into the following groups:

1. Disorders of the Digestive Functions.
2. Disorders of Respiration.
3. Disorders of the Circulatory System.
4. Disorders of the Secretions and Excretions.
5. Disorders affecting Locomotion.
6. Disorders affecting the Nervous System.
7. Displacements of the Gravid Uterus.

1. *Disorders of the Digestive Functions.*—Vomiting, or rather "morning sickness," is, as has already been stated, one of the most constant, as it is one of the earliest of the signs of pregnancy. Indeed, it may be said that, owing to the intimate sympathy which has been spoken of as existing between the uterus on the one hand, and the stomach on the other, almost all pregnant women are affected with it more or less. Sometimes, this symptom manifests itself almost immediately after conception,—almost always in the course of a few weeks,—and it generally continues till the period of quickening has been reached. So long as the vomiting is moderate, it is best not to interfere; and, indeed, an impression very generally prevails, to which Puzos and others have given expression, that it is a salutary symptom, and midwives have an aphorism that "a sick pregnancy is a safe one." But in some cases, the sickness goes to a very great extent, the woman being constantly nauseated, and the stomach rejecting almost everything, solid or fluid, which it receives. In some of the worst of these cases, it is a matter of constant astonishment how it is possible for the vital powers to be sustained, as everything seems to be ejected almost as soon as it is swallowed. Of course, in all such, a certain portion of the food must be retained; or the stomach rapidly absorbs a portion before its contents are voided. As a rule, the symptom is most violent, and most frequently calls for treatment in the case of primiparæ; but it occasionally happens that a woman, who has previously been pregnant without any very marked digestive disorder, may, on a subsequent occasion, undergo the misery of this affection to the fullest extent. There exists, moreover, a great variety in the amount of pain or discomfort to which the act of vomiting gives rise,—some women simply emptying the stomach, without pain or effort, as in the vomiting which is symptomatic of brain disease, while others suffer pain and exhaustion from the excessive retching, to an extent which leads us to marvel how it is possible, under such continued spasmodic action, for the uterus to remain quiescent, and to retain its contents. Even in the extreme cases, the emaciation is by no means in proportion to the severity of the symptoms, and the development of the fœtus goes on as steadily as if the system were quite unaffected by any disturbing influence.

In the cases which are most intractable, the matters ejected are often mixed with bile, the breath is fetid, and the patient complains of severe epigastric pain. The latter has been relieved by the application of a small blister to the epigastrium, which may be dressed with morphia. The experience of all, however, who have tried opiates seems to be against their use at least by the mouth. Sometimes, quite suddenly, and without any treatment whatever, the symptoms cease, after having attained their maximum of intensity; but in other cases they persist, and, if not relieved, reduce the woman to the last stage of exhaustion, when nature at last interferes for her relief by the occurrence of spontaneous abortion,—a fact which has been generally received as an indication of the treatment which we should adopt in extreme cases. There is scarcely any form of rational treatment which has not been tried, with a view to the alleviation of this distressing symptom. We shall only mention here, however, such remedies as have been commended

by the best authorities, or have seemed to us to be the most reliable. Narcotics, as a rule, are worse than useless. When the symptoms are slight, and confined to a simple aggravation of the ordinary morning sickness,—under which some women are vastly more impatient than others,—the remedies employed should be of the mildest possible nature, and in many cases some bitter infusion, or a cup of strong tea before rising in the morning has quite a decided effect. In several instances, we have known the nausea to be greatly relieved, and the vomiting entirely checked by breakfasting in bed, and not rising for some little time afterwards. In some, food is only retained when cold; and in others, nothing will lie on the stomach but what is hot. Ice will sometimes check it; and bismuth, in doses of eight or ten grains, has been said by Cazeaux to have a good effect. It will be obvious from these facts that the management of the diet is an important part of treatment, but one which will often perplex us sadly.

The strictest attention must be paid to the state of the bowels, and marked benefit is often derived, in cases where they are sluggish in their action, from a gentle dose of some such mild laxative as Carlsbad salts, Pulna water, or the phosphate of soda. There is, perhaps, no class of remedies which is attended with such beneficial results as effervescing draughts, among the best of which may be mentioned the granular effervescing citrate of magnesia. On the Continent a favorite remedy is the "potion de Rivière," which is prepared and given in the following manner, so that the effervescence actually occurs within the stomach:

℞. 1. Acid. Citric., gr. xxxvj.
Syr. Simp., ℥j.
Aquæ, ℥ij. S.
2. Potass. Bicarb., gr. xxxvj.
Aquæ, ℥iij. S.
Sig. A tablespoonful of each to be taken successively.

Calumba and soda is a favorite combination with some; and hydrocyanic acid, or creasote, may be tried, although their usual effect is not to be depended upon. Salicin has also been mentioned: and the salts of cerium have been used and strongly recommended by Simpson, but in so far as our experience goes, with no better effect than the other means which have been mentioned. Should there be much exhaustion of the patient's strength, stimulants must be employed; and, indeed, these, when taken in moderate quantities, and in an effervescing form, such as champagne, or brandy and soda-water, seem almost to exercise a specific influence. In some cases, pepsin is a very valuable addition to other modes of treatment. Sometimes, when such of the above measures as may have been selected are totally devoid of effect, we stumble fortunately on some agent which may chance to have the desired effect, even though it be of the simplest possible character. Of such a nature is milk and lime-water, and barley-water; indeed, in reference to the latter, we have seen such striking instances of its efficacy, in which it has been retained by the stomach when all else has been rejected, that we have come to look upon it as among the most valuable agents which we have at command. Lumbar pain is

sometimes associated with the vomiting of pregnancy, and it is possible that this may depend upon that slight form of uterine inflammation to which Burns refers as a cause of obstinate vomiting. This affords, at least, a rational explanation of the effect of fomentations, hot baths, and if the patient be plethoric, of leeches applied to the loins, in arresting the vomiting in this class of cases. A beneficial effect is also derived from the use of belladonna, applied either to the abdomen, as recommended by Bretonneau, or administered in the form of pessaries. In some cases, where the irritability of the stomach seems merely to be increased by food and drink, it will be proper for us to sustain the powers of nature by nutritive enemata; and availing ourselves, further, of the possibility of ingestion by the skin, we may give warm baths, to which gelatinous matter, in any form, may be added; or inunction, by means of cod liver, or other oil, may be practiced.

But, failing all other means, the question remains for solution, whether we are warranted in imitating what nature occasionally effects by her own efforts, by inducing the premature expulsion of the fœtus. We shall not pause here to consider, as some have done at great length, the moral aspects of this important practical question. The idea involved is death to the fœtus, in order either to avoid risk to the mother, or to save her life, when that is in immediate and urgent danger; and no right-minded man can decide in such a case, without feeling that a grave moral responsibility rests upon his decision. We apprehend that when it is a mere question of freeing the woman from the risk of a contingent, though not imminent danger, we are in no case warranted in sacrificing the life of the child, and we must therefore dissent from the conclusions of those who would sanction such a proceeding in any condition of the mother short of extreme peril. The conclusion at which Cazeaux and others have arrived is, that under no circumstances are we justified in inducing premature labor for the relief of the vomiting of pregnancy; but to this we cannot assent, although we admit that the cases which would warrant the operation are of extremely rare occurrence. That such cases do occur we cannot doubt; but let the young practitioner be assured that a lifelong experience will scarcely bring such a case under his observation, and let him beware, therefore, lest, by exaggerating to himself the importance of the symptoms, he may, in his anxiety, be led into error. For his guidance, we would call attention to the following facts:

1. Cases have been recorded in which death has undoubtedly been the result, during pregnancy, of vomiting, and of the inanition consequent upon it. Two examples of this are narrated by M. Dance, in the *Archives Générales* for 1827, where the vomiting began with pregnancy and terminated fatally,—in the one case at three, and in the other at three and a half months. Dubois met with twenty fatal instances in thirteen years, and Tyler Smith alludes to two cases "in which the induction of premature labor artificially was so long delayed that the patient died before abortion could be induced." Burns, on the other hand, says that "he has never known vomiting, purely dependent on pregnancy, end fatally;" and a similar observation is made by Désormeaux.

2. Numerous cases are recorded in which the operation was successfully performed, with immediate relief of the symptoms. Such instances, however, while they afford proof of the safety of the operation, are not to be admitted as, in any sense, arguments in favor of the practice; moreover, the result alluded to is far from being invariable.

3. Instances have occurred, in the experience of almost every practitioner, in which the symptoms, although of great severity, spontaneously ceased, and the labor reached a happy termination; and not a few are recorded, on excellent authority, which show that, at the last moment, and in the most desperate case, the vomiting may cease, and an equally satisfactory result ensue. In illustration of this, we may cite the following example, which occurred in the practice of Dubois:

"A young German lady, two and a half months pregnant, had vomited almost incessantly from the first fortnight of her pregnancy. For six weeks she vomited every few minutes, and the smallest spoonful of fluid set up at once the most energetic contractions of the stomach. She was excessively emaciated and feeble: her breath was very fetid. In a word, the symptoms were so grave that M. Dubois called in Chomel. The prognosis of both was almost hopeless, and they left the lady, in the belief that she had but a few days to live. Two days after the consultation, the patient was seized with severe diarrhœa, and from that moment the vomiting ceased, and never returned. She could then take and retain some nourishment, the quantity of which was gradually increased until she regained her strength and full digestive powers."

This woman, then, after being so near death that two such men considered it a hopeless case, made a perfect recovery, and carried her child to the full term. Dubois gives, quite frankly, the details of two similar cases, in which he proposed abortion. In both the women refused and went to the full term.

A review of facts such as these should certainly lead us to use the greatest possible caution, when the question of premature labor comes, in such cases, under our consideration. It is unfortunate that the great majority occur in the early months of pregnancy,—a fact which increases our responsibility. For, if it were essentially a disease of the last, instead of the first weeks, we might provoke labor with less hesitation, as we would then have a viable child, instead of an embryo whose expulsion involves its death. The special circumstances which attend each case should be taken anxiously into consideration, and our verdict must depend mainly upon these, but in full view of the experience of the past.

Among the other disorders of digestion to which pregnancy gives rise, Anorexia is sometimes prominent. The lack of appetite, amounting occasionally to actual disgust and loathing, is most marked in the early months, although not confined to that period. It is to be met by very careful attention to the normal functions, and by regulation of diet.

The effect of tonics, although occasionally good, is not to be depended on; and it must always be remembered, in reference to the treatment of this and other disorders of the same class, that although we may mitigate symptoms and deaden sensibility within certain limits, we cannot annihilate the sympathy upon which the manifestation of these phenomena depends. It is far from unusual for the appetite to become

depraved in a manner similar to what occurs in chlorosis; and this, in an aggravated form, constitutes the affection known as Pica. What usually occurs in healthy pregnancy is, that the appetite is altered but not depraved, milk, fresh fruits, succulent vegetables, and other articles of diet easy of digestion being the form of "longing" which prevails. But when this takes a morbid direction, we find the desire for such substances replaced by a craving for raw rice, soap, chalk, cinders, slate pencil, and even substances more disgusting. If the morbid longing be for such matters as may be prejudicial to health, they must of course be withheld, even by forcible means should this be necessary. It is, however, usual and is certainly judicious, to humor the tastes as far as is possible, as they not unfrequently point to the class of diet which agrees best with the patient.

Gastrodynia and Pyrosis, if present in any marked degree, must be treated by precisely the same means which we would adopt in the same affection occurring in other circumstances; and for this purpose bismuth, calumba, and antispasmodics, combined if necessary with minute doses of opium, may be prescribed. In heartburn and acidity, Dinneford's or Hendry's fluid magnesia, or the effervescing citrate or bicarbonate of potash, may be administered in each case with every prospect of at least temporary relief to the symptoms. Constipation is a very frequent concomitant of pregnancy, and is due to the pressure which is exercised by the pregnant womb upon the bowels, thus not only reducing its calibre, but also paralyzing to some extent its muscular fibres. In other cases, there is a want of bile, and they who hold that there is during pregnancy a pseudo-anæmic state of the system, attribute the irregularity of the bowels to the same causes which operate in the early stage of chlorosis. In any case, whatever the cause may be, constipation is of constant occurrence, and women who were not previously of a costive habit frequently require laxatives during the whole course of their pregnancy. If clay-colored stools indicate that the function of the liver is interfered with, a few grains of blue pill given occasionally will often do much good. In the opposite condition of diarrhœa, which is by no means unfrequent, we must be careful to discriminate the nature of the case before pushing astringent treatment too far. If it depends upon fecal accumulation, or upon the presence of irritating matter in the alimentary canal, the first step in the treatment must be to clear out the bowels by castor oil, and then to exhibit, if necessary, such astringents as the nature of the case seems to call for.

II. The *Disorders of Respiration*, which accompany pregnancy, are by no means numerous. Dyspnœa is an affection which is very common in the later months, and is then due to the mechanical pressure exercised in the direction of the diaphragm by the expanding womb. Rest, careful attention to the digestive functions, and such arrangement of the dress as may tend to encourage thoracic, and relieve diaphragmatic respiration, are the obvious and sole means by which this affection is to be combated. In the last weeks, the falling down of the womb which then occurs, will generally be found, by relieving the diaphragm from pressure, to put an end completely to the discomfort from which the patient suffers. Dyspnœa may, however, exist at any period of

pregnancy; and, when it occurs in the earlier months, it is probably due to sympathetic irritation communicated through the nerves. We have known the dyspnœa under these circumstances to be very harassing, and in one instance it was accompanied during the first five months with severe spasmodic asthma in the case of a lady who never suffered from that affection either before or since. Antispasmodics are obviously indicated in such a case, and, in the instance in question, great benefit was derived from a combination of chloroform with bromide of potassium. Cough, the result apparently of mere sympathetic irritation, is also an accompaniment of pregnancy in no small number of cases. It may be found to be associated with congestion of the base of the lungs, or with some more serious affection of these organs. As a rule, it exists independently of any ascertainable pulmonary disorder, but is, nevertheless, frequently spasmodic, and at times so violent as to resemble hooping-cough; and in these cases it may induce abortion. Some combination of sedatives and antispasmodics would be the best form of treatment for such a case—the symptoms of which are often specially troublesome during the night—and by promoting sleep, may prevent exhaustion and constitutional disturbance.

III. *Disorders of the Circulatory System.*—Careful analyses have been performed in order to determine the condition of the blood during the pregnant state. Among these, the researches of MM. Andral and Gavarret are conspicuous for the care with which they were conducted, and the interest which attaches to the results they disclose. They showed clearly that the plethoric condition of the circulation, which had been believed in by past generations of practitioners (and which was often treated by the ever-ready lancet), did not exist; and not only this, but that the condition which was to be observed in the greater proportion of cases was more of an anæmia than a plethora. The fact is that, as a rule, an examination of the blood of a woman who is pregnant discloses alterations in the relative proportion of its constituents, which are closely analogous to what we may observe in anæmia from any cause. In the earlier months of pregnancy, it would appear that the blood deviates little from the normal standard, that the corpuscles are present in their usual number, and that the fibrin and albumen are scarcely altered in the proportion which they bear to the other constituents, the former being, if anything, rather diminished. In the later months, however, the blood is characterized by a remarkable diminution in the number of corpuscles, and a considerable increase in fibrin, while the proportion of albumen suffers no marked disturbance, what little change there is being, however, a diminution. An estimate has been made by the same observers, according to which they assume, that if we suppose the average number of corpuscles in the blood of healthy women who are not pregnant to be represented by the number 125, the average in women towards the end of pregnancy is probably not more than 115. If, in like manner, we take 300 as representing the physiological average of the fibrin, the proportion of that constituent up till about the sixth month may be set down at 250, while from this period onwards, during the last three months of gestation, it steadily

increases in quantity, and reaches as high in extreme cases as 480. These physiological phenomena accord perfectly with the small clot and buffy coat which has been so generally observed while practicing venesection in the course of a pregnancy. The interpretation however, which was formerly attached to this, was that the appearance was due to an inflammatory condition of the blood, and was consequently evidence that the practice which was being adopted was rational and judicious; but now, a more correct knowledge of true physiological principles enables us to recognize that such an appearance is quite compatible with the alterations which have been mentioned. In addition to the facts above noted as the result of analytical research, it has been further established more recently that the quantity of iron, as we would naturally expect from the loss of red corpuscles, is decidedly diminished.

Many of the symptoms of pregnancy, it must be admitted—such as somnolence, weight in the head, flushing, ringing in the ears, and vertigo—bear a striking resemblance to those which indicate plethora. As the lancet has, however, in this country fallen into disuse, it is unnecessary to repeat that such symptoms are no indication whatever of bleeding. There is, indeed, much reason to believe that the errors of a former generation have in this, as in some other respects, led to the absolute rejection of what is a powerful agent in the treatment of disease, and that in avoiding one extreme we have gone to the other. We cannot doubt, however, that in the treatment of the pregnant state the change has had a beneficial result, for with the blood in such a state as it is now demonstrated to be in the latter months of pregnancy, no one, even in former times, would have thought of bleeding in an ordinary case of gestation. The analogy between pregnancy and chlorosis is most elaborately argued and worked out by Cazeaux, who goes so far as to assume that the system during pregnancy is in a state closely resembling anæmio-chlorosis, and that the treatment of pregnancy should in a great measure be based on a knowledge of this fact. "An animal diet," he says, "and the administration of chalybeates have for many years seemed to me to be as useful against the functional disorders of pregnancy as against those of chlorosis."

We cannot, we confess, bring ourselves to admit, as Cazeaux seems to do, that an affection identical with chlorosis is a usual and normal condition of pregnancy. To do so would be to admit that a pathological state is the normal accompaniment of a physiological function, a view which we are certainly not prepared to accept. That the phenomena are so far identical has been proved, but there are other explanations which may be offered, more in accordance with such analogies as may be drawn from known physiological and pathological laws. We may, for example, accept it at least as possible that the demand which is, under the circumstances of pregnancy, made upon the mother to supply the material necessary for the rapid development of the infant which she carries, may of itself cause what we are accustomed to consider a deterioration in the constitution of the blood. And yet this so-called deterioration may, for aught we know, be a wise provision of

nature against the time when this demand shall suddenly cease. Indeed, although we have little fancy for theories in support of which we have no facts to advance, we do think that it is by no means improbable that the vital engine is, for a special purpose, worked at a low power during the last months of pregnancy. In this way at least, the tendency to post-partum inflammatory action may be diminished, as it is only by degrees, after labor, that the blood regains its normal and healthy composition. Or, again, this pseudo-chlorotic state may be in a great measure induced by inadequate nourishment, the result of the nausea and anorexia which so frequently occur. But, whatever the cause of the alteration of the blood may be, it is very doubtful whether iron can with propriety be administered in most cases of pregnancy. In certain cases in which special circumstances have induced us to prescribe it, we have found that its effect was less satisfactory than usual; and that it did not allay digestive disorders, but rather, from its tendency to increase the sluggish action of the bowels—which is so frequently a complication of pregnancy—seemed, in some cases at least, to aggravate them.

In thus opposing the view that pregnancy should be treated as a disease, when it presents what we recognize as its normal condition, we must guard ourselves from the possibility of misconception. There are cases, undoubtedly, in which the symptoms are such that we are bound to look upon them as cases of chlorosis; nay, we may go further, and admit that such cases are by no means of very rare occurrence. Circumstances render it highly probable that many of the signs of pregnancy are intimately associated with the diminution of the blood-corpuscles already alluded to, but it seems somewhat curious that these symptoms are often present during pregnancy, while the healthy ruddy complexion of the patient discourages the idea of chlorosis. In accounting for this, we must bear in mind, as Scanzoni observes, "that there is a form of chlorosis in non-pregnant women, in which the patients, in spite of the fact that the relative quantity of blood-corpuscles has undergone diminution, preserve a quite healthy color, so that it is conceivable that, in pregnant women also, the pale color of the general surface is no pathognomonic sign of a diminution of the blood-corpuscles." To this we would only add, that it consists with the experience of all that pallor is quite as frequent in the early as in the late months of pregnancy, although in the former case the alteration in the relative proportion of the blood-corpuscles is as yet scarcely if at all disturbed.

In a certain number of instances, however, the deterioration of the blood takes place at an unusually early period, and, running its course with great rapidity, leaves the woman, before many weeks have passed, in a state in which all the symptoms of chlorosis in its higher grade may be manifested; and those symptoms are all the more marked when the chlorosis has preceded conception. In all such cases, the course of gestation is more or less disturbed by the characteristic symptoms of the disease, and an influence is not unfrequently exercised upon the duration of pregnancy by the occurrence of exceptionally

violent symptoms, which may give rise to premature delivery. The experience of those who have devoted most attention to this subject seems to show that no hurtful influence is exercised by chlorosis in the progress of labor, but that a common result is that convalescence is greatly protracted, and that there exists an increased tendency to hæmorrhage. In which case also, it has been remarked that there is an increased liability to diseases which are the sequelæ of labor, such as phlegmasia dolens; and, in the case of epidemic metria, that disease is apt, when it attacks a chlorotic woman, to assume some one of its more rapid and fatal forms. The treatment of the chlorosis of pregnancy is to be conducted on the same principles as under other circumstances. It will thus consist mainly in careful attention to the general health, special attention being given to the diet, which should in all cases be generous, and contain a considerable proportion of animal food. Stimulants in some form are also indicated, the red wines of Bordeaux, Burgundy, and Hungary, being perhaps superior to all others in the treatment of this class of diseases. In this respect, however, tastes as well as constitutions vary considerably, but, as a rule, the milder stimulants will be found to suit better than those of greater alcoholic strength, unless, indeed, sinking, or even collapse, the result, it may be, of some form of hæmorrhage, should call for more energetic measures. The only class of medicines which stand prominently in advance of others in the treatment of chlorosis are of course the various preparations of iron, which should therefore in every case be tried. If the bowels are constipated, the iron should be combined with a laxative; but our own impression is, as has already been observed, that it is, as a rule, less efficacious in pregnancy than under other circumstances.

Plethora, in its wider sense, is a comparatively rare affection of pregnancy. Local Plethora or congestion is of course common enough, and is the result generally of mechanical pressure, exercised either upon the organs affected or upon venous trunks. A certain number of cases do, however, actually occur in those whose temperament renders them liable to hyperæmia. In those instances, the symptoms of pregnancy are different from such as are ordinarily observed, but are by no means rendered more bearable. In fact, the vertigo, ringing in the ears, flushing, and severe headache greatly aggravate the discomfort of the woman. If these indications are disregarded, and the symptoms unchecked, nature may relieve herself by the spontaneous occurrence of hæmorrhage; and, if the flow of blood should take the direction of the utero-placental, or utero-decidual system, a very natural result will be the premature expulsion of the fœtus or embryo. The treatment proper to such cases will consist, in the milder form, of simple regulation of the diet and mild laxatives. We must not here, as in the chlorotic cases, encourage our patient to use animal food with freedom; but, on the contrary, we must enjoin abstinence, complete if need be, from such articles of diet, and even from the milder stimulants,—light soups, cooling drinks, and a large share of vegetables being substituted for more stimulating materials. Our object here is to keep the supply in

proper balance with the assimilative powers, so as to reduce the tendency to hyperæmia: and our efforts in this direction will be greatly aided by the use of laxatives, of which the salines are the best for the purpose, beginning, perhaps, in the first instance with a more active cathartic. When the symptoms are so severe as to lead us to apprehend serious results, such as convulsions, we may fearlessly have recourse to bloodletting, which may be practiced from the arm in the usual way; or, if there be evidence of a special determination of the blood in any one direction, such as the brain, the kidneys, or the womb, local abstraction of blood by leeches or cupping-glasses may in these instances be preferred. In such cases the bleeding must be followed by the general treatment above indicated, which should be rigorously maintained, it may be continuously, or at such intervals as seem necessary, during the whole course of the pregnancy.

The pressure which, during the pregnant state, is exercised upon venous trunks, gives rise to a number of symptoms which are thus due to a cause purely mechanical. Among the more common of these is a varicose condition of the veins of the legs and lower part of the trunk, which, when trifling, may be disregarded, but, when severe, should be treated by bandages, the pressure of which must be carefully regulated. Should this condition of the veins have preceded impregnation, the symptoms may be so severe as to suggest to the mind the possibility of relief by some operation with a view to a radical cure. It need scarcely be said, however, that, under the circumstances of pregnancy, the chance of a favorable result from any such operation is extremely improbable; and, moreover, the immediate effect of the operation might be to disturb the progress of gestation. Hæmorrhoids spring from the same mechanical cause as the preceding affection, and are besides very greatly aggravated by the habitual constipation which is of such frequent occurrence during pregnancy. However severe the suffering may be to which they give rise, there are scarcely any circumstances which would warrant us in excising, ligaturing, or otherwise operating with a view to the cure of this troublesome affection. Nor is it proper even to apply leeches to the part, if it be true, as has been asserted, that these may cause abortion; and, besides, Désormeaux tells us that he has never known the application of leeches to, or incision of, these tumors in pregnancy attended with any durable amelioration in the symptoms. The treatment of hæmorrhoids must consist, therefore, in measures which are purely palliative. If they are painful, sponging with warm water, or fomenting with sponges wrung out of hot water and applied successively as hot as can be borne, is often attended with the greatest possible relief and comfort. Of local applications, nothing perhaps is superior to the well-known Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio. Where hæmorrhage is a prominent symptom, it may be necessary to employ more active astringents, but what is more useful is cold injections, which may be quite freely used without risk.[1] It is doubtful

[1] Cazeaux recommends the administration every night of a full enema, to be given cold, and when this has been evacuated, a second is to be given, about a fourth of the bulk of the first; the latter to be retained.

whether cold hip-baths are advisable, as the risk in that case of exciting uterine action is increased.

We have already observed, as a sign of pregnancy, the distended condition of the small veins of the vagina, which gives rise to an alteration of the color of the part to a different tint. If the pressure be unusually great these veins may assume a varicose appearance, but if this only is the result, no interference is necessary, and the inconvenience is but trifling. In another and more severe class of cases, rupture of the distended vessels takes place, and the result is the formation of a livid tumor, usually limited in extent, and situated for the most part in one or other of the labia. This tumor constitutes a Thrombus of the vagina. Its appearance, which is usually sudden, is attended with considerable pain, and its immediate cause, in many instances, is to be traced to blows, falls, or violent efforts of any kind. It is very variable in its course and termination, and may end by resolution like a thrombus in any other situation, in which case it is of very short duration. It may terminate also in rupture, which gives exit to the pent-up blood, and may thus give relief and lead to a speedy cure; or the hæmorrhage may be so excessive as to cause great apprehension, and it has even terminated in death. In other cases, suppuration and gangrene have been the immediate effects, and from the latter process a fatal result has also ensued. The condition of the parts during pregnancy renders this affection more serious than when it is independent of the process of gestation, and it is not until delivery has taken place that we can look for cure. This is, however, by no means always the case, for the relaxation which then occurs facilitates the further effusion of blood, and we may therefore have, immediately after delivery, a serious increase in the bulk of the tumor. For a similar reason, thrombus is occasionally developed for the first time after labor, and in these cases there is more danger of its acquiring a considerable size.

The treatment of vaginal thrombus is a point of great nicety and importance. In those cases in which there seems to be a tendency towards resolution, and in which the density of the tumor becomes increased while its bulk diminishes, no active interference is called for, and our duty is simply to watch the progress of the case, lest circumstances should arise to call for prompt action. In cases, on the other hand, where the tumor is of large size, so as to fill a considerable portion of the pelvis, and form an obstacle to the functions of surrounding parts; or when it is fluctuating throughout, showing that it contains a vast reservoir of fluid blood, and when there is reason to believe that the hæmorrhage into the tissues is still going on; or, again, when there is pointing, and other evidence that at any moment spontaneous rupture may occur—and in all these cases evidence that the vital powers are on the wane—we cannot hesitate, but must act by at once incising and giving vent to the effused blood. The two groups of cases above cited are extremes, but there is another, forming probably the largest number of all, which may be supposed to occupy a place intermediate between them. In this class, while the symptoms are neither such as to make us confident in the approach of resolution nor to cast aside as injudicious the idea of further delay, we are constrained to

wait, with varying hope and apprehension, as long as the health of the woman will admit of it, until the features of the case become so marked in one direction or another that our course of procedure is definitely fixed. A special class of cases are those in which a thrombus during labor threatens to be an actual impediment to its progress, and in which for that reason, irrespective of others, it may be necessary to operate.

In all cases in which incision has been determined upon, we must in the first place take care to make the aperture a free one, for if a small opening only is made, nothing will escape but fluid blood, and all the clots, which constitute probably the greater portion of the bulk of the tumor, will be left behind. If the clots are adherent, or firmly inclosed in the interstices of the tissues, care must be taken in dislodging them, lest we should unnecessarily give rise to fresh hæmorrhage. As regards the point of the tumor at which we are to operate, we must, in the first instance, be guided by the fact whether or not there is any indication of pointing, and, if so, our choice must fall upon the site so indicated. But if there be no pointing, and seeing that the thrombus is very generally situated in the labia, and has thus a cutaneous and a mucous surface, the question arises through which of these is the incision to be made. On this point, most of those who have written on the subject are agreed that to make the opening from the cutaneous side gives the patient the best chance. The freer exit for the discharges, the protection of the wound from the lochial and other irritating fluids, and the improbability of there being in future labors a cicatrix which might again give way, are among the reasons which have been urged in favor of this mode of procedure. The inflammation which usually supervenes upon the operation must be combated by appropriate means, such as strict cleanliness, and appropriate lotions and injections. The prognosis of all such cases is far from favorable. "Of sixty-two cases," says M. Deveux, "which have come to my knowledge, the women died in twenty-two, either during pregnancy, or labor, or afterwards. And, with the exception of one case, all the children of these twenty-two women died."

CHAPTER XIV.

DISEASES OF PREGNANCY (Continued).

IV. DISORDERS OF SECRETION AND EXCRETION—PTYALISM—INTERFERENCE WITH FUNCTION OF KIDNEYS AND BLADDER—RETENTION: MECHANICAL OR FROM PARALYSIS—ALBUMINURIA: STATE OF THE BLOOD IN: PECULIARITIES OF THE PUERPERAL FORM: CONNECTION OF WITH PUERPERAL CONVULSIONS: SYMPTOMS, PROGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT—THE PHOSPHATIC DIATHESIS IN PREGNANCY—LEUCORRHŒA AND GRANULAR VAGINITIS—ASCITES—DROPSY OF THE AMNION—HYDRORRHŒA. V. DISORDERS AFFECTING LOCOMOTION—PELVIC ARTICULATIONS: RELAXATION OF: INFLAMMATION OF. VI. DISORDERS AFFECTING THE NERVOUS SYSTEM—AFFECTIONS OF THE SPECIAL SENSES—EFFECT ON THE MORAL AND INTELLECTUAL FACULTIES—ABDOMINAL AND UTERINE PAIN. VII. DISPLACEMENTS OF THE GRAVID UTERUS—PROLAPSUS—ANTEVERSION AND ANTEFLEXION: SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT OF—RETROVERSION; HOW CAUSED ORIGINALLY: CHRONIC AND ACUTE FORMS: SYMPTOMS AND TREATMENT OF EACH: OPERATION FOR THE REDUCTION OF—OBLIQUE DISPLACEMENTS.

IV. *Disorders of Secretion and Excretion.*

Ptyalism, which has already been mentioned as a concomitant of pregnancy, is occasionally excessive, and may thus give rise to such annoyance as to cause the woman to apply for relief. It has generally been observed as an affection of the first weeks of pregnancy only, and rarely lasts more than two months: if it be excessive, or of longer duration than usual, it may be relieved by the use of gum arabic, tamarind-water, ice, or some gentle astringent.

The Function of the Kidneys is not, as a rule, in any way disturbed by gestation.[1] It is, however, otherwise as regards the bladder, which, from its situation, is peculiarly liable to be affected in its function by the pressure to which it is subjected. Annoyance from this source is seldom experienced in the early months of pregnancy, but, in the last weeks, when the uterus has fallen downwards, as is usually the case prior to delivery, the pressure then brought to bear upon the neck of the bladder, which is compressed between the head of the child and the symphysis, may give rise to intolerable annoyance, for the relief of which, prompt action is frequently required. In many cases, the woman is able to relieve herself perfectly by placing herself on her knees and elbows, when, the weight of the child being transferred to the fundus of the womb, the mechanical obstacle is at once removed,

[1] The formation of Kiestein has already been referred to. See "Signs of Pregnancy."

and she is able to micturate without difficulty. The cases in which the greatest amount of difficulty exists are those which are accompanied by anteflexion of the womb, when the pressure upon the bladder is for obvious anatomical reasons more severe. Complete retention of urine is occasionally the result, and, in such a case, the bladder may become enormously distended, and, in an unnaturally elongated form, may reach as high as the umbilicus; and, indeed, cases have been recorded in which death has taken place from rupture of the bladder, and escape of the urine into the peritoneal cavity. Fortunately, however, it is only on rare occasions that the retention is complete, but it is by no means unusual for the practitioner to be summoned to relieve the almost constant irritation from which the woman suffers, in consequence of the difficulty which she experiences in her efforts to empty the bladder. If this difficulty is not relieved by change of posture during the act, an abdominal bandage, carefully adjusted, and worn so as to give support to the uterus, will often be productive of the most satisfactory results. But, failing such means, it will be necessary, in some instances, to use the catheter, and in this manner to relieve the bladder. With the ordinary female catheter, considerable difficulty may often be experienced, as it is too straight and too short to be adapted to the altered anatomical relations of the urethra and bladder; and, indeed, its use is not free from risk. It is, therefore, much better to use an elastic catheter, by means of which the operator will, even in cases of complete retention, rarely fail to effect his purpose. In cases where the compression is comparatively trifling, it may act in another way, by inducing paralysis of the sphincter vesicæ, and a constant escape of the urine drop by drop. In one case, this was observed by Scanzoni as early as the third, and disappeared entirely so soon as the uterus had risen out of the pelvis in the fourth month. Catheterism may be employed as often as is necessary; and the catheter may be left in for several hours, while the woman lies quietly on her back, should the symptoms not yield to the simple emptying of the bladder. Sometimes, in the last months, she experiences a smarting or more severe pain, in micturating, which has been found to depend, in many instances, upon a catarrh of the bladder, or at least of its neck; under which circumstances, whitish flakes and purulent matter in the urine will disclose the nature of the case, for the treatment of which, the only safe means which can be adopted are baths, bland drinks, and emollient applications. This affection may be associated with spasm of the neck of the bladder, which may also exist independently of any local disease, the irritation which causes it being sometimes due to pressure, and at other times to a reflex irritation starting from the uterus.

The existence of *Albuminuria* as a disease of pregnancy, was first discovered by M. Rayer, and in this country was brought under the notice of the profession by Dr. Lever. Previous to this, there can be no doubt that many cases were set down simply as instances of œdema, due to pressure (the Œdema Gravidarum of the old writers), which were, nevertheless, caused by the presence of albumen in the urine, or by the changes in the kidneys upon which that symptom usually depends. Under ordinary circumstances, the presence of albumen in

the urine is looked upon as symptomatic of very serious organic disease, and experience abundantly shows that we have only too good reason to look forward in such cases with somewhat gloomy anticipations as to the future. There are, however, exceptional instances, such, for example, as arise in the course of scarlatina, in which our prognosis is vastly more favorable. A knowledge of these facts has given rise to numerous speculations as to the nature and exact import of the symptom, when it is observed in the course of pregnancy. The question, in fact, is—are we to consider the albuminuria of pregnancy as indicative of serious disease of the kidneys; or are we, on the other hand, to look upon it as an exceptional symptom of pregnancy, and one to the disappearance of which after delivery we may confidently look forward? In considering, in the light of modern investigation, what answer should be given to this query, we note, in the first place, the fact that the albumen in the blood is somewhat diminished during pregnancy. Along with this we have the researches of Blot and Litzmann, who, by a series of independent observations, have shown that albumen exists in the urine in more than twenty per cent. of pregnant women; and in the case of primiparæ, the percentage is considerably higher even than this. If we were to admit, therefore, that albumen in the urine was here a pathognomonic sign of equal significance with that which occurs independently of gestation, we must conclude that the mortality of pregnancy and childbed would be thereby in a very great degree augmented. But, as experience shows us the contrary, we are thus, on the very threshold of the inquiry, forced to admit that the albuminuria of pregnancy is comparatively an innocuous disease.

That childbed mortality is, directly or indirectly, increased in some measure by the presence of albumen in the urine, and the associated phenomena, is a fact which no one in these days will gainsay. Among the phenomena here alluded to are puerperal convulsions, a subject to which we shall, at a later period, have occasion specially to refer, as the affection in question is one upon which the most serious results not unfrequently ensue. This is, in fact, one of the most interesting and practically important points in connection with the subject; to the demonstration of which Simpson contributed in no small measure, by establishing the intimate association which exists between convulsions and albuminuria. But, the unhappy results which frequently attend this complication fortunately do not indicate the ordinary course of an uncomplicated case of albuminuria in pregnancy. The frequency with which this alteration of the urine is to be observed, as has been shown by the observation of Blot and Litzmann already referred to, is sufficient to prove that a large proportion of cases are unattended by any marked symptoms, and, therefore, we may assume, run their course without the nature of the case being so much as suspected. And, moreover, this idea receives the strongest possible confirmation from the fact which experience has fully disclosed, that, in the majority of cases in which albumen is actually detected in the urine by chemical examination during gestation, the general health is little if at all affected, and the normal constitution of the urine is restored within a short period after delivery.

The symptoms of this affection are, then, in the mildest cases, either such as to attract no attention, or are confounded with those which naturally arise from, or are associated with, the pregnant state. When, however, dropsical effusion takes place,—which is not, like that which has already been alluded to as the result of mere mechanical pressure, confined to the lower limbs, but affects more or less extensively the whole body,—our suspicion should be at once aroused, and a careful examination instituted, when the presence of the abnormal element in the urine will usually be detected. In extreme cases, the legs are enormously swollen, and the vulva and vagina tumefied; and the characteristic puffiness of the face, with swelling of the upper limbs and of the abdominal walls, indicate still more clearly the nature of the case. The urine is scanty, of high specific gravity, and may become solid on boiling. In the worst cases, and especially in those in which convulsions occur, there is considerable headache, dimness of vision, and amaurosis,—which latter sometimes comes on quite suddenly, immediately before a fit. The blood poisoning, which gives rise to these epileptiform seizures, consists, as the observations of Christison and others have conclusively shown, in the presence of the blood of urea, which is not eliminated in consequence of the perverted condition of the renal function. It has been demonstrated experimentally, that placing a ligature on the renal veins, and thereby disturbing the balance of the circulation in the kidneys, causes the appearance of albumen in the urine. From this the inference has been drawn, that the albuminuria of pregnancy was due to the pressure exercised by the gravid uterus. That this is the case in many instances we cannot doubt, but at the same time we are inclined to believe that the explanation has been too readily accepted as the solution of every case. The fact of its greater frequency in primiparæ and in twin pregnancy, where the pressure is obviously greater, no doubt lends confirmation to the view alluded to; but, on the other hand, instances occasionally occur in which, at an early period of pregnancy, albumen may be detected before any such pressure as would account for it on the above hypothesis could by any possibility occur. "In such cases," says Dr. Tyler Smith, "the disease appears to me to depend upon reflex irritation of the kidneys by the gravid uterus, similar to the irritation of the salivary glands, the mammæ, thyroid, etc., and not upon mere pressure alone." If the symptoms continue unchecked, the general health of the patient becomes seriously compromised. The anæmia and waxy pallor which is so characteristic of the more advanced stages of Bright's disease now become manifest. This is supposed by modern pathologists to be due, mainly, to the poisoning of the blood by the urea, which takes the place in that fluid of the lost albumen; while, by subsequent decomposition, the urea is converted into ammonia, which has been detected in the blood and in various secretions.

The existence of puerperal albuminuria is, as a rule, only recognized during the last months of pregnancy. It by no means follows, however, that this marks the period at which it is first present in the urine. On the contrary, we may be certain that its recognition is often deferred to that period, simply because the symptoms have not been such as to

attract particular attention. There is too good reason to believe, indeed, that, even in cases where the symptoms ought to have excited suspicion, the idea has never been entertained until the occurrence, during labor, of violent convulsions, for the first time directs attention to the fact. The greatest variety exists in the progress and duration of the disease. In some of the cases which have been most carefully noted, the presence of the albumen has not been constant, but has either oscillated in regard to quantity, or has ceased completely for days, to return again,—thus repeatedly intermitting during a considerable period. In others, the affection appears to gain ground as the pregnancy advances, and ultimately to culminate in that form of granular degeneration of the kidney which constitutes the disease of Bright. There are, of course, cases in which women who are already the subjects of Bright's disease become pregnant, and in whom all the symptoms suffer aggravation. But what we refer to at present exclusively are those cases in which, at some period in the course of a pregnancy, albuminuria makes its appearance for the first time. The instances in which no serious kidney lesion exists, constitute, happily, the great majority. In such, the albumen usually disappears shortly after delivery; but, in others (as we not unfrequently see after scarlatina), the albumen persists for many months, although the general symptoms are not necessarily severe. Much information may be derived, in doubtful cases, from a microscopic examination of the urine; and in this way, too, our prognosis will, in a great measure, be formed, as the presence of tube-casts, and their microscopic characters, will often reveal the nature and stage of the renal degeneration, should it exist. Headache, sickness, and the various forms of digestive disorder which are so frequently associated with pregnancy, are, under the influence of albuminuria, often greatly aggravated; and there can be no doubt that the morbid alteration in the blood gives rise, as has been observed by M. Blot and by Tyler Smith, to dangerous hæmorrhage during or after labor.

In reference to the question of treatment, it is obvious that it must be of no small importance to ascertain, as early as possible after its development, the presence of the albumen. More especially is it of importance to be possessed of this information, in order that we may adopt such measures as may remove, or at least mitigate, the symptoms, before the period of labor arrives, at which experience teaches us to dread the occurrence of convulsions, and the alarming results which spring from uræmic poisoning. In every case in which the symptoms point in that direction, including even the minor forms of œdema, it is well, as a matter of routine in practice, to test the urine for albumen. Its presence may, doubtless, be discovered in many cases in which no other symptoms exist, and the health of the woman is excellent. If so, the treatment will consist in careful regulation of the diet and of the functions, and in occasional observations of the urine, with the view of obtaining the earliest possible information of any morbid change. If the case is one wholly due to pressure, no serious symptoms whatever may be manifested, and the case may continue until the end of pregnancy, with the result of a happy labor and perfect recovery. If the general system seem to participate in the morbid process, and there is

lumbar pain and general febrile excitement, great relief will frequently follow the application of a few leeches to the loins, to be followed by diligent fomentation. Antiphlogistic treatment of any kind, more especially in such cases as are not observed until the disease has made some progress, must be resorted to with the greatest caution. For it must be remembered that the disease is one of debility, and implies impoverishment of the blood—a condition which calls more for a tonic treatment and a generous diet. Baths of various kinds are often useful, being at once grateful to the feelings of the patient and likely to promote the function of the skin. The use of diuretics has also been recommended; but, if used, these agents should be employed cautiously, and in the mildest form. In a case which came under our observation lately, a lady aged thirty-four, pregnant for the first time, had œdema of the ankles about the beginning of the sixth month, when a trace of albumen was discovered—the urine being very scanty, high-colored, and loaded with lithates. The treatment adopted was the bitartrate of potash, with Rochelle salts and benzoic acid, which kept the symptoms somewhat in abeyance, and manifestly improved the function of the kidney. The general health did not deteriorate, but the general dropsy increased, the quantity of albumen in the urine fluctuating considerably. All went on well, but, in the last stage of a tedious labor, the patient was seized with a most violent epileptiform attack. She was at once delivered with the forceps, made a good recovery, and in six weeks all trace of albumen had disappeared. In the above case, the benzoic acid was given, as recommended by Frerichs, with the view of neutralizing the ammonia which forms in the blood from the decomposition of the retained urea.

[We have frequently derived great advantage from the use of digitalis and acetate of potash in the albuminuria of pregnancy. The digitalis should always be given in infusion. Alcoholic preparations of this drug do not by any means possess the diuretic properties which belong to the infusion. If there is anæmia, the acetate of potash should be given with Basham's mixture, with which it combines well. The latter may be prepared according to the following formula:

℞ Tinct. Ferri Chlor., f℥iij.
Liq. Ammoniæ Acet., f℥ij.
Acid. Acetic., ♏xv.
Ol. Gaultheriæ, gtt. v.
Syr. Aurantii cort., f℥j.—M.

Sig. Dose one to two drachms three times daily.—P.]

The significance of albuminuria during pregnancy has been viewed by some as of such serious import as to warrant the induction of premature labor; but to such an opinion, in so far as ordinary cases are concerned, we are unable to subscribe. So serious, however, is the probable issue of a case in which the quantity of albumen, the degree of œdema, and the general condition of the patient, tend to indicate the highest grade of severity in the symptom, that we may be quite justified in entertaining gravely the propriety of such a course. But, in such circumstances—and the remark applies equally to all cases in which the question of premature delivery may arise—it is proper not

finally to resolve upon such a step without, if possible, obtaining the sanction and approval of some colleague in whose opinion we may have confidence.

Dr. Tyler Smith has pointed out, as an occasional accompaniment of pregnancy, the habitual occurrence of a large quantity of triple phosphate in the urine, which, under the circumstances, is of high specific gravity, and has an alkaline reaction. The same observer has noticed, further, that in some cases in which this phosphatic diathesis has been found to exist, fatty degeneration of the placenta had occurred in successive pregnancies. The treatment of such cases consists in the use of the mineral acids, opiates, rest, and a nutritious regimen.

A hypersecretion of the mucous membrane of the vagina constitutes a troublesome form of *leucorrhœa*, which is of frequent occurrence during pregnancy. A certain degree of this increase in the action of the glandular structures is to be looked upon as an ordinary accompaniment of pregnancy, due to the increased vascularity which is inseparable from gestation, and which manifests itself, as we have already seen, in a change in the color of the membrane. This, of course, requires no treatment beyond ordinary attention to cleanliness. But the quantity of the discharge is occasionally excessive, and varies greatly in its appearance, being in one case clear, in another milky, and in a third yellow and creamy like ordinary pus. Such a condition is found occasionally to be associated with a growth of papillary projections on the surface of the membrane, which are sometimes as large as small peas, but more generally very minute and spreading over the whole vagina, giving to it a granular appearance. This is what has been called vaginitis granulosa, an affection accompanied with irritation and uneasiness, amounting in some instances to pretty severe pain, or, what is even worse, intolerable itching of the parts. The latter symptom may give occasion, even during sleep, to rubbing and scratching of the vulva, which may cause ultimately severe excoriation, and much suffering. When circumstances render it probable that a specific cause exists, we must of course be on our guard against mistaking gonorrhœal or syphilitic discharges for that which we are now considering; and, in cases where the diagnosis may be difficult, the presence of condylomata and other unequivocal specific appearances will serve to remove all doubt. Generally, when the affection is due to pregnancy, even the most profuse discharges rapidly disappear after delivery, and seldom attract any notice after the lochia have ceased to flow. Cases, however, occasionally occur in which such a discharge, originally appearing during pregnancy, lasts during the convalescence after labor, and ends in an obstinate and troublesome vaginal leucorrhœa. The treatment of this affection must necessarily be confined within certain limits, so that sometimes palliation is the most we can hope for. Cauterants, or strong injections, cannot be employed, lest they should induce premature labor, and even the simplest injections must, if used, be employed with the greatest possible caution, as it is well known that repeated injections, even of tepid water, will often suffice to induce uterine contractions. The resources at our command are, on this account, extremely limited, and in most cases must consist in cleanliness,

warm baths, and emollient applications. Medicated pessaries of various kinds, such as those which are made with tannin, or with alum and catechu, may also be used with safety and with every prospect of success. If there is much irritation or itching, the ingredients may be varied at will to meet these indications.

General dropsy, as symptomatic of, or coincident with puerperal albuminuria, has already been fully noticed. There are other forms, however, of dropsical disease which require attention, among which are ascites, dropsy of the amnion, and the affection known as hydrorrhœa, each of which calls for special remark. *Ascites* is a form of dropsy, familiar to the physician, which takes the form of effusion within the peritoneal cavity, and which is of frequent occurrence during pregnancy. Sometimes it is developed at an early stage of gestation, in which case we should look upon the symptoms with considerable apprehension, as experience has shown that the result is, not unfrequently, fatal to child or mother, or to both. It is rare, however, that it develops itself before the fifth month, and if the patient reaches the termination of the sixth month without ascites, it is unusual for the symptom to manifest itself for the first time after that period. A certain amount of effusion may take place within the peritoneal cavity without attracting any special attention, but as pregnancy advances, the amount of distension is out of all proportion to the stage which has been reached. Examination by the usual process of palpation discloses the fact, in the same manner as under ordinary circumstances, but the site of the chief effusion is varied somewhat in consequence of the presence of the distended uterus. On that account, fluctuation will be perceived most distinctly in the hypochondriac regions, and especially on the left side. The distension, as the case goes on, continues to increase, to such an extent as to press injuriously upon the diaphragm and disturb the functions of the thoracic organs, while the amount of mechanical pressure is further shown by the projection of the umbilicus, which often takes the form of a protrusion several inches in length, and as translucent as the scrotum in hydrocele. The abdominal walls become œdematous and pit on pressure, and if the case is still unchecked, the whole body becomes enormously swollen, while the blue lips, labored breathing, and rapid feeble pulse show how much the general functions are disturbed. In the course of such a case, the diagnosis of pregnancy is seriously interfered with, and it may be impossible to make out the presence either of a solid body or a distended uterus; and, besides, there is good reason to believe that, the uterus being separated to a greater or less extent from the abdominal walls, the sensation of quickening is deferred to an advanced period of gestation, or in some cases is never felt at all, although the child is alive and vigorous. The worst cases of all are those in which ascites is complicated with dropsy of the amnion, when the prognosis is very unfavorable.

Caution must be exercised in the treatment of puerperal ascites, in so far as the use of drugs is concerned. It would appear, indeed, that not only is the free use of purgatives and diuretics prejudicial to the pregnancy, and apt to bring on labor, but also that those agents have

very little effect, in such cases, in checking the advance of the malady. We ought, however, always to try them before resorting to other measures; but, should they fail, and the distension be such as to threaten the life of the woman, we have no choice left save between paracentesis and the induction of premature labor. In deciding between these two modes of procedure, we must be guided by the peculiarities of individual cases. The operation of paracentesis will be preferred in all such as may show a reasonable prospect of thus relieving the woman and allowing the pregnancy to run its course, thereby saving both mother and child. It must be remembered, however, that the operation is very frequently succeeded by uterine contractions, so that the very measure which is adopted with a special view to the safety of the child, may possibly be the cause of its expulsion. In regard to the operation itself, it is clear that we cannot, without incurring the risk of wounding the gravid womb, operate in the ordinary situation; so that another site must be selected. Scarpa operated in the left hypochonder, and Ollivier punctured on several occasions the protruding umbilicus with an ordinary lancet, and either of these modes of procedure might be adopted in cases where the operation had been, after due consideration, resolved upon. We confess, for our part, that, seeing the frequency with which premature labor has followed spontaneously upon the operation of paracentesis, and the risk of peritonitis which the woman must run as a consequence of it, we look with more favor on the induction of premature labor as the proper measure to resort to in extreme cases. The nearer such a case approaches to the full term of gestation, the less need we hesitate in adopting this course; but even when it involves the certain loss of the child, we believe that the most judicious course would be to adopt this, in preference to paracentesis.

Dropsy of the Amnion.—There is, as has already been observed, a very great variety, consistently with quite normal gestation, in the quantity of the liquor amnii. It is, therefore, a matter of no little difficulty to determine the point at which the quantity becomes abnormal, but we shall probably not be wide of the truth if we put down the limit at from two to three pints; so that, if the quantity should exceed this, the case may be held to come under the category of dropsy of the amnion. In extreme cases, from thirty to forty pints of fluid have escaped from the uterus. It was at one time generally believed that this form of dropsy was associated with some special morbid condition. It has been supposed, for example, to be due to inflammation of the amnion, constitutional syphilis, or to some diseased condition of the fœtus; but, although all these theories are possible, none of them have up to this period been demonstrated. It seldom has been observed before the fifth month, and is much more frequent in twin pregnancies.

If any difficulty should be found in distinguishing between ascites and dropsy of the amnion, attention to the following points, which are laid down by Cazeaux as diagnostic, will generally enable us to make the distinction, if the cases are uncomplicated; but it must not be forgotten that the two affections may coexist. In ascites, the urine is scanty and thick, and the lower limbs and genitals are œdematous.

There is also fever and constant thirst. It is difficult, if not impossible, to recognize the outline of the uterus, and in the course of our examination by palpation, distinct fluctuation is to be detected. In dropsy of the amnion again, there is normal urine and little thirst. The lower limbs are often perfectly free from œdema, or if it be present, it is so to a comparatively small extent. The rounded form of the distended uterus can generally be made out, but the fluctuation is very deepseated and obscure. There is rarely any umbilical projection, and if so, it is not transparent. The distension from dropsy of the amnion is sometimes enormous, and may threaten death by apnœa, by interfering with the function of the lungs. The natural relief which has, in such cases, followed upon spontaneous rupture of the membranes and the escape of the fluid, points very clearly to the only method of treatment upon which we can rely: for, whatever may be the opinions entertained with reference to ascites, there can be no doubt that, in the affection we are now considering, the only operative procedure applicable to cases where life is in danger is the induction of premature labor by rupture of the membranes. If the symptoms are not urgent, and the distension not excessive, careful attention to all the functions is the only mode of procedure which can be adopted, seeing that diuretics and purgatives are of no avail, and, besides, that the pregnancy may possibly come to a satisfactory termination. The result of this affection is very serious as regards the life of the child, but seldom implicates that of the mother, nor, indeed, as a general rule, does it seriously affect her health. The natural result is spontaneous premature expulsion.

Hydrorrhœa.—In this singular affection, which has also been called "false waters," a discharge of fluid takes place from the uterus, the amnionic sac remaining entire, and the phenomenon being neither preceded, nor necessarily followed, by uterine contractions. This occurs pretty frequently towards the end of pregnancy, and even although the quantity of fluid discharged may have been considerable, and lead to the idea that premature rupture of the membranes had occurred, labor, when it eventually occurs, is found to be accompanied in the first stage, as usual, by the formation of the "bag of waters." The circumstances under which the discharge occurs vary considerably. In some cases it has an obvious connection with some powerful effort or accidental violence, while in others it comes on while the patient is at perfect rest, or even during sleep. In one case the discharge may occur as a gush, in another it may escape *guttatim;* or, it may come on in either of these ways, and then, ceasing completely, may again and again return. The discharge is, in the first instance at least, attended by no pain, but in those cases in which the quantity is large, and the escape sudden, uterine contractions are apt to supervene, and premature delivery thus to ensue.

The cause and source of a serous and usually colorless discharge which comes from the uterus during pregnancy, and is not the liquor amnii, are points of considerable interest, and to account for the phenomenon many theories have arisen. The only one, however, which it is necessary to mention here, as it is that which is almost universally

accepted, is that the affection arises from a secretion which has its source in the inner surface of the uterus, and which, in proportion to its quantity, separates the coverings of the ovum from their uterine attachments. A pouch is thus formed between the decidua and the womb, which gradually increases as more fluid becomes effused, until, making its way downwards towards the cervix, it finds a mode of exit, the fluid then escaping into the vagina and making its appearance externally. The treatment consists in enjoining strict rest in the horizontal posture in order to reduce this risk to a minimum; and, if the gush has been sudden and the quantity large, it will also be proper, with the same object, to give an opiate in some form, to allay possible uterine excitement. The only practical mistake which might be made in such a case would arise from an error in diagnosis, for if we believed the discharge to indicate rupture of the membranes, we might, naturally enough, rather encourage the coming on of labor, believing that to be inevitable.

V. *Disorders affecting Locomotion.*—Attention has already been directed to the fact, now fully recognized, although long disputed, that a relaxation of the various pelvic articulations is an essential and physiological accompaniment of the pregnant state. This consists in a thickening of the cartilaginous, and a softening and relaxation of the ligamentous structures surrounding the articulations in question. Along with this, there is a greater afflux of blood to the parts, and the more perfect structure of the joints at these times,—as shown, for example, in the increased secretion of synovial fluid,—indicates that nature makes, as it were, an attempt to establish here what exists in so many of the lower animals. The amount of motion which is thus permitted is, with the exception of the sacro-coccygeal joint, very trifling in normal cases, for were it otherwise the power of locomotion would be seriously interfered with. A certain number of rare instances have, however, been recorded, which suffice to show that the articulations may be relaxed in an unusual degree, and thus a morbid condition ensue. Cases have, indeed, been examined by Morgagni, Hunter, and others, in which the separation between the pubic bones at the symphysis exceeded an inch, and in such cases great increase of the synovial secretion has been observed. The woman complains first of pain and uneasiness, which is aggravated on walking, or even by a trifling movement of the trunk. From being intolerable, locomotion becomes impossible; and, on careful examination of the joints, movement, attended with synovial crepitations, may sometimes be induced. Absolute rest should, as a matter of course, in all such cases, be strictly enjoined, for every movement either of the trunk or lower limbs will increase the morbid mobility, and by accustoming the joints to move, will render a cure, which cannot be looked for till after labor, vastly more tedious. After labor—the severity of which this affection will rather tend to mitigate—a similar course of treatment must be persevered in, to encourage the parts to resume their former condition. This will also be promoted by firm bandaging round the pelvis, so as to bring the ossa innominata more firmly together, and by the use, it may be, of some more rigid mechanical support, such as the steel girdle devised by Martin of Berlin.

We have known, under such circumstances, locomotion rendered impossible for many months after delivery. Inflammation of the pelvic articulations is another occurrence which may call for attention, but cases of this affection are extremely rare.

Locomotion, which is, with few exceptions, somewhat impeded in the last months of pregnancy, may be rendered extremely painful, or at least very uncomfortable, by many of the affections which we have been considering. Cases, for example, of relaxation of the abdominal walls in pluriparæ and the anteversion of the womb, which often accompanies it, are often attended with this inconvenience, which, under such circumstances, may be greatly relieved by the use of an abdominal bandage, so adjusted as to support the displaced womb.

VI. *Disorders affecting the Nervous System.*—The extent to which these may be multiplied by classification is almost illimitable. We shall here, however, confine our attention to a few only, leaving the more important of them to be discussed in a future chapter, and passing over such as may be treated on general principles. The functions of each of the organs of special sense may be disturbed during pregnancy, and we may therefore meet with cases of deafness, aversion to certain odors or perfumes which may previously have been deemed agreeable, dimness of vision, and even amaurosis, and, as regards the sense of taste, peculiarities in this respect are among the most familiar accompaniments of the pregnant state. Vertigo, flushings, syncope, and even itching of the skin, in the absence of any cutaneous irritation, must also be referred to the same class. Nor do the moral and intellectual faculties escape, in all cases, without suffering material disturbance. The subject of mental alienation in the puerperal state will hereafter be more fully discussed, but there are minor degrees of aberration, both moral and intellectual, which do not amount to, or even approach insanity, but which are by no means of rare occurrence during gestation. Affection may, in this way, be replaced by unaccountable antipathy, a trusting disposition by jealousy, or a temper which can scarcely be ruffled by wanton irritability. Amusing cases are even narrated, in which an inverse process was the result, and in which whole households learned to hail with pleasure the pregnancy of the lady of the house, which was divulged to them by unwonted gentleness of manner and genial cheerfulness. "It is not uncommon," as Burns says, "to find women very desponding during pregnancy, and much alarmed concerning the issue of their confinement." This affection, closely resembling a similar state occasionally attendant upon disordered menstruation, amounts, when extreme, to melancholia, and seems, in both cases, to have its origin in an irritation which, starting from the uterus, operates reflexly through the nerves. Cheerful society, and careful attention to the diet and bowels, constitute, along with other similar measures, the only treatment proper to such a case.

Pain, unconnected either with uterine contraction, or with inflammation, and referable to any one point in the abdomen, is an occurrence which occasionally, from its severity, calls for interference. In a certain number of such cases, there, no doubt, is, as Scanzoni points out, an abnormal tenderness of the womb, which many have attributed

to rheumatism of that organ, during which either the whole womb or a limited portion of it, may be the seat of very acute pain. When this is the seat of the pain, it is usually referred to the hypogastric region; but there are many other instances in which pain of an equally acute character is experienced in other regions. Pain in the groins has thus been supposed to be caused by dragging on the round ligaments, which will be best relieved by an abdominal bandage and the horizontal posture. Pain in the lumbar region has, in like manner, although on what ground it is not clearly shown, been attributed to stretching of the broad ligaments. Pain and cramps in the thighs are most distressing accompaniments of pregnancy, and are due, in part to pressure on the sacral nerves, and in part to a reflex action, starting, most likely, from the uterus, but probably, in some instances, from the bowels. The abdominal walls also seem, in some cases, to be the seat of acute and almost constant pain. This occurs during the last months of pregnancy only, and is generally confined to a limited space on the abdominal surface—so that it is often difficult to convince the patient that it does not mark the seat of some severe local inflammation. All such painful affections as we have alluded to must be treated, during pregnancy, by the agency of measures which are merely palliative, and, in point of fact, palliation is the most that experience of such cases teaches us to anticipate. Warm baths in all cases, laxatives in the case of cramps, rest and local applications for the relief of the pain, are the only agents which, in most instances, can be employed; for opiates and other anodynes are very generally contraindicated, in so far as their internal administration is concerned. Among external applications, may here be mentioned the soap and opium liniment, chloroform with tincture of aconite, and belladonna plasters. In the worst cases, morphia may be resorted to, in the form of suppository or subcutaneous injection. The increased sensibility of the uterus is, in some of these cases, associated with particularly active fœtal movements; and, very often, pain, which has been relieved or deadened, is again awakened by a sudden movement, a sneeze, or a cough.

VII. *Displacements of the Gravid Uterus.*—Certain displacements or dislocations of the womb, which are of frequent occurrence in the unimpregnated state, exist also, although more rarely, during pregnancy. The reason of the comparative infrequency is to be found in the fact that, while in all probability impregnation takes place in some instances of uterine displacement, the general effect of the subsequent development of the uterus in the course of pregnancy is to reduce the dislocation, and thus to avert the disastrous consequences of its persistence. As a rule, however, marked flexion or version of the unimpregnated organ is a barrier to pregnancy.

In the affection known as *Prolapsus* or *Procidentia*, conception may occur, and that even in cases where the uterus projects externally. But while prolapsus frequently precedes impregnation, the details of some cases would seem to show that sometimes the prolapse succeeds the conception, the uterus descending instead of ascending as the development progresses, while the further growth of the organ takes place without its ever rising into the abdominal cavity. Examples of this

have been recorded by Portal, and by others whose statements we cannot permit ourselves to call in question. In some of these instances development has gone on entirely within the true pelvis. Up to a certain point, the uterus may no doubt occupy this situation without causing any symptoms of discomfort, and this in fact is what takes place, as we have seen, in the first three months of normal pregnancy. But, should any mechanical impediment prevent its further expansion in the direction of the abdomen, or should any other cause induce its prolonged sojourn in the pelvis, the pressure which is exercised upon the bladder and rectum interferes seriously with their functions, and the case goes on, with great suffering to the patient, until nature relieves herself by expelling prematurely the contents of the womb. Those instances in which it is reported that pregnancy went on uninterruptedly, must, we presume, have been cases in which the cavity of the pelvis presented very unusual dimensions. In some of them the uterus projected partially, but the most extraordinary of all, are those in which prolapsus has been complete, the gravid uterus lying in the form of a huge tumor between the thighs of the mother; and, incredible though it may seem, it has been asserted that under such circumstances, pregnancy has reached its normal termination without any special danger either to mother or child. The usual result is that abortion occurs before the end of the fifth month, as in cases narrated by Levret, Capuron, and others. The treatment will consist mainly in careful attention to the functions of the bladder and rectum, and in watching the progress of the case. When the prolapse has preceded pregnancy, and circumstances point to the possibility of an occurrence such as we are now considering, we should watch the case carefully as the period approaches at which the uterus should rise above the brim, and, if necessary, afford it some aid by careful manipulation, as was done by Scanzoni in two cases. Should the organ appear externally, similar efforts should be made, failing which, it must be supported by an external bandage. But, so soon as dangerous symptoms manifest themselves, or the bowels or bladder are so obstructed as to render defecation or micturition impossible, our course of procedure is clearly to act promptly, in such manner as may seem most judicious, with a view to the immediate expulsion of the contents of the uterus, for to allow such a pregnancy to continue would be to compromise the life of the mother as well as that of the child.

Anteversion and Anteflexion.—These forms of displacement are of rare occurrence during the early months of pregnancy. This is what an observation of the anatomical relation which the organ bears to the pelvic walls would have led us to anticipate; and, as Kiwisch has well observed, any such tendency which might exist is obviated further by pressure, directed upwards against the fundus by distension of the bladder, and downwards against the vaginal portion by repletion of the rectum. Cases have, however, been occasionally observed, giving rise to symptoms indicating obstruction to the action of the bowels and bladder. The digital examination which such symptoms suggest reveals at once the nature of the case, the cervix being high in the

hollow of the sacrum, while the fundus forms a rounded tumor in the roof of the vagina in the direction of the bladder. In such a case, the patient should be directed to lie on her back as much as possible; and, when the period arrives at which the uterus no longer finds accommodation within the pelvis, the fundus will rise upwards, and will thus spontaneously relieve any uneasiness to which the displacement may have given rise. This is the natural issue of such a case; but it is quite possible that, in some instances, the dislocation may be reduced by careful pressure upwards of the fundus by the finger, but this should only be attempted should the severity of the symptoms warrant any interference. In the latter months of pregnancy, anteversion is of more frequent occurrence, and is then associated with the phenomenon of pendulous abdomen. It is observed almost always in the case of multiparæ, in whom the abdominal walls have been subjected to repeated distension, and in those, it is said, in whom the inclination of the pelvis is greater than usual. In direct proportion to the degree of displacement is the amount of pressure to which the bladder is subjected, and, consequently, the degree of discomfort to which it gives rise by impeding the flow of urine. In some instances, the abdominal wall not only projects forwards, but hangs downwards, and to those cases the term anteflexion is more applicable than anteversion, as the axis of the uterus is then bent in a greater or less degree. In extreme cases, the walls of the abdomen have been observed to hang down as far as the knees, but it seems likely that in most of these there is an actual hernia of the womb, owing to a separation of the recti muscles, between which it protrudes. This form of displacement may, as we shall have occasion hereafter to observe, cause difficulty in the process of parturition, by misdirecting the expulsive force; but, in every case, the treatment is the same, and consists in an endeavor to raise the fundus by a bandage, supplying in this way the support which the abdominal wall should afford; and, in addition, attending to the function of the bladder, remembering always that the greater the displacement of the womb, the greater is the corresponding elongation of the bladder. That organ, indeed, in some cases, loses all traces of a spheroidal form, and assumes the shape of an elongated pouch, which is bent over the symphysis, and which, therefore, can only be conveniently emptied by the use of a long elastic catheter.

Retroversion and *Retroflexion* of the gravid uterus are much more dangerous both to mother and child than displacements in the contrary direction. The distinction between the two varieties depends simply, as the names imply, upon whether the long axis of the uterus is bent or straight, and in each the fundus of the uterus occupies more or less completely the recto-vaginal pouch of the peritoneum. We believe, however, that the distinction which is usually drawn between retroversion and retroflexion, whether occurring in the unimpregnated state or during gestation, is more apparent than real. The majority of cases will be found in fact, on careful examination, to be neither exactly the one nor the other, but a condition intermediate between the two, in which the axis of the uterus is neither straight, nor abruptly bent at

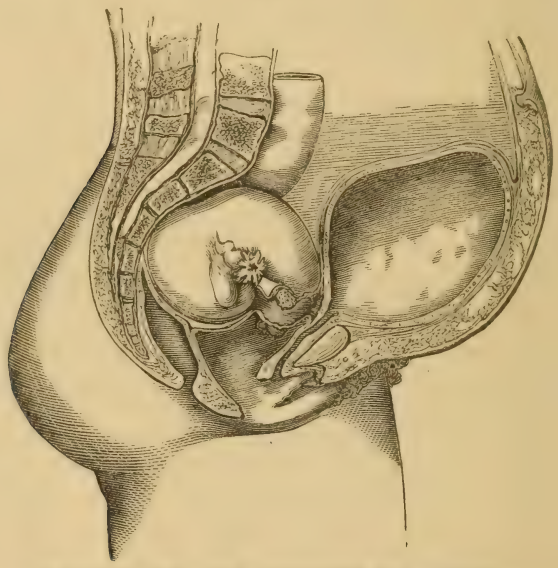
the os internum like the neck of a retort, but forms the arc of a circle, the imaginary centre of which varies very greatly.

As—although, probably, in a very limited number of cases—impregnation may take place of an ovum contained in a womb, the fundus of which is displaced backwards, it is proper to notice here briefly the causes which have been assumed, and to a certain extent have been demonstrated, to lead originally to this displacement. It has been supposed, and we believe with good reason, that there is often an unusual mobility of the uterus in the direction which leads to the displacement we are now considering. This is due to a morbid relaxation and lengthening of the round ligaments and vesico-uterine folds, which thus admit in the first instance of a movement of the fundus backwards, encouraged by repletion of the bladder, and still more by overdistension, arising either from carelessness or from any other cause.[1] The effect of the combined action of these two causes is to induce a certain amount of displacement, which other circumstances may tend to aggravate or complete. While the uterus is in its normal position, it is impossible that distension of the rectum can cause retroversion, but so soon as the causes above detailed, or others to be mentioned presently, have acted so far as to press the fundus backwards towards the promontory of the sacrum, then this new force comes into play, the fæcal masses, as they descend, gradually forcing the fundus further and further down into the pouch of Douglas, until a marked case of retroversion or retroflexion is the result. The other causes alluded to as auxiliary forces, are the downward pressure exercised by the abdominal viscera, and the existence of fibroid growths in the posterior uterine wall. At any stage impregnation is possible, and it is easy to understand how, in such a case, a comparatively slight displacement may be converted into one in which the fundus fills the hollow of the sacrum, and may actually reach as far down as the coccyx. Before long, however, the limited space, within which, in this position of the uterus, the development of that organ goes on, becomes filled, and the pressure upon the bladder and rectum calls immediate attention to the case. An examination discloses the altered anatomical relations of the parts. The os and cervix will generally be found about the level of the subpubic angle, or somewhat above it; while, behind this, and about the same

[1] With a view to the elucidation of the subject, Scanzoni made a series of most interesting observations both in the living and the dead. He found, in the first place, that distension of the bladder always caused a certain amount of displacement backwards of the fundus. "We found," he says, "when we artificially filled the bladder in dead bodies, that the duplicatures of the peritoneum passing from the uterus to the bladder, stretched themselves in direct proportion to the distension of the bladder, so that when the bladder was filled and distended as far as possible, this stretching reached to such an extent that it was impossible, without considerable effort, to force the fundus of the uterus backwards for more than a few lines, as its attachment to the posterior wall of the bladder was much more firm than when that viscus was empty. A very different result ensued when we, in the first instance, cut the round ligaments and the peritoneal duplicatures above alluded to, and then filled the bladder. In this case, by a moderate distension, the fundus uteri was strongly displaced backwards, and the vaginal portion forwards, so that it depended upon our will, by the injection of a greater or less quantity of fluid into the bladder, to induce a higher or lower grade of retroversion."—*Lehrbuch der Geburtshilfe.*

level, a firm rounded tumor is felt, apparently occupying the recto-vaginal pouch, and pressing forwards the posterior wall of the vagina. (Fig. 95.) On examination by the rectum,—into which two fingers are to be passed as high as possible,—the same tumor is felt through the anterior wall, but in this method of observation, considerable difficulty will often be experienced in passing the finger, owing to the great pressure to which the bowel is subjected. Backward displacement of the gravid womb has generally been observed in the third or fourth month of pregnancy, but cases are recorded by Smellie, Bartlett, and

FIG. 95.



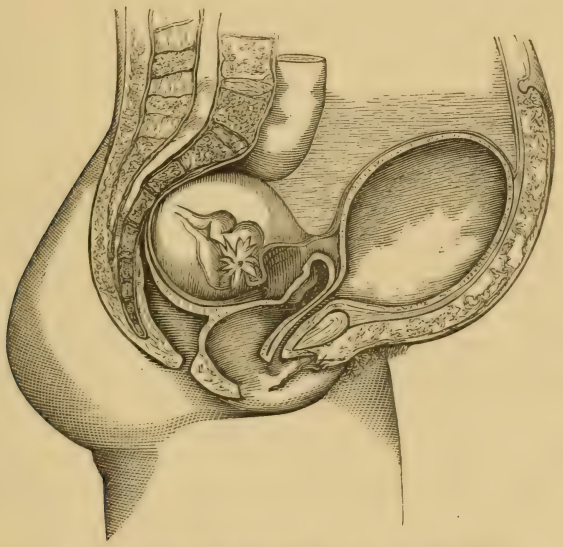
Retroflexion of the womb about the 16th week. (Schultze.)

others, in which it was observed as late as the fifth or even the seventh month. It is more than likely, however, that, in those instances, what Scanzoni describes as partial retroflexion was mistaken for complete dislocation of the organ. The partial retroflexion here referred to would be more accurately described as a peculiarity in the shape of the uterus, in consequence of which its posterior wall forms a tumor which, owing to some peculiarity in the position of the child, projects into the recto-vaginal pouch, and thus resembles an ordinary case. Assuming that this does actually take place, the occurrence is possible at a much more advanced period of pregnancy, when the development upwards of the remainder of the uterus would probably enable us, without much difficulty, to recognize the nature of the case.

Of much more frequent occurrence than that which we have just described, and which we may call the chronic form, is the acute retroversion of pregnancy. (Fig. 96.) The affection occurs suddenly, but it is most likely that there is a pre-existing minor degree of displacement, which gives rise to a further and sudden change in the position

of the womb, sufficient to cause complete retroversion. Immediately upon the occurrence of this dislocation, or within a very short period, the woman complains of severe dragging pain, which is accompanied by a new sensation, as of a foreign body in the pelvis. This gives rise to painful and fruitless expulsive efforts, with increase of the pain

Fig. 96.



Retroversion about the 12th week. (Schultze.)

around the entire pelvis, and great difficulty in emptying the bladder and the rectum. These symptoms are usually attended with faintness, nausea, and vomiting, and other general symptoms of even greater severity; and, unless the reposition of the organ be speedily effected, this state of matters gives rise to complete retention of urine and obstruction of the bowels, which may, in their progress, result in rupture of the bladder, stercoraceous vomiting, ileus, and such symptoms as precede a fatal result. In many cases,—perhaps in most of those in which the incarceration of the organ is prolonged,—there is congestion and thickening of the uterine walls, and this may sometimes amount to actual inflammation of the organ, which becomes exquisitely tender, and thus aggravates greatly the sufferings of the patient.

The natural termination of a case such as this involves great risk to the mother, and almost certain death to the child. For, although in its further development the womb may possibly take an upward direction, and the symptoms be thus spontaneously relieved (and such cases are on record), the usual result unfortunately is, that the increase of the uterus gives rise to the more serious symptoms above detailed, which can only be relieved by arrest of development, or by expulsion of the fœtus. Nothing can, therefore, be more obvious than the necessity which exists for prompt action in the way of treatment. Should

the congestion of the womb be marked, benefit will be derived in the first instance from the use of warm baths and injections, and local or even general bloodletting; and, when these measures have had time to act, attempts are then to be made to effect the reposition of the organ, taking care, of course, in the first place, that the bladder and rectum have been thoroughly emptied.

The woman having been placed in the ordinary midwifery position, with the nates projecting over the edge of the bed, or on her elbows and knees, the index and middle fingers, previously well oiled, are introduced into the rectum, so as to bear against the tumor,[1] and an effort is then to be made, by means of steady pressure in the axis of the brim, to push the fundus beyond the promontory of the sacrum. It will be observed, should it be found possible to displace the fundus to any extent, that the movement takes place not directly towards the promontory, but rather towards the sacro-iliac synchondrosis of either side; and, as we cannot tell beforehand to which side it will incline, although the probabilities are in favor of the right, we must, in the first instance, push directly upwards. But, should the fundus obviously tend to move in the direction of one sacro-iliac joint in preference to the other, the direction of the pressure must then be altered, in order to accommodate it to the tendency thus exhibited. If the compression of the rectum is such as to prevent the introduction of the fingers to a proper height, Kiwisch suggests that we should substitute the handle of a silver spoon or of a sound for the finger. Should a first attempt at reposition fail, we may pause and endeavor, by means of repeated injections, cold or warm, still further to reduce, if possible, the intumescence of the womb. The patient may then be brought fully under the influence of chloroform, and the attempt renewed in a different posture, when, in many instances, the dislocation will be happily reduced, the womb being occasionally restored to its normal position, as in the case of its inversion, with a snap or jerk. Should difficulty occur in the introduction of the finger into the rectum, it will be proper to make an attempt by the vagina, although in this case, as a little reflection will show, the attempt will be made at a greater mechanical disadvantage than when the rectum is selected. Failing all these methods, we may attempt to dislodge the fundus by the introduction, as high as is possible, into the rectum of an elongated air-bag, such as those invented by Barnes for dilating the os and cervix in inducing premature labor. These bags have a long tube fitted at the end with a stopcock, and through this the injection, either of air or of water, causes a graduated pressure which acts continuously, and at the same time effectively, upon the displaced fundus, so as gradually to effect its reposition.

All attempts at reduction having failed, the best mode of procedure is to adopt only such measures as are necessary for the relief of the bladder and the rectum, so long as the symptoms are not so severe as to call for immediate action. But should the emptying of the bladder

[1] Scanzoni recommends that the thumb of the same hand should be introduced into the vagina, mainly with the object of elevating the perineum, and thus allowing the examining fingers to pass higher.

become impossible, or should any other symptom develop itself which may be held to imply that the life of the mother is in imminent danger, there then remains for us no resource but to imitate nature, and to induce, without delay, the premature expulsion of the fœtus. Of the many methods by means of which, as we shall have occasion again to observe, it is possible to induce premature labor, that which is most applicable to the present case is the rupture of the membranes. For, the immediate effect, which is thus produced by the sudden evacuation of the liquor amnii, is to reduce the diameter of the uterus, and thus to afford partial relief during the period which intervenes between the operation and the commencement of uterine action. It is, however, by no means an easy matter in every case to effect this rupture, more especially when the os is tilted up behind the symphysis, and is only reached with difficulty, and it may be found necessary on that account to introduce a catheter, with an opening at the extremity, through which a wire may be passed, and having reached the membranes, to thrust the wire through and thus effect our purpose. But it may happen, unfortunately, that the os is displaced upwards to such an extent that it is impossible to reach it, or at least to pass anything through it, and in such circumstances we have no alternative, if the life of the mother is in obvious danger, but to puncture that portion of the uterine wall which lies lowest, and thus give vent to the amnionic fluid, and afford relief to the patient. It is of course safer, under such circumstances, to puncture from the vagina than from the rectum, but the latter operation has been successfully performed, effusion into the peritoneal cavity having been prevented, by leaving the canula *in situ* until the risk of further effusion had passed. The uterus, being thus relieved of its fluid contents, may now be replaced without much difficulty, unless adhesions should chance to have occurred, and then awakened expulsive effort will speedily relieve the organ of its solid contents. Where reposition of the uterus has been successfully effected, labor may go on without any further accident or hindrance, but in some few instances it would seem that a tendency to relapse remains. This must therefore be guarded against, by insisting upon strict rest on the side, and, by the frequent use of the catheter and enemata, to prevent such mechanical pressure from the bladder and rectum as might encourage a recurrence of the displacement.

Oblique Displacements of the uterus have been insisted upon by some writers as exercising an important influence on the progress of pregnancy. We know already that the long axis of the gravid uterus does not correspond with the middle line of the body. It is quite possible, therefore, that when this normal obliquity is exaggerated, the os may, for a time, be prevented from dilating by the altered axis of the expulsive force. Such displacements, however, seem to have had their origin in a great measure in the imagination of those who have sought to reduce the art of midwifery to a series of geometrical propositions, and are certainly not of sufficient practical importance to require more particular attention.

In addition to the diseases of pregnancy which we have described,

there are others, chiefly constitutional, which exist both during and after labor, the consideration of which we shall, therefore, in the mean time, defer.

CHAPTER XV.

LABOR AND ITS PHENOMENA.

CAUSES OF LABOR — MATURITY: ANTAGONISM BETWEEN CERTAIN GROUPS OF UTERINE FIBRES: BROWN-SÉQUARD'S THEORY: LABOR COINCIDENT WITH THE TENTH MENSTRUAL PERIOD—FORCES BY WHICH DELIVERY IS EFFECTED: NERVI-MOTOR FUNCTIONS OF THE UTERUS: EFFECT OF EMOTIONAL CAUSES: REFLEX FUNCTION OF THE SPINAL CORD: PERISTALTIC ACTION: AUXILIARY FORCE IN THE MUSCLES OF EXPIRATION—STAGES OF LABOR—PREPARATORY STAGE—FIRST STAGE: LABOR PAINS; THEIR EFFECTS ON THE MATERNAL PULSE AND ON THE UTERINE SOUFFLE: FALSE PAINS: MECHANISM OF THE DILATATION OF THE OS; THE BAG OF WATERS; EFFECT OF LONGITUDINAL FIBRES: TERMINATION OF FIRST STAGE IN RUPTURE OF MEMBRANES: RIGOR: SHOW—SECOND STAGE: CHANGE IN CHARACTER OF THE PAINS: THE "CAPUT SUCCEDANEUM:" ACTION OF VOLUNTARY MUSCLES: DILATATION OF THE PERINEUM: BIRTH OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK — THIRD STAGE: "DOLORES CRUENTI:" SEPARATION AND EXPULSION OF THE PLACENTA; MECHANISM OF THIS.

THE first point which, in considering the subject of labor, attracts our notice, is one which has given rise to many interesting physiological speculations. We refer to the causes which lead to the occurrence of delivery, in almost all cases in which the course of pregnancy is undisturbed, at a certain fixed period, calculated from the assumed date of conception. In ancient times, the idea prevailed that the fœtus was itself the principal agent in effecting its birth, breaking the membranes, and opening up the womb in its efforts to reach the external world, after the same fashion as the chick when escaping from the thraldom of the egg. The advance of physiological science generally, and more especially the discovery and demonstration of the contractility and muscular structure of the uterus, while they showed clearly enough how erroneous this opinion of the ancients was, did not disclose, and as yet have not clearly revealed, what is the determining cause of uterine contractions at the period alluded to. There exists, say some, a natural antagonism between the muscular fibres of the body of the uterus and those of the cervix; and, so long as the obliteration of the cervix is not effected by the progress of development towards the end of gestation, the tonic contraction of the fibres of the body is not sufficient to overcome the resistance offered by the cervix. But, so soon as the process of dilatation has entirely invaded the cervix,—a change which is only complete with the termination of preg-

nancy,—the fibres of the body for the first time prevail, and the contractions assuming a rhythmical method of action, gradually increase in intensity until they result in real labor pains. Others, and among them Dubois, recognizing the exact analogy which subsists, in regard to the distribution of muscular fibres and nerves, between the uterus and the other hollow viscera, and assuming, that in the uterus, as in the rectum and bladder, contraction may be awakened by irritation of the cervix (to which alone, as we have already seen, the nerves of animal life are supposed to have access), believe that in these facts the secret is revealed. They hold that complete obliteration of the cervix involves the highest grade of physiological development to which its fibres can attain, and that the sphincter fibres are then for the first time fully susceptible of external influences, communicated to them through cerebrospinal nerves. And they conclude that, in this manner, the first excitation reaches the cervix, and thus contraction of the whole organ ensues.

A most ingenious theory has been founded by M. Brown-Séquard on the result of certain experiments which he performed by tying the trachea of pregnant animals, in whom he had previously destroyed the lower portion of the spinal cord. The immediate result of the apnœa thus artificially induced, was the occurrence of uterine contractions, which disappeared on relaxing the ligature, and returned again on repeating the experiment. This is due, says the experimenter, to the contact of venous blood with the muscular fibres, the irritability of which is highly exalted during pregnancy. He explains the earliest uterine contractions on the same principle. The large size of the uterine sinuses insures the presence in the substance of the uterus of a large quantity of venous blood, and so soon as the muscular fibre reaches, at the termination of pregnancy, its highest point both of irritability and of development, it becomes for the first time excited to contraction. The immediate result of this is to empty, in a great measure, the sinuses of blood; but so soon as the rhythmical relaxation occurs, the venous blood again gains access to the irritable fibres, and anew excites them to contraction.

Whatever view we may be inclined to assume in reference to the cause of labor, there can be no doubt that it is coincident with the maturity of the fœtus. Gradual relaxation of the anatomical connections between the uterus and the ovum, is another undoubted phenomenon which immediately precedes birth, and it was in this that Simpson believed the determining cause to reside. And, finally, Dr. Tyler Smith has suggested—and argues with great ability in favor of the theory—that the cause of labor is to be found in the ovary. "It is allowed by all observers," says Dr. Smith, "that labor has a tendency to occur, and does occur, in a great proportion of cases, in the fortieth week from the last menstruation; and it is equally allowed that impregnation is generally effected just after the catamenial period. It is also made out by the record of a considerable number of cases in which a single coitus occurred, that gestation lasts, on an average, about 275 days from the actual date of impregnation. These dates make the average duration of pregnancy approach 280 days from the last catamenial

period, and the occurrence of parturition is, on the average, very nearly a multiple of a single catamenial period." We confess that the arguments which this author advances in support of his theory, seem to us in a great measure to warrant the conclusion at which he has arrived; but, while we admit that it is probable that a presiding influence springs from the ovary at the period of the natural menstrual molimen, we by no means wish to commit ourselves to the opinion that it is the sole cause.

Whatever we may assume the cause of labor to be, the immediate effect of its operation is to rouse the latent energy of certain Forces, by means of whose active co-operation the delivery of the woman is effected. The prime force, to which the others are merely subsidiary, is, as is well known, the contraction of the muscular fibres of which the uterus is, to such a large extent, composed. That these contractions are of very considerable power, is proved, not merely by the resultant of the force, as shown in the expulsion of the fœtus, but also palpably to the senses by the contraction which may be seen and felt through the abdominal walls, and by the effect which is produced on the hand when introduced into the uterine cavity. Dr. Matthews Duncan has computed this force as equivalent to a pressure of 3 lbs. on the square inch.

In considering the Nervi-motor functions of the uterus, we observe, in the first place, that volition exercises no direct influence whatever on the contraction of the uterine muscular fibre; although, as we shall see, it presides over what will be afterwards described as the auxiliary forces. In cases of cerebral paralysis, and when the action of the will has been completely suspended by chloroform, we find that uterine contractions are quite undisturbed. Nay, stranger still, we know that, in some instances, contractions may occur after death, giving rise to post-mortem delivery. There are cases, at least, in which this phenomenon is due to actual contraction of the fibres; but we must be careful to draw a distinction between these and cases of expulsion, which have occurred some days after death, and which have been found to be due either to *rigor mortis*, or to pressure from the development of gas in the process of putrefaction—a condition which gives rise to other strange phenomena familiar to the student of medical jurisprudence.

Certain emotional causes produce an effect on the uterine contractions which it is not easy to account for. Few occurrences are more familiar to the accoucheur than the effect which his arrival frequently produces upon the progress of labor, by causing a complete temporary cessation of all uterine effort. On the other hand, sudden mental emotion of any kind may, by augmenting the force and frequency of the expulsive action, sometimes influence the progress of labor in a marked degree; and this has been observed to occur upon the threat of using instruments, or upon the exhibition of the forceps. Causes, then, which, being psychical, have their origin in the cerebrum, may act either by increasing or by arresting uterine effort.

The spinal marrow exercises upon the uterus a very obvious and important influence. There is, in the first place, a direct or centric action, in which the motor nerves are excited by a communication

starting from the nervous centre; and it is in this way that ergot and other oxytoxics act, being conveyed to the cord by the circulation, and there producing an effect which is transmitted to the uterus, where it takes the form of muscular action. In this manner, too, many diseased conditions of the blood produce an effect, as is well known, by acting on the cord, and giving rise to different varieties of puerperal eclampsia; and in this way even plethora, or anæmia, may exercise an influence on the dynamic force of the womb. But of much greater importance, and of higher physiological interest, is the diastaltic, or reflex function of the cord, which chiefly presides over the motor functions of the uterus. One of the most familiar instances of this is the uterine contraction which ensues upon the irritation of the nipple by the contact of the child. The impression is, in this case, conducted to the spinal centre, and being thence reflected to the uterus, forthwith acts upon its contractile fibres; indeed, so constant is this occurrence, that it is admitted in practice as a valid reason for putting the child to the breast at an early period after delivery. A similar effect may be produced, although with less certainty, by an irritation of a similar kind starting from the stomach, rectum, or any other part of the alimentary canal; from the ovary, or from any structure in the immediate vicinity of the uterus; and, finally, from the direct irritation of the organ itself, which may be effected in various ways, the most reliable of which is irritation of the os and cervix, or of the internal surface in the case of hæmorrhage. The very extensive nervous sympathy which thus exists between the uterus and so many distant parts, shows pretty clearly that its nervous functions are, during pregnancy and the puerperal state, greatly increased. What is known, up to the present time, in reference to the uterine nerves, is by no means very satisfactory; but the result of most modern investigations in regard to these nerves, which are only to be traced with the greatest difficulty, seems to confirm the view originally adopted by Dr. R. Lee, that they undergo, during pregnancy, considerable enlargement,—an enlargement, however, which appears to have its seat mainly in the neurilemma. This subject is one which has given rise to a deal of acrimonious discussion, and is still beset with difficulties which have only been partially overcome. It was stated in a former chapter that twigs of the sacral nerves, passing to the os and cervix, constitute the channel of communication between the cord and the uterus, but that the rest of the nerves are derived from the ganglionic system. When, therefore, nervous force is reflected upon the uterus from the cord, it passes by the nerves in question, and reaches in the first instance the cervix and os. In this situation plexuses are found, to the formation of which the spinal and ganglionic systems contribute, and through these the force is transmitted to terminal fibres in the body of the organ, where it excites immediate and effective contraction.

It is well known that the hollow viscera, which are supplied in whole or in part by the ganglionic nerves, contract, when irritated, after a fashion peculiar to such structures. The contraction, instead of being limited to the immediate vicinity of the point of irritation, is propagated in a definite direction in rhythmical waves, successive groups of

fibres being thus excited so as to constitute the phenomenon commonly known as peristaltic action. The uterus forms no exception to this general law, and its peristaltic or ganglionic motor action was observed and described by Harvey and William Hunter, and by every physiologist of note since their day. The manner in which peristaltic uterine action occurs is, as Wigand has taught, in so far as the contractions of labor are concerned, as follows: The earliest contractions always take place at the neck, which grows tense. From this point, the vermicular action extends gradually upwards in the direction of the fundus, from whence it again returns towards the os, obvious mechanical advantages, of which we shall speak presently, being attendant upon this method of action. Uterine expulsive action is thus a composite force, which is partly diastaltic and partly peristaltic. Physiologists have sought, by many ingenious experiments on the lower animals, to ascertain what is the precise share which is to be attributed to the reflex function of the spinal cord in producing the phenomena of labor. These experiments have usually taken the form of section of the spinal cord at a certain level, or destruction of the lower part of the cord; and it has been found that the latter procedure has produced the most decided effect in arresting uterine action. In most of these cases, however, it would seem that the peristaltic action remained, and that there was still sufficient expulsive force left to effect delivery. In some cases, it would almost seem as if destruction of the lower part of the cord put an end to all uterine action, but there are obvious sources of fallacy connected with such a method of investigation which render it necessary to exercise great caution before coming to a positive conclusion. It is, indeed, a very difficult question, and one which still remains for solution, whether or not, all connection with the nervous system of animal life being cut off, peristaltic contraction remains possible; for it must not be forgotten that, however thoroughly we may destroy the lower half of the spinal cord, there still remains, in the connections which subsist between the sympathetic system and the upper part of the cord, a possible, though circuitous route, through which the important influence of the cord may still, although more feebly, be exercised.

In making the assertion that the will has no influence directly upon the contraction of the womb, we must not be understood as implying that the will exercises no influence on the progress of labor. For we shall see immediately that there is a stage of labor at which the voluntary muscles are brought into play as an auxiliary force, and that the woman instinctively avails herself of their aid. The diaphragm and the abdominal muscles are the chief agents of this new power, and everything therefore which gives a fixed point for the efficient action of these muscles, indirectly gives great assistance in the progress of labor. It is this which causes a woman instinctively to arrest respiration, in order to admit of the efficient action of the diaphragm, and for the same reason she will eagerly employ the means which are afforded her, by towels tied to the bedpost, or footstools in the bed, to fix the trunk so as to bring the whole power of the expiratory muscles into play. A minor degree of voluntary expulsive effort, which is in all respects similar, is that which attends difficult defecation. Haller attributed

to the abdominal muscles the chief share of the expulsive efforts, but that this is obviously wrong is shown by the fact that in feeble women, in whom the voluntary muscular system is very poorly developed, the delivery is not only effected as easily as in others, but actually in many instances, with greater ease; and, moreover, complete anæsthesia, which has a most marked effect on the voluntary muscles, scarcely affects in any marked degree the progress of delivery. Another auxiliary force exists, in an advanced stage of labor, in the action of the muscles which constitute the floor of the pelvis, and in the contraction of the muscular fibres which enter into the composition of the vaginal walls. In the lower animals, as is well known, the comparatively feeble contractile efforts of the uterine cornua bring the young successively to the os uteri, when, powerful and violent propulsive efforts being awakened in the vagina, they are promptly expelled. In those animals, therefore, we may look upon the vagina rather than the uterus as the great organ of parturition. What occurs in the human species is precisely similar, only that here the vaginal contraction is subordinate to the uterine, while in rabbits and such like the converse is the case. That the vaginal expulsive force is by no means inconsiderable is shown by the manner in which the placenta is expelled, and still more, by what involves a more powerful muscular effort,—the expulsion of the head in cases of presentation of the breech. In regard to the share which is taken by the muscles at the floor of the pelvis, this, too, is in all probability considerable, and constitutes, no doubt, the "reflected force" of which Solayrés de Renhac speaks in his admirable essay.

The Stages of Labor.—Writers, in considering the physiological phenomena of labor, have uniformly adopted the plan of dividing its progress into various stages. Some have multiplied these stages to an extent which is absurd, as the subject is thus rendered more perplexing instead of being made easy of comprehension to the student. The familiar classification of Desormeaux, according to which labor is divided into three stages, is that which is adopted here.

1st. From the beginning of labor until complete dilatation of the os uteri is effected.

2d. From full dilatation of the os till the birth of the child.

3d. The complete separation and expulsion of the placenta.

In considering the First Stage of labor, some little difficulty is experienced in determining the exact moment from which labor is to be dated. Long before symptoms of actual labor manifest themselves, certain preliminary processes are gone through, and to this some writers have with propriety attached the name of the Preparatory Stage. The falling down of the womb, which occurs in the last weeks of pregnancy, may be mentioned as perhaps the earliest of those changes. This, as has already been stated, is usually attended with a marked relief of such symptoms as arise from pressure upwards; but these are often replaced by such as are the result of pressure in the contrary direction, so that dysuria and irritation of the lower bowel now become familiar symptoms. If an examination is made at this period, the head will be found to have descended in the pelvis, and the condition

of the os characteristic of the stage of pregnancy will at the same time be disclosed. The ligaments also of the pelvis become more relaxed and elastic, and the articulations somewhat less firm. The first contractions of the womb at the commencement of labor are either painless, or accompanied with discomfort so slight, as scarcely to attract the attention of the patient. Even thus early, however, the contractions may be perceived by the hand of the accoucheur, if he make an examination through the abdominal walls; and they are often accompanied with such an amount of pain as to lead a woman who has previously borne children to look for the speedy occurrence of labor. It is by no means a rare occurrence for this class of pains to recur again and again, night after night, keeping the patient in a constant state of expectancy and apprehension. Usually, however, the period soon arrives when the pains become more severe, and return at regular periodical intervals, when the contractions, as observed through the abdominal walls, will be found to be much firmer than those of the earlier period.

A Pain in midwifery is used as synonymous with the expression "contraction," the one symptom depending directly upon the other. When, at the commencement of labor, the uterus is thrown into contraction, the cervix being, as we have seen, first affected, and then the fundus, the muscular fibres, after remaining in a state of contraction for a brief period, relax,—as is usually the case in non-striated muscle, it being only exceptionally capable of sustained effort. During the whole period of a healthy labor, therefore, pain and pause alternate, the former being at first of short duration, and coming on at long intervals; but as the case progresses, the pains become longer and more severe, and the pauses shorter and shorter, until, at the final effort, one pain succeeds another with such violence and rapidity that the periods of rest or pause are almost obliterated. When a pain comes on, it may in many cases be observed that the fundus, which is usually displaced to the right, moves toward the middle line, so as to bring the expulsive force to act in the direction in which it can be most efficiently employed. If we, at this stage, make a vaginal examination, we find, in primiparæ, that the os and cervix are so far obliterated, that the margin of the former is a thin, circular, and almost membranous ring, which represents that portion of the uterus. Against this apparently unyielding ring, the membranes are firmly pressed during the continuance of a pain; and, as the amniotic fluid necessarily takes the direction in which there is least resistance, it is found that at this moment the difficulty of reaching the presenting part is increased by the augmentation in the quantity of the imposed stratum of liquid, and by the tension to which this gives rise. Soon, however, the rigid margin becomes softer and more tumid, a condition which, in pluriparæ, exists from the first, and the os yields slowly under the influence of successive pains, so that we are able during the intervals of perfect rest to hook the finger into the os, and to feel distinctly the presenting part.

It is interesting to observe the effect which is produced on the mother's pulse by the occurrence of a pain. If, placing a finger upon it, we note, during an interval of rest, the number of beats, and con-

tinue the observation, we shall find that, with the commencement of the pain, its frequency is increased, and that, continuing to rise, it attains its maximum along with the pain; while with its subsidence, the pulse falls, and on its complete cessation is found to have returned to its original rate. This observation, as Hohl points out, may be usefully employed as a test to gauge the efficiency of the pains, for the more marked and rhythmical this variation of the pulse, the more effective is the pain which it at once accompanies and indicates. "When, however," he says, "the rapidity of the beats subsides before approaching the maximum, the pain is too weak; or when the rapidity rises by sudden starts, the pain is a hurried one, and in either case its effect will be imperfect." He assumes that, in an efficient pain of average duration, the increase and diminution of the pulse for each quarter of a minute may be put down as follows:

18. 18. 20. 22 : 24. 24. 22. 18.

It would thus appear that the frequency of the maternal pulse attains its maximum during the first half of the second minute: but it must be understood, in making observations, based upon this, that it applies to average pains only, and that towards the termination of labor, when the systemic excitement is intense, the pulse from that cause is often so accelerated that any observation of the kind is impossible. If auscultation be practiced during the pains, we often find that the fœtal pulsations are somewhat accelerated, but the effect of a pain tends rather to obstruct than to facilitate the observation of the fœtal heart. The uterine souffle, however, undergoes, almost invariably, marked modifications. The situation having been ascertained at which that sound may most distinctly be made out, auscultation is sustained during the continuance of a pain, or of a succession of pains, when the following modifications are observed. The approach of a pain is heralded by a rushing sound, which may indicate muscular action, movement of the amniotic fluid, or movement of the child. Along with this, there is a marked increase in the distinctness of the souffle, which is raised in tone and in pitch, and may even become vibrating or musical. Up to a certain point this increases in intensity; but, as the pain approaches its acme, the sound becomes as it were more and more distant, and then —when the moment of greatest contraction is attained—very faint, or altogether inaudible; while, as the pain goes off, it passes again through those changes in an inverted order, until the tone proper to the period of rest is restored.

We must be prepared in every case for the occurrence of what are called false pains, in which, although there may be uterine contraction, it is not of a proper kind. The pain in such cases may be severe enough, but it is spasmodic and variable in character, and, instead of beginning in the cervix and extending upwards, as in a true labor pain, it commences usually in the fundus or body, and is attended with no symptoms indicating progress towards delivery. These pains, which are referred to the region of the fundus, and not to the loins as in normal labor, probably depend upon some irritation, having its origin, in a large proportion of cases, in some derangement of the digestive system.

The leading characteristics, then, of what, for the sake of distinction, we call true labor pains, are uterine contractions, which commence at the os, and thereby prevent, by the constriction of its sphincter fibres, the descent of the umbilical cord, or of such parts of the fœtus as might impede delivery. These contractions are accompanied with pains, which may begin in front and pass round to the sacrum, but which are generally referred mainly to the lumbar and sacral regions.

From an early stage of labor, the tissues are prepared for their new function, by a profuse secretion from the vagina and cervix of a thick colorless mucus, while the parts from which it flows become softer and more cushiony. This discharge, which is occasionally tinged with blood, is frequently mixed with little semi-solid albuminous masses, and is very obviously provided by nature for the purpose of lubricating the parts, and thus facilitating the progress of the fœtus along the canal through which it has to pass. Upon the quantity of this secretion, the ease of the labor undoubtedly depends in no small degree; not by its lubricating action alone, but because its appearance involves a softening and general preparedness of the tissues, dependent upon the unloading of the congested vessels. There is no sign upon which, as indicating the probable duration of a case of labor, the accoucheur looks with more confidence than this; and from a copious secretion and relaxed condition of the parts, he augurs an easy and speedy labor, while from a dry, constricted, and rigid vagina, he learns that in all probability a lingering exhausting labor will lead to a tardy delivery.

The phenomenon which essentially attaches to that stage of labor which we are now considering, is the dilatation of the os and cervix, and it has, on that account, been called by some the "stage of dilatation." From what has already been said with reference to the nature of uterine contraction, it is evident that the effect of each individual pain, when efficient, must be to contribute to the opening or dilatation of the os. And, further, it must be obvious that, while the membranes are intact, the presenting part of the child can play but a trifling part in the mechanism of distension. The more attention we give to this subject, the more must we admire the admirable adaptation of means to an end which nature has in this instance adopted, where the object is, as we must remember, not only the expulsion of a solid body through a certain channel, the integrity of which must be preserved, but its expulsion in such a way as may least endanger its independent vitality. It is for that purpose, doubtless, that the membranes are thus preserved.

The first efficient contraction having probably resulted in an opening of the cervix to a trifling extent, and the tissues being sufficiently relaxed to admit of satisfactory progress, we are enabled to trace the process of dilatation through all its subsequent stages. When the os has so far yielded, the membranes, which are here separated from their uterine attachment, commence to protrude in the form, first of a watch-glass, and then of the extremity of a pouch or bag, which has been termed the "bag of waters." Following the operation of a very obvious law already alluded to, this phenomenon implies primarily, an attempt, consequent on the uterine contraction, on the part of the waters, to escape in the direction in which resistance is least. The special

function, however, of this bag is to effect the further dilatation of the os, and we can conceive no means which could be more admirably adapted to this object than the graduated fluid pressure which is thus brought to bear upon the os equally in its whole circumference. It constitutes, in fact, in its action during a pain, a hydrodynamic force acting at once safely and powerfully upon the whole of the os. But another effect of this action is of even higher physiological interest, for in it we observe a means by which the head of the child is protected from all pressure during the first stage. If we make an examination, in the interval between the pains, when the os is moderately dilated, we can generally feel quite distinctly, through the membranes, the head, or other presenting part, and are able to distinguish, for example, the different sutures and fontanelles. A pain then comes on; but, instead of the head being driven downwards against the still rigid os, it recedes, and the bag of waters takes its place in effecting that dilatation which, when premature rupture of the membranes occurs, must of necessity be performed by the head itself. And the result, when that occurs, is, as every one knows, protracted labor and increased risk to the child. As the termination of the first stage approaches, the protrusion of the bag of the membranes becomes more and more marked; and as, at the same time, the pains usually become more violent, it often excites our astonishment that rupture is so long delayed, and we look for its occurrence at every pain. The bag by this time forms in the vagina a tumor of considerable size, and, in some cases, where the membranes are unusually resistant, this tumor completely fills the vagina, and even protrudes externally, a condition which, as we shall have occasion afterwards to notice, constitutes a serious impediment to delivery. In such cases, the bag of waters, having performed the duty for which it was designed, is no longer of any use, and may, under ordinary circumstances, be ruptured without hesitation.

This purely mechanical force, although we believe it to be the chief, is certainly not the only one which is brought to bear in the course of the process of dilatation. For we cannot doubt that it is powerfully assisted by the contraction of the longitudinal fibres of the uterus, which tend to drag the margin of the os upwards at the same time that the fluid is being forced downwards, and some have gone so far as to believe that it is mainly by their agency that the dilatation of the os is effected. Without crediting this latter assumption, we may look upon these longitudinal fibres as antagonistic, in their action, to the circular fibres which surround the os so as to form a sort of sphincter. While we admit such an action as this, we must not overlook the fact, which has already been demonstrated, that the arrangement of the uterine muscular fibres is extremely irregular. Were the number of longitudinal fibres which are directed towards the cervix greater, and were the arrangement of a circular sphincter more distinct, we might more readily accept this as the main dilating power; but knowing what we do of the irregularity of these structures, we can only accept of it as a subsidiary force. There is yet another method by which, according to some, the dilatation of the os may be aided. It is assumed by those who hold the view alluded to, that there is, in addition to the forces

above mentioned, an active dilating power which is resident in the os itself—a power which acts, not only by opening the os, but also by closing it, as has often been observed in retained placenta and in inversion of the uterus. We confess, however, that we cannot consider as satisfactory the evidence which has hitherto been offered in support of this theory. In cases in which rupture of the membranes precedes dilatation of the os, the mechanism of the act is quite different, as in that case the walls of the uterus are brought to bear directly against the surface of the fœtus, the head being forced, at each pain, against the circumference of the os, which, at some risk, and by a slower process, is thereby dilated.

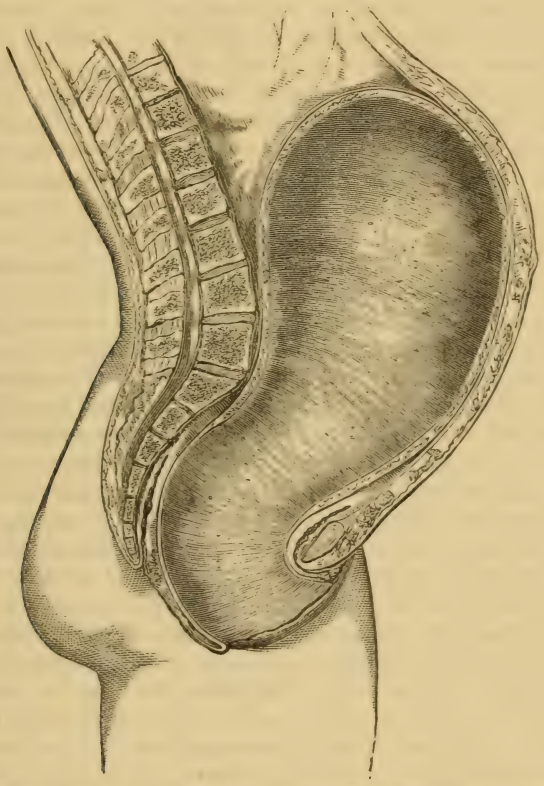
A very frequent occurrence on the termination of the first stage is a Rigor. This is a symptom which might very naturally excite alarm in the mind of a young practitioner, more especially as it is sometimes so violent as to shake the bed on which the patient lies. It is, however, attended with no diminution of temperature, nor is it in any way affected by the application of warmth to the surface. This rigor is in fact a phenomenon purely physiological, and is similar to what is observed upon dilatation of the other sphincters of the body, a familiar example of which is afforded in the shudder which sometimes passes over the body during the act of micturition.

Another familiar symptom is the slight discharge of blood which at this moment frequently occurs, the ordinary discharge being mixed, or at least streaked, with blood which proceeds from the rupture of small vessels in the os consequent upon its extreme distension. This is what midwives call a Show. But the crowning act of the first stage is rupture of the membranes, which usually occurs at the height of a pain, and is accompanied with a sudden gush of liquor amnii, usually propelled with considerable force, and with a sound which is often quite audible to the attendants. If this gush of waters coincides, as it usually does, with complete dilatation of the os, it marks the termination of the first stage. Complete dilatation of the os must not be held at this stage to imply that obliteration of it which converts the parturient canal from the fundus uteri to the ostium vaginæ into a continuous tube, as shown in the figure which follows, for it is not till the second stage has well advanced that such an amount of dilatation is effected. Full dilatation at the termination of the first stage means merely such as will permit of the further progress of the head.

The pains which accompany the first stage are of a character peculiar to themselves, and are of a more teasing, worrying, and wearing nature than the more severe agony which subsequently occurs. The chief annoyance that the woman feels is from the fact that she fancies she is making no progress, and the stage is, therefore, often to her wearisome and tedious in the extreme. She questions her attendants again and again as to the probable duration of her suffering, but this is a point in regard to which we should be specially cautious in risking an opinion. Nothing is so likely to mislead us in this respect as the apparent intensity of the pain. For not only do certain women bear pain better than others, but the same degree of uterine contraction may, in individuals of different nervous susceptibility, produce a very different

amount of actual suffering. The intensity of the pain, therefore, is not always in proportion to the degree of contraction, and still less is it to be held as a safe indication of its efficacy.

Fig. 97.



Parturient canal completed by the obliteration of the os and cervix.

The duration of the first stage varies exceedingly, both in primiparæ, and in those who have had several children. Considerable difficulty in determining this point arises also from the impossibility of fixing the exact period at which this stage may be supposed to commence. Assuming it, however, to date from the first sensible contractions, we may assume that, with ordinary pains, and a normal condition of the parts, full dilatation may be effected on an average in about six hours, the time in primiparæ being somewhat longer than in other women; but the stage may nevertheless last for one hour only, or for twenty-four, without the occurrence, in either case, of a single symptom to cause us the least anxiety. It has been frequently observed by the most experienced accoucheurs that, in those instances in which the first stage is tedious, the subsequent stages proceed with unusual rapidity. Sometimes, cases in which there is unusual rigidity of the neck of the womb come to an unexpected and rapid termination in consequence

either of rupture of tissue or of sudden relaxation of the sphincter fibres.

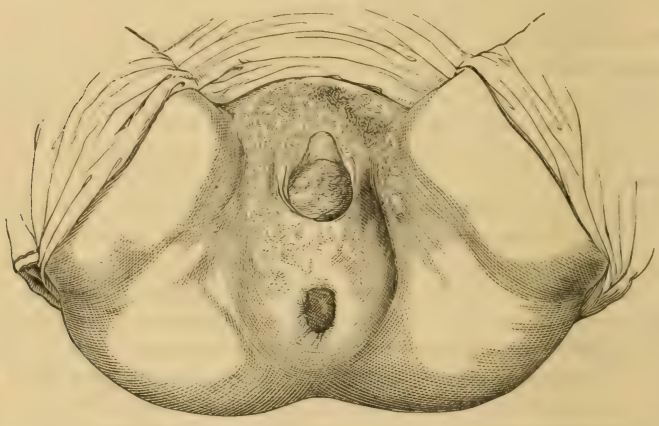
The Second Stage.—Upon the termination of the first stage, the uterus gathers itself for further effort by tonic contraction around the body of the child. The pains now undergo a remarkable change. Not only do they continue to increase in frequency, duration, and severity, but the whole character of the pain is altered. The woman has now a consciousness of a solid body which has to be expelled, and she therefore brings to bear upon it, half involuntarily, the action of all such voluntary muscles as she has at command. The contractions, at the same time, although actually more severe, are much more easily borne,—and apparently for this reason, that the woman is now conscious that progress is being made. These are well termed "bearing down," or expulsive pains, and this stage has therefore been described by some writers as the propulsive stage of labor. Considerable resistance may still be offered by the os uteri, when rigid, to the advance of the head, and, if so, an œdematous swelling, which is limited in its circumference by the pressure of the os, forms on the presenting portion of the scalp, and may attain a considerable development. This is called the "*caput succedaneum.*" The anterior lip of the os may also become œdematous, in consequence of pressure between the advancing head and the pubis; but, as a rule, it slips up after a time, and the canal then becomes, for the first time, a continuous one. But it is usually not until the head has escaped from the embrace of the os, that the caput succedaneum forms, its size depending upon the degree of resistance which is offered by the perineum, and by the other tissues surrounding the ostium vaginæ. This swelling is always more marked in primiparæ, and its exact situation on the scalp depends upon the extent to which the movement of rotation, to be afterwards described, has taken place. We now find that when the head is forced down during a pain, the sutures overlap each other considerably, their situation being then indicated by a furrowed or wrinkled line on the scalp. The whole auxiliary force, formerly alluded to as residing in the abdominal and other muscles of expiration, now comes into play, and it is a wise provision of nature that, however low the head may stand in the pelvis, this seldom occurs until the dilatation of the os is complete; for we may be pretty sure that, were it otherwise, laceration would be of more frequent occurrence. Every means which may in this way strengthen the expulsive effort is instinctively adopted. The respiration is arrested, the limbs are fixed, and the woman presents the appearance of one who is undergoing a powerful struggle of muscular strength and energy. The sound of the cry which she emits is also indicative of violent effort; indeed, so characteristic is this, that it is narrated of an old French accoucheur, that when he went to sleep while attending an accouchement, he was always roused from his slumbers by the altered nature of the patient's voice to a sense of his impending duties. The muscles of the floor of the pelvis, and the muscular fibres which enter into the composition of the vagina, aid still further the propulsive efforts; while the expiratory muscles are stimulated to redoubled energy, by a reflex action starting from the

sensory nerves of the vagina. There is every reason to believe, moreover, that the pressure exercised upon the uterus by the abdominal muscles, constantly increasing as the over-distension of their fibres is reduced, is a supplementary cause of the propulsive vigor of the uterus, which is, by the contraction of the former, more actively stimulated. Violent, however, as the propulsive efforts are, they are not attended with that danger to the integrity of the parts which might, perhaps, have been expected; for so soon as they reach such a point as would seem to endanger the latter, "the short gasp or cry is," as Tyler Smith says, "exchanged for a cry which dilates the glottis, and the pain and contraction subside. This cry is a motor action, excited by the emotion of pain, and instantly relieves the uterus of all extra-uterine pressure. Thus, the glottis may be compared to a safety-valve, which is thrown open by emotion whenever the pressure becomes more than can be borne with safety." The presenting part, which now approaches the outlet of the vagina, soon presses directly upon the perineum, which bulges downwards; and, at the height of a pain, when this bulging is most marked, that part of the child which is to be first born, presents itself at the vulva. This is admirably shown in the accompanying engraving. The rectum now becomes flattened, and the sphincter dilated, so that any fecal matter which may have been lodging there is unavoidably expelled. The margins of the anus being dragged apart, the anterior wall of the rectum thus becomes, as it were, a temporary portion of the perineum, as is shown in the figure, while the perineum itself becomes more and more distended, for which modification, indeed, its structure, and the nature of the attachment of its muscles admirably adapt it. The hæmorrhoidal veins are frequently much distended, and the dilatation of the perineum goes on both longitudinally and transversely, in a progressive manner, proportionally to the violence of each pain, with which the perineum projects as far as is safe; while, on the subsidence of the pain, the elasticity of the perineal structures causes the head again to recede.

Alternately advancing and retiring in this way, but always gaining ground, the head ultimately passes the distended aperture in a direction forwards, under the pubic arch, the perineum now presenting the appearance of a thickened membrane. In many cases the head is arrested by the cessation of a pain, just at the moment when its greatest diameter is encircled by the circumference of the vulva, but it does not now recede. This has been called the stage of "crowning," and may be looked upon as favorable to the integrity of the soft tissues. A final pain now brings the presenting part into the world, and this period, which immediately precedes delivery, is that at which the suffering of the woman reaches its highest pitch,—sometimes amounting to frenzy,—and it is wisely and mercifully provided, in some codes of jurisprudence, that any act of violence committed at this moment is viewed with special leniency. Upon the birth of the head, the woman enjoys a brief interval of relief, but the pains soon return, and complete the delivery of the remainder of the child. The external parts, which have become contracted around the neck upon the passage of the head, are again dilated, and the shoulders are expelled. It will be found,

however, that it is not invariably the anterior shoulder, as is stated in many works, which is first expelled; for, in a very considerable number of instances, that shoulder which lies towards the perineum takes precedence in its passage into the world. During this stage, a slight amount of laceration generally takes place, in the direction of the distended perineum, and in primiparæ, indeed, the fourchette seldom, if

FIG. 98.



Distension of the perineum. (After Hunter.)

ever, escapes. The remainder of the infant then passes, and with it a gush of blood and the rest of the amnionic fluid. The uterus now contracts firmly on the placenta, and may be felt, as a hard globe, above the symphysis; while the abdominal walls become flaccid, and the mother experiences a feeling of calm and perfect rest, which yield to her, from the comparison, a sensation of delicious repose.

The Third Stage.—The final contractions of the second stage are sometimes so violent as to expel the Placenta along with the child. This, however, is an unusual occurrence, and what generally takes place, when the case is absolutely left to nature, is as follows: The child, on its birth, remains connected with the placenta by means of the cord, which, for a time continues to pulsate. The latter being divided, in the manner to be described in the following chapter, the woman remains at perfect rest for an interval of about ten minutes or a quarter of an hour, on the average. The uterus then begins spontaneously to contract upon the placenta, the expulsion of which organ constitutes the Third Stage of labor. The pains of this stage, although of the same expulsive nature as those which preceded it, are comparatively trifling, and are accompanied with more or less of the blood which has escaped from the ruptured utero-placental vessels. They were, on this account, designated by the older writers *dolores cruenti*. A few of these contractions is generally sufficient to effect the complete separation of the placenta and its propulsion into the vagina, but the feeble contractile power of the latter often renders it necessary to give

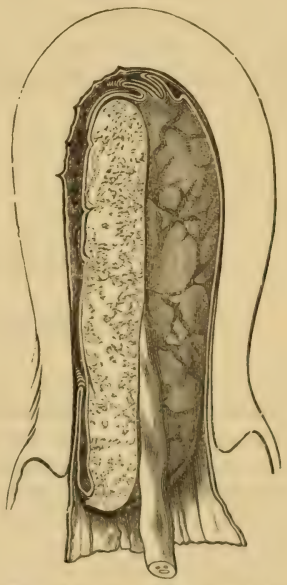
some assistance in the delivery. The placenta and the adhering membranes being expelled, this final act terminates the labor.

The description originally given by Baudelocque as to the mechanism of the birth of the placenta, has been adopted by almost all modern authors, and the demonstration which has lately been given of it by Schultze in his admirable Wandtafeln (see Fig. 99), is in every respect confirmatory of the views of the great French obstetrician. The description given by them of the process is, that the placenta passes through the vagina inverted, with its fœtal or amnionic surface turned outwards,

FIG. 99.

Alleged inversion of placenta in the third stage.

FIG. 100.



Normal position of the placenta in the third stage.

an assertion which, in so far as the *natural* process is concerned, is quite incorrect. That the placenta passes, in a large number of cases, in the manner shown in the accompanying figure, is probably true enough, but the reason is, that the practice of pulling on the cord is resorted to with too great frequency in general practice. For if we believe that the normal process is thus represented, it will seem rational enough, when delay occurs, to pull gently towards the ostium vaginæ that portion which nature intends should first be born. In cases, however, which are left entirely to nature, it will almost invariably be found that it is not the fœtal surface but the edge of the placenta which presents, and it is this part, overlapped it may be by the membranes, which will be found to pass first both into the vagina and through the vulva. This is the description which has been given by Lemser, Cazeaux, and some others, and, more recently, Dr. Matthews Duncan has, in a paper distinguished by his usual ability, put the matter in a perfectly clear light. In his drawing, which we here reproduce slightly

modified, the placenta is shown folded upon itself, with the detached uterine surface turned towards the observer, "but the folds are," as he observes, "according to the length of the passage, not transverse to it, as inversion or presentation of the fœtal surface imply." We are fully persuaded that the observation of half a dozen cases, in which no interference with the cord is permitted, will convince any one of the truth of these assertions. It will be shown presently that they involve some points of practical importance.

The uterus may now be felt behind the pubes firmly contracted, and on the maintenance of this tonic contraction depends mainly the safety of the woman from the dangers of post-partum hæmorrhage. It sometimes occurs, however, that the rhythmical efforts persist, when the womb may be felt in alternate stages of relaxation and contraction without necessarily any particular loss of blood.

CHAPTER XVI.

MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL LABOR.

DUTIES OF THE ACCOUCHEUR—PRELIMINARY ARRANGEMENTS—FALSE PAINS AND THEIR TREATMENT—ARMAMENTARIUM OF THE ACCOUCHEUR—POSITION OF THE WOMAN DURING LABOR—DIGITAL EXAMINATION: POINTS TO BE EXAMINED—THE PATIENT NOT TO TAKE TO BED DURING THE FIRST STAGE—PREPARATION OF THE BED, ETC.—ABDOMINAL MUSCLES TO BE CALLED INTO PLAY DURING THE SECOND STAGE—MANAGEMENT OF THE ANTERIOR LIP OF THE OS—OBSTACLES ARISING FROM RIGID OS; AND FROM NON-RUPTURE OF MEMBRANES—USE OF STETHOSCOPE—VIEWS REGARDING SUPPORT OF PERINEUM—TREATMENT IF LACERATION IS THREATENED—CAUSES OF LACERATION—BIRTH OF THE HEAD—PASSAGE OF THE TRUNK—TREATMENT OF SUSPENDED ANIMATION IN THE CHILD—LIGATURE OF THE CORD—MANAGEMENT OF THE THIRD STAGE: CREDÉ'S METHOD—APPLICATION OF ABDOMINAL BANDAGE—TREATMENT OF THE WOMAN AFTER DELIVERY.

HAVING in the last chapter fully considered the various phenomena attendant upon natural labor, the subject of the duties of the accoucheur remains for our consideration. It is fortunate that, in a very large proportion of all cases, the various stages of labor are effected by the unaided efforts of nature, in a manner which renders any "assistance" on the part of the accoucheur, in the ordinary acceptation of the term, quite unnecessary. Indeed, the duties which he has to discharge might, in nineteen cases out of twenty, be performed as efficiently and perhaps more agreeably to the feelings of the patient by a thoroughly trained and intelligent nurse. But, in the twentieth case, something may occur—and it may be, quite unexpectedly—which suddenly demands special experience, operative skill, and a thorough practical knowledge of the healing art. It is only, however, as has

already been observed in the introductory chapter, by a careful study of the normal process, that it is possible for us to recognize speedily and with precision deviations from the physiological standard; and this reason alone would suffice as an apology for a branch of practice which some look upon with disdain. But a more important reason still is to be found in the fact that many of the dangers and complications of labor arise so suddenly that, unless aid is at hand, the life of mother or child, or of both, may be sacrificed; for, as at present trained, it is rare to find a nurse who has the skill requisite for the management even of the more remediable complications of midwifery.

There are numerous points of detail which contribute greatly to the comfort of the patient, in regard to which an intelligent nurse is usually well informed, and the management of which may be left in her hands, if we have confidence in her ability. This, however, manifestly applies only to the wealthier classes, who alone can command the services of such skilled attendants; but, as the practice of the great majority of professional men extends, more or less, in directions where he has himself to discharge many of the duties which are more properly those of the nurse, it is necessary that every young practitioner should thoroughly understand what these are. And, in any case, the failure of the nurse may devolve these duties upon him, so that it is of further importance that he should be familiar with them, in order that he may be able at once to detect incompetency, and to remedy its defects.

The judicious management of a case of labor may be held to include certain preliminaries, in regard to which women, and more especially primiparæ, often require some advice. The systematic neglect of the bowels which women so often practice, is likely, if persisted in, to be a cause of much discomfort. A pregnant woman should therefore be enjoined on no account, as the period of labor approaches, to neglect this function. In most cases it is proper, by a laxative given at the outset of labor, or by the administration of an enema, to make sure that the lower bowel is empty; for, if this be neglected, the labor will be much more disagreeable to the accoucheur, and may also be unduly protracted. If her health be tolerable, she must not be encouraged to consider herself an invalid, but should be recommended to take such moderate exercise as may seem appropriate, while the tone and general vigor of the system is maintained by a sufficient diet, which may be generous, but not stimulating. During the last weeks of pregnancy, the descent of the womb often renders a woman more capable of moving about, from which "it would almost seem," as Rigby says, "that nature intended she should use exercise at this period, and thus prepare her, by increased health and strength, for a process which requires so much suffering and exertion."

The perverted and irregular contractions, to which we have already alluded under the name of "false pains," may cause the summoning of the accoucheur long before his services as such are required. Those pains will often, upon strict investigation, be found to depend upon derangement of the bowels, or upon reflex irritation starting from some other source; and, in this, as in many other cases, the success of the treatment will depend upon the intelligent appreciation of the cause.

The uterus may be the seat, as every one knows, of congestion, as well as of neuralgic or rheumatic affections, the latter being of much less frequent occurrence than was at one time supposed; and each of these conditions may involve special or peculiar treatment. But, in most cases, the treatment will consist in rectifying the state of the bowels, and, thereafter, in allaying uterine irritation by the administration of an opiate, which will generally at once arrest the spasms, and will also procure refreshing sleep for the patient, of which she may for some time have been bereft. Should any reliable evidence of congestion exist, it may be advisable, when the period of natural labor is close at hand, to reduce this by external fomentations, and by tartar emetic combined with small doses of opium. For, in some such cases, it will be found that an unusual rigidity or dryness of the parts exists, which, if unaltered, will almost certainly act as an impediment to labor. By mistaking false for real pains, we may, in our ignorance, allow the woman to go on suffering that which we generally have it in our power to alleviate.

The practitioner will often, to his great annoyance, be called to the bedside of his patient, when, although labor may have commenced, the period is yet distant at which his services will be required. Such a summons should, however, be promptly obeyed. For, although in most cases it will be time lost, it is of the greatest possible importance that anything abnormal should be detected as early as may be in the course of labor. We are then in a position leisurely to determine our plan of procedure: and, should any operative assistance be required, to select that period for it which is most favorable in the interests of mother and child. We are able, moreover, when we have an early opportunity of examining the case, to form an opinion, to which experience will lend confidence, as to the probable duration of the case, and this enables us to leave the patient for a time, and to attend to such other of our professional duties as may be most urgent. If the symptoms are such as to convince us that the woman is really in labor, we should always make an examination before leaving. In proposing this, especially in women who are in labor for the first time, we should never forget the consideration which is due to the feelings of the patient, whatever be her rank in life. For it cannot be otherwise, than that a woman must look upon such an examination as is necessary, by a person of the other sex, with apprehension, if not with abhorrence; but if the necessity be first explained to her in a few kindly words, she will rarely fail to appreciate the good feeling which prompts them, and will submit without a murmur to whatever may be deemed essential to her safety or comfort. A similar feeling should guide us in everything we do in the practice of midwifery, and if so, we shall seldom fail to win the confidence of our patient. To lay down, however, as some have attempted to do, rules for the guidance of the young practitioner in this respect, is simply absurd; for, to tell a man of grave demeanor to look cheerful, and a man of lively and jocund spirit to look grave, is to make both artificial, and more like fools than rational beings—a state of matters little likely to establish confidence or to engender esteem.

There are certain articles of his armamentarium which the accoucheur

should look upon as indispensable, and should therefore carry with him as a matter of course: these are an elastic catheter, a small vial of some approved preparation of opium, and a similar quantity of the liquid extract of ergot. To these may be added chloroform and sal volatile; and, if we are going to any distance, we should certainly take the forceps, which does not occupy much room in the gig or saddle-bag, whereas its absence may possibly cause many hours of delay, and increased danger. It is the duty of the nurse to provide narrow tape or strong thread for tying the cord, and to have in readiness the abdominal bandage, scissors, hot and cold water, and a supply of napkins; but, as it will often fall to the lot of the medical attendant to see to these preparations himself, he should, at least, be provided with such material as may be depended upon for ligaturing the cord; and we take it for granted that he habitually carries with him scissors and a stethoscope. For obstetric use, a stethoscope with an elastic stem is to be preferred. He should also give a general glance around, and see that everything is ready which may be necessary for the comfort or safety of the patient.

In making an examination, the most convenient position for the accoucheur, as well as the patient, is that which is invariably adopted in this country. The woman lies on her left side, with her back to the examiner, and near the edge of the bed, which must, if necessary, be previously so arranged as to admit of this.[1] The index and middle finger of either hand—the right being usually preferred, although the left has certain advantages—being then smeared with lard or oil, are passed over the perineum, and gently into the vagina up to the os uteri. It is usual to select a period of a pain for the examination: but, if so,

[1] "In the earliest periods of history, women appear to have been delivered in a sitting posture, as is described in the first chapter of *Exodus*. This mode was revived in comparatively modern times: thus Ambrose Paré, in 1573, speaks of a labor-chair, with an inclined back, which he preferred to a common bed. Labor-chairs were brought into very general use upon the Continent in the beginning of the last century by Deventer, and, although they have been in a great measure discontinued in modern times, there are still some districts in Germany where they continue to be used. It is a species of *chaise percée*, furnished with straps, cushions, etc., by which the patient can fix her extremities, and thus enable the abdominal muscles to act with the greatest power. In some remote parts of Ireland and also of Germany, the patient sits upon the knees of another person, and this office of substitute for a labor-chair is usually performed by her husband. Labor-chairs, as far as we are acquainted with their history, were never used in this country, nor have they been used for the last century in France, where the patients are usually delivered in the supine posture, on a small bed upon the floor, which has not inaptly been termed *lit de misère*. A modification of the labor chair is the labor-cushion, first used by Unger, and afterwards by the late Professor von Siebold of Berlin, and Professor Carus of Dresden; it is a species of mattress, with a hollow beneath the nates of the patient for receiving the discharges which take place during the labor. The patient is compelled to lie upon her back during the greater part of labor, and thus maintain the same position for some time, which must necessarily become irksome, and even painful to her. In this country and in Germany the patient is delivered upon a common bed, prepared for the purpose as above mentioned; in England she is placed upon her left side, the nates projecting to the edge of the bed, for the greater convenience of the accoucheur; in Germany—except in Vienna and Heidelberg, where the English midwifery has in a great measure been introduced by Boer and Naegele—the patient is delivered upon her back. In former times, the supine posture was also used in this country, but for about a century the position on the left side has been preferred."—*A System of Midwifery, by Edward Rigby, M.D.*

the finger must not be withdrawn until we have examined the parts in the state of repose also, for the protrusion of the bag of waters during a pain makes it difficult to ascertain the presentation, without risking premature rupture of the membranes by undue violence. The points which one ascertains in the course of the examination are, in the first place, the state of the vagina, whether it is soft, relaxed, and well lubricated with mucus. In regard to the os uteri, we observe if it is soft and dilatable, or rigid and unyielding, and to what extent it has become dilated, if at all. Information is, further, obtained as to whether the membranes are ruptured; whether we have to deal with a natural presentation; and if there is any pelvic deformity or morbid growth which might impede the progress of labor. And, finally, we may thus recognize at an early stage prolapse of the cord—a condition which calls for constant care and anxiety, so long as the labor may last. With this view, also, it is usual to make an examination at the time of the rupture of the membranes, as it is at this moment that the loop of the cord frequently descends; and, besides, an examination now enables us, more surely than before, to determine the position of the presenting part. The mode of examination above described is

FIG. 101.

Mode of digital examination.

represented in the accompanying figure, in which the examination is being conducted with the right hand. In most cases one finger, as here shown, will suffice, and this should always be attempted when the examination seems to cause unusual pain. The student and young practitioner should avoid making too frequent examinations, for, not only does this irritate the parts, but it tends to remove, at each successive examination, a portion of the lubricating medium, upon the quan-

tity of which depends, in some measure, the satisfactory issue of the case. The practice of previously smearing the finger with some bland lubricant is resorted to on every occasion in which an examination is found to be necessary, not so much to facilitate introduction—which the abundance of mucus generally renders easy enough—as to supply the place of any mucus which may be removed, and in a certain class of cases to protect the finger. The operator should never omit, after an examination, to address a word or two to the patient in a cheerful tone; and, if the presentation be natural, and you are then able to say so, she will always be gratified by hearing that "all is as it should be."

So long as the os uteri is not fully dilated, or, in other words, so long as the first stage continues, the patient should be encouraged to believe that this is a stage which is merely preliminary to the act of parturition; and that, therefore, she should not lie in bed, but rather walk about in the intervals between the pains, and take such light food as she would under ordinary circumstances. If she can be induced to occupy her attention, as far as possible, by any familiar occupation, however trivial, it will be to her advantage, by relieving the tedium of her suffering. If this cannot be done, her attendants should try, by cheerful conversation, to beguile the time, and to divert her mind from the gloomy apprehensions which are of frequent occurrence at this period. The accoucheur should not remain in the room during this stage unless there be any special necessity for it, although he may visit it occasionally. To do otherwise would encourage her to expect assistance at his hands, which it is not in his power to afford; and, moreover, his presence would to her seem to imply that he expected a speedy termination of her sufferings. During this period, the woman is frequently advised by ignorant attendants to press down, and with this view footstools are placed at the foot of the bed, and towels are tied to the bed-post, by means of which she may fix the trunk, and bring the whole force of the expiratory muscles to bear. This acts most injuriously on the progress of the labor, for the stage is one of dilatation, and not of propulsion; and, if the muscles referred to are thus brought prematurely into play, the voluntary expulsive force is fruitlessly expended before the stage arrives at which it may properly be employed. Nothing, in fact, is more certain, than that any attempt, either on the part of the woman, or, on the part of the practitioner, by forcible dilatation of the os, the administration of ergot, or the exhibition of stimulants, to hurry delivery, must be strictly avoided in the course of the first stage of a natural labor. And, even in cases where its duration is prolonged far beyond the average, this of itself is no excuse for interference, unless the general symptoms indicate that it is our duty to accelerate the labor by such means as are within our reach—a state of matters which is of rare occurrence. When the pains flag, it has often been found that the administration of an enema for the purpose of emptying the lower bowel, acts further as an efficient stimulant to uterine contraction.

The pains usually become more severe as the termination of the first stage approaches, and at this period it is advisable that the woman

should go to bed, more especially if she had previously borne children, as there is a risk of the sudden propulsion of the child immediately upon the rupture of the membranes. Previous to this, the nurse prepares the bed—which should not be too soft—by placing over it a piece of india-rubber sheeting to protect it from the discharges. Upon this a folded sheet, about two and a half to three feet in width, is placed across that part of the bed upon which the pelvis of the woman lies. By this simple arrangement, the sheet may be gradually pulled through as it becomes soiled with successive discharges of liquor amnii, or of blood, and at the end of the labor it is completely removed along with the final discharges which accompany the birth of the placenta. The ordinary night-dress which the patient wears, or rather that part of it which is beneath her as she lies, should be rolled up above the waist, and the lower part of the body covered with a petticoat which opens all the way down, and she should then be covered with such bedclothes as the season of the year and her own feelings may render necessary. She lies on her left side, as has already been stated, with her back to the practitioner, and her head consequently to his left hand; and one of the advantages of such a position is that she is not disturbed by seeing such preparations as may be necessary for her assistance or relief. It is by no means essential that she should occupy this position continuously till the termination of labor. To do so would be irksome in the extreme; so that she may be permitted to lie at will on either side, or on the back, reverting necessarily to the left side when any occasion may arise for renewed examination.

For reasons above stated, frequent examinations are always to be avoided. From time to time, however, examinations may be instituted with the view of ascertaining the rate of progress which is being made. This has the further advantage of allowing the busy practitioner to absent himself from time to time, for such a period as he judges to be quite safe; but, in this respect, he must always be cautious, as he will be blamed if absent at the critical moment. In some cases, even in primiparæ, a sudden and violent increase in the expulsive force unexpectedly occurs, when, if the parts be soft and dilatable, the birth may take place with extraordinary rapidity. All calculations as to the probable period of delivery are very uncertain, and although experience gives a certain confidence to the opinion which may be formed, we cannot be too cautious in expressing it; for, not only may it end abruptly as we have seen, but, in other cases, labors, which up to a certain point have advanced in a manner which seemed to render speedy delivery almost a certainty, are suddenly suspended by failure of uterine action, or by some other cause. The child may, under such circumstances, actually be arrested on the very threshold of its entrance into the world.

So soon as rupture of the membranes has taken place, the sheet beneath the patient should be pulled by the nurse towards the edge of the bed, so that she may rest on a dry portion, and avoid the discomfort of lying on a wet bed. The stage of propulsion now usually commences, and it is quite proper, in many cases, to encourage the woman to avail herself of the aid of the abdominal muscles. In most cases,

she will do this instinctively, and requires no instruction whatever; but, in others, there is a disposition to waste the force of the expiratory muscles in cries, which are worse than useless, and it is in these cases that encouragement should be given. In regard to the means already referred to for fixing the trunk, the accoucheur will use his own discretion as to how far they are to be permitted; for, if the pains are of more than usual violence, we must rather restrain than encourage her efforts, while if, on the contrary, they are slow and inefficient, we may, with perfect propriety, allow of any means which may act by increasing the deficient propulsive force. At any time in the course of the labor, but more especially, perhaps, about the commencement of the propulsive stage, difficulty may arise from retention of urine, in consequence of mechanical closure of the urethra. This requires the use of the catheter, which is to be employed with caution and with due reference, as has already been mentioned, to the anatomical modifications which attend pregnancy. The pressure consequent upon the descent of the head, often gives rise to cramps in the thighs, a symptom which sometimes aggravates very greatly the suffering of the patient. We shall not stop here to consider whether this is due to direct pressure upon the large nervous trunks, or to a reflex action; but, in regard to the treatment of what is a troublesome complication, although not a dangerous one, it can only be said that if emptying the bowels by an enema, and warm friction of the thighs should fail to remove the spasm, we can but try such other means of palliation as may occur to us, for in all probability the patient will not enjoy complete relief, until the termination of the labor has removed the cause which is responsible for the symptom in question.

As the head descends in the pelvis, after the termination of the first stage, it not unfrequently happens that the anterior lip of the os remains in an œdematous condition, indicative of pressure of the anterior uterine wall between the presenting part and the symphysis pubis. This constitutes a very manifest impediment to the progress of the labor. It has been said by some of the best authorities that under such circumstances we should never interfere. "All attempts," says Rigby, "to push it above the head are objectionable, because, in the first place, the finger cannot reach sufficiently high to effect the object, and, therefore, the swelling descends again to its former situation; and, secondly, the efforts to push it up only tend to inflame it, and increasing the swelling." To this we must demur. Any attempt, rudely or forcibly, to push up the anterior lip, even when it exists as a manifest impediment, should certainly be avoided; but we are bound to add that, in many cases, it may be pushed beyond the head with perfect safety, and in this way the impediment to delivery may be at once obviated. The swollen part should, during the interval between two pains, be gradually and cautiously pressed up as far as possible beyond the head. If the finger be removed, the tumor descends at once, as Rigby says; but if it be kept in position until the next pain comes on, the head will often pass down, and the cervix be retracted upon it, precisely as occurs at the moment of the passage of the head through the ostium vaginæ, by the action of the levatores ani muscles. This cannot be effected in

every instance, but the attempt, if cautiously performed, is free from risk, and in a very considerable proportion of cases, is attended with complete success.

The further progress of the labor brings the head, or other presenting part of the child, downwards, towards the floor of the pelvic cavity. In a certain number of cases, it is, however, impeded in its progress by mechanical hindrances, which it is in our power to remove. The membranes, for example, may be so tough as to have resisted an ordinary amount of force at the period at which they are usually ruptured; or they may be distended by a very unusual quantity of liquor amnii; in either of which cases the bag of waters may constitute an impediment to delivery, which can only be removed by artificial rupture, so as to permit the descent of the head. In other instances, the os uteri presents a condition of abnormal rigidity, its margin being, at the acme of a pain, hard, rigid, and tender. In former times, the practice universally adopted in such a case was bloodletting, and we do not for a moment doubt that the effect of the operation was to relax the rigidity, and permit the descent of the head; but the cases in which we would be justified in bleeding during labor are very limited. It is safer to give tartar emetic in nauseating doses, which will be found to have an equally beneficial effect, and one, at the same time, from which the system can be more easily released than when, by misadventure, too much blood has been abstracted. We have, however, in chloroform a far preferable agent, which, in such cases, exercises a most powerful influence upon the rigidity of the os. This we should never fail to avail ourselves of in cases requiring operative interference. Chloroform, indeed, in such instances, fulfils a threefold indication, by subduing the rigidity we are speaking of, arresting voluntary movements, and allaying reflex susceptibility. Of late, chloral hydrate has been extensively used for the same purpose and with satisfactory results; and in France, belladonna has enjoyed a high reputation, which, however, is somewhat doubtful.

The stethoscope should be employed from time to time during the course of a tedious labor to ascertain the vitality and vigor of the fœtus, for there are cases in which the life of the fœtus may be compromised, while that of the mother undergoes no risk whatever. Some, indeed, have recommended that, in labor apparently the most uncomplicated, the stethoscope should be frequently used, so that risk to the life of the child may thus be reduced within the narrowest possible limits.

When the further progress of the case has brought the head to press against the perineum, as is shown in Fig. 98, it distends or bulges that structure outwards, or rather downwards, more and more during every succeeding pain; and the position of the patient on the left side enables us often to watch the process without her being aware of any exposure. The axis of motion is now no longer downwards, but forwards in the direction of the subpubic angle, as will be fully described in a subsequent chapter. A very usual practice at this stage, is to separate the knees by means of a pillow or otherwise, so as to encourage, as far as possible, the movement in this direction. This has, however, been condemned by some of the best authorities, on the ground that labor

should be habitually retarded at this stage, an argument, the force of which, we confess, we can scarcely admit. And this for two reasons: first, because the position on the side, which involves apposition of the knees, is singularly unfavorable to movement of the head in the direction which we have indicated as normal; and, second, because, in a large majority of cases, the separation gives the woman great relief, a fact which is familiar to every experienced nurse.

The most important point, however, connected with this stage of the process is, undoubtedly, the Support of the Perineum,—a mode of procedure which is recommended in some form or other by most writers on obstetrics. Many years ago, our attention was, by an accidental circumstance, very particularly directed to this matter, and we published some time afterwards a paper on the subject,[1] which was founded not only on a careful clinical study of the phenomena of this stage of labor when unaided, but also on a critical examination of the views entertained by those who practice support of the perineum, and of the reasons which swayed them. The points brought out were mainly these:

The earlier writers recommended only, in reference to this stage, the free use of lubricants and emollients. About the middle of the last century, Smellie advocated artificial dilatation of the external orifice of the vagina; Puzos, stretching of the parts along with lubrication: and Roederer, pressing of the perineum towards the sacrum: all these modes of treatment differing greatly from the modern procedure. To whom the practice of perineal support is originally due is a matter of doubt, but, in the treatise published by Professor Hamilton, of Edinburgh, in 1781, we find it mentioned as a distinct system, applicable alike to natural labor and to that which is in any way abnormal. This author, like Puzos, advocates the use of lubricants, and recommends us to release the perineum when the head is being born, "by cautiously sliding it back over the face and chin of the child." From this time writers have, in the main, agreed that, by a support of the perineum, lacerations are to be prevented; but they have not agreed as to what "support" is, or to what extent it is to be practiced. It would carry us far beyond the limits within which the subject must here be confined to examine critically the views which are, or have been, entertained by the most approved authorities on this point. We shall, on this account, refer only, and that very briefly, to the opinions which are promulgated by some of the authorities referred to.

Dr. Ramsbotham says, "As soon as the head has come to press on the external parts, it becomes our duty to take our seat by the bedside, and never to move from our position till the child has passed. This we do to protect the perineum and to prevent laceration." . . . "Place your elbow," he continues, "against the bedstead, regarding it as a fixed point, and allow the perineum to be forced against your hand." Fortunately there are few, if any teachers of midwifery who go to such an extreme in the recommendation which they give to their students; for we believe that support of this kind can scarcely fail sometimes to bring about the very accident which we are striving to

[1] Glasgow Medical Journal. January, 1860.

avert. Dr. Tyler Smith pointed out many years ago, that pressure upon the perineum is apt to excite the uterus to increased contraction by a reflex action starting from the nerves which are distributed through the former structure, and, on this ground he dissuades us from practicing systematic support. Churchill recommends very gentle and careful support, and, in concluding his observations on this point, informs us that it has been his lot to "witness more than one case where rupture was owing to excessive and injudicious support." Denman only sanctions support in first cases, while Naegele plainly says, "under ordinary circumstances, any support of the perineum is unnecessary."

It was a careful study of these opinions among others, along with a thorough observation of the process in nature, which led us long ago to condemn support of the perineum as irrational and useless in all cases, and undoubtedly hurtful in some. It must be admitted, however, that the method usually adopted, which consists in very gentle support, with the view, mainly, of directing the head forwards, probably does no harm; the palm of the left hand, protected by a napkin, being laid along the perineum, and pressed against it during a pain. Two points must here, however be borne in mind; that the perineum must sooner or later yield, and that support necessarily implies opposition to the progress of the head. If, therefore, we admit support as a rule of practice we shall find ourselves opposing a natural process, and presuming to teach nature a lesson. If any one will but take the trouble in a single case to watch the admirable manner in which nature effects her purpose in dilating the perineum, each pain increasing the dilatation by a carefully graduated force, until at last the orifice permits the passage of the head, the observation will go further to convince the most earnest advocate of the doctrine of support than any mere argument can do. And be it remembered always, that, do what we may, rupture of the perineum will, in a certain proportion of cases, as is admitted by every one, occur.

The practice of perineal support, then, is, if very gentle, harmless. Indeed, we are inclined to admit that, in some cases of deficient contractile power, it may be beneficial, but in a way very different from what the operator counts upon—by exciting more energetic propulsive action. The practitioner, however, who never puts his hand to the perineum will, we firmly believe, have fewer cases of ruptured perineum in his practice than he who admits support in any form as applicable to every case of labor; while, if he adopts the advice of Ramsbotham, as above quoted, he will, beyond all reasonable doubt, sometimes cause the very accident which he is attempting to prevent. We do not think, in reference to this subject, that we take an exaggerated view of the case in looking upon it as a relic of "meddlesome midwifery," in which we presume by irrational and bungling interference to dictate to nature.

The proper management of this stage—which will be found to be attended with results of the most satisfactory kind—consists in watching the amount of pressure to which the perineum is being subjected. This may be done effectively and easily by keeping a finger on the

anterior margin of the perineum, which enables us, with a little practice, to gauge with tolerable accuracy the degree of propulsive force which is being exercised. Should this exceed the normal standard, so as to imperil the integrity of the tissues, we must then order all aids to expulsive effort to be removed from the reach of the patient, and at the same time encourage her to cry out lustily during the height of a pain, or, in other words, to make free use of the safety-valve of the glottis. Should circumstances render it expedient to oppose the advance of the head with the view of rendering the process of dilatation more gradual, this should be done, not by pressure on the perineum, but by pressure exercised directly upon the head of the child, which is to be pressed towards the hollow of the sacrum. But the effect even of such pressure is in most cases doubtful, and the greatest possible care must be exercised lest we divert the force which should be expended in the direction of the pubic arch, and, by bringing it to bear directly upon the perineum, thus enhance its risk of rupture.

In all first cases, the fourchette is slightly lacerated, but the rupture seldom extends further. In cases in which there exists morbid rigidity, cicatrices, or a diseased state of the parts, the rent may extend deeply into the perineum, and even in extreme cases through the sphincter into the anus. We must guard, however, against taking too serious a view of such a laceration; for what may seem at the moment of delivery to be a serious surgical lesion, turns out in the course of forty-eight hours, and in consequence of the retraction of the parts, to be but a trifling fissure. It is not, as a rule, by the passage of the head that the most serious lacerations are effected; they are often commenced by this, but it is the passage of the shoulders which extends the rupture. Sometimes, the perineum gives way under an amount of pressure which is comparatively trifling, suddenly yielding in its whole extent like a piece of wet parchment; and it is in regard to these cases that a suspicion has arisen as to the possibility of disease in the structure of the parts. There is also an increased risk of perineal rupture in certain forms of pelvic deformity—such as diminution in the transverse diameter of the outlet. This involves an approximation of the tuberosities of the ischia, and an abnormal acuteness of the subpubic angle—conditions which obviously must make the head pass further *downwards* in the direction of the perineum, before it is possible for it to move *forwards* under the arch. The unskilful use of instruments is also a fertile cause of perineal rupture, and the same may be said of carelessness in operative manipulation. Certain rare cases are recorded in which the child has actually passed *through* the perineum, by forcing a passage through this structure and the anterior wall of the rectum, while the posterior commissure of the vagina remained unruptured.

Rigidity of the perineum is an affection which sometimes causes a very serious impediment to the completion of labor. If it be simple rigidity, unconnected with any lesion, and accompanied with dryness of the parts, the treatment applicable in the case of rigid os may be tried here also, for there is no doubt that in such a case, warm baths, tartar emetic, chloroform, or chloral hydrate, would have a beneficial action; and there is no reason that we can see why, in such cases, the

old-fashioned treatment by lubrication may not be useful. But there are cases in which rigidity is the cause of rupture; and when the latter is impending, we may occasionally be justified in making a slight incision with a lancet, or tear with the finger-nail if possible, on each side, as has been practiced by some of the most distinguished accoucheurs. In this case the laceration which attends the passage of the child is, both in direction and in extent, a matter of very little importance. This is an advice, however, that one is almost afraid to give to the inexperienced, as there is much risk of its being improperly and unnecessarily resorted to. Cases in which, in the absence of structural disease, rigidity in this situation constitutes an impassable barrier to delivery are very rare; but they do occur, and, when present, may require free lateral incisions. The treatment of perineal laceration will be referred to in another place.

When the passage of the head is completed, we should ascertain if the cord is around the neck, and if so, it must be slipped over the shoulders, or pulled down so as to protect the neck from injurious pressure. One hand is to be placed over the fundus uteri, which is to be gently pressed, and followed in its descent by the hand,—a practice which tends to promote the speedy separation of the placenta. Unless there are symptoms of threatened asphyxia in the child, or circumstances which demand immediate delivery, we should not in any way interfere in the birth of the trunk, which will be naturally effected after a short pause, generally counted by seconds. We must now place the child in such a position as will enable it to breathe freely; and, should efficient respiration not immediately ensue,—the best evidence of which is a loud cry,—it will be our duty at once to adopt such means as are best suited to excite respiratory action. The stimulus afforded by exposure to the external air, along with certain centric causes arising from deficient aeration of the blood, are generally sufficient to excite the muscles which contribute to the act; but, should these fail, it will be proper, by blowing on the face, a smart pat on the nates, or sprinkling with cold water, to set the function agoing without delay. Failing this, the infant should be plunged into a basin of warm water, and cold water plentifully dashed upon it as it is removed from the bath. The tongue should be drawn forward, the mucus rapidly removed from the fauces as far as is possible, and regular attempts at artificial respiration persevered in so long as the slightest action of the heart continues. In cases of suspended animation, the cord should not be tied until it has ceased to pulsate, as there is a possibility, in such circumstances, of a certain amount of placental respiration. The child is also threatened with asphyxia in cases where it is born along with the unruptured membranes, and thus remains, after its separation, enveloped in its intra-uterine coverings and bathed in the liquor amnii. In this case the membranes must be instantly ruptured, and aerial respiration established.[1]

[1] In this case the child is said to be born with a "caul." It is supposed to be indicative of good luck and prosperity, and in seaport towns the caul is carefully preserved, and is believed by the credulous to be a talisman which protects the wearer from death by drowning.

The infant being born, and having given proof of its independent existence, our next duty is to ligature and cut the cord. The material to be used as a ligature is a matter of no very great moment, provided it be of sufficient strength, some preferring strong thread, and others an agent which, while it compresses efficiently, is not so incisive as the ordinary surgical ligature, by which the gelatin of Wharton is actually cut. The material preferred by the latter is strong narrow tape, of which the narrow red tape of national tradition affords a good example. The ligature should be placed about two or three inches from the umbilicus, and should be drawn with sufficient tightness to prevent the possibility of oozing. The knuckles should be brought together, while the knot is being drawn, to steady the hands: for, were the ligature to snap, in the absence of this precaution, the funis might be torn from the umbilicus or its placental attachment, and thus give rise to much trouble and some risk. The reason of applying the ligature at such a distance from the umbilicus, is to leave room for another should the first fail. It is usual to apply a second ligature on the placental side of the first, and to cut the cord between the two: but the advantage of the additional one consists entirely in preventing the fluid contents of the umbilical vessels from further soiling the bed-linen. In reference to this, Dr. Dewees, who disapproves of the application of a second ligature, observes that "the evacuation from the open extremity of the cord will yield two or three ounces of blood, which favors the contraction of the uterus and expulsion of the placenta." In the case of twin pregnancy, a second ligature should always be applied, as the cords occasionally communicate. The cord may be divided by a pair of blunt scissors, for the more the walls of the vessels are lacerated, the less likely is subsequent hæmorrhage to occur.

The child being separated and handed to the nurse, there only now remains, to complete delivery, the third stage, or expulsion of the placenta. If the directions above given have been observed, and the fundus uteri followed by the hand, and firmly compressed at the termination of the second stage, little difficulty will be experienced in regard to the speedy and satisfactory termination of the case. If we do not feel that the uterus is firmly contracted behind the symphysis, we may attempt by friction over the fundus to excite it to contraction; if, on the contrary, it is quite firm, the case may be left absolutely to nature, when expulsion will usually occur in from ten to twenty minutes. But what is, in its results, a much more satisfactory method of procedure is to keep the hand upon the uterus, and to aid its contraction by means of firm pressure. This method of expression, or squeezing the placenta and membranes out of the womb, has long been practiced by some; but, fortunately, of late years, more particular attention has been directed to it under the name of "Credé's method," so that this mode of managing the third stage is now becoming—as it ought to be—very generally adopted. In this way, a very few minutes will usually suffice for the passage of the placenta, its ultimate emergence being effected by the action of the muscular fibres of the vagina and perineum. Pulling on the cord should always, if possible, be avoided.

[Credé's method of delivering the placenta is best performed by seizing the uterus, with the fundus in the hollow of the hand: the four fingers being applied to the posterior, and the thumb to the anterior surface of the organ. The relaxation of the abdominal walls enables the physician to do this readily, so that he has the organ thoroughly under control. The uterus is then firmly compressed, when the placenta is expelled, sometimes with a gurgling noise. This method of delivering it is especially valuable during an epidemic of puerperal fever, and when the general practitioner has under his care diseases which he fears might be transmitted to his puerperal patient by inoculation.—P.]

Should any unusual delay or special difficulty arise, it will then be proper to pass a finger into the vagina, using the cord as a guide, in order to ascertain whether or not the separation of the placenta is complete. When, with a single finger, we can reach with ease the insertion of the cord, we may infer that the placenta, or at least the greater part of it, is in the vagina, and under such circumstances we may attempt to hook down its edge, at the same time drawing gently on the cord. But when we find the cord passing up into the uterus beyond our reach, the edge of the placental mass which presents at the os uteri being alone accessible, we know that the placenta, although possibly completely separated, has not as yet been expelled from the uterus; and, after pausing for a few minutes, we again endeavor, by forcible compression applied by both hands to the fundus and sides of the womb—the fingers being directed to the pubes—to awaken the dormant uterine energy, to assist such pains as may be present, or to imitate them if absent. It will be necessary, however, in a certain number of instances, to assist nature in the completion of the deliverance. An intelligent apprehension of the manner in which the placenta is naturally expelled, which is described in the preceding chapter, will prevent us under such circumstances from doing, what is too common in midwifery practice, viz., forcibly pulling on the cord. In a large proportion of cases, the delivery of the placenta may doubtless by this means be effected, it being hauled through like an inverted umbrella, but the amount of hæmorrhage, at the time and afterwards, which attends such a mode of procedure, is thus very unnecessarily increased. The proper course is to pull down the presenting portion of the placenta, using only such traction upon the cord as may assist us in effecting this object. Our first efforts of extraction should be made in the axis of the uterus, backwards and downwards. This is to be altered, as soon as the placenta passes into the vagina, to a direction downwards and forwards, corresponding to the axis of that canal. Should we fail in this attempt, or should there be danger of a portion only of the placenta being removed, it will be proper to introduce cautiously the hand into the uterus to such an extent as may be necessary for the complete extraction of the mass; and, if it should then be found, as is sometimes the case, that morbid adhesions exist, these must be broken down in their whole extent, and the hand, if possible, not removed until the entire placenta is brought with it. Irregular contraction of the uterus may also prevent its expulsion, and of this a familiar variety

is described as "hour-glass" contraction, the organ being retained in the upper segment by a constriction.

When the placenta is expelled, or has been extracted, it is well to look at its uterine surface to see that no portion of it has been left behind: and it is also of importance, as it escapes from the external parts, that the adherent membranes should pass along with it, as otherwise a portion of them may be torn off and left behind in the uterus. With this object in view, we are advised to twist or rotate the placenta as it is passing the vulva, the membranes being thus twined into a sort of rope which renders them less likely to tear. The uterus is now to be examined, and we must satisfy ourselves of its existence in the form of a firm tumor behind the pubes about the size of a child's head. The prepared sheet being now pulled from beneath the woman, and with it, as far as possible, the discharges, she may be allowed to lie on the back, with the legs extended and the knees together. In this position, the condition of the uterus may be still more satisfactorily ascertained, and it is a good plan in practice to place the hand of the patient over the uterus, and instruct her to press gently upon it occasionally, which insures the expulsion of any clots which may be retained, and, in the case of pluriparæ, has an excellent effect in moderating after-pains. So soon as we are satisfied with the contraction of the uterus, and the woman has been made comfortable by the removal of the petticoat, and rolling down of the night dress which has thus been preserved from the discharges, a dry napkin is placed over the pudendum, and the abdominal bandage applied. The object of this bandage, the propriety of which has been disputed, is to afford the uterus and other organs some support, as a substitute for what they have lost in the sudden relaxation of the abdominal walls. If there is any tendency to hæmorrhage, it is usual to fold a towel in the form of a pad, and place it beneath the bandage over the uterus, so as to exercise more direct pressure over that organ. Another and subsequent use of the bandage in the hands of a skilful nurse is the preservation of a woman's figure, a matter to her of no little importance. Bandages are often shaped, in which case they have sometimes a T bandage attached to keep the napkin in contact with the external parts. In ordinary practice, nothing is better than a bolster cover, which, when pinned firmly over the abdomen, serves the purpose admirably.

[There is considerable difference of opinion among American accoucheurs in regard to the use of the binder. During the past ten years some appear to be disposed to discard it. The truth appears to be between the extremes in this, as in many other things. Patients generally prefer to have a well-applied binder. It gives them comfort, but unless properly adjusted it does more harm than good. The benefits which follow its application are obtainable during the first few hours after delivery. At this time it acts in precisely the same manner that the bandage used in the operation of paracentesis abdominis does. After the woman has become accustomed to the changes produced by the discharge of the uterine contents, the bandage has done its work, and may be removed. The widespread opinion among women that it aids in restoring the original outlines of the figure does not call for

its continued use. As a rule, compresses had better not be employed, and the bandage should be thin enough to allow the uterus to be felt through it.—P.]

So soon as the bandage has been applied, and the comfort of the mother otherwise attended to, the nurse is at liberty to dress and attend to the child. The patient must be strictly enjoined to maintain the horizontal position, as fatal cases have occurred in women who had imprudently assumed the erect posture shortly after delivery, and had thus established such hæmorrhage as immediately proved fatal. A single glass of sherry or claret with water may be allowed; but it is truly astonishing how seldom this is necessary, so admirably is the effort even of weakly women compensated for. It is advisable for the practitioner not to leave the house too hurriedly, until he feels confident that all is well, and more especially, that there is no tendency to post-partum hæmorrhage. An excellent physiological method of averting the latter, is to put the child early to the breast, which seldom fails to excite reflex uterine contraction; and this acts otherwise advantageously, although there is no milk in the breasts, by drawing out the nipples.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE MECHANISM OF LABOR.

IDEAS WHICH LABOR INVOLVES—DIFFICULTY AND IMPORTANCE OF THE SUBJECT—HISTORICAL SKETCH: VIEWS OF SIR FIELDING OULD; OF SMELLIE; OF SAXTORPH; OF SOLAYRÉS DE RENHAC; AND OF NAEGELE—NATURAL AND FAULTY PRESENTATIONS—CRANIAL PRESENTATIONS—OCCIPITO-ANTERIOR AND OCCIPITO-POSTERIOR VARIETIES—FIRST POSITION: PELVIC OBLIQUITY: OCCIPITO-FRONTAL OBLIQUITY, OR FLEXION: THE HEAD "AT THE BRIM:" EXAMINATION OF FONTANELLES AND SUTURES—ROTATION; CAUSES OF—THE "PRESENTATION," OR "PRESENTING POINT"—THE CAPUT SUCCEDANEUM—THE CHIN LEAVES THE CHEST—FURTHUR DESCENT AND BIRTH OF THE HEAD—OBLIQUITY AT THE OUTLET—MOULDING—EXTERNAL ROTATION OR RESTITUTION OF THE HEAD—SECOND POSITION: THE CONVERSE OF THE FIRST—RÉSUMÉ OF MECHANISM IN OCCIPITO-ANTERIOR POSITIONS.

The primary idea of Labor comprises three secondary ideas: a body which is to be propelled, a force by means of which the propulsion is to be effected, and a passage through which it takes place. The mechanism of birth thus includes, in its most comprehensive sense, all mechanical questions which spring from the elaboration of these three ideas. The various points connected with the anatomy of the parts, and arising from a consideration of the various forces which contribute to effect the expulsion of the child, having been already fully discussed in preceding chapters, there remains still for careful study, the relation

which the body propelled bears to the canal during the different stages of labor. It is in this higher though more restricted sense that the term Mechanism of Labor is employed, and a study of this subject includes, therefore, a thorough and critical examination of the physical laws according to which the process of parturition is in the human race effected.

A knowledge of this section of the subject has been fitly described as the keystone of the art of obstetrics. For, without an intelligent apprehension of the various doctrines involved, the practice of midwifery is reduced to a mere handicraft, in which a certain amount of manual dexterity may be attained, but which, under such circumstances, is utterly unworthy of the dignity of a science. We cannot, therefore, too earnestly nor too emphatically urge upon the student the necessity of mastering at the outset this important subject, upon which a great part of what is to follow is founded. It is not by any means an easy matter, just at first, clearly to understand the descriptions given in books, or to follow at the bedside the process so described. This demands sustained attention, and a perseverance which is apt to be baffled by the peculiar circumstances under which the investigation is conducted. We may here mention shortly what the chief difficulties are, and how they may in some measure be avoided.

The most effective descriptions, and such as are most useful to the student, are, undoubtedly, those in which unnecessary complication is most scrupulously avoided, and in nothing is simplicity more essential than in the various classifications of labor according to the position of the child within the pelvis. A simple system ought, therefore, in every case to be preferred: in regard to such as are more complicated, it has been well observed that divisions and subdivisions may be multiplied almost at will. The chief difficulty of the beginner arises from the somewhat complex mental process through which alone he can determine the presentation and position of the child in any given case,—a difficulty which the obstetric posture in this country somewhat increases. For not only have we to figure to ourselves the child with its axis inverted—standing, so to speak, upon its head, which is towards the os uteri—but we have also to allow for the posture of the woman, lying, as she does, horizontally, or with the long axis of her body at right angles to that of the accoucheur. Some of this difficulty is avoided by remembering that in almost all cases the right side of the child corresponds to the right side of the mother: that its back is turned to her anterior or abdominal surface, and that its head is downwards in the direction of the os. These are the first points which it is necessary clearly to understand in regard to the anatomical relations of the child in natural labor; but, essential as such preliminary knowledge is, it has no direct reference to what is known in modern times as the mechanism of labor.

The facts just stated comprise well-nigh all that was formerly known in reference to the child during labor, and their observation led to very erroneous conclusions as to the manner in which its birth takes place. Until 1741, it was, in fact, assumed that there was no special mechanism of labor beyond the mechanism which attends any vital expulsive act.

and that the passage of a fecal mass or a half-organized clot was as little regulated by fixed mechanical laws as was the birth of the child. The universal belief was, that the child lay in the womb with the face directly backwards; and that, in its descent through the pelvis, it never altered this position in its course from the brim to the outlet, "so that," to use the words of one of the writers of that period, "it seems, when she lies upon her back, to creep into the world on its hands and feet." As in regard to most great discoveries, so in this instance was the development of more correct views a gradual process, and the result of the investigations of successive observers. It was from first to last a process, in the case at least of those who contributed in any considerable degree to its advance, of close inductive reasoning, according to which, step by step, during a period of about eighty years, the subject gradually emerged from obscurity. Nothing tends so much to impress upon the mind the great facts which have been disclosed in the course of this investigation, as a narrative of the successive steps by which the truth was ultimately attained; and we shall, therefore, here call attention to the more important contributions which have from time to time been made in this direction.

The honor of the first step in the process of demonstration is undoubtedly due to Sir Fielding Ould, of Dublin, who published to the world, about the date above mentioned, a statement to the effect "that the breast of the child does certainly lie in the sacrum of the mother, but the face does not; for it always (when naturally presented) is turned either to the one side or the other, so as to have the chin directly on one of the shoulders." The idea here involved is the twisting of the neck, so as to bring the long diameter of the head into parallelism with that of the shoulders, the greatest diameter both of the head and the trunk being thus arranged so as to avoid the limited antero-posterior measurement of the brim. The step next in succession was achieved by Smellie. This excellent obstetrician, whose work is still deservedly ranked among the classics of English midwifery, confirmed Ould's observation that the long diameter of the head occupied the transverse diameter of the brim, as it found, in that direction, the most ample accommodation. But to this he adds, as the result of his own observations, that the long diameter of the head *rotates at the outlet into the antero-posterior diameter*, which his measurements, allowing for the recession of the coccyx, clearly indicate as the best. In many respects, the views enunciated in this admirable work come much nearer the truth than some of a later date; and its translation into several continental languages brought the opinions of the author prominently under the observation of the medical schools of Europe. From that time, indeed, no writer of note in any language has failed to pay his tribute of admiration to the importance of Smellie's works, and the genius of their author.

The work of Smellie found continental obstetrics in a most unfavorable state as compared with the English school, and provoked much unfavorable criticism. Steadily, however, his ideas gained ground, although considerably disturbed by the excitement of those who joined with Levret in forming what we may term the geometrical school of

obstetrics, and who believed with their master "that labor was a purely mechanical operation, and susceptible of geometrical demonstration." The ultimate adoption by the most able continental obstetricians of the views of Smellie undoubtedly preceded the brilliant results which a few years later were disclosed, and for which we owe them so much. It was admitted, as proved by Smellie, that there is a determinate relation between the pelvis and the child's head during the whole time of labor. But the point now for the first time disclosed, was that the head passes into the pelvic cavity, in a position which corresponds neither to the transverse nor the conjugate diameter, *but is intermediate between the two, or oblique*. The names of Saxtorph of Copenhagen, and Solayrés de Renhac of Montpellier, are specially connected with the discovery and announcement of this fact, which was published almost simultaneously by them about 1771. The discovery had, however, been made at an earlier period by Berger, whose pupil Saxtorph had been not later than 1759. Of this, indeed, there is internal evidence in Saxtorph's works, who, far from claiming originality, says in a note to one of his papers on this subject, "In a similar manner, Berger saw the true position of the head in labor, and imparted it in his lectures." But, however this may be, it is certain that, but for Saxtorph and Solayrés, this great truth would have remained unknown, possibly even to the present day. We have elsewhere[1] stated and fully analyzed the views of these distinguished observers, at a length which is here quite impossible. We may state, however, in general terms, that the discovery with which their names will always be connected, embraces the fact that the long diameter of the head not only occupies in the pelvis an oblique diameter, but that it occupies in the great majority of cases *the right oblique diameter*.[2] Solayrés gives, further, an elaborate account of the mechanism of labor in the different cranial positions, and in this he is followed by his pupil and enthusiastic admirer, the celebrated Baudelocque; the tendency of both writers being to run into too great elaboration in classification and description. Baudelocque seems in some measure to have recognized the rotation which takes place in occipito-posterior positions, the clear demonstration of which is certainly due to Naegele, and the discovery of which is generally attributed to the same writer. Between Baudelocque and Naegele, no name occurs, the mention of which is essential to the elucidation of the subject in question.

In 1818, Professor Naegele, of Heidelberg, published, on this subject, a small pamphlet, of insignificant appearance, which was, nevertheless, destined to exercise a greater influence, in regard to this question, on the professional mind than all the ponderous tomes of the hundred years immediately preceding. "No other work of equally small size," as Dr. Tyler Smith well observes, "ever exerted greater influence upon any branch of medicine than that of Naegele upon midwifery. It may

[1] The Mechanism of Parturition. London, Churchill, 1864.

[2] The student will carefully note the fact that, in this work, the two oblique diameters take their name "right" or "left" from the sacro-iliac synchondrosis from which they spring. This has already been stated in an early chapter, but is here repeated, as unfortunately, by some writers, the nomenclature of these diameters is reversed.

be termed, indeed, the Euclid of Obstetrics; but it will not have executed its mission until every accoucheur, in each individual case coming before him, entirely masters the position of the fœtal head. Nothing less than this should be aimed at by every obstetric practitioner." Without in any way attempting to detract from the merit of Naegele, a merit which will have its recognition so long as medical science has a name, we believe that the views promulgated by him have been too implicitly believed in and adopted by the majority of obstetric writers. The translation of his essay by Rigby, and the enthusiastic defence by the latter of every theory and doctrine which emanated from his master, produced a powerful impression; and, in point of fact, from that time, English writers have, with few exceptions, reproduced, without modification, and as demonstrated facts, the whole of the conclusions of the great German obstetrician. Indeed, it is not too much to say, that the view generally entertained, even by the ablest writers, amounts to this, that the subject had been so expounded by Naegele that there was nothing further to demonstrate, that every problem and theorem was solved, and that his conclusions were to be accepted as an absolute solution of all the difficulties and perplexities of the past.

Some have ventured, however, both in this country and abroad, to demur to this, and to assert that the matter is not yet set at rest, and that the *ipse dixit*, even of Naegele, is not to be admitted as infallible. And, indeed, if we reflect as to what was the state of the subject when he wrote, while acknowledging that there is that in his discoveries which merits all the fame which attaches to his memory, we can scarcely conceive it possible that one mind could so grasp all the details as to make chaos order, and leave no point unassailable, no question unsolved. In forming his conclusions, no one could be more earnest and faithful in his observations of nature than Naegele; but, in some respects at least, he was mistaken, and from some of his facts he drew erroneous inferences. To him is due the whole credit of showing, although he exaggerates it, that the head lies in the right oblique diameter in a preponderance of cases such as had never been dreamed of. He demonstrated also, what every modern accoucheur has corroborated many times in his own practice, the rotation which naturally occurs in occipito-posterior positions of the head. And he showed that, in ordinary labor, the forehead does not rotate completely into the hollow of the sacrum, but still retains, in a certain degree, its oblique position. Finally, he asserted, and is admitted by most systematic writers to have proved, that there exists, on the part of the head in its descent through the pelvis, a *biparietal* obliquity, according to which one ear is approximated to the corresponding shoulder. We accept, in general terms, all his conclusions, with the exception of the last, to the investigation of which we have devoted much time and patience, and conclude, unhesitatingly, with Velpeau, Cazeaux, Matthews Duncan, and many others (the number of whom is constantly increasing), that no such biparietal obliquity as Naegele described exists as a normal phenomenon of natural labor.[1]

[1] To examine critically the views of Naegele on this subject would involve the introduction of controversial matter quite unsuitable to a systematic treatise. We

Presentations.—The term "presentation" should, as has already been stated, only be employed to express the relation which the long axis of the child bears to the axis of the uterus; and should never be confounded with "position," which is used in another and more restricted sense. We speak, therefore, of presentation of the head, of the breech, of the shoulder, and so on, representing the part which occupies the os uteri. The presentations may be multiplied to any extent, as there is scarcely a single point on the surface of the child's body which may not, under certain circumstances, offer itself at the os. In proceeding to the consideration of the various presentations which it is necessary specially to describe, and remembering the attitude of the fœtus within the womb, we recognize the fact that it forms an irregular oval. By either end of this oval, delivery may take place naturally, so that we may consider as Natural Presentations all the varieties known as cranial, breech, knee, and footling cases. When the child lies transversely, the shoulder, or some other part of the superior extremity,—or, in other words, the side of the oval,—presents; and, as those cases can rarely be terminated by the unaided efforts of nature, they may be termed Faulty Presentations. The following Table, which is given by Dr. Churchill, will give some idea of the relative frequency of the various presentations, as deduced from the practice of different individuals:

Author.	Total number of Cases.	Head Presentations.	Breech Presentations.	Inferior Extremities.	Superior Extremities.
Mad. Boivin, . . .	20,517	19,810	372	238	80
Mad. Lachapelle, .	15,652	14,677	349	255	68
Dr. Joseph Clarke,	10,387	9,748	61	184	48
Dr. Merriman, . .	2,947	2,735	78	40	19
Dr. Granville . .	640	619	2	3	1
Edinburgh Hospital.	2,452	2,225	17	8	4
Dr. Maunsel, . .	839	786	—	21	4
Mr. Gregory, . . .	691	645	14	7	4
Dr. Collins, . . .	16,414	15,912	242	187	40
Dr. Beatty, . . .	1,182	1,105	28	15	4
Mr. Lever, . . .	4,666	4,266	59	29	12
Dr. Churchill, . .	1,640	1,119	35	22	9
Drs. McC intock and Hardy,	6,634	5,815	140	61	26
Drs. Sinclair and Johnston,	13,748	11,874	309	181	60

The enormous preponderance of cranial over all other presentations renders a study of the former by far the most important. We shall, therefore, in the first place, direct our attention to the different varieties of cranial presentations. In respect of the difficulties which the student will encounter, in his endeavor to master this subject, it has already

feel, however, that Naegele's views have such a hold on British obstetrics, and demand, as well as deserve, such earnest consideration, that we do not consider ourselves justified in passing over with a simple denial any statement to which he has lent the weight of his great authority. We reproduce, therefore, in the form of an Appendix, the reasons which have induced us to reject Naegele's dictum on this point. (See Appendix.)

been confessed that these are not inconsiderable. But it is only at the outset that real difficulty will be met with. With every case we observe, and every minute we devote to the subject, what seems almost insurmountable at the first glance will melt away. More and more clearly, as we grapple with the minor difficulties which now arise, do we discern the great truths upon which the science and art of obstetrics depend. Having once fairly mastered the subject, we can never forget it, and so habitual and automatic will our observations become, that we shall find ourselves unconsciously adding to our stock of knowledge, and storing up valuable facts which will stand us in good stead in many an hour of difficulty and danger. But, if the student, at this period of his career, fails to acquire the requisite amount of knowledge which enables him to perfect the *tactus eruditus*, he will most likely never rise beyond mediocrity in obstetrical and scientific knowledge. Success after a fashion he may reach, but his attainments will never much surpass those of an intelligent midwife. Once more, therefore, we would urge upon the beginner, with what emphasis and earnestness we can command, to lose no opportunity of acquiring sound knowledge on so important a subject. Without it, the practice of midwifery is weariness and drudgery; with it, it is a subject of constant interest, worthy of, and affording ample scope for, the highest scientific acumen.

As the occipito-frontal or long diameter of the child's head *may*, in a presentation of that part, lie at the brim of the pelvis in the conjugate, oblique, or transverse diameter, or in any diameter intermediate between these, the number of Cranial Positions may be multiplied to any conceivable extent. Admitting the possibility of all of these, we at the same time recognize the fact, which Solayrés de Renhac has so clearly demonstrated, that the occipito-frontal diameter of the head of a mature child enters a normal pelvis in one or other of its oblique diameters. This admits of but four cranial positions, depending upon the direction in which the poles of that diameter are turned. In two, the occiput is turned forwards; and, in two, it is directed backwards: these are called respectively Occipito-Anterior and Occipito-Posterior. Four positions, therefore, are described, which are termed First, Second, Third, and Fourth:

Occipito-Anterior,	*First Position*,	Head in Right Oblique Diameter: forehead backwards.
	Second Position,	Head in Left Oblique Diameter: forehead backwards.
Occipito-Posterior,	*Third Position*,	Head in Right Oblique Diameter: forehead forwards.
	Fourth Position,	Head in Left Oblique Diameter; forehead forwards.

[American obstetrical authors and teachers generally describe six positions of the cranium, three of which are occipito-anterior and three occipito-posterior. They are classified as follows:

Occipito Anterior,	*First Position*,	Head in Right Oblique Diameter: forehead backwards.
	Second Position,	Head in Left Oblique Diameter; forehead backwards.
	Third Position,	Head in Antero-Posterior Diameter: forehead backwards.

Occipito-Posterior,	*Fourth Position*,	Head in Right Oblique Diameter; forehead forwards.
	Fifth Position,	Head in Left Oblique Diameter; forehead forwards.
	Sixth Position,	Head in Antero-Posterior Diameter; forehead forwards.—P.]

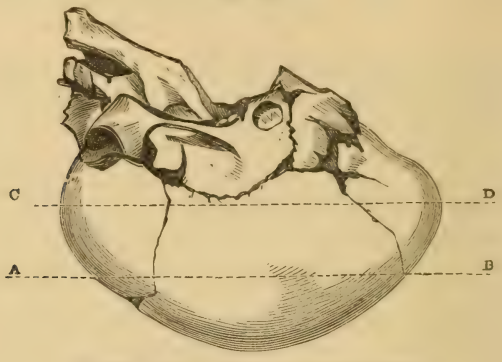
First Position.—The head of the child, which occupies generally, above the brim, a position approaching the transverse, with the face to the right, assumes, as it enters the pelvis, in the great majority of cases, what is called the First Position. The centre of the occiput is turned towards the ilio-pectineal eminence on the left side, while the forehead is directed to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The long diameter of the head thus lies in the right oblique diameter. So soon, however, as the head encounters resistance in its descent towards the cavity, its long diameter ceases to be parallel with the plane of the brim, and nothing can be clearer and more obvious than the advantage which is thus obtained. For this *occipito-frontal obliquity* not only involves the passage of the occiput in advance of the forehead, in a degree proportionate to the amount of resistance, but, involving as it does a flexure of the neck, it thus enables the propulsive force to operate at a greater mechanical advantage, so soon as the chin becomes applied to the sternum. It is, in fact, the *vis a tergo* which causes the obliquity, as is most admirably described by Solayrés in his account of the position which we are now considering. The propulsive forces which impel the fœtus so situated, are communicated, in the first instance, to its vertebral column, the articulation of which with the base of the skull is much nearer the occipital than the frontal pole of the long diameter. This of itself, supposing the resistance to be equal all round, would be sufficient to cause the occiput to take precedence of the forehead; but the movement is further encouraged by the curving of the spinal column through which the force is transmitted.

No term in midwifery is more loosely used than the expression "at the brim." In reference to this, we observe that the head, in passing the brim, offers, first, the vertex,[1] then its transverse or biparietal measurement, and, lastly, its long or occipito-frontal diameter, so that although a considerable portion of the cranium has passed the brim, and consequently occupies the cavity, it cannot be said to have cleared the brim until the occipito-frontal diameter has passed. A reference to Fig. 102 will render this more intelligible, the line A B there indicating the biparietal plane, and that which is marked C D the occipito-frontal plane, which cannot pass the brim until the former has descended some little way into the cavity. The occipito-frontal obliquity, or flexion of the head, no doubt, disturbs in some measure the idea thus expressed, but this, we believe, can only take place when the resistance is considerable, and occurs at an earlier stage than usual. We hold the head, therefore, to be "at the brim," in the proper sense of the term, when the long diameter occupies its plane; but as this can only be approximately ascertained, it cannot be held as a definition which is

[1] For definition of this term, see p. 136.

practically satisfactory. It is better, however, than using the term, as many seem to do, without attaching to it any clear meaning whatever.

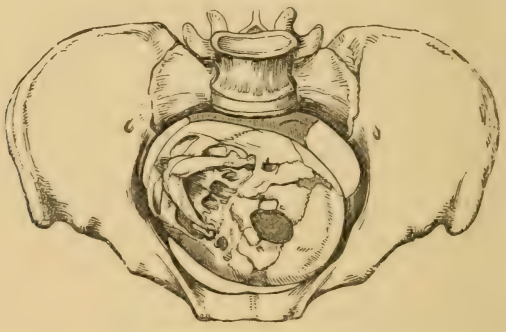
Fig. 102.



Cranial planes as they engage in the brim.

While the head occupies the position indicated in Fig. 103, which we assume to be at the brim—and in which flexion has not as yet occurred—it is scarcely likely that what we have described as the first stage of labor has, as yet, terminated, or even that the os has reached such a degree of dilatation as to admit of a thorough vaginal examina-

Fig. 103.



First cranial position.

tion. In making such an examination at this time, the first point to be remembered is the relation which the finger bears to the uterus and its contents; for most incorrect views will inevitably be adopted if we overlook the fact that the axis of examination forms, with the axis of the uterus and that of the brim, pretty nearly a right angle. The part of the fœtal cranium which is lowest in the pelvis, and which the finger first touches, is the right parietal bone in the neighborhood of the tuber.[1] But, if the finger be pushed farther back, so as to reach

[1] This is one of the points upon which Naegele founded his belief in the existence of biparietal obliquity. Our reasons for dissenting from this view are fully given in the Appendix.

the point on the surface of the fœtal cranium through which the axis of the brim may be presumed to pass, we shall find that this corresponds to some point in the line of the sagittal suture, nearer to one or other fontanelle in proportion to the degree of flexion.

The descent of the head is not, in the first part of its course, in a direction which is identical with what has been described as the axis of the pelvic canal. Its movement is, in fact, directly downwards and backwards in the axis of the brim, until it approaches the floor of the pelvis, and experiences the resistance to its advance arising from the gradual approximation of the ischial planes. Upon the degree of flexion depends entirely the extent to which the occiput is in advance of the forehead. The further dilatation of the os uteri, and the rupture of the membranes, now usually admit of more exact observation by the finger, by which the sagittal suture will be found traversing the pelvis obliquely in the right oblique diameter. In the posture in which the woman is lying, therefore, we trace this suture downwards and forwards for a short distance, to a point within easy reach of the finger, where it divides into two branches. This indicates the posterior fontanelle, which the pressure generally renders indistinguishable as a fontanelle by approximation and overlapping of the bones. The two branches are the lambdoidal suture. Following the sagittal suture in the contrary direction, and with reference still to the posture of the patient, the finger travels upwards and backwards towards the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis. It requires some effort to reach the anterior fontanelle, not only on account of its being situated posteriorly in the pelvis, but on account of the flexion, which removes it farther from our reach. Very generally, it can only be reached by subjecting the woman to some pain; but it is easily recognized by its size and shape, and by the four sutures which run into it. If the right ear can be reached behind the symphysis without causing unnecessary suffering, the direction of its lobe at once reveals the position of the head.

In consequence chiefly of the approximation of the sides of the pelvis which has been mentioned, the head now undergoes a change in its position. This is effected by the movement which was described by Smellie, and which is known as the *rotation* of the head. This rotation, which is effected gradually, brings the antero-posterior diameter of the head into, or nearly into, the conjugate of the pelvis, so that the occiput looks forwards to the subpubic angle, and the forehead backwards to the hollow of the sacrum. The recession of the anterior lip of the os beyond the advancing head admits of an easy examination of this process, which an observer may demonstrate for his own satisfaction by keeping his finger for a time in contact with the head. As he does so, he will often observe, as the head advances and recedes with successive pains, that the degree of rotation is greatest at the height of a pain, while, as the pain passes off, the head resumes its former position. The movement may thus be compared to that of a screw, the action of which is alternately direct and reversed. That nature provides for this rotation of the head in labor is made manifest by an examination of the relative measurements of the brim, cavity, and outlet of the pelvis. A question which has given occasion for much specula-

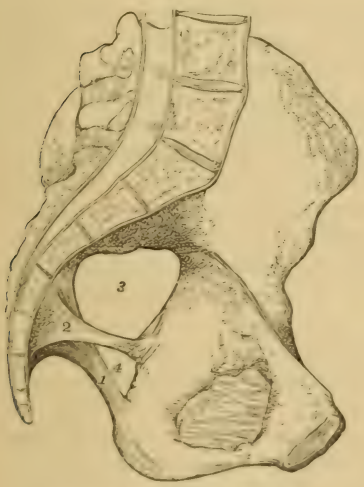
tion is the mechanical cause of the rotation. The head, if maintaining its original direction, would simply be arrested at the outlet of the pelvis, its further progress, if of average size, being impossible. In virtue of what law, then, does it so invariably rotate?

Some have professed to recognize in the womb itself a rotatory power (*vis vertens*) by means of which the rotation of Smellie was effected. Others have studied most industriously the mode of action of the various muscles which line the pelvis, believing that in this direction the solution of the problem is to be found; and by one accoucheur of eminence—Flamand of Strassburg—it was supposed that the action of the obturator internus and pyriformis muscles was the cause upon which the phenomenon in question depends. Modern investigation has, however, proved that it is due to the nature of the opposing force which exists at the floor of the pelvis. If we look at the internal lateral surface of the pelvic cavity, as it is here represented, we observe that the tip of the ischial spine is the point which encroaches farthest upon the transverse measurement of the pelvic canal. The head, therefore, as it descends in the right oblique diameter, in the position which we are now studying, arrives at the floor of the pelvis with the occiput in front of the left ischial spine, and, as a consequence, the forehead behind the right spine. Rotation backwards of the occiput or forwards of the forehead is thus effectually prevented. As the propulsive stage advances, the occiput is conducted downwards and forwards by the inclined plane formed by that portion of the ischium which is in front of and inferior to its spine, and by the obturator internus muscle; while on the other side of the pelvis, and on a higher level, the forehead is directed by the yielding sacro-sciatic ligaments towards the hollow of the sacrum. These two surfaces, then, are inclined planes which constitute the female screw, while the male screw is represented by the child's head; and we fully agree with Dr. Tyler Smith, that "the key to the pelvic mechanism, in an obstetric sense, may be said to be the spinous processes of the ischia." Some writers, it may be here observed, describe a posterior inclined plane of the ischium, which is separated from the anterior by an imaginary line leading from the spine of the ischium in the direction of the ilio-pectineal eminence. (See Fig. 15, p. 44.) This they suppose to act, in reference to the forehead, as the anterior plane does with the occiput. No such action can, however, be performed by this plane, as the forehead impinges upon the spine and margin of the great notch, and is at once conducted to the ligaments along which it glides.

We have already used the term "Presentation" in its broader signification. There is, however, another sense, in which it is employed by all British and American obstetricians, which here calls for some special notice, as there unfortunately obtains, in regard to this, as well as other terms in English midwifery, the objection that each writer is left to attach to it his own meaning. The presentation, in the second and more limited sense, is not the part of the child but the actual "point" on its surface which presents; and, if it be wished to express this correctly, we do not know of a more accurate definition of the term than that given by Professor Hodge of Philadelphia, who describes it as

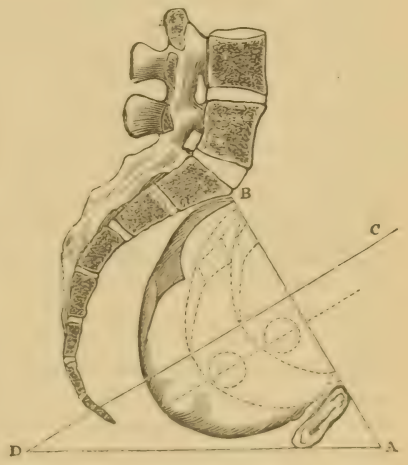
"that portion of the fœtal ellipse which is recognized towards the centre of the canal of the pelvis and vagina." This is practically the same as that of Dr. Matthews Duncan—"that point on the surface of the child's head through which the axis of the developed pelvic canal passes." But, while admitting these to be mathematically more correct, we must own to a preference for the meaning which is attached to the word by Dr. Tyler Smith, who defines it as "that portion of the fœtal head felt most prominently within the circle of the os uteri, the vagina, and the ostium vaginæ, in the successive stages of labor." When the dilatation of the os uteri proceeds with unusual slowness, owing to rigidity, or premature rupture of the membranes, the *caput succedaneum* forms upon the scalp. Under such circumstances, that swelling will be found to occupy, altogether or mainly, the right pari-

Fig. 104.



Internal lateral surface of pelvis.

Fig. 105.



etal bone. This is, however, no evidence of biparietal obliquity, as the swelling occurs in obedience to the laws of gravity, in the direction of the vagina, where the resistance is least. It is only, however, under circumstances of exceptional resistance, that the swelling alluded to becomes developed at this stage.

While the head is undergoing the rotatory process above described, no change whatever takes place in the parallelism which exists between its transverse diameter and the plane of the brim. *Quâ* the *cavity* of the pelvis, the right side is certainly lower, but this is a very different matter from what is asserted by the followers of Naegele.[1] So soon as

[1] This is roughly indicated in the diagram here given. Fig. 105 shows the great amount of lateral obliquity, in reference to the horizon, of the head advancing in the first position in the axis of the brim, the centre of the sagittal suture being exactly midway between the promontory of the sacrum and the symphysis pubis. It shows, also, how, during the whole of this stage of labor, the right parietal protuberance may be described, in general terms, as the part which first meets the

a certain amount of rotation has occurred, the vertex descends quite to the floor of the pelvis. The head now becomes exposed to a set of forces quite distinct from those which have, up to this time, been the sole cause of its movements. The tissues which form the floor of the pelvis, although they yield, to some extent, before the advance of the head, constitute by their resiliency an opposing force which, while it effectually bars the further advance of the head in that direction, determines a motion which is the resultant of this and the force from above, and, being intermediate in its direction between these, is consequently downwards and forwards. Solayrés called this a *reflected force*, and describes the mechanism in the following graphic terms: "Hujus motûs rationem haud immerito contuleris cum eâ, quæ nucleus prementes digitos fugit." An illustration of this is familiar to every schoolboy who has propelled a cherry-stone fresh from the fruit, by pressing it between his fingers.

As the forehead of the child has, in its course along the back part of the cavity, to traverse a curve which is of much greater extent than the posterior surface of the pubis, we would anticipate what actually does take place,—viz., that the chin, before the completion of the movement of rotation, leaves the breast, and that the anterior pole of the occipito-frontal diameter descends, as regards the brim-plane, considerably in advance of the other,—this motion being again reversed, at a more advanced stage, as we shall see presently. The successive changes which thus occur in the obliquity of the long diameter are well expressed by Dr. Murphy, when he says that the head may, in the course of labor be described as "oscillating on its transverse measurement."

From the time at which the head comes under the influence of the reflected force of Solayrés, its general direction is altered, and now corresponds pretty closely with the axis of the vagina. The vagina, or what, in its altered anatomical relations, we may more appropriately call the lower portion of the parturient canal, has a curve for its axis, which we have already demonstrated (p. 42) as continuous with the axis of the bony pelvis. The general direction of this is downwards and forwards, so that the head may be assumed now to move in a direction which forms an approach to a right angle with its original course. The pressure of the head upon the perineum gradually effects the dilatation of the terminal portion of the canal. The left division of the os frontis, in the immediate vicinity of the fontanelle, or the contiguous portion of the parietal bone, presses upon the coccyx, which moves backwards to the extent of an inch, in order to permit of the passage of the child. If the pelvis is at all under the average in point of size, the frontal region is arrested at the apex of the sacrum, and the occipital end of the lever is again driven downwards, so as to press

finger, or as lowest in the pelvis, advancing, as it does, in the direction of the dotted line, parallel to the axis of the brim. If the head were in the transverse position, the sinking of the parietal protuberance would be still more decided.

A B. The plane of the brim, meeting the horizon at an angle of 60° at *A*.

C D The axis of the brim, passing through the centre of the sagittal suture and the coccyx, and meeting the horizon at *D*, at an angle of 30°.

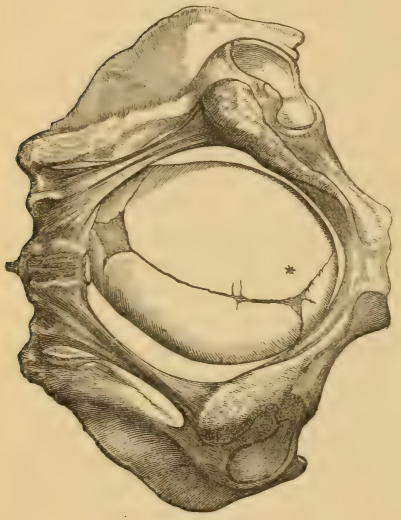
upon and distend the perineum. If, however, the parts be ample, and the perineum not unduly resistant, this does not occur, and the whole bulk of the head follows the curve of the sacrum at every pain, obviously attempting to effect an exit immediately under the pubic arch.

From the above description, it is apparent that the occipito-mental or longest diameter of the child's head is never at any time thrown across the pelvis. The moment now approaches, however, at which a new movement must be executed, that of extension, and it is difficult at first to see how this can be effected without the extreme diameter being turned into the conjugate of the outlet. Nature fortunately does not attempt this movement until the occiput is passing upwards in front of the symphysis pubis in the act of birth. The motion of extension is the reverse of the flexion which has been mentioned as one of the earlier mechanical phenomena of labor. The oscillations which the head in its course undergoes on its tranverse axis are—first, flexion; then partial extension prior to rotation; then flexion, if the forehead be arrested at the apex of the sacrum; and finally, the movement of exaggerated extension, which is only completed with the birth of the head. The occipito-mental diameter is not at any moment thrown across, and is only released when its occipital pole is born. The occiput, vertex, forehead, face, and chin successively sweep over the distended perineum, the head continuing its curved axis of motion, and being born upwards and forwards in front of the mons veneris.

Before Naegele wrote, it was universally believed that the head was born with its antero-posterior measurement accurately corresponding to the conjugate diameter of the outlet. A considerable number of modern obstetricians still hold this view, and it is certain that, in a large number of instances, the head is so born. The Heidelberg professor taught, however, that the head did not pass into the world after this fashion, but that there existed at the outlet a certain amount of pelvic obliquity, as the forehead did not rotate altogether into the hollow of the sacrum; and he showed, in addition, that a certain degree of biparietal obliquity is maintained, according to which the right parietal protuberance is in the first position, born in advance of the left, so that the caput succedaneum is at this stage formed upon the superior and posterior quarter of the right parietal bone, close to the posterior fontanelle. That both of these obliquities generally occur, in what we may call a typical case of normal parts and moderate perineal resistance, we believe; but, in asserting that they are essential phenomena, such as are the movements of Flexion, Rotation, and Extension, the celebrated author committed an error which his followers have but too faithfully copied. For these obliquities are of comparatively trifling importance, and should never have been bracketed with the other and really important movements. Until he has fully mastered the latter, we should advise the student to take no note of these obliquities. The most recent writers on the subject (Künecke, Hodge, and Duncan) all dispute the conclusions of Naegele and argue in favor of the parallelism, or, as they term it, "Synclitism," of the biparietal and cervico-bregmatic planes of the child's head, with the planes of the pelvis and the vagina. With reference to the observations of Professor

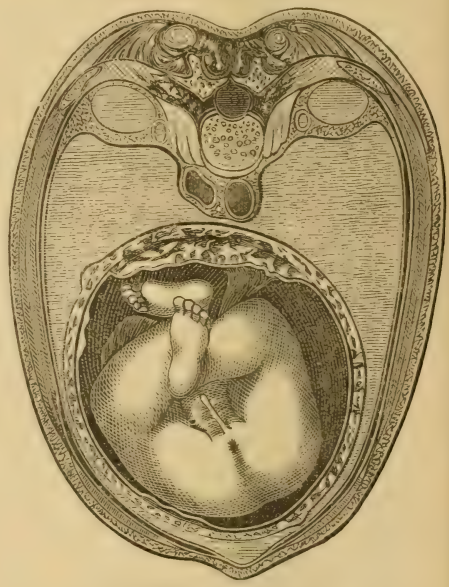
Hodge, it may be remarked that he, his celebrated predecessor Dewees, and, we may add, the American obstetrical school generally, have long repudiated many of the doctrines of Naegele which are still taught in English text-books. Fig. 106 shows the relation which the head, when about to pass in this position, bears to the pelvic structures.

Fig. 106.



The head approaching the outlet. First position.

Fig. 107.



First position as seen from above. (Schultze.)

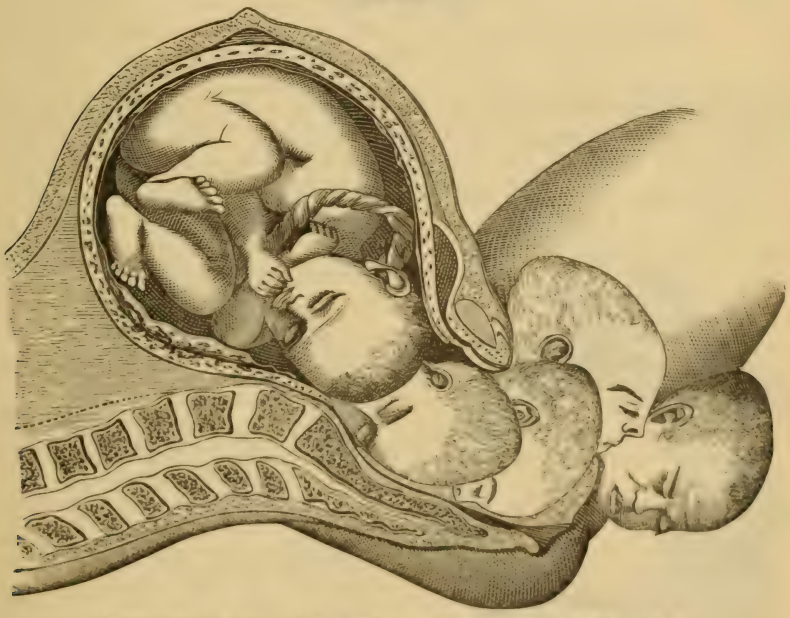
No sooner is the head born than another rotation takes place,—the face of the child turning spontaneously to the right thigh of the mother. This is due to the manner in which the shoulders descend. In Fig. 107 we are looking downwards into the cavity of the uterus. It will be observed that the broad, or transverse, diameter of the shoulders and of the breech occupies the left or opposite oblique diameter to that in which the antero-posterior measurement of the head is descending. Upon the birth of the head, the shoulders encounter the same difficulty from the ischial spines; and as the rotation must be such as to bring the anterior shoulder, as it did the occiput, under the pubic arch, the left, or posterior shoulder revolves into the hollow of the sacrum. This movement of the shoulders takes place, therefore, in a direction which is the reverse of the previous rotation of the head; so that we may with perfect propriety, look upon the head as resuming the oblique position which it originally held in reference to the pelvis. It has, on this account, been well called the movement of Restitution. There is another phenomenon which should not here be overlooked, inasmuch as it exercises no inconsiderable influence on the progress of labor. This is the moulding of which the head is susceptible, without any risk to the child. The amount of moulding is, of course, proportionate in a great

measure to the resistance, but the head, when born, presents in every instance, a shape which gives it a peculiar, elongated appearance, and, in cases where the caput succedaneum is much developed, this is still further exaggerated. The moulding and pointing of the occipital region is the *Hinterhauptspitze* of the Germans; and the form presented is, as will be shown in the sequel, very different from that which is produced in occipito-posterior positions. As soon as the shoulders have escaped, the mechanical difficulties of delivery may be said to have terminated; for the extent to which the parts have been dilated during the birth of the head, will have rendered them more than sufficient for the egress of the parts which remain. The Placenta escapes edgewise, folded as formerly described, and not inverted, as is usually asserted.

We have, in the above description of the first position, gone pretty fully into detail, in order that the other three positions may be more easily understood. We would recommend the student, before attempting any practical investigation of the facts which have been set forth, to follow the description with the bones in his hand,—by which means only can he thoroughly understand the subject, to the extent which is essential as a preliminary to the intelligent examination of the phenomena of actual labor.

The figure here shown indicates, diagrammatically, the various positions which the child occupies during the successive stages of labor, as

FIG. 108.



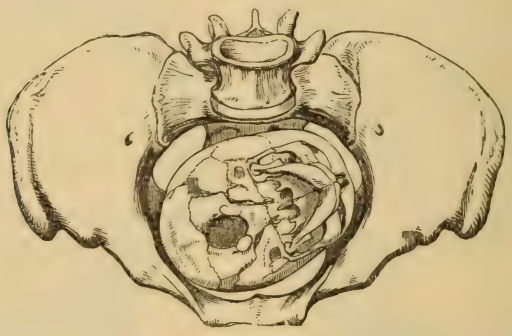
Diagrammatic representation of successive stages of the first position.

just described. The representation is supposed to be of a woman from whose body the right half has been removed, leaving the fœtus alone untouched.

Second Position.—This is the converse of the First. As the head

enters the brim of the pelvis, the occiput is turned towards the right ileo-pectineal eminence, the forehead being directed to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis. This, therefore, like the first, is an occipito-anterior position, the only difference being that it occupies the left oblique diameter instead of the right. It is the left side of the head which presents, and the neighborhood of the left parietal protuberance is, therefore, the part which the finger first reaches in a digital examination. The sagittal suture corresponds to the left oblique diameter, so that when the woman is on her left side, the finger passes upwards and forwards, to reach the posterior fontanelle, and downwards and backwards to reach the anterior. The occipital pole of the

FIG. 109.



Second cranial position.

antero-posterior diameter of the child's head is, as in the first position, driven downwards in advance of the other. It glides, during the rotation which succeeds, in a direction downwards and forwards, along the ischial plane on the right side, towards the subpubic arch, while the forehead moves from left to right, along the left sacro-sciatic ligaments, towards the hollow of the sacrum. The head, after complete rotation and sufficient distension of the perineum, approaches the orifice of the parturient canal, in a position which generally approximates that shown in the annexed figure (Fig. 110), in which a certain amount of left obliquity still exists, and the left parietal protuberance is a little in advance. The face, upon its birth, turns towards the left thigh of the mother, while the shoulders, after passing the brim in the right oblique diameter, are rotating so as to bring the left shoulder under the pubic arch.

FIG. 110.

Second cranial position at the outlet.

With reference to this external rotation of the head, it must here be remarked,—and the observation applies equally to first and second positions—that the rotation described, in each case, while the rule, is a rule which admits of exceptions. It is, no doubt, true, that an observation of the external rotation of the head may generally be received as evidence—confirmatory, or the reverse—of the diagnosis which we may previously have formed as to its position in the pelvis. But this is by no means invariable, as sometimes, in undoubted first positions, the face rotates to the left, and in second, to the right: the direction of the movement in each of these cases being a continuation, by the shoulders, of the same screw motion previously performed within the pelvis by the head. Occasionally, as Naegele admits, and probably in cases where the diameters are greater than usual, the shoulders pass in the transverse diameter, and there is no rotation at all; while in cases rarer still, as is described by Schmitt, "the face of the born head turns itself, first to the one side and then to the other, as if to ask of nature in what direction the descent of the shoulders could best take place."

Once more let us recapitulate the various movements which the head undergoes in the two Occipito-Anterior positions above described, and note very briefly their mode of action as mechanical aids to labor.

The general direction followed by the head of the child from the brim to the floor of the pelvis, is that of the axis of the brim. The longer diameter of the oval formed by the head occupies one or other oblique diameter, as it finds in these the longest measurement.

By the antero-posterior obliquity of the head, not only is the occipito-mental diameter prevented from lying, by any possibility, across the pelvis, but the occipital pole of the occipito-frontal is so depressed that a further and obvious mechanical advantage is gained. This is otherwise called Flexion of the head.

Rotation is a movement of the head upon its perpendicular axis, according to which its longer diameters are moved into, or nearly into the conjugate of the pelvis, which is at this stage the most ample. This is mainly effected by the anterior ischial planes, and the yielding of the sacro-sciatic ligaments.

The movement of extension is that which occurs at the moment of birth, its most important object being to admit of the passage of the great occipito-mental diameter without injury to the perineum. It is, like flexion, a movement of the head on its transverse diameter. The chin leaves the sternum of the child as it descends through the pelvis, a certain amount of flexion again occurring if there is much resistance at the apex of the sacrum, but it is only when its head is passing the external parts that the exaggerated movement occurs to which the name Extension has *par excellence* been given. The general direction of the movement, from the time the head reaches the floor of the pelvis, is downwards and forwards, but the head follows the parabolic curve of the axis of the passage.

The obliquity (pelvic) of the head at the outlet is probably due to the position of the shoulders; the biparietal obliquity is accounted for by the head still retaining something of its original parallelism to the

plane of the brim. Neither is of much importance, but the latter, by permitting one parietal protuberance to precede the other, diminishes, to a slight degree, the circumferential measurement of the ostium vaginæ at the movement of its greatest distension.

The external rotation of the head is caused by the rotation of the shoulders in the opposite oblique diameter to that which was occupied by the head. As the result of this is to restore the head, by a movement on its perpendicular axis, to its original position, it has been called the movement of Restitution.

[*Third Position.*—The occipito-pubic position is very rare, but Madame Boivin, Radford, Dewees, Hodge, and others have met with examples of it. The occiput is found directly behind the pubis. When the head presents in this position, its cervico-bregmatic diameter is in the conjugate, and the biparietal in the transverse diameter of the brim. The occipito-mental of the child's head, as in the other cranial positions, coincides with the axis of the brim. In most cases this position is spontaneously converted into a first or second, owing to the projection of the lumbar vertebræ and upper portion of the sacrum. If this does not occur, the first pains produce flexion of the head, immediately after which descent commences. The biparietal diameter will readily pass through the transverse of the pelvis, but as there is but little difference between the cervico-bregmatic of the child's head and the conjugate of the Superior Strait, this may occasion some delay. When the head has once passed the brim, however, the progress is comparatively rapid, as no rotation is necessary. The occiput takes its position under the arch of the pubis, after which the mechanism of the birth of the head is the same as in the first and second positions after rotation has occurred.

There may be some delay in the birth of the shoulders, as these are apt to occupy a transverse position in the cavity of the pelvis, and their wide diameter to be consequently opposed to the short diameters of the outlet. Finally, however, one shoulder rotates and comes forward under the arch, after which the labor proceeds as in a first or second position.—P.]

CHAPTER XVIII.

MECHANISM OF LABOR (Continued).

OCCIPITO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS—THE THIRD CRANIAL POSITION; ROTATES INTO THE SECOND, OR MAY TERMINATE WITH FOREHEAD FORWARDS—THE FOURTH POSITION; ROTATES INTO THE FIRST, OR MAY TERMINATE WITH FOREHEAD FORWARDS—ARTIFICIAL RECTIFICATION OF THESE POSITIONS—COMPARATIVE FREQUENCY OF THE FOUR CRANIAL POSITIONS.

FACE PRESENTATIONS — DISTINCTION BETWEEN "OBSTETRICAL" AND "ANATOMICAL" FACE—MENTO-POSTERIOR AND MENTO-ANTERIOR VARIETIES—FOURTH POSITION: MECHANISM OF—THIRD POSITION—FIRST POSITION; ROTATES INTO THE FOURTH — SECOND POSITION; ROTATES INTO THE THIRD — RELATIVE FREQUENCY OF FACIAL POSITIONS — OPERATIVE INTERFERENCE IN—IRREGULAR PRESENTATIONS—TABULAR COMPARISON OF CRANIAL AND FACIAL POSITIONS.

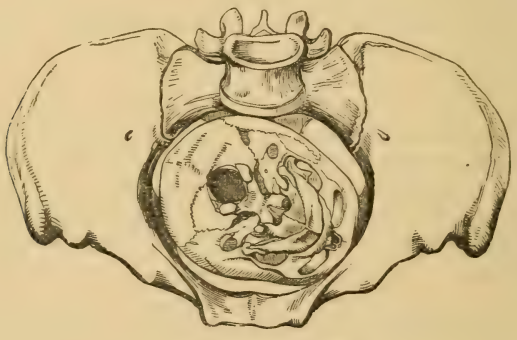
In the two remaining, or Occipito-Posterior positions, the head lies as in the former, in one or other of the oblique diameters, so soon as it fully occupies the brim. The reversal, however, of the frontal and occipital poles of the long diameter of the head here renders necessary the application of mechanical principles, which in some respects differ very widely from those which have been explained as accounting for the phenomena attendant upon delivery in the occipito-anterior positions. This becomes to some extent obvious upon an examination of the cranium itself, and by a comparison of the broad unyielding forehead with the pointed compressible occiput. But, if we observe further the relation which the pelvic cavity bears to possible movements of flexion and rotation, it will at once become apparent that in these positions nature has difficulties to overcome in comparison with which those attending the occipito-anterior positions are probably trifling. What these special difficulties are, we shall attempt to show, noting, carefully, at the same time, the means which nature adopts to overcome the impediments which thus arise.

Third [*Fourth P.*] *Position.*—The head in this case enters the brim of the pelvis in the right oblique diameter, with the forehead turned towards the left ilio-pectineal eminence, and the occiput to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, as shown in the accompanying figure. On a digital examination, it is the left parietal bone which the finger touches, in the neighborhood of its protuberance, at a point usually a little anterior to that reached in the second occipito-anterior position. With reference to the posture of the woman, the sagittal suture is traced downwards and forwards, where it ends in the large lozenge-shaped anterior fontanelle; while, in the contrary direction, it may be followed

upwards and backwards to where it terminates in the posterior fontanelle. This point is of paramount importance in the diagnosis of the position, for when, in any case, we find that the great fontanelle is within easy reach of the examining finger, our suspicions should at once be excited, and the nature of the position carefully ascertained.

So soon as the head becomes engaged in the brim, one of two things may occur. In the one case, the occiput is driven, by the propulsive force communicated through the spinal column, downwards in advance of the forehead, as in occipito-anterior cases; in the other, the occiput is arrested, and the force being thus transferred to the frontal pole of

FIG. 111.



Third cranial position.

the long diameter, that pole precedes the other in its descent. Whether the forehead or the occiput thus descends, there is, in the great majority of cases, no barrier to the termination of the labor by the unaided efforts of nature, although such cases are more or less protracted. When the head, therefore, is placed in the third position, the labor may terminate in two ways, either by rotation into the second position, or by the forehead passing under the pubis. As the former is the rule, and the latter a somewhat rare exception, we shall first consider the mechanism according to which, in the great majority of cases, such labors terminate.

The natural termination of the third position is by a movement which in extent far exceeds the ordinary rotation of the head. The facility with which this occurs depends in no small measure upon the capacity of the pelvis. For nothing is more essential as a preliminary to this movement, than an easy descent of the occiput in the direction of the right sacro-sciatic ligaments; whereas, any difficulty which may exist, from peculiar formation, or contraction of any of the diameters, by arresting this initiatory movement, favors the descent of the forehead. The more marked the flexion of the head, therefore, and the nearer the posterior fontanelle to the examining finger, the greater is the confidence with which we anticipate a natural and satisfactory rotation. If, as is frequently the case, the head descends quite to the floor of the pelvis before rotation has occurred, depression of the occiput and corresponding recession of the forehead are still the signs which

point towards rotation. For, in this situation, the forehead, which occupies the anterior inclined plane of the ischium on the left side, cannot, on account of the approximation of the ischial spines, rotate directly in the same pelvic plane. It is essential, therefore, that the forehead should be elevated above the spine of the ischium, and the antero-posterior diameter of the head thus shortened in reference to the pelvic planes. This is precisely what is effected by flexion at this stage; and if we watch the process with the finger, we observe, in the first instance, that the anterior fontanelle recedes from our finger in the direction of the horizontal ramus of the pubis. The posterior fontanelle descends and comes within easy reach, until the flexion is so complete that the occipito-mental diameter approaches the axis of the brim. A rotatory or screw motion of the head now becomes manifest, the forehead moving upwards and backwards on the left, and the occiput downwards and forwards on the right side of the pelvis during a pain; and the head resuming its former position during the interval. Presently, and often in the course of a single pain, it performs a rotation equal in extent to the quadrant of a circle; and if we now make an examination, we find that the head occupies what was described in the last chapter as the second cranial position. In its normal and natural course, therefore, *the third position rotates into the second.*

The rotation thus effected is remarkable not only in regard to the extent, but also in respect of the mechanism by which it is effected. If the mechanism were identical with what obtains in the occipito-anterior varieties, the forehead would, in every case, be directed by the ischial spine over the left ischio-pubic ramus towards the subpubic arch. But the mechanical result of pressure transmitted through the vertebral column is the same in all cases where the pelvic resistance is equal on all sides. The occiput being thus pressed down, the forehead rises as has been described, and the chin is approximated to the sternum. A point is presently reached at which the whole forehead has risen above the level of the ischial spine, and the rotatory movement commences. The occiput, on the other side, is beneath the right spine, and approaches the centre of the pelvis, being directed downward and forwards, on the right side, by the corresponding margin of the sacrum and coccyx, and the sacro-sciatic ligaments. This is probably the cause of the first effort at rotation, but as soon as the forehead passes sufficiently far back to impinge upon the posterior ischial plane, it at once glides along this to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the rotation is complete. Afterwards—the presenting point being as before a portion of the left parietal bone—the case goes on as if it had been from the first a second position, the only difference as affecting the progress of the labor being that that process has now to commence—should it be required—which consists in moulding of the parts, and which, under other circumstances, would already have been in some measure effected. From what has been said, it will be understood that the earlier and the more easy is the descent of the occiput, the more uninterrupted and satisfactory is the course of the labor: in such cases there is in fact no special difficulty, and no additional danger either to mother or child. But, in cases in which the forehead continues to descend, the difficulty of rotation is greatly

enhanced, for in that case the preliminary flexion involves the necessity of the occipito-frontal diameter being thrown across the pelvis; and if the measurements generally are small, this can only be effected with considerable difficulty, a difficulty which is increased by a certain degree of moulding, and the formation of the caput succedaneum in an unusual situation. But, even these cases will usually terminate as second positions, more especially if a certain amount of assistance be afforded in a manner to be hereafter described.

In a small proportion of cases, but certainly much more frequently than Naegele and his followers would have us suppose, the rotation above described does not take place. The forehead, in these instances, sinks lower and lower in the pelvis, and the anterior fontanelle approaches still more closely to the ostium vaginæ. A very useful practical distinction was drawn by Dr. Uvedale West, of Alford, a veteran practitioner, who has devoted much earnest thought to the subject now in question. Dr. West, recognizing the flexion of the head as an essential element in rotation, proposed that those cases in which the frontal pole of the long diameter remains high, all of which end by rotation, should be called *bregmato-cotyloid*, while the others, which terminate, or threaten to terminate, with the forehead forwards, should be designated *fronto-cotyloid*,—a simple distinction of unmistakable importance.

When the head assumes this fronto-cotyloid position in a well-marked degree, we may be pretty sure that it will end with the forehead forwards instead of the occiput. But we must not too hastily adopt this conclusion, as cases have been observed in which, at the last moment, when the part presenting had already shown itself at the external aperture, the forehead spontaneously moved up, and delivery was effected, after rotation, in the usual way. The attention of the accoucheur, should he have omitted to notice it previously, may be attracted by the fact that the labor is progressing in an unsatisfactory manner, and that the progress made is quite out of proportion with the expulsive force; and, on examination, he now recognizes the nature of the case with which he has to deal. At this time, the orbits and nose may be easily felt behind the pubis, and as labor progresses the forehead comes into view. Cazeaux says that the superciliary arch may sometimes be seen, and that on one occasion he saw the upper eyelid. Under the influence of powerful uterine contraction, the occiput is now driven downwards, the head executing thus tardily its movement of flexion. The perineum becomes distended to a dangerous extent by the posterior part of the head. This cannot be relieved, as in the ordinary position, by the movement forward of the occiput, to which the forehead offers no resemblance in shape. The presenting part moves, therefore, somewhat upwards, and to the left, until the occiput passes over the strongly distended perineum. The final movement is performed by an extension of the head—the nape of the neck, pressed against the anterior margin of the perineum, being the centre upon which the revolution occurs which brings the forehead, nose, mouth, and chin, successively from beneath the pubic arch. The motion at this point is precisely analogous to what obtains in first and second

positions, where the centre of the motion is the subpubic angle, and the forehead and face sweep forward over the perineum. There is certainly in all such cases an increased risk of perineal laceration. The various stages in the mechanism of delivery in this position are shown in the accompanying diagram. (Fig. 112.)

Another possible termination of occipito-posterior positions consists in a movement of extension, or rotation of the head on its transverse axis, by which the case is changed into a presentation of the face. And

FIG. 112.

Fronto-anterior termination of the third position.

moreover, as a rotation such as this would bring the chin forwards—which is, as we shall show, in a face presentation, a quite favorable position—we may assume that such an occurrence would be rather a favorable termination than otherwise to the cases which Dr. West terms *fronto-cotyloid*.

Fourth [*Fifth P.*] *Position.*—The head, in this position, enters the brim of the pelvis in the left oblique diameter. The forehead is turned towards the right ilio-pectineal eminence, and the occiput to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, as shown in Fig. 113. On a digital examination, it is the right side of the head which the finger touches. The sagittal suture, in reference to the posture of the woman, is traced downwards and backwards to where it terminates in the posterior fontanelle, while, in the contrary direction, the finger follows it upwards and forwards to the anterior fontanelle. The opinion is very generally entertained that, in the fourth position, the engagement of the head is more difficult, and its rotation slower than in the third. It is impossible to avoid the conclusion that this is due, in a great measure, if not entirely,

to the rectum, which, by encroaching upon the left oblique diameter, renders it less capacious than the right. The fourth position being the converse of the third as the second is of the first, we find the description of the one will serve, *mutatis mutandis*—reading right for left, and

FIG. 113.

Fourth cranial position.

so forth—in every respect for the other. It may thus terminate in two ways, according as the occiput or the forehead descends. In the former case, the occiput passes below the left, and the forehead above the right ischial spine, so that *the fourth position rotates into the first* in the natural and normal course of such a case, and ends with the occiput under the pubic arch as usual, the right side of the head thus being, during the whole course of the labor, the lowest in the pelvis. In this, as in the third position, a certain number of cases terminate with the forehead under the pubis, the mechanism, in each case, being precisely similar, the occiput usually passing over the fourchette, whereupon the forehead, nose, and chin sweep successively, backwards and downwards, from behind the pubic symphysis. The position of the fœtal head in reference to the outlet of the pelvis is shown in the engraving. If we admit the possibility of conversion of a third position into a face case by rotation on the transverse axis of the head, we must also admit it in the case of the fourth position. And it is worth noticing that such a rotation would directly, and without further change, convert the position which we are now speaking of into that position of the face which is most frequent in its occurrence. In all cases in which the forehead is born forwards, the ordinary pro-

FIG. 114.

Fourth cranial position at the outlet.

cess of moulding is reversed, and the head presents a very remarkable appearance, owing to the flattening of the occipital, and bulging of the frontal regions.

The comparative difficulty which arises from the situation of the rectum constitutes, therefore, as it would seem, the only practical distinction between third and fourth positions. All observers seem to have agreed in this,—that, in the fourth, the rotation takes place as a rule, and probably, on account of this very difficulty, on a higher level as regards the pelvis; and that, if it descends to the floor of the pelvis with the forehead still directed towards the right obturator foramen, the chances of rotation at this more advanced stage are less than in the third. Rotation, at an early stage of labor, before it is yet practicable to ascertain the actual position of the head with anything like certainty, is probably of much more frequent occurrence than we have any idea of. Few things are more familiar to the experienced accoucheur than a rotatory or rolling movement of the head, which he observes either during a pain or an interval, while it is still high in the pelvis. This is due partly to uterine action, and partly to the movements of the fœtus, and we have no doubt that, by this means, many unnatural and faulty positions are rectified even after labor has commenced; and we are further entitled to assume that in this way many occipito-posterior positions are rectified at such a stage that their detection is rendered impossible. It should always be remembered that the dorso- or occipito-anterior position of the child is the natural one, and that according to which the irregular oval which it forms is most conveniently disposed.

Recognizing, as we now do, the natural termination of third and fourth cases as second and first respectively, a very important practical point arises, which may perhaps be most conveniently discussed at this place. This is the possibility of rectification by artificial means of occipito-posterior positions, which are about to terminate, or threaten to terminate, with the forehead towards the pubis. No possible doubt can exist as to the fact that the position of the head may be, and often has been changed by the operations of the accoucheur. In confirmation of this assertion, we have the evidence of the most eminent obstetricians. More than a century ago, Smellie, after having repeatedly but in vain attempted to drag the head through in a case of this kind, bethought him of trying to turn the face backwards into the hollow of the sacrum. Success attended his first attempt—a result which "gave him great joy," and opened his eyes to a new field of improvement "in the method of using the forceps in this position." Clarke, Burns, and others, stated that rectification could be brought about in many cases by the use of the finger alone. Among accoucheurs of our own day, Drs. Murphy and West have emphatically expressed their views in favor of the feasibility of this proceeding.

As regards the period of labor at which rectification may be effected, we find that many writers assume, or at least imply, that the operation may be performed at any stage. The fact is, however, that the head cannot in ordinary circumstances be rotated until it has reached that stage of the labor where nature as a rule spontaneously induces the rotation, so that it will often be a matter of difficulty to say what share

in the movement we are to award to nature and what we may claim as the result of our operative interference. The conclusion with reference to the subject at which we have arrived is that we may succeed in amending the position of the head in two classes of cases. In the first of these, the head is free at the brim, or at least has not as yet encountered any serious pelvic resistance; and here rotation may be effected by the forceps in a manner which will be more particularly alluded to when we come to speak of the uses of that instrument. In the second class of cases referred to, the head has reached the floor of the pelvis, where we have natural rotatory forces operating in our aid; but no attempt, while the head is in a situation intermediate between these two, is likely to be attended with success.

The forceps is quite inapplicable to the class of cases last mentioned, for reasons which are obvious. The surest and safest guidance is to be found in a careful study of the mechanism by which nature at this stage effects the rotation. And if we do so, it will soon become apparent that it is only by imitating or assisting nature that we can hope for success. If we attempt simple rotation, the ischial spines interpose a barrier which it is impossible to surmount; but, if we, on the other hand, take nature for our guide, and assist her in the direction which she indicates, we must employ our whole efforts in promoting the preliminary flexion of the head, which has been fully explained in the description of the third position. With this in view, then, we should press the forehead upwards, in the direction of the ileo-pectineal eminence, on the side in which it lies. This is done most effectively by bringing two fingers to bear upon it and pressing in the direction indicated during a pain. This, in the first instance, will probably have little effect in displacing the forehead, but if we can only succeed in preventing its further descent, we thus transfer in some measure the propulsive force to the occiput, and in a greater or less degree encourage the essential movement of flexion. After a time, the effect of this will probably become manifest in a recession of the frontal pole of the long diameter. But, should the effort fail, we may, as Dr. West suggests, attempt to pull down the occiput by means of the instrument called the vectis, while continuing the pressure with the fingers as before. By one or other method, or by a combination of both, we may often succeed in effecting the natural flexion of the head, until the forehead is high enough to pass above one ischial spine and the occiput low enough to pass beneath the other, when nature herself will effect the actual rotation, and may be left to complete the labor without any further interference. Madame Boivin seems to have entertained the belief that, in the third position, something may be gained by emptying the rectum so as to facilitate rotation into the second; and that, as regards the fourth, a distended rectum is rather an advantage than otherwise, inasmuch as it would tend to prevent the movement of the occiput into the hollow of the sacrum, and so indirectly encourage the rotation into the first position, which we desire to promote.

[*Sixth Position.*—In this position the occiput is directed to the sacrum and the forehead to the pubis. It is very rare. Dewees met with three, and Meigs with two cases. In most instances it is sponta-

neously converted into a fourth or fifth position, owing to the convexity of the occiput, which constantly tends to throw the head to the right or left side of the projection formed by the junction of the sacrum and lumbar vertebræ. When the position persists, the cervico-bregmatic diameter of the head is in the conjugate of the superior strait, and the biparietal in the transverse. Flexion being completed, the head descends without rotation until the occiput is delivered, after which backward extension of the head brings the forehead and face into the world as in fourth and fifth positions which terminate in posterior rotation.

Either shoulder may come under the arch of the pubis, after which the mechanism of delivery is similar to that of the third position. In the former case, however, the occiput rotates forwards, and in the latter backwards, to effect this.—P.]

While the four positions which have now been described are all which we think it necessary to specify in detail, there can be little doubt that, under exceptional circumstances, others may be met with. The accidental position, for example, of the head in the conjugate or transverse diameters of the brim has, in the opinion of many approved authorities, warranted them in adding four more, making eight positions in all. We apprehend, however, that the mechanism, in such rare instances as may be met with of conjugate or transverse as primary positions, does not call for any special description, and that to admit them would be unnecessarily to complicate a subject already beset with sufficient difficulties. Both of the positions indicated would, in a normal pelvis, inevitably be resolved into one or other of those which have been described, and would thus terminate according to the laws which we have attempted to elucidate; while, if they were the result of abnormal disproportion of the parts, they would come under the influence of special laws, which it is no part of our object at present to explain. We take no notice, it will be observed, of premature birth or putridity of the fœtus, in which the child *may* pass in any diameter; but even here the tendency is to follow the natural course.

We have now to consider the subject of the Comparative Frequency of the cranial positions. It may be considered that this ought to have been referred to at a somewhat earlier stage. We have, however, purposely postponed it until now, as considerations arise, in reference to points not yet fully determined, which can only be understood by those who are in possession of the facts which have been detailed in this and the preceding chapter. It is to be regretted that no inconsiderable differences of opinion, on many of the points referred to, have arisen in consequence of the views of Naegele having been implicitly received, while yet they have obviously lacked confirmation.

From the time of Smellie, the first position has been universally admitted as that which is by far the most frequent. Until the publication of Naegele's celebrated essay, there was a similar unanimity among obstetricians as to the second position being next in point of frequency to, and in all respects the converse of the first; but the effect of his researches upon the minds of all modern practitioners has been to modify greatly, and in most cases entirely to overthrow, the conclu-

sions of his predecessors on this point. In order to avoid a mass of statistical details, we shall only attempt here to compare the conclusions of Naegele, and of those who agree with him, with the results attained by some modern observers who differ with him more or less widely. It is beyond doubt that his original doctrines are, to the present day, more fully believed in this country than in France, America, or even in Germany; and this is obviously due to the fact that many of our most eminent accoucheurs have taught and still teach these doctrines, while some believe that they have confirmed their accuracy by subsequent research. All this is shown in the following tabular analysis; but it is therein further made evident that there are many men of undoubted talent and experience who decline to accept the evidence even of Naegele as of greater weight than that of their own senses. The following table shows the percentage of each of the four cranial positions, as deduced from the published statistics of the observers quoted:

	First Position.	Second Position.	Third Position.	Fourth Position.	Not Classified.
Naegele,	70.	....	29.	....	1.
Naegele, the younger,	64.64	....	32.88	....	2 47
Simpson and Barry,	76.45	.29	22.68	.58	....
Dubois,	70.83	2.87	25.66	.62	....
Murphy,	63.23	16.18	16.18	4.42	....
Swayne,	86.36	9.79	1 04	2 8	....

By means of this tabular arrangement, we see at a glance the extent to which, apparently, one observer differs from another, but we must look a little closer at the figures to discover their true import. In the first place, we may observe that the two Naegeles regarded the second and fourth positions as so exceptional that they did not include them at all in their system of classification, contenting themselves with the assertion that, when present, there were either some special circumstances which induced the irregularity, or that the observations were not made sufficiently early in the labor. The elder Naegele, indeed, says that, to positions of the third kind, those of the face come next in point of frequency, while the second is classed by him with the conjugate variety as rarest of all. The younger Naegele, again, who, while he enters into statistical details much more deeply, repeats and corroborates his father's doctrines, lays himself open in more than one place to criticism, in respect of the manner in which he disposes of his statistics to suit his own views. He states, for example, that his conclusions are based on 3795 cases of cranial presentation, but instead of placing these fairly under the four heads which constituted essentially the classification of the German school, he coolly says: "After deducting 94 cases, in which the original position of the head could not be made out on account of various circumstances, we have 3701 carefully observed cases of cranial presentation." Now, these 94 cases form nearly two and a half per cent. of the whole, and if divided, as we cannot doubt they ought to have been, between the positions numbered second and fourth, would have brought the statistics of Naegele very near to those of Dubois, whose observations

accord perhaps as closely as those of any other with the prevailing ideas of the present day.

The statistics of Simpson and Barry confirm the conclusions of Naegele more closely than any others; but it will be observed that a certain percentage of second and fourth presentations is admitted, which becomes more marked in the figures of Dubois.

The conclusions arrived at by the two observers whose names are placed last upon the list, indicate a startling discrepancy with the results given above, and are of themselves sufficient to show that the doctrines of Naegele are by no means definitely settled. Dr. Murphy's conclusions are the result of a careful personal observation, in the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, of sixty-eight cases of cranial presentation, in which he found the second position to occur as frequently as the third. His conclusions may at first seem to be less satisfactory than if they had been based upon a larger number of observations; but at the same time, we must admit that the result obtained by so able and experienced an accoucheur as Dr. Murphy, should be held as more likely to be correct than when the observations on which statistics are founded are intrusted in a great measure to others. The experience of Dr. Swayne shows a larger number of cases of first position than any other observer, and in other respects his deductions are still more strikingly opposed to the idea generally received. Reverting to the opinion held before Naegele, he believes that in point of frequency the second comes after the first, and that the fourth is more frequent than the third, an opinion in which he is supported by Professor Millar of Louisville. In the table above given we have avoided extremes, or we could have given statistics which have been offered in proof of assertions which are, as regards the views of Naegele, more contradictory still.

In attempting to reconcile statements so conflicting, we cannot fail to become convinced of the fact that, even in the most experienced hands, it is no easy matter to determine the position of the head in the early stage of labor. It is not to be conceived that all the observers above quoted can be right. It is equally clear that nature must have some law, according to which the head of the child enters and passes through the pelvis of the mother. But is it in our power to determine what is this law of nature, and in what this or that observer has erred? Can we so reduce the law to statistical results, as to place the matter forever on the basis of irrefragable evidence? He would be a bold man who, in the present state of the art, would venture to answer these queries in the affirmative. For our part, we are convinced that there is ample room for renewed observation and research; but unless a man can bring to bear upon the subject a mind unwarped by prejudice or preconceived ideas, his testimony will be of little avail. Take, by way of example of this, the second position. Who has not been summoned again and again, to the bedside of a woman in labor, to find the head in the lower third of the pelvis, and in the position in question? In such a case the disciple of Naegele would probably record in his note-book, "A case of third position, in which rotation had occurred before my arrival." He is driven to this conclusion, if he adopts Naegele's theory, but yet, as regards the individual case, the

evidence is Naegele's and not his. Or, again, if quite early in labor he finds the head undoubtedly in the second position, he classifies it as irregular, and assumes the presence of some of the "various circumstances" in which only, says Naegele, this position can occur. To be candid, however, we must admit of the possibility of a mistake which is the converse of this, and which would be committed by him who should rank every case as second, without any reference to the stage at which the first examination is made. It must, we think, be manifest, that correct conclusions on this subject can only be based upon a large number of observations, in which the position of the head is ascertained in every case at the beginning of the labor, or before it experiences any pelvic resistance further than that which is due to gravity.

Granting that the first position is by far the most frequent, occurring, as it does, in nearly 70 per cent. of all cranial presentations; and, granting further, as we do, that Naegele's discovery—that the third is, as a primary position, next to the first in point of frequency—is correct, we are persuaded that both second and fourth cases occur more frequently than is generally supposed,—certainly much more frequently than Naegele would have us believe. We are inclined to think that, by striking an average between the percentage yielded by the statistics of Dubois and Murphy respectively, we should come very near the truth.

The proportion thus deduced stands nearly as follows:

First Position.	Second Position.	Third Position.	Fourth Position.
67	10	20	3

The second cranial position is, in all respects, both as regards pelvis and cranium, the exact converse of the first, and it is difficult to account for its comparative infrequency on any other ground than the presence of the rectum on the left side. It is somewhat strange that Naegele should reject this theory as improbable, as it is very obviously in favor of his argument that all cases, almost without exception, lie originally in the right oblique diameter; but perhaps we should, instead of being surprised at this, take it as evidence of his impartiality. Whether the rectum may, or may not, have an influence in determining the original position, it is clear that it bears practically on the progress of labor especially if distended. But, even should it be empty, it is conceivable that the thickness of the coats of the bowels may tend to make a tight fit tighter.

The proportion of occipito-posterior positions which end with the face to the pubis is, for obvious reasons, very difficult to determine. It is not to be wondered at, perhaps, that great difference of opinion exists as to the proportion of cases which perform the usual rotation backwards; but it is a little astonishing that the actual number of cases ending with the face forwards should be overlooked or misunderstood. Naegele did not believe in the face-to-pubis termination of such cases, except under peculiar circumstances,—such as a small head or a large pelvis,—but there are probably few accoucheurs of large experience, who take the trouble to observe what passes under their eyes, but have met with such cases, there being no peculiar circumstances whatever to

account for them. Drs. Simpson and Barry came to the conclusion that, in the third position, spontaneous rotation occurred in 96 per cent.; while, still more recently, Dr. West found that in 481 cases observed by himself, 15 third cases were born, or were about to be born, with the forehead in advance; but these included, it must be remembered, cases in which he rectified artificially the position of the head, on the assumption that, had he not interfered, they would certainly have terminated with the face to the pubis. In regard to rotation in the fourth position, the number of cases observed is so small that no reliable data are to be found; but the impression generally prevails, that spontaneous rotation, in such cases, is effected with greater difficulty, and the tendency to fronto-anterior termination is thus proportionally increased.

Face Presentations.—The only other varieties of possible presentation of the cephalic extremity of the child which it is necessary here to consider are the various positions of the Face. These occur about once in 230 cases. The causes which lead to this unusual occurrence are not well understood, but the initiatory movement which results in the position can only be, as is obvious, a movement of extension which, at an early stage of labor, or prior to its occurrence, is substituted for the usual movement of flexion occurring during labor in the ordinary positions of the cephalic extremity. In other words, and to take the most simple view of the matter, cranial are converted into facial positions by a simple movement of the head on its transverse axis. As, in this and other respects, there is a very close analogy between the mechanism of face and vertex presentations, we introduce the subject of the former at this place from a conviction that it will be much more easily understood if studied along with the ordinary cranial positions.

In pursuing the analogy which exists between the face and the vertex, we note, in the first place, that the "obstetrical" differs from the "anatomical" face in including the forehead. The long diameter of the face, therefore, which extends from the centre of the forehead between the frontal protuberances to the tip of the chin, corresponds to the occipito-frontal diameter; and, in like manner, the transverse diameter, from one malar bone to the other, corresponds to the biparietal measurement of the cranium. We observe, further, in looking closely at the facial oval, that the pointed chin represents the occiput, while the forehead is, in each position, the broad end of the long diameter. A premature and exaggerated movement of extension of the head having thus, as we conjecture, converted a cranial into a facial position, we find that in its descent and birth, it follows the same mechanical laws as those which govern the vertex. Movements are thus executed, which in every stage correspond to those already described, with this important distinction, that the relation which they bear to the trunk of the child is in some respects reversed. This will become apparent as we proceed. The face, like the head, and for similar reasons, descends into the pelvis with its long diameter in one or other of the oblique diameters of the brim. There are thus four positions in which we may find the face, according as the presentation may have been originally a cranial position of the corresponding number. It

will be observed, however, as a most important distinction, that the numbers of the Mento-Anterior variety do not correspond to the occipito-anterior of the cranium. Each presentation as numbered is, we repeat, supposed to be produced from the corresponding cranial position, by a simple movement on its transverse axis.

Mento-Posterior,	*First Position*,	Face in Right Oblique Diameter; forehead forwards.
	Second Position,	Face in left Oblique Diameter; forehead forwards.
Mento-Anterior,	*Third Position*,	Face in Right Oblique Diameter; forehead backwards.
	Fourth Position,	Face in Left Oblique Diameter; forehead backwards.

The chin, in all these positions, being looked upon as the mechanical equivalent of the occiput, it follows that the Mento-Anterior varieties in which the front of the child is turned forwards, are the natural terminations of all face cases. This, indeed, is the case in a much stricter sense than in presentations of the cranium, for reasons which will appear presently. We shall, therefore, in the first instance, consider these two positions; and, as the fourth is the one which occurs most frequently, we shall commence with it.

Fourth Position of the Face.—Although it is not the usual course in these cases, we are entitled to assume it as possible that this position may be produced from the fourth of the cranium by a movement on its transverse axis, which brings the chin towards the right ilio-pectineal eminence, the head being extended so as to bend the occiput towards the nape of the neck. The long diameter, indicated by the direction of the nose, lies in the left oblique diameter, with the forehead towards the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis. The finger, on an examination, first reaches the right malar bone, which is the part deepest in the pelvis, and the presentation itself is made out by feeling the nose, mouth, and other features, care being taken not to injure these delicate parts by rough and careless manipulation. The long diameter descends obliquely, with the chin in advance, in proportion to the degree of resistance. The caput succedaneum will be found to involve the right malar bone, the right angle of the mouth, and the parts immediately adjoining. When the face reaches the floor of the pelvis, the chin is directed by the right ischial spine downwards and forwards, along the corresponding anterior ischial plane, while the forehead glides along the left sacro-sciatic ligaments towards the hollow of the sacrum, precisely as in the second cranial position. Having reached the perineum, and probably still retaining a certain degree of pelvic obliquity, the chin now moves forward under the pubic arch. The perineum becomes distended, and the chin having moved sufficiently forwards to release the mental pole of the occipito-mental diameter, the emergence of the head takes place by a movement of flexion, the face being born forwards and upwards as the nose, forehead, vertex and occiput successively sweep over the perineum—all of which takes place with no greater difficulty than in an ordinary cranial position. The shoulders having descended in the right oblique diameter, the right shoulder is lowest

and in front. This part, therefore, is, in its turn, rotated from left to right, along the anterior plane of the left ischium, while the left shoulder retreats into the hollow of the sacrum; and in this position they pass, as has already been fully described, under cranial positions, a corresponding movement of restitution being at the same time performed by the head. The trunk and breech follow as under ordinary circumstances.

Third Facial Position.—In this the mechanism is precisely similar to that which has just been detailed. The face, however, lies in the right oblique diameter, the forehead being to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the chin in the direction of the left ileo-pectineal eminence. The left side of the face is lowest in the pelvis, and it is on this that the caput succedaneum forms. The chin descends, and rotation takes place as in the former case, only in the contrary direction, the details of the process being in every respect similar.

First Facial Position.—In this, and in the remaining position, the prominence of the chin is turned backwards. Following the method which we have adopted with the view of maintaining as closely as possible the analogy subsisting between facial and cranial cases, we observe that the Mento-Posterior positions correspond closely with the fourth and third cranial. As in the mento-anterior variety, we may accept the chin as representing the occiput. The First Facial Position is produced from the first of the head, by a movement of extension. Its long diameter corresponds, therefore, to the right oblique diameter of the pelvis, the chin being directed to the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the centre of the forehead towards the left ilio-pectineal eminence. The chin thus occupies the position where the occiput lies in a third cranial position. The part which is lowest in the pelvis, and which the finger feels from the vagina through the anterior walls of the uterus, is the right malar bone. If the os is sufficiently dilated, we may feel through it the bridge of the nose. Carrying the finger, in reference to the position which the woman occupies, downwards and forwards, we may reach the forehead, the frontal suture indicating the path from the bridge of the nose to the anterior fontanelle; while, by passing it in the opposite direction, upwards and backwards, we may feel the ridge of the nose, and the mouth, where the alveolar ridge may be distinguished, and ultimately reach the chin. Should the resistance of the os, at this stage, be such as to cause the development of a caput succedaneum, it will be found to occupy the upper half of the right side of the face, and will generally, to some extent, involve the eye.

With regard to this position, the same observation may be made as in regard to the third of the cranium,—that it *may* terminate in two ways: with the chin towards the hollow of the sacrum; or, by a rotation forwards, which, by bringing the chin upon the right anterior ischial plane, converts it into the fourth position, already fully described. Although Smellie, and many writers of merit since him, describe cases of facial presentation in which the chin passes into the hollow of the sacrum, and is born over the perineum, it is only with difficulty that we can admit—for reasons which will be detailed afterwards—a bare possibility of such a termination of labor by the natural efforts. The

head, therefore, adopts a course very similar to what obtains in third cases of the cranium. As in the one case the occiput, so in the other the chin descends, prior to rotation, somewhat in advance of the forehead. The fronto-mental diameter being, however, more than an inch less than the occipito-frontal, the same degree of obliquity is not necessary as an essential preliminary to rotation. And it is fortunate that it is so, for the head is already so strongly extended that a further extension seems all but impossible. In the course of the rotation, the chin comes in front of the right ischial spine, while the forehead moves upwards and backwards towards the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the case is thus converted into what we have already described as the fourth position of the face. The rotation, therefore, which converts

FIG. 115.

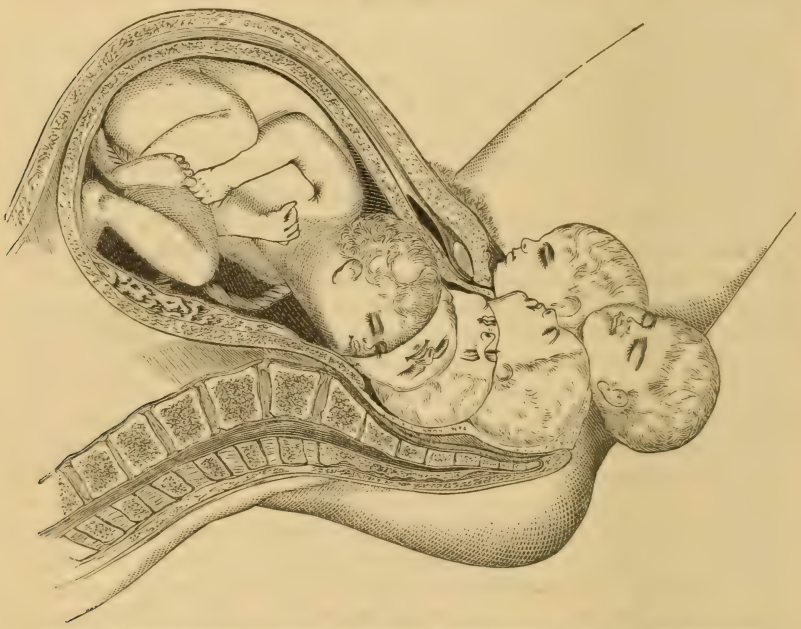


Diagram showing successive stages of rotation and delivery in the first facial position.

the first facial into the fourth is, if we read "chin" for "occiput," essentially the same as occurs when the third of the vertex rotates into the second. Less obliquity of the long diameter of the face being required, the rotation of the face takes place with greater ease, which is another reason why we should look upon this as the only natural termination of that position of the face which is the result primarily of a movement of extension of a head occupying the first position of the vertex. The accompanying diagram (Fig. 115) shows the various stages alluded to.

Second Facial Position.—In this, which is the converse of the first, the face is in the left oblique diameter, with the chin to the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the forehead to the right ilio-pectineal eminence.

The chin, therefore, lies in the direction which the occiput occupies in the fourth cranial position, and the part which is lowest in the pelvis is the left malar bone. The normal and almost invariable termination of such a case is a rotation analogous to what is observed in the fourth position of the vertex. The chin in this way becomes applied to the left anterior ischial plane, along which it glides as in what we have described as the third facial position, so as to bring it under the arch of the pubis, where the labor is terminated in the usual way.

The relative frequency in the occurrence of the various positions of the face might not unnaturally admit of considerable difference of opinion. For, if the ordinary positions of the cranium, which are so familiar to us, still admit of doubt in this respect, it is not to be wondered at, that doubt may still attach to this rare and, as some term it, faulty presentation. If we are correct in assuming, what is very generally admitted, that presentations of the face are the result, in the corresponding positions of the vertex, of a simple movement of the head on its transverse axis, the numbers which we have attached to the various facial positions have a special significance in indicating the original position of the head. But there the numerical correspondence ceases. For the more closely we look at the relation which the one presentation bears to the other, the more obvious does it become that the chin is mechanically the analogue of the occiput, and that, therefore, the anterior surface of the fœtus is turned forwards in all face cases which are to be regarded as normal. In cranial positions on the contrary, the back is, as a rule, turned forwards. This, while it so far destroys the analogy between the two classes of cases, establishes between them more important practical points of resemblance; for our object is, in any assistance which we may consider ourselves justified in offering, to bring the occiput forward under the pubic arch in cranial positions, so in these also we may use what means we can, with the view of aiding in a similar way the descent and precedence of the chin. The aphorism of Roederer might, in fact, if we substitute the word "mentum" for "occiput" be admitted as the leading principle upon which nature conducts all such labors. "Indifferens est quisnam sit capitis positio, modo pars conica atque arctissima, *mentum* nempe, descendat."

In point of relative frequency, therefore, we must speak with some caution. No doubt can exist with reference to the fact that the third and fourth, or mento-anterior, positions are the natural terminations of all face cases. In what proportion of these, third and fourth positions of the cranium have become directly transformed, as we have conjectured, into the corresponding facial positions, it is, and probably from the rarity of the cases always will be, impossible to determine. That such a transformation is possible, no one can deny; that it is probable, we will venture to assert. And, moreover, should it so occur, the change of a fronto-anterior position of the cranium into a mento-anterior of the face must be looked upon as a much more favorable termination of a labor, than the tedious process already described which, in a certain proportion of such cases, brings the occiput over the fourchette before the face can pass from under the pubis. It is on this ground,

indeed, that we have considered ourselves justified in taking note of these as distinct positions, and not merely as stages in the course of the other two.

If we take into consideration, moreover, the enormous preponderance of cases in which the cranium or vertex presents with the forehead backwards, we readily admit that it is much more than probable that the mento-posterior positions are, in the earlier stages of labor, the usual positions of the face. The fact again that the first position of the cranium occurs in nearly 70 per cent. of the four varieties of these cases, suffices to account, on the principle of rotation, for the preponderance at the moment of delivery of fourth over third facial positions. But the fact recorded by Naegele, that the preponderance alluded to amounts only to twenty-two fourth, as against seventeen third, facial positions can only be accepted as confirmatory of his statements as to the frequency of the various vertex presentations, by supposing that the third position of the cranium is, as we have assumed, not unfrequently converted by simple extension into the corresponding position of the face. Otherwise, the disproportion would be much greater between the two mento-anterior terminations than he assumes.

That mento-posterior positions may terminate as such in a large pelvis, or in cases of premature delivery, we may admit as possible. But, if we consider carefully what this termination implies, in the case of an ordinary pelvis and a fully developed head, we find it impossible to conceive a degree of extension which would involve such compression and moulding of the head, as would bring the occiput into relation with the dorsal vertebræ before the chin could reach the posterior commissure of the vagina. We believe, therefore, that the cases upon which the assertions of Smellie and others are founded must have been of the exceptional nature above referred to. And, if such cases do occur, the mechanism at the moment of birth of the head must be the arrest of the chin at the fourchette, and a movement of flexion which, while relieving the head from its constrained position, brings the mouth, nose, forehead, and vertex successively in a backward direction from beneath the pubic arch.

All presentations of the face were at one time supposed to be abnormal and dangerous. This belief gave rise to different methods of operative interference, which were devised with the view of rectifying the presentation. Of these, the operation of turning found special favor in the eyes of the older accoucheurs, who did not scruple, as a matter of routine, to introduce the hand, and turn in all cases in which the presentation was recognized at a period sufficiently early in the labor. Till the beginning of the present century, indeed, this was the mode of procedure which received the sanction of the most eminent authorities. The attention which about this time was directed to the subject of scientific obstetrics soon showed how erroneous was this view and how greatly increased was the risk both to the mother and child by the operation of turning. But the idea of necessary interference of some kind has got too firm a hold of the professional mind to be at once dispelled, and we therefore find substitutes for the discarded operation sanctioned by the authority of some great names. We find, for

example, that it was recommended by Dr. J. Clarke, to allow the face to descend into the cavity of the pelvis, and then by steady pressure exercised upon the presenting malar bone during a pain, to push the face into the hollow of the sacrum, and allow the occiput to descend. That Dr. Clarke may have succeeded, as he says, in such cases, we must not doubt; but we confess to great skepticism as to the feasibility of such a proceeding under ordinary circumstances, and we have little doubt, if we did succeed, the risk to the child would be rather increased than lessened.

Until it had been demonstrated by Naegele, accoucheurs were quite ignorant of the rotation which occurs in the great majority of face cases, whereby, in mento-posterior cases, the chin spontaneously comes forward under the pubis. It was therefore a totally erroneous impression of the nature of these labors which led Baudelocque to suggest, and so many of his followers to adopt, an operation which is scarcely less objectionable than turning. In recommending the operation referred to, he directs us to pass the finger through the os, and along the anterior wall of the uterus over the forehead, and then, rupturing the membranes, attempt to drag down the occiput. This he naturally conceived to be better than to leave the case to nature, believing as he did that all mento-posterior cases could only terminate as such. These and all other similar modes of procedure were at once thrown aside when the fundamental errors from which they sprang were removed by the industry and genius of Naegele.

In face presentations, as they occur in actual practice, we believe the safest rule for our guidance is to avoid interference as far as possible. In occipito-posterior positions of the cranium, we have recommended interference in such cases only as threaten to terminate with the forehead in advance, and the same rule should guide us in our management of the face. When the chin is originally forwards, or has already rotated, no interference whatever is required. It is usually recommended, however, in the mento-posterior positions, to aid the rotation, either by hooking the finger into the mouth, and making cautious traction in the proper direction, or by some other mode of manual interference, with the view of bringing the chin towards the pubic arch, as the face is about to emerge from the pelvis. It is doubtful, however, whether such interference should be sanctioned as the proper routine procedure. So many delicate points have here to be attended to—the direction of the pressure, the time for operation, and the like—that we incline to the belief that nature should, in the great majority of instances, be trusted to. For, if the practitioner of average experience can have but a few cases to observe in the course of a lifetime, it is scarcely to be expected that he can attain such special skill as to act with unfailing precision. While, however, we can bear personal testimony to the possibility of operative rectification of these positions, we would, in ordinary cases of this nature, certainly prefer to watch carefully the process which nature is adopting, and act only in such instances as she may seem to be calling for assistance.

It may be necessary, in facial as well as in cranial positions, to give

assistance by manual or operative interference in cases in which delivery is delayed, although the parts are normally situated. Such aid as, under the circumstances, it may seem necessary to afford, is to be employed in each case on the same principles. The only points which are here to be remembered as distinctive, arise from the facts—that in facial position, the vessels of the neck are, in consequence of the peculiar position, subjected to very unusual pressure, and that the adjacent maternal organs are also likely to be compressed by the manner in which the child's head is doubled back. Both of these conditions should lead us, therefore, to watch the progress of such a case somewhat more strictly than usual, in order, if possible, to detect the earliest indications of abnormal obstruction to delivery, and so soon as this may arise, to relieve it without delay. The forceps, for example, may be employed in such cases, at a period somewhat earlier than is considered necessary in cranial positions, in proportion exactly to the imminence of the danger which we apprehend. Should it, however, occur that the head descends to the floor of the pelvis, and yet no effort is made in the way of rotation, it will be proper to aid the movement in question, having first carefully ascertained the position of the face, and calculated the direction in which our efforts should be applied. Persistent mento-posterior cases may possibly, as has already been said, terminate as such, if the child be premature or putrid, or the pelvis of unusual capacity; but if, owing to the disproportion of parts, or some other special cause, rotation should not be effected, the inevitable result is such obstruction as may be called insurmountable; and in these instances the crotchet and the perforator may be required before the relief of the woman is effected.

[If rotation cannot be effected by the measures recommended by the author, it is doubtful whether the obstruction should "be called insurmountable," and the perforator resorted to without a trial of another measure. In November, 1873, the editor read a paper before the Obstetrical Society of Philadelphia, on "The Use of the Hand to correct unfavorable Presentations and Positions of the Head during Labor." In this was related a case of face presentation, with the chin behind and to the right side, seen in consultation with Dr. Elliot Richardson. The face was almost at the inferior strait. All attempts to flex the head, to rotate the chin in front, or to deliver by traction with the forceps failed. The woman was completely exhausted, and there seemed to be no alternative but to perform craniotomy. Before resorting to this, however, I passed my whole hand into the pelvis, and placed the thumb over the brow and the fingers over the superior maxillary bone, "and pushing forcibly upwards, the head was easily raised above the brim of the pelvis. It was then flexed without any difficulty, and a mento-posterior of the face was converted into an occipito-anterior of the vertex." Wallace's forceps were promptly applied, and a few minutes later we had the satisfaction of delivering a living child.

To successfully perform this manipulation the woman should be completely under the influence of an anæsthetic. When the patient is thoroughly relaxed by ether, "it is very surprising what can be

done by forcibly pushing the head upwards. Not only does the child ascend, but if the lower segment of the uterus has been carried with the head into the cavity of the pelvis, it may be lifted with its contents above the pelvic brim, where the latter become movable and easily manipulated. Both in the pregnant and unimpregnated woman, the degree of stretching and movement of which the generative organs are capable when the patient is completely anæsthetized, appears very remarkable to one who has never employed this important agent in such cases."

For further information in regard to this subject, the reader is referred to the paper alluded to, which was published in the *American Journal of Obstetrics* for May, 1875. It is not to be supposed that the measure here described will always prove successful, but the happy result of the case alluded to, warrants the hope that it will sometimes obviate the necessity of resorting to the perforator, the most horrible of all obstetric instruments.—P.]

Although but four positions are above described, it may be said of face, as of cranial positions, that there is no possible diameter of the brim which may not be occupied, in some case or other, by the long diameter of the face. And, in regard to the situation of the parts after they have descended in the cavity of the pelvis, it may be further noted, that certain intermediate or modified presentations may possibly occur. Brow presentations, for example, are described by many writers, and, in so far as we may judge from comparative measurement and mechanism, are to be admitted as possible. They must, however, be always looked upon as of the most unfavorable nature, and one of the most formidable objection to Baudelocque's operation was the risk of thus converting an unfavorable presentation into one which was, perhaps, even more so, should the attempt at artificial rectification be arrested midway in its course. A thorough knowledge of the mechanism of ordinary labor will be the best guide to the management of any such exceptional cases as may offer themselves in the course of practice.

We have attempted throughout, in the description which has been given of the four positions of the face, to indicate the strong analogy which exists between them and the ordinary positions of the cranium, which are so familiar to all. The prominence of the chin, therefore—be it once more remarked—is the analogue of the occiput. This is more clearly shown in the following tabular statement, which is drawn up with the view, not only of showing the relation between facial and cranial positions, but also of enabling the student to store the facts in his memory, in such a form as may be most available for practical emergencies in any presentation of the cephalic extremity of the child.

TABULAR ARRANGEMENT OF THE PRESENTATIONS AND POSITIONS OF THE CEPHALIC EXTREMITY OF THE FŒTUS.

	Cranium or Vertex.	Face.
Occipito-Anterior Positions.	I. In Right Oblique Diameter; forehead to right sacro-iliac synchondrosis.	
	II. In Left Oblique Diameter; forehead to left sacro-iliac synchondrosis.	
Occipito-Posterior Positions.	III. In Right Oblique Diameter; forehead towards left ilio-pectineal eminence. *Usually rotates into the second.*	
	IV. In Left Oblique Diameter; forehead towards right ilio-pectineal eminence. *Usually rotates into the first.*	
Mento-Posterior Positions.		I. In Right Oblique Diameter; forehead towards left ilio-pectineal eminence. *Rotates into the fourth.*
		II. In Left Oblique Diameter; forehead towards right ilio-pectineal eminence. *Rotates into the third.*
Mento-Anterior Positions.		III. In Right Oblique Diameter; forehead to right sacro-iliac synchondrosis.
		IV. In Left Oblique Diameter; forehead to left sacro-iliac synchondrosis.

In Cranial Positions, therefore, *the third rotates into the second, and the fourth into the first;* while in Facial, *the second rotates into the third, and the first into the fourth.*

CHAPTER XIX.

PELVIC PRESENTATIONS.

THE PRACTICE OF THE PAST—THE PELVIS A NATURAL PRESENTATION—DORSO-ANTERIOR AND DORSO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS—BREECH PRESENTATION; FOUR POSITIONS OF—FIRST POSITION OF THE BREECH: ROTATION: PASSAGE OF THE BUTTOCKS: DESCENT AND BIRTH OF THE SHOULDERS: DIFFICULT PROGRESS OF THE HEAD, AND MECHANISM OF ITS EXPULSION—SECOND POSITION OF THE BREECH—THIRD POSITION OF THE BREECH: BIRTH OF THE LOWER PORTION OF THE TRUNK, AND OF THE SHOULDERS: ROTATION OF THE FACE BACKWARDS, AND MECHANISM OF THE BIRTH OF THE HEAD; EXCEPTIONAL TERMINATIONS —FOURTH POSITION OF THE BREECH—SPECIAL RISK OF PELVIC PRESENTATIONS —DIAGNOSIS AND PECULIARITIES—KNEE AND FOOTLING CASES—MANAGEMENT OF PELVIC PRESENTATIONS—NATURE OF ASSISTANCE TO BE RENDERED—USE OF THE FILLET, VECTIS, AND BLUNT HOOK—INDISCRIMINATE DRAGGING ON THE LOWER LIMBS TO BE AVOIDED—TREATMENT OF CASE WHERE ARMS PASS UP ALONGSIDE HEAD—MANAGEMENT OF THE FUNIS—INDICATIONS OF IMPENDING DEATH OF THE CHILD—MANIPULATION FOR EFFECTING SPEEDY DELIVERY OF THE HEAD—USE OF THE FORCEPS.

ALTHOUGH the writer of the obstetrical memoranda which were attributed to Hippocrates recognized the oval position of the child in

the womb, and illustrated the impossibility of delivery in cross birth by the graphic simile of the olive in the neck of an oil jar, he strangely enough, as has already been mentioned, omitted to perceive the full force of his illustration. For, as every oval has two ends, he ought to have concluded that the fœtal oval could pass naturally with either of these in advance, as the olive might be extracted from the jar. Failing to observe this, however, the ancients believed that presentations of the pelvic extremity were abnormal, and should in all cases be rectified by artificial aid. The result of such a mode of practice as this points to—which obtained throughout a period of several centuries—is looked at by the modern obstetrician with horror, on account of the fearful sacrifice of human life which such a procedure must have involved. There is nothing, indeed, in the history of Midwifery comparable to this; and the idea of turning by the head in all cases of pelvic presentation is one so repugnant to every principle of the science and art of obstetrics, that it is difficult to conceive by what perversion of reason a blunder so fearful could have been perpetrated. Certain it is that, until the revival of anatomy by Vesalius, and even for some time after the art of printing had been discovered, the practice recommended in pelvic presentations was that which has just been indicated as dating from the time of the ancients.

It is to Ambroise Paré that we owe the correction of this monstrous error, and from his day these presentations have always been recognized as natural. Although much more dangerous to the child, they are attended with no increase of risk to the mother. While, however, we prefer to consider presentations of the pelvic extremity as natural, it must be noted that many writers have thought it necessary to classify them as preternatural, an opinion which has given rise to much controversy, an analysis of which would serve no good or useful purpose. The pelvic end of the fœtus is made up of certain anatomical elements which may present themselves in various combinations. The ordinary presentation is that in which the fœtus preserves its usual intra-uterine attitude, with the limbs flexed, but with its axis inverted, so that the presenting part is the breech. If, however, the inferior extremities become separated from the trunk, and thus occupy the inferior segment of the uterus, we may have other presentations which fall under the same category, such as presentation of the knees or of the feet, or of one knee or one foot. The classification, therefore, of possible positions may be multiplied by a little ingenuity to such an extent as to render the subject an extremely complicated one, and its study a wearisome task. Here, again, we owe much to the indefatigable industry of Naegele. For it was he who first showed that, although we may subdivide the positions *ad infinitum*, all pelvic presentations may, in so far as the mechanical phenomena of labor are concerned, be reduced to two classes according as the dorsal or abdominal surface of the child is turned forwards within the womb. We shall now proceed, therefore, to the description of the positions of the breech, which will suffice for all possible presentations of the pelvic extremity. Certain peculiarities attach to cases of knee and footling birth, which, being of a practical nature, will receive a brief notice in the proper place.

The structures which form the breech of the child are of a much softer and more yielding nature than the cranium, and are, therefore, within certain limits, more plastic and susceptible of adaptation to the parts through which they have to pass. Parturition is not the less on that account governed by fixed mechanical laws, according to which the parts enter, pass through, and emerge from the pelvic and parturient canal. To the consideration of these we now pass. In presentation of the breech we find no less marked a preference for the oblique diameters than in the case of the cranium, so that the child assumes a position with its back or belly forwards, and turned at the same time either to the right or to the left. The two main divisions of all such cases then are, according to Naegele and subsequent observers, dorso-anterior and dorso-posterior positions, the former being more frequent in the proportion of three to one. As each of these implies a possible position of the transverse or long diameter of the breech in either oblique diameter of the maternal pelves, we may here, as in cranial and facial cases, detail four positions of the breech as follows:

Dorso-Anterior,	*First Position*,	Breech in Left Oblique Diameter; left trochanter forwards.
	Second Position,	Breech in Right Oblique Diameter; right trochanter forwards.
Dorso-Posterior,	*Third Position*,	Breech in Left Oblique Diameter; right trochanter forwards;
	Fourth Position,	Breech in Right Oblique Diameter; left trochanter forwards.

The breech is recognized, on a digital examination, by the ischial tuberosities, between which the genital organs, male or female, may be distinguished. As the parts are, however, frequently much distorted by the formation of the caput succedaneum, it is not always so easy for the beginner to recognize the presentation as he may perhaps imagine. He may, in a hurried and imperfect examination, very readily mistake the tuber ischii, which his finger first touches, for the prominence of the shoulder, and the female genital organs for the fold of the axilla. It is well, therefore, that in every case he should make a leisurely examination, in order to insure the accuracy of his diagnosis. The genitals, occupying a situation between two osseous prominences, one of which is usually considerably lower than the other, can scarcely be mistaken; and, in the case of the male, the scrotum is generally tumefied. But if any doubt should arise, this is set at rest if, in addition to the parts named, he recognize the anus, the point of the coccyx, and the unequal osseous surface of the back of the sacrum. To this last point Cazeaux attaches considerable importance. At the commencement of labor, or even before it has come on, it may be possible to recognize a breech presentation by palpation of the abdominal tumor, which, when the walls of the belly are thin and relaxed, enables us to recognize the general outline of the child, with the rounded resistant cephalic extremity turned towards the fundus and inclined a little to either side. The pulsations of the fœtal heart are heard on a somewhat higher

level, near the umbilicus. The absence in the vagina of the firm and smooth globular head, which generally occupies the lower segment of the uterus, would further corroborate such observations as the above. The presentation is, at this stage, higher than usual, and often beyond the reach of the finger; but, in knee and footling cases, the knee or heel may be felt lying against the most dependent part, and retreating before the pressure of the finger. In its general shape and external appearance, the uterus is not sensibly altered.

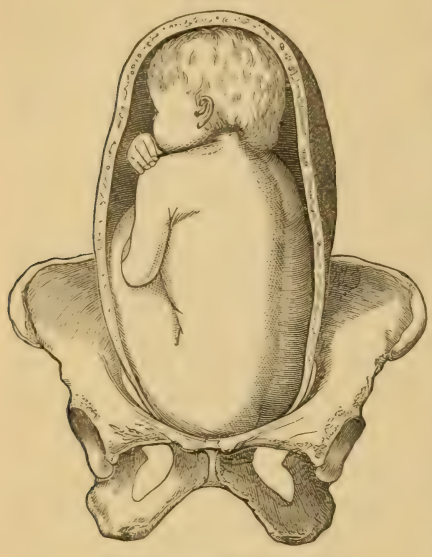
Presentation of the pelvic extremity is by no means a rare occurrence, as it is met with once in about 45 mature births; and in premature delivery it is, for reasons formerly stated, much more frequent. In 80 cases observed by Dubois, 54 were ordinary breech positions, and in 26 the feet descended in advance. Madame Lachapelle only saw the knees presenting once in 3445 instances of labor, and in the statistics of the Lying-in Hospitals of Würzburg and Prague, we find but one case in 9274. The breech is, however, not only the most frequent, but the most favorable of the pelvic presentations. For although at first sight it might appear that a footling or knee might, on the principle of the wedge, be a more favorable arrangement mechanically, an observation of the whole process at once shows that this is not the case. The broad breech, increased in bulk by the flexion of the thighs, performs a most important function in dilating the passages for the safe and rapid progress of the head, during the latter and more critical period of the labor; and as it is very evident that this will be more effectively done by the breech than by the footling presentation, the former is, from a mechanical point of view, undoubtedly the most favorable.

First Position of the Breech.—Of all the possible positions of the pelvic extremity this is the most common. In it, the transverse or long diameter of the breech occupies the left oblique diameter of the brim, so that, as the back of the fœtus is turned forwards, it is the left ischial tuberosity which is lowest in the pelvis, and upon which the finger impinges on examination. The position is shown in the accompanying engraving. Backwards, and in the direction of the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, another similar projection is reached, and between the two, in a direction corresponding to the right oblique diameter, is a sulcus or depression, in which may be recognized, from before backwards, the coccyx, the anus, and the external genital organs. In proportion to the resistance offered to the breech in its descent, there is an increase in its obliquity, which brings the left buttock still more in advance, precisely as occurs in the descent of the occiput. When the breech reaches the floor of the pelvis, therefore, it is the left hip and posterior surface of the left thigh which comes upon the anterior ischial plane of the right side, while the right hip passes behind the left ischial spine, and comes into contact with the sacro-sciatic ligaments of the same side.

A rotation now takes place which is in every respect analogous to the cranial rotation already described, the left buttock gliding downwards, forwards, and to the left, along the ischial plane and the obtu-

rator internus, while the right buttock performs the corresponding movement from left to right towards the hollow of the sacrum. There is not in this case —as a comparison of the relative measurements will show— the same imperative necessity for rotation which obtains in the case of the head. But, in its birth, it follows the same mechanical law, with this difference only,—that the rotation is, in the case of the breech, more rarely complete into the antero-posterior diameter than occurs when the head is the presenting part. It might be supposed, following the analogy of the mechanism of the occipito-anterior positions of the vertex, that the left buttock passed upwards and forwards under the pubic arch, while the right swept over the perineum.

Fig. 116.



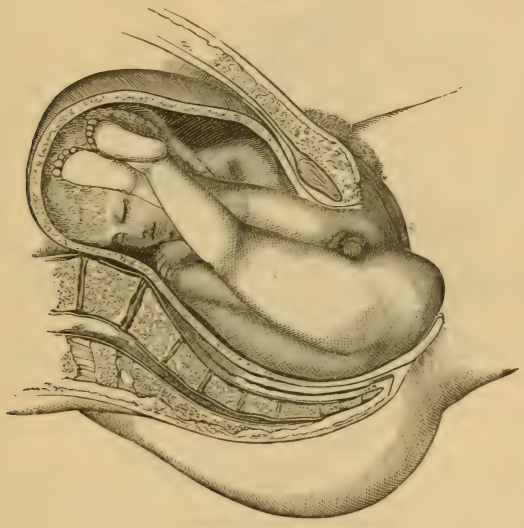
First position of the breech.

Such, however, is not the usual mechanism of the process. The left buttock, indeed, moves forwards to the arch, but at this point it is arrested and forms a centre, upon which the right buttock describes the arc of a circle, from before backwards on the distended perineum, so that, in the act of birth, it takes precedence of the left, which passes immediately afterwards. The long diameter still preserves to the last a certain amount of its obliquity, so that the right buttock is directed a little to the left of the middle line, and, so soon as it has passed, the feet and knees slip down, and with the movement of extension of the thighs the lower part of the trunk is born. The belly of the child thus lies towards the right thigh of the mother. No marked movement of restitution occurs at this stage, because the shoulders are descending in the same oblique diameter as was occupied by the breech. If, however, the trunk of the child does not participate in the rotation of its pelvis, a certain degree of restitution may occur to relieve the twisting of the vertebral column.

The thorax now occupies the pelvic cavity. The superior extremities, if normally situated, are in contact with the anterior and lateral parts of this region of the trunk. The long diameter of the shoulders, occupying like the breech the left oblique diameter, descends under the influence of successive pains. When the resistance of the pelvic floor is fully encountered, a movement is executed in every respect similar to that which is observed in the passage of the breech. The left shoulder comes forward towards the summit of the pubic arch, but is there arrested, so that the right sweeps over the perineum, and is born

in advance of its fellow, as shown in Fig. 118. It happens, not unfrequently, that one or both of the arms slip up during the descent of the trunk, and become applied to the sides of the child's head (see Fig. 119), an accident which, in a pelvis below the average in its measurement, may give rise to considerable obstruction and delay. The original attitude of the head with reference to the trunk, in all breech cases,

Fig. 117.



Birth of the breech.

is with the chin flexed towards the sternum, which permits of the expulsive force being communicated to the trunk to the greatest mechanical advantage. Any movement of extension which may occur, tends not only to disturb the conditions upon which a speedy labor depends, but may also, by allowing the hands to slip between the chin and the sternum, and thence to the side of the head, interpose a very serious barrier to the accomplishment of the labor, more especially if, as sometimes happens, one becomes locked behind the head, and between it and the pubis.

As the shoulders are passing through the outlet of the pelvis, the head descends in the right oblique diameter. The point of essential distinction between pelvic and cephalic presentations becomes manifest at this stage. In the latter, the difficulty terminates with the birth of the head and the passage of the shoulders, but in the former it is widely different. The passage of the breech is not attended with any special difficulty; nor is the passage of the shoulders long delayed. But, instead of the difficulty ceasing with the birth of these parts, it becomes increased, and the really anxious and critical time of the labor now begins. For not only has the most unyielding part of the fœtal oval still to pass, but it has to pass under circumstances which necessarily imperil the life of the child. Beyond a certain point, indeed, delay in-

volves death to the child, so that the skilful management of this stage may be said to be one of the most important practical duties of the accoucheur. A cause which, at this moment, increases the risk, is the failure of expulsive force. This does not imply so much a failure of

FIG. 118.

Birth of the shoulders.

expulsive action as that, the uterus being now nearly empty, its propulsive energy is brought to bear upon the head at great mechanical disadvantage; and it is difficult to see how, but for the contraction of the vagina, and of the muscles at the floor of the pelvis, nature could ever complete a case of pelvic presentation. In the position at present under consideration, the head descends with the forehead turned towards the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and a little in advance. The occiput is turned towards the left ilio-pectineal eminence, and after rotating towards the subpubic arch, is there arrested until the chin, nose, forehead, and vertex sweep successively forwards and upwards over the distended perineum. Fig. 120 shows the head in this position immediately prior to the final act which terminates the second stage of labor.

Second Position of the Breech.—In this, the position is also dorso-anterior: but, instead of occupying the left as in the position above described, the pelvis descends in the right oblique diameter. It is therefore the right ischial tuberosity which presents, and the right buttock which descends in advance as far as the pubic arch, being directed towards it by the anterior inclined plane on the left side of the pelvis. The left hip sweeps over the perineum, and the shoulders descending in the right, and the head in the left oblique diameters, are successively expelled by a mechanism which is in all respects identical with that

which obtains in the first position, only in the contrary direction as regards the various rotatory and other movements. At first it seems

FIG. 119.

Arm displaced upwards.

strange that this should be less frequent than the first position, and that nature should prefer the left oblique diameter in breech cases to

FIG. 120.

Birth of the head.

the right; and this too would almost seem to throw doubt upon the opinion we have expressed that she prefers the right oblique in cranial

presentations, in order to avoid the left, which is encroached upon by the rectum. But, even here, if we watch the case to a termination, we find nature apparently guided in a majority of cases by the selfsame law. For, as we have already seen, the really critical and important moment of a breech case is that during which the head passes through and out of the pelvis; and it is on this account that in the more common first position the head is in the favorable diameter; whereas, in the second, the head descends in the left, which is, as statistics would seem to show, more dangerous to the child, probably because detention of the head is more likely to occur.

Third Position of the Breech.—Of 161 cases occurring at Heidelberg, 121 had the back, and 40 the belly of the child turned forwards. This gives as nearly as possible a preponderance in favor of the two first positions, already set down at three to one. The two Dorso-Posterior positions, then, are of comparatively rare occurrence.

In the Third Position, which occurs less frequently than any of the others, the breech lies in the left oblique diameter, which, as the back is turned towards the vertebral column of the mother, brings the right tuber ischii to the front, and deeper in the pelvic cavity. When it reaches the floor of the pelvis, the corresponding buttock glides along the right ischial plane, and attains the summit of the pubic arch, where it is arrested until the left ischium sweeps over the perineum, when the belly of the child is born towards the mother's left thigh. The shoulders descend in the same oblique diameter, and are expelled pretty much as in a dorso-anterior position. The head then enters the pelvis in the right oblique diameter, with the occiput towards the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis. In the great majority of cases, the termination of this position is by a rotation which brings the occiput from the sacro-iliac synchondrosis to the obturator foramen on the right side, and the forehead from the obturator foramen to the sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the left side. In a word, the rotation is the same which converts a third into a second position of the cranium. This rotatory movement has, in some cases, been observed to take place at an earlier period in the labor. When that occurs, the movement takes its direction from the original rotation, which brings the right buttock in advance. It passes then, from right to left, into the conjugate, and a little beyond it, and ultimately continues the movement in the same spiral direction, until the belly of the child looks almost directly backwards. The trunk, in this case, participates in the rotation of the breech; but if it does not so participate, the head itself, when subjected to the resistance of the pelvis, performs the extensive rotation which we have described. Whatever may be the course of labor in this position, the natural termination is a rotation into the second position. The head, therefore, whether the vertex or the breech presents, rotates, as a rule, *from the third position into the second.*

Cases are occasionally observed in which the rotation above described does not take place, and the head comes into the world with the occiput turned backwards. The usual course in such a case, is, that the head descends in the pelvis in a strong state of flexion, with the forehead and occiput turned to the anterior and posterior extremities, respectively,

of the right oblique diameter. The usual movement of rotation brings the occiput along the right sacro-sciatic ligaments towards the hollow of the sacrum, and the forehead from left to right, under the subpubic arch. The original motion of flexion is then continued, so as to bring the face, forehead, and vertex, in succession, from behind the symphysis, while the occiput, around which as a centre this movement has been executed, is the last part to escape. It would also appear, from cases which are recorded upon good authority, that the head in this position may escape by a movement which is not one of flexion, but of extension. The occiput, in those rare instances, would seem to have preceded the forehead in its descent; the chin rests upon the lower part of the symphysis, and the occiput, vertex, forehead, and face successively emerge over the perineum, the depression between the chin and the trachea being the centre upon which the movement of extension occurs.

FIG. 121.

Fourth position of the breech.

Fourth Position of the Breech.—Of the two dorso-posterior positions of the breech, it is this which is more frequently met with. The long diameter of the hips occupies the right oblique diameter of the brim, so that, while the child sits, as it were, upon the brim of the pelvis, its anterior surface looks forward, and to the right. The left trochanter is towards the left ilio-pectineal eminence, and it is consequently the left tuber ischii which is forwards, and stands lowest in the pelvis. The breech and shoulders descend as in the third position, each performing the same limited amount of rotation and external restitution; the head then arrives in the pelvis, in the left oblique diameter, the chin being in front of the right, and the occiput behind the left ischial spine. The head then rotates, under ordinary circumstances, *from the fourth position into the first*, the occiput travelling, as in the corresponding positions of the vertex, from the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, onwards along the left side of the pelvis, until it arrives at the subpubic angle, where it is arrested, and the face, forehead, and vertex sweep, as in the preceding presentation, forwards over the distended perineum. The same exceptional cases may also occur as in the third position, and we should therefore be prepared for the possible occurrence either of complete rotation before the head descends to the brim, or of one or other of the occipito-posterior positions which have been described.

All presentations of the breech tend therefore, as has been shown,

to terminate more irregularly than those of the head. The birth of the nates is perhaps attended with even less difficulty than when the head precedes, but the real difficulty is the speedy and safe passage of the latter. And it is indeed remarkable, not only in regard to the first position, but also the fourth, or more frequent of the dorso-posterior positions, that the head, in its descent by the normal path, avoids that oblique diameter which is contracted by the rectum. But whether this occurs or not, pelvic presentations are attended by special and greatly increased risk. This is much more so, however, in regard to knee and footling cases, than when the breech presents in the ordinary way. This is brought out very clearly by the statistics of 71,578 cases collated by Dr. Rigby from various sources. The nates presented once in every 78 cases, and the feet once in 108.5: of the nates cases the child was born dead in the proportion of 1 to 3.8, and in the footling births 1 to 2.8. Knee presentations are so rare that they need not be taken into consideration.

Something must here be said in reference to the diagnosis of knee and footling cases, but as regards the mechanism according to which labor under such circumstances is accomplished, no special description is necessary, as it differs in no material respect from what has been described in regard to the breech. The mechanism of all pelvic presentations is, in other words, essentially the same. Very little can be recognized with certainty, until the rupture of the membranes enables us to distinguish the various parts. The form of the bag of waters, upon which some have laid great weight in a diagnostic point of view, may certainly give rise to suspicion, although it can never by itself be of much importance. In all pelvic presentations, it is, as a rule, more pointed, and projects further into the vagina. In footling cases, the bag is long and sausage-shaped, and through it the foot or feet may be felt. When the membranes ultimately give way, the discharge of the liquor amnii does not take place with such a gush as in cranial positions, but on the other hand it is more continuous, and the drainage more complete. In cranial presentations, the head, acting like a ball-valve, hinders the liquor amnii from escaping, except in small quantities, in the intervals between the pains; but, when the irregular pelvic extremity presents, a more complete escape is permitted, which, by bringing the uterus to bear more powerfully and directly upon the surface of the child, no doubt increases the risk in all such cases. The foot is very liable to be mistaken by beginners for the hand, for although any one could distinguish between the two with the eyes shut, if he could bring the whole of his ten fingers to bear upon it, it is a very different matter when he attempts to recognize a part which can only be reached by a couple of fingers, and that possibly with difficulty. The length of the digits, and the mobility of the thumb as compared with the great toe, will prevent the possibility of doubt when we can recognize these points, but under circumstances of unusual difficulty, this may be impracticable. No single anatomical feature of the foot is, in difficult cases, so characteristic as the prominence of the heel. The dorsal surface of the hand may be mistaken for the instep and the fingers for the toes, but on the other side of the joint there is nothing in the hand which can be com-

pared to the projection of the heel. If, therefore, we can pass one finger over the dorsum of the foot, and another over the heel, which enables us to grasp the extremity of the limb like the head of a crutch, we may be perfectly confident that it is a foot and not a hand with which we have to deal. And we would here observe, parenthetically, that this is one of many points, in regard to which the young practitioner should lose no opportunity of perfecting the *tactus eruditus;* for a mistake here, which is acted upon by operative or other interference, may bring discredit upon him, and, what is worse, may directly lead to the most disastrous results for his patient. The determination of the position from a single foot is a matter in reference to which some doubt may exist. The general direction of the toes will however indicate the abdominal surface of the child, and if both feet should present, this is much more certain. We may, however, have to wait for the descent of the breech before we can be certain to which of the four positions it is to be referred. A single foot should always, if possible, be identified as right or left, which is very easily done, if it be sufficiently within reach, by placing the palm of the hand to the sole of the foot in the same manner as is pursued in identifying a single hand, as will be more particularly described afterwards.

The risk to the mother in presentations of the pelvic extremity is in no way increased; for, admitting that the opinion generally expressed in regard to the tardy completion of the first stage is correct, we may assume that this is compensated for by the comparative ease with which the child makes its way through the passage. But the figures already quoted, which are confirmed by the experience of every one, show only too clearly that the risks to which the child is exposed are enormously increased. It is equally certain,—as, indeed, is further indicated by the figures alluded to,—that the risk is not the same in all cases of pelvic presentation alike, but is greatly increased in those cases in which the thighs are extended, and not flexed upon the trunk. The cause of this is to be found, as has already been observed, in the inefficient manner in which the canal is thus dilated for the passage of the head, which delays the completion of the labor at the critical moment when, all being born but the head, it is arrested in the pelvis, until the life of the infant is destroyed by suffocation. In an ordinary breech labor, the more complete dilatation of the parts reduces this risk to a considerable extent, but even under the most favorable circumstances the risk is, as compared with cranial births, enormously increased. And it is none the less certain that, by prompt and skilful measures, the accoucheur will often have the gratification of saving lives which, if left to nature, would have inevitably been sacrificed. A thorough knowledge of the mechanical phenomena above detailed, is the first essential qualification which may lead to skill and judicious management in the treatment of all cases of pelvic presentation. In order thoroughly to understand the subject, however, we must view it under various aspects. While we have no difficulty, for example, in recognizing that, in many instances, assistance is necessary, we must not overlook the fact that injudicious interference is bad. We have to consider, therefore, not only what to do, but what *not* to do; for, un-

fortunately, many errors in practice have been committed, and as some have had the sanction of great names, it is doubtful whether on this subject sound practical views are entertained as invariably as they ought to be.

Long after the preposterous idea of Hippocrates, alluded to in the beginning of this chapter, was exploded, views erroneous, but erroneous in a minor degree, obtained in reference to the treatment of presentations of the pelvic extremity of the child. We thus find Williams, Hunter, and Smellie bringing down the feet when the breech presents at the beginning of labor; and we cannot wonder that this mode of procedure extended into the present century, although it has now happily long fallen into disuse. The errors of the present day are thus rather of the *nimia diligentia* category than the grosser blunder alluded to; but, in regard to the presentations which we are now considering, it may with truth be said, that the subject is one which demands careful attention at the hands of every one who would be an accoucheur and not a midwife, not less than the more familiar positions of the cranium.

It may be inferred from what has already been said, that the duties and responsibilities of the accoucheur are, in the case of a pelvic presentation, greatly increased. In a cranial case, while all goes well, we look to the issue without a shadow of apprehension; and we absent ourselves, from time to time, without any consciousness of neglecting or evading a duty. But, when the pelvis presents, all is altered in this respect. The risk, be it again repeated, is a fœtal, and not a maternal one; but, as we cannot tell the moment at which our assistance may be required, we must be much more strict and continuous in our attendance; and, so soon as the breech has descended in the pelvis, we must not leave the bedside of our patient until the delivery has been completed. This assiduity, on our part, does not involve, of necessity, any interference with the natural process. On the contrary, many cases will terminate happily without any aid afforded; so that we have two important points before us for solution in every case: whether we are to interfere at all; and, if so, how, and at what time?

Having fully satisfied ourselves of the exact position of the fœtus, and thus recognized the manner in which the mechanism will probably be conducted, we simply wait and watch the issue. If nature takes the ordinary course, and the breech descends, whatever its original position may have been, in a satisfactory manner, we do not presume to interfere, by in any way hastening or aiding the labor. At this moment, there is no special risk to the child, and, indeed, the slower the dilatation of the passage, the more effectual is that dilatation likely to be, and the safer and more rapid the subsequent birth of the head. So soon as the buttocks and lower limbs are born, we know that the critical period approaches; and some anxiety is not unnaturally felt as to the subsequent progress of the case, as a condition now comes into operation, constituting one of the special dangers of pelvic births. This is compression of the umbilical cord, which, as the thorax approaches the ostium vaginæ, becomes jammed between the pelvic wall

and the unyielding cranium—a state of matters which, if complete and continuous, rapidly destroys the child, by interrupting the placental circulation. We should, at this stage, pull down a loop of the cord, thus obviating the probability of obstructed circulation by over-stretching, and at the same time guide it, if possible, in the direction of either sacro-iliac synchondrosis—where the risk of pressure is least—choosing, if choice there be in the matter, that sacro-iliac synchondrosis which corresponds to the side of the child's head. Much useful information as to the prospects of the case is afforded by grasping the cord with the finger, so as to feel its pulsation. So long as this remains quite vigorous, the case is to be left entirely to nature; but we must repeat the observation frequently, as the descent of the head may expose the cord quite suddenly to fatal pressure—a fact which it is of the highest importance immediately to recognize. The persistence or failure of funic pulsation are, in fact, the chief indications as to the necessity for operative interference.

Exceptional circumstances, no doubt, may arise to call for assistance at a stage even earlier than that which we are describing. Long detention of the breech within the cavity, owing to disproportion of the fœtal or maternal parts, or to *inertia uteri*, may call for action at an unusual period, on the same general principles as obtain in the case of obstructed cranial labor. The operative procedure proper to breech cases is, however, peculiar; and, if we fail, by the use of ergot or otherwise, to arouse the dormant energy of the uterus, or should we recognize an obstruction which natural efforts cannot overcome, we must be prepared to act with a view to speedy delivery. The forceps, being specially constructed for application to the fœtal head, is not available. The vectis, however, applied over the flexure of one thigh, while the hand of the operator is applied to the other, may possibly succeed; and the blunt hook is an instrument which has been frequently recommended in the management of such cases. No one can doubt the mechanical power of these, and especially of the blunt hook; but the danger of bruising, and even lacerating, the parts of the fœtus is not inconsiderable, so that such means should, if possible, be avoided. When the child is dead, and much force has to be employed, the blunt hook, and even the crotchet may be applied—the use of which instruments will be more particularly detailed when we come to consider obstetric instruments and their use, under a special section. By the fingers alone, introduced over the groin upon the flexure of the thighs, the breech, in a very considerable proportion of ordinary cases, may be drawn down under the pubic arch, the operator remembering always, and imitating, as far as possible, the natural mechanism of the act. This is in all cases to be preferred as the safest; but, should it fail, a second mode is still available, which is much safer than, and therefore to be preferred to, any variety of instrumental delivery. What is required for the operation is a handkerchief, or, what we have found even more satisfactory, a skein of cotton yarn. One end of this is to be passed between the thighs and the abdomen, in the flexure of the groins, to the corresponding point on the other side, where it is to be seized and

pulled down.[1] In this we have a powerful fillet so adjusted that we may use a very considerable traction force without any risk of injury. It is sometimes possible—and the more so when the breech is high in the pelvis—to break up the presentation, by pulling down one leg. Should we employ this subsequently, for the purpose of traction, great care must be taken not to use too much force, otherwise dislocation or fracture may be readily enough produced.

The rule, however, is, as has been said, that we should interfere in no way whatever until the breech and lower part of the trunk have been born, when we direct our attention assiduously to the state of the cord. When the breech is born, and the legs lie between the thighs of the mother, and in footling cases, even before the passage of the breech, an almost irrepressible desire may possess the accoucheur to grasp the limbs and to bring the labor to a rapid termination. Such, it is to be feared, is not unfrequently the practice of those who have not taken some pains to master the mechanism of pelvic births. In many cases, doubtless, the result may be what is desired, but the hasty termination of the labor is thus purchased at an increased risk to the child. For the result of thus forcibly dragging down the body of the child is to separate, unless the uterine contractions are unusually strong and continuous, the chin from the sternum, against which it has been hitherto applied. The consequent extension of the head may thus result in a faulty position; or, if the traction be continued, it may descend without undergoing the natural movement of rotation proper to the original position. The possible result of this is only too obvious, and arises from the fact that under such circumstances the child's head is delayed in the pelvis longer than if we had left the case to nature, and thus, at the moment of all others at which speedy delivery is desired, the head is detained, and the child is suffocated, owing to the blundering ignorance of the operator. But this is by no means the only manner in which his misplaced energy may defeat its own ends, for the separation of the chin from the sternum leaves a gap into which the hands are liable to slip from their position in front of the thorax, and from thence again to the sides of the head, which may thus, in a tight pelvis, be jammed at the brim. This, then, is an obvious error in practice which the young practitioner should carefully avoid, and in regard to which midwives should be specially instructed and cautioned.

The posture of the hands, and even of the arms, by the side of the head is an occurrence which, quite independently of unskilful interference, may spontaneously take place. Under all circumstances, it is an unfortunate complication, and requires, when recognized, immediate attention. So soon, therefore, as the lower half of the trunk has been born, and the cord has been looked to, we pass up the finger to ascertain the relative position of the arms. Should these be in the posture of which we have just spoken as the natural one, no interference whatever is required, but if they are applied to the sides of the head,

[1] In cases where this cannot easily be done, an elastic catheter, or some instrument of the nature of that which is used for plugging the posterior nares, might be advantageously employed.

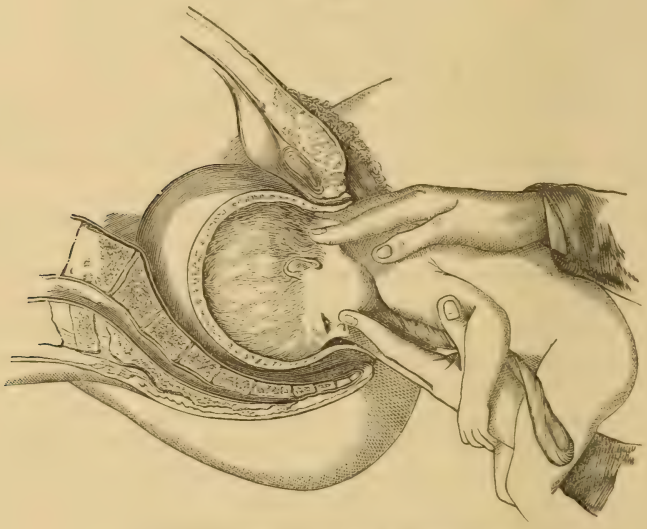
it will be proper to bring them down singly. Selecting that one which is most within reach, a finger is to be hooked over the humerus, close to the elbow-joint, when the arm is to be gently drawn forwards, so as to cause the forearm to sweep over the anterior surface of the child. If dragged down roughly, and without any reference to direction, fracture of the humerus may occur, as has indeed often taken place in the hands of the ignorant or unskilful. The one arm being released, the head will probably descend a little further, and the other, coming thus more within reach, is to be treated in the same manner. We must be careful, during the passage of the shoulders, that the perineum is neither distended in such a manner, nor in such a direction, as to endanger its integrity. The head, after the birth of the shoulders, now occupies the cavity of the pelvis, and the face, in almost all cases, will be found to have rotated into the hollow of the sacrum.

This is the stage of greatest danger, and that at which the life of the child is most frequently lost. Consequently, this is the moment which requires the most constant attention, and at which assistance has generally to be afforded. The powers of nature are, in a certain proportion of cases, quite sufficient to complete the delivery, so that even here there exists no necessity for operative interference as a point of routine duty. We must, still, therefore, be guided by the circumstances of the case, and no single sign affords us more reliable information as to the urgency of the symptoms, than, as before, the funic pulsation. The cord, however, now becomes exposed to more powerful pressure, and, at the same time, the function of the placenta is seriously interfered with, if not wholly arrested. The absence, in breech cases, of the not inconsiderable quantity of liquor amnii which remains in ordinary presentations till the last, allows of the firm compression of this organ between the head of the child and the uterine walls; and, even should not this take place, the great contraction of the uterine vessels permits of but a scanty supply of maternal blood for the oxygenation of that of the fœtus. This, then, may truly be called a critical moment, in which, although placental respiration has all but ceased, aerial respiration is as yet impossible. A life trembles in the balance, and a few minutes at furthest will decide its fate. Impending death from asphyxia is indicated in such cases, not only by a failure in the circulation of the cord, but by failure of the heart's action as observed by the stethoscope, and by convulsive movements of the respiratory muscles. Such spasmodic attempts to fill the lungs with air are of the nature of reflex actions, excited probably by the contact of carbonated blood with the nervous centres. They indicate, therefore, impending suffocation, and call for immediate action. It is assumed, of course, that before matters have gone so far as this, we have in readiness such restoratives as may be approved of, hot and cold water, and the forceps —everything in fact which may be requisite, whether for the delivery of the child, or its restoration should it be born, as frequently occurs, in a state of suspended animation.

When the signs just mentioned indicate that the moment for operation has arrived, we must act without a moment's delay, a few seconds making all the difference between success and failure, life and death.

The body and shoulders must not be grasped and pulled directly downwards, as is sometimes done. To do so would probably defeat our object, by pulling down the occiput towards the pubic arch, instead of favoring the natural movement of flexion; and, besides, forcible traction of the neck is by no means free from the risk of causing instant

Fig. 122.



Artificial delivery of the head in breech cases.

death by injury to the spinal marrow. The following simple manœuvre answers admirably in ordinary cases; and will rarely fail to release the head. The body of the child rolled in a napkin is laid along the right forearm, which is then carried upwards between the thighs, so as to bring the back of the child quite towards the abdomen of the mother. Very gentle traction is all that is necessary to combine with this movement, in order to permit the extraction of the head, which is mainly effected, indeed, by the flexion of the neck which is thus encouraged. Should this fail, the same movement may be combined with extractive force, applied directly to the head by one or two fingers in the child's mouth, or what is better and safer, two fingers applied to the superior maxilla, one on either side of the nose. Some of the best authorities recommend a simple method by which all traction on the neck is avoided. In this, which is represented in the annexed engraving, two fingers of the left hand are introduced as above described, while the occiput is pushed upwards behind the symphysis by the corresponding fingers of the right hand: the movement of flexion essential to delivery is in this way effected, while the face and forehead are drawn forwards along the distended perineum. By such a proceeding, some have succeeded in establishing respiration, even before the head was born, and with this object in view, Dr. Bigelow has recommended the use of a flat flexible tube, which is to be passed within the vagina into the mouth of the child. All these manœuvres must be varied, in cases

of occipito-posterior and other exceptional positions, in accordance with the natural mechanism of each case.

If, however, the resistance is unusually great, we must, in preference to dragging upon the neck, apply the forceps without delay to the sides of the child's head, and thus complete the delivery. If the child does not at once breathe, the usual means described under suspended animation must be adopted and persevered in, so long as the slightest chance remains of preserving the life of the infant. Any exceptional circumstances which may constitute impediments to delivery, must be managed on general principles; and, in extreme cases, it may even be necessary to perforate behind the ear, and allow the contents of the cranium to escape. Should the child be dead, many of the precautions above detailed will of course be unnecessary.

CHAPTER XX.

TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS: COMPLICATED PRESENTATIONS.

TRANSVERSE PRESENTATIONS:—THE ARM OR SHOULDER THE PRESENTING PART—CAUSES OF—SIGNS OF, BEFORE AND DURING LABOR—PREMATURE RUPTURE OF THE MEMBRANES TO BE AVOIDED—DORSO-ANTERIOR AND DORSO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS—DETERMINATION OF EXACT POSITION BY OBSERVATION OF THE HAND—PROBABLE COURSE OF AN UNAIDED CASE—OCCURRENCE OF SPONTANEOUS EVOLUTION—SPONTANEOUS EXPULSION—METHODS OF OPERATIVE ASSISTANCE: PERIOD OF LABOR TO BE SELECTED: CEPHALIC VERSION: PODALIC VERSION: METHOD OF COMBINED EXTERNAL AND INTERNAL MANIPULATION: SPECIAL DIFFICULTIES—PROCEDURE MODIFIED IF CHILD DEAD—COMPOUND OR COMPLICATED PRESENTATIONS—HAND AND HEAD—HAND AND FOOT, ETC.—GENERAL MANAGEMENT OF THESE.

In the Cross Birth of Hippocrates, the axis or long diameter of the fœtal oval is thrown across the womb—the most unfavorable position which could by any possibility be selected. There is scarcely a point on the surface of the trunk of the body in regard to which we may say that its presentation at the os uteri is impossible, and it is not to be wondered at, therefore, that some writers have described an indefinite variety of Transverse Presentations. Experience has, however, shown that, whatever may be the case with a premature or putrid fœtus, the presentation of a mature and living child, which has unfortunately assumed this position, is generally a presentation of the arm and shoulder from the first. And, moreover, in the exceptional instances in which some portion of the dorsal, thoracic, or abdominal surfaces presents, it has been found that these are usually converted into shoulder or arm presentations by the descent sooner or later of those parts. For these reasons, and for this additional one,—that the mechanism in all

transverse cases is essentially the same—cases of cross birth may be considered solely as arm presentations; and, when these have been fully described, it will be found that little remains to be specified in regard to the other possible presentations of the trunk. In point of fact, it is to presentations of the arm or shoulder alone that the terms "faulty" or "preternatural" are properly applicable. According to the elaborate statistics of Dr. Churchill, the superior extremities enter the pelvis in advance of the rest of the fœtus once in 231¾ cases.

The Causes of transverse presentation are, although obscure, probably somewhat less so than in the case of the breech. Any fault or deformity in the structure of the pelvic brim, which may act by preventing the descent of the head into the cavity, may turn aside, towards the iliac fossa, that extremity of the fœtal ovoid, when the shoulder may slip down and take its place. In like manner, an unusual quantity of liquor amnii may, by destroying the ovoid form of the uterus, indirectly encourage the displacement in question; while uterine obliquity, and premature expulsion of the fœtus are also admitted by most writers as circumstances which may possibly act in a similar manner. The unfortunate tendency to a recurrence of this, in women who have already had a child or children presenting by the superior extremity, would almost seem to indicate that some anatomical peculiarity of the parts may be the cause; and it was this which led Wigand to suppose that the form of the uterine cavity was the determining cause, and that, in those cases in which cross birth occurred, the transverse diameter of the uterus was in the first instance augmented, the long diameter of the cavity being thus relatively diminished.

There are signs which, when distinct, may lead us, before the occurrence of labor, to suspect the existence of a transverse presentation; but, until the presenting part comes within reach of the finger, it is generally a matter of considerable difficulty to form a confident opinion. The increased attention which has of late—more particularly in the German schools—been given to the study of abdominal palpation promises, however, to add precision to our diagnosis in this and other similar conditions where the pregnancy is sufficiently advanced and the abdominal walls are not unusually thick. In most cases, the belly of the woman is peculiar in shape, and elongated in a transverse direction; and, if the abdominal walls are lax and thin, we may recognize a tumor in each iliac fossa, one of which is more resistant and spheroidal and the continuity between which may be established on palpation. It is sometimes possible to distinguish the hand, elbow, or shoulder, through the anterior wall of the uterus from the vagina; but, generally speaking, when we discover the presenting part in this situation, the most we can say is that we feel a part which resembles the shoulder. Such an observation, however, associated with careful abdominal palpation, may point to a quite definite conclusion. The stethoscope gives us no reliable information; but there are cases, as Cazeaux observes, in which our diagnosis receives confirmation from this source. "If," he says, "the vaginal examination has resulted in the recognition of a portion of the fœtus which is of small bulk, and if we perceive the pulsations of the heart in the hypogastric region, we may almost certainly con-

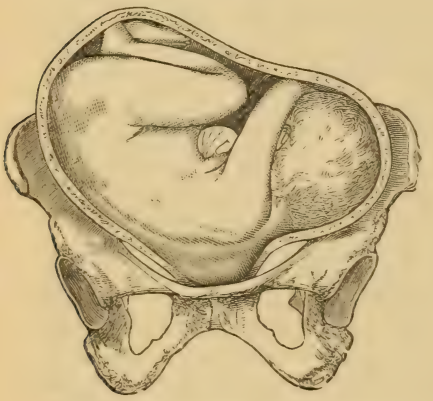
clude that it is the superior extremity. If we heard the heart at the level of the umbilicus, it would in all probability be a leg." It happens, even more frequently in transverse than in breech presentations, that it is impossible to reach any portion of the fœtus with the finger alone in the earlier stages of labor: but in some of these, the nature of the case will be recognized by introducing a portion of the hand. A marked effect of the height at which the fœtus stands, is slow, and comparatively painless dilatation of the os; and, when the bag of waters forms, it is, as in the case of the breech, very different in shape from that which precedes the head. In transverse presentations, the shoulder is the part which usually offers itself at the os uteri; but, as a considerable period often elapses before it comes within easy reach of the finger, it is often not recognized until labor has made some progress—a fact which bears in an unfortunate manner, as we shall see, upon the ultimate issue of the case.

It is, indeed, of the very highest importance that, if we have to deal with a cross birth, we should recognize the presentation as soon as it is possible to do so; so that the moment we discover a shoulder, an arm, or a hand, we should not desist until we have exactly, and to our perfect satisfaction, ascertained the position of the child. The prominence of the shoulder may be confounded with that of the tuber ischii, but may readily be distinguished by the absence of a similar tuber, at a little distance, with the genital organs between: and, should this negative evidence not be deemed sufficient, the finger passed towards the axilla, so as to feel the ribs, will remove, if they can be reached, such doubts as may remain. Care must be taken, in such manipulation as may be necessary, to avoid rupturing the membranes; for, so long as the child is not forced down upon the brim, and these remain intact, they are probably fulfilling their normal function of dilating the os, a process which should not, if possible, be interfered with. But, should the membranes be ruptured, or the shoulder be forced downwards into the cavity of the pelvis, and if we are still in doubt, it will be proper cautiously to pull down the arm and hand, which enables us not only to make sure of the presentation, but to recognize the particular position by a simple method to be hereafter described. There is no evidence that this procedure has any bad effect upon the progress of the case or otherwise, and the unanimous opinion of the most experienced accoucheurs is that, if carefully done, it is quite free from risk. But, even if a certain amount of risk necessarily attached to the operation, we would be perfectly justified in incurring it, in preference to attempting the management of the case without certain knowledge as to the position of the child. Some difficulty might occur in distinguishing the parts if not within easy reach. The manner in which the hand is to be made out under such circumstances has already been referred to in the preceding chapter; but if, as will generally be observed, the arm hangs down into the vagina, there can be no difficulty whatever in distinguishing it from the lower extremity even by the inexperienced. The anatomical characters of the knee and elbow would enable us to distinguish also between these parts in the unlikely event of such a difficulty arising.

We have alluded to the caution to be exercised in manipulating, so as to avoid premature rupture of the membranes. There is, however, one advantage in this mode of procedure to which we have not alluded: this is the possibility of rectification of the transverse position. This has been observed by competent persons too often as a spontaneous occurrence to admit of doubt as to its being an exceptionally fortunate issue of the difficulties of such a case; but it must be manifest that no such alteration in the axis of the child can occur when the waters have drained away, and it is grasped firmly by the uterus and forced in part into the cavity of the true pelvis. And not only this, but we know by experience that the change may, in favorable circumstances, be effected by a method, to be afterwards described as that of Dr. Braxton Hicks, or, if the os is inaccessible by the finger, even more simply by external manipulation alone, after the method of Wigand.

If we except certain complicated and unusual cases, to be afterwards alluded to, we may refer all transverse presentations to two varieties,—Dorso-Anterior and Dorso-Posterior—of which the former is more frequent in the proportion of two to one. In *dorso-anterior* positions the

FIG. 123.



Transverse presentation.—Dorso-anterior.

FIG. 124.

Transverse presentation.—Dorso-posterior.

back of the child is, as in the corresponding positions of the pelvic extremity, turned forwards. But, as the head may lie either to the right or to the left, there are thus two varieties of this position, in one of which, the head being to the left side of the mother, the right shoulder presents; while in the other, the head is to the right, and consequently the left shoulder is the presenting part. These varieties bear no relation whatever to the pelvic diameters. Nor, if we consider that they are preternatural as regards the uterine diameters, can we even admit that they bear any such possible or practical relation to these, as would warrant us in placing them in the same category as the presentations of the ends of the fœtal ovoid which we have hitherto been considering. There is here no question—primarily at least—of oblique, transverse, or conjugate diameter, so that a separate description of the two varieties of dorso-anterior position is quite unnecessary. The same

remark applies to the *dorso-posterior* position, which in like manner offers itself for consideration under two varieties. In one, the head is to the right, and the right shoulder presents; in the other, the head is to the left, and the left shoulder presents. As regards the two principal positions mentioned, as well as their varieties, it is unnecessary to enter upon any elaborate description, as the management is in all cases essentially the same. The nature of the operative procedure which, in the great majority of instances, is necessary in the treatment of transverse presentations, renders it important that we should begin by ascertaining the exact position of the fœtus. Indeed, should we make a mistake in this particular, we know of a certainty that our error adds to the maternal risk, which is already considerable. Of great importance, therefore, is it that we possess the power of discrimination between the four positions which have been alluded to.

The points which we wish to ascertain are—to which surface of the womb, anterior or posterior, is the Back of the child turned? and to which side, right or left, is the Head directed? To ascertain this by passing the hand within and around the womb would of itself be a serious operation; but we have fortunately a safe and certain means by which, under all ordinary conditions, we may at once determine the exact relation which the child bears to the uterine walls, and so modify our operative manipulations accordingly. The information in question is to be derived from a careful examination of the arm which presents. Prior, therefore, to any operation which we may find it necessary to perform, with a view to the rectification of this faulty presentation, we must pull down the arm, and carefully observe it, unless, indeed, our examination of the presenting shoulder, and the parts beyond, should have sufficed clearly to establish the position of the child. The point to be first ascertained is, as to the presenting arm, whether it be right or left. This is determined, in the simplest possible way, by the accoucheur placing the palm of his hand against the palm of the child's hand, when *if the thumbs correspond, so do the hands*. For example, if he employs, as most people do, the right hand, and finds the thumb of the child correspond to his little finger, he knows that it is the left hand, while if he finds them thumb to thumb, it is the right. This is a certain guide, and one in reference to which there is no possibility of fallacy; but the information which is thus afforded is but limited, and only indicates that we have to deal with one of two possible positions. A more careful examination of the hand gives us complete and certain information, so that we know exactly where to find the anterior and posterior surfaces, and the head and the feet of the child. The following rule is all that it is necessary to remember: *the hand of the child being supine, the Palm corresponds to the abdominal surface, and the Thumb points to the Head*. Here, however, there is a possible source of error, which, if not avoided, will inevitably lead to wrong conclusions. For a moment's consideration will suffice to show that, if we omit to make sure that the hand is supine, we run the risk of its being pronated, which, by turning the palm towards the back, and the thumb towards the feet, may lead us to form an opinion which is, in every respect,

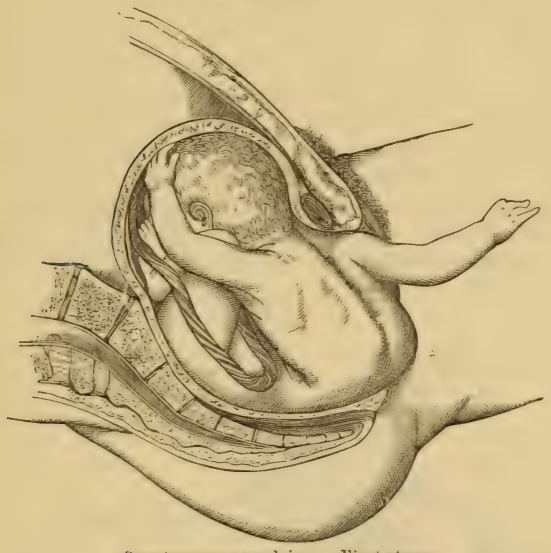
wrong. Before making the observation, therefore, be sure that the hand is supinated—when error becomes impossible.

When the body of the child presents transversely at the brim of the pelvis, the labor almost invariably requires at the hands of the accoucheur the assistance of art. Indeed, it may be said that, if the pelvis be normal, and the fœtus living, mature, and of average size, it is impossible for the woman to be relieved by the unaided efforts of nature. The progress and termination of such a case would probably be as follows: After a tedious first stage, in which the dilatation of the os is unsatisfactorily effected, the membranes rupture, and the arm descends into the pelvis, either primarily, or, when the shoulder originally presents, after the labor has made some further advance. When this occurs, the pains become much more severe and strong, and with each succeeding effort the shoulder is forced down, and wedged into the cavity of the pelvis. The head being situated, however, to one side, and the breech to the other, progress beyond a certain point is manifestly impossible, so that when the utmost degree of moulding is attained of which those parts are susceptible, and the base of the wedge has entered the pelvis as far as the mechanical conditions will permit, no amount of uterine or other propulsive effort can produce the slightest effect. Left to nature, and attended with powerful uterine action, such a case must ere long involve the life of the child, not less by the great and continuous pressure on the neck and other vital parts, than by the implication, from the same cause, of the placental circulation. The actual degree of the pressure is further shown by the tumefaction of the limb which hangs down into the vagina, or protrudes partially from the ostium vaginæ. The sufferings of the mother are in no way alleviated by the death of the child, but, on the contrary, every minute of such fruitless effort renders her position more and more precarious. The continued pressure on the soft parts of the parturient canal may destroy in this way the vitality of the portions most exposed to its influence, when sloughing, more or less extensive, will occur, from the effects of which, coupled with the prostration and exhaustion which gradually wear out her powers of constitutional endurance, her sufferings are terminated by death. Or, at any stage of the labor, rupture of the uterus may occur, and a similar result will, almost inevitably, ensue.

Under certain circumstances, however,—such as a putrid or immature fœtus, or a pelvis of unusual size, nature may relieve herself by a spontaneous process of delivery. One of these processes is associated with the name of Denman. This distinguished obstetrician found that, under conditions similar to those above noted, what he termed *spontaneous evolution* occasionally occurred. In those cases, the shoulder, or point of the wedge, did not maintain its position in the pelvis, but moved upwards, during the continuance of the pains, towards the brim of the pelvis, on that side which the head originally occupied, the head itself moving in a corresponding direction in the iliac fossa. This ultimately made way for the nates, which descended towards the floor of the pelvis, when labor terminated as in a case which had been from the first a presentation of the breech. This observation of Denman's

was hotly controverted by some of the most eminent obstetricians of the day, with the ultimate result, however, of establishing the correct-

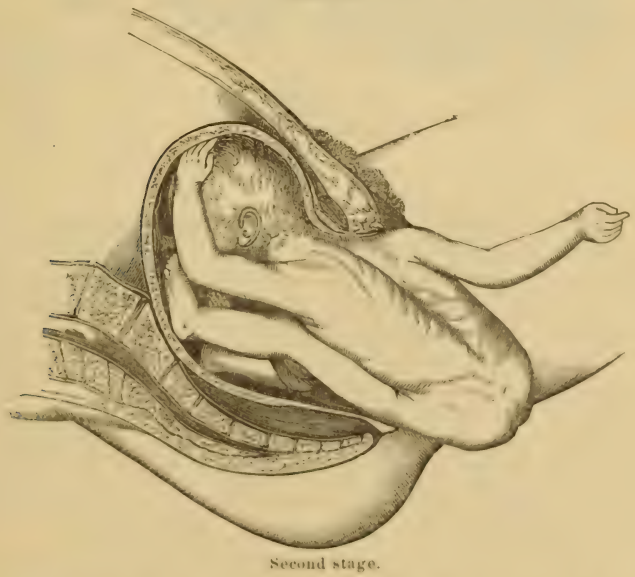
FIG. 125.



Spontaneous expulsion. First stage.

ness of his views. The controversy, moreover, by directing general attention to the phenomena of spontaneous delivery, resulted in a

FIG. 126.

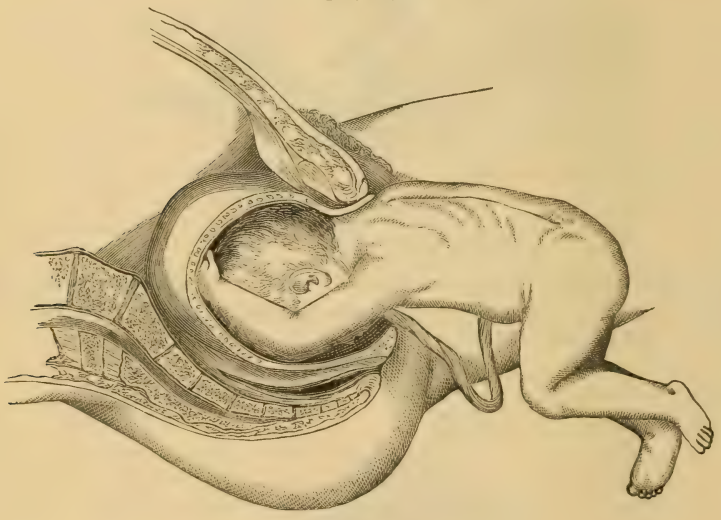


Second stage.

thorough elucidation of the whole subject, from which it transpired that there was another process, and one of more frequent occurrence,

according to which a similar result ensues. The credit of first describing this is generally attributed to Dr. Douglas, of Dublin, who, to distinguish it from the process of Denman, called it *spontaneous expulsion*. The mechanism of this differs essentially from the former, as the shoulder, instead of ascending, continues to descend, until it becomes fixed against the subpubic arch, when it is arrested and forms a centre, upon which the whole body of the child revolves. It is obvious that such a mechanism as this can only be possible under the same exceptional conditions which permit of spontaneous evolution. For in this case the breech must pass the pelvic brim which is already partly occupied with the base of the skull, an occurrence which is manifestly impossible if the relative proportion of the parts, maternal and fœtal, are in accordance with the normal standard. The mode in

FIG. 127.



Third stage.

which the successive stages of the expulsion actually occur is shown in the accompanying figures, in which is depicted the manner in which, while the child revolves, the thorax, buttocks, and remaining shoulder succeed each other in their passage over the distended perineum. All being thus born but the head, the delivery of that part may either be effected by the natural efforts, or with the assistance of the accoucheur in the manner already fully described in the last chapter. The long-continued ineffectual efforts of the uterus, resulting in complete atony of its muscular structure, may at this stage cause the death of the woman by hæmorrhage so profuse that all our efforts are powerless to arrest it,—an unhappy result which is more likely to occur in those cases in which operative assistance has been too long delayed.

There are, perhaps, no cases occurring in the practice of midwifery which call for more tact, judgment, and operative skill, than those which are now under consideration. The object of all operative in-

terference is the rectification of a preternatural presentation, so as to place the axis of the child in correspondence with the axis of the uterus, and thus permit of delivery in consonance with the mechanical laws which govern the normal process. Deliberately to leave the case to nature, on the chance of the occurrence of spontaneous evolution or expulsion, would be irrational in the extreme. For, although the risk of operative procedure must not be under-estimated, we may be quite certain that the danger which will accrue from delay is vastly greater, inasmuch as the child's life is sacrificed, and that of the mother is placed in imminent peril. It is scarcely possible in these days that, in this or any other civilized country, a woman would be suffered to die undelivered, for sooner or later assistance would be sure to reach her. Such assistance, however, there it too good reason to believe, may be afforded at a period when the vital powers have already begun to flag, when the arm and shoulder are already wedged down in the pelvis, and when the life of the child has long been destroyed. All these circumstances increase very greatly the gravity of the case, and may often lead us to despair as to its ultimate issue; but, whatever the difficulties may be, the educated accoucheur must be prepared to cope with them, and to act in every case, even the most desperate, in such a manner as may at least give the mother what chance human skill can afford her. No one point, therefore, is of such importance as this,—that we should recognize the position at the earliest possible moment. If we have the good fortune to do so early in the labor, we may look upon the case with calm self-reliance, knowing that the issue lies in a great measure in our hands. No pressure having at this time compromised the life of the infant, we hear its heart beating vigorously, and we may possibly feel it move; while the maternal parts have as yet been subjected to no mechanical violence. No details are requisite to prove that, in the two classes of cases referred to, the prospect of success is very different, and we therefore repeat that nothing, in point of importance, is to be compared with an early recognition of the case. This enables us, moreover, to select the time at which we may act with the greatest probability of success.

The choice thus afforded us must be taken advantage of with discrimination, and in full view of the facts which have been detailed. The responsibility which devolves upon the accoucheur in such a case, renders it essential that his services should be at command on any emergency, such as the arrival of the moment favorable for operation somewhat earlier than he might perhaps have been prepared to expect. For, as will presently be made apparent, this period may be of short duration, and if it be not taken advantage of, the case may pass very rapidly into another category in which the risk to mother and child is greatly increased. It is of the first importance, as has already been mentioned, that the integrity of the membranes should be preserved as long as is possible. Any clumsiness or violence of manipulation during the course of an ordinary vaginal examination, may thus, by causing the escape of the waters, not only permit of the descent of the abnormal presentation, but may, by complete evacuation of the liquor amnii—upon the same principle as in pelvic presentations—bring the uterine

walls into immediate contact with the surface of the child. This is all the more likely to occur if we examine during a pain, so that we should carefully avoid examination at this moment, or at least conduct it with special caution. The patient is to be confined strictly to the horizontal posture, but so long as the child is alive, the os but partially dilated, and the presenting part still high, it is better to wait than to attempt a forcible dilatation of the os, which would most likely involve a rupture of the membranes. This is the period, however, at which an attempt at rectification may be made with considerable prospect of success, if we combine the use of the finger internally with the external manipulation of Wigand, according to the method recommended and practiced by Dr. Braxton Hicks. After having ascertained the exact position of the child, or at least the side to which the head is turned, this may be effected by pressing the shoulder upwards from the vagina, while the head is pressed down towards the brim of the pelvis, and if necessary retained there, by the other hand which is applied to the surface of the abdomen. The process effected by this manœuvre is what is termed Cephalic Version. The same result has been successfully attained by Hamilton, Gooch, and others, by manipulation which is purely internal, and by Wigand and Martin, by a method in which the manipulation is exclusively external, but it is to the distinguished obstetrician named above that we owe the combined method.[1] This subject will be more fully noticed under the head of Turning in a special chapter, so that we shall only mention here such points as are incidental to the peculiar case which we are now considering.

The treatment, according to almost all authorities, which is most applicable to transverse presentations, is the operation generally known as Turning or Podalic Version, to be afterwards more particularly described. Should this operation be determined upon from the first, the condition of the membranes is of even greater importance than before; and the state of matters which is most favorable to its successful performance is to be found when the os is in such a condition, as regards dilatation or dilatability, as to permit the passage of the hand, should that be necessary, while, as yet, the liquor amnii has not escaped. Waiting patiently till full dilatation has been attained, or till rupture of the membranes takes place, increases in no way, as we have seen, the risks of the case. But, so soon as either event occurs, we at once proceed to the operation by introducing the hand, seizing the feet, and bringing them towards the os uteri, whence the shoulders will recede—under such circumstances at least—without difficulty. The mode previously detailed of ascertaining the position of the child by observation of its hand must here be practiced if necessary, as the result of an error in this respect, or a haphazard introduction of the hand within the womb, will greatly increase the risk to the mother which attends the operation, even when most skilfully performed. The position of the child being ascertained, the palm of the child's hand will indicate the abdominal surface, to which the hand of the operator should always be

[1] See Dr. Braxton Hicks's Memoir, "On Combined External and Internal Version."—London, 1864.

directed, while by pushing the hand in the contrary direction to that in which the thumb points, the feet will most easily be attained, and at a minimum of risk. In this case also, the method of combined version is equally applicable as for cephalic version. And it requires no argument to show that, if it be practicable thus to effect the object in view, an operation which consists in the introduction of one, or at most two fingers into the uterine cavity, must involve less risk than necessarily attends the ordinary procedure of turning by the feet. That it is practicable, we have had several opportunities of demonstrating, and it is without any hesitation, therefore, that we recommend that this method should in the first instance be tried in every case, and the more severe operation only in those instances in which the former fails. As in cephalic version, it is better to attempt rectification so soon as the os has sufficiently dilated to admit the finger, and to permit an accurate diagnosis. With the escape of the waters, the mobility of the fœtus is, for obvious reasons, diminished.

The following, from Dr. Hicks's published cases, is a striking instance of how, even under most unfavorable circumstances, combined version may be practiced with perfect success.

"Mrs. M——, admitted into Mary Ward in April, 1861. The antero-posterior diameter of pelvic brim measured only two inches and one-eighth, which had caused her labor to be accomplished with the greatest difficulty; embryotomy being employed on the last occasion, although brought on at the seventh month. Labor was induced on 13th April last, in the seventh month of this her fourth pregnancy, by puncturing the membranes. Pains came on in about sixty hours, after which they continued to increase for twenty-four hours, at intervals of five minutes. The os uteri was then about the size of half a crown, still unyielding, scarcely admitting two fingers. The liquor amnii still existed in small quantities, draining slowly away. The shoulder presented, the head being to the right side, the breech to the left, but both approaching the fundus, the child being somewhat doubled on itself. As it was of much importance to rectify the presentation before the os dilated, so that the presenting part might not be driven lower down, and as the footling presentation seemed, with so narrow a brim, and a small soft head, to give the best chance for the life of the fœtus, I decided on attempting podalic version. The patient was put under the influence of chloroform. The left hand was introduced into the vagina, with two fingers through the os, and the presenting part pushed in the direction of the head, while the right hand pressed down the breech from without. The fœtus did not glide round in the uterus very easily, for it was tightly clamped by it, and every movement within or without produced uterine action, consequently it required a little patience; but by varying the position and direction of the outside pressure, the foot was at last drawn into the os by two fingers. The chloroform was discontinued, and after about half an hour, slight expulsive pains appearing, gentle traction was made upon the child. It was not long before the os dilated and the child was brought down during the pains. Some detention of the head took place at the brim, in consequence of the very narrow antero-posterior diameter, and the child's life was lost. The mother did very well."

The really difficult cases, and those in regard to which apprehension will naturally arise, are those in which we have to act after the shoulder has descended in the pelvis, and when the body of the child is tightly embraced by the womb. No attempt should be made under any circumstances to replace the hand and arm, should these have prolapsed; and it will generally be proper, before proceeding to operate, to allay the excited irritability of the uterus, which shows a spasmodic tendency to contract under the slighest stimulus. Of various means at our command, that which is most suitable for this purpose is chloro-

form, and if the patient be well brought under its influence, it is wonderful to what extent we succeed, in some instances, in relaxing the parts, so as to admit of the easy passage of the hand. In every case, however, such an operation is attended, as compared with one performed at an earlier stage of the labor, with greatly increased risk, the danger being in direct proportion to the amount of resistance encountered in an attempt to pass the hand. The condition of the bladder and rectum should, as a matter of course, be ascertained, and, if necessary, those viscera emptied before any attempt is made at rectification. A peculiar and special resistance may proceed from the state of the os, which, if rigid, may constitute a barrier to the passage of the hand. In this case, if the waters have escaped, and the probability of its dilatation within a given time is thus a matter of great uncertainty, we must endeavor to dilate the os, either by the finger in a manner which will be afterwards described, or by means of some such mechanical appliance as Barnes's bags, and then proceed in the usual way. We may be summoned to cases in which, although the wedging of the shoulder is complete, clear evidence is afforded us of the death of the child. The proof of death may consist either in the signs of actual putrefaction, when the skin will peel off the presenting part, in the observation of a flaccid and pulseless funis, which is not unfrequently prolapsed in these cases, and in the absence of fœtal pulsation and movement; of which signs the first two may be regarded as certain, while the last is to be accepted with caution. Our procedure here is to be modified by the fact that we have now no longer the interest of the child, but that of the mother alone to look to, so that our object simply is to deliver her in such a manner as may subject her to the smallest possible risk. We make no attempt, therefore, in this case, to turn, but at once reduce the bulk of the child by evisceration, or bisect its long axis by decapitation, and then proceed to extract it in the manner which may seem safest and best.

In a very few cases, in which the special circumstances favorable to such an occurrence are present, it may be obvious that the case is about to terminate spontaneously according to the methods of Douglas or Denman. This will be recognized in each case by careful examination,—more especially during the pains,—which will enable us to make out that the process of revolution is being gradually effected. Delay is, under such circumstances, quite proper, more especially when the child is dead: in which case, indeed, we might assist the process materially by the aid of the crotchet or blunt hook. With reference to the more frequent of the two processes, Dr. Douglas says, "If the arm of the fœtus should be almost entirely protruded, with the shoulder pressing on the perineum: if a considerable portion of its thorax be in the hollow of the sacrum, with the axilla low in the pelvis; if, with this disposition, the uterine efforts be still powerful, and if the thorax be forced sensibly lower during the pressure of each successive pain, the evolution may, with great confidence, be expected."

Compound or Complicated Presentations.—In addition to the various presentations already described, there are many others, of rare, though possible occurrence, in which certain parts, anatomically distinct from

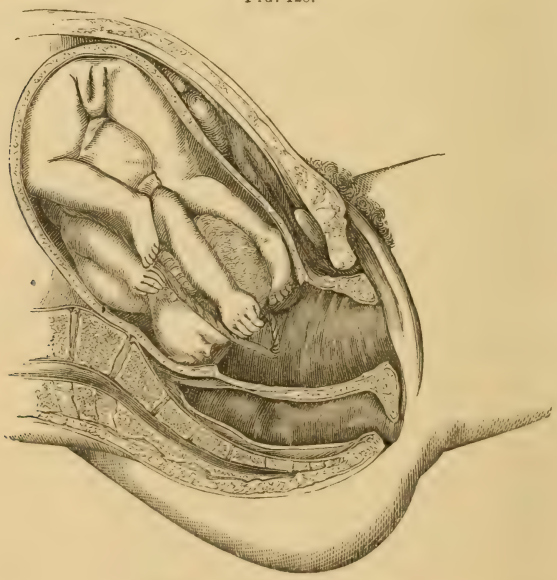
each other, come together towards the os uteri. Most of these presentations are varieties, more or less distinct, of transverse presentation; but in some again, the coincidence of the long axis of the child with that of the uterus is maintained. We shall only mention here one or two of the many possible compound presentations. When the hand and head present together, the mechanism of natural delivery is, of course, complicated to the extent of the diameter of the arm. In a pelvis of large, or even of ordinary dimensions, there is nothing to prevent a satisfactory termination of the labor; but, if the pelvic diameters should chance to be ever so little out of proportion, the presence of the arm may make all the difference in the world, and suffice to jam a head which would probably have passed, under the ordinary conditions, with very little more difficulty than usual. Nay, even when a hand presents on either side of the head, there is nothing absolutely to prevent the birth of the child, which has, in fact, been observed to pass, under such circumstances, without any marked difficulty whatever; so that, in both of these instances, we have to deal with conditions very different to those which obtain in cross-births. But the chance of delay and protracted suffering is sufficient warrant for us, in such cases, to attempt a rectification of these presentations if only this can be effected without incurring the risk of making matters worse. What we wish to do is to push the arm upwards, so as to allow the head to descend, and alone to occupy the cavity of the pelvis. In making such an attempt, however, we must be particularly careful not to displace the head; for, if the result of our interference were to be that the head was moved from the brim to the iliac fossa, and the shoulder thus permitted to descend, we would, in plain language, find that we had converted a comparatively favorable presentation into one of the most unfavorable which it is possible to conceive. For this reason, it is generally better to avoid all such attempts until the head has entered, or is becoming engaged in the pelvic brim. If we then use ordinary caution in our manipulation, we may attempt, without hesitation, to effect our object by pressing the prolapsed limb steadily upwards; and, along with this, we should try to retain the head against the brim, in such a manner as to prevent the slipping down of the arm, until the uterine efforts have caused the head to descend so far that this is no longer possible. This latter indication has been successfully fulfilled by combining external with internal manipulation, and that in a manner which would encourage us to repeat the manœuvre on any occasion which might occur.

The Feet and Hands, or one of each may present, and thus constitute what may be termed an unusual variety of transverse presentation. It is a common occurrence, in this variety, to find prolapse of the funis as a further complication, and one unfortunately which will add in no small degree to our perplexity. As we could scarcely expect in such a case to replace both limbs, and as prolapse of the cord of itself involves very serious danger to the life of the fœtus, the very obvious and proper procedure is to draw down the inferior extremity, and thus complete podalic version. For, if we leave it to nature to select by which of the poles of its long diameter the child will descend, it is

more than probable that the shoulder will slip down, and the difficulties of the case will then be very greatly aggravated. Or, as is still more likely, the upper and lower limbs will together become wedged into the pelvis, and the progress of the labor be as effectually barred as in the ordinary transverse position. If the mobility of the fœtus within the womb is as yet not seriously interfered with, no great difficulty will be incurred in the operation, and as the child revolves, its arm will leave the vagina and follow the head in its movement towards the fundus. But, if the child is so firmly grasped by the womb as to render the operation unusually difficult, the woman must be put under the influence of chloroform, and a fillet attached by a running noose above the ankle (see chap. xxxii), when steady traction upon this, combined with pushing up the arm, and with the further aid of external manipulation, to be afforded by an assistant, will usually effect the version. Should the cord have formed one of the elements of the original presentation, great attention must be paid to it, in order, if possible, that it should retreat into the uterine cavity along with the superior extremity ; failing which, it should be guided into that part of the pelvis where it is least likely to be exposed to injurious pressure. The case, otherwise, is to be managed as an ordinary footling presentation, and delivery slowly or rapidly effected according to the urgency of the symptoms and the other attendant circumstances.

Positions more complicated still may be, although rarely, encountered.

FIG. 128.



Case of complicated presentation.

We may have, for example, the Hand and Foot presenting along with the Head, or we may have, as in the case which is represented in the accompanying engraving, a presentation of the Head, Hand, Foot, and

Cord. All such cases are to be managed on similar principles by the performance of podalic version. In the case in question, the whole of the presenting parts were tightly jammed in the pelvis, the child firmly embraced by the uterus, and the cord flaccid and pulseless, before it was brought under our observation. The woman had previouly borne several children at the full term. Although greatly exhausted by a fruitless labor of many hours' duration, her pulse was of tolerable strength; and it was resolved, after the administration of some stimulants, at once to proceed to the operation. Version was, however, in this instance, effected with extreme difficulty, in the manner above described, by the hand and the fillet. When the child was born, it was found to assume, as if from imperfect cadaveric rigidity, the attitude which it had occupied within the womb. This was so characteristic that a cast was taken, of which the drawing is a tolerably correct representation. Other presentations, in addition to those enumerated, may, as we have said, be met with, but the above will suffice to indicate the general principles upon which the treatment of all such is to be based.

All cases of transverse and complicated labor are attended with greatly increased risk as regards the child; and, even under the most favorable circumstances, with a considerable addition to the dangers which women undergo in childbed. In the former class, it has been found that, even including those cases in which the most skilful assistance has been afforded, more than half of the children perish, while, as regards the mother, the deaths are about one in nine. The fatality in both depends, in a very great measure, as all experience has shown, upon the period or stage of the labor, at which assistance is first afforded.

CHAPTER XXI.

FUNIS PRESENTATION.

"PRESENTATION" AND "PROLAPSE" OF THE CORD—RELATION OF THE FUNIS TO OTHER PRESENTATIONS—CAUSES OF—SYMPTOMS OF AT VARIOUS STAGES OF LABOR — GREAT DANGER TO CHILD—TREATMENT: AT FIRST EXPECTANT: AVOID RUPTURE OF THE MEMBRANES: REPOSITION BY THE FINGERS: BY MECHANICAL APPLIANCES: VARIOUS REPOSITORIA DESCRIBED: POSTURAL METHOD: USE OF THE FORCEPS: TURNING.

Some writers have, without any obvious advantage, drawn a distinction between "presentation" and "prolapse" of the umbilical cord. By the former term is implied those cases only in which a portion of the cord is situated in the lowest part of the amnionic cavity, so that it may be felt from the vagina; either through the inferior portion of the uterine wall, or through the membranes, when the finger can be passed by the os. Prolapse, again, is restricted to cases in which, after

the rupture of the membranes, a loop of the cord passes into the vagina, or even hangs from the vulva,—in both cases preceding that portion of the child's body which presents at the os uteri. Such a distinction as this is, in so far as classification is concerned, obviously useless, seeing the prolapse is merely a more advanced stage, and an almost inevitable sequence of the presentation.

At the beginning of labor, the funis may present alone at the os, and may be felt to occupy the bag of waters before the child has descended; or, what is more usual, it descends along with the cranium, nates, shoulder, or any other part of the fœtus, becoming prolapsed only when the membranes give way. Presentation of the cord is an occurrence which, although not very frequent, is so hazardous, as regards the life of the child, that we cannot pass it by without careful attention. Considerable discrepancy exists as to the frequency of its occurrence, and it has been variously stated by competent and experienced observers at from 1 in 37 to 1 in 382. There can be little doubt that it often occurs without its being recognized,—in those cases chiefly in which the loop is small, and the prolapse consequently trifling. This may, in some measure, seem to account for the discrepancy alluded to; but we may confidently accept of the statistics carefully compiled by Dr. Churchill,—which, on a total of 90,983, give one case of funis presentation in 282,—as indicating, approximately at least, the state of the case. It is in cranial presentations that prolapse of the cord most frequently occurs,—a fact which depends wholly upon the great preponderance of these as compared with the other presentations. Considered, however, relatively to transverse, breech, and the rarer presentations, we find that it is most frequent with the shoulder, then with the breech, and, in point of fact, is more likely to occur in any other presentation (relatively to its actual frequency) than in cranial cases, where the ball-valve formed by the head is, as we shall show, less likely than any other part to admit of the descent of the coil. Scanzoni brings out the following as the result of his experience:

Funis presenting once in 304 cranial cases.
" " " 32 face cases.
" " " 21 presentations of pelvic extremity.
" " " 12 transverse presentations.

The *Causes* of funis presentation vary according to the presentation of the child, and are also influenced by other circumstances. Among the predisposing causes, an unusual quantity of liquor amnii is a condition which, by separating the uterine walls from the surface of the fœtus, must certainly encourage the displacement in question; and it is mentioned by Scanzoni that, in more than a third of the cases observed by him, an unusual quantity of liquor amnii existed. Probably the larger the quantity the more likely would be the descent of the cord: so that in cases of Dropsy of the Amnion we might anticipate the probability of such a displacement. In the case of a cord of unusual length, the conditions are also such as singularly to favor its gravitation downwards, either prior to the rupture of the membranes, or during the escape of the waters, when the loop suddenly slips down along with the gush of fluid. In cases where the placenta is inserted near the os,

and the cord lies, consequently, in its immediate vicinity, the danger of prolapse must manifestly be increased, and will, on the contrary, be reduced, the further the site of the placenta is from the lower segment of the womb. It is doubtful whether a pelvis of unusually large size favors, as some have supposed, the descent of the cord; in fact, we are inclined to believe, that so far from this being the case, the unusual depth in the pelvis of the presenting part, in these cases, is more likely to prevent the accident, by a firmer contact than usual with the inferior part of the uterine cavity. But it is otherwise with a narrow pelvis, and more especially in such instances as show marked contraction at the brim. In these, the descent of the presenting part, and the occupancy by it of the inferior part of the womb, are mechanically hindered, to such an extent that the cord is either forced down by the uterine contractions into the bag of waters, or, upon the escape of these, is carried past the arrested head by the impulse of the momentary torrent. Cases of this kind have been recorded by Mr. Roberton, of Manchester, who has paid particular attention to the subject.

There is, probably, no cause which acts more decidedly in producing this unfortunate situation of the cord than the presentation of the child. The more thoroughly the lower region of the womb is occupied by the corresponding portion of the child, the less likely is prolapse to occur; and we find, therefore, that the less effectively this condition is maintained, there is, in direct proportion, increased danger to the cord. In the case of the cranial positions, a very superficial observation of the facts of the case will suffice to show how admirably adapted these are to the mechanical prevention of the displacement in question. It is true, indeed, that it is not the head which, in the first stage of labor, presses during a pain upon the os, and it might be assumed, as by no means improbable, that the cord should slip down into the interval between the membranes and the head. But a more close attention to the mechanism of a labor-pain,—which has been fully described in a previous chapter,—shows that nature, apparently, provides against such a movement on the part of the cord, by commencing the contraction in the cervix, from whence it passes upwards, and thus, by a sort of inverted peristaltic action, maintains the relative position of the parts, which is only likely to be disturbed, under such peculiar circumstances, as have been above detailed. So soon as rupture of the membranes permits of the immediate application of the head to the circumference of the os, the same action, beginning in the sphincter fibres of the cervix, and exercised equally upon the spheroidal cranium, still more effectually prevents displacement.

It is widely different in the other presentations of the child, which we may here consider together. In the case of the face, the conditions approach more closely to those of cranial presentations than to any other; and we thus find, as we might have anticipated, in the table quoted above from Scanzoni, that these are, next to the cranial positions, the most favorable. As regards presentation of the nates, we have here also a rounded mass, occupying the lower segment of the uterus, in a manner which in most cases is sufficient to maintain the position of the cord. That its descent occurs in a much larger relative

proportion of cases than in cranial positions, is to be accounted for by various circumstances. We cannot fail to observe, in the first place, that there is not the same regularity in the circumference of the presenting breech as in the case of the head. There are thus, necessarily, various points at which the contact between the uterus and the presenting mass is comparatively insufficient, so that the cord may easily glide down at those points where the resistance is least. We can easily conceive it possible that, in this manner, a loop of the cord may pass down over the genitals in the interval between the nates, and make its appearance in the vagina, or externally. Should the presentation be one of the knees or feet, the conditions favorable to a descent of the cord are even more exaggerated. It is in transverse presentations, however, that the cord most frequently descends along with, or in advance of, the presenting part. There is, in this case, but little to prevent the displacement in question; and neither the shoulder nor the arm can be looked upon as, in any sense, the mechanical equivalent of the cranium. And what makes matters worse, in the case of cross birth, is the proximity, in every case, of the umbilicus to the os uteri, which must still further multiply the conditions favorable to displacement. But, of all possible cases, those in which prolapse or presentation of the funis is most likely to occur are what have been described in the preceding chapter as complicated presentations,—such as hand and head; hand and foot; head, hand, and foot; and the like,—in which the conditions favoring prolapse reach their maximum.

Sudden rupture of the membranes, with the accompanying gush of waters, has been placed by some in the first rank as a determining cause of prolapse of the funis. This is claiming for the phenomenon in question too important a position. No one can deny that "prolapse" of the cord usually takes place at this moment, but the determining cause of the displacement has, probably, in almost all these cases, been previously in operation, and has already induced a descent of the cord as far as, prior to the moment of rupture, is possible. It may, no doubt, happen that, under special circumstances, such as abundance of the liquor amnii, a loop of the cord may be carried down past the presenting part along with the fluid; but the usual occurrence, we apprehend, is that the prolapse at the moment of rupture is merely a more advanced and complete stage of previous displacement.

The *Symptoms* by which this accident is to be recognized vary according as the membranes are intact or ruptured. In the former case, the diagnosis is attended with considerable difficulty, inasmuch as we can only be guided by the sense of touch through the membranes or the thin uterine walls. It is quite possible, at this stage, to mistake the inequalities which are presented by the fingers and toes for the irregularities due to the twisting of the cord; and, in such cases, the only sign upon which we can confidently rely is the observation of the umbilical pulse. This is, however, not always easily made out, unless we are able to compress the cord between the finger and the presenting part of the child. And, even when we do feel pulsation, we must be cautious not to mistake the pulsation due to enlarged maternal vessels, which are to be distinguished by the synchronism of the latter with

the radial pulse. It is, then unequivocal fœtal pulsations only which are to be accepted under those circumstances as satisfactory evidence of the displacement which we are now considering. Whatever doubt may exist as to the nature of the case is at once dispelled by rupture of the membranes, when the loop of the cord escapes into the vagina, or may even pass so far down as to come into sight at the orifice of the vagina. But, should the coil be small, or any other circumstance prevent its prolapse, no difficulty will be met with in perfecting the diagnosis, as the cord may now be felt distinctly, rolling beneath the finger, and its pulsation may be ascertained by compressing it directly between the fingers; while the fingers and toes, should these parts have given rise to doubt, may, by a similar method of examination, be readily distinguished. There is one possible, though, perhaps, scarcely probable source of error, against which the inexperienced observer must here be on his guard. It occasionally happens that, in extensive rupture of the uterus, a coil of the small intestine passes through the aperture into the uterus, and even into the vagina; and, although the presence of the mesentery and the absence of pulsation should in such cases obviate the possibility of mistake, the sensation which the bowel yields bears such a resemblance to the cord that an opinion might rashly be formed, which might lead, in practice, to the most disastrous results. Several cases, at least, have been recorded in which the blunder has been committed, with the most discreditable and unfortunate issue.

As regards the mother, there is no risk whatever in a presentation of the funis. Experience has, however, shown that, of all possible presentations, not even excepting transverse cases, nothing is more fatal to the life of the fœtus. Of all cases, and without any reference to the fact of assistance being rendered, it is certain that considerably more than one-half of the children are lost, which is sufficient to show that the treatment or management of the cord, in these cases, during labor, is necessarily one of the most important points which can possibly arise in the course of practice. What we desire to effect is the protection of the cord from such pressure as may arrest the circulation, or, in other words, to avert, if it be possible, from the child, the danger of death from asphyxia. We have already seen, in reference to presentations of the pelvic extremity, that the chief cause of increased mortality in these cases is pressure on the cord, and the same remark obviously applies with equal force to all cases of transverse or other presentations in which podalic version is practiced. But, unless there should be prolapse, the danger is confined to the later stage of labor, during which the cord is subjected to pressure between the head and the pelvic walls. If the cord presents originally, the vessels are obviously subjected to a more prolonged and continuous pressure, so that the danger is considerably increased. When, in any case, the labor pains are frequent, violent, and of long duration, the chance of the child's life is small, unless delivery should be effected with unusual rapidity; but if, on the contrary, the pains are moderate, and of short duration, the fœtus has time to rally, during the intervals, from the effects of the partial asphyxia which attends each uterine effort, and the cumulative effect of pressure is in a measure avoided. We must, however, even under

the most favorable circumstances, look with serious apprehension, as regards the interests of the child, upon all cases of funis presentation, and we would do well to make a point in all such instances of informing the friends of the patient of the precise danger which we anticipate. Many circumstances, other than those already mentioned, modify the danger of individual cases, but, in all, the continuousness and the degree of the pressure are the points upon which the gravity of each particular instance depends. If it should so happen, therefore, that the cord occupies a position in which it is exposed to comparatively little pressure, the chance of the case is greater; and to this Naegele draws attention, and points out that when the cord presents with the head in the ordinary or first cranial position, the life of the child is much more likely to be spared when it lies towards the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis, the point at which it is least likely to be subjected to injurious pressure.

Treatment.—Unless the case is otherwise abnormal, so as to call for operative interference in the interests of the mother, we of course leave to nature all cases in which we have unequivocal evidence of the death of the child. We must, however, be careful in admitting want of pulsation in the cord as satisfactory evidence of the death of the fœtus. If the cord be perfectly flaccid, and is examined continuously, during the occurrence of several successive pains, without any pulsation being discerned, we can have no doubt that all hope of the child must be abandoned. But, should the examination have been made hurriedly, during the occurrence of a pain, we may abandon a remediable case while there is yet hope, as it has frequently been observed, in such cases, that pulsation is for a long period arrested during the pains, and returns in each succeeding interval. As a rule, then, we should examine during an interval as well as a pain; and it is only the continuous absence of pulsation which is to be admitted as evidence of death. In almost all other cases, it is proper for the accoucheur to afford some assistance; and in all, without exception, in which we presume that the child is alive, we must watch with constant attention the progress of the labor, so as to afford at the proper moment such aid as may be applicable to the exigencies of the case. The indications of treatment which are to be observed are, either the entire relief of the cord from pressure, or its removal to where it will be subjected to the minimum of compressing force. While there are special cases in which little or no interference is required, or indeed justifiable, these form a very small proportion of the whole. The great majority, therefore, are those in which assistance of some kind or other is essential, and in many of them the skill and perseverance of the operator will be taxed to the utmost. The exact circumstances under which the displacement may occur, are of such infinite variety, that it were endless to attempt to lay down rules which may serve for the guidance of the operator in every case. There is, in point of fact, perhaps no contingency in the practice of midwifery in which sound judgment and self-reliance are so essential; but we are, nevertheless, enabled in the light of the experience of the most distinguished accoucheurs, to lay down certain general principles, upon which the management of presentation and prolapse of the funis is to be based.

Should the cord be felt through membranes as yet unbroken, or through the uterine wall from the vagina, our treatment must be essentially expectant. It must not be imagined that integrity of the membranes is, under all circumstances, a guarantee that the cord is safe from injurious pressure, but so generally is this the case, that we are always bound to assume that upon nothing does the issue of the case so much depend as the prolonged retention of the waters. In cases, the termination of which is intrusted to the natural efforts, this is, indeed, of paramount importance; and, in all, we look upon the danger as imminent only, and not in actual operation, so long as the sac of the membranes prevents the prolapse of the cord. Nothing, therefore, can be more obvious than that we must exercise the greatest possible caution in such manipulations as we may deem necessary, with the view of subjecting the membranes to no such violence as might cause their rupture prematurely. In a word, the preservation of the membranes is, in all cases in which we may be fortunate enough to discover the cord before their rupture, a point of primary importance. For this reason, also, it is far better to leave the presentation in doubt than to run any risk of rupture of the sac in our anxiety to be correct in our diagnosis; and, on the same ground, it stands to reason that no attempt should be made to replace the cord at this particular stage, or even to guide it into those parts of the pelvis at which it will be exposed to least pressure. So long as the waters are retained, we may be confident that the cord is at least under more favorable conditions than could be afforded it by any remedial or operative procedure which we might think proper to adopt. In cases, therefore, in which the bag of the waters occupies the vagina after the termination of what is usually called the first stage, we do not act as we would under ordinary circumstances by rupturing the membranes; but, on the contrary, we look upon the exceptional persistence of the membranes as of good augury in regard to the child in all cases in which we have already recognized the funis. The longer, in fact, the liquor amnii is retained, the shorter will be the final stage during which pressure more or less severe must be encountered; and, other things being equal, the less proportionally will be the risk to the life of the child. Persistence of the bag of the waters up to the moment at which the head is being born is perhaps the case of all others in which nature is most likely to secure a happy result. Such cases, however—and along with them may be classed instances in which the capacity of the pelvis is greater than usual—are not frequently met with; but, when they do occur, we would be quite justified in simply watching the progress of the case, and only interfering when the symptoms become more threatening, or the conditions are such as to render prolonged compression of the cord a matter of certainty.

The cases which are of most usual occurrence in practice, and those, too, which are the most favorable in their results, are where the head and the cord present together. In cases in which this complicated presentation has been early recognized, when the membranes are complete and the os as yet but little dilated, it has occasionally been observed that the presenting cord has passed up out of reach, and the head descends alone as in an ordinary case. The possibility of such a satis-

factory result would of itself suffice to warrant us in endeavoring, by all means, to preserve the integrity of the membranes, but the result is not, as will be understood, one upon which we can, in any circumstances depend. It has been asserted upon good authority, however, that the conditions which render such an occurrence most likely are a small loop of cord, which is situated higher than usual and to one side of the os, and when the projecting bag of the membranes is embraced by the lower segment of the womb with unusual force. When the cord descends along with the head, the risk is not so great to the child as in other complicated presentations of which the cord forms an element; for, although the actual compression is greater, it is of much shorter duration than in breech and footling cases, and moreover, the danger ceases the moment respiration is rendered possible by the birth of the child's head. And, in addition to this, the possibility of successful reposition of the cord is much greater on account of the more thorough adaptation of the spheroidal head to the cavity through which it has to pass. If, on the other hand, we have to deal with the pelvic extremity, the cord, when replaced, is more likely to prolapse anew, and in every such instance the chance of prolonged compression is much enhanced. No doubt, the actual pressure is, in the first instance, less than when it descends along with the head, but we must in such a case look forward, not only to a longer continuance of pressure, but, in addition, to the same ultimate compression from the head, at a period when, from long-continued interruption to the placental circulation, and by the operation of other causes, the life of the child is already in imminent danger.

When that stage is reached at which the dilatation of the os is what we call complete, the membranes being as yet unruptured, it may occasionally be a matter of some difficulty to determine upon what principle we are to proceed in the management of the case. We know that the danger is greater in first than in subsequent pregnancies, and in mature than in premature deliveries; but, beyond this we have nothing, in addition to the facts already mentioned, which may guide us, further than a correct appreciation of general principles. If, upon examination, we find that the cord still pulsates, we may perhaps use a little more freedom with the finger, in order to ascertain the probable extent of the coil, and the exact nature of the presentation, but, with this exception, we must generally content ourselves by watching the progress of the case. As the head descends, we should try, if it be possible,—and still acting with the greatest caution,—to guide the cord towards that sacro-iliac synchondrosis which corresponds to the side of the cranium; and in pelvic presentations it will also be proper to act upon the same principle by directing it to that synchondrosis which may correspond to the antero-posterior measurement of the breech, with the view in each case of placing the cord at that point of the pelvic circumference at which the pressure will probably be least.

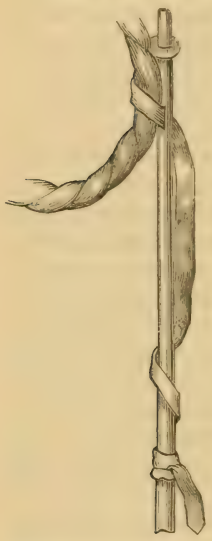
With the rupture of the membranes, the cord will usually prolapse, to an extent proportionate to the size of the coil which precedes or accompanies the presenting part. This is the stage which we will generally select to attempt the Reposition of the cord. With this object

in view, we bring the points of the index and middle fingers to bear upon the coil in the interval between the pains, and thus endeavor to push it upwards, beyond the presenting part, into the cavity of the uterus. The process, when the coil is large, will resemble somewhat the procedure applicable to the reduction of a large hernia, by successively replacing portions of the cord until the whole has been reduced, remembering always that, to be effectual, reduction must be complete, and that, if ever so small a portion be left down, pressure may be as fatal as if we had never attempted the operation. But, with the actual reposition of the cord, our difficulties do not cease. The reduction of the prolapse may be easy enough, but the real difficulty consists in maintaining it in its new position. The finger must, on this account, not be hurriedly withdrawn: on the contrary, we should, by continuous support, endeavor to retain it within the cavity until the child descends somewhat further, and forms, by its presenting part, a plug, which renders impossible, from its bulk, the renewed descent of the funis. The finger should, with this object, be cautiously removed during a pain, when the conditions referred to are, of course, present in the highest possible degree, so that, if the operation is successful, the labor will now be completed without any further risk than attends an ordinary case. For the reasons already stated, success will more frequently attend our efforts when the head of the child presents, as this part more thoroughly fulfils the conditions of an effective plug. Unfortunately, however, in a large proportion of cases, this manœuvre will fail, and the cord will descend again and again, under the impulse of the uterine contractions. It was, probably, this unsatisfactory result which induced some noted authorities to recommend a more thorough method of reposition, by carrying the cord upwards towards the fundus of the womb, and endeavoring to suspend it over the limbs of the child, or at least to press it completely beyond the head, into the hollow formed by the neck. Both of these modes of procedure have been repeatedly resorted to, and sometimes with success; but the difficulties which attend the operation in each case are such that, in the greater number of instances, we will fail utterly in our endeavor to maintain the cord in its improved position.

This acknowledged and, in some instances, insuperable difficulty has given rise to much mechanical ingenuity. The object in view is to devise an instrument by means of which the funis may safely be returned to the upper part of the uterus, and, if necessary, retained there. Of such as have hitherto been invented, those which are the most simple in construction seem to have succeeded best. Michaelis recommended that a large-sized gum-elastic male catheter should be used, to the eye of which the prolapsed cord is attached by a ligature, which is to be loosely drawn so as to avoid compression. The stilet is then introduced, and the catheter, carrying with it the cord, is steadily pushed up in the direction of the fundus, where it may be left, the stilet being withdrawn, until the completion of labor. The contrivance of Dr. Roberton is, with a trifling modification, the same as this. A simple piece of flat whalebone has been preferred by some, and is as simple and as convenient as the other. Perhaps if we were to express

a preference for one form over another, that used by Dr. Braun for many years in his *Klinik* at Vienna might be selected as combining simplicity and efficiency in the highest degree. It is made of gutta-percha, and is used as is shown in the accompanying figure. It is about sixteen inches in length, and has, about two inches from the rounded extremity, an aperture of sufficient size to allow the passage of a loop of tape or worsted, which, after being carried round the cord, is brought over the extremity of the instrument, and is then pulled so as to grasp the cord firmly without subjecting it to dangerous compression. The apparatus is then pushed as high as is possible in the direction of the fundus uteri, and is allowed to remain until the further descent of the head in the pelvis presents an effectual barrier to the prolapse of the cord. When we are convinced that this stage has been reached, the instrument is to be drawn down with a wriggling or shaking movement, by which the loop passes over the point and the cord is left behind, while the whole apparatus is removed. Kiwisch effected the same purpose by fixing the point cut from a large catheter upon the extremity of an ordinary uterine sound; and we have tried with success, an instrument of French construction, made of two parallel pieces of whalebone, of which the one slides upon the other, and has a sort of hook at the end by means of which the cord may be confined or released at will. The principle of the operation is in every case the same, and the varieties above mentioned are but a few of a large number which practical difficulty has suggested to different operators. We cannot, however, depend even upon the best of them for reliable and satisfactory results, and, in fact, we find that many experienced operators prefer the fingers in all ordinary cases; while Tyler Smith informs us that even Michaelis has abandoned his ingenious instrument for the use of the finger. Be this as it may, we should always try, when the fingers fail, what we can do with a *repositorium*, hastily constructed though it may be from such materials as are at hand. The success attained by others is ample warrant for persevering efforts in this direction.

Fig. 129.



Braun's repositorium.

The *Postural Method* of treatment has from time to time attracted attention during the last thirty years, and is associated chiefly with the names of Bloxam, Thomas of New York, and Dyce of Aberdeen. When this plan is adopted, the woman is placed upon her elbows and knees, so as to raise the pelvis above the level of the fundus uteri, and thus to take advantage of the law of gravity. That a certain amount of advantage is thus gained may be admitted, and it would appear that in practice the results have been in a measure satisfactory. We cannot, however, anticipate such results as the supporters of this procedure seem to claim for it. The posture in question will doubtless

tend so far to the gravitation of the cord towards the fundus, but it must at the same time cause the head to retreat from the lower segment of the uterus, and thus remove what we are accustomed to regard as the most effectual barrier to prolapse, for, when a pain comes on, gravity is a mere feather-weight in comparison with the power of uterine contraction. This may possibly explain why it has not been attended with more marked success. We should not hesitate to avail ourselves of the postural method in any case of difficulty, and it is quite possible that by combining the instrumental with the postural method as has been suggested by Dr. Barnes, more favorable results may ensue than have hitherto followed the use of either separately.

So long as vigorous pulsation shows that the life of the child is not in immediate danger—and this we should also ascertain by auscultation of the fœtal heart—we must not cease in our efforts to prevent the cord from descending into the pelvis along with the presenting part. McClintock and Hardy recommend that the woman should be made to lie upon the side opposite to that on which the protrusion has taken place. In addition to the means above detailed, the expedients which have been devised are endless. Among these may be mentioned partial plugging of the uterine orifice, after reposition, by a piece of sponge; and the inclosure of the coil of the funis, when unusually large, within a bag of some kind, the whole being then returned to the uterus and left there.

It is universally admitted that a certain number of cases do occur in which reposition of the cord is a practical impossibility, or would be attended with unwarrantable risk to the mother. Of such a nature are those cases—by no means of unfrequent occurrence—in which the accident is not recognized until the head has already descended far into the pelvis. For the management of such conditions no definite rules can be given: all will depend upon the peculiar circumstances of each individual instance. We must be guided mainly by the following general considerations:

1. We must ascertain whether or not the child lives: for it must be obvious that a negative answer to this question bars all further action on our part. When the cord, therefore, is flaccid and pulseless in the interval between the pains, and the pulsation of the fœtal heart cannot be made out, we leave the case absolutely to nature, as we know that there is no danger to the mother, and we need no longer act in the interests of the child.

2. No conceivable circumstances will warrant us in subjecting the mother to any considerable risk. Practically, in an uncomplicated case, she is perfectly safe, so that to endanger her on the mere chance, or even probability, of saving her child, would be worse than absurd. It is, perhaps, true that there is no operative procedure whatever which is not attended with some increase of risk, be it ever so little. But, from a moral as well as a practical point of view, we must draw the distinction between slight and serious risk, and upon this distinction treatment will, in many instances, be based. The principle must, however, remain a general one, for the gradations between two extremes are

infinite, and each should thus be decided on its own merits, and in full view of the whole facts.

3. When reposition is impossible, the simplest and safest mode of procedure is to guide the cord, as has already been stated, towards that part of the pelvic wall where it is least likely to be subjected to severe pressure; and, of all possible situations, the direction of that sacro-iliac synchondrosis which corresponds to the side of the child's head, if it be a cranial presentation, is perhaps the most favorable. The pulsations of the fœtal heart, and those of the funis, must now be carefully watched, as representing the condition of the child, and indicating the approach of imminent danger; and upon these observations will chiefly depend our future course of action. So long as the pulsations are tolerably strong, we are justified in leaving the process to nature; and in the case of a woman who has previously borne children, or in whom the pelvis is of larger dimensions than usual, the perilous stage of the labor will often be safely passed, and the child born alive; whereas, in the contrary conditions of a primipara, or a narrow pelvis, the chances of a favorable result are comparatively small.

4. When a failure of the circulation is indicated by the stethoscope or the finger, our course of action will be suggested, in a great measure, by the stage at which the labor has arrived. If, in an ordinary cranial position, the os is fully dilated, and the circumstances are otherwise favorable for the operation, we need have no hesitation whatever in applying the forceps, and completing the delivery as rapidly as possible. In the case of the breech, the fillet or blunt hook may be used, with the view of expediting labor; but these, or other operations, are only to be attempted when the conditions are generally favorable, and the risk to the mother is not great.

5. The question of turning in funis presentations, demands, as a disputed point in obstetrics, some special attention. In the early part of the present century, the operation seems to have been held in pretty general esteem, but in more recent times the other and safer modes of operative procedure are, when practicable, usually preferred. It must not, however, be supposed that the operation so warmly supported by Mauriceau is to be, under all circumstances, condemned. There are, in the first place, instances in which the operation must be performed in the interest of the mother, no less than in that of the child, and in respect of which, therefore, there can be no hesitation. Of this nature are cases of shoulder presentation and placenta prævia, both of which conditions are apt to be complicated with descent of the cord. Here we scarcely take the cord into consideration, so clear are the other indications; or, if we do, it is only to admit it as of secondary importance, but, at the same time, as an additional circumstance which calls for speedy action, so soon as the proper period shall arrive for the performance of the operation under the most favorable conditions. But, while such cases are clear, it is otherwise when, in a cranial presentation, the question of turning offers itself for our consideration in the interests of the child alone, other modes of procedure being impracticable. The opinion generally entertained is, that under the circumstances to which we allude, we are rarely warranted in turning,—a view which we

believe to be, in the main, correct. That there are exceptional instances, however, in which, after other means have failed, we may be justified in performing the operation in question, we cannot dispute. There is perhaps no one point in regard to presentation of the funis which calls for more careful consideration and judicious balancing of the special circumstances of individual cases. A capacious pelvis, a yielding and moderately dilated os, and other conditions favorable to the operation itself, afford strong presumption that turning may be effected without any great risk to the mother. The period may not have arrived at which the idea of forceps can be entertained, and yet the child is in a state of immediate peril, so that the question may simply be: Are we to act, or are we to leave the child to its fate? Here, experience, and the habitual caution which matured experience engenders, can be the only safe guides. We repeat, however, our conviction that cases do occasionally occur in which we would be justified in turning at once. We must not forget, while forming our resolution, that the operation does not necessarily, even under the most favorable circumstances, relieve the child from danger. For, the operation being performed, there is still the critical period of the passage of the head, during which, although everything be done which skill can achieve, the child, already enfeebled, may succumb from the renewed pressure on the cord.

CHAPTER XXII.

PREMATURE EXPULSION OF THE OVUM.

CLASSIFICATION — ABORTION; DEFINITION OF — CAUSES: IN GENERAL HEALTH: FROM REFLEX IRRITATION: FROM DISEASES OF THE OVUM: FROM ACTION OF OXYTOXICS: FROM AFFECTIONS OF NEIGHBORING ORGANS: FROM MECHANICAL VIOLENCE — TENDENCY TO REPEATED ABORTION — SYMPTOMS; AT VARIOUS PERIODS — PRECURSORY SYMPTOMS: PAINS: HÆMORRHAGE — TO BE DISTINGUISHED FROM DELAYED MENSTRUATION — SIGNS OF DEATH OF THE FŒTUS — DISTINCTION TO BE DRAWN BETWEEN "THREATENED" AND "INEVITABLE" ABORTION — RETENTION OF THE OVUM — EXPULSION OF THE PLACENTA — TREATMENT: PREVENTIVE: PREVENTION WHEN ABORTION THREATENED — EXPULSION TO BE PROMOTED WHEN INEVITABLE — MANAGEMENT OF HÆMORRHAGE, AND OF THE PLACENTA: PLACENTAL FORCEPS — TREATMENT OF A WOMAN AFTER ABORTION — PREMATURE LABOR — SPECIAL CAUSES — TREATMENT.

ALTHOUGH the usual period of utero-gestation is about ten lunar months, the ovum may be expelled at any time by premature uterine action, the result of the operation of certain causes which we shall have to consider. *Abortion*, in the sense now ordinarily attached to the term, is the name which is applied to the occurrence, when it takes place before the eighth lunar month; While *Premature Labor* occurs

during the last three months of gestation. Many writers have confined the term "abortion" to the first sixteen weeks, and apply the word *Miscarriage* to the period between that and the twenty-ninth, but it is more convenient to adopt the simpler classification, which has the further advantage of allowing the familiar expressions "non-viable" and "viable" to be used, as applicable to the fœtus, in connection with the periods of abortion and premature labor respectively. Miscarriage is a term familiar to women, and is used by them as synonymous with abortion in the wider sense in which we prefer to use the latter.

Strictly speaking, Abortion may take place at any moment subsequent to conception. Should the one supervene immediately upon the other, or within the first few weeks, no symptom is likely to be manifested which would attract particular attention, and the blighted ovum in such cases might be as impossible of detection as the ovule which is thrown off at a menstrual period. If the ordinary catamenial period, in a woman previously regular, should pass, her suspicions may be aroused; but, if a discharge manifests itself in a few days thereafter, it is assumed that the period has been delayed, and this may be held further to account for the increase in the quantity, and of the pain which accompanies it, as compared with the symptoms attendant upon the ordinary menstrual flux. In point of fact, it is rare that the abortions of the first three or four weeks from the assumed date of conception attract such attention as to be brought under the notice of the medical attendant. Even during the course of the second month, the symptoms, although more distinct, may be overlooked; and the woman who is seized with considerable discharge, and uterine pains of a periodic character in the seventh or eighth week, may be quite unaware that one of the clots which have been expelled contains the immature ovum. To the earliest abortions, the ancients gave the name of Effluxion. When it is said, therefore, that abortion occurs most frequently from the eighth to the twelfth week, we assume that the earlier abortions are not taken into consideration, for in truth we have no means whereby the number of the latter may be even approximately computed.

The liability to abortion is undoubtedly greater in the early months of pregnancy, when the union between the chorion and the decidua is of a lax character, so as to admit readily of hæmorrhage into the space between them, with the result of cutting off the temporary communication which exists between the mother and child before the formation of the placenta. Fortunately, however, the earliest and most frequent abortions are not attended with much risk, as the ovum usually escapes entire; and the hæmorrhage which accompanies them, and which proceeds from the vessels of the decidua, is rarely such in extent as to cause any great alarm. In the latter part of the abortion period,—the sixth and seventh lunar months,—the symptoms manifested and treatment required are so analogous to what obtains at the full time, that few special directions are necessary for their proper management. It is quite otherwise, however, in regard to abortions which occur in the middle period,—say from the tenth to the eighteenth or nineteenth week. In these cases we have special danger to dread, and, if possible, to avert, which separate this from any other period of abortion. These

dangers are dependent upon special conditions which it is necessary carefully to observe and to understand, and the most important of them is the alteration in the vascular relations between the maternal and fœtal systems, connected with the formation of the placenta.

The *Causes* of abortion must, before we go further, engage our attention. These are very numerous, and, being both general and local, may act in a very variable manner in inducing the premature action of the uterine fibres upon which the expulsion depends. Many obvious causes are to be traced to the general health or temperament of the mother. In so far as the familiar affections which so frequently attend early pregnancy are concerned,—such as sickness, faintness, salivation, and the like,—and which, when extreme, are considered among the diseases of pregnancy, it has always been observed that these are very rarely the cause of abortion. The most common of all—sickness—is, even in the worst cases, little liable to be followed by premature expulsion. "It is," as Dewees says, "a remark as familiar as it is well grounded, that *very sick women rarely miscarry;*" and when we see, in some instances strong and apparently plethoric women miscarry, who have not been sick, we may feel inclined to share the general impression that sickness is a safeguard, and probably keeps down morbid irritability or rigidity of the uterine fibre. With these exceptions, however, it may be assumed that whatever deteriorates the general health of the mother is apt to produce abortion, or, at least, to place the woman in such a condition that she is more susceptible to the influence of other causes which may then come into play. Any serious disease, whether acute or chronic, may be the direct cause; and the general symptoms which accompany the original disease may be greatly aggravated by the occurrence in question. Many febrile disorders are extremely liable to lead to abortion, more especially small-pox and scarlatina; and in too many of these cases there is a fatal issue. Of chronic diseases, none, perhaps, exercise a more marked influence than syphilis, which actually seems to poison the ovum, and is certainly associated, in many instances, with various forms of disease and degeneration, of which it is the seat. But it is not from the mother alone that such influences proceed; for the ovum may be infected by the poisoned spermatic fluid of the male; and, in some cases stranger still, it would appear as if the woman were a mere conductor of the contagious principle—of which one of the most familiar instances is that which is narrated of his own case by Mauriceau. This distinguished accoucheur tells us that shortly before he was born, his mother had the misfortune to lose the eldest of her three sons by small-pox, and that in spite of her condition, as women will do, she tended him with constant and tender care. Mauriceau was born the day after his brother's death, and, although his mother, neither then nor subsequently, presented the slightest symptoms of the disease, he had on his body at his birth, five or six undoubted variolous pustules.

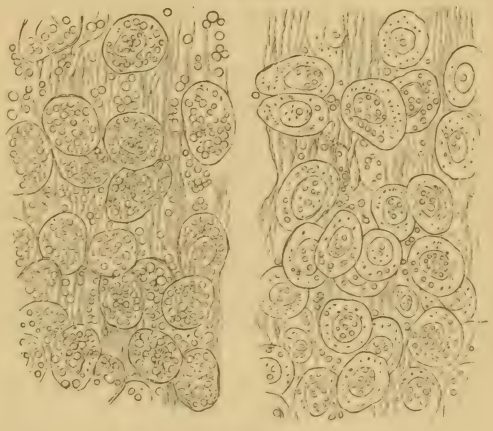
Reflex irritation, from a variety of sources, is one of the most frequent causes of premature expulsion of the ovum. The irritation may start from any part of the alimentary canal, and in those instances the

nature of the case may be revealed by the existence of dyspepsia, diarrhœa, dysentery, or intestinal worms. In cases of protracted or injudicious nursing, it may have its origin in the nipple, by irritation of the mammary nerves, as was conclusively shown by Dr. Tyler Smith. But, besides such distal sources of irritation, reflex action may, undoubtedly, be induced by direct irritation of the vagina, as in plugging; or by irritation of the uterus itself, as is effected, in fact, by the contact of a dead or diseased ovum. Illustrations of this variety of case might be indefinitely multiplied. "We may consider," says Tyler Smith, "abortion from reflex action as being, in some points of view, comparable with spasmodic asthma, or any other excito-motor disease. From certain irritating causes, an excitable condition of the excito-motor arcs concerned in parturition is induced. This state of excitability once produced, slight causes, which would, in healthy subjects, produce no disturbance whatever, are sufficient to produce morbid or spasmodic parturition. This excitability is not suddenly reached. It requires that the nervous arcs, whether mammary, rectal, or other, should be irritated for a considerable time, when an excitable, charged, or polar state of the uterine nervous system seems to be produced. The period preceding a case of reflex abortion may be likened to the time preceding an epileptic attack." When the reflex irritation has its origin in the ovaries there is a tendency to the separation of the ovum at what would have been a menstrual period,—a fact which, taking the identity of the decidua and the mucous membrane as a matter of undoubted certainty, seems to confirm the views of those who hold that menstruation involves a periodical discharge of that membrane. This particular cause seems, moreover, to occur, for the most part, in those who have suffered, before impregnation, from some form of dysmenorrhœa.

Abortion is clearly associated in some cases with certain diseases of the ovum. These have already been incidentally referred to in speaking of the diseases to which the embryo is subject. That fatty degeneration of the chorion and placenta has a marked and decided influence, seems at least to have been established beyond doubt in the admirable researches of Dr. Barnes. The particular variety of this degeneration which exercises the most undoubted influence upon the ovum in inducing premature expulsion consists in a metamorphosis of portions of the maternal and fœtal structures of the placenta. This may occur at any period of intra-uterine life, and the appearances presented by the cells of the decidua in the healthy and degenerated placenta are indicated in the figure, where the two are similarly magnified and shown in juxtaposition. It is unnecessary to follow the minute and interesting series of changes which have been traced in reference to this form of degeneration. It seems, however, to be clearly proved that it is frequently induced by constitutional syphilis. The decidua, placenta, and other parts of the ovum are, like all other vital textures, liable to congestive and inflammatory affections, which may arrest the vitality of the fœtus, either by inducing some of the various forms of degeneration, or by causing sanguineous effusion into the tissue of the placenta,

which has occasionally been found to contain purulent deposits. When the blood effused is considerable in quantity, it constitutes what Cruveilhier has described under the name of Apoplexy of the Placenta, which by interrupting the circulation, may cause death of the fœtus, and, consequently, inevitable abortion, although the fœtus may be retained in utero for a considerable time, while the degenerated structures of the ovum undergo further change. Any of the numerous diseases to which the fœtus is liable may cause its death, and it is believed that twisting or knotting of the cord, either upon itself or round the neck of the child, may have a similar result. Like the placenta, and other tissues of the ovum, the cord too is subject to special diseases, in the course of which its function is destroyed. Besides this, the facts stated by Mauriceau, Stein, and others, seem to prove that the cord, when too short, may be so dragged upon as to endanger its integrity.

FIG. 130.



Cells of fatty and healthy decidua.

Among the causes of abortion we must not omit to mention those agents to which the name of Oxytocics has been given. The more familiar of them are the ergot of rye, borax, and savin, which, with some others, exercise an undoubted effect upon the muscular tissue of the uterus. The nature of their action is not thoroughly understood; but it is certain that ergot, and probable that the others, exercise a marked influence upon the spinal cord. Through this channel, then, we may infer that the oxytocic influence passes, which incites the uterus to contraction. The uterus is, however, not nearly so obnoxious to the action of these agents as when the organ is fully distended, either at the end of pregnancy, or from any other cause. A similar action is produced by carbonic acid, as has been abundantly proved by the records of cases of accidental or intentional poisoning. A precisely similar effect follows the retention of carbonic acid in the blood in asphyxia—a condition under which expulsion of the ovum has very frequently been found to occur. Of the five hundred Arabs who were suffocated in the caves of Dahra, in 1845—as is said, by the orders of the Duc de Malakoff—a considerable proportion were women; and of these many who were pregnant were found to have aborted; and other instances of a similar nature have also been recorded. The same fact has been proved experimentally by the researches of Dr. Brown-Séquard, who further believes, as we have already stated, that the oxytocic action of carbonic acid is the determining cause of labor at the full term, excit-

ing, by the direct contact of venous blood, the irritable uterine fibre to contract. Emotional causes, such as joy, grief, anger, and the like, may produce an effect precisely similar. In some cases of *auto de fé*, and other barbarous acts in which the victim perished at the stake, abortion has also taken place, partly, as is probable, the result of fear, and partly by the action of asphyxia.

Certain affections of neighboring organs may produce the premature expulsion of the ovum. In many of these cases, it would seem as if the cause was a purely mechanical one. Tumors, adhesions which bind down organs that ought naturally to rise with the uterus, and anything, in fact, which may mechanically hinder the development of that organ, may act in the same way. Displacement of the uterus itself may act in the same manner; and we have known cases of uterine retroversion, for example, in which abortion had occurred several times, and in which an ovum only reached maturity after the displacement upon which the abortion depended had been cured by appropriate treatment.

Premature expulsion of the ovum may also follow the occurrence of accidents or mechanical violence of any kind, such as falls and blows, and these cases are important, as the symptoms which accompany abortion differ in them from the other cases previously detailed. Such causes may act in either of two ways: by an effect produced on the organs or tissues of the mother, or by injury to the fœtus which may cause its death. It has been denied by some authors that the latter is a possible cause, so admirably has nature provided against the effects of accident and shock. We do not speak now, of course, of extreme violence, but of such only as may afterwards operate as a cause of abortion. The following case, given by Cazeaux, is conclusive as to this: "A young woman, six months pregnant, while groping in the dark in her room, struck the abdomen violently against a table. During the night the movements of the child became suddenly very violent, then diminished, and the following day were no longer felt. Two days afterwards she was delivered of a dead child, which presented on the back an ecchymosis as large as the palm of the hand." Burdach gives the case of a woman who, in the sixth month of pregnancy, had received a blow on the lower part of the belly, of sufficient violence to fracture the forearm and the leg. The child was carried to the full time, and the fracture was found at birth to have united at an angle. The effect of such accidents as tell directly on the maternal parts is more obvious. Nothing, however, is more astonishing than the amount of violence which women may suffer with perfect impunity, in so far as pregnancy is concerned. Falls from windows, giving rise to severe contusions and fracture of the limbs, have repeatedly occurred to women who were pregnant, without causing abortion. The late Dr. Pagan used to tell of an instance in which his coachman drove right over a woman who was in the eighth month of pregnancy, inflicting upon her very serious injurious. His master, thinking that premature delivery must of necessity follow, caused frequent inquiries to be made, and found ultimately that the pregnancy was in no way disturbed, and that the woman was delivered of a healthy child at the full time. The

slowness with which the uterus responds, in many instances, even to considerable irritation, is familiar to those who have had occasion to induce premature labor; and the fatal result, in cases of criminal abortion, is, no doubt, mainly due to the amount of violence which is resorted to, in the hope of exciting the contractions which milder measures have failed to induce.

A disposition which is exactly the opposite of this exists in some women, who, so to speak, abort upon the slightest provocation. That in many of those cases of habitual abortion, there is some anatomical or physiological cause upon which the phenomenon depends is more than probable; and in all those instances in which there exists a mechanical impediment of any kind, it may follow impregnation periodically, almost as a matter of course. But, putting such aside for the moment, there are other, and by no means rare, instances in which we can only account for the repeated abortions by supposing that the uterus has contracted an inveterate habit. It is, perhaps, one of the most familiar observations in obstetrical practice, that a woman who has previously aborted is much more liable to a repetition of the accident than one who has never been pregnant, or who, if previously pregnant, has carried her children to the full term. And, when abortion has occurred in several successive pregnancies, we look upon a recurrence of that condition with some apprehension. In such cases, it is very generally observed that the tendency to separation of the ovum is greatest at a certain period of pregnancy; and every accoucheur of any experience can recall cases in which successive ova were thrown off at exactly the same age, as calculated from the presumed period of conception. It would thus seem as if, in those cases in which no obvious cause can be detected, there was some perverted condition of the uterine fibre, as regards irritability, which prevented dilatation of the viscus beyond a certain point, analogous to what obtains in morbid irritability of the bladder, when the desire to micturate occurs long before even moderate distension has taken place. And in the latter case, too, habit has something to do with it, and resisting the call has sometimes, at least, a beneficial effect. In the case of the womb, however, voluntary resistance has no effect, and so the act goes on repeating itself if unchecked.

If those above detailed embrace the chief, they are far from representing all the causes which may possibly lead to premature expulsion. This would require a special treatise. Enough has, however, been said to enable us to apply the principles of treatment, which, without a knowledge of the etiology of this subject, we could by no possibility attain.

Symptoms.—These vary somewhat according to the cause and the period of pregnancy. One of the most constant symptoms of all cases is pain, but in some instances the expulsion seems to be accompanied with little pain or even discomfort. In very early abortions,—the "Effluxio" of the ancient writers,—the pain may be no more than that which attends an ordinary menstrual period. The seat of the pain is usually the lumbar, sacral, and hypogastric regions, but it may extend to the groins and down the thighs. A trifling increase in the amount

of the catamenial pain, and the presence of some solid masses along with the discharge, may be the only symptoms which attract attention, and are not unnaturally mistaken for those which accompany a delayed menstrual period, when the ordinary functions of the parts are shortly resumed as before. At a more advanced period the symptoms are, as might be expected, more marked. The occurrence is then frequently ushered in by a rigor, followed by an increase of temperature, some increase in the frequency of the pulse, thirst, and sometimes nausea, even when this has not been present before. Other and more vague symptoms, such as palpitation, cold extremities, dimness of vision, and dark rings surrounding the eyes, have also been noticed. A cold uneasy feeling about the pubes, with more or less of weight in the same region, according to the size of the embryo—which may also be experienced in the coxal region—is looked upon, and with justice, as a characteristic and important sign. Lumbar pain and vesical tenesmus are also of frequent occurrence. If they should have been present, there is a cessation of what are recognized as the breeding symptoms: morning sickness is no longer complained of, and the mammæ usually become flaccid, although the pain in these glands is sometimes considerably increased.

Those symptoms are in their nature precursory, but are soon succeeded by increase in the lumbar pain, which becomes periodic, and extends to the hypogastric region. If the fundus can be distinguished behind the pubes, it will now be felt to contract, indicating the commencement of uterine expulsive effort. If a discharge of a hæmorrhagic nature has not previously taken place, that symptom will now be observed; the amount of the discharge varying very greatly—depending, no doubt, on the extent to which the ovum has become separated from its attachments. An examination should now be made by the finger; but this must be conducted with great caution, as any roughness of manipulation might make matters worse, by exciting the uterus to more energetic action, or, possibly, by rupturing the thin sac which contains the liquor amnii and the embryo. The os and cervix will be felt to be softened to an extent commensurate with the period at which the pregnancy is presumed to have arrived; and, in addition, the os will be found more or less patent.

In the earlier periods of pregnancy, we may have some little difficulty in making out whether the woman is pregnant or not. In many cases, therefore—in unmarried women for example—we must be very cautious in expressing an opinion on this point, however suspicious the symptoms may appear to be. According to Madame Lachapelle, the following points are of importance in establishing a distinction between the two. If the case be one of abortion, the os is more or less open; hæmorrhage usually precedes the pains, and gives them no relief; but, on the contrary, they become more severe as the case advances. If, on the other hand, the case be one of delayed menstruation, the os is nearly closed, or is at most very slightly opened: the pains precede the hæmorrhage, and are diminished upon its occurrence, or may entirely cease when it is thoroughly established. These points are, no doubt, of importance, but are to be received in evidence with caution. Certain other rules

are given with the view of enabling us to distinguish between a clot and an ovum in a digital examination at the os uteri, but these are of little if any practical importance, seeing that both a clot and the ovum may, and often do, present simultaneously.

As the case progresses, and the rhythmical uterine contractions continue and increase in energy, the os dilates still further. For reasons which are obvious, the dilatation is often very tedious. At the period of pregnancy at which abortion occurs, the cavity of the cervix is, as will be remembered, not at all invaded by the process of distension to which the cavity of the uterus proper is subjected. Naturally, therefore, its distension by the uterine efforts is effected under circumstances of comparative mechanical disadvantage. The conditions at least are widely different from the termination of the period of gestation, when the circumference of the external os is the only point against which the uterine efforts are directed; and, although the dimensions of the body which is to pass are to be taken into consideration, the wonder is that the difficulty of dilatation is not more universally marked. The rupture of the membranes is somewhat irregular in its occurrence, but if these remain intact, they will often be found to protrude in a manner similar to what obtains in labor at a more advanced period. In the course of the first few weeks, the ovum is generally expelled entire, which, indeed, is a most favorable occurrence, and the cause of the fact that the abortions of that period are comparatively free from danger to the mother. When the membranes rupture, the embryo is expelled, and may be followed at a variable interval by the secundines. Or the latter may be retained for a longer period, to give rise to symptoms and difficulties which will require for their management all the skill and judgment which we have at our command.

As a general rule, the death of the fœtus precedes the uterine contractions which cause its expulsion. In other cases, again, the fœtus is born in such a condition as would seem to indicate that it had only perished while undergoing the process of expulsion; and, in a third class, chiefly the result of accidents, it is expelled alive, and may move briskly for a few hours after its birth.

It not unfrequently occurs that the symptoms which indicate the death of the fœtus are separated by a considerable interval from those which accompany the expulsive phenomena. When the former, the more important of which have already been detailed, have been distinct and unequivocal, the sequelæ, or external manifestations of abortion, are always to be looked for, usually after an interval of some days. When the woman has received an injury, or has otherwise been subjected to violence, the ovum may, if it be a very early abortion, be expelled almost immediately. If, however, it has attained any size, a certain interval must elapse, when, upon the death of the child, a similar but more gradual result will ensue, the mechanism of the expulsion being essentially the same as in the other case. It is in the cases in which the cause has been one rapid in its operation that the child is most frequently born alive. Whatever the cause may originally have been, if it acts by first destroying the life of the fœtus, the latter plays the part of a foreign body, and, as such, excites the uterus to contract.

"The living fœtus," says Rigby, "obeys the laws of organic life; the dead fœtus those of gravity. When once the child has ceased to exist, it acts like any other mass of inanimate matter;" and this too is the reason why the feeling of weight is so frequent, and upon the whole so reliable a symptom in the more advanced periods at which abortion may occur.

The symptoms of abortion call in every case for careful observation and attentive consideration. The most important practical point which may arise is the following: No doubt, we shall suppose, is entertained as to the fact of pregnancy, while the symptoms are clearly those of abortion. But are the symptoms those of threatened abortion only, or do they imply that the loss of the ovum is inevitable? In the former case, we must do all we can to avert the expulsion; in the latter, we do all in our power to promote it; hence the importance, nay, the necessity of recognizing the special symptoms which enable us to distinguish the one class of cases from the other. If we are called to a case of abortion at the onset of the symptoms, we may assume that the loss of the ovum is seldom inevitable unless it is dead. Nothing, therefore, short of clear evidence of the death of the fœtus will warrant you in abandoning all effort to save it. The danger depends for obvious reasons upon the extent to which separation has taken place between the ovum and the uterus. Whether the ruptured vessels are decidual or placental, the maternal vascular supply for the nutrition and respiration of the fœtus is more or less restricted by the rupture of the connecting vessels. No symptom, therefore, is of greater importance, than the amount of hæmorrhage which has occurred, as this may be held to indicate with tolerable certainty the extent of the separation and rupture of the tissues from which the blood flows. The quantity of the discharge is much more important than its duration, so that, whereas in the former case, we despair of the issue, or at least look forward with much apprehension, in the latter we will often meet with instances in which a moderate or trifling amount of discharge may persist for many days without the slightest effect being produced in arrestment of the process of gestation. Profuse hæmorrhage, then, recurring, at short intervals, and accompanied with pallor, vomiting, and a tendency to syncope, indicates extensive separation of the ovum, and proportionate gravity in the nature of the case.

Uterine contractions may not only be present, but may persist for a considerable time; but we should never on this account alone place the case in the "inevitable" category, as the symptoms sometimes subside spontaneously, and often under appropriate treatment. Rhythmical uterine contraction, however, is always a most alarming sign, and more than sufficient to cause anxiety; but the significance of this as an isolated symptom will chiefly depend on the vigor and continuance of each successive pain. Of greater importance is the condition of the os. If this is agape, with some portion of the ovum already protruding, prevention is out of the question. If even we fail to reach any portion of the ovum, and the os is widely patent, we recognize in that fact, evidence which, if not conclusive, is at least presumptive of abortion; while, on the contrary, if the os is but slightly dilated, and the

cavity of the cervix has as yet been but little encroached upon, our hopes of a favorable issue are greatly strengthened.

One of the worst indications possible is in the discharge of the liquor amnii, and in fact, when we can be sure that this has taken place, we may abandon all hope of tiding over the emergency. Evidence of rupture of the membranes must, however, be cautiously received. The assertion of the patient on a point such as this may go for nothing. The observations of an intelligent nurse are, of course, of greater value; but we must be cautious even then, as the possibility of hydrorrhœa and discharges from other sources must be admitted and disposed of before we can speak with confidence. If, with discharge of the waters, we have a gaping os, profuse hæmorrhage, and obliteration of the cervix uteri, the case may be given up, and our efforts directed into a new channel, with the view of expediting the process which, under more favorable circumstances, it would have been our duty to oppose. With intact membranes, closed os, trifling hæmorrhage, and moderate or irregular uterine contractions, our prognosis may be favorable, but is to be expressed with caution, as graver symptoms may at any moment supervene.

In most cases of abortion, the expulsion of the ovum is slow, and it thus happens that the ovum, or a portion of it, is sometimes delayed for days in the orifice of the os. In so far as danger from hæmorrhage is concerned, the death of the fœtus some time prior to its expulsion is an advantage, as the utero-placental vessels atrophy, and there is thus little danger of hæmorrhage—less even than in labor at the full time. Or, if the supply of blood be continued as before, it is misapplied, and results in the morbid development of the parts and the formation of a mole. In some cases, again, the death of the ovum is not followed by its expulsion, but it is retained for many weeks, or even months. At a very early period, the delicate tissues of the embryo are dissolved in the liquor amnii, and are said then to form a gummy solution. At a later period, it shrivels or dries up like a little mummy, and may remain unaltered in this condition during the remainder of its sojourn in the womb. In other cases, it assumes the saponaceous and withered appearance, without any putrefactive odor, so graphically described by Devergie, which is apparently analogous to that variety of putrefactive change which the same eminent medical jurist has described under the name of *adipocire*. In these cases, the woman may experience but little uneasiness, or may be perfectly unconscious of anything unusual. She and her attendants may suppose that the ovum had passed undetected, until, after a long interval, a mass escapes from the vagina, with or without pain, an examination of which at once reveals the nature of the case.

Apart from the danger arising from hæmorrhage before abortion, the peculiar circumstances which attend the Expulsion of the Placenta are of the highest importance, and differ in many essential particulars from the corresponding phenomena of labor at the full time. "In all cases, the placenta is retained much longer after the expulsion of the child in abortion, than in labor at the full time." Thus wrote Burns, and his assertion is undoubtedly correct; but we must here make a distinc-

tion between the different epochs of abortion. In the first and second month, the placenta being undeveloped, the ovum is generally expelled entire, with little risk to the woman. In the course of the fifth and sixth month, the mode of expulsion of the fœtus does not materially differ from what obtains in birth at the full time, except that there is a greater tendency to retention of the placenta and its attendant dangers. It is to the middle term of the abortion period, therefore, that our attention requires more particularly to be directed—say from the eighth to the eighteenth week. During this period, the placenta forms a close anatomical connection with the uterine tissues and with the maternal vascular apparatus, connections which are often to be severed only with the greatest difficulty. The uterine contractions suffice, in many instances, to burst the ovum and discharge the fœtus, and when the cord breaks or is tied, uterine action ceases. But, instead of a speedy recurrence of the pains, and a natural and unaided expulsion of the placenta, the uterus remains quiescent, the os closes, and the placenta, with the membranes, is retained, sometimes for hours only, but often for a much longer period, extending to eight or ten days, or even more. The absence of pain, and other symptoms of importance, may induce the woman to believe that she is perfectly well, and we may on this account have some difficulty in convincing her of the necessity which exists for perfect rest. A return of the pains, after a very variable interval, marks a renewed attempt on the part of the uterus to rid itself of its contents. If a considerable time should have elapsed, the os will have closed so firmly that a tedious process, which is conducted at great mechanical disadvantage, is necessary for its dilatation. This process is often attended with alarming hæmorrhage, as it is only now that the utero-placental vessels are being severed, and this hæmorrhage may only cease upon the expulsion or extraction of the placental mass.

Should there be no effort at expulsion, the placenta will usually become the seat of putrefactive changes, a condition which will be manifested by the occurrence of a dark and fetid discharge. Under the influence of this, the structures may be broken up and discharged piecemeal; but the process is always tedious, and may be accompanied by low fever, in consequence of which the woman may become reduced to a condition which may excite considerable alarm, and there is of course the danger of what fortunately does not often occur in such cases, viz., blood poisoning through the uterine veins. A similar condition, as regards discharge and general symptoms, may also supervene in those instances in which the membranes rupture, and the fœtus, as well as the placenta and membranes, is retained, the access of atmospheric air in this as in the former case giving rise to putrefactive decomposition. It is said that, in some cases, absorption of the placenta occurs, and in this way the uterus may get rid of its contents. "In cases of twins," says Burns, "after one child is expelled, either alone or with its secundines, the discharge sometimes stops, and the woman continues pretty well for some hours, or even for a day or two, when a repetition of the process takes place, and, if she has been using any exertion, there is generally a pretty rapid and profuse discharge. This

is one reason, amongst many others, for confining women to bed for several days after abortion. The second child may, however, be retained till the full time."

There is one other point which is of great value in estimating the gravity of the symptoms of what is supposed to be retained placenta after abortion. The accoucheur may have had no opportunity before this of personally ascertaining the facts of the case, and may therefore be grievously misled by the details with which he is furnished. Nothing is of greater importance in the earlier abortions than that all clots and solid matters which may escape should be carefully preserved for examination; but, unfortunately, this is seldom done. We may thus be in no small measure perplexed by the doubt whether the imperfectly formed placenta and embryo, or the placenta alone remain behind. The history which we may receive from the woman or her attendants must therefore be cautiously received, as quite circumstantial details are sometimes given of the expulsion of the embryo, and yet the issue of the case may show that the presumed ovum can have been nothing but a clot, the layers of which may have appeared to resemble the membranes which inclose the product of conception. Important information is almost always to be derived from a careful inspection of the discharges, and all clots should be washed and carefully examined with a view to the discovery of shreds of membrane, fragments of placenta, or structures which show, more unequivocally still, the nature of the case.

Treatment.—The treatment of abortion may be arranged under two heads: 1st, to prevent it when this is possible; and 2d, to favor expulsion when this is inevitable,—under which we may include the management of the placenta.

The Prevention of abortion may, as a practical question, be presented for our consideration under various forms. In the case of the woman who has aborted on several occasions successively, our treatment is, in the strictest sense, preventive, and must be commenced long before actual symptoms of abortion are manifested. In regard to this particular branch of treatment, while there are certain general principles upon which the management of all cases must be based, there are, at the same time, special considerations, which must not be lost sight of, as applicable to individual cases. A careful investigation of the causes which may have induced, on former occasions, the premature expulsion of the ovum, will sometimes point to the special considerations alluded to. There is a great tendency, in those cases of repeated abortion, to the separation of the ovum at the same period of gestation. This law operates with great force in cases in which there is no cause in the constitution of the mother, nor disease in the ovum, to which it can be attributed; so that, in some instances, the uterus actually seems, as it has often been expressed, to have contracted a habit of periodical abortion. The general principles then, which guide us have their origin in this fact, and the treatment of every case is more or less based upon it. The object is, if it be possible, to tide over the period of former abortions; and, when this can be successfully effected, the pregnancy will often progress, and reach the full time, without the occurrence of

a single bad symptom. If we can only succeed in breaking the habit,—be the ultimate result of the pregnancy what it may,—we have achieved something in the way of success; and we have known more than one instance in which the result of treatment was, in the first place, to transfer the period of abortion from the third to the fifth month, and on the occasion of the next pregnancy, a repetition of the same treatment was attended with the most satisfactory results possible.

In effecting our object, in the circumstances now under consideration, rest must be placed first among the remedial agencies in which we may trust. The strictness with which we enjoin rest will depend, in a great measure, on the number of previous abortions, and the extent to which preventive measures have already been adopted. In the worst, or most obstinate cases, nothing will do short of absolute confinement to bed, in the recumbent posture. When the woman has aborted but once or twice, it is by no means necessary that absolute rest should be so strictly enforced; but, in every case, the chief care is to be directed to the period at which previous accidents occurred. Something will depend on the effect which want of exercise may have on the general health, and if any deterioration should be observed in that direction, it becomes a matter of consideration, whether we are not doing more harm than good by the course we are adopting. And, moreover, there are many cases in which the circumstances of the patient render it, for her, an impossible matter to abstain from all physical exertion; and there are other cases, again, in which we have to take into consideration the amount of energy which exists in the temperament of the patient, as it is clear that the woman who leads a life of irrepressible energy will require more restraint than one who is languid and disinclined to exertion. There are other causes which, no less than physical exertion, must be avoided, as far as is practicable. Among them are emotional causes, and any local irritation which might, by any possibility, act reflexly in the direction of the uterus. Irritations of the skin, bladder, or alimentary canal, are of this nature, and even such distal irritation as toothache has been known to act in a similar manner. A careful inquiry into the circumstances which attended former abortions should always be made; and, if it is found that diarrhœa, vesical irritation, or any similar affection, was a prominent symptom, as these sometimes are, it will be proper narrowly to watch, and if necessary to rectify, the function which may thus have been disturbed. Separation *a thoro* is in most cases proper, and in some indispensable; and, if necessary, the patient should be cautioned against the effects of tight lacing.

In women who are constitutionally weak, or apparently cachectic, a tonic treatment is, in addition to the precautions just mentioned, held to be proper. Some Spas, chiefly chalybeate, enjoy a certain reputation in such cases, and tepid or cold sea-bathing, both before and after conception, has been strongly recommended by Mr. White, of Manchester. But, while the general health of the woman is thus attended to, we must not overlook any special constitutional causes which may be in operation. The most important of these is undoubtedly syphilis, and the best chance of success in dealing with such cases is—whether

the mother or father, or both, be affected—to bring them gently under the influence of mercury before coitus is again permitted. An examination of the structures expelled in former abortions may seem to call for certain special means of treatment in addition to the general course of procedure above indicated. Diseases of the placenta or membranes act upon the fœtus mainly by interfering with the oxygenation of the blood. It has been proposed, therefore, that an attempt should be made to introduce a superabundance of oxygen into the maternal blood,—an indication which it has been attempted to fulfil by inhalations of oxygen, or by the exhibition of such substances as contain a large proportion of oxygen in a state of feeble combination. It was with this object that Dr. Bower prescribed nitric acid, and Sir James Simpson the chlorate of potash. In the case of other diseases of the ovum or fœtus, such as meningitis or peritonitis, mercury and other drugs have been prescribed on an analogous principle, in the hope of affecting the fœtus through the maternal circulation, but so many difficulties are in the way of correct diagnosis in such cases, that little can be hoped for in the way of successful treatment. Indeed, with the single exception of the treatment of syphilis by mercury, we can place but little reliance on the medicinal treatment of habitual abortion, beyond what is administered with the view of giving tone to the system, or allaying constitutional disturbance. We must not, however, even where nature seems to defy us, in any case despair of success. Dr. Young, of Edinburgh, tells, in his lectures, of a case in which the patient actually miscarried thirteen times, and yet bore a living child the fourteenth time. In the most obstinate cases, a year's marital separation should be enjoined.

The prevention of abortion extends, although in a somewhat different sense, to the treatment of cases in which the symptoms of impending abortion have already manifested themselves. Having taken due cognizance of the symptoms which enable us to decide whether or not the loss of the ovum is inevitable, and being persuaded that there is room for hope, the efforts of the accoucheur will chiefly be directed to the expulsive contractions of the uterus. The success of his treatment will in fact depend upon the power which the remedies he may employ will exercise upon this function of the uterus. Should any source of irritation exist, he must at once attempt to remove or to allay it. Bloodletting was at one time very generally employed in all cases, but is applicable only to those in which there is great arterial excitement, and a tendency to plethora. In these days, indeed, few practitioners would risk more than a few leeches to the perineum, and even that under very exceptional circumstances. The most perfect quiet of body and mind is more important perhaps than anything else. The patient should lie on her back on a hard mattress, and be kept cool. She should change her position as seldom as possible, for any exertion however slight will often be attended with a gush of blood. Her food should be light and easy of digestion; and not only stimulants, but animal food should in most instances be forbidden to her. Hæmorrhage is one of the alarming symptoms which we desire to arrest if it be possible, and on this account it is well to give the food cold, or at least cool. Caution must, however, be exercised, in the use of ice,

either internally or externally, for if, as is sometimes done, all the food is iced, and, in addition, cold effusion and injection resorted to, we may excite reflex action of the uterus, and thus defeat our ultimate object, although we may arrest the hæmorrhage. With the view of arresting uterine action, nothing can be compared with opium, which is indeed our sheet anchor. This has succeeded even in cases where the discharge was alarming, and the os open to a considerable extent. To secure the full advantage of its sedative action, it must be given in full doses, so that forty minims of the Liquor Opii Sedativus in two doses, at an interval of twenty minutes, may be given in most cases without the slightest hesitation. This preparation has, we believe, the advantage which Rigby claimed for it over the other preparations of opium, that its sedative effect is more sure, and that it produces less irritation and derangement of the stomach and bowels. In other cases, again, in which it may be inadvisable to give opium by the mouth, an ordinary enema of starch with a drachm of laudanum will be preferred; and, in point of fact, the possibility of having a local in addition to a constitutional effect, when it is administered in this way, will probably cause many to make choice of the method. Chloral, by the mouth or by injection, has also been employed with success. We must never despair so long as a chance remains of saving the ovum, bearing in mind that evidence of the death of the fœtus is an immediate warrant for suspending all operations which have for their object the retention of the product of conception. It is a safe and good rule, however, that so long as we are not sure that the fœtus is dead, we should act as if it were living.

When violent pains, profuse hæmorrhage, discharge of the liquor amnii, and progressive dilatation of the os, show that abortion is inevitable, the treatment differs widely from the above, as the object of it now is to promote instead of to prevent expulsion. In the course of this process, however, there are so many steps to be gone through, that it often requires great nicety and discrimination to conduct a case to a successful issue, which implies the safety and speedy recovery of the mother. In the first three months the less we interfere the better. For, in these instances, as has been seen, the ovum often escapes entire, which is the most favorable occurrence possible; while, if we interfere too much in the way of careless manipulation, we run the risk of rupturing the membranes, discharging the liquor amnii, and thus causing a protracted retention of the whole or part of the ovum. The only symptom which is likely even thus early to call for energetic treatment is hæmorrhage. It is unusual at this period for loss of blood to be a cause of much danger or alarm; but if it should be so, we should not hesitate to plug the vagina. Of the various modes of plugging none is more simple or more effective than that which is recommended by Dr. Dewees. He advises that a piece of soft sponge, of sufficient size to fill the vagina without producing uneasiness, should be wrung out of pretty sharp vinegar, and introduced into the passage up to the os uteri: the blood in filling the cells of the sponge coagulates rapidly, and forms a firm clot, which completely seals up the vagina without producing any of those unpleasant effects which follow

upon the insertion of a napkin rolled up for that purpose. There is this to be said in reference to the action of the plug, that while it may be looked upon as universally applicable in all cases of alarming hæmorrhage, when all hope of saving the ovum has been abandoned, we should, if possible, avoid it in all other cases. It is an undoubted source of reflex contraction, and may thus precipitate labor in a hopeful case. If properly applied, the plug may be left for a considerable time without interference, and may often be expelled with the ovum. If removed, and the hæmorrhage continues while the os is still contracted, there is no course open to us but to renew the plug, and this may always be done with the less hesitation, as it is well known that the risk of internal hæmorrhage during the period of abortion is very trifling, and has rarely been observed earlier than the sixth month.

As in the case of other hæmorrhages, astringents are frequently given in abortion, sometimes with good effect. It is, however, in the earlier abortions in which this is most marked, when acetate of lead, gallic acid, and the mineral acids, may often be given with advantage. The more advanced the pregnancy, the less can we rely on ordinary astringents; so that we must then resort to oxytocics, with the view of exciting uterine contractions of such force as may expel the ovum, or such portion of it as may be retained. A simple enema, or one containing turpentine, will often serve as a powerful incentive to uterine action. If the abortion is one of the sixth month, we may sometimes be justified, when the hæmorrhage is alarming, in rupturing the membranes, as in an ordinary case of accidental hæmorrhage towards the end of pregnancy—a mode of treatment which was recommended by Puzos. More probably, even then, we would make choice of plugging, in preference to a mode of procedure which must even further remove any small chance of saving the ovum which might exist.

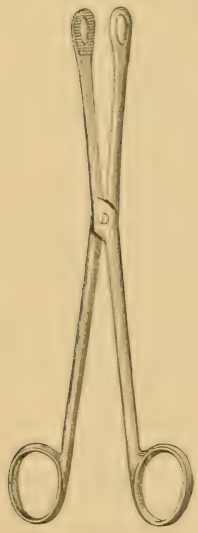
It is the Expulsion of the Placenta, however, in regard to which the greatest difficulty is often incurred. If that period of pregnancy has been reached at which this organ is distinct, the main difficulty would seem to arise from the firm anatomical connection which subsists between the uterus on the one hand, and the placenta on the other. If, therefore, the whole ovum is not expelled entire, as is usual in the early weeks, the effect of the uterine contractions will probably be to rupture the membranes, and discharge the embryo or fœtus through the cervix, which has been sufficiently dilated for this purpose. The action then ceases, the os closes, and the placenta is retained: so that here the analogy between abortion and labor at the full time ceases.

This being the state of matters, we can do nothing but wait. The contracted state of the os prevents the introduction of the finger, and ergot is often of little or no use; so that unless the hæmorrhage is alarming, the safest course is to preserve an expectant attitude. When, after an interval of hours or days, as the case may be, hæmorrhage recurs, with pains more or less distinct, indicating further separation of the placenta and renewed uterine efforts, we must carefully observe the symptoms which are being developed, and manage the case accordingly. The hæmorrhage may be so profuse as to require the plug, while we wait for the dilatation of the os. While this process is slowly being

effected, we may find that a portion of the placenta occupies the cervix, and can already be reached with the finger. Great caution should here be exercised; and, if the hæmorrhage is not alarming, it may be set down as a rule, that we should abstain from interference until there is some clear evidence of entire separation of the placenta, or until the os has reached a stage of more advanced dilatation; and, even then, should all be going on favorably, it will be better to leave the process to nature, than to interfere, with the view merely of accelerating a process which nature is satisfactorily effecting. If we interfere prematurely, we incur the danger of removing from the os a portion only of the placenta, upon which the closure of the os may again occur; and, besides this, the flow of blood may thereby be actually increased, as the portion removed may have served as a natural plug.

When the os is pretty well dilated, or when severe flooding calls for prompt action, the immediate removal of the placenta is of course our first object. With this in view, the finger is to be cautiously passed round the protruding portion, and, if necessary, another finger may be introduced into the os. If we can thus succeed in getting a hold of the placenta upon which we can rely, it may be extracted entire; but a rude or unskilful mode of manipulation may entirely frustrate our efforts by leaving behind a portion of what we wish to extract whole. It is impossible to lay down rules for the skilful performance of this manœuvre, which can only be taught by experience; but we have no doubt that more reliance is to be placed upon the fingers than upon instruments, as a general rule. Levret recommended the injection of a pretty powerful stream of warm water, by means of a syringe, into the uterus, on the same principle as is adopted for the removal of wax or foreign bodies from the ear; but the danger of intra-uterine injection, which modern practice has revealed, will probably deter most operators from adopting this plan. The placental forceps was devised by the same authority with the object of grasping and removing a retained placenta. Since then many varieties of this instrument, some of them most ingenious, have been constructed. Among others, Dr. Dewees recommended a wire crotchet, which he had used with good effect; and this, variously modified, has been not unfrequently employed since his time. It must be confessed, however, that, whatever ingenuity may be exhibited in the construction of these, the fingers are almost always to be preferred; and, if instruments are tried, they should only be used as auxiliary to the safer means of ordinary manipulation.

FIG. 131.



Placental forceps.

Should such attempts be attended only with failure, we must again plug, with the view of effectually restraining the loss of blood, which soon tells upon the pulse; and the only other resource which remains to us is the use of ergot, or some other oxytocic agent. Upon ergot.

however, we must not depend, for the smaller the bulk of the uterine contents, the less it is to be relied upon; but we are not, on that account, to be deterred from administering it, since it frequently exercises a remarkable influence upon the uterine fibre, even independently of pregnancy—as we have seen more than once in the case of uterine fibroids, where the physiological effect of the drug was an important element of diagnosis.

Under ordinary circumstances, abortion is attended with but little risk to the mother, and the cases in which her life is placed in jeopardy are, therefore, relatively rare. Without taking into consideration the numerous instances in which abortion actually takes place, and is never recognized as such, this termination of pregnancy is of such frequent occurrence that the difficulties and dangers above described are only too familiar to the busy practitioner. Dr. Whitehead of Manchester made this a point of special investigation, and found that out of two thousand pregnant women, who had applied to the Manchester Lying-in Hospital, the total number of their abortions amounted collectively to one thousand two hundred and twenty-two. Thirty-seven out of every two hundred mothers had aborted before they had reached the age of thirty, and among those of a more advanced age the proportion of abortions was very much higher. It is, in point of fact, a rare thing for a woman to pass the greater part of the childbearing epoch in wedlock, without having aborted once, or oftener—which, along with the facts above cited, will suffice to show how enormous must be the loss of fœtal life in the aggregate.

The treatment after abortion is a question of considerable importance; but, unfortunately, it is often a difficult matter to persuade a woman of the necessity which exists for the exercise of ordinary prudence and care. Under favorable circumstances, all that may be necessary is confinement to bed for a few days, and avoidance of fatigue and exertion for some time thereafter; but, in other cases, more strict treatment may be necessary. Should retained fragments of placenta give rise again to hæmorrhage, the patient must not be permitted to rise until all trace of this has ceased; and, if her general health has materially suffered, a course of chalybeate tonics, change of air, tepid sea-baths, and the like, must be resorted to, with a view of restoring the health. The great danger accruing from neglect of these precautions is not so much to be evinced in immediate effect as in the more remote results; and we are convinced, from long experience, that no more fruitful source of menstrual disorder or of chronic uterine disease exists, than what arises from a want of due precaution at this critical period of a woman's existence.

But little of a special nature remains to be said of Premature Labor, which occurs only during the last three months of gestation—at a period, therefore, at which the child is held to be "viable." A vulgar idea very generally prevails, that children born at the eighth month are reared with more difficulty than those which are prematurely expelled at the seventh; but careful observation has clearly shown, what reason and analogy would have led us to conclude, that the further removed from the natural term of pregnancy is the period of delivery,

the less chance is there of rearing the child. Many of the causes which have been enumerated as inducing abortion may also operate similarly at this more advanced period of pregnancy, but there are undoubtedly other special causes which may also be mentioned. The most important of these latter is over-distension of the womb, from whatever cause this may arise. Plural pregnancy, dropsy of the amnion, and hydrorrhœa, are all causes of this nature; and the immediate result of their operation is that the uterus attains, at a period much earlier than is usual or normal, that degree of distension which is characteristic of completed gestation. The symptoms and treatment of premature labor differ in no essential particular from what obtains at the full term. If the dilatation of the os is somewhat tardy, a commensurate mechanical advantage is gained in the ease with which the fœtus passes through the parturient canal. There is, however, without doubt, a greater tendency to retention of the placenta, although in a much less degree than in the course of the abortion period; and, the nearer the delivery is to the natural term of gestation, the more strictly identical are the symptoms with those of mature birth.

CHAPTER XXIII.

HÆMORRAGE BEFORE DELIVERY.

"UNAVOIDABLE" AND "ACCIDENTAL" HÆMORRHAGE — PLACENTA PRÆVIA; CENTRAL AND LATERAL: ORIGINAL IDEA AS TO THE NATURE OF: VIEWS OF RŒDERER AND RIGBY—CAUSES OF PLACENTAL PRESENTATION—SYMPTOMS: HÆMORRHAGE BEFORE AND DURING LABOR: EXAMINATION FROM THE VAGINA: OCCASIONAL TERMINATION BY EXPULSION OF PHE PLACENTA, WITH CESSATION OF HÆMORRHAGE: SYMPTOMS AND TERMINATION OF THE "LATERAL" VARIETY—TREATMENT: GENERAL MEASURES: USE OF THE PLUG OR TAMPON: EVACUATION OF THE LIQUOR AMNII BY PUNCTURE OF THE MEMBRANES OR PLACENTA—TURNING IN PLACENTA PRÆVIA: PASSAGE OF THE HAND THROUGH THE PLACENTA AT ONE TIME PRACTICED: USUAL METHOD OF OPERATION—THE BIPOLAR METHOD—ARTIFICIAL EXTRACTION OF THE PLACENTA: SIMPSON'S STATISTICS — PARTIAL SEPARATION OF THE PLACENTA: BARNES'S VIEWS—GENERAL CONCLUSIONS AS TO TREATMENT—ACCIDENTAL HÆMORRHAGE; MORE SERIOUS THAN IS GENERALLY SUPPOSED—SITE OF THE PLACENTA—SYMPTOMS—TREATMENT—USE OF STYPTICS IN BOTH FORMS OF HÆMORRHAGE.

WHILE hæmorrhage prior to delivery is, as has just been shown, the rule in cases of premature expulsion of the ovum—a rule which indeed, at certain periods of abortion, admits scarcely of an exception—it is otherwise with labor at the full term. With the exception of the trifling hæmorrhagic discharge constituting, at the termination of the first stage, what the midwives call a "show," any loss of blood which

precedes the birth of the child when mature, is in its nature abnormal. In practice, a certain number of cases are found to occur in which, in consequence of abnormal conditions, a serious loss of blood occurs before birth, so serious as in many instances to imperil the life both of the mother and her child. All cases of hæmorrhage before labor do not, however, as will clearly be shown in the sequel, depend on the same cause; and, in consequence, the treatment applicable to each varies in relation to the cause which produces it. Dr. Rigby in his admirable essay on this subject, published now nearly a hundred years ago, divided cases of hæmorrhage which occur in the last three months of gestation into those which are "unavoidable" and those which are "accidental." Of the two, the former is the more important, and is familiarly known under the name of Placenta Prævia; while the accidental form is due to the operation of causes which are similar in their nature, and in their mechanism, to the discharges which occur in abortion.

Placenta Prævia, or Placental Presentation, as it has also with perfect justice been termed, implies that the placenta, instead of occupying its usual site in the neighborhood of the fundus uteri, is the lowest or most dependent part of the uterine contents, and occupies, wholly or partly, the passage through which the child has to pass. When it is attached to the entire circumference of the cervix, it is called "complete" placenta prævia, or Placenta Centralis; while, if it is adherent to a portion only of this area, it is usually designated as "partial" placenta prævia, or Placenta Lateralis. Such peculiar situation of the placenta necessarily involves its detachment from the subjacent uterine tissues with which it is in contact. This may take place, either gradually, in proportion as the cervix expands in the latter months of pregnancy, or more suddenly, when the mechanism of the first stage of labor tears asunder those attachments in the course of the uterine contractions which effect dilatation of the os. In either case, the hæmorrhage from gaping vessels is in the strictest sense of the term "unavoidable," as it is impossible for the child to be born without hæmorrhage of the most alarming description. There are, on this account, few of the dangers of midwifery which the accoucheur dreads more; and Naegele was probably right when he said that "there is no error in nature to be compared with this, for the very action which she uses to bring the child into the world, is that by which she destroys both it and the mother."

The idea entertained by the ancients, and which (with the exception of those of Portal and Gifford) was taught in all works on midwifery down to about 1766,—when Rœderer's *Elementa Artis Obstetriciæ* was published,—was that in these cases the placenta was originally attached at its usual site, and that it only fell down to the lower part of the uterus after it had been entirely separated. Rœderer, in the work above referred to, gave as complete and succinct a description of placental presentation as is to be found in any modern work on obstetrics, and drew, moreover, a distinction between central and lateral implantation of the placenta. The work of Rigby, published a few years later, but which contains no reference whatever to the observa-

tions of Rœderer, is more familiar to English writers, and certainly was the first to bring a correct knowledge of the subject under the notice of English obstetricians, whatever may be the weight of the author's claims to originality.

The *Causes* of placental presentation are but little understood. The fertilized ovum grafts itself, as is well known, generally, upon some portion of the uterine mucous membrane, not far distant from the orifice of the Fallopian tube along which it has descended. It has been presumed that, as the connection between the chorion and the decidua is—prior to the development of the placenta—continuous over the whole of their contiguous surfaces, the actual site of the placenta may correspond to any point in the circumference of the ovum. The tumid and convoluted condition of the mucous membrane which obtains during menstruation, and for some days afterwards, is obviously well suited to the arrestment of the fertilized ovum, a body already endowed with independent vitality, and prone to adhere to any surface from which may be derived the *pabulum* on which the maintenance of that vitality must necessarily depend. Exceptional circumstances may, however, occur to permit of the descent and ultimate escape of a fertilized ovum; and we may, therefore, infer that the ovum may, in any such case, be arrested near the cervix, and there go through the series of physiological changes upon which the formation of the embryo depends. The occurrence of extra-uterine pregnancy shows that contact with the membrane which is specially prepared for its reception is by no means essential to development of the ovum. There is nothing, therefore, extravagant in the assumption, that it may take root at a point of the uterine mucous membrane distant from the site which it ordinarily selects. It has even been held that the impregnation of the ovule may take place as low in the uterus as the cervix; and, if it be so, this will no doubt serve to explain the phenomenon in question. But, even if we suppose the ovule to be impregnated before its arrival in the uterus—which is, as is believed, the usual course—there are many special circumstances which may account for its occasional gravitation towards the cervix before contracting adhesions. If, for example, its descent is, relatively to the menstrual period, later than usual, it may find the mucous membrane no longer tumefied and convoluted to the same extent as before; and there can be no doubt that a smooth and flat surface would be more likely to permit of such gravitation than the other condition of the membrane already referred to as characteristic of a menstrual period. The probable result of such a case would be loss of the ovum; but it is at least possible that it might yet be arrested in its descent, and graft itself upon a surface to which it is accidentally contiguous, as when it falls upon the peritoneum in abdominal pregnancy. All such speculations are, however, merely theoretical; for it must be confessed that in so far as the etiology of placenta prævia is concerned, nothing definite is known.

In the early months of pregnancy, there are no *Symptoms* which enable us to recognize the condition in question; and, if hæmorrhage should take place, it will probably be followed by abortion, in the course of which nothing would occur likely to direct our attention to

the peculiar nature of the case. At any period more advanced than that at which abortions generally take place, a sudden attack of hæmorrhage, more profuse than usual, and for which no definite cause can be assigned, should always excite our suspicion, as it must necessarily demand our attention. Such hæmorrhages, dependent upon placental presentation, usually occur in the course of the last three months of pregnancy; and the nearer the pregnancy is to its natural termination, the more profuse is the discharge likely to be. If this symptom should be of earlier occurrence than usual, the quantity will probably be slight, and, under favorable circumstances and judicious treatment, will speedily cease. After an uncertain interval, and often at what would have been the next menstrual period, the symptoms will, however, return with increased violence. Repeated hæmorrhages of this kind, becoming progressively more alarming, ultimately attract attention, and call for assistance. The loss of blood in these cases probably depends upon the gradual development of the cavity of the cervix, which becomes further encroached upon with every day of advancing pregnancy.

If at this stage we make an examination, we shall probably find that the os and cervix are somewhat peculiar to the touch. This peculiarity consists in a doughy feeling, due to the unusual thickness of the cervix, which is necessarily permeated with large vessels for the placental circulation. And this feeling is further exaggerated by the presence of the placenta itself, between the finger and the presenting part, depriving the latter of its feeling of firmness and resistance. If the os is sufficiently dilated to permit the passage of the finger, the characteristic spongy tissue of the placenta may alone be felt; or, if the case should be a lateral and not a central one, we may feel the edge of the placenta projecting at one side of the os uteri, and possibly, the bag of membranes with the presenting part of the child at the other. If the flooding has been very severe, we may feel the detached surface of the placenta, which is lacerated and stringy to the touch; and we may even discover, in some instances, where the separation has been extensive, a portion of the organ protruding into the os, or, through it, into the vagina. In presentations of the breech or shoulder, which usually remain high in the pelvis, the detection of placenta prævia is more difficult, partly on this account, and partly because the placenta can less easily be felt than when it is between the finger and the resistant structures of the cranium.

There is another class of cases, in which no symptoms whatever occur until the uterine contractions at the commencement of labor interrupt, for the first time, the continuity of the utero-placental vessels. Here the gush of blood is sometimes so fearful, as to cause immediate syncope, and in some cases the death of the woman before assistance can reach her. Hæmorrhage before labor, therefore, has this advantage,—that it enables us to recognize the nature of the case at a period sufficiently early to adopt precautionary measures, with a view to the patient's safety. From the commencement of labor, the symptoms in the two varieties are identical. Each successive pain tends still further to the separation of the placenta from its cervical attachments, and consequently to increase the hæmorrhage, so that, up to a certain

stage, the more advanced the labor, the more imminent is the danger; and, if left to themselves, such cases almost necessarily prove fatal. It is here that the important practical distinction is drawn which enables us, even without a digital examination, to distinguish between Unavoidable and Accidental hæmorrhage, and which led Rigby to adopt this useful classification. In the former, remissions may occur between the pains, but with each contraction the flow of blood is increased; while, in the latter, the descent of the head bars the egress of blood, the source of the discharge being higher in the uterus, as will be shown by and by, when we come to notice this special variety of flooding.

It has been said that hæmorrhage before labor is more likely to occur in cases of central than of lateral placenta prævia; and if we were to draw an inference from the anatomical relation of the parts, we would be quite prepared to accept the correctness of this conclusion. Practical experience has, however, shown that we cannot depend on this, and that many cases of central implantation present no symptoms whatever until these are developed by the occurrence of labor. It sometimes, though rarely, happens that the effect of the uterine contractions is to separate the placenta either from its cervical attachments or from its entire uterine connection, so that the hæmorrhage is comparatively trifling. In some of these instances, the detached placenta has been propelled into the vagina, and the fœtus then descending so as to press upon the orifices of the gaping vessels, has protected the woman, from that time onwards, from the further effects of alarming hæmorrhage. This has suggested a mode of treatment of these cases which will be mentioned at the proper place, and which is not without strenuous advocates at the present day. Another rare termination of central placenta, of which cases have been recorded by Portal and others, is the birth of the child *through* the placenta. A case of this nature occurred in the practice of Mr. White, of Heathfield in Sussex, and is given by Rigby. The placenta was "centrally attached to the os uteri, when, in consequence of two or three powerful pains, the head was forced through, tearing it quite across. The child was born dead, but the mother did well." Such natural terminations of placenta prævia are so rare, that not only do we place no reliance on them, but we do not even allow them to enter into our calculations in determining the mode of procedure which is to be adopted. It has even happened that in these cases children have been born alive; but it is obvious that the life of the child must, almost of necessity, be sacrificed. This is a further reason for not trusting to nature in the circumstances now under consideration.

More confidence may, at times, be placed in the efforts of nature, when the case is a partial one, and the placenta situated laterally with respect to the os. As the placenta may be implanted upon any part of the internal surface of the uterus, a considerable variety of cases of partial placenta prævia may present themselves. In those cases in which the placenta spreads over a large portion of the cervix—and it has been observed that it is generally of greater superficial size than when it is developed at the fundus—the same treatment which is held to be applicable to central cases will be indicated. But, in the instances

in which the bulk of the placenta is above the cervix, and a small portion only is implanted on that part, it is quite possible that, although labor may be ushered in by profuse flooding, the head may be permitted to descend, when it will act as a plug, and the natural powers will effect a safe delivery as regards both mother and child. And, *a fortiori*, when the placenta can only be reached by the finger with some difficulty, this fortunate issue of the case is the more likely to occur; and, in fact, such cases should rather be looked upon as occupying a place intermediate between the "unavoidable" and "accidental" category. As is the case with regard to many other of the accidents of midwifery, there seems to be a proclivity to the recurrence of placenta prævia in those who have once been the subject of it; and another and stranger fact has also been noticed by Rigby, Saxtorph, Naegele, and others, viz., that at certain periods this accident seems of more frequent occurrence than at others. The last-named authority, in remarking on this, states "that in some years, placental presentation was so frequent that it seemed as if it were almost epidemic."

Treatment.—The occurrence of hæmorrhage in the last months of pregnancy is of itself sufficient to warrant, and indeed demands, an immediate vaginal examination. Should the existence of the symptoms already detailed reveal the presence of the placenta at the os, the future management of the case becomes at once a matter involving no little anxiety. It has already been remarked that the earlier the period of pregnancy at which flooding first takes place, the less is the immediate risk. The treatment of such cases differs but little, as Rigby well remarks, from that of an ordinary case of abortion. The indications, in fact, are the same, viz., to stop the discharge, and allay any disposition to uterine contraction. At the same time, no effort must be spared to prevent, if it be practicable, further separation of the placenta.

Nothing is, perhaps, of such importance as rest. The patient should be placed in a bed which is as hard as is compatible with comfort. With the view of keeping her cool, the temperature of the room must be attended to, and the bedclothes should be light. The bowels may be managed by gentle saline laxatives or enemata, and the patient should not be permitted to raise her shoulders; nor, for a certain time after an attack, should she ever be allowed even to move in bed more than is absolutely necessary. The food at first should be of the lightest possible description, such as milk, arrowroot, and the like, and should be given cool. Such restricted regimen cannot be persevered in for any length of time, so that we must soon introduce soups, fish, chicken, and more nourishing material generally into the dietary. The use of stimulants, except in so far as they may be necessary in the stage of depression, consequent on severe flooding, must be forbidden. Under such treatment, and with the mind as well as the body at perfect rest, the best chance is afforded the woman of reaching the full term of gestation. The probable result of hæmorrhage, in placenta prævia prior to the seventh month is, as has been said, abortion. But, when gestation is further advanced, and the fœtus has reached the period of viability, we endeavor to avert premature delivery as long as is possible, in order to give the child the best possible chance. But we do

this in the interest of the mother also, and not exclusively in that of the child. Of the operative remedial measures which may be adopted none is so frequently resorted to as turning, and the nature of the operation is such that it may always be effected with greater ease to the operator, and less risk to the woman, the nearer the case is to the full term.

When hæmorrhage and vaginal examination have revealed the nature of the case, at any time during the last three months of gestation, we should inform the patient and her friends of the certainty of a recurrence of the flooding sooner or later. The number of the attacks, and the period which may elapse between them, are points on which we dare not venture an opinion. In one case, the flow may be almost continuous or have remissions only; and, in another, there may be but one or two attacks, and these not seldom corresponding to menstrual periods. But the great peril, in every case, lies in this—that we can never foresee the moment when a torrent of blood may be poured out in such abundance, that the life of the woman is placed in instant jeopardy, and may be sacrificed before assistance can reach her. Particular directions should therefore be given, in order that no time be lost in summoning assistance. It is, moreover, of the highest possible importance that a skilful nurse should be in constant attendance, to whom the accoucheur may give instructions as to the method of plugging—the materials for which should be kept prepared and constantly at hand.

The use of the vaginal plug or tampon, as applicable to the treatment of abortion, has already been described. The proceeding in this case is precisely similar, and the material recommended on the authority of Dewees will here suit the purpose equally well. The object of plugging, if practiced before labor has commenced, is simply to prevent the flow of blood, without there being any ulterior object, as regards further operative procedure, in view. This is effected partly by preventing the external flow, and partly by compressing the placenta between the plug and the presenting part of the child, and thus artificially damming up the source from which the blood has escaped. Although, as already remarked, the sponge is to be preferred on various grounds, it, and the coagulated blood which accumulates in its interstices, are so prone to decomposition, that it cannot well be retained beyond a few hours. In such cases, then, as it may seem advisable to maintain compression of the placenta for a longer period, it may be better to plug with slips of lint, tow, or some other similar substance; or, better still, by an india-rubber bag, which, after its introduction, may be distended either with water or with air. Braun's *Colpeurynter* is a contrivance of this nature. The plug must not, however, be used rashly in those cases in which the hæmorrhage is as yet trifling, and in which, consequently, we are justified in temporizing, in the hope of preserving the child; for experience, derived from the treatment of abortion cases, has clearly shown that the irritation of the plug is pretty sure, sooner or later, to excite uterine contraction. Where labor pains, however feeble, have already manifested themselves, or where the urgency of the symptoms precludes the hope of conducting the case to maturity, this particular action of

the plug is rather an advantage, as, by stimulating the uterine fibres, the os is more rapidly and effectually dilated. Astringents, local and general, have been tried in every possible way in these cases, but it must be confessed that their action is not even in the slightest degree to be depended upon; a result which will not excite wonder if the purely mechanical cause of the hæmorrhage be kept in mind.

When the flooding does not occur until labor has declared itself at the termination of pregnancy, or when, at any period, the hæmorrhage is so profuse, and the general symptoms so urgent as to demand energetic action in the presence of a great emergency, our duty is to encourage contraction, and to complete delivery as soon as possible. With this object prominently in view, various modes of treatment have been recommended, to each of which it is necessary specially to advert. In a large proportion of the cases in which the os is as yet undilated to any extent, the only justifiable mode of procedure is to arrest the hæmorrhage by plugging, and, at the same time, to favor uterine contraction by every means at our command. Plugging is, however, as will be observed, in all cases of placenta prævia, a mere temporary expedient, which is employed with a view to ulterior proceedings.

Evacuation of the liquor amnii by puncture of the membranes is a practice of great antiquity. The object of this in the present instance is to develop uterine energy, which usually becomes increased when its walls are thus relaxed; while, at the same time, being of smaller bulk, it acts with greater energy. The cases to which this mode of procedure seems more particularly applicable, are those instances in which the placenta is situated more or less laterally, or, in other words, those in which the membranes can be reached before the os has become dilated, and without much risk of rupture of tissue. Its use, however, has not been confined to such cases, but has been recommended and practiced by Deventer, Deleurye, Smellie, and, more recently, by others, who, in cases of central implantation, puncture the placenta by a trocar or otherwise, with the result of arresting the hæmorrhage. Rupture of the membranes is also applicable to all cases in which it is found expedient to induce premature labor, that is to say, if it can be effected with safety; but, if not, of course other means must be adopted to rouse the uterus to activity. Dr. Barnes says, "The puncture of the membranes is the first thing to be done in all cases of flooding sufficient to cause anxiety before labor. *It is the most generally efficacious remedy, and it can always be applied.*" The italics are his, indicating the emphasis with which he makes the statement, but in so far as our experience enables us to judge, we cannot indorse his assertion. And, moreover, we cannot but think that such a procedure as he describes of guiding a stilet or quill along the finger to the membranes must necessarily cause, for a time at least, an increase in the bleeding in central cases, as it certainly must a complete and violent separation of the placenta in a part of its circumference. The contraction of the uterus may be further promoted by the action of ergot and the other oxytocics. Evacuation of the liquor amnii and the use of ergot are, it must be remembered, open to this objection, that, by such treatment, the difficulty of the operation of turning is greatly increased, should that operation eventually be

found necessary; but if the operation for separation of the placenta is to be preferred, as is recommended by Dr. Barnes, this objection has no force.

The operation of turning, which will be more particularly described in another chapter, is that to which most modern authorities, with some distinguished exceptions, give the preference in the treatment of cases of placental presentation. So long as this operation is looked forward to as one suitable to an individual case, not only must rupture of the membranes not be practiced, but every means should be adopted which is likely to preserve their integrity. We shall not here anticipate the details of the ordinary operation of turning, but notice only those modifications of the operation which are rendered necessary by the peculiar anatomical conditions of the case. Two methods have been suggested. That to which Dr. Rigby has lent the weight of his authority, consists in forcing the hand *through* the tissues of the placenta into the amnionic cavity, and then completing the operation in the usual way. Dr. Dewees urges the following cogent and unanswerable objections against this procedure:

"1. In attempting this, much time is lost that is highly important to the patient, as the flooding unabatingly, if not increasingly, goes on.

"2. In this attempt, we are obliged to force against the membranes, so as to carry or urge the whole placentary mass towards the fundus of the uterus; by which means the separation of it from the neck is increased, and, consequently, the flooding augmented.

"3. When the hand has even penetrated the cavity of the uterus, the hole which is made by it is no greater than itself, and, consequently, much too small for the fœtus to pass through without a forced enlargement; and this must be done by the child during its passage.

"4. As the hole made by the body of the child is not sufficiently large for the arms and head to pass through at the same time, they will consequently be arrested; and if force be applied to overcome this resistance, it will almost always separate the whole of the placenta from its connection with the uterus.

"5. That, when this is done, it never fails to increase the discharge, besides adding the bulk of the placenta to that of the arms and head of the child.

"6. When the placenta is pierced, we augment the risk of the child; for, in making the opening, we may destroy some of the large umbilical veins, and thus permit the child to die from hæmorrhage.

"7. By this method we increase the chance of an atony of the uterus, as the discharge of the liquor amnii is not under due control.

"8. That it is sometimes impossible to penetrate the placenta, especially when its centre answers to the centre of the os uteri; in this instance much time is lost that may be very important to the woman."

These and similar arguments, and the experience of modern practice, have resulted in a general, if not invariable, preference for the second method of performing the initiatory stage of the operation of turning. The origin of the procedure referred to is generally attributed to Portal. The hand, in this case, is to be passed, not through, but by the side of the placenta, choosing, if it be possible to ascertain the fact,

that side to which the placental adhesions are least extensive. It is very rare that the attachment is equal in extent all round; and, of course, if there is any point of the circumference to which the placenta is not adherent, that place should be selected for the passage of the hand. The usual precautions are to be adopted for preventing rupture of the membranes, and the hand is to be carried high into the uterus between it and the membranes, until the situation of the feet is ascertained, when the fingers are thrust through them, the feet seized, and the operation completed in the usual way. During the course of this procedure,—which is often easier of execution than under ordinary circumstances, owing to the relaxed state of the uterus, the result of hæmorrhage,—the arm of the operator acts as a plug, which effectually restrains external hæmorrhage. When the feet are brought down into the vagina, the breech and trunk of the child forcibly compress the placental mass; and in this way one plug is replaced by another more efficient still. The action of the womb should be aided by an external bandage, or by firm pressure, at this period, over the fundus, and a full dose of ergot may be administered, with the view still further of insuring efficient contraction. If the child is still alive, or if there is no evidence of its death (in which case we should act as if it were alive), delivery must be effected as rapidly as is consistent with the safety of the mother. With its birth, the critical period of danger will have passed, and the uterus will now contract firmly upon, and shortly expel the mass of the placenta which is left behind.

When the accoucheur is summoned at the commencement of labor, on account of the alarming flooding, he will probably find that the os is not sufficiently dilated to permit of the operation of turning with a reasonable prospect of safety. His first duty at this stage is to arrest the hæmorrhage, until such time shall arrive as the condition of the parts may warrant him in proceeding to the operation. This can only be effected by the action of the plug, which is to be introduced in the manner above described. Or, what is more effectual still, strips of lint may be introduced, one after the other, through the speculum, as by this means the vagina can be more thoroughly packed. As the pressure of the plug is apt to interfere with the action of the bladder, it will be well to see that the viscus is empty before its introduction. A still more effectual method of plugging may at this stage be practiced by means of the fiddle-shaped water-bags, which me owe to the ingenuity of Dr. Barnes. A certain amount of dilatation is necessary for the successful application of these; but if the os is of sufficient size to admit the point of the finger, it will then be practicable to pass a bag of small size. This may then be distended with water in the manner described by the inventor, and a firm elastic plug is thus formed, which serves the double purpose of preventing any escape of blood, and, at the same time, of mechanically dilating the os by a safe and graduated method of pressure. The exchange of the small bag for one of larger size may, after an hour or so, be effected without much risk, if the operator is dexterous; and, in this way, such dilatation of the os may be effected as will admit the passage of the fingers, and subsequently of the hand.

But whether we make use of the vaginal or cervical plug, the object is to dilate the os, with the view of subsequent operative procedure.

It is to be remembered that extensive dilatation of the os is by no means essential to the successful performance of the operation of turning. The method of combined external and internal manipulation, which has already been referred to in the chapter on Transverse Presentations, and which will be more particularly described, affords a mode of procedure which is by no means difficult, and which is certainly safer to the mother. To effect this, the passage of one or two fingers through the os is all that is necessary; and in so far as placenta prævia is concerned, we are convinced that this method is peculiarly applicable, and will ultimately, in a great measure, displace the more familiar operation.

"The conditions favorable for turning are," says Dr. Tyler Smith, "a dilated or dilatable state of the os uteri; the retention of the liquor amnii, or a moderately relaxed state of the uterus; a pelvis of average capacity; the absence of dangerous exhaustion, or a temporary cessation of the hæmorrhage." Nothing is of greater importance than that the operation should be attempted as early as possible, for there can be no doubt that the great mortality which attends these cases is due in no small degree, to an injudicious expectant treatment, while the precious moments pass during which alone we can save the patient's life and that of her child. It may sometimes be necessary, when the case does not come under observation until this more advanced and critical stage, to delay the operation, and to plug, until the woman is rallied by free stimulation from the state of incipient collapse into which she has fallen. In this, as in all other cases of prostration from hæmorrhage, brandy given along with opium will effect the object in view as well perhaps as any other combination of stimulants which it is possible to prescribe. When, in such cases, the pulse and general appearance show that the woman has rallied, the operation may be commenced, and conducted with the special precautions which the circumstances demand.

In some cases of partial placenta prævia, the operation of turning may not be required; but if in such the hæmorrhage is still alarming, after the head has descended so as to occupy a fully distended os, the labor may be completed by the application of the forceps.

Artificial Extraction, and Artificial Separation of the Placenta—for it is proper to draw a distinction between the two—are operations which were suggested by what has occasionally been observed as a natural termination of placenta prævia, viz., the birth of the placenta or its expulsion into the vagina in advance of the child, *with cessation of the hæmorrhage*. Imitating this, Drs. Wood, Radford, and Simpson tried, what had previously been done in a few cases, to separate and extract the placenta, in the hope of speedily arresting the hæmorrhage, and thus insuring the safety of the mother. Simpson, with his usual and indefatigable industry, collated a table, in which cases are given showing the results to the mother in instances of turning. Contrasted with this, is another series of cases, in which the placenta was expelled naturally or removed artificially before the birth of the child. The fol-

lowing represents in a tabular form, the results of his elaborate statistics:

	Cases.	Maternal Deaths.
Turning, ...	654	. . 180, or 27.48 per cent.
Extraction or Expulsion, . .	140	. . 10, or 7.14 per cent.

Such an issue as is represented by these figures is by no means, however, a fair representation of the comparative risk attendant upon the two operations. On the contrary, by grouping together the cases in which natural expulsion had occurred with those in which the removal had been accomplished by operative interference, the value of the comparison is lost, as it must be evident that expulsion is less likely to be attended with a fatal result than those cases in which the parts are torn asunder by an operation which, however gently performed, implies a rupture of tissue by violence, involving the integrity of large vascular trunks. Although the figures are to this extent unreliable, it must be admitted that the cases upon which they are founded show quite clearly that separation of the placenta, whether natural or artificial, is accompanied in a large proportion of cases with an abatement, dependent upon the arrest of hæmorrhage, of the more alarming symptoms. "Paradoxical as it may appear," says Simpson, "there are sufficient grounds and facts for believing that, when the placenta is separated slightly and partially, the chance of fatal hæmorrhage to the mother is greater than when the disunion of the organs is entire and complete."

It would serve no good purpose to follow the discussion to which Simpson's views as to the source of the hæmorrhage in placenta prævia gave rise. These are essentially the same as were held by his predecessor, Dr. Hamilton, that the blood flowed not from the uterine, but from the placental orifices of the ruptured vessels, a point which, although of high physiological interest, must not divert our attention from the more important practical questions upon which it has but an indirect bearing. We must not omit to mention that the operation of extraction is, as regards the child, extremely unfavorable in its ultimate results—more so, certainly, than turning, if performed at the proper time. In this, also, Simpson's statistics are likely to mislead, if not carefully analyzed. Again, grouping together indiscriminately cases of expulsion and extraction, he finds that, in 141 cases, the child was saved in 33, and, as the result as regards the child was not stated in a considerable number of the remaining cases, it may be assumed that the actual number of children born alive was somewhat larger than is above stated. But here again the same source of fallacy comes into play, and, in point of fact, it may be assumed that the statistical results of spontaneous expulsion and artificial extraction should be carefully separated, otherwise the figures are very apt to encourage errors in practice. When the fœtus is born by the efforts of nature, it has often been found to be expelled by the same pain which brings the placenta into the world, or at least follows it within a very few minutes, a result extremely improbable in artificial extraction. Dr. Simpson's own tables point conclusively to this fact, and in those cases in which the interval between the birth of the placenta and that of the child was more than ten minutes, he gives but one instance, occurring in the practice of Mr.

Perfect, in which the child was born alive. Unless then it could be proved that a speedy delivery of the child could be depended upon after extraction of the placenta, that operation cannot be looked upon with favor, in so far at least as the interests of the child are concerned.

But, should we even resolve upon the operation of extraction, the difficulties of the case do not terminate with the completion of that operation. Thus we find that, of the entire number of 86 cases given by Simpson in his tables, delivery was effected by turning in 25 instances, and by other modes of operative procedure in 7, while in 9 the mode of delivery is not specified. This leaves 45 cases only in which the delivery was completed by the natural pains, and we may confidently conclude that, if we could separate the cases of spontaneous expulsion, the issue of the operative cases would appear still more unfavorable. The inference which was drawn from Simpson's elaborate papers on this subject, and the interpretation which indeed seemed to attach to them, was that the author wished to supersede the old operation of turning by that of artificial separation. We might think it necessary to say something more in refutation of such a conclusion, were it not that the practice has never commanded general support, save under exceptional circumstances. And, moreover, a careful reperusal of Simpson's facts, arguments, and conclusions, seems very clearly to show that, whatever opinions may have been entertained by that distinguished accoucheur when he submitted his views to the Medico-Chirurgical Society of Edinburgh in 1844, those were materially altered before his death. This appears even more clearly from the "Lecture Notes," by which the reprint of his selected obstetrical works recently edited by Dr. J. Watt Black is prefaced.

We shall now refer to the mode of partial separation, which has of late years received a considerable amount of support. It is intimately associated with the name of Dr. Barnes, whose writings on the subject of placenta prævia are among the most valuable of the many contributions to obstetrical literature which we owe to the distinguished obstetric physician of St. Thomas's Hospital. The effect of the uterine contractions, and consequent dilatation of the os, is, as he has shown, to separate the placenta in concentric rings from below upwards, vessel after vessel being thus opened, and the hæmorrhage proportionally increased. So soon as the separation has reached a certain height, the passage of the head may become possible, while yet an amount of placenta sufficient to discharge the function of the organ may remain attached. Dr. Barnes maintains that the complete separation of the placenta as recommended by Simpson is impracticable. "In by far the greater number of cases," he says, "the placenta extends higher than the meridian of the uterus, often reaching the fundus. The fingers are not long enough to reach even half way towards the further margin of the placenta. The diameter of the placenta is nine or ten inches; the fingers will barely reach three inches. In the greater number of cases, therefore, in which the directions prescribed have been followed, the placenta has not been wholly detached, and the result, when successful, cannot be attributed to an operation which was not performed." Assuming this fact to be correct, and supposing, therefore, that to insure

complete separation of the placenta, the whole hand must be passed into the uterus, he adds that this operation "is even more severe than turning, which does not require the hand to be passed through the cervix." Here he obviously refers to the bipolar method. There is, he infers, a zone or line around the lower part of the uterine cavity *above* which spontaneous detachment and hæmorrhage do not occur, and *below* which alone separation and unavoidable hæmorrhage take place.

On this hypothesis, then, the real period of danger is that during which the placenta is being separated from the cervical zone, and Dr. Barnes maintains with great confidence that this is the mode of action in many of the cases which have been narrated of spontaneous cessation of the flooding, the real facts being misinterpreted by the observer. In a case which recently occurred in the experience of the writer, the facts observed seemed strongly to corroborate the idea thus suggested, in regard to which he had previously been more than skeptical. A young woman, pregnant for the second time, had had several attacks of hæmorrhage prior to the expiry of her pregnancy. With the first labor pains another gush took place, and shortly after this she was first seen and examined by him. He found the os sufficiently dilated to admit a single finger, and the placenta completely surrounding the orifice. During several successive pains it was observed that the quantity of blood was for such a case very trifling, and it was on that account resolved to leave the case for a time to nature, with the view of observing what course nature would adopt. Materials were prepared for plugging the moment this should seem to be necessary, and the case was anxiously watched. Soon afterwards pains came on of great violence, and in rapid succession, but there was only one short period of about a minute and a half, during which the hæmorrhage was alarming, which suddenly ceased upon the rupture of the membranes. Upon an examination the head was now felt descending, and the woman was shortly afterwards safely delivered of a living child. She made an excellent recovery.

Whatever may be the method of treatment upon which it is resolved to act, the first difficulty generally is to effect the dilatation of the cervix with the least possible chance of hæmorrhage. Dr. Barnes, believing that the tardy separation of the placenta from what he terms the "orificial zone" of the uterus is the main cause of hæmorrhage, recommends that, if rupture of the membranes, which is his first procedure, should fail, we ought at once to separate the whole of that part of the placenta which is adherent to the zone in question. The details which he gives are as follows: "Pass one or two fingers as far as they will go through the os uteri, the hand being passed into the vagina if necessary; feeling the placenta, insinuate the finger between it and the uterine wall; sweep the finger round in a circle, so as to separate the placenta as far as the finger can reach; if you feel the edge of the placenta where the membranes begin, tear open the membranes freely, especially if these have not been previously ruptured; ascertain if you can what is the presentation of the child before withdrawing your hand. Commonly some amount of retraction of the cervix takes place after this operation, and *often the hæmorrhage ceases*. . . . If

uterine action return so as to drive down the head, it is pretty certain there will be no more hæmorrhage; you may leave nature to expand the cervix, and to complete the delivery. The labor, freed from the placental complication, has become natural." Failing this, he then advocates the use of his hydrostatic dilators, which at once expand the os, and arrest the bleeding. These bags, which we have had occasion repeatedly to use, and which we have ventured to suggest as applicable to the plugging and dilating of the os prior to turning, admirably serve the purpose of dilatation. After an hour or half an hour, the bag may be withdrawn, and if then the uterus remains inactive, with a continuance of the hæmorrhage, or if the presentation turns out to be transverse, or otherwise abnormal, which is very common in placenta prævia, the operation of turning is then to be resorted to by the bipolar method. On a total of 69 cases treated by Dr. Barnes on this principle, the percentage of maternal deaths was only 16.66.

The various methods above described may be conveniently epitomized for practical purposes in the following propositions, in which it is attempted to give its proper value to each:

1. That the Evacuation of the Liquor Amnii is specially applicable to cases of lateral or partial placenta prævia, and other cases in which the membranes can be easily reached; and to cases in which the fœtus is immature.

2. That Ergot and other oxytocics may be administered, but it is to be remembered that both these and evacuation of the liquor amnii act so as to render the operation of turning more difficult.

3. That Plugging is called for at various stages, and may be applied either in the vagina or in the os uteri. It is a mere temporary expedient, and, in the case of turning, is an almost essential mode of preliminary treatment.

4. That extraction of the placenta, although not so impracticable as Dr. Barnes supposes, is not to be resorted to unless the circumstances be very exceptional, as when the operation of turning is impossible, and that of separation has failed.

5. That Separation of the placenta, which has sometimes been confounded with Extraction, is a much more justifiable procedure than the latter. It may be performed in all cases in which the condition of the parts or the state of the mother prohibit turning; but the evidence in its favor is not as yet sufficiently clear to warrant us in abandoning the older operation of turning. That it arrests hæmorrhage in a considerable proportion of cases is admitted, but until a more extended experience shall corroborate the conclusions of Dr. Barnes, it would be unwise to admit them as proved. Statistics in such a case are of little value, and this Dr. Barnes himself frankly admits.

6. That the operation of Turning is that in which the great majority of experienced practitioners still place the greatest confidence. If the percentage of maternal deaths under this treatment is, as Simpson says, as high as 27.48, including all cases indiscriminately, we are certainly bound to conclude that in those instances in which the patient is under treatment from the first, the results will be very much more favorable. If the plug bars the hæmorrhage, as it generally does when properly

applied and carefully watched, that stage of the process must be admitted as effectual. But it is not to be forgotten that the operation of turning is one which involves special risks, of which laceration of the os and cervix, terminating in uterine phlebitis, is not the least, and that, therefore, we must weigh well the responsibilities we undergo before we reject all other modes of procedure in favor of this operation as it is usually performed. The risk, however, has been greatly modified by the introduction of the bipolar method of version.

The so-called *Accidental Hæmorrhage* differs in many essential particulars from the unavoidable variety commonly called placenta prævia. The designation is, of course, more an arbitrary than a philosophical one; but as it is one generally intelligible to English readers, we shall not attempt to change it. In this case also, there is hæmorrhage before delivery, but there is a most important clinical distinction to be drawn between the two. In the last three months of pregnancy the anatomical connection which subsists between the uterus and the placenta becomes more feeble, so that the one is more easily separated from the other. The wonder then is, not that the separation does in rare instances occur, but that it does not occur more frequently. In accidental hæmorrhage, the placenta is attached to the uterus at its normal site.

What the causes are which, in such circumstances, lead to a separation of the placenta are but little known or understood, but it has been observed that the separation rarely occurs in the young and robust; while, in those who have borne many children, or in whom any cause may have led to constitutional feebleness, it is relatively of more frequent occurrence. If, in such cases, the flooding is to be looked upon as a symptom of constitutional depravity, that of itself renders the case a grave one; but another source of hidden danger is that the hæmorrhage is often concealed. Placental separation indeed occurs; blood is insinuated between the membranes and the uterus; obvious shock and even collapse is produced; and yet no single drop of blood escapes externally, while laceration of the uterine wall has occurred from the over-distension of the cavity by a hæmorrhage such as this. In other cases, again, the placenta has remained adherent at its margin, while an enormous quantity of blood has been effused between the uterine wall and the body of the placenta. It would appear that, in many cases, the separation of the placenta takes place in the centre and not at the margin, and that the blood makes its way towards the margin, and thence frequently beneath the membranes, until it makes its appearance externally. These are the cases which, although by no means so treacherous or so dangerous as the former, are generally described as accidental hæmorrhage. In some of them, the general symptoms are as severe as those which accompany a case of placenta prævia, and in others are much more grave than the actual external flow would seem to account for. Sickness, pallor, dimness of vision, and fatal prostration may thus rapidly supervene in a case of this nature, before even the symptom of flooding has attracted any particular attention.

Accidental hæmorrhage may occur either before or during labor. The great diagnostic feature which according to all authorities, from Rigby downwards, enables us to distinguish, during labor, between it

and unavoidable hæmorrhage, is that, in the latter, the effect of a pain is to increase the flooding, by still further separating the placenta; in the accidental form of hæmorrhage, the presenting part descends during a pain, and thus, by plugging the cervix, stops the external flow.

[It is not every case of this sort that is attended with a discharge of blood externally, and these "concealed accidental hæmorrhages" are probably not so rare as authors represent them to be. Dr. William Goodell, of Philadelphia, has analyzed one hundred and six examples of this accident. The most prominent symptom is collapse. This is alarming from the very first, and carries "dismay into the heart of the bystander." The skin becomes cold; is bedewed with a clammy perspiration. The pulse is feeble and flickering, and the patient suffers from difficulty of breathing, sighs and retches frequently, and finally faints. At the same time the woman has an agonizing pain, with a sense of distension in the uterus as if it were bursting. The labor pains are very feeble or entirely absent. This while there is no sign of hæmorrhage externally, but some time after the effused blood has become coagulated a watery discharge may take place from the vagina. This is generally supposed to be the liquor amnii, but upon examination the membranes are found to be intact, proving that the fluid is the liquor sanguinis, which has worked itself outwards between the membranes and the uterus. In some instances the blood after a time begins to flow from the vagina. Some authors, among whom are Levert, Hopff, Leroux, and Baudelocque, have attached great importance to the development of an "accessory tumor" of the uterus, the result of bulging of the walls from the accumulated blood. This is not a constant symptom. It occurs when the margins of the placenta remain adherent. This assemblage of symptoms is certainly very striking, and when they appear in women who were previously perfectly healthy, they are calculated to excite the utmost alarm upon the part of both the patient and her friends.

The accident is liable to be mistaken for rupture of the uterus, from which it can be distinguished by the fact that in concealed hæmorrhage the size of the abdomen continues to increase, while in rupture it diminishes, especially if the child escape into the abdominal cavity. In rupture the head recedes from the os, or the bag of waters becomes flaccid if it have not broken; though rupture is rare until after this occurs. In concealed hæmorrhage the bag continues tense. In rupture, the pains, until the moment of the accident, have generally been unusually violent, when they cease suddenly. In concealed hæmorrhage they are very feeble or entirely absent from the first.

Dr. Goodell, to whose admirable description of this accident we are indebted for the above facts, mistook it for a severe attack of "cramp colic." The diagnosis may be very difficult, but the fact that the woman is pregnant is of considerable importance, while the syncope of the mother, and failure of the fœtal circulation would point to the true cause of the symptoms. A serous discharge from the vagina, the membranes remaining intact, is a symptom of great value, and sets all doubts at rest.—P.]

Many writers seem to pass over these cases, as if they were of little

importance, and were as nothing beside the more interesting physiological speculations which arise from a consideration of placenta prævia. In point of fact, however, they are extremely fatal to the child, and highly dangerous to the mother, so that their management involves, in some instances, no less anxiety than placenta prævia itself. In so far as Treatment is concerned, the first step in accidental hæmorrhage is, undoubtedly, to rupture the membranes, so as to give egress to the liquor amnii. This, by removing the strain on the uterine walls from within, has a well-known tendency to promote vigorous expulsive action on the part of that organ. It is, besides, the most efficient safeguard which it is possible to procure, for a pain not only plugs the os, by forcing down the fœtus, but, what is more important, it compresses the placenta between the uterus and the child, and, by the same action, mechanically closes the mouths of the vessels from which the blood has flowed. Friction, ergot, and if there be much depression, stimulants, may also be used, with the object of encouraging uterine action in those cases in which it is feeble or absent. But these means may fail to excite efficient uterine action, and the expulsion of the uterine contents, upon which alone we can depend for the safety of the mother. Should this be the case, our next step, after indulging, in the absence of actual hæmorrhage, in a reasonable amount of expectancy, should be to dilate the cervix gradually, by means of Barnes's bags, and to complete delivery by the operation of turning, in which the bipolar method should always, if it be practicable, be preferred. The previous evacuation of the liquor amnii will, no doubt, render the manœuvre of turning more difficult than it would otherwise have been; but, on the other hand, as it is failure of uterine action which calls for the latter operation, the atony of the uterine walls will generally compensate for the absence of those conditions which are usually held to be favorable to the performance of the operation of turning. The greatest possible care should, in every case, be taken to avoid precipitation in the course of the manipulation, and thus to preserve the integrity of the tissues of the cervix.

The peril of the woman does not necessarily terminate, either in unavoidable or accidental hæmorrhage, with the birth of the child, or even with the expulsion or extraction of the placenta. The uterine fibres may remain in such a paralyzed condition that flooding may still go on from the patent orifices of the uterine vessels. In such an emergency it may, therefore, be necessary to apply some powerful styptic to the bleeding surface, with the view of arresting the *post-partum* hæmorrhage, an object which, in the case of placenta prævia, may be most effectually attained by swabbing the cervical zone with perchloride of iron, alum iron, or some other astringent; but, in the case of the accidental variety, it may be necessary, in order to reach the bleeding surface, cautiously to inject the cavity of the uterus with the same powerful agents. Another source of anxiety in all these cases, even when the immediate dangers of the hæmorrhage and operation have been surmounted, is the risk of puerperal pyæmia and the allied affections, to the development of which such patients are peculiarly prone.

CHAPTER XXIV.

HÆMORRHAGE AFTER DELIVERY.

HÆMORRHAGE IN THE THIRD STAGE OF LABOR—ABNORMAL AND RETAINED PLACENTA, AND IRREGULAR UTERINE CONTRACTION, AS CAUSES OF FLOODING—POST-PARTUM HÆMORRHAGE—CAUSES: GENERAL AND LOCAL—SYMPTOMS: OF EXTERNAL AND INTERNAL HÆMORRHAGE: EXAMINATION OF THE ABDOMINAL WALLS: EXAMINATION BY THE VAGINA: GENERAL SYMPTOMS: SYMPTOMS WHICH INDICATE THE APPROACH OF DEATH—TREATMENT: PREVENTION: TREATMENT DURING THE HÆMORRHAGE: PRESSURE AND FRICTION OVER THE UTERINE REGION—EFFECTS OF BANDAGING—EFFECT OF PASSING THE HAND INTO THE UTERINE CAVITY—APPLICATION OF COLD, SHOULD NOT BE CONTINUOUS—ASTRINGENTS TO INTERNAL SURFACE—GALVANISM—ERGOT—TREATMENT BY PLUGGING ABONDONED—VIEWS IN REGARD TO COMPRESSION OF THE ABDOMINAL AORTA—APPLICATION OF THE PERCHLORIDE OF IRON AND OTHER STYPTICS: OBJECTIONS TO, AND ARGUMENTS IN FAVOR OF, THIS PROCEDURE—DR. BARNES'S PROCESS—TREATMENT DIRECTED TO THE GENERAL CONDITION OF THE PATIENT—EFFECTS OF REST AND POSITION—REACTION TO BE AVOIDED AFTER SEVERE FLOODING—TRANSFUSION: THE "MEDIATE" AND "IMMEDIATE" PROCESSES: DR. AVELING'S APPARATUS; INJECTION OF DEFIBRINATED BLOOD, AND OF SALINE SOLUTIONS.

Although hæmorrhages which precede the expulsion of the placenta are not, properly speaking, *post-partum*, we shall, for convenience sake, consider them here. The proper management of the placenta, with the object mainly of preventing hæmorrhage, has already been explained in the chapter on the Management of Labor; but there are some other important matters which are still left for consideration, and as some of these have strong analogies with true post-partum hæmorrhage, it has been thought better to include them in this section of our subject. Retention of the placenta, and consequent hæmorrhage, may be the result of mismanagement, but, independently of this, there are other causes, over which we have little or no control. If the circumstances attending the labor are in all respects normal, the placenta is probably separated entirely, either during the birth of the child, or in the course of the *dolores cruenti* which follow it. In a certain number of instances, however, the placenta is not separated in this manner; owing, in one class of cases, to some anatomical peculiarity in the form of the placenta, in a second to atony, in a third to irregular contraction of the womb, and in a fourth to what has been described as morbid adhesion.

Cases of abnormal placenta, in which the organ is divided, or has detached cotyledons, are of such rare occurrence that no practical importance can be supposed to attach to them. A full account of these is

given, with beautiful illustrations, in a recent work by Hyrtl.[1] Should atony of the uterus be the cause, we must attempt without delay to excite uterine contraction by friction, cold applications or ergot. In such a case, we have a double cause of hæmorrhage in operation,—an absence of the contractile force upon which the closure of the bleeding vessels depends, and a mechanical hindrance to that contraction in the presence of the placenta. Of irregular contractions of the uterus, that which is most frequently spoken of is "hour-glass" contraction, in which a spasmodic stricture of certain fibres of the uterus divides the organ into two cavities, within the upper of which the placenta is imprisoned. True placental adhesion depends, again, on actual disease of the decidua or placenta, or, at least, on the presence of morbid products which are the result of antecedent disease.

In all these case, the treatment is the same, and consists in the speedy removal of the placental mass, or masses. If there is a loss of expulsive force, the hand is to be passed, with the usual precautions, into the uterine cavity, so as to grasp the whole placenta. A pause should, however, be made here until contraction takes place, which is to be further aided by the pressure of the hand on the walls of the abdomen, so that, if possible, the placenta and the hand may be expelled together. If this is not done, the placenta may indeed be extracted, but, in such a case, flooding of the true post-partum variety can hardly fail to take place from the flaccid organ. If the so-called hour-glass contraction should be found to exist, the efforts of the operator must, in the first place, be directed to the stricture, which has to be overcome before the extraction of the placenta can be safely effected. There is no doubt, however, that hour-glass contraction is of much less frequent occurrence than is generally supposed. It is a familiar expression, and is apt to be employed loosely, as representing all forms of irregular uterine contraction in which the extraction of the placenta is a matter of difficulty. When the uterus contracts irregularly, this materially affects the process of separation of the placenta, besides mechanically hindering its extraction. The gradual insinuation of the hand into the womb, and the introduction of one or two fingers into the contracted portion, so as gradually, by gentle but sustained efforts, to overcome the morbid spasm, or other condition, which is indirectly the cause of the hæmorrhage, is the treatment which is applicable to such a case. It requires no great force to wear out a spasm of this nature, and although at first it may be almost tetanic in its rigidity, it will gradually yield, and, by permitting the passage of the hand, admit of the easy removal of the placenta. When the cause of hæmorrhage is the adhesion of a partially separated placenta, it is sometimes necessary to introduce the hand, and forcibly strip the organ from its uterine attachments. This peeling process, which must be conducted very slowly and steadily, will often occupy a considerable time; but, fortunately, the cases in which the operation is required are of rare occurrence. It would appear, that in some of these instances at least, the uterine tissue, with which the placenta is in such intimate connection,

[1] Die Blutgefässe der menschlichen Nachgeburt. Wien. 1870.

is morbidly soft and friable, so that the operator runs the double risk of leaving behind adherent portions of a placenta, the bulk of which has been removed, and of injuring the uterine walls, which are no longer, in their structure, such as to admit of even ordinary force. Do what we may, portions of placenta are sometimes left behind, which may require to be removed as the causes of subsequent hæmorrhage, or which may afterwards be spontaneously discharged,—a result which may, although very unjustly, be set down to the discredit of the accoucheur. Such retained masses have been removed, when unusually adherent, by the wire-rope écraseur.

In so far as the ordinary and normal condition of the placenta is concerned, the best safeguard against the hæmorrhage in question is the proper management of the placenta during, and subsequent to, the birth of the child. This has already been described in another section of this work.

True *Post-partum* hæmorrhage is an alarming and sometimes, in its effects, an appalling occurrence. When, in the course of labor, everything has passed as favorably as could be desired, the child is born alive, and the mother is apparently well, we naturally anticipate, as experience has taught us, a happy issue to the case. But the termination of labor, the real hour of trial to the mother, may be the beginning for her of a new and unforeseen peril. One of the essential physiological phenomena of labor is, as has been shown, the efficient contraction of the uterus during and after the birth of the child. This is nature's almost invariable safeguard. At times, unhappily, the uterine fibres which close the bloodvessels are relaxed, and blood pours forth with an impetuosity proportionate to the calibre and relaxation of the vessels, deluging the woman with blood, and reducing her in extreme cases to a condition of collapse which may be the immediate forerunner of death. So fearful is the torrent, in the worst cases, that, before we even have time to arrange our plan of treatment, our patient lies dead before us. The more experience one has of the practice of midwifery, the more do we dread the occurrence of this form of hæmorrhage, which we can seldom foresee, and which is therefore all the more appalling, since we have seen no occasion to nerve ourselves and to prepare for an approaching emergency.

Causes.—A certain number of cases are, no doubt, due to slovenly practice, a neglect of those details which should be matter of routine in every case. But, while such causes may generally be avoided by ordinary skill and attention, there are other instances where the causes upon which the flooding depends are comparatively little, and sometimes not at all, within our control. One of the most important and, at the same time, most common cause of post-partum hæmorrhage is uterine inertia. It may be that in these cases the uterine effort is simply exhausted, and complete atony is the immediate sequel of labor. Anything which may have tended to reduce the vital powers may lead to this. In women who have long suffered from wasting diseases, whose constitution may have been exhausted by many rapidly succeeding pregnancies, or in whom the vital energies have been in a measure sapped by a long-continued or complicated labor, we see illustrations of those conditions,

which are predisposing causes of hæmorrhage after labor. No small proportion of the fatal cases seem to have occurred in women who were the subjects of the more advanced stage of Bright's disease, or of any similar disease which exercises a deteriorating influence on the composition of the blood, increasing the watery at the expense of the corpuscular elements. It has been observed that, when the labor is unusually rapid, either from violent expulsive effort or deficient resistance, there is a tendency to post-partum flooding. It would appear, therefore, that a condition of safety is gradual emptying of the uterine cavity. In this way the fibres have time to contract to the enormous extent which is essential to the effectual closure of the vessels; whereas, sudden contraction, although possibly efficient enough as regards delivery, cannot maintain itself, and is often followed by subsequent intermittent periods of relaxation, during which flooding is almost sure to occur. This, no doubt, is the reason why, after delivery by the forceps, and in some other obstetrical operations, flooding is more frequently observed,—an excellent and sufficient warrant for the strict observance of the obstetric aphorism, that we should empty the womb in operative cases as slowly as possible, and allow it to contract upon the child as it is being expelled. Sometimes, however, anxiety for the life of the child and other circumstances may lead us, for what may seem good reasons, to disregard this maxim; but, in doing so, we should always admit into our calculations the fact that, in avoiding one danger, our pilotage may cause us to make shipwreck on another somewhat more remote.

Fibroid growths connected with the uterus, and especially fibroid polypi are, if present, almost certain causes of hæmorrhage after labor. It is well known that hæmorrhage is one of the earliest and most constant symptoms of this affection in the unimpregnated state, and it is not therefore to be wondered at that the proclivity to flooding should be more marked at the critical period which immediately succeeds delivery. This symptom may be caused in two ways, either by hæmorrhage from the mucous surface of the tumor, or by the mechanical interference which it exercises in preventing the proper closure of the venous orifices in the wall of the uterus.

Another affection may here be mentioned as an undoubted cause, and which, although it has not the slightest pathological affinity with the tumor just described, may be, and has by very experienced observers been, mistaken for it. We allude to inversion of the uterus. The symptoms of this, which will be more fully noticed in another place, are indeed such as, under ordinary circumstances, could scarcely be mistaken. In the one, we have a tumor generally ovoid in shape, connected with a pedicle which we can trace up to the os or beyond it to its intra-uterine attachment; in the other, we have also an ovoid tumor, but which ends abruptly by a more extensive attachment, within easy reach of the finger. In the former case, we find the distal extremity of the tumor encircled by a ring, formed by the os uteri more or less contracted; in the latter, there is no such constriction. But this, be it remembered, applies only to the diagnosis of *complete* uterine inversion, which must pass, slowly or more rapidly, through various stages before it becomes complete, and at any one of these it may be arrested. In

other words, there may be partial as well as complete inversion, and it is the former condition only which is likely to be mistaken for a polypus. In a case which, many years ago, came under our notice, there was a rounded tumor narrowing towards its upper part and tightly embraced by the os, and it was this condition which led to an erroneous diagnosis. In a precisely similar case, one of the best known and most distinguished accoucheurs in Britain made a similar error, but fortunately discovered his mistake, just as he was about to remove the tumor by the écraseur, by the pain which the patient complained of, and which he knew by experience was a most unusual symptom in manipulating polypi. Let us beware, therefore, of mistaking a partially inverted uterus for a polypus which is protruding from the uterine cavity.

The *Symptoms* of post-partum hæmorrhage are flooding, or the general symptoms to which it gives rise, or both of these combined. In by far the greater number of instances, the external discharge is at first, and throughout the whole course of the case, the most alarming, as it is the most palpable sign. It may immediately succeed the birth of the child, or may precede or follow the expulsion of the placenta. The quantity of the discharge is very variable, and upon this will depend, in a great measure, the opinion which we may form as to the gravity of the case. Generally, symptoms, more or less distinct, of uterine inertia will be manifested. The firm tumor which we are accustomed to feel behind the pubes loses its distinct outline, and becomes less perceptible to the touch; or may disappear altogether, so that we can perceive nothing but softness and flaccidity. We may then feel parts, such as the projection of the last lumbar vertebra and the promontory of the sacrum, which we know to be separated from the fingers by the tissues of the womb. If the inertia or atony of the uterus is complete, this condition is persistent, and on introducing the hand into the cavity, which may generally be effected with ease, we find that the uterine walls are soft throughout, and, as Cazeaux graphically describes it, "folded together like a piece of old linen." Such a condition, should it precede the separation of the placenta, may exist without hæmorrhage; but, if the third stage of labor has been completed, flooding is inevitable. In many of these cases, however, it will be to the observer a matter of wonder that the hæmorrhage should not be more profuse. Sometimes there are efforts on the part of nature to effect uterine contraction, when the hand, in the hypogastric region, may detect alternate relaxation and contraction of the organ, the latter periods being accompanied with the expulsion of such blood as may have accumulated within the cavity during the former. This disposition to rhythmical action on the part of the uterus is not to be looked upon with unnecessary apprehension, unless the actual flow of blood, or the general symptoms, are grave.

The absence of alarming external hæmorrhage is a negative symptom, which may divert the attention of the inexperienced from the true nature of the case. In some of these cases, bleeding may be going on internally to an extent which may rapidly place the woman in a position of extreme peril. The continuous absence of the uterine tumor, and the formation, subsequently, of an extensive and soft abdominal

swelling, progressively increasing in size, will, along with the general symptoms which rapidly develop themselves, soon indicate what is going on. The conditions under which such symptoms may manifest themselves, are—first, a state of the uterus which admits of easy dilatation; and, second, anything which mechanically impedes the external flow. Any displacement of the flaccid womb which may close the external orifice mechanically, is sufficient, in the first instance at least, to check the flow in the direction of the vagina. Subsequently, the occlusion of the orifice with a clot, which will form a more effective plug if the os and cervix should be in any degree contracted, and at an earlier period, the pressure of the whole or partially detached placenta, may in this way form a barrier which, under ordinary circumstances, would speedily be swept away, but which, in the utterly flaccid and dilatable condition of the uterus, may be sufficient for the development of the phenomena in question. Sometimes, this process of distension is accompanied with great agony, which is not the result of attempted contraction of the organ, but of the morbid phenomenon of over-distension, an indication which is not unfrequently noticed in distension of the other hollow viscera. If the hand of the operator is now introduced into the cavity of the womb, he will recognize still more clearly the condition of matters, and he will find his fingers entangled in an enormous mass of clots, with which, and with fluid blood, the cavity is distended to an extent which may equal the size of the organ at the natural period of mature gestation.

The general symptoms which indicate post-partum hæmorrhage may exhibit themselves equally in external and internal hæmorrhage. They are, unfortunately, familiar to all experienced practitioners; but, as symptomatic of the accidents we are now considering, they are, for obvious reasons, of greater importance in those instances in which the hæmorrhage is internal. In the worst cases, the symptoms are truly appalling, and in the course of a very few minutes the loss of blood may be so enormous as to plunge the woman, almost without warning, into a state of fatal syncope. In cases which, though less desperate, are scarcely less alarming, the woman may, with or without previous abdominal pain, and with or without external hæmorrhage, experience a feeling of faintness associated with marked pallor. The vision becomes dim, and she calls out that she can no longer see; vomiting frequently occurs; and the extremities and general surface of the body become cold and bedewed with a clammy perspiration. The pulse becomes rapid, small, or imperceptible; and the paleness becomes so marked, so greatly exceeding all others, that Dr. Tyler Smith has called it "Puerperal Pallor." In some cases, however, the effect on the circulation is such as to produce, in the first instance, what is familiar to surgeons as the "hæmorrhagic pulse," a symptom which is apt to mislead the inexperienced. This is a bounding and *apparently* full pulse; but, if its character be more fully tested, it is found to be remarkably compressible, and soon, with a continuance of the flooding, merges into the more familiar condition of feebleness and imperceptibility.

Such symptoms are manifestly indicative of a state of extreme peril,

and, if prompt and skilful treatment be not speedily afforded, are too often the precursors of death, which may be preceded by dilatation of the pupil, hysterical paroxysms, or even by convulsions. It has frequently been observed that the amount of blood lost is not a safe criterion of the danger; for not only are we apt to be deceived in regard to the amount of internal hæmorrhage, but there is the greatest possible variety in the symptoms which, in different women, attend a loss of a precisely similar amount; and it may be added that it is not invariably the strong and robust who bear hæmorrhage best, or recover most rapidly from its effects. In those cases in which hæmorrhage after labor is due to a laceration more or less extensive of the os, or of any other portion of the parturient canal, the symptoms are rarely such as to excite alarm. The dangers to which such occurrences give rise are of a different nature, and do not manifest themselves till a later stage.

Treatment.—There are, perhaps, few practical questions involving more anxious consideration than this. The young practitioner may find an illustration in the first case of midwifery which he is summoned to attend. He has no time for reference to books, no moment even during which he may appeal to his memory for facts which have escaped it; and he must, therefore, be fully prepared by a thorough acquaintance with the subject, or he is unable to cope with so great an emergency. The principles on which all treatment depends, demand, then, his careful attention.

It is perhaps scarcely possible to attach too great importance to the prevention of post-partum hæmorrhage. Much will depend upon a proper management of the various stages of labor, retarding the action when this has a tendency to be precipitate, promoting it when the pains are feeble, and acting otherwise as has been recommended in the chapter on the management of labor. The importance of never leaving a woman until you are satisfied with the uterine contraction after delivery will, in view of the circumstances above stated, now become more manifest. We can never be sure of the case unless we are satisfied on this point. There are certain points here, however, which, if not understood, might result in the *nimia diligentia* of the tyro. First, it must ever be borne in mind that each case of labor is accompanied in its last stage with a certain amount of hæmorrhage, and this is not unfrequently considerable, without being accompanied, either then or subsequently, with any other symptoms which should excite alarm. A second circumstance which may cause needless alarm is the gush of liquor amnii, mixed or colored with blood, which immediately follows the birth; and a third consists in what we very frequently observe, a certain amount of alternate contraction and relaxation which may seem to resemble, in some degree, the conditions above described. An erroneous inference, drawn from these observations, we have known to lead to treatment which was energetic enough certainly, but quite unnecessary, and, moreover, not unattended with risk. Caution must, therefore, be exercised, lest, by giving undue prominence to one symptom without reference to the others, needless panic and improper interference is the result.

There are cases in which the history of previous labors, no less than the circumstances attendant on that which is going on, indicate, at least, the probability of a similar result, and in such it is always proper towards the end of the second stage, or at least before the extraction of the placenta, to administer ergot with the object of insuring efficient contraction; and the same agent may be used in all cases in which, after the expulsion of the placenta, there is a tendency to atony. Moreover, we would do wrong, knowing what we do of the effect produced upon the uterus by excitation of the nipples, were we to omit to have the child placed early to the breast. These means, along with the application of the abdominal bandage, and the other details which have previously been fully described, constitute what is called preventive treatment.

The course of procedure, to be adopted in actual presence of the emergency, is the real question which may task our knowledge, our nerve, and our ingenuity to the utmost. The object which, before all others, we have in view, is to promote uterine contraction, and if we fail in this, we fail utterly. Of the various methods which we have at command, that which is invariably first employed is manual pressure exercised upon the fundus of the uterus, and also upon its lateral walls, by attempting to grasp the whole organ. In doing this, we do not so much depend upon the effect of such mere mechanical compression, as upon the more indirect action whereby the uterus is excited to contract, a result which is further encouraged by circular friction exercised over the fundus of the organ. The effect of the abdominal bandage at this moment certainly is to aid contractile effort, by affording a substitute for the support which has been lost by the inevitable relaxation of the abdominal walls. The bandage is, however, no advantage, but the contrary, when its prevents us from ascertaining and, when necessary, continually watching the condition of the uterus and its relation to the abdominal walls. It is best to have it loosely attached, so as to admit of easy removal and reapplication, and by placing one or more folded towels over the hypogastric region, the compression of the uterus is kept up continuously, and is not temporary or intermittent as that of the hand necessarily must be. Should this not be immediately followed by satisfactory uterine contraction, the hand should be passed into the vagina, so as to ascertain the condition of the uterus more exactly. Sometimes the irritation of the cervix which is thus caused, results, with the aid of the external hand, in the action so much desired; but should the organ remain in a state of complete atony, the hand must be passed into the cavity, in order still further to stimulate contraction by contact with its internal surface. When the hand is so passed, it should be moved about within the womb, so as to collect, as far as possible, within the palm, the clots which occupy the cavity. This movement will generally suffice to awaken uterine action; but in every case we must be careful not to remove the hand except during sensible contraction, when the uterus may be permitted, as it were, to expel the hand, and with it the retained clots.

The reflex effect of cold in producing uterine action is often well marked. This may be applied either to the abdominal or thoracic

walls, to the vulva, or by injection to the rectum or vagina. It has often been observed, even in cases in which the action of this powerful agent was at first marked, that its *continuous* action is not to be depended on. However effectual, therefore, it may seem in the first instance, when applied suddenly by the douche or otherwise, the action should not be sustained; otherwise an effect the reverse of beneficial is apt to be produced. The injection of the uterine cavity with iced water, or the application to the inner uterine surface of a piece of solid ice is, under circumstances of emergency, quite justifiable, and has often proved efficacious. The alternated action of heat and cold has been found more useful than sustained cold, the latter agent acting in two ways, as an astringent and an excitor of uterine action. M. Evrat recommended the use of a peeled lemon, which he introduced into the cavity of the uterus and then squeezed, so as to project the acid juice upon the bleeding surface. A sponge wrung out of vinegar and other astringents have, in the same way and for the same purpose, been introduced, and the effect of such applications has not unfrequently been to rouse the uterus from its dormant condition. Galvanism has also been employed with good effect, and may always, if immediately available, be tried. In cases in which clots again form within the cavity of the womb, these should be removed, as by presenting a mechanical impediment to feeble contraction they encourage a continuance of the flooding; and, as before stated, it is well to allow the hand and the clots to be simultaneously expelled by uterine action, should it be possible to arouse the organ to such an effort.

In the worst cases, little dependence can be placed in the use of ergot, for before sufficient time has elapsed to admit of the physiological action of the drug, the patient may be dead. If employed, it is to be given in full doses, and at as short intervals as is possible. The stomach will, however, often reject it, as indeed, when the patient is in a state of extreme collapse, it will reject anything solid or fluid which may be swallowed. This is not to be looked upon as in itself an unfavorable occurrence, as it has often been observed that violent retching is attended with uterine action, so much so indeed that some practitioners have actually prescribed ipecacuanha with the view of obtaining its emetic effect. Plugging, as a method of treatment, is of ancient origin, and has been advocated in modern times by Leroux and others who adopted his opinions; but, as it has proved inefficacious, it has been abandoned. The mode of action must obviously have been, whether the plug was applied in the vagina or within the womb, to convert external into internal hæmorrhage, and in no sense, therefore, to benefit the patient. The last attempts of this nature which have been made would seem to have consisted in the introduction within the uterus of Gariel's air pessary, which was then distended in the hope of compressing the bleeding vessels, an effect which a more correct knowledge of the condition of the uterus will not permit us to count upon.

The flaccid condition of the abdominal walls which immediately succeeds delivery, enables us, without difficulty, to press upon, and more or less effectually arrest the flow of blood through, the aorta. In desperate cases, therefore, the compression of this great vessel has been

practiced, in order to arrest the torrent which continues to pour from the uterine vessels ; but the practice has by some been violently opposed on theoretical grounds. Baudelocque maintained continuous pressure upon the aorta for several hours, and imagined that in this way there was at least a gain of time, during which ergot and other agents might act, and the strength of the woman be restored. The most weighty objection to the practice is obvious, in the fact that the source of the hæmorrhage is not so much in the curling arteries as in the venous sinuses, so that aortic compression cannot be supposed to exercise a very decided effect. But there is, moreover, another objection which has been urged, viz., that it is scarcely possible to compress the aorta, without at the same time subjecting the vena cava to more or less pressure, so that directions have been given whereby the pressure is to be directed to the left side of the vertebræ, in order to avoid the vena cava. Cazeaux believes that the result of such compression of the vena cava should be looked upon as rather a favorable condition than otherwise ; and we are certainly inclined to agree with him in thinking that, in the worst cases, the volume of blood can only be accounted for by supposing that it proceeds, by regurgitation, from the great venous trunks. Two methods of compression of the aorta have been recommended ; in the one, the vessel is compressed through the abdominal walls, and in the other the hand is passed into the uterus, and the vessel closed—as is assumed, more effectually—by pressure through the posterior uterine wall. While it must be confessed that the results of this procedure have not been such as to encourage us to look upon it with anything like confidence, there still seems to be in it a ray of hope, to which, when all else may have failed us, we cannot close our eyes. By all means, therefore, let aortic compression be tried. There is certainly no evidence upon which we can rely, that the practice has ever been productive of harm, while many believe that it, at least, arrests temporarily the rapid downward tendency which is so characteristic of a considerable proportion of such cases.

The application, not of astringents merely, but of powerful Styptics, to the inner surface of the uterus, is a mode of treatment which has, during the last few years, attracted considerable attention in this country. The procedure is not a new one, and even as regards the styptic salts of iron, which are, undoubtedly, the best, they were originally used by D'Outrepont, and also by Kiwisch, who, upwards of twenty-five years ago, strongly supported this method of treatment. The action of such powerful agents is looked upon by most practitioners with considerable apprehension, and that it is so, is not, perhaps, to be wondered at. Nothing is more unjustifiable than such a procedure, unless, in the first instance, other means have been tried, and have failed to arrest the flow of blood ; but in the presence of a great danger and instant peril, the objections to the application of styptics have less force. We do not wish in any way to undervalue these objections ; but even admitting their validity, and viewing the operation in the light of a desperate remedy, the facts which are given by Kiwisch, and recently, in this country, by Dr. Barnes, are such as to afford us much

encouragement, and warrant us, in cases of emergency, in availing ourselves of this method of treatment.

It is proper, however, to notice here the dangers which may arise from the injection of perchloride of iron, which have been very fairly put by Dr. Barnes, who is the chief supporter in this country of the bold employment of the more powerful styptics. The perchloride produces immediate coagulation of any blood with which it may be brought in contact, but the danger to be dreaded is, that such coagulation might extend further; and, should coagula be carried to the centre of circulation, death would be the probable, if not the inevitable, result. Immediate death has followed the injection of even a few minims into a nævus, and in one such case which is quoted by Dr. Barnes, "examination showed that the point of the syringe had penetrated the transverse facial vein, and that the blood in the right cavity of the heart had been immediately coagulated." Several cases have occurred on the Continent, and at least one in England, in which an injection of the perchloride has resulted in death by peritonitis caused by the passage of a portion of the injection through the Fallopian tube. It is not to be forgotten that a similar result has followed the injection of fluids which are comparatively innocuous; but the possibility of such a result must under no circumstances be lost sight of. Forcible injection of the uterine cavity should never be attempted. Were it possible thoroughly to sponge the inner surface of the uterus in an efficient manner, this, no doubt would be preferable; but, as it would be all but impossible thus to bring the styptic solution into actual contact with the bleeding surface, some other means must be adopted. We are ignorant, it must be remembered, of the extent, or even the exact site of the surface from which the blood flows; and, moreover, the cavity is so occupied with fluid and clotted blood, that we could not hope, by any mere process of sponging the actual surface of the mucous membrane, effectually to reach it. It would be necessary therefore, as a preliminary measure, to wash out the uterus. Dr. Barnes says, however, that the conditions inseparable from a recent delivery, are a relaxed and patent condition of the os, which would readily admit of an escape into the vagina of any fluid injected in excess, so that the conditions are, in all respects, different from what has obtained in most of the fatal instances recorded where injection has been practiced in an unimpregnated, and sometimes in a displaced, uterus.

The following is the course recommended by Dr. Barnes: "You have the Higginson's syringe adapted with an uterine tube eight or nine inches long. Into a deep basin or shallow jug, pour a mixture of four ounces of the Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortior of the British Pharmacopœia, and twelve ounces of water. The suction-tube of the syringe should reach to the bottom of the vessel. Pump through the delivery-tube two or three times to expel air, and insure the filling of the apparatus with the fluid before passing the uterine tube into the uterus. This, guided by the fingers of the left hand in the os uteri should be passed up to the fundus. The injection should then be effected slowly and steadily, when you will find the fluid come back into the vagina mixed with coagula caused by the action of the fluid. The hæmostatic

effect of the iron is produced in three ways: first, there is its direct action in coagulating the blood in the mouths of the vessels; secondly, it acts as a powerful astringent on the inner membrane of the uterus, strongly corrugating the surface, and thus constringing the mouths of the vessels; thirdly, it often provokes some amount of contractile action of the muscular wall." All facts hitherto recorded seem to show, that we have in this an almost certain means of arresting uterine hæmorrhage, and Dr. Barnes insists that we should not defer its application too long, but resort to it without hesitation so soon as the ordinary means have received a fair trial. To wait until the vital powers are all but exhausted is certainly not giving the measure fair play; but we apprehend we would only be justified in having recourse to such a procedure after the inefficacy of the other means has been thoroughly proved.

[While there is no reason to doubt the efficiency of intra-uterine injections of the salts of iron in post-partum hæmorrhage, and while the editor has seen the undiluted solution of the subsulphate used without any bad results, it cannot be denied that death has followed as a consequence of this method of treatment. For this reason Professor J. D. Trask, of Astoria, Long Island, in a paper published in the *American Journal of Obstetrics* for February, 1875, proposes to resort to intra-uterine injections of iodine, a measure originally proposed by M. Dupierris, of Havana, Cuba. M. Dupierris used half an ounce of the tincture of iodine diluted with an ounce of water. The condition of one of the patients whose history is related was certainly desperate, but the injection arrested the hæmorrhage, and she finally recovered.—P.]

In the course of any treatment which may be adopted, the general condition of the patient must of course receive earnest and continuous attention. The tendency to syncope must be combated by free stimulation by brandy, or by brandy and opium in combination, upon which, we confess, we place even more reliance. The frequently repeated objection to opium in such cases is, that it is an agent which arrests uterine action, and therefore should be avoided when our object is exactly the contrary of this. And the objection holds good in so far as very large doses of opium are concerned; but if the dose be a moderate one, and combined with brandy or some other stimulant, it will always be found, if it acts at all, to act in a beneficial manner by rallying the patient from collapse, and either thus indirectly, or, it may be, by a more direct action, exciting the uterus to contract. The patient should always be placed upon her back with the pelvis high and the head low. The object of this is, not only to take advantage as far as is possible of the law of gravity as a hæmostatic, but also to prevent that lateral bagging which is apt to take place in a relaxed uterus in the ordinary obstetrical position. Perfect rest and the recumbent posture are essential, not only at the time of the hæmorrhage, but for a considerable period thereafter. All danger does not cease with the arrestment of hæmorrhage, or even with uterine contraction; so that all these measures must be insisted upon as safeguards against the occurrence of the peril with which the patient has been menaced. If it be a rule never to leave a patient, even after natural labor, without satisfying ourselves

of the state of the uterus, how much more important must it be to watch the case in which hæmorrhage has already caused us anxiety, and in which there is always a tendency to its return. Flooding may, in some instances, only become alarming when some time has elapsed after delivery; but in most of them it will be found to be due to the retention within the womb of a portion of the placenta or membranes, or of clots which have prevented the thorough closure of the cavity.

The tendency to syncope should, in all cases, be combated as far as is in our power; nor, in a condition of great depression, should the patient be permitted to yield to the drowsiness which overtakes her, as this may prove as fatal as that which is the result of exposure to intense cold. The period of convalescence after severe hæmorrhage is one which may require great care and management. There is, above all, a tendency to reaction, which may manifest itself in the form of præcordial oppression, severe headache, and throbbing of the carotids, which injudicious treatment, either by alcoholic stimuli or improper articles of diet, may increase to symptoms more serious still. The bulk of the blood which has been removed must be replaced gradually, and with caution; and although the tolerance of stimulants is, during the hæmorrhage and in presence of the symptoms of collapse, sometimes truly marvellous—when brandy seems to produce no more effect on the brain than as much pure water—it is quite otherwise when the immediate danger has passed and the patient begins to rally. When the symptoms which indicate reaction subside, it may be necessary to persevere, by means of generous diet, old wine, and tonics, for many weeks, or even months, before the system recovers from the fearful state of depression into which it has been thrown.

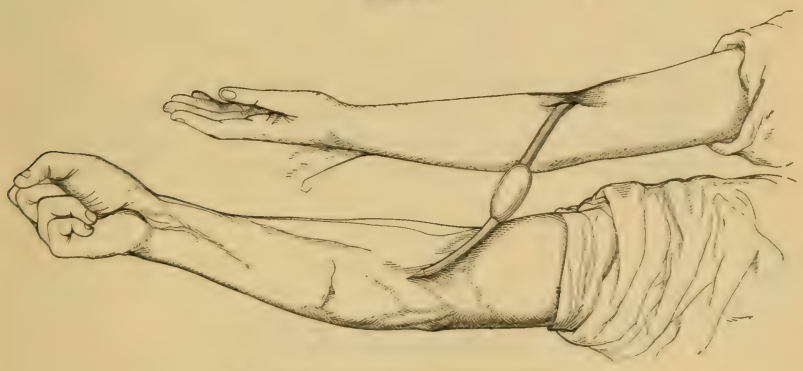
There are cases in which the arrest of hæmorrhage, although complete, seems to have come too late, the recuperative forces of nature having been too seriously compromised. There remains in these cases a state of utter prostration in which there seems to be no tendency to rally, an irritable stomach, a continued tendency to syncope, and an apparent arrestment even of the function of assimilation. Such a state of matters can only terminate in one way, unless we can induce a rally, and the feeble hold which the patient has on life is gradually, but too surely relaxed. These are the cases in which, however desperate the circumstances, the operation of transfusion has succeeded, and we hope may often again succeed in rescuing the woman from the very jaws of death. This operation may be performed in various ways. The simplest process is that of *immediate* transfusion by some such simple apparatus as has been recommended by Dr. Aveling.[1] This is described as consisting "of two small silver tubes, to enter the vessels, and of an india-rubber tube by which they are united, and which has in its centre an elastic receptacle, holding about two drachms. It is without valves, and is simply a continuous pipe with an expanded portion in the middle. By its means, the vessels are, as it were, extended from one to the other, and a supplementary heart is added to regulate the circulation." Air is got rid of by first pumping water or a saline solu-

[1] Obstetrical Transactions, vol. vi, p. 133, 1865.

tion through it, and then seeing that it is quite full of blood before the tube is inserted into the recipient vein.

In what has been called, in contradistinction from the other, the *mediate* process, the blood is first received in a vessel, in which it is

FIG. 132.



Dr. Aveling's apparatus for transfusion.

kept at the proper temperature, and it is thence injected by means of a syringe, different varieties of which have been devised by Drs. Little, Richardson, and Graily Hewitt. In addition to the difficulty which attends the exclusion of air, another and no less formidable one consists in the tendency of the blood to rapid coagulation. It has been attempted, with the view of obviating the latter, to inject the defibrinated blood only, the blood being received in an open vessel, rapidly stirred so as to promote coagulation, and then filtered. In a considerable number of cases, this process has been attended with successful results, sufficient at least to prove that the presence of fibrin is not essential; but the preponderance of professional opinion is decidedly in favor of the "immediate" process. It has been proposed by Dr. Richardson, as a corollary to certain well-known experiments and conclusions of his, to prevent coagulation by the mixture with the pure blood of ammonia in the proportion of three drops to each ounce; and with the same object in view, Dr. Braxton Hicks has used the phosphate of soda. Some, arguing from the effects which have been known to follow the injection of a simple saline solution into the blood in the collapse of cholera, have advocated a similar mode of procedure in hæmorrhagic collapse. The quantity to be introduced is much greater than when blood is used, and the following is the formula for the preparation of a solution which has been used by Dr. Little:

Chloride of Sodium,	60 grains.
Chloride of Potassium,	6 "
Phosphate of Soda,	3 "
Carbonate of Soda,	20 "
Distilled Water,	20 ounces.

Perhaps the simple apparatus and process of Dr. Aveling is the best for ordinary purposes which has hitherto been devised, and from its

simplicity of construction, it may be used by any one possessed of moderate dexterity. The operation has not been confined to cases of post-partum hæmorrhage, but has also been employed in placenta prævia, when the patient was too prostrated to survive delivery unless previously rallied. The successful performance of transfusion may, although followed by a rally, be again succeeded by renewed flagging of the circulation, and a recurrence of the original symptoms. In this case, it would be quite proper to repeat the injection. Professional attention has of late years been so thoroughly awakened to the importance of this procedure, that there exists in the minds of many experienced practitioners a strong hope, and some confidence, that obstetric mortality may in this way be in some measure reduced.

CHAPTER XXV.

INVERSION OF THE UTERUS.

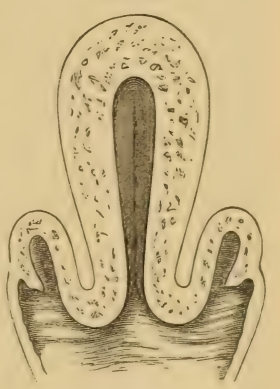
VARIETIES OF INVERSION: THREE STAGES OF THE ORDINARY VARIETY—INVERSION OF THE UNIMPREGNATED UTERUS—INVERSION USUALLY OCCURS DURING THE THIRD STAGE OF LABOR—CAUSES: DRAGGING UPON THE CORD: SHORTNESS OF THE CORD: IRREGULAR CONTRACTION OF THE UTERUS—CONNECTION OF THIS ACCIDENT WITH HOUR-GLASS CONTRACTION—EFFECTS OF PARALYSIS OF THE FUNDUS—MECHANISM OF THE DISPLACEMENT—SYMPTOMS: PECULIAR VIOLENCE OF THE SHOCK: HÆMORRHAGE: ABSENCE OF TUMOR IN HYPOGASTRIUM—TO BE DISTINGUISHED FROM A FIBROUS POLYPUS—SENSIBILITY AND OCCASIONAL CONTRACTILITY OF THE TUMOR—MODES OF PROVING THE ABSENCE OF THE UTERUS FROM ITS NORMAL SITUATION—RECURRENCE OF HÆMORRHAGE IN CHRONIC INVERSION—TREATMENT: ORDINARY METHOD OF REPLACEMENT: MANAGEMENT OF THE PLACENTA IF STILL ADHERENT: MANAGEMENT OF MORE DIFFICULT CASES: COMPRESSION OF TUMOR: DEPAUL'S INSTRUMENT—CHRONIC INVERSION: MONTGOMERY'S METHOD OF REPOSITION: CONSTRICTION OF THE OS MUST BE OVERCOME: EFFECTS OF SUSTAINED ELASTIC PRESSURE—DIVISION OF THE STRICTURE: REMOVAL BY THE ÉCRASEUR.

Inversion of the Womb has already been referred to in the preceding chapter as one of the causes of hæmorrhage after delivery. There are, in addition to this, other circumstances, of no less importance, which render the subject one demanding, at our hands, special and careful consideration. Although the accident is by no means of frequent occurrence, it is not to be supposed that, on that account, it is to be treated as one of minor consequence. On the contrary, it involves so many practical questions, and is, moreover, a subject in regard to which so much misapprehension has existed, and still exists, that it is necessary to devote somewhat more of space to its consideration than its importance might, in the first instance, seem to warrant.

The idea essentially involved in the term "Inversion of the Womb"

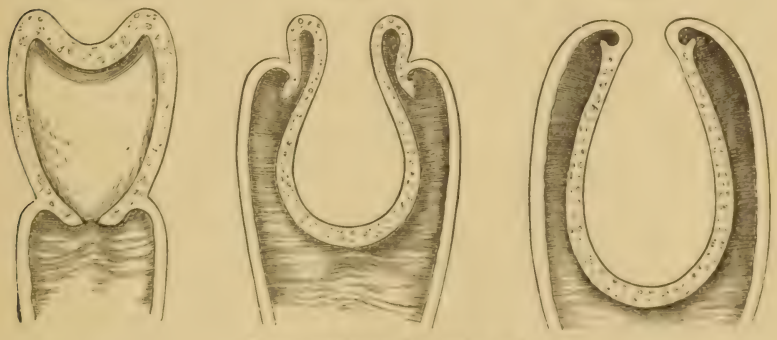
is an abnormal condition of that organ, in which, in extreme cases, the whole organ is turned inside out. As has already been remarked, such a displacement must, in becoming complete, pass through a variety of stages; and as, at any one of these stages, the inversion may be arrested, it is possible to imagine an almost infinite number of varieties of inversion. We shall, however, only mention four. Of these, the first is not generally described, but is said by Dr. Matthews Duncan to be "not rarely observed after delivery." The condition of the parts is as shown in this diagram (Fig. 133), and consists, therefore, in an inversion of the inferior segment of the uterus only. This variety, although, probably, not uncommon, is of no great practical importance, as it will rectify itself without assistance. It is otherwise with the three varieties which are figured diagrammatically in Figs. 134, 135, 136. All these are, as will be observed at a glance, merely stages in the progress of the same accident, which is the true Inversio Uteri of authors, and which differs from the other and less important variety, in commencing at the fundus. It is quite possible that the variety represented in Fig. 133 might, as in the other case, terminate in complete inversion; but the experience of all goes to show that the ordinary course is—first, one of Depression of the Fundus (Fig. 134); second, one of Partial (Fig. 135); and, third, one

Fig. 133.



Partial inversion. (After Matthews Duncan.)

Fig. 134. Fig. 135. Fig. 136.



Successive stages of inversio uteri.

of Complete Inversion (Fig. 136). In a stage more advanced still, the inverted womb may protrude from the vulva,—a condition which necessarily involves at least partial inversion of the vagina, which is dragged down by the womb.

Although essentially one of the accidents of midwifery practice and usually occurring in the course of delivery, there are cases in which the uterus becomes inverted independently of the pregnant state. Most

of these are instances in which there is either a polypus within the cavity, or a fibroid growth in the walls of the uterus, which, by acting in a manner as foreign bodies, excite the organ to contractile and expulsive action, terminating in inversion. It is a disputed point, whether inversion of the normal and unimpregnated uterus is, in any other circumstances, possible. On this point Dr. West says, "Inversion of the uterus, the turning of the organ inside out, is an accident clearly impossible in the natural condition of the unimpregnated woman,—it being obviously essential for its occurrence that the organ should have attained a certain size, and that its walls should be comparatively yielding." This opinion is adopted by Matthews Duncan and others; but Dr. Tyler Smith believes, on the other hand, that the unimpregnated uterus may invert itself, under the influence of irregular contraction. We are not aware that any case has been recorded in which the evidence of inversion, under such circumstances, is not open to doubt, more or less strong. At the same time, we must confess that we agree with Tyler Smith's conclusion. It is certainly true, as he says, "that the unimpregnated and virgin uterus, particularly under irritation, possesses more motor power than is generally attributed to it;" and we can see no physiological reason which can warrant us in assuming such an inversion to be impossible. Many years ago, we had occasion to assist at the post-mortem examination of a young woman who had died of fever, and who had suffered previously to her death form severe flooding. The uterus was found completely inverted, and of very little, if any, greater size than the normal unimpregnated standard. There was neither polypus nor fibroid growth. This case corroborates strongly the assertion of Tyler Smith, and, at least, proves that previous enlargement of the organ, and a yielding condition of its walls, are not, as West supposed, essential. There cannot be the slightest doubt that the presence of a polypus, or of anything else, within the cavity of the uterus, must so far encourage inversion, both mechanically and physiologically. In the above case, there may have been a clot; but, whether or no, it, and other cases of an allied nature, seem to show that inversion of the unimpregnated uterus, independent of polypus, or any other similar condition, may occur.

Causes.—The occurrence of uterine inversion, coincident, as is to be feared, very frequently, with the practice of dragging upon the cord after the termination of the second stage of labor, has led not unnaturally to a prevalent belief that this was the usual cause of the accident in question; and it has also been supposed to be due, in some instances, to spontaneous dragging by a funis which is either too short, or has been rendered so by twisting round some part of the child. According to these ideas, the uterus must be looked upon as a passive agent, the fundus or site of placental attachment being mechanically displaced in a direction downwards, and ultimately through the os and into the vagina. That a certain number of cases are thus produced, most observers will probably admit; but the conclusion arrived at by all who have paid, in recent times, most attention to the subject, is, that the importance of this, as a cause, has been in every way exaggerated. A strong pull at the cord, while the uterus is in a state of

flaccidity or complete atony, may doubtless—and especially if the placenta be morbidly attached—at once turn the organ inside out. Indeed, if such flaccidity were the normal condition of this stage, it would be a matter of wonder that the accident should not invariably accompany every effort in this direction, did we not observe that nature here interposes her authority, and effectually guards the woman, as we shall see, from the effects of operative mismanagement. Nothing, as a moment's reflection will show, is so certain, so effectual a safeguard against inversion, as regular and symmetrical contraction of the whole uterus. It is fortunate, therefore, that a very usual effect produced by pulling upon the cord is a contractile action of this nature, by which, for the time being, depression or introcession of any part of its walls is rendered impossible. Be it observed, however, that this observation applies to *regular* contraction only.

The uterus does not, in every instance, follow the method of regular contraction. On the contrary, it not unfrequently is the seat of *irregular* contractions, which affect certain portions only of the walls, while other parts are left in a temporary condition of relaxation or atony. One form of this has already been mentioned as a cause of retention of the placenta by what is familiarly known as "hour-glass" contraction of the uterus, and otherwise as "encysted placenta." It would seem as if, in the opinion of many, this was the only form of irregular uterine contraction, whereas there can be little doubt that an infinite variety of such irregularities may exist. It is, in fact, among such abnormal conditions that the true cause of ordinary cases of inversion is to be sought. Many of the older writers recognized the presence of such contractions as we now allude to; and one of the earliest observations in this direction was, that a frequent site of this localized inertia is that portion of the uterus upon which the placenta happens to be implanted. The important bearing which this has upon the cause and mechanism of hour-glass contraction was clearly pointed out by Levret, although altogether overlooked by many subsequent writers. "The neck of the uterus," says Madame Lachapelle, "is often inert, although the fundus is contracted; sometimes the reverse happens, and it is then that the placenta, inclosed in the uterus, appears to be encysted in it." As the nature of these and other abnormal conditions of contraction is more exactly ascertained, the relation which they bear to inversion of the uterus comes into view. All modern observers agree in the observation that a local uterine paralysis, involving, as a matter of course, more or less irregular contraction, occurs more frequently at or near the site of the placenta than in any other part of the uterus. As this is the part which, by its introcession or depression towards the centre of the uterine cavity, forms the first stage of inversion, the coincidence of the displacement with the site of local paralysis has drawn special attention to the fact. Rokitansky, in his work on Pathological Anatomy, says on this point: "We must here mention a very singular circumstance, which may, on account of the consequent danger, become important, and may even be misunderstood in post-mortem examinations; it is paralysis of the placental portion of the uterus, occurring at the same time that the surrounding parts go through the ordinary processes

of reduction. It induces a very peculiar appearance. The part which gave attachment to the placenta is forced into the cavity of the uterus *by the contraction of the surrounding tissue*, so as to project in the shape of a conical tumor, and a slight indentation is noticed at the corresponding point of the external uterine surface." Whether the words which we have placed in italics represent or not the real cause of the first stage of displacement is a question not as yet definitely settled. Matthews Duncan, in his essay on this subject, maintains that the uterus cannot itself effect introcession, and that it must, on that account, in every instance, be commenced by a force external to the uterus. In the case of dragging upon the cord, we have a force of this kind acting from below; and, as regards spontaneous inversion, he assumes that we have a cause of a similar nature acting from above in the mechanical conditions of the abdomen, which are called into play, and which take the effective form of what is familiarly known as "bearing-down" effort.

Whatever may be the view entertained, as to the initiatory process by which spontaneous uterine inversion is effected, numerous authentic facts attest that such an occurrence takes place by the operation of causes which may be at once abnormal and spontaneous. So soon as the stage of depression has been established, as represented in Fig. 134, the further progress of the case admits of easy explanation. The analogy which at this stage exists between inversion and an ordinary case of "hour-glass" contraction has not failed to attract the attention of many of the more eminent writers on this subject. In both, we find the region of the fundus in an abnormal condition of atony, but the parts below are in a state of more or less efficient contraction. A stimulus to sustained and active contraction is afforded by the presence within the cavity of a tumor. "The annular contraction of the body of the uterus grasps," says Tyler Smith, "the introcedent fundus as it would a foreign body, and carries it downwards for expulsion through the os uteri, the os itself being at this time either in a state of inertia, or actively dilated, just as at the end of the second stage of labor. After the inverted uterus has passed through the dilated os uteri, this part of the organ becomes contracted, preventing reinversion from taking place. Thus, there is, first, the depression of the fundus uteri, with annular or hour-glass contraction of the body of the uterus, and dilatation of the os uteri. Next, there is intussusception of the fundus by the body of the uterus. Lastly, complete inversion occurs, with contraction of the os uteri upon the inverted organ. If we wished to describe this action in three words, they would be—introcession—intussusception—inversion" (see Figs. 135, 136).

It must not be supposed that, by thus supporting the doctrine of spontaneous inversion, the production of the accident by artificial or violent causes is ignored; still less, that any support is given by implication to the improper practice of pulling upon the cord with the view of effecting separation of the placenta. It will be inferred from what has already been said, that there are two classes of cases, in one of which the uterus is completely, and in the other partially paralyzed. Inertia, therefore, in some form or another, is an essential concomitant of all cases of inversion. In complete atony of the organ, uterine

activity can take no part in the displacement, although bearing down or abdominal effort may; but, in the other variety, where, as has been shown, local paralysis has its usual seat about the fundus, uterine effort is the efficient cause in all cases of spontaneous inversion, and in those in which the displacement is artificially produced, there is every reason to believe that there must be, so to speak, a consenting action on the part of the uterus, which then acts in unison with the force which is applied. If any further evidence were held to be necessary to establish the fact of such an occurrence, it is to be found in the instances which have been put on record of post-mortem inversion, which can only thus be satisfactorily explained.

Symptoms.—Inversion generally takes place shortly after the birth of the child, and before the placenta has been expelled. The patient being thus under the immediate observation of the accoucheur at the moment of the occurrence of the accident, the first symptom which will in all probability attract his attention is a condition indicating shock, out of all proportion to the circumstances even of a lingering or exhausting labor. The violence of the shock, and the disturbance of the nervous system which accompanies it, bear no relation to the degree of the inversion. We would naturally expect that, in the stage of depression or introcession, the symptoms would not be so severe as in the more advanced stages; but in respect of these latter, it has been observed that the amount of shock attendant upon intussusception and complete inversion is as great in the one case as in the other. The degree of constitutional disturbance depends, however, in a great measure, upon the amount of hæmorrhage, and this again upon the extent to which the placenta has become separated. In all cases in which complete separation of the placenta may have occurred, the hæmorrhage is alarming, and may be so severe as to place the life of the patient within a few minutes in most imminent peril. But if the contraction of the cervix is firm, it may be by this in some measure controlled.

The occurrence of such symptoms is accompanied by an unusual condition of parts, as examined through the abdominal walls. In the stage of depression we may feel the outline of the uterus, but it is no longer a spheroid, for its centre presents a cuplike depression which can be distinctly felt by the fingers. In the more advanced stage, however, the hard tumor which the uterus should in normal circumstances form behind the pubes is absent, nor is there in its place any such condition of general tumidity as might indicate a flaccid organ distended with blood. The uterus has, in fact, passed beyond the reach of the fingers in this direction. If we now make a vaginal examination, the nature of the case is at once revealed. A firm rounded tumor is here felt, which may also protrude externally. If to this the placenta is still partially or entirely adherent, there is of course no possibility of error, but when the placenta has become separated, no inconsiderable perplexity and difficulty may arise.

The distinction between a fibroid polypus and a partial inversion has already been alluded to under the head of post-partum hæmorrhage. In addition to what was then remarked, we need only observe here that, in some cases, the sense of touch affords little reliable information,

as there is in this respect such variety in the texture both of polypi and inverted uteri, that the most skilled observer could scarcely by this alone distinguish between the two. The really important point in diagnosis is this, that polypi, owing to the narrowness and length of the pedicle, can generally be moved much more freely, and may be twisted to a greater extent on their long axis without giving rise to any particular pain. Any attempt which may, on the other hand, be made to twist the tumor which is formed by an inverted uterus, is attended with considerable pain, and can, moreover, be effected only within the narrowest limits. If there is any inherent contractility in the tumor, this at once shows that it is the uterus. If the inversion is complete, the continuity of the vagina with the lateral walls of the tumor enables us by the finger to recognize the nature of the case; but when the intussuscepted fundus is tightly grasped by the os and its diameter at this point thereby reduced, the resemblance to a fibroid polypus is greatest, and it is here that the tests of immobility and sensibility may be most usefully applied. The nature of the case may be still more conclusively demonstrated by such modes of examination as may prove the absence of the uterus from its normal situation. On this point, Barnes recommends that we should pass one or two fingers into the vagina to the root of the tumor, and then press down the fingers of the other hand behind the symphysis. If in doing this we can make the fingers meet, and feel from the outside the funnel of the inverted uterus, our diagnosis will be confirmed. Or, again, we may pass a finger into the rectum so as to get its point above the root of the tumor, and then pass a sound into the bladder, with its point turned backwards, so as to meet the finger in the rectum, which, if it can be effected, will equally show that the uterus is absent from its usual situation, and consequently, by inference, that the tumor in the vagina is the uterus.

Simple prolapsus or procidentia, when occurring immediately after labor, may also be mistaken on a careless or cursory examination for inversion, but more careful observation will at once in such cases disclose the real nature of the case, as soon as the depression corresponding to the os and the orifice itself is recognized in the centre of the projecting tumor.

The symptoms above enumerated are those of an ordinary case of uteri neinversion incurring in the course of labor, and do not, of course, apply in all respects to the other and rarer varieties. Assuming it for the moment as proved, that inversion of the unimpregnated organ is a possible occurrence, it is undoubtedly so rare that little or nothing can be said as to its symptoms; but we may assume that hæmorrhage, pain, and nervous shock will be among them, and that the diagnosis may be unusually difficult. There may be cases again, in which the presence of a polypus is established, and yet inversion may occur, the two conditions thus coexisting, although the former has in all probability been the direct cause of the latter. There are yet other instances in which inversion may succeed delivery, and yet not follow so closely upon it as under ordinary circumstances it does. Possibly, in such the initiatory stage of depression has alone been produced during labor, and this again has been transformed into one or other of the more advanced

stages by irregular contractions, or modifications of what are known as after-pains. It would appear as if occasionally the symptoms, at the time of the inversion, were not so marked as usual; for there can be no doubt that the accident has sometimes been altogether overlooked at the time of labor, and only discovered long after. When the woman recovers from the immediate effects of inversion, she may regain her health and strength as if nothing ailed her, and be able to follow her ordinary avocations. But, in such cases, the original symptom of hæmorrhage will, sooner or later, return, and, by its periodic recurrence—corresponding often, as might be anticipated, to catamenial periods—saps the strength and undermines the health of the patient. These constitute cases of Chronic Inversion.

Treatment.—Whatever the stage may be at which inversion of the uterus is recognized, our duty is to reduce the dislocation of the fundus without unnecessary delay. If we were fortunate enough to discover what has happened immediately, there would probably be but little difficulty in effecting the reposition, as we would then find the os in a state of relaxation. This period is, however, of brief duration, and is followed by contraction of the os, which grasps the organ firmly, and in this way adds very greatly to the difficulty of the operation.

If the placenta is still adherent, it is a question whether we should at once separate it. The advantage of the procedure is, that the fundus will undoubtedly be more easily reduced than when its bulk is increased by the presence in its immediate neighborhood of the mass of the placenta; while, on the other hand, the obvious disadvantage of separation is to encourage hæmorrhage by rupturing the utero-placental vessels. Both methods of treatment have been adopted, but it is certain that neither of them can be held as appropriate to all cases. Reposition along with the placenta is, in fact, only applicable to those cases in which the os is relaxed, and is all but impracticable in the other class of cases, where we may find it difficult enough to return the fundus alone through the stricture formed by the os. Practically, the question may be said to stand thus: return the placenta if you can, or attempt to return it, if you can see a reasonable prospect of doing so without the exercise of undue force; otherwise, separate the placenta at once, and do not waste time which may be of inestimable value in the interests of your patient. To remove the placenta from its attachments, insert the finger beneath the edge, and gradually strip it from the entire surface to which it is adherent. The diminished size, and at least partially contracted condition of the uterus, lessen to a considerable extent the danger which we would naturally anticipate from hæmorrhage; but the risk is still sufficient to render it imperative that we should make no delay at this stage, but proceed at once to the reduction.

The method which is usually recommended is to bring the points of the fingers together, and to apply the apex of the cone thus formed firmly to the centre of the displaced fundus, which is by this means to be steadily pushed upwards in the axis of the pelvis, so as to carry the fundus through the ring formed by the contracted os. Due caution must, of course, be exercised in regard to the amount of force which is

employed, as it is possible by violence to inflict very considerable injury upon the uterine tissue. So soon as the fundus passes through the os in the process of reinversion, it must be followed upwards by the finger, to render the operation complete. While this is being effected, the organ is to be steadied, as far as is practicable, by the hand which is placed upon the abdomen, and the operator must, in addition to this, be careful to direct the force to one side or other, so as to avoid the sacral promontory.

When a certain time, even a single hour, has elapsed since the displacement has taken place, the difficulties of the operation may be considerably increased; and when this has extended to days, it will naturally become more difficult still. The effect of the strangulation of the neck of the tumor is to cause general tumefaction of the parts beneath, so that it will often be necessary to compress the organ from side to side, in order to curtail its dimensions in that direction before attempting actual reduction. By this manœuvre a difficulty, which may at first seem insuperable, will sometimes be overcome. By the ordinary procedure, by means of the fingers, the reposition of the uterus has been found by some operators to be so difficult that instruments have been used which, being of less bulk, are presumed to offer certain mechanical advantages. Of such a nature is the *bâton repoussoir* of Depaul; but to this it may fairly be objected that the gain is probably more than counterbalanced by increased risk; and it must be confessed, in this, as in many other operations in midwifery, that the more experienced and skilful the accoucheur, the more does he prefer his fingers to mechanical aids, however ingenious.

When the fundus has passed to a certain distance within the os, it has very frequently been observed that the same muscular action of the uterus which originally contributed to the dislocation of the organ now comes into play as an auxiliary to reposition, and it is not uncommonly observed that the ultimate complete restitution of the fundus is effected by a sudden jerk or snap, which is often quite audible to the bystanders. In those instances, however, in which inertia of the organ is persistent, it will be necessary to pass the hand quite within the cavity, until we are convinced that its anatomical relations are completely re-established. Nor is it proper, at this moment, and at once, to withdraw the hand. We should rather act here as we would do in a case of encysted placenta, or of post-partum hæmorrhage, in which the hand is introduced for the removal of the uterine contents; and it is, therefore, advisable to allow it to remain in contact with the uterine walls, and to act with the other hand, in concert with it, through the abdominal walls, so as to excite the organ to efficient and symmetrical contraction, which is a safeguard both against hæmorrhage and a repetition of the displacement.

There is another class of cases, in which the difficulties are still more formidable than any which have hitherto been described. It may be assumed that the longer the standing of the case the more serious will be the obstacles to reduction, until it reaches the condition to which the name Chronic Inversion has been given. Where, it may be asked, may we assume acute inversion to end and chronic inversion to begin?

The only rational reply to this question with which we are acquainted, is that which is given by Dr. Barnes in his recent work: "I would distinguish the cases in this way: inversion is recent so long as the physiological process of involution of the uterine tissues is going on. When this process is complete, and the uterus has returned to its ordinary condition, the inversion is chronic." In all cases of unusual difficulty, whether recent or chronic, the process of taxis, recommended by Montgomery, McClintock, and other distinguished practitioners of the Irish School, may be attempted. The idea here is to regard the inversion as a hernia, and to replace that part first which comes down last. The neck of the tumor is to be firmly grasped, and pushed upwards, continuous pressure being thus maintained upon the contracted os. If the cervix can be insinuated within the lips of the os as the latter relaxes, the rest of the tumor is to be treated in a similar way, until at last the fundus returns to its place in the usual sudden manner.

It was at one time generally supposed that, when a few hours had been permitted to elapse, inversion might be looked upon as irreducible. The results of modern practice have, however, clearly demonstrated that such an idea is quite untenable; and it may now be confidently asserted, that no condition short of inflammatory adhesion of the parts will warrant such a conclusion, whatever the duration of the case may be. The great point to be kept before us, and against which all operative effort is to be directed, is the contracted state of the os. However hopeless, therefore, on a cursory examination, the case may seem to be, we may be confident that *sustained* effort will, in the end, overcome the resistance. But, to be effectual, it must be continuous; and we have only to reflect upon the fact that Tyler Smith succeeded thus in reducing an inverted uterus of ten years' standing, and that a number of cases are on record of a similar kind, to encourage us, even under the most unpromising circumstances, in diligent and untiring effort.

Pressure effected by means of the hand of the operator, although perfectly safe, cannot be maintained for a sufficiently long period, and is thus inapplicable to the class of cases which we are now considering. The very obvious danger which would attend the use of any solid material, has led to the employment of air or water bags, which are to be introduced into the vagina, and gradually distended. This elastic pressure is, when properly applied, perfectly safe, and can usually be borne by the woman without much uneasiness. In Tyler Smith's case, above referred to, the details of which will be found in the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions* for 1858, the pressure was kept up for more than a week; and, in many other cases, a similar process has been attended with equally satisfactory results. The mode of action in these seems to be that continuous although indirect pressure is thus brought to bear upon the os. At first, this is as ineffectual, or even more so, than the previous efforts, which have already been made with the view of effecting reduction by manual interference; but, in the end, the long-continued pressure wears out the spasm, the os yields, and reinversion occurs.

In those instances in which it is said that the organ has been spontaneously restored to its normal condition, as in a case narrated by

Baudelocque, it is certain that a spontaneous relaxation of the os must have occurred, and it is probable that, along with this, the inverted organ had been subjected to some pressure in its new situation from permanent or temporary causes. The theory that a spontaneous reduction may take place in consequence of tonic contraction of the Fallopian tubes and of the broad or round ligaments, appears to us to be in the highest degree improbable. The condition, of all others, essential to replacement is, we repeat, relaxation of the os. There may be cases, however, in which even sustained elastic pressure may fail to effect the object which we have in view, although we have every reason to believe that such must be of rare occurrence. But, even under such circumstances, our resources are far from being exhausted, and various methods have been adopted for overcoming the difficulty in individual cases, which it would be impossible to describe here. The idea of section of the constriction must have often suggested itself; but Dr. Barnes was probably the first to carry a case to a successful termination by this operation.[1] The proceeding, as described by him, is as follows: "Draw down the uterine tumor by means of a loop of tape slung round the body, so as to put the neck of the tumor upon the stretch; then, with a bistoury, make a longitudinal incision about half an inch long, and a quarter of an inch deep, on either side, into the constricting os; then reapply the elastic pressure. Next day, try the taxis, and reapply the elastic pressure if necessary. Elastic pressure alone, or aided by this operation, will, I am convinced, overcome every case of inversion, except when fixed by inflammatory adhesions." Another, and probably a safer, process has also been suggested, by which the incisions in the os are increased in number, but made much more superficial.

Cases have been met with in which menstruation has gone on regularly from the surface of an inverted uterus; and, indeed, observation of such instances has thrown some light upon the source of the menstrual discharge. In such cases, leucorrhœa, and the presence of a tumor within the vagina, may be the only symptoms, but the almost invariable rule is repeated flooding, and that to such an extent as to bring the patient into a condition of immediate danger. Failing all the means already detailed—in the practice of which it has been assumed that full advantage has been taken of chloroform, an invaluable agent in all cases of uterine spasm—is there any other method which we may adopt for the relief of a woman who may be dying before our eyes from the effects of this accident?

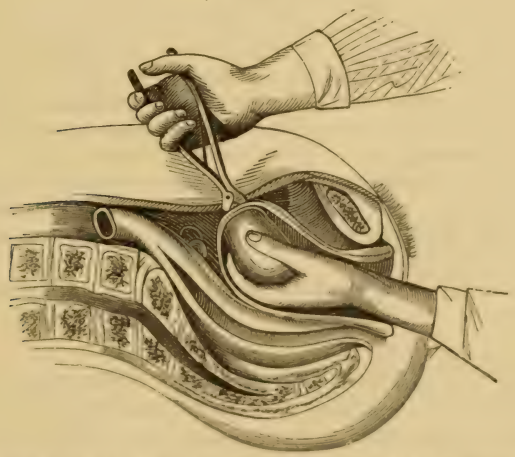
The only possible remedy in such a case is removal of the inverted uterus, as this alone can be expected effectually to check the hæmorrhage. The objections to such a procedure are sufficiently manifest; for not only is the case one of multilation, by which the woman is unsexed, but it is one the immediate risk of which is very great. Still, the operation has been repeatedly performed with success, and the woman has enjoyed perfect health for many years thereafter. In the only case which has come under our observation, the patient, who was operated upon about nine years ago, is still alive, and in perfect health;

[1] Medico-Chirurgical Transactions, 1869.

and it is worth remarking, in addition, that she has never menstruated since, but that the menstrual molimen is apparently relieved by periodical or vicarious leucorrhœa. If, therefore, the doom of a patient seems fixed if we decline to interfere, we should have no hesitation in resorting to a measure so extreme as the removal of the organ; and, of course, at the present day the operator would select the écraseur in preference to the older methods of ligature or excision. The best instrument for the purpose is the wire-rope écraseur of Braxton Hicks, which may be used either with fine wire twisted into a rope as recommended by the inventor, or with a single strong wire as is recommended by Barnes. The responsibility which attaches to an operation such as this cannot fail to weigh upon the operator; and he will, therefore, at once recognize the necessity, before finally committing himself to this course, of making himself sure on two points: first, as to the accuracy of his diagnosis; and, second, that the tumor is beyond all doubt irreducible. Until we can form a confident opinion in regard to both these matters, we cannot, in any case, conscientiously proceed to operation; and it must also be borne in mind that the more perfectly has our knowledge of the accident become developed, the more completely has the operation for removal of the organ fallen into disuse and disfavor.

[Extirpation of the uterus under these circumstances is frequently fatal. About one-third of all the cases end in death. It is besides a mutilation, from which the patient and her surgeon naturally revolt. Prof. T. G. Thomas has proposed and successfully practiced another

FIG. 137.



Thomas's method of reducing chronic inversion. (After Thomas.)

method of cure in a very obstinate case of chronic inversion, in which Professors Miller of Kentucky, and Parvin of Indiana, as well as himself had failed in effecting reduction after prolonged and repeated efforts.

Under these circumstances Prof. Thomas proposed to reduce the displacement by making an incision in the abdominal wall, and stretch-

ing the cervical constriction. For this purpose the patient is to be thoroughly etherized, when an assistant passes his hand into the vagina, and seizing the inverted fundus, lifts it up so that the cup-shaped depression can be felt against the abdominal wall. An incision about two inches long is then made in the median line; all the precautions recommended by ovariotomists being carefully observed, so that no blood is admitted into the peritoneal cavity. The peritoneum being opened, the operator then replaces the hand of his assistant with his own in the vagina, as is shown in the figure. He then stretches the constricted cervical ring with an instrument resembling a glove-stretcher. After this is completely dilated, the inversion is to be reduced by one of the various methods of taxis.—P.]

CHAPTER XXVI.

RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS.

RUPTURE DURING PREGNANCY—RUPTURE DURING LABOR—PARTIAL OR INCOMPLETE RUPTURE—SITE, EXTENT, AND DIRECTION OF THE LACERATION—REASON OF THE COMPARATIVE FREQUENCY OF CERVICAL RUPTURE—IS RUPTURE LESS COMMON IN PRIMIPARÆ?—EFFECT OF THE DURATION IN LABOR—CAUSES—A. MECHANICAL: SEX; PELVIC DEFORMITY; FAULTY PRESENTATION; PRESSURE UPON THE CERVIX; OPERATIVE VIOLENCE; ERGOT; VIOLENT UTERINE ACTION—B. REFLEX: EXCITEMENT OF CERVIX, ETC.—C. PATHOLOGICAL: CANCER; RIGIDITY OF THE OS; THINNING OR PARTIAL ATROPHY; SOFTENING; FATTY DEGENERATION — SYMPTOMS — PREMONITORY: LOCALIZED PAIN INCREASED DURING LABOR—SIGNS OF RUPTURE: PAIN: HÆMORRHAGE; SHOCK; RECESSION OF THE PRESENTING PART — LACERATIONS INVOLVING THE VAGINA — TREATMENT—PREVENTIVE MEASURES: DELIVERY BY THE FORCEPS OR BY PERFORATION—EXTRACTION OF THE PLACENTA—HERNIA OF THE INTESTINE—IF FŒTUS HAS ESCAPED INTO THE PERITONEAL CAVITY, TURNING RECOMMENDED: GASTROTOMY IS, HOWEVER, TO BE PREFERRED—FURTHER MANAGEMENT OF THE CASE — TREATMENT OF RUPTURE OF THE UTERUS IN VARIOUS STAGES OF PREGNANCY.

Rupture of the Uterus, at all times one of the most appalling accidents of midwifery, is also the most fatal; and is the more terrible, as in many cases it can neither be foreseen nor averted. The elaborate statistics for which we are indebted to Dr. Churchill, show the accident to have occurred in 85 out of 113,138 cases of labor—about 1 in 1331. Although rupture almost invariably occurs in the course of labor, it is not always so, as a certain number of well-authenticated cases have been put on record, in which rupture occurred at various periods in the course of pregnancy, in the absence of any uterine action whatever. Some of these cases have been the result of violence,

and a considerable number seem to have followed over-exertion of some kind. But there are others in which no such cause can have been in operation, as in a case published in the *Medical Repository*, by Mr. Scott of Bromley, in which a woman in the sixth month was awakened from sleep by a sudden pain about the umbilicus, which was soon succeeded by collapse and death. On examination after death, a rupture was discovered at the fundus, through which the fœtus, enveloped in its membranes, had escaped into the abdominal cavity. It would probably be impossible, in many of these cases, to distinguish between this accident and rupture of the sac of an extra-uterine pregnancy, as the symptoms are, in the two cases, almost identical. The very rarity of spontaneous rupture has not unfrequently given rise to suspicion of foul play in such cases, and the question has, therefore, a medico-legal significance, in reference chiefly to criminal abortion; but there will probably be little difficulty in recognizing a spontaneous rupture at this stage, as it is generally at the fundus, while criminal injuries are more frequently discovered in the region of the os and cervix. Besides, the nature of the injury is so different, that the appearance of a spontaneous rent and a violent laceration could scarcely be mistaken; and, moreover, there often is to be found, as the cause of these ruptures, a diseased condition of the structures of the womb. Ruptures during the course of pregnancy may occur as early as the third month, but are more frequent, the more advanced is the development of the fœtus.

By far the greater number of cases occur during labor, and it is to these that attention must be more particularly directed. The laceration in these cases generally involves the entire thickness of the uterine walls, but there are exceptions to this rule. In some, the rent is found to have extended through the mucous membrane and proper tissue of the uterus, and to have been arrested by the peritoneum, which remains intact. The mobility and distensibility of the peritoneum upon the subjacent uterine tissue in some measure encourages this; and it is, therefore, at the lower portion, where the connection of the peritoneum is looser, that this has been more frequently observed. The result of such cases, although often fatal, is not so much to be despaired of as when the laceration is complete; but a very probable result would be the effusion of blood between the peritoneum and the tissues beneath, and the consequent formation of periuterine hæmatocele. In many of these instances, it is most likely that the fact of laceration is not recognized at all at the time of its occurrence. Another rare variety of rupture consists in numerous fissured lacerations of the external surface of the tissue proper of the uterus, immediately beneath the peritoneum, which may give rise, as in the other case, to subperitoneal hæmorrhage; while in other instances, the peritoneum itself is the only part which is lacerated, the uterine tissues escaping altogether.

Any part of the uterus may be the seat of laceration, while the rent in the tissues may take any direction, and, in extent, may be limited only by the size of the organ itself. It may thus be either longitudinal or transverse; and may, in the first case, correspond to the entire length of the uterus, and, in the latter, the laceration may extend completely

around the uterus, thus dividing it into two. Both of these are extreme cases: the rent is generally much more limited in extent. Considerably more than half of all the ruptures at the full time occur in the region of the cervix, generally at that part which marks the junction between the uterus and the vagina. Next in point of frequency comes the body; and last of all, the fundus, which is, as we have seen, the site preferred in early pregnancy. One of the most remarkable monographs on this subject is one which was published, in 1848, in the *American Journal of Medical Science*, by Dr. James D. Trask, and is based on an analysis of over four hundred cases. The following represents the proportion of cases in the various situations named, as deduced from his statistics:

Ruptures of the cervix,	. . . . .	55	per cent.
" " body,	. . . . .	36	"
" " fundus,	. . . . .	9	"

The reason of the comparative frequency of rupture at the cervix is afforded by a moment's consideration of the mechanism of the dilatation of the os, which has been fully detailed in reference to the progress of the first stage of labor. The os, as was explained, is dilated by the combined action of the longitudinal fibres of the uterus and the bag of waters, or, in the absence of the latter, by the presenting part of the child; so that we cannot wonder that the usual seat of rupture is where the greatest amount of force is brought to bear. Trifling ruptures of the vaginal portion of the cervix, commencing at its margin, are among the most common of the minor accidents of midwifery. But, even when lacerations of this part are more extensive, the rent does not necessarily involve the peritoneum, so that the gravity of the case will depend chiefly upon whether or not that membrane is injured. In some rare instances, the laceration extends into the bladder, and in others, rarer still, the whole vaginal portion of the cervix has been separated, in the form of a ring, which has been born with the child. Lacerations of the cervix alone are very common, and generally take a vertical direction. They are said to occur more frequently on the left than on the right side.

It was at one time generally supposed, and it is even now stated by many writers, that there is less liability to rupture in first than in subsequent pregnancies. A more correct observation of such statistics as bear on that subject,—among which those of Churchill and Trask are best known,—shows that this is not the case, but that there is, if anything, a preponderance of primiparous cases. The error has arisen from comparing first with all other labors; but, if we compare first with second, third, fourth, and so on, individually, but not collectively, the result will be found to be as we have said. Another view, all but universally held, was that the accident was a common result of protracted labor; and it is, indeed, not unnatural to suppose that this should be the case; but there is, perhaps, no one point which is brought out more strikingly in Dr. Trask's cases than that the actual duration of labor has little or nothing to do with it. In 104 out of 147 cases rupture occurred within twenty-four hours of the commencement of labor.

It must, however, be remembered that the usual course of a protracted case is failure of the pains ; so that, although we may fairly assume that long-continued effort would endanger tissues weakened by exhaustion, nature here arrests the pains, and thus interposes for the protection of the parts, vigorous action being only restored when she has had time to recruit her exhausted powers.

Causes.—Whatever views may be entertained in regard to the two conditions above alluded to, there can be no doubt that anything which mechanically impedes the course of labor, is an undoubted cause of rupture of the uterus. The sex of the child thus plays, as might be expected, an important part, as is shown by the statistics of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, extending over a long period, from which it would appear that, in nearly 70 per cent. of all the cases of rupture, the sex was male. Trask's cases show, no less clearly, that pelvic deformity or disproportion is another important cause, which had been proved to exist in 74.74 per cent. of his cases. For the same reason, faulty presentations, which are an impediment to labor, may be the direct cause of uterine rupture ; thus, in 303 cases given by Trask, of all presentations, 16 were presentations of the shoulder. Forcible compression of the neck of the womb between the head of the child and the pelvic walls is supposed by Dr. Murphy to play an important part in inducing rupture of the womb, so that if it is pinched anteriorly against the iliopectineal line, or posteriorly upon the promontory of the sacrum, anterior or posterior lacerations of the cervix are to be explained by the mechanical action of the fundus and the longitudinal fibres.

Although we have every reason to believe that the more accurate knowledge of modern times has had a marked effect upon the results of modern practice, it must still be admitted that operative violence cannot be overlooked as a cause of rupture of the uterus. We do not here refer to such cases as occur in consequence of causes of a pathological nature, to which we shall again advert, where the accoucheur is often unjustly blamed ; but to those in which errors of judgment, or rashness in operative procedure, lead to this disastrous result. The most common of all midwifery operations, for example, may, in any case, be attended with extensive laceration ; for, if we apply the forceps without due consideration, and careful observation of the state of the os, we may readily rend those tissues and destroy our patient. In the same way, clumsy manipulation in turning may, at any stage of that operation, in a moment plunge a satisfactory case into the category of hopelessness ; and so, in a hundred different ways, operative incompetency may, in the attempt to shield the woman from danger, only precipitate her doom. The improper administration of ergot has, there is only too good reason to believe, been attended with a similar result in no insignificant number of cases, where that powerful drug has been given in tedious cases, without any reference whatever to the amount of mechanical resistance which has to be overcome ; and we rather think, that if the truth were known,—which for obvious reasons, is often withheld,—this, as a cause of uterine rupture, would stand prominently forward. Professor Bedford of New York has in his museum four wombs ruptured by the improper use of ergot. A preternatural

violence in the uterine contractions, even when associated with no marked resistance beyond what is perfectly normal, may also induce rupture by the actual impetuosity of the propulsive effort; but such cases, in the absence of morbid excitement of some kind, are probably very rare. When such morbid excitability does exist, it is astonishing, however, by what trifling causes violent action may be set up. It is by no means rare, that the slight irritation of the cervix which occurs in the course of an ordinary vaginal examination, arouses, by a reflex act, an amount of expulsive effort which may thus lead to rupture from a cause apparently so simple. Examples of this kind have been from time to time recorded, but cases which are centric in their origin are, undoubtedly, of far more frequent occurrence. Rupture has occasionally taken place, or has been extended, during straining at stool.

Special attention has of late years been directed to certain pathological conditions, upon which there can be no doubt that rupture of the uterus occasionally depends. It is in these cases mainly that, in the most skilful hands, and with every possible attention, ruptures quite unexpectedly occur; and in such the practitioner may be cruelly and unjustly blamed. This, indeed, is by no means the least important of the considerations, which invest this part of the subject with a special interest. Some of the pathological conditions referred to also act, like the class of cases already mentioned, mechanically. Of this nature is cancer of the uterus, which generally attacks the os and cervix, and, unfortunately, in some instances, proves no bar to conception. The nature of the disease, even when it has not passed to the more advanced stages, renders the affected tissues so undilatable, that laceration, under the influence of efficient uterine contraction, is almost inevitable; and, in more extreme cases, the only safeguard may be Craniotomy or the Cæsarian Section. Cases of extreme rigidity of the os and of the more external parts of the parturient canal, are by no means of rare occurrence in practice; and, if they should chance to be accompanied with, or complicated by, violent uterine effort, rupture may not unlikely occur. There are, however, other conditions in which laceration may take place quite independently of excessive muscular action, or even in the absence of such action, as the history of uterine ruptures during pregnancy and before labor seems to show, and the interesting researches of Dr. Murphy at the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, clearly demonstrate. "Thinning, or partial atrophy of the uterus, is not an unfrequent cause," says Dr. Murphy; "four examples of this morbid change presented themselves to our notice. . . . . When a change of this kind takes place, the symptoms are often very obscure. There may be a very severe laceration without any severe pains, or any of those prominent symptoms that often precede the accident. You can appreciate what would be the effect of ergot of rye, if it were given to increase pains rendered feeble from this morbid condition of the uterus. Softening is another pathological cause of laceration. The fibrous tissue seems to be the first tissue affected; the mucous membrane may then be involved, but the peritoneum generally escapes. This morbid change may be only slight, affecting a few of the uterine fibres; or it

may be extensive, converting the affected portion of the uterus into a putrid mass. Thus we have found a kind of aneurismal sac formed in the parietes of the uterus, in consequence of a partial rupture of the uterine fibres; no symptoms of laceration showed themselves during labor, nor did any appear until several hours afterwards, when the sac burst. In the same manner may be explained some of those obscure cases of sudden and fatal hæmorrhage some days after delivery. Dr. Collins relates one in which the patient was seized with violent flooding on the fifth day after delivery. She died in an hour; and, on dissection, it was discovered that a patch of the uterus, of about the size of a shilling, had given way, corresponding to the projection of the sacrum."

Recent observations tend to show that that process of fatty degeneration which, as we have shown, is so essential a phenomenon of the normal process of involution (see Fig. 130, p. 371), sometimes takes place prematurely; and, if so, it can be readily understood how such an occurrence—under the circumstances, of course, a pathological one—must essentially contribute to the risk of rupture. And there can be little doubt, as Tyler Smith observes, "that in cases where the uterus is feebly developed, or weakened by disease and exhausted action, the contractions of the abdominal muscles must contribute to the rupture of the organ, by urging the head or presenting part of the child through the os uteri."

Symptoms.—The causes of rupture of the uterus being so various, it will excite no astonishment that the symptoms are far from being uniform. Very violent and tetanic uterine contraction, under circumstances which, for the time at least, render it impossible that labor can make much progress, will always excite our apprehension, and may seem to call for such means as we have at our command for moderating excessive action. But the powers of nature are such that, even in the most unpromising circumstances, the dreaded result seldom ensues. The significance of the premonitory symptoms is, however, greatly increased if, along with contractions of this nature, the woman complains of pain of an unusual intensity; and, if the site of such pain should correspond to a point where it had been complained of before labor, our fears will be proportionally increased. We cannot, however, trust to premonitory symptoms. Indeed, in the great majority of cases, we have not even the benefit of such obscure signs as have been mentioned, and thus the climax of the case is attained while we are quite unprepared for a casualty so dreadful.

As a general rule, the symptoms which denote actual rupture of the uterus are well marked. At the height of a pain, a sudden and excruciating pang may occur. This is sometimes accompanied with a snap which may be audible to the patient and even to those about her. The pain suddenly ceases, and is almost instantly followed by alarming prostration and shock, which is modified, more or less, by the characteristic symptoms of hæmorrhage. This may be altogether internal, or may be indicated by a gush of blood from the vagina, according to the portion of the uterus which has been the seat of the rupture. The countenance becomes pallid, with a fearful expression of alarm and

anxiety; the face is bedewed with a clammy sweat, and the extremities and general surface become cold. The stomach ejects its contents, and at once throws off anything which may be swallowed; and it has sometimes been noticed, after protracted retching, that the matter vomited is of the color and appearance of coffee-grounds. The respiration becomes labored, and the pulse becomes rapid, feeble, irregular, and ultimately imperceptible. Simultaneously with these symptoms, the signs of the life of the fœtus disappear. In some cases, the occurrence of rupture is not marked either by acute pain or by the other symptoms above enumerated; and the dangerous condition of the patient may only become apparent after a considerable period has elapsed, it may be hours, or even days. These are, for the most part, cases in which the rent is comparatively trifling in extent, and, if it should so happen that the entire thickness of the uterine tissues has not been involved, the ordinary expulsive contractions may go on, although probably modified in degree.

A very usual and significant symptom is recession of the head of the child, which may have come to press on the perineum, or even to distend the vulva, and come distinctly into view. If, along with symptoms such as have been described, the head suddenly recedes towards the upper part of the pelvis or passes beyond the reach of the finger, we can have little doubt as to the nature of the occurrence. We must here warn the young practitioner against an error into which he may fall, and which may cause him a considerable amount of unnecessary anxiety; for it not unfrequently happens, towards the termination of the second stage of labor, that the head suddenly and unexpectedly recedes, on the termination of a pain, to a much greater extent than is usual. Such an occurrence, however, need cause no alarm, as it is due to a mere temporary relaxation of the uterine walls, and is usually the forerunner of more efficient contractile efforts, under the influence of which the child is rapidly brought into the world. Complete recession of the presenting part, in rupture of the uterus, usually indicates that the child has passed or is passing through the uterine walls into the cavity of the abdomen, through the parietes of which the various parts of the child may be distinguished. In some cases, it would appear that the sudden cessation of pain was the only symptom of any importance, and it is worth remembering that this has been mistaken for inertia, and ergot administered.

There is a class of cases which, although not strictly speaking ruptures of the uterus, have so important an analogy to the latter that it seems proper to mention the subject here. These are ruptures or lacerations of the vagina. Lacerations of the lower part of the vagina are usually situated in its posterior wall, and, if they involve the superficial structures, they constitute the accident formerly described as Rupture of the Perineum. There are instances, however, in which the rupture of the tissue is very extensive in so far as the vagina is concerned, and in which, nevertheless, the external tissues of the perineum remain quite uninjured, such cases proving both tedious and troublesome, although, as compared with rupture of the uterus, they are comparatively trivial. The lacerations to which allusion is here more par-

ticularly made, in reference to uterine rupture, are those in which the head of the fœtus, after passing the os, pinches in and compresses a zone of the vagina. The uterus in its contractile efforts pulls upon this fixed ring, precisely as happens when the cervix is similarly compressed, the result being a tear, which is transverse in its direction, and may extend circularly around the entire vagina. It is important to know that, in such cases, the whole of the uterus and the upper part of the vagina has been expelled by the natural efforts, which has given rise to the charge of malapraxis. It has been denied by some that the uterus could in this way rend its ligaments; but recorded and perfectly authentic cases now clearly show that not only may the round and broad ligaments be torn asunder in this way, but that they may even be ruptured as a mechanical effect of spontaneous inversion. Lacerations involving both vagina and uterus are not uncommon, and it is probably difficult in some of these instances to determine for certain in which of the two textures the rupture has had its origin; but there can be no doubt that lacerations, either of the cervix uteri or of the upper part of the vagina, must, in consequence of their intimate anatomical relations, be very apt to extend from the one to the other. A considerable hæmorrhage could scarcely fail in such cases to be a prominent symptom.

Treatment.—It is scarcely necessary to observe that, if there be any possible means whereby we may succeed in preventing this accident, such must necessarily be by far the most important point relative to treatment. But, unfortunately, the cases in which prevention is possible are rare; or, rather, the indications which demand preventive treatment are so obscure in their nature that it is difficult to tell, on the one hand, whether we are called upon to interfere, and, on the other, whether, having interfered, the safety of the patient may fairly be attributed to our conduct in the case. The latter point is perhaps the most difficult of all. We recognize, let us suppose, a serious mechanical impediment to delivery, which coexists with violent and long-continued uterine effort, and which may seem to imperil the integrity of the uterine tissues. We operate, by the forceps, turning, or otherwise, and speedily relieve the patient; but when are we entitled to say that such prompt and decisive action on our part has actually averted a great calamity? We may, indeed, be perfectly certain that a well-considered and definite plan of treatment, in accordance with which operative assistance is afforded or withheld, will reduce rupture of the uterus to a minimum, as is well shown by the statistics of large lying-in hospitals, where this accident is one of those least frequently met with. It cannot, however, on the other hand, be doubtful that a needless dread of rupture, which inexperience is certain to exaggerate, leads in some instances to operative interference, which may be perfectly unnecessary, although the operator does not fail to congratulate himself on a fortunate issue, which he fancies to be due to his prescience and skill.

Apart from this, there are, however, certain conditions upon which an intelligent preventive treatment may be founded. The occurrence, for example, in the course of gestation, of acute pain, referable to some

particular part of the uterus, has often been known to precede rupture in the part affected, which is believed in these instances to have been the seat of local or limited metritis. Should any suspicion, therefore, of this be entertained, it will be proper to adopt such means as may seem suitable with the view of subduing the morbid action which is assumed to exist. One, and by no means the least important, of the objects which the accoucheur has in view in inducing premature labor in cases in which there must be disproportion of parts at the full time, is to avert the danger of rupture which fruitless uterine effort might in any case produce. And he will, in like manner, feel himself impelled to prompt and energetic action, when the expulsive effort of the uterus is morbidly in excess. In some of these cases, the contractions attain a tetanic violence, which seems at every moment to imperil the integrity of the uterine tissues; and, if the period should not have arrived at which we may assist delivery by artificial means, we must then have recourse to such treatment as may subdue this violence,—of which opium, chloroform and chloral hydrate are, in these days, the most familiar examples. In certain cases of extreme urgency it may be necessary to enlarge the orifice of the vagina by lateral incision of the perineum: and, if we are certain that the child is dead, and it is making but slow progress under very violent uterine propulsion, we are justified in lessening the bulk of the head by the operation of craniotomy. In so far as the forceps is concerned—and the remark applies with still greater force to turning—we must not be astonished if any attempt at operative assistance should excite the organ to more violent contraction still, and thus defeat its own object. What constitutes morbid or excessive uterine action can of course only be learned by experience.

The treatment of actual rupture, however desperate the circumstances may seem, calls for every possible attention, not only in the interests of the child—which may often be saved—but in that of the mother, who may, even in unpromising cases, rally from the effects of the injury and ultimately recover. We must not, therefore, accept the dictum of Smellie, that the accident is an absolutely hopeless one. All the best authorities are agreed that a speedy removal of the child affords the mother the best chance even when, the child being dead, this is done without any reference whatever to its condition other than considered as a foreign body. If the head of the child is still in the pelvic cavity, and thus within reach, it may be possible, although very rarely, to grasp and deliver it by the forceps; and, it need scarcely be said, that if this can easily be done, it ought to be preferred as the method which is at once easiest and safest. As, however, in a large proportion of such cases, rupture is associated with more or less of pelvic disproportion, the usual practice is to perforate, and then to extract by the crotchet or craniotomy forceps, after having evacuated the contents of the cranium. This operation is, under such circumstances, attended with special difficulties, which may render its performance a matter of difficulty or impossibility. Instead of being, as in most other cases, firmly held in position by the uterus, the fœtus is apt to pass upwards on the slightest pressure towards the abdominal cavity; and, if the rupture be a trans-

verse one, such pressure is apt to increase it; while, again, if a portion of the fœtus has already passed into the peritoneal cavity, the remainder may thus be propelled in the same direction. It has been recommended, therefore, in order to obviate these difficulties, to use the perforator so as to press the head back towards the hollow of the sacrum by directing the handles forwards as much as is possible in the direction of the subpubic angle. Success in an attempt such as this will be more probable if we avail ourselves of the aid of an assistant, whose duty it should be to maintain the child in the position which it occupies, by sustained and judicious pressure exercised through the abdominal walls.

If we succeed in this way in effecting delivery of the child, we may then encounter another, and probably a more serious difficulty, in the extraction of the placenta. This organ, in a large proportion of cases, will be found to have escaped through the gap in the uterine parietes into the abdominal cavity, and, if contraction has subsequently taken place to any considerable extent, the aperture may thus be so reduced that great difficulty will be encountered in any attempt to draw it down. Too much caution cannot here be observed with the view of avoiding further laceration and extension of the wound. Were we to attempt to force the hand through the opening in order to seize the placenta, this would almost certainly occur. It is better, therefore, to use the cord as an extractor, and to pull the placenta towards the opening and then cautiously through it, and in this way complete the delivery. A prolapse or hernia of a portion of the intestine through the wound is by no means an unfrequent complication of such cases, and it is a matter of doubt in many instances whether we should or should not attempt to replace the protruding intestine. In so far as the risk of strangulation is concerned, this is a matter of trifling importance, for the usual situation and direction of the rupture, and the relation which it bears to the uterine fibres, render it a very unlikely matter that strangulation should occur; and, apart from the chance of a recurrence of the prolapse, it may fairly be doubted whether the risk of displacing the clots and again disturbing the wound will not do more harm than good,—as recovery has taken place even when a considerable coil of intestine has passed through the wound and occupied the vagina.

In a very considerable proportion of cases of rupture of the uterus, it is impossible to deliver by the natural channel, on account either of pelvic deformity, contraction of the os, or escape of the child into the abdominal cavity. In the first case, our course of procedure will depend upon the degree and extent of the deformity; and, in the second, the rigidity may possibly be overcome by the use of chloroform, or even by incision of the tissues of the os, our object being, in every case in which the child remains in the uterine cavity, to deliver, if it be possible, *per vias naturales*. But, in the third case, when the child has escaped from the uterus, and lies among the intestines in the abdominal cavity, our treatment must be essentially different. So hopeless were such cases at one time generally regarded, that some of the most eminent accoucheurs—Denman among others—recommended that we should not in any

way interfere, but leave the case to nature, as it has happened that women, even under such desperate circumstances, have recovered, the child ultimately being discharged piecemeal by the ulcerative process, as in cases of extra-uterine pregnancy. In several cases in which rupture of the uterus and escape of the child into the peritoneal cavity had occurred, delivery has been effected and the woman saved by the operation of turning, the hand being passed through the rupture, the feet of the child seized and brought down, and the delivery completed in the usual way. The fortunate result of these cases gave rise to a very general impression that this was the method of treatment most suitable for such cases; but the gross results of the operation have turned out so unsatisfactory that a very general and growing belief now exists that, whatever may have been the result in rare and favorable instances, the chances of the woman are by this procedure rather diminished than increased. Dr. Barnes believes, and with some reason, that the cases alluded to were chiefly examples of rupture of the vagina, the rent of which is not contractile, and it is certain that it would scarcely be possible to deliver in this way, in an ordinary case, without displacing the clots, increasing the rent, and thus exposing the woman anew to the danger of increased hæmorrhage and redoubled shock. If it is to be performed at all, it seems to us to be applicable only to such cases as present a cervical rupture of considerable size, and in which the general condition of the woman is unusually favorable.

The statistics of Dr. Trask, and the experience of later years, have very much modified the views previously entertained by competent authorities on the subject of gastrotomy in those cases of uterine rupture in which the child is in the peritoneal cavity. The dangers of such a course are manifest. There is increased shock, and the special risk which attaches to all cases in which the cavity of the peritoneum is opened; and, in addition to this, we may take into consideration the natural repugnance which is entertained by the patient's friends to such an operation, so long as another is in any way practicable. It must certainly be confessed that, in so far as it has been possible to institute a comparison between turning and gastrotomy in cases in which the child is outside of the uterus, the presumption is entirely in favor of the latter. The results of turning, and of removal through the rupture and the vulvo-uterine canal, are, according to Trask, as unfavorable to the mother as when we abandon the case absolutely to nature. But, in those in which the operation of gastrotomy has been preferred, the results have been much more favorable, about two-thirds of the cases collated by Trask having been saved. We must be very cautious, however, in admitting such figures as representing the true facts of the case, as we cannot but believe that many fatal cases are, for reasons which are sufficiently obvious, suppressed. This is the reason why here, as well as elsewhere in this work, comparative tabular statements are omitted as likely to lead to misapprehension and false hopes. The safety of the child is in all such cases a secondary matter; but it may be admitted, as an element of the case for our consideration, that, where the operation of gastrotomy has been promptly performed, the child has occasionally been saved. On the whole evidence, then, we must

pronounce in favor of gastrotomy when the child is in the peritoneal cavity, of turning when it has remained in the cavity of the uterus, and of the forceps or perforation where the head can be easily reached within the pelvis.

The operation of gastrotomy, or Laparotomy, is simply the first stage of what will afterwards be more particularly described as the Cæsarian Section. A longitudinal incision having been made in the middle line, below the umbilicus, with those precautions which the modern operation of Ovariotomy has made familiar to us, the child is to be at once removed, along with the placenta and such clots as may be within reach. The wound should then be closed in the usual way, and a full opiate administered, while the patient is ordered to be kept in a state of perfect quiet, both of body and mind. Some difficulty may possibly arise, both before and after the operation, as to the use of stimulants. The condition of shock and general depression, and the state of the pulse may, on the one hand, indicate that we should not withhold them; but, on the other, our apprehension of the dreaded, though inevitable peritonitis is such, that we shrink from any treatment which might tend to aggravate the inflammatory action, upon the degree and extent of which the life of the patient will depend, more, perhaps, than upon anything else. It is, in fact, impossible, in this particular, to lay down rules for our guidance; so that we must act, to the best of our judgment, as the exigencies and peculiarities of an individual case may seem to indicate; but, it will probably be necessary, in most cases, to rally the patient in some degree from the shock which has attended the accident, before proceeding to perform the operation which we may have selected.

In those cases in which rupture has occurred in the course of pregnancy, the treatment will, in some measure, depend upon the stage of pregnancy. In so far as rupture in the early months is concerned, something must be allowed for the difficulty of diagnosis, as it would be difficult, in such a case, to know whether it was a rupture of the uterus, or of the cyst of an extra-uterine pregnancy. This distinction is not, however, one of any great practical importance, as the treatment in the two cases is probably identical, and there seems no reason to doubt that, in this case, the best chance would be to leave all to nature, in the hope that, by the ordinary process of ulceration, the fœtus may ultimately be discharged. When the rupture takes place in the later months of pregnancy, the conditions are quite different, and the indications of treatment are more those of rupture during labor. If we are certain that the fœtus has escaped from the uterus, there must be no hesitation here as to the advisability of laparotomy. For, with an os firmly closed, it would be futile to attempt dilatation of it and the cervix as a preliminary to thrusting the hand through the uterus into the abdominal cavity, so that we cannot here even think of turning. Some have recommended, when the child is still within the uterus, a forced dilatation of the os, and even excision, to be followed by turning; but we very much question whether, even here, it would not be preferable to perform laparotomy, and extract the child from the womb by enlarging the laceration, should it be necessary. Under circumstances such as these, many would probably prefer trusting to nature.

CHAPTER XXVII.

DEFORMITIES OF THE PELVIS.

IMPORTANCE OF THE SUBJECT—CLASSIFICATION OF DEFORMITIES—CAUSES—DISEASES AFFECTING THE PELVIS: RACHITIS: MALACOSTEON: RICKETS AND MALACOSTEON CONTRASTED: NATURE OF THE BRIM DEFORMITY CHARACTERISTIC OF EACH—POSSIBILITY OF YIELDING IN A MALACOSTEON PELVIS—THE OBLIQUELY DISTORTED PELVIS—DEFORMITIES OF THE CAVITY: FLATTENING OF THE SACRUM: FUNNEL-SHAPED PELVIS — DISTORTION OF THE OUTLET: APPROXIMATION OF THE TUBEROSITIES OF THE ISCHIA: PROJECTION FORWARDS OF THE COCCYX: ANCHYLOSIS OF THE SACRO-COCCYGEAL ARTICULATION—MASCULINE TYPE OF PELVIS—INFANTILE TYPE—EFFECT OF MUSCULAR ACTION IN PRODUCING PELVIC DISTORTION—SPONDYLOLISTHESIS—PELVIC ÆQUABILITER-JUSTO-MAJOR, AND JUSTO-MINOR—OBSTRUCTION FROM EXOSTOSIS, OSTEO-SARCOMA, AND OTHER TUMORS; AND FROM FRACTURES OF THE PELVIS, AND MORBUS COXARIUS—SYMPTOMS — MEASUREMENTS OF THE PELVIS: PELVIMETERS—EXAMINATION BY THE FINGERS—EFFECTS OF DISTORTION—DIFFERENCE BETWEEN "IMPACTION" AND "ARREST" — TREATMENT — PREVENTION — CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH CALL FOR THE FORCEPS, TURNING, CRANIOTOMY—USE OF THE FORCEPS IN DEFORMED PELVIS—CÆSARIAN SECTION.

Before passing to the more particular consideration of Operative Midwifery, it is proper that we should in the first instance turn our attention to the important subject of Pelvic Deformity; upon which condition a very large proportion of all midwifery operations depends. The first point which may be regarded as essential to the mastery of this important subject is, beyond all doubt, a correct appreciation of the normal standard, or, in other words, an accurate knowledge of the anatomy of the female pelvis. Upon this also, as we have already seen, hangs the whole theory of the mechanism of parturition; but, so soon as deformity of any kind disturbs the relations which subsist between the various pelvic diameters, it converts the harmonious whole of a normal pelvis into discordant elements, to which it is impossible to adapt such laws as under ordinary circumstances guide our action. If the art of obstetrics stopped short here, it would have little claim indeed to the dignity of a science. No point, however, within the area of our subject has attracted more of the attention of those to whose genius and industry we are under the deepest obligation; and the light which their experience and investigation has thrown on it, enables us in these days to look upon the deviations from the normal standard to which we have alluded with more of confidence than apprehension. For the occurrence of difficulties more or less formidable, then, we must be prepared; and nothing will suffice for an intelligent and satisfactory appreciation of these, short of an intimate knowledge

of the causes upon which pelvic deformities depend, and the practical contingencies which they involve. Many attempts have, from time to time, been made to classify and reduce these morbid conditions into genera and species, but they have been attended for the most part, in so far as practical results are concerned, with but indifferent success. Many of the best authorities, whom we shall in this matter attempt to follow, abandoning any such scheme, have therefore attached to the conventional phrase, "pelvic deformity," a signification somewhat beyond what its etymology would seem to imply, so as to include, as we shall see, certain cases in which no deformity in the strict sense of the term exists, and yet in which the mechanical requirements of natural labor cannot possibly be assumed to exist. Many of the familiar terms arising from the systems of classification alluded to will be employed in the sequel, but only so far as may be necessary to meet the exigencies of formal description.

The *Causes* of pelvic distortion are various; but by far the most important of these are the diseases known as Rachitis and Malacosteon, which, although closely allied in respect of the morbid conditions upon which they depend, are, nevertheless, to be carefully distinguished in regard to the difficulties which they engender, and the effects which they produce on the course of parturition otherwise natural. An elaborate consideration of the pathological conditions, symptoms, and progress of these diseases is altogether foreign to a work such as this: but there are certain points of similarity, and still more of contrast between the two, a knowledge of which is essential to a correct appreciation of the subject in all its bearings, and to which, therefore, it is necessary that we should at this place briefly advert. One of the most essential, and, in regard to our subject, one of the most important points of distinction between rachitis and malacosteon is, that while the former is a disease of childhood, the latter is a disease of adult life: and it is only necessary to compare the form, and degree of inclination of the pelvis of an infant (see Fig. 17) with that of the adult, to see that the effect which must inevitably be produced in the two cases, by a yielding of the osseous structures, can only be attended with results, as regards the measurements and form of the pelvis, which of themselves would suffice to establish a marked distinction. Such differences in form as results from the operation of this cause—to which we shall more particular refer—are by no means the only features which fix our attention in this direction.

Rachitis or Rickets is, as we have said, a disease of infancy and childhood, which very rarely comes on after the age of puberty. It is attended from the first by a marked cachexia, which the best authorities seem to regard as identical with that of scrofula; but the first symptom which clearly points to the nature of the case, is the yielding of the bones, which soon gives rise to more or less of deformity in those parts of the skeleton which have most to do with the support of the body—namely, the spine, pelvis, and lower limbs. The chief morbid alteration upon which these phenomena depend is a diminution of the earthy constituents of the bones; but the change goes much further than this, and involves corresponding alterations in the animal

portion, and thinning of the dense or laminated texture, with a consequent predominence of the cancellated structure, and the formation of certain new and semi-solid products. Some bones suffer more than others, and even some parts of the same bone may be effected to a comparatively greater extent. The amount of deformity which is thus produced will obviously depend, in a great measure, upon the extent to which the disease exists, and the continuance of the morbid conditions referred to; but it is generally observed that the deformity is not confined to any particular part of the osseous framework, but affects it generally, the more conspicuous symptoms being spinal curvature and flexion of the bones of the leg. With the distortion in these regions we have here nothing particular to do; but, as regards the pelvis, there is almost always more or less deformity caused by the weight of the trunk, which is thrown upon the bones of the pelvis from the spinal column through the sacrum. Another important point of special interest to us is that rachitis is usually accompanied with arrest of growth, which, although most marked in the lower limbs, and thus imparting dwarfishness to the frame, is also to be noticed in the pelvis, which is often, on this account, abnormal in respect of size as well as of distortion. We shall not further follow the symptoms and progress of such cases. It will suffice to observe that the general tendency is towards recovery, which is first indicated by an amendment of the general health, disappearance of the cachectic symptoms; and, with more inclination for muscular action, a steady amelioration in the morbid condition of the bones, in which the phosphatic deficiency is gradually improved. Ultimately, the health and strength are permanently restored, but the period of restoration merely fixes the bones for life in the distorted position. Judicious treatment during the period of convalescence, no doubt often modifies the amount of ultimate deformity; but such treatment is usually directed to the spine and lower limbs, while the pelvis comes in for a much smaller share of attention. The accoucheur should always remember that the existence of spinal curvature is no evidence of antecedent rickets, a consideration which may be of importance, chiefly with reference to questions of prognosis.

Malacosteon, or Osteomalacia, is much rarer than the preceding, and is essentially a disease of adult life. The process of ossification has, we may suppose, been satisfactorily accomplished; and then come on, for the first time, the morbid conditions upon which the distortion depends. Although in this case, as in that of rickets, the most usual occurrence is a disproportion between the earthy and animal constituents of the bones, their whole structure suffers considerable alteration. It is more frequently observed in females than in males; while in rickets there does not seem to be any preference for sex. The general symptoms which accompany malacosteon are, from an early period of the case, very grave. It usually runs a rapid course, manifests no tendency to repair, defies all attempts at treatment, and, sooner or later, has a fatal result. The disease may affect the whole skeleton, or may be limited to several bones, or to one; and it would appear that the pelvis at least rarely escapes. It would also seem to involve the entire texture of the affected bones more equably than rickets.

Softening of the bones is the usual characteristic, but it may occasionally be attended with brittleness, to which the term Fragilitas Ossium has been applied. Mollities Ossium is not, therefore, to be accepted as absolutely synonymous with Malacosteon.

In contrasting these two morbid conditions, the first point of importance to be noticed is that, in rickets, we are dealing, not with disease, but with the effects of disease, the pelvis being, in fact, often more dense in structure than if it never had occurred ; while, in malacosteon, we have actually existing and progressive disease. From this arises a practical point, which may be noticed here, although with no intention to exaggerate its importance. This is the possibility of some yielding of the bones of the diseased pelvis, so as to admit of parturition, or of operative assistance which would otherwise be unavailable. A case of this kind is given by Osiander, who, being about to perform the Cæsarian section in a malacosteon pelvis, made a final attempt by the hand—an attempt which, owing to such relaxation as is here described, actually succeeded.

The condition and circumstances of the patient at the period of the occurrence are such as to exercise a very important influence on the nature of the distortion. Rickets, in most cases, comes on before the child has begun to walk, so that the most likely mechanism of distortion in these instances is a force acting through the spinal column, as we have already observed, upon a pelvis which, in comparison with the adult model, has a greater inclination and a conjugate diameter exceeding the transverse. In malacosteon, on the other hand, the patient may walk or stand during the process of softening, and the

Fig. 138.

Rachitic pelvis.

weight of the whole trunk is thus transmitted to the heads of the thigh-bones. This difference in the nature of the forces or mechanism of pelvic deformity is well shown in the characteristic features of rachitic and malacosteon pelves. In a typical case of the former variety there is, as shown in Fig. 138, a marked projection forwards of the sacrum by the operation of the cause above alluded to This is by far the most frequent of all the varieties of deformity which have been described. It may (as shown in the figure) or may not be associated with flattening of the anterior wall, and projection backwards of the symphysis

pubis, but the effect, in every case, is a more or less marked diminution of the conjugate diameter of the brim. Different varieties of this distortion have been described as "masculine," "heart-shaped," and "figure of eight" deformities of the brim; all of which are, as will be

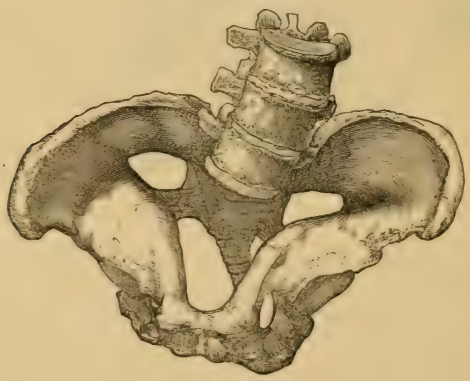
Fig. 139.

Malacosteon pelvis.

observed, mere modifications of the same condition, and all of which partake of the character of *elliptical* distortion. In malacosteon again, the general characteristic of the deformity is *angular*, and is due to antero-lateral displacement of the pelvic walls by pressure exercised upon the acetabula. This is indicated in a typical form by the rostrated variety shown in Fig. 139, where the conjugate diameter is increased at the expense of the transverse and oblique.

Endless varieties and combinations of these two may occur, so that the distinction between a rickety and a malacosteon pelvis is only to be

Fig. 140.



Isabel Redman's case.

accepted with the qualification that some cases partake of the characteristics of each. Thus, in the case of Isabel Redman, operated upon

by Dr. Hall, the conjugate and oblique diameters were both involved, constituting a very serious modification of distortion in this situation. These are, of course, mere illustrations of possible variations, which might be infinitely multiplied; but it is to be remembered that a considerable number of cases have been met with in which an undoubtedly rickety pelvis presented all the more prominent characteristics of malacosteon deformity.

In so far as the true malacosteon pelvis is concerned, it has been well observed by Stanley that there is no diminution in the actual circumferential measurement of the brim, and that the bones are of their natural bulk and proportion, so that "if their various doublings were unfolded" the pelvis would be restored to its normal dimensions and form. In rickets, however, this does not usually apply, owing, as has already been observed, to the partial arrest of development which obtains during the course of the disease.

In the majority of cases of pelvic deformity, there is a want of symmetry, one side being affected to a greater extent than the other. This is due to a variety of causes, probably one of the most important being the alteration of the centre of gravity in consequence of spinal curvature. A very peculiar and extreme variety of this kind is that which was so fully described by Naegele in his memoir on the subject as the "*pelvis obliquè-ovata*," or Obliquely Distorted Pelvis. In these very interesting cases, there is anchylosis of the sacro-iliac articulation on the affected side, which is flattened and its development arrested, as is shown in the figure. Half of the sacrum is imperfectly developed, and the oblique distortion is such that the whole of that bone is carried towards the

Fig. 141.

Obliquely distorted pelvis.

affected side, while the sacro-iliac synchondrosis of the sound side is brought nearly opposite to the pubic symphysis.

Deformities of the cavity of the pelvis may either be associated with some of the above, or may exist independently. One of the best known of these, and which is by no means an uncommon cause of impaction

of the head within the cavity, is "flattening" of the sacrum as here shown. The normal recession of that bone being wanting, the conjugate diameter of the cavity is proportionally curtailed, and the movement of rotation rendered impossible.

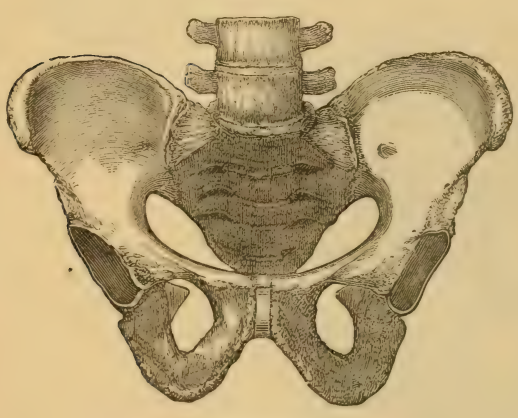
Fig. 142.

Flattening of the sacrum.

In other cases, the diameters of the pelvis are diminished from above downwards, so as to constitute what has been designated and described as the "funnel-shaped" pelvis. An example of this, from an original drawing of such a case, is shown in Fig. 143, in which the gradual approximation of the ischial planes is greatly exaggerated, and the flattening of the sacrum contributes to the reduction of the conjugate diameter. Sometimes the curve of the sacrum is too great or too abrupt, as in the case represented in Fig. 144. This, however, might perhaps be supposed to come more within the category of distortion of the outlet, although it may, we apprehend, be fairly considered as contributing to both.

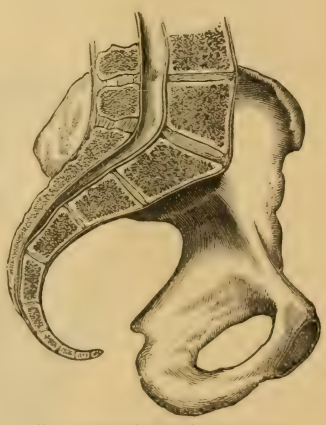
Distortion of the outlet is necessarily involved in many of the varie-

Fig. 143.



Funnel-shaped pelvis.

Fig. 144.



Exaggerated sacral curvature.

ties which have been described. The general effects produced in malacosteon are, then, a narrowing of the transverse diameter, chiefly by approximation of the acetabula. This implies, as a reference to Fig. 139 will more clearly show, a diminution of the corresponding diameters of the cavity and outlet, which brings the tuberosities of the ischia nearer to each other, and thus reduces the subpubic angle, so that the

head must descend further in the direction of the perineum, before it can pass under the subpubic arch. And, in like manner, a diminution of the conjugate diameter at the outlet will materially impede the birth of the head. An abrupt curve of the sacrum, as shown in the accompanying figure, will have this effect, and if there should be, as has been observed, anchylosis of the sacro-coccygeal articulation the difficulties of the case will thereby be materially increased. When the deformity is confined to this part of the pelvis, it has been observed that approximation of the ischial tuberosities is quite as frequent as conjugate contraction.[1]

The masculine type of pelvis has already been mentioned in reference to the deformities which exist at the brim. An extension of this to the cavity and outlet constitutes a very serious impediment to labor. In such cases, we may have the bones of the pelvis thicker, heavier, and more marked with muscular attachments, the cavity deeper—as is more particularly shown by the greater depth of the pubic symphysis,—and the subpubic angle rendered more acute by an approximation of the ischial tuberosities. Or, again, we may have an infantile type of pelvis, in which, from arrest of development, with or without rickets in other parts, the inclination of the brim is greater, and the transverse diameter relatively less than is normal, while the whole pelvis is smaller than it should be.

It is a fact familiar to every surgeon, that the action of the muscles plays a most important part in producing distortion of a rickety skeleton; but it would appear that this cause of pelvic deformity has not received anything like general attention at the hands of obstetric writers. The following observations on this point are borrowed from Dr. Murphy: "In the motions of the body, there are two sets of muscles connected with the pelvis to be considered, each having a distinct office to perform. One set, passing anteriorly and posteriorly, between the pelvis and the thigh-bones, keeps the pelvis fixed to its position; these therefore, would act very powerfully in distorting the softened bone to which they are attached, but would manifestly produce a much greater effect when the body is upright and the pelvis is made a centre of motion, as in the adult pelvis, than when the body is bent forwards, and moves less upon the pelvis, as in the child. Such we find to be the case: the lower portion of the sacrum and the coccyx is bent, nearly at a right angle, by the great gluteal and pyramidal muscles, and close up the outlet. Anteriorly, the effect is not so apparent in the adult pelvis, because it is counteracted by the acetabula and ischio-pubic rami being pressed in towards the centre; but still the edges of these rami are more everted, and the pubic arch itself, immediately beneath the symphysis, is wider than it ought to be. The other set of muscles are those that maintain the body in its erect position; posteriorly the dorsal; and, anteriorly, the abdominal muscles. The tendency of the former is to draw the sacrum towards the spine, and thus to increase the projection of the promontory; the effect of the latter is to draw

[1] For an exhaustive account of the difference between malacosteon and rickety pelves, embodying the researches of Meyer, of Zurich, see an article by Dr. Matthews Duncan in the Edinburgh Medical Journal for April, 1856.

the ilium more upright, and to render it more irregular. The action of these muscles will therefore explain the character of some of the distortions in the adult pelvis. In the infant pelvis, their influence is modified by the altered position of the body. In this case, the weight from above presses down upon the thigh-bones, and tends to separate them more from each other; the muscles, therefore, passing between them and the pelvis, will draw outwards that portion of the pelvis to which they are attached; hence the ischio-pubic rami are more separated, and the tubera of the ischia more apart than natural; but the distance of the thigh-bones being increased, the coccyx can still be drawn forwards by the muscles attached to it; consequently the outlet is much more open than it ought to be, and the abruptly-curved sacrum becomes the only impediment to the escape of the head."

It will be understood that the varieties of pelvic deformity above described are far from embracing all that might be adduced, as our object has been to avoid complication by simplifying the subject as far as is consistent with a correct appreciation of the facts which may be supposed to bear upon practice. Some of the rarer deformities are figured in Moreau's atlas. There are still, however, one or two conditions, which, although not strictly pelvic deformities, are very properly considered along with them. Among these we may first mention deformity due to disease of the lower portion of the spinal column, in which curvature, or other displacement of the bones, may prove as effectual a bar to natural delivery as the more common varieties of deformity at the brim. Of this nature is the affection which has been described under the name of Spondylolisthesis, when the last lumbar vertebra slips downwards and forwards, and directly encroaches on the conjugate of the brim.

Nor can we omit to mention two other varieties of peculiarity in conformation, in each of which the shape of the pelvis, and relative measurements of its parts, are perfectly normal. The former of these, which has been termed the *pelvis æquabiliter-justo-major*, implies a pelvis which is symmetrically increased in all its diameters. Although such a conformation as this must necessarily act by facilitating labor, by the comparative ease with which it admits of the passage of the child, it is not to be regarded as a favorable condition. On the contrary precipitate labor is always, and with good reason, looked upon with apprehension, as experience teaches us that, when moderate and normal resistance on the part of the pelvic walls is wanting, violent and rapid dilatation of the soft textures of the canal necessarily takes place, to the danger of their integrity at any part from the os uteri to the vulva; and there are, in addition to this, other dangers, which will afterwards be more particularly described. The only advantage which may accrue from such a pelvis occurs, according to Churchill, in face presentations. To this we may perhaps add occipito-posterior positions of the cranium, and, in the absence of all assistance, transverse presentations, as it would naturally favor spontaneous expulsion or evolution. The *pelvis æquabiliter-justo-minor*—the other variety referred to—is the converse of this. We have here also a perfectly-shaped pelvis; but all the diameters are less than is usual, so that a

special impediment must in every such case exist, in a degree proportionate to the extent of the symmetrical deformity. What makes this a condition more unfavorable than we might at first suppose, is the absence of any possible compensation in one direction for a deformity existing in another. We thus find that the moulding process is of much less avail here than where, for example, we have a moderate degree of conjugate contraction, with an ample measurement in the transverse, in which latter direction the head may, by compression, elongate itself, and thus, by changing its shape, pass the obstacle, after a certain amount of delay.

We may here consider the effect which is produced by certain surgical diseases or accidents which may prove impediments, more or less insuperable, to normal parturition. These are in their nature various, and, in their extent, offer every variety from a slight encroachment upon a single diameter to complete blocking up of the true pelvis. Osteosarcoma and Exostosis are two of the most important of these affections, and may constitute, if of any size, an impediment which renders delivery by the natural channel quite impossible. These tumors may take their origin from any part of the osseous tissue of the pelvis; but the situation from which they most frequently spring is the upper third of the sacrum, encroaching therefore upon the brim and cavity by spreading from this centre. Care must be taken, by examination through the vagina, and, if necessary, through the rectum, not to mistake these for abnormal contraction of the brim, due to projection of the sacral promontory. This is an error which has been committed, and which would probably be in most cases avoided by external measurement of the pelvis: and, if it should, in the course of such an examination, be discovered that the measurements in question were normal in extent, the presumption of exostosis would be increased. The absolute hopelessness, in the case of an exostosis of large size, of delivering by the vagina will appear by a reference to this familiar figure. Cancerous disease of the pelvic bones, resulting in the development of tumors of greater or less consistency, may be a serious mechanical impediment to the course of labor, besides being a condition which involves the life of the mother. These may spring from any part of the pelvis, and will probably develop in the direction in which there is least resistance, so that, if they have their origin in the inner surface, they can scarcely fail seriously to reduce the diameters of the pelvis in the same manner as the benign tumors previously described.

FIG. 145.

Pelvic exostosis.

The projection from certain portions of the pelvis of osseous spiculæ was made the subject of very painstaking investigation by Kilian, who

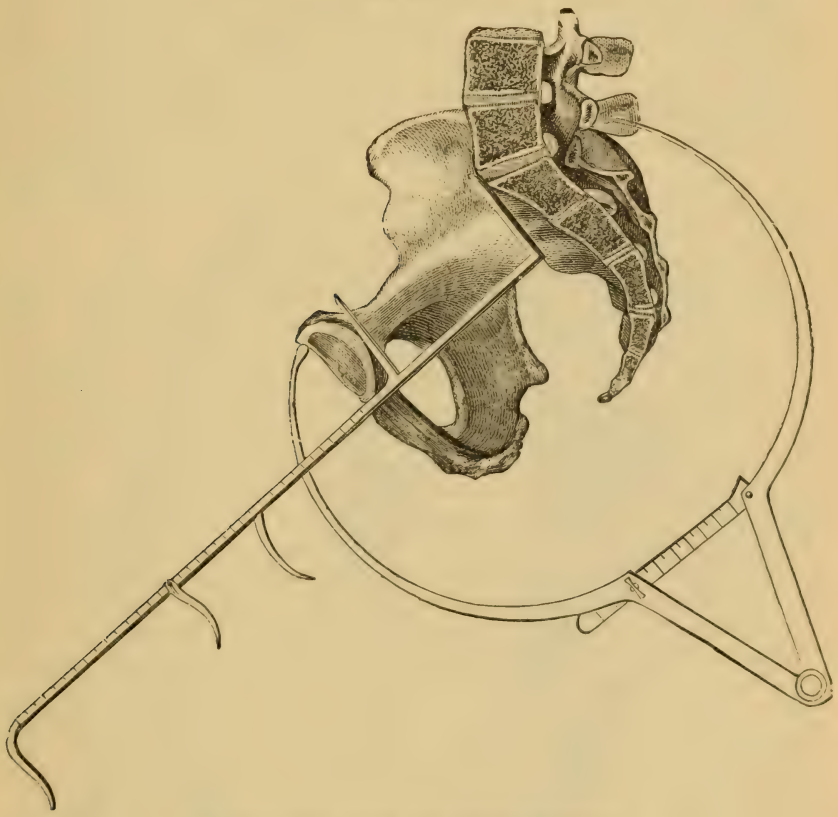
found that a common situation of such spiculæ is the margins of the various symphyses. It is not difficult to foresee the effect of such sharp thorn-like projections if they should chance to spring from the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, or from any other part of the brim of the pelvis: and, indeed, in such cases,—which are fortunately very rare,—scarcely anything could be looked for but laceration of the uterus and possible rupture. It would appear to be a general belief, that bony growths from the pelvis are in some way associated with the gouty or rheumatic diathesis. Partial ossification of the sacro-sciatic ligaments has been sometimes observed, and, when this takes place, the peculiarity would, no doubt, be suggestive of the natural condition in some of the lower animals. From these, from the other ligamentous structures, and from the periosteum, tumors of the fibrous or fibro-sarcomatous variety may spring, which, when constituting an apparent deformity in the pelvis, have sometimes been successfully removed in the course of labor. Any attempt at the removal of the purely bony tumors is out of the question, but cases have occurred in which the texture of these tumors was so loose, and so entirely composed of weak cancellated structure, as to admit of being crushed or broken down, either by the fœtal head or the manipulations of the accoucheur.

Fractures of the pelvis are occasional causes of pelvic deformity,—either from the union of the fractured bones in a distorded position, or from the irregular development of callus in the direction of the pelvic cavity, the diameters being thereby reduced. Projections of this kind have been observed, in which the pelvic diameters involved were reduced to the extent of one and even two inches. Very considerable deformity of the pelvis may also be the result of Morbus Coxarius, which has gone on to dislocation and anchylosis; or of fracture or dislocation of the head of the bone,—the effect being due, in such cases, to the distorted condition of the limb acting, in all probability, on a pelvis which is morbidly softened, or at least in a constitution which is impaired.

Symptoms.—These may, to a great extent, be inferred from what has been said in reference to the causes from which pelvic deformities are believed to arise. In marked cases, involving considerable deformity—such as may be due to Rachitis—the general distortion of the skeleton will point to the pelvis as a part of the solid framework of the body which can hardly be expected to have escaped. But an obvious rickety condition of the skeleton is no evidence whatever, either of the degree or of the nature of the deformity. It is necessary, therefore, in such instances, if we desire to gain an accurate knowledge of the nature of the case, to observe with great care the actual pelvic measurements, both externally and internally. The conjugate diameter is that which in most instances we are anxious to determine, and, in so far as this may be inferred from measurement in the living subject, it may be approximately ascertained by the use of Baudelocque's Calipers, which are here shown. By this, and making a deduction of about three inches for the soft parts, the measurement from the posterior sacral spines to the anterior surface of the pubic symphysis should be about seven inches. Such a method of examination as this is so manifestly

open to the operation of disturbing causes, that little reliance can be placed on inferences which are drawn from it alone, so that various instruments have been devised, and a great amount of mechanical ingenuity has been expended, on the construction of an internal pelvimeter. One of the earliest instruments of this kind was the pelvimeter of Coutouly, which closely resembles in its form the rule used by shoe-

Fig. 146.



Baudelocque's calipers, and Coutouly's pelvimeter.

makers in measuring the length of the foot, and consists of two parts, one of which slides in a groove in the other. A limb projects from the extremity of each of these at right angles to it. The instrument is introduced beneath the arch of the pubis, and pushed onwards until the extremity touches the sacral promontory. It is held in this position, and the pubic portion is then slid forwards until it touches the posterior surface of the pubic symphysis. The distance of the sacrum from the pubic bones is indicated by the extent to which the anterior portion is thus drawn out, which is read off in inches marked on the stem. The total length of this instrument, which is also represented in Fig. 146, is about eleven inches.

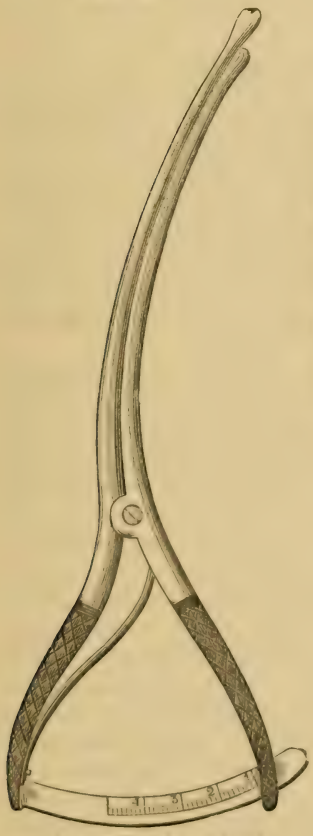
An immense number of pelvimeters have since then been invented. That which is shown in Fig. 147, as designed by Dr. Lumley Earle, is probably one of the best and simplest: it is to be introduced into the vagina with the shorter of the two limbs turned towards the pubis; and, on the extremity reaching the level of the brim, as ascertained by the finger, along which it is carefully guided, the handles are pressed together, and their divergence read off on the scale which is between them. The objection to all such internal instruments is, that they are difficult of application so as to insure accurate results, and besides not altogether safe unless used with great caution. Coutouly's is, for reasons which are quite obvious, inapplicable to cases in which the woman is in labor, and, indeed, to cases of pregnancy, so that in the very instances in which we are most anxious for exact information, it is practically valueless. Dr. Earle's is, no doubt, from this point of view, to be preferred. But even when, in the absence of pregnancy, we may wish to ascertain the condition of the pelvis, it is by no means an easy matter to use either the one or the other.

All such contrivances, indeed, as have hitherto been invented are open to the objections which have just been stated. Many of the best authorities have, on this account, absolutely discarded them, and prefer the simpler method of investigation by the finger. The various methods by means of which we may thus gain information have been admirably described and illustrated by Dr. Ramsbotham. "Three methods," he says, "are practiced: one is, by the introduction of the first finger of the right hand within the vagina, so that the point should be carried up to, and touch the sacral promontory, while the root of the finger is applied exactly under the symphysis pubis, at the upper part of the arch. It must be evident that this mode of inquiry will be of no avail unless the pelvis be greatly distorted—considerably under three inches, indeed in the conjugate diameter. For the ordinary length of the index finger along its inner edge is less than three inches; and as the oblique line from the promontory to the apex of the pubic arch exceeds the direct line across, so if there be more than the space just mentioned, the finger would not be able to reach the projection, and we should consequently be in utter ignorance what amount of room existed. If the pelvis be very small, the sacral promontory can be felt with ease; but, even in that case, the dimension of the direct conjugate diameter is not afforded, but the length of the oblique line is given; and it is not always possible to calculate the difference between these two lines accurately."

"Another mode which has been recommended is the introduction of the whole left hand within the pelvis, with the outside or point of the little finger touching the inner surface of the symphysis pubis, and the first finger placed against the promontory of the sacrum. As every man is aware what his hand measures across, it is supposed he will be able to ascertain the transverse (conjugate?) diameter of the pelvis. Thus, presuming the hand to be two inches and three-quarters wide, which is the common average about the centre of the fingers, if, when placed edgeways, it just fits the brim, the examiner will know that the space is within three inches. Again, if he can only introduce three

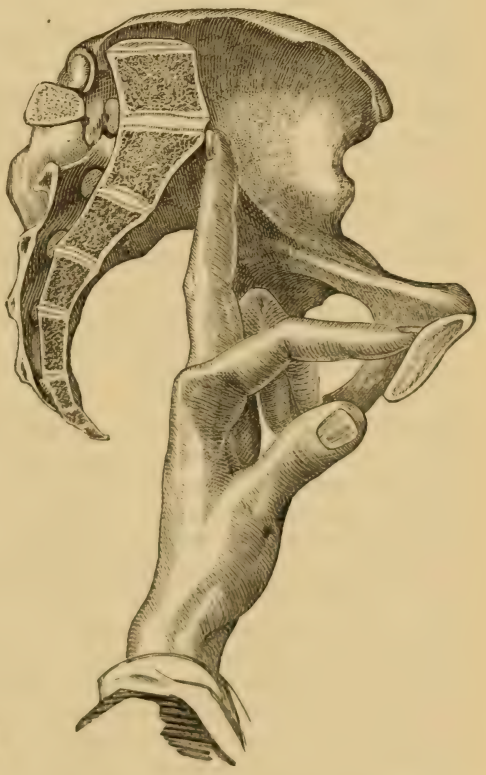
fingers instead of four, he will know that the pelvis does not measure two inches, and probably not so much; and, if he can only pass up two fingers, closed together, he will be assured that there is not more than an inch and three-eighths. But, on the contrary, if, in introducing the whole hand, he be compelled to spread his fingers widely before he can touch the sacral promontory, he will then be certain that the space is more than three inches, probably four, or near it. But it is not always easy to follow this mode of inquiry, because the child's head is generally protruded somewhat into the pelvis, even when the brim is contracted; and we could not carry the hand up in this manner, and make the accurate examination which we require to do, unless the brim as well as the cavity were perfectly free and unoccupied. It might, perhaps, be employed with advantage, provided the deformity was excessive."

Fig. 147.



Lumley Earle's pelvimeter.

Fig. 148.



Manual pelvimetry. (Ramsbotham.)

"The third method I consider the best, and is the one I myself adopt. Two fingers of the left hand are to be carried within the vagina; the extremity of the first finger is to be placed exactly behind the symphysis pubis, and the tip of the second against the sacral promontory. (See Fig. 148.) By stretching the fingers in this way, we shall have

little difficulty in reaching the promontory of the sacrum, even when the pelvis is of ordinary dimensions; and by withdrawing them in the same position, we may measure off the distance between their extremities on the first finger of the right hand, or on a scale of inches, or with the limbs of a pair of compasses; and, consequently, we arrive at an accurate knowledge of the great dimensions of the pelvic brim. The laxity of the vagina, and other soft structures, which almost invariably attends the process of labor, will permit the fingers to be withdrawn while extended; and if the examiner uses sufficient care, they may be kept perfectly steady until the space which they embrace be ascertained. This mode of proceeding possesses a great advantage over the other two, inasmuch as we are able equally well to make our examination, whether the head be occupying a part of the pelvic cavity, or whether it be still detained quite above the brim; for, even if it be engaged in the vagina, one finger may be passed anterior to, and the other behind it, with comparative ease."

It is only, however, after considerable experience that such arbitrary methods of examination are of much value in diagnosis. Very marked deformity is usually recognized easily enough, but the more important question of the degree or amount of distortion is not so readily solved, and will always require most careful and exact observation. It is upon the latter, indeed, that the most important practical considerations hinge; and upon the result of such an investigation, be it right or wrong, will depend whether, in a given case, we determine in favor of operation by the forceps, turning, craniotomy, or the Cæsarian section. The actual measurements which relate to these operations will be more particularly considered in the chapters which follow.

The effects, direct and indirect, of pelvic deformity, are often very serious, and are usually to be observed, as might be anticipated, in neglected or mismanaged cases. A common result of long-continued pressure upon the tissues of the os and cervix is sloughing of these parts, attended with irritative fever, and general symptoms even more severe than this. The destruction of tissue which is involved in this process may result in fistulous openings into the bladder or rectum, requiring subsequent operative procedure for their cure. The deformities are, as is universally admitted, frequent causes of rupture of the uterus, sometimes from actual bursting, violence of the pains, and, in other cases, by pressure of the walls of the uterus against some part of the brim of the pelvis. The great amount of pressure which is exercised in these cases is occasionally shown in a significant manner by the moulding and alteration in shape of the child's head. This sometimes presents an indentation of the parietal bone from the pressure of a projecting sacral promontory; and, under the influence of the same cause, even fracture of the parietal bone has taken place. Another marked effect, produced by the arrest of the child's head or other presenting part, is the formation of a caput succedaneum of very unusual size, in the observation of which a serious error may arise. The formation of this swelling is a process of gradual development in the direction of the vagina, and not of sudden growth: it may, therefore, happen, that an inexperienced person, who feels that the actual surface

of the scalp approaches nearer and nearer to the finger, may take this as evidence of a gradual advance of the head, the passage of which may nevertheless be absolutely barred. If, in consequence of this or any similar error in judgment, the case is left too long to nature, the powers of the woman progressively decline, and she soon reaches a condition in which we act at a great disadvantage, and even with much apprehension as to the ultimate result.

In cases of extreme deformity, the head does not even engage in the brim, so that the effect of the ordinary expulsive efforts is simply to pinch or compress the lower segment of the uterus against the pelvic walls, while the os is being slowly dilated by the bag of waters. When the deformity is confined to the brim, and the promontory is not within reach of the finger, the nature of such a case is probably sometimes overlooked at first, as the examiner may conclude, from a simple exploration of the vagina by one finger, that everything is quite normal and that the presenting part will descend presently. In other instances, the obstruction being less in degree, the vault of the cranium passes the plane of the brim, and the head is only arrested when its principal diameters come to be involved; and, in a third class of cases, the obstacle being in the cavity or even at the outlet, labor goes on quite naturally until the head reaches the particular plane at which the obstruction exists.

There is one point, in reference to these cases, in which it is of much importance that we should ascertain the relative condition of the parts involved: this is best expressed by drawing a careful distinction between the terms "impaction" and "arrest," which are sometimes used somewhat loosely, as if the expressions were synonymous. By impaction, we should imply only such a condition of the head as consists in its being actually jammed in the pelvis. In such a case not only does the head make no advance with the pains, but it does not recede during the interval, so that it is immovable in both directions. In a case in which the head is only arrested, however, there may be an equal impossibility as regards the advance of the head; but its recession during the interval between the pains shows that the period of impaction has not yet been reached—a point which may be of very considerable importance in regard to the probable success or failure of a given operation.

Treatment.—The management of cases of pelvic deformity will be treated of in detail when, in the subsequent chapters, the various operations are considered, the necessity for which arises in a great measure from this particular cause. The accoucheur is occasionally consulted in reference to such cases, at a time when the dangers of pelvic distortion may be averted or modified. If it be a question as to marriage, it may be a very difficult as well as a delicate matter to decide, in a rachitic patient, between celibacy and the possible dangers of pregnancy: but, if the case should be put before us, we must simply advise according to the facts revealed in the course of a thorough examination, when, if there should be evidence of such distortion as would probably call for the operation of craniotomy, it will be proper to withhold our sanction to a marriage under such circumstances. Another possible case, in which prevention rather than treatment may require consideration, is

when the woman is pregnant, and the evidence of extreme distortion is clear; or when, in previous pregnancies, labor has only been terminated by the sacrifice of the child. In both of these instances, the question which arises is that of the induction of premature labor, by which alone, it may be, the safety of the mother can be insured. It is generally, however, in the course of labor at the full time that the nature of the case is disclosed, and prompt and decisive treatment called for.

Having endeavored to ascertain, approximately at least, the amount of distortion, we must, in the first instance, decide whether, and if so, to what extent, we should give nature a chance. In the minor degrees of pelvic deformity, it is always proper to do so, if the strength of the patient be not exhausted, and the uterine effort not unduly violent. When the cranium is of moderate size, it frequently occurs that, even in unpromising circumstances, the head becomes so moulded as to pass with perfect safety both to mother and child, although probably after a tedious labor. If the head is not actually impacted, we may have the choice of three operations,—the forceps, turning, or craniotomy; but when impaction has taken place, it is impossible to pass the hand, and, therefore, turning is struck out of our calculations altogether. In every case in which the head is in the cavity or at the outlet, the forceps should be preferred, unless, indeed, there is clear evidence that the head cannot pass without a reduction of its bulk, when any attempt of this kind would be worse than useless. If, however, the head should be at the brim, the use of the long forceps involves other and more serious considerations, and is, indeed, generally regarded as an operation so dangerous that not a few of the most distinguished of modern obstetricians have expressed a decided preference for turning over the forceps, and even, under certain circumstances, for turning as compared with craniotomy when the head is in this particular situation. The general rules which are laid down for our guidance in the application of the forceps in ordinary cases are, to a limited extent only, of avail here. The altered conditions of a deformed pelvis, differing more or less in every case, put such rules as serve for the normal pelvis completely out of the question. Instead, for example, of applying the blades to the sides of the head, it is often necessary to apply them to the forehead and occiput, and, in general terms, it may be said that our duty is to apply them in the direction where we have most room, and where we can get the firmest grip of the cranium. Thus, if the head is arrested at the upper portion of the cavity, in consequence of projection of the sacral promontory, the sides of the head will probably be strongly compressed in the reduced conjugate diameter. The insertion of the blades of the forceps in such a direction would, therefore, be practically a matter of great difficulty, if not impossibility; so that the operator should at once, and without hesitation, apply the blades to the long diameter of the head in the transverse of the brim.

If the head is at the brim, and the distortion not excessive, it will be quite proper, as we conceive, to make a gentle attempt by the long double-curved forceps, which should be of considerable strength in construction, in order to gain an efficient hold, and to prevent slipping. The operator, bearing in mind the immense power of such an instru-

ment, will be excessively cautious in the amount of force which he employs, and will only persist if he observes some indication of yielding.

Putting, for the moment, out of the question what have been called long-forceps cases, there are few points, of undoubted practical importance, in reference to which greater difference of opinion obtains, than with regard to the proportion of cases in which we are justified in applying the forceps in the minor degrees of pelvic disproportion. When we find one practitioner of experience using it only once in a hundred or even in several hundred cases, and another, of equal experience, in every eighth or ninth case, it is by no means easy to decide who is in the right. For our part, we entertain a very confident belief that the practitioner who uses the forceps in less than five per cent. of all his cases exposes many of his patients to needless pain and increased risk, and is pretty sure, in his practice, to lose more children in labor than he ought.

When the decision lies between turning and craniotomy, we must first be sure that, if we succeed in turning, the head can be got through the contraction; for it sometimes happens that, after turning, delivery can only be accomplished by perforating behind the ear. It must, therefore, be obvious, that it would be better to perforate, and deliver at once, than to turn and then perforate, thereby subjecting the woman to a twofold danger. We must also be able to displace the presenting part without employing much force, so as to introduce the hand into the uterus; and it is certain that, when this cannot be done without violence, it is better at once to desist. One of the most important bearings of this interesting subject is whether the child is alive or not, which may be ascertained by the stethoscope in the usual way. If it is so, the possibility of saving the child,—which has sometimes been done when the general condition seemed little to encourage the hope of such a favorable result,—is the strongest possible inducement we can have for choosing turning, giving the child the chance at least, small though it may be, of which craniotomy necessarily deprives it.

Among the minor arguments which have been used in support of this procedure, may be mentioned the repugnance with which one naturally regards any operation which involves the mutilation of the child, and the use of instruments instead of the hand. And, again, as has very clearly been pointed out by Simpson, there is an undoubted advantage in the manner in which "the transit of the cone-shaped head of the child, through a somewhat narrow brim, is facilitated by the narrow end of the cone (or bimastoid diameter of the head) being made to enter and engage first in the contracted brim; and the hold which we obtain of the extracted body of the child enables us to employ so much extractive force upon the engaged fœtal head, as to make the elastic sides of the upper and broader portion of the cone (or biparietal diameter of the cranium) to become compressed, and if necessary indented, between the sides of the contracted brim." Besides, the operation of turning, when it can be effected, even after some time, and with some difficulty, is, there is good reason to believe, more safe to the life of the mother than that of craniotomy; so that, even when the child is dead, it is often to be preferred. But, when the child is dead, and

turning is unusually difficult, or impracticable, we must consent to waive the objections which have just been stated, and substitute craniotomy without delay. This, then, is a question of great practical importance, and is still receiving, at the hands of the ablest obstetricians, the attention which it merits; but the limits of this work preclude a more extended analysis of the facts which bear upon the subject.

When the pelvic distortion is excessive, and more than one of the diameters is encroached upon to a great extent, as has frequently been observed in malacosteon pelves, it may be quite impossible to deliver the woman by means of any of the operations which we have mentioned. We may, in such instances, have no resource but the desperate one of the Cæsarian section. What specific conditions may be held to justify the performance of that particular operation, we shall afterwards attempt to show; but, in regard to it, as well as the other methods of operative procedure, it is well-nigh impossible to lay down hard-and-fast rules, which may seem, in any strict sense, reliable, as for our guidance. An attempt will, however, be made to state the measurements, and other conditions, which are held, by the most competent authorities, to be warrant for the preference of one operation over another.

The above remarks have had reference to cranial presentations only; but it is, of course, to be kept in view that any other presentation may occur, and thus develop new and special considerations. An intelligent combination of the general principles upon which such presentations are to be managed, and an adaptation of these to the special circumstances of the case, will enable the well-informed practitioner to conduct such cases also in a skilful and creditable manner.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE FORCEPS.

HISTORY OF THE FORCEPS—CHAMBERLEN'S FORCEPS—INVENTION OF THE PELVIC CURVE—THE SHORT FORCEPS: CASES TO WHICH IT IS APPLICABLE—REASONS FOR PREFERRING THE STRAIGHT FORCEPS IN MOST CASES—CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH THE FORCEPS IS REQUIRED—APPLICATION OF THE FORCEPS: CONDITIONS ESSENTIAL TO SAFETY: DEGREE OF DILATATION OF THE OS: IS IT NECESSARY TO FEEL AN EAR? MEMBRANES TO BE RUPTURED: BLADES TO BE APPLIED TO THE SIDES OF THE HEAD: FORCEPS TO BE APPLIED IN THE OPPOSITE OBLIQUE DIAMETER TO THAT OCCUPIED BY THE HEAD OF THE CHILD—THE OPERATION: INTRODUCTION OF THE "LOWER" AND "UPPER" BLADES IN THE FIRST CRANIAL POSITION—APPLICATION TO THE OTHER CRANIAL POSITIONS.

THE subject of operative Midwifery, naturally commences by a consideration of the great Prime Mover of Obstetrics, as the Forceps has not inaptly been termed. It is scarcely possible to exaggerate the im-

portance of this instrument, which is simple in construction, easy of application, and marvellous in power; and, besides, the greater frequency with which we avail ourselves of its aid, as compared with other methods of instrumental and operative assistance, fully entitles it, and its application in practice, to the prominent position in which the subject is invariably placed.

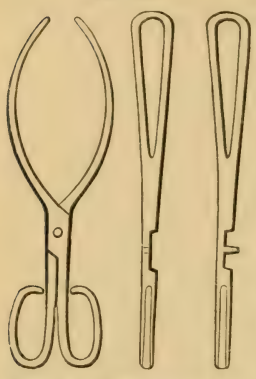
No doubt can be entertained that the ancients discovered, and were in the habit of using, an instrument which, in the principle of its construction, is identical with the modern forceps. The period at which the discovery was actually made will probably never be known. It does not appear that the knowledge of the subject was general, even among the most civilized communities, but it is certain that it was well known to the early Arabian physicians. We thus find it mentioned by Avicenna, and more particularly described by Albucasis, who lived about the eleventh or twelfth century. The latter describes two kinds of forceps, the *misdach* and the *almisdach*, both being according to the Latin version circular and full of teeth. It is worthy of note that, in the Arab original, which Smellie seems to have seen in the Bodleian library at Oxford, the *misdach* is described as straight, and the *almisdach* as curved. This important discovery was, however, completely lost sight of in the gloom of the dark ages, nor was it till the middle of the seventeenth century that it was rediscovered and, after a long interval of secrecy, introduced into practice.

The discovery was made, as Dr. Churchill has clearly made out, by Dr. Paul Chamberlen prior to 1647, and was communicated by him to his sons, who were also members of the profession. The secret seems, however, to have been greedily guarded by the Chamberlen family for their own profit; and Dr. Hugh Chamberlen, who translated into English Mauriceau's work on Midwifery, alludes to it in the preface to that work as late as 1716. Referring to the use of the crochet, he says, "but I can neither approve of that practice, nor of those delays, beyond twenty-four hours, because my father, brothers, and myself (though none else in Europe as I know) have, by God's blessing and our industry, attained to, and long practiced a way to deliver women in this case without any prejudice to them or their infants; though all others (being obliged, for want of such an expedient, to use the common way) do and must endanger, if not destroy, one or both, with hooks." As a sort of apology for keeping it secret, he adds, "there being my father and two brothers living that practice this art, I cannot esteem it my own to dispose of nor publish it without injury to them."

The political troubles of his time obliged Dr. Hugh Chamberlen, on two occasions at least, to fly the country and take refuge on the Continent, where he made various attempts to dispose of his invention. His offer to sell it to the French Government was refused, chiefly on account of the failure which had attended his efforts to deliver a woman upon whom Mauriceau had resolved to perform the Cæsarian operation, and which was therefore a case, as we may assume, quite unsuitable for the operation by the forceps. He was more successful, however, in Holland, where he managed to dispose of his secret to

several practitioners, of whom the eminent Ruysch, the anatomist, was one. From the Netherlands to Germany, where it was used by Solingen, and ultimately to France, the secret slowly spread, until it was a secret no longer; and was recognized in all its importance by the most accomplished accoucheurs of the day. Long before the operation had thus made its way into notice on the Continent, the secret in this country had undoubtedly oozed out in some quarter; and, ultimately, the midwifery forceps was described and figured by Chapman, in his well-known work, as the instrument used by the Chamberlens. A very interesting discovery was made in the old manor-house of a small estate near Malden, in Essex, which had been purchased by Dr. Peter Chamberlen towards the end of the seventeenth century, and which had remained in the family till about 1715. In an old chest in one of the rooms of this house, there was discovered, in 1818, a collection of obstetric instruments, along with old coins, trinkets, and the like. Mr. Cansardine, into whose possession these relics had fallen, gave an interesting description of them in the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions*, Vol. IX. There were several pairs of forceps, showing apparently the various stages of advancement through which the invention passed in Chamberlen's hands before he reached what he believed to be perfection. Fig. 149 shows one of the most perfect of these, in which the blades are fenestrated, and are so constructed as, when separately applied, to be articulated together at the shank by means of a pivot. This instrument, as perfected by Giffard and Chapman, is essentially the same as the forceps most frequently used at the present day, except in so far as the lock is concerned.

FIG. 149.



Sketch of Chamberlen's forceps. (Rigby.)

Up to this time the handles of all the instruments were, as in the French forceps to the present day, of iron, and the lock was either a pivot, with or without a screw; a sort of mortice lock, like the blades of a pair of scissors; or the blades were clumsily tied together, after their adjustment, by means of a tape or cord. We are certainly indebted to Smellie for the simple contrivance which is known as the English lock, and also for the adaptation of wooden handles, which give a much better hold and purchase. The principle upon which all forceps were essentially constructed was to adjust the curve of the blades with reference only to the spheroidal shape of the child's head, so as to make sure of securing an efficient hold without risk to the child. The difficulty in the application of such an instrument as this, when the head was at the brim or at the upper part of the cavity, led to another important modification of the forceps, the credit of which is divided between Levret and Smellie. It is most likely, however, that the French obstetrician was the real inventor; but it is to be regretted, for the sake of his reputation, that he made a secret of it, as the Chamberlens, to their lasting discredit, had done before.

The novelty in question consisted in the adaptation of a second curve in the blades, with reference, in this instance, to the curved axis of the pelvic canal. This is called the "pelvic curve," and is the invariable form of the French forceps of the present; while, in this country, the straight forceps has been entirely abandoned by some of the most eminent of our obstetrical authorities. This variety was originally constructed in order to overcome difficulties at the brim and high in the cavity, and it is, therefore, to these that it is chiefly applicable; although, as has been said, many prefer this form in all cases, and allege that it is easier in application, and safer both to mother and child. We do not intend to enter at any length upon the controversy of single *versus* double-curved forceps; but it is proper to mention that Dr. Barnes, the latest English authority on the subject of operative midwifery, pronounces, in very emphatic terms, in favor of the latter, in all cases, whether at the brim, in the cavity, or at the outlet. For our part, although we cannot subscribe to this doctrine, we are quite confident as to the superiority of the pelvic curve in all cases where the head is at the brim or high in the cavity.

Long and Short Forceps are described by all English writers as distinct varieties of the instrument, and are sold by the makers under these names. The Short Forceps, as usually constructed, is an instrument about eleven inches in length, the measurement from the lock to the tip of the blades being a little over seven inches. Each blade is fenestrated, the aperture being destined, on each side, to receive the parietal protuberances. The blades are curved, so as to measure between their widest part about three inches, and from tip to tip, when closed, not more than an inch. This instrument when made without a pelvic curve, is known as Smellie's forceps, and is still used in this country more frequently than any other form. When it is applied to the child's head within the pelvis, the handles should be about an inch apart. It is scarcely necessary to observe, what is equally applicable to any variety of forceps, that the blades should be made of steel of the finest temper; otherwise, they are constantly apt to slip over the head by yielding of the metal. The edges are highly polished, and bevelled off in every direction with great care, so as to avoid the possibility of injuring the scalp of the child or the soft parts of the mother. Covering the blades with leather was once practiced, but this has now properly fallen into disuse, as rendering the instrument more difficult of introduction, and more likely to convey infection. Nor is the practice of covering them with a composition of gutta-percha to be recommended: and, when properly made, the clean, smooth metal is, on all accounts, to be preferred. The short forceps is suitable for the extraction of the head from the outlet and lower part of the pelvis; but if the head is higher in the cavity, this instrument, although it may still be used with difficulty, is not to be recommended when one more efficient is at hand. Its use should be limited to those instances in which it is possible, after adjusting the blades, to close them while the lock is still quite clear of the external parts. If the lock passes within the vulva, there is considerable danger,—especially when the woman is under the influence

of chloroform, and is thus unable to give any evidence of particular suffering—of pinching in some portion of the soft parts, and inflicting serious laceration.

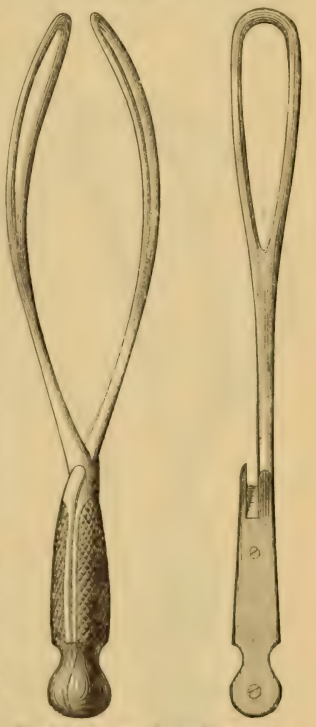
To obviate this risk, and at the same time to render the forceps capable of more extended application, we have always advocated the employment, in ordinary practice, of an instrument which is both longer and stronger than the ordinary short forceps. Such an instrument as this, which fulfils equally well all the purposes of the short forceps, is also applicable to cases in which the head occupies the middle third of the cavity, or even a little higher. In these latter cases, the lock is still external, and the power of the instrument is considerably increased. The handles are stronger, and the blades thicker, than in the ordinary short instrument; for it is a fundamental rule, in the construction of the midwifery forceps, that, for obvious mechanical reasons, we must increase the strength in proportion to the length of the blades. And, in doing so, it is also proper so to construct the handles as to give the operator sufficient power; as no greater error can be committed than to sacrifice power to elegance, or to a dislike to give the instrument a formidable appearance. The following remarks by Dr. Barnes are so apposite to this, that we quote them here. "It has been sought," he says, "to make an instrument safe by making it weak. There can be no greater fallacy. In the first place, a weak instrument is, by the mere fact of its weakness, restricted to a very limited class of cases. In the second place, if the instrument is weak it calls for more muscular force on the part of the operator. Now, it is sometimes necessary to keep up a considerable degree of force for some time, and not seldom in a constrained position. Fatigue follows; the operator's muscles become unsteady; the hand loses its delicacy of diagnostic touch; and that exactly-balanced control over its movements which it is all-important to preserve. Under these circumstances, he is apt to come to a premature conclusion, that he has used all the force that is justifiable; that the case is not fitted for the forceps, and takes up the horrid perforator; or he runs the risk of doing that mischief to avoid which his forceps was made weak. The faculty of accurate gradation of power depends upon having a reserve of power. Violence is the result of struggling feebleness, not of conscious power. Moderation must emanate from the will of the operator; it must not be looked for in the imperfection of his instruments. The true use of a two-handed forceps is to enable one hand to assist, to relieve, to steady the other. By alternate action the hands get rest, the muscles preserve their tone, and the accurate sense of resistance which tells him the minimum degree of force that is necessary, and warns him when to desist."

It is, perhaps, natural that an operator should prefer that form of forceps to the use of which he has been trained, and upon which he knows, by experience, that he can thoroughly depend in times of danger or difficulty. In confessing, however, a personal predilection for the straight forceps, it is proper to observe that many of the most experienced and distinguished practitioners, both in this country and abroad, express a decided preference for the pelvic curve. No English writer

has so emphatically pronounced against the straight variety as Dr. Barnes, in his recent work. Personal experience, which is corroborated by that of many able and experienced accoucheurs, prevents us from perceiving the strength of his arguments, or the justice of his conclusions; and we object more particularly to the assertion that the straight forceps is especially dangerous to the child. It may well be that the pelvic curve in the hands of those skilled in its use is equally efficient. That it is so, cannot, indeed, be doubted, and it is possible that, when once adjusted, the danger of slipping is less when used by the inexperienced, but we conceive that such problematical advantages are more than counterbalanced by the following: First, the blades are more easily introduced, with reference to the position of the child's head, if the operator has but one curve to think of; second, the two blades being the same, no mistake can possibly be made between the upper and lower, or anterior and posterior blade; and third, that if it should be found necessary to alter the position of the head by rotation, this can only be effected by the straight instrument.

The forceps, the use of which we recommend to young practitioners, who generally possess but one, is an instrument of a size intermediate between the ordinary short forceps and what will presently be described as the long forceps. It is, as already mentioned, applicable for all the purposes of the short forceps, but by means of it we are able to operate quite as easily when the great diameters of the head are on a level with the middle plane of the pelvis. It is fourteen inches in length, the blades to the lock being nine, and the handles five inches. The fenestræ are four and a half inches in length, and something less than an inch and a quarter in the widest part. The distance between the blades in the widest part of the curve is three inches, and at the tips a little under an inch. The handles are lengthened to secure a better hold.[1]

FIG. 150.



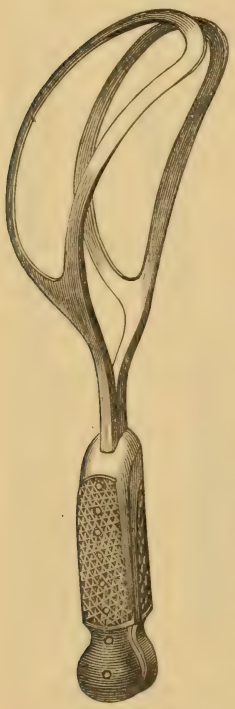
Straight forceps for ordinary use.

[1] It would appear that, in some quarters, the words "short" and "straight," as applied to the forceps, are admitted as synonymous terms. This, or (what is only too probable) some confusion in the text, seems to have led to the idea that the author of this work upholds the use of the short forceps. This he would beg to repudiate, and he refers to Fig. 150, and to its dimensions as now stated, in refutation of what has been imputed to him by critics, who in other respects were generous and indulgent to a fault. The instrument here described is, in point of fact, identical, or nearly so, with what is known in Ireland as Beatty's forceps, and is almost identical in measurement, although stronger in construction, with a straight forceps described by Dr. Graily Hewitt some years ago. The young obstetric practitioner should have nothing to do with the short forceps, unless he should be so circumstanced as to have nothing better at hand.

[The author's recommendation of the straight forceps will not be generally adopted in America. It carries us back to the days when Dr. Thomas C. James, the first Professor of Obstetrics in the University of Pennsylvania, advised the numerous students whom he taught to use no other than the short straight instruments of Haighton. If we were to accept Dr. Leishman's statements as correct, the earnest teachings of Dr. Dewees, "the American Baudelocque;" and of Dr. Hodge, his illustrious successor in the University of Pennsylvania, would pass for naught. The former of these great men introduced the long double curved forceps into use in America. The latter modified the instrument in a number of important particulars.

In this country the straight forceps are scarcely ever used. The late Professor Charles D. Meigs recommended the short double curved instrument of Professor Davis, of London, and for a long time it was a favorite with the graduates of the school in which the former taught. The inventor of these forceps, however, expressly stated that they were only applicable to cases in which the head was arrested at the outlet or in the cavity of the pelvis, and that they could not be applied at the brim. Davis's instrument, or some modification of it, continues to be relied on in most cases by many experienced and successful practitioners.

FIG. 151.



Davis's forceps.

One of the most important improvements of this valuable instrument which has been made by any American accoucheur, is that of Professor Hodge, who has attempted to combine all the advantages of the various suggestions of others, while he rejected everything which he deemed objectionable. This forceps, its inventor claims, has the following advantages over those of others:

1. Its weight is diminished (to seventeen ounces avoirdupois) without any diminution of its strength.

2. The pelvic curve is such that the perineum cannot be dangerously pressed upon when the instrument is applied at the superior strait, while any loss of power which may result from this increased curvature, is compensated for by a bend of the handles in the opposite direction, which preserves the direct line of traction.

3. The shanks are closely approximated, and occupy nearly parallel lines, one anterior to the other, until nearly at the point where they join the blades, when they separate abruptly. Thus undue stretching of the vulva and the danger of lacerating the perineum are prevented.

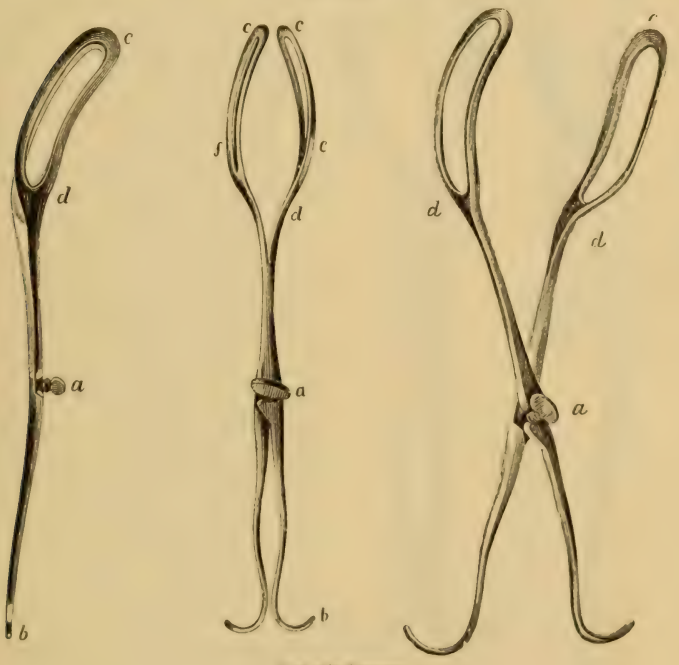
4. The blades are of nearly the same width in all their parts, so that the fenestræ have the outline of an elongated oval rather than the "kite" shape of those of the French and English instruments. This

not only secures a firmer hold on the child's head, but allows the parietal protuberances to jut through the opening, so that the blades occupy no space in the cavity of the pelvis.

5. The surface of the blades which comes in contact with the child's head is curved not only from the handle towards the extremity, but likewise from side to side, as was suggested by Haighton. In this manner the tissues of the child are always safe, as there is always a flat surface in contact with them.

6. The cephalic curve is slight at the extremity of the blades, and gradually increases as the shanks are approached for two-thirds of their length, at which place the space between the blades is two inches and a half. From this point the width diminishes quite rapidly until the shanks are reached. In this manner the force employed is equally distributed over the child's head, while the instrument is rendered less

FIG. 152.



Hodge's forceps.

liable to slip, because as the head is compressed it will tend to glide deeper and deeper into the grasp of the blades.

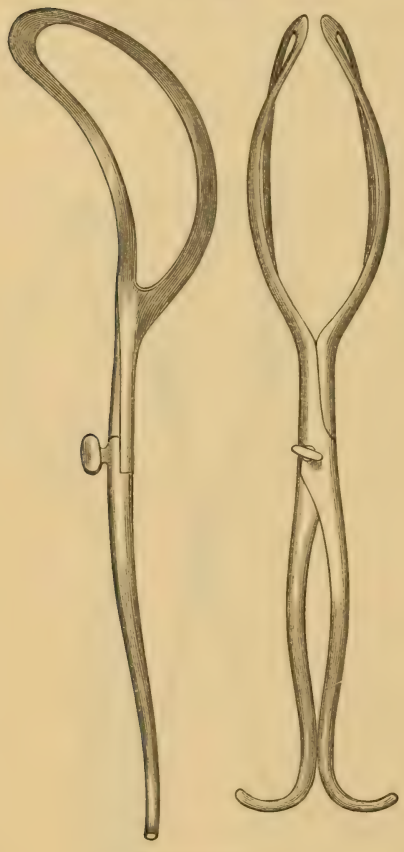
7. The blades are united by Siebold's lock, which gives it all the steadiness of the French, and is as easily adjusted as the lock of the English instrument.

When made as directed by Professor Hodge, the whole length of the instrument is sixteen inches. From the lock to the extremity of the blades is nine and a half inches. The length of the blades proper,

in a direct line, is six inches. The extremities of the blades are half an inch apart when the handles are in contact, while the greatest width between the blades is two and one-half inches.

This instrument has been extensively employed in this country through the influence of its eminent inventor. Still, the teaching of the Jefferson Medical College has always been in favor of some form of Davis's forceps. Professor Meigs, who so long occupied the chair of obstetrics in that school, and who for so many years was the contemporary teacher of Hodge, in Philadelphia, as has already been stated, recommended Davis's short double-curved instruments to the large classes of students which annually gathered to be instructed by him. His successor, Professor Ellerslie Wallace, has modified this instrument, making one with substantially Davis's blades and Hodge's handles. The whole length of the forceps in a direct line, from the extremity of the blade to the end of the blunt hook on the handle, is fifteen inches. From the extremity of the blade to the lock is eight and one-half inches. The extremities of the blades are half an inch apart. The greatest width of the space between these is about one-third of the distance from the shanks, and is two inches and a half. The fenestræ have the oval outline of the original Davis and the Hodge forceps, but the shanks are more closely approximated than in the former instrument. They are nearly parallel, and that of the female, occupies a position in front of that of the male blade. This is an important change, and insures the integrity of the perineum, so that the instrument can be applied high up in the cavity of the pelvis or at the superior strait, without endangering any of the mother's tissues.

FIG. 153.



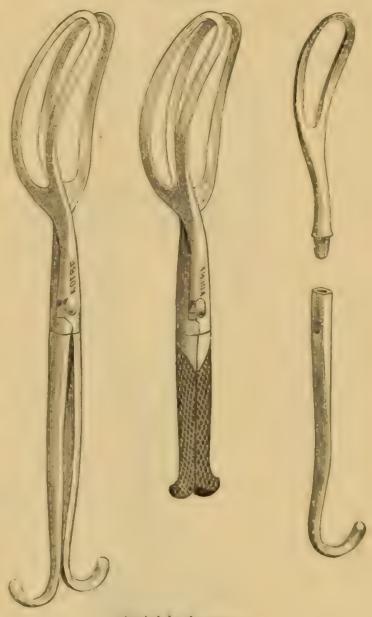
Wallace's forceps.

The editor has used Professor Wallace's forceps for the past decade, in both private and hospital practice, almost to the exclusion of the eclectic instrument of the late Professor Hodge. When the head is high up in the pelvic cavity, or at the superior strait, they are more easy of application, and hold more firmly than the instrument of Hodge.

Dr. Albert H. Smith, the eminent lecturer on Obstetrics at the

Nurse's Home in Philadelphia, in a discussion on the use of the obstetric forceps at the Obstetrical Society in that city, in 1872, announced his preference for the Davis forceps, because their grasp is more firm, and they slipped less easily than Hodge's. In the *American Journal of Medical Sciences* for July, 1869, he published a description of a modification of this instrument, which adapts it to cases in which the head is high up in the cavity, or at the superior strait. The peculiarity of the instrument is that it is made portable by a joint in the handles, by which the forceps can be separated into two parts, and "one of the handles can then be joined to a vectis, and the instrument used either as a vectis or a blunt hook. A separate pair of short handles is provided for cases where the short forceps would be preferable, as where no compression is desirable. The connection is made by means of a pivot and socket joint about an inch below the lock, adjusting very firmly and readily by a spring-catch, raised in separating them by means of a concealed lever upon the inside of the handle. The instrument is thus rendered more portable without in the slightest degree impairing its strength. The blades are of the Davis pattern, and the lock a simple button, proved by experience to be the safest and most readily adjustable of any in use. The long handles for compression permit an approach of the blades at their widest part of two and a quarter inches; the short handles for traction in ordinary cases only two and three-quarter inches. The jointed handle could be adapted to any pattern of blade desired. The whole set, taken to pieces, can be put in a leather bag nine inches in length and two and a half in width."

FIG. 154.



Smith's forceps.

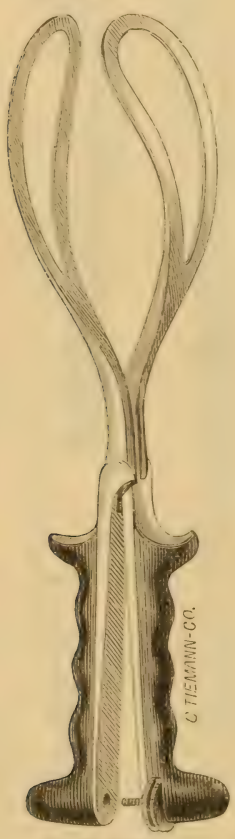
The late Prof. George T. Elliot, of New York, used and recommended a forceps which is essentially a modification of the instrument used by the late Sir James Y. Simpson. The total length of the specimen of Dr. Elliot's forceps, which we measured, is fifteen inches in a direct line from the extremity of the handles to that of the blades. From the lock to the end of the blades is nine inches. The greatest distance between the blades is three and a quarter inches, while the extremities of these are an inch apart. The blades are united by the English lock, and the handles are composed of steel and wood. In one handle is a bolt which, when screwed out by a burr in the handle, for that purpose, limits the compression exerted by the instrument to any extent desired by the operator.

In 1872, Prof. F. M. Robertson, of Charleston, South Carolina,

published a description of the forceps which he uses, and which is in reality a modification of Hodge's. The blades are those devised by Hodge, except that the pelvic curve is slightly increased. The blunt hook on the handles of Hodge's forceps has been abandoned, and the latter, which are composed partly of steel and partly of wood, have been reduced 2.3 inches in their length. The length of the shanks is also reduced .5 of an inch, making the entire length of the instrument from the extremity of the handles to that of the blades in a direct line 13.5 inches.

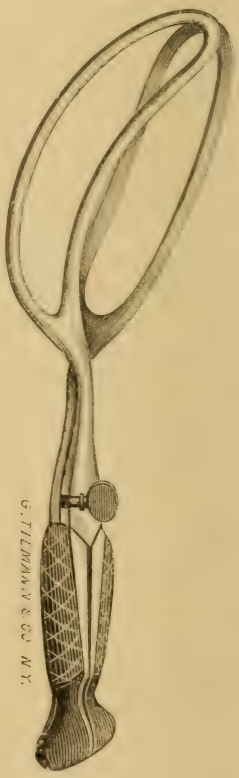
Dr. Robertson prefers that women should occupy the dorsal position during childbirth, and the chief advantage which he claims for his

FIG. 155.



Elliot's forceps.

FIG. 156.



Robertson's forceps.

modification of the forceps is that it can be applied without changing the position of the patient.

The instruments of Hodge and Wallace were generally used in Philadelphia until about five years since, when Dr. William F. Jenks returned to this country after several years' sojourn in Europe. He

brought with him a pair of Simpson's forceps, accurately made according to the model of the famous Edinburgh Professor. Dr. Jenks's persistent advocacy of this instrument induced many of his friends to try it. The result is that it is rapidly growing into favor among Philadelphia obstetricians. The total length of Simpson's instrument, from the extremity of the blade to that of the handle, is thirteen and one-half inches. The distance from the lock to the extremity of the blade is eight and one-half inches in a direct line. The blades and shanks are therefore of precisely the same length as those of Wallace's forceps, but they are one inch shorter than the eclectic instrument of Dr. Hodge. The extremities of the blades are an inch and an eighth apart, the handles being in contact, or five-eighths of an inch more than either Hodge's or Wallace's forceps. The greatest space between the blades is three and a quarter inches, or three-quarters of an inch more than that of the instruments of Hodge and Wallace, and one inch more

Fig. 157.

Simpson's forceps.

than the long forceps of Smith. The shanks are about two inches long, and run parallel to one another three-quarters of an inch apart. The blades are united by the English lock, which is made very loose, so that the handles have considerable play. This facilitates locking. The handles are composed of wood and steel, and at their upper extremity terminate in hollowed transverse projections or shoulders, which enable the instrument to be firmly grasped.

This is a fair description of the various models of forceps now in common use in America. Various other modifications are employed by individual practitioners. Whichever one of these varieties may be selected, it will fill the requirements under all ordinary circumstances; whereas, if the recommendations of the author are followed, the physician will be forced to have two pairs of forceps at hand, if he expects to apply them at the superior strait. When supplied with Hodge's, Wallace's, Smith's, or Simpson's instruments, the operator will find the short forceps entirely unnecessary. Any one of these can be applied anywhere in the parturient canal.

Several things have to be taken into consideration in the selection of a pair of forceps. From the descriptions of the various instruments in use it will be seen that they may be divided into two distinct classes; those which are forcible compressors, and those which have but little power to diminish the size of the child's head. In this first class may be included the instruments of Hodge, Robertson, Wallace, and Smith. Of these, the last is the most powerful compressor, as the space between the blades is only two and a quarter inches at its widest part, while the instruments of Hodge, Robertson, and Wallace measure two and a half inches in the widest part. On the other hand, the forceps

of Simpson and Elliot possess but little compressing power, the blades of both having three and a quarter inches between them at their widest point. Of those varieties which may be styled powerful compressors the editor has always preferred the forceps of Professor Wallace. The advantages of these are the ease with which they are introduced, owing to the great pelvic curve, and the tightness of the grasp. Of the second class, Simpson's instrument, when properly constructed, appears to us to be the best, and is the one which we now use.—P.]

Cases requiring the use of the forceps are very variable in their general features, but most of them may be referred to one or other of the following groups. We may have, in the first instance, cases in which everything is normal save expulsive power, which may utterly fail as the period of delivery approaches: this failure of the *vis a tergo* is familiarly known as "uterine inertia," and from it arises, more frequently than from any other cause, the necessity for operative assistance. In another group, the operation is rendered necessary by a minor degree of pelvic deformity, at the outlet or in the cavity,—of which flattening of the sacrum is an example, probably of more frequent occurrence than is usually supposed. The application of the forceps, when the head is at or above the brim, is less frequently required, and is attended with special difficulties and dangers which will be duly considered. Any mechanical obstruction, however, whether of the hard or soft parts, including abnormal rigidity of any portion of the parturient canal, may be an unmistakable warrant for operative assistance. In occipito-posterior positions, and in face presentation, the forceps may be found necessary either for rectification or direct extraction; and, in convulsions, or any condition calling for speedy delivery, it may also be necessary to use the forceps if the labor has sufficiently advanced to admit of the safe application of the instrument. Some of the rarer circumstances calling for the forceps have already been mentioned, such as certain exceptional cases of rupture of the uterus, placenta prævia, or funis presentation. In cases of breech presentation, or after turning, it is frequently necessary to apply the forceps, when the trunk has been born, in order to extract the head from the soft parts and protect the child from suffocation. The instrument being specially constructed for application over the spheroidal cranium, is only applicable, as is evident, to a limited class of cases. For other presentations, which may require operative assistance, special mechanical aids must be sought. The necessity for operation by the forceps arises more frequently in primiparæ than in women who have already borne children.

[Under many of these circumstances it is an important and difficult question to decide when to interfere. Authors generally point out the circumstances which warrant resort to the forceps, but few of them give any definite advice as to how long the powers of nature are to be trusted in a case of delayed labor. Denman, however, was explicit upon this point. His advice "that the head must rest immovable six hours upon the perineum before the forceps be resorted to," has often been quoted. This so manifestly limits the use of the instrument and cur-

tails the power of the physician to relieve his patient, that the advice need not be refuted in this enlightened age. Others never resort to the forceps until the pains have ceased and the patient begins to show signs of exhaustion, becomes hot, thirsty, and has a rapid pulse; in short, until febrile reaction sets in. Such advice is scarcely in advance of the teaching of Denman, and indicates either ignorance of the value and powers of the forceps, or timidity in their use.

We do not hesitate to assert that this instrument, when properly applied and skilfully manipulated, by an educated and judicious physician, cannot possibly injure the mother. This fact cannot be too strongly insisted upon. As regards the child, it must be acknowledged that occasional injury may be inflicted upon its tissues. However, this rarely occurs in the hands of an experienced and skilful operator. Careless application of the instrument may be detrimental to both mother and child, but properly and scientifically used, it shortens and diminishes the suffering of the one, and may be the means of saving the lives of either or both.

Therefore, instead of waiting in cases of delay until the mother shows symptoms of exhaustion, or until auscultation shows that the child's life is in jeopardy, the careful and educated physician will anticipate and prevent danger. It is a notable fact that those who resort to forceps most frequently are rarely compelled to use the perforator, and scarcely ever deliver a stillborn child, or lose a mother in childbed. The late Dr. William Harris, of Philadelphia, practiced obstetrics extensively for forty-six years, and used the forceps in about one out of every seven cases. For thirty years he did not lose a woman from labor or its immediate effects. Dr. Hamilton, of Great Britain, uses the forceps in one-seventh of his cases. He makes sure that the anterior lip of the uterus recedes before the descending head, and then if labor does not terminate spontaneously in two hours, he delivers with the forceps. The results of this practice are, that in one series of seven hundred and thirty-one consecutive confinements, there was not a single still birth. This result is truly remarkable. The maternal mortality, though not definitely stated, is said to have been satisfactory. That the mothers were not injured by the use of the instrument, may be inferred from the fact, that Dr. Hamilton did not have to use the catheter upon a puerperal patient, in his own practice, during a period of thirty years.

Dr. G. E. Francis, of Worcester, Mass., has recently reported a series of three hundred confinements, in which the forceps were used in one in every six cases. Of the three hundred women three died; two from unavoidable causes, pulmonary thrombosis and blood-poisoning from erysipelas, and the other from exhaustion due to "a very long first stage in which no interference was permitted," so that "by the time the os was dilated she was in a high fever." Of the three hundred and one children born, the author states that all were alive excepting four. One of these was destroyed by prolapse of the cord, one was a monster, and one was supposed to have died before labor commenced. The fourth appears to have been born alive, but it was premature, and died in a few hours. These results are certainly all that could be desired.

In a discussion upon the use of the forceps before the Obstetrical Society of Philadelphia in 1872, Dr. Albert H. Smith stated "that he had long made it his rule in normal pelves never to allow his patient to suffer long after the full dilatation of the os uteri had taken place."

The editor long since adopted for his guidance the rule never to wait more than two hours after the progress of the labor had been arrested, no matter whether the delay was due to inefficiency of the pains or disproportion between the size of the head and the pelvis, and no matter in what part of the parturient passages the head is arrested, whether it is at the superior strait, in the cavity, or at the outlet of the pelvis. The results of not a small experience in both private and public practice, have only strengthened him in the belief that this rule of practice is a proper one, and diminishes the dangers of both mother and child.—P.]

Application of the Forceps.—Before, in any case, making the slightest attempt in this direction, we must be sure that neither the bladder nor rectum are distended, and this caution is specially required as regards the bladder, from which the contents must, if necessary, be withdrawn by the catheter. An essential condition is, according to all authorities, complete dilatation of the os, but some difficulty unfortunately seems to exist in determining what we are to understand by "complete dilatation." The cases which are undoubtedly most favorable for operation are those in which the os is absolutely obliterated or drawn up beyond the reach of the operator over the advancing head. But if we limit the employment of the instrument to these cases alone, we shall certainly withhold assistance in many in which we might deliver the woman with perfect safety. Obliteration of the os, or actual continuity of the uterine with the vaginal canal, is no doubt desirable, but we must not admit as true the statements of those who tell us that it is essential to safety. To wait until the lip of the os can no longer be felt, as some have said, is to wait for what may possibly never occur; and, in like manner, if we accept the rule as perfectly correct that we are never to pass the blades of the forceps within the uterus, we may allow the period to pass at which we may, by prompt action, save the life of the child.

Complete dilatation of the os is, indeed, in a sense, absolutely essential; and it is certain that a greater degree of dilatation is necessary for this than for any other of the operations for delivery. But complete dilatation, in the sense which we would attach to the term, does not imply that the anterior lip of the os has passed out of reach beyond the head, but merely such dilatation as will admit of the safe passage of the head. In many cases, then, we are justified in passing the blades partly within the uterus, and we apprehend that Dr. Ramsbotham's assertion is strictly correct when he affirms that the forceps may be used in some cases in which as much as a third part of the circular margin of the os uteri can be felt. There can be no doubt that, in a considerable number of cases, recession or retraction of the os, and especially of its anterior lip, does not occur immediately upon full dilatation, nor, it may be, for a considerable period thereafter.

The possibility of feeling an ear has been very generally looked upon

as an important and, by some, as an essential condition, in the absence of which we would never be justified in operating. That the ear may often be reached with ease, when the other operative conditions are fulfilled, is undoubted; and, in cases in which we are only called in when a large caput succedaneum has in some measure obliterated the landmarks on the surface of the cranium, it is really important that we should seek for and observe the ear, with the view of determining the exact position of the head. But to accept this as a rule for our guidance in every case, is both unnecessary and improper, as the ear, in some cases in which we may hold the operation to be perfectly justifiable, can only be reached with difficulty, or with an amount of violence which may greatly aggravate the sufferings of the patient. To these we might add other conditions, which have been prescribed as essential to the safe performance of the operation, but which have deservedly fallen into neglect.

The forceps must be applied directly to the surface of the child's head, and it is therefore absolutely necessary that the membranes be ruptured should this not have already spontaneously occurred. We have been summoned with a view to delivery by the forceps in a case in which it was stated that the os was fully dilated, although it turned out that the os was still very slightly dilated and only reached with difficulty in the posterior part of the pelvis, the thin uterine wall being still extended over the surface of the scalp. Such a condition could, with ordinary care, scarcely lead to an error in practice, but the possibility of a mistake should nevertheless be borne in mind by the inexperienced.

If possible, but with exceptions to be afterwards noticed, the blades should be applied to the sides of the child's head. To do this with accuracy, it is necessary that the actual position of the head be made out with perfect certainty. This may be ascertained, as has been explained in a former chapter, by a careful examination of the sutures and fontanelles, and of the relation which these parts bear to the pelvic canal; and, as there are four possible cranial positions, we must first be sure with which of them we have to deal, before we take the instrument into our hands. It is only, as we have said, when exceptional difficulties exist that we require to examine the ear. No one, therefore, is qualified to attempt delivery by the forceps unless he is familiar with the laws which regulate normal parturition; and there is, in fact, no operation or contingency in midwifery practice, in which a thorough knowledge of the mechanism of labor, in all its details, is so essential as this. It is unnecessary to inform any one familiar with the details of normal parturition, that the method of application will depend upon the situation of the head. In proportion to the proximity of the head to the external parts the movement of rotation will be found, in the ordinary position, to have occurred; and, therefore, the nearer it is to the outlet, the more do we require to apply the blades in the transverse diameter of the pelvis, in our endeavor to adjust them to the sides of the head. When, however, the head is higher, its position is more decidedly oblique, and, even at the outlet, a little of this obliquity still obtains; so that, to insure their application to the sides of the head,

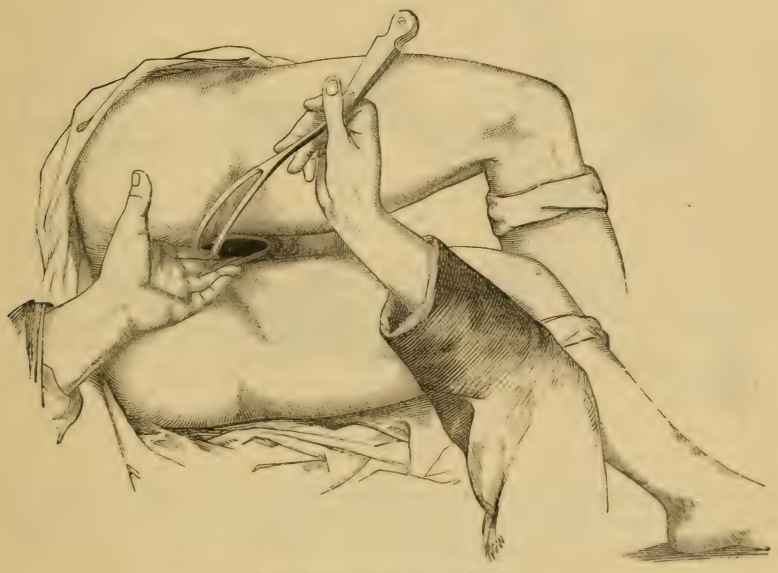
we must apply them *in the opposite oblique diameter to that in which the child's head lies.*

Having satisfied ourselves as to the position of the head, and that the conditions exist which warrant the performance of the operation, we prepare the forceps by warming and greasing the blades. The patient, who lies in the ordinary midwifery position, should be carried quite to the edge of the bed, so that her hips may even project a little over it, and she is then to be brought, with due caution, under the influence of chloroform. We should be perfectly satisfied with her posture before commencing the operation, as to change her position after one blade has been introduced is not free from risk. If the head is at the outlet and resting on the perineum, the blades are to be introduced so that the handles shall look *forwards* under the arch of the pubis; if rotation has not yet occurred, and the head is consequently in the lower part of the cavity, they will, with reference to the erect posture, look *downwards;* and, if the head is higher in the pelvis, they will look more or less *backwards* in the direction of the perineum. If, however, it is still high in the pelvis, or at the brim, we should use the double-curved long forceps; for our object being to apply extracting force in the axis of that part of the pelvis which the head occupies, we must discard the straight forceps so soon as the shanks of the blades come to press upon the fourchette. This we do for various reasons, to be afterwards more particularly explained in connection with the subject of the double-curved forceps, not the least of which is the danger to the integrity of the perineal tissues which would accrue in an attempt to pull the head backwards in a direction even approaching to the axis of the brim.

Let us suppose the head to be in the position which in seventy per cent. of cranial presentations it occupies,—in the right oblique diameter, with the forehead towards the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and the occiput to the left foramen ovale. The blades, in this case, are to be passed in the direction of the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis and the right foramen ovale, or, in other words, to the poles of the left oblique diameter of the pelvis. With reference to the position of the woman, we speak of the "upper" and "lower" blades. It is of no great importance which of these blades is first introduced, but it is proper that the operator should have a definite plan of procedure, which he may adopt in every case. If he introduce, as we are in the habit of doing, the lower blade first, he grasps one of the blades with the fingers of his right hand as he would a catheter, and holds it for a moment diagonally across the breech of the woman, with the concavity of the blade turned towards her, the point downwards and to the left, the handle upwards and to the right. If thus held, it will correspond to the left oblique diameter, and from this it should not deviate or twist in any way during its introduction. Two or three fingers of the left hand, which have been duly anointed, are then to be passed into the vagina, over the left ischial tuberosity, in the direction of the corresponding sacro-sciatic ligaments, with the palmar surface upwards, until the head is reached. The blade is then passed along the fingers, and, if the os is still distinguishable, it is to be carefully guided within it. If the

handle is now gradually depressed, and at the same time gently pushed onwards, it will generally glide over the convex surface of the cranium without the slightest difficulty or danger. Should the blade turn or twist in the direction either of the hollow of the sacrum or of the fora-

Fig. 158.



Introduction of the lower blade.

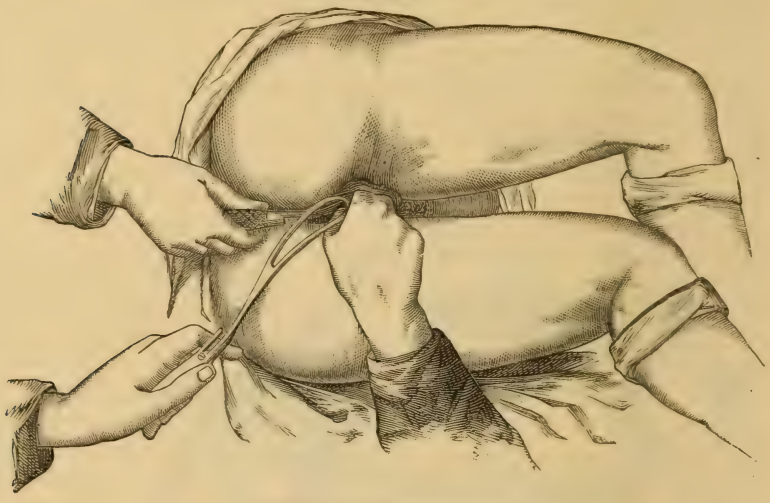
men ovale, it is on no account to be replaced forcibly, but is to be partially withdrawn by raising the handle, and reintroduced with greater care. The handle is then carried towards the perineum, and intrusted to an assistant while the introduction of the upper blade is being effected.

The operator should take the second blade with his left hand, so that it diagonally crosses the breech as before, but with the point above and to the right, and the handle downwards and to the left. The fingers of the right hand are then passed in the direction of the right foramen ovale until the head is reached, and along their palmar surface, which is turned downwards, the blade is then to be introduced. The reason for bringing the woman quite to the edge of the bed now becomes obvious, as it is only in this way that the handle of the upper blade can be sufficiently depressed to admit of its easy introduction. This blade is introduced, as will be observed, *in front* of the lower blade, as it is only in this way that the two parts of the forceps will lock.[1] The hand is now to be steadily raised, when, under the direction of the fingers, the blade will glide over the right side of the child's head. An

[1] We have frequently observed that students who may be practicing these details with the machine and phantom commit the error of passing the second blade without any reference to the direction of the lock in the first. This error cannot possibly be committed in practice if the directions here laid down are observed.

excellent guide during this part of the operation is derived from an observation of the inner or metallic surface of the handle, which should

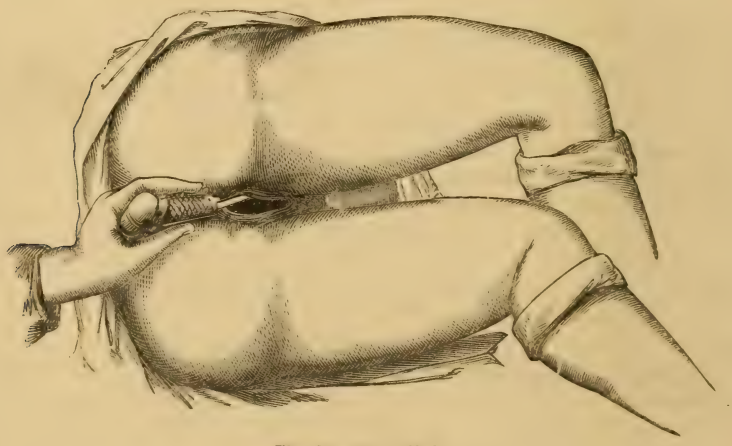
FIG. 159.



Introduction of the upper blade.

remain parallel with the corresponding surface of the lower blade, and the earliest deviation of the blade from its proper course will be found in an inclination of this surface to one side or another. Should this

FIG. 160.



The forceps applied.

occur repeatedly, after partial removal and reintroduction of the blade, it may be advisable to withdraw the lower blade, and introduce it with reference to the other, as there is the possibility of a mistake having been committed as to the position of the head, and it is besides a matter of far greater importance to have the blades exactly opposite to

each other, than to have them accurately adapted to the transverse diameter of the head. The best test of a proper application of the forceps is the perfect locking of the blades after their introduction. Fig. 160 shows the blades as adjusted for the first position, the head being in the pelvic cavity, as is indicated by the direction of the handles. The blades being separated by the transverse diameter of the head, the extremities of the handles are about an inch apart.

When the head occupies the second cranial position, the blades are to be applied to the poles of the right oblique diameter. The lower blade is therefore introduced in the direction of the left foramen ovale, from which point the handle is first directed upwards and to the left, and then depressed downwards and to the right. The upper blade is then introduced in the direction of the right sacro-iliac synchondrosis, taking care that it is passed in front of the lower blade, and that the metallic surfaces of the handles retain their parallelism as before. In third positions, the forceps must be applied in exactly the same way as when the head is in the first; and in fourth presentations as for the second.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE FORCEPS (Continued).

ACTION OF THE FORCEPS: 1. BY COMPRESSION; 2. BY TRACTION; 3. BY DOUBLE-LEVER ACTION—MODE OF EXTRACTION: MANAGEMENT AND DIRECTION OF THE HANDLES AT VARIOUS STAGES OF DELIVERY—DELIVERY BY THE FORCEPS IN OCCIPITO-POSTERIOR POSITIONS: ROTATION BY THE FORCEPS: EXTRACTION WITH THE FOREHEAD FORWARDS—THE "LONG FORCEPS"—REASONS FOR PREFERRING THE PELVIC CURVE IN THIS OPERATION—DESCRIPTION OF THE INSTRUMENT—CASES IN WHICH THE LONG FORCEPS IS APPLICABLE—DIRECTIONS FOR THE OPERATION: BLADES TO BE APPLIED TO THE SIDES OF THE PELVIS: MODE OF INTRODUCTION OF THE LOWER AND UPPER BLADES: RELATION OF THE BLADES TO THE SURFACE OF THE CRANIUM—USE OF THE FORCEPS IN PRESENTATIONS OF THE FACE—PROCEDURE WHEN THE HEAD IS RETAINED AFTER EXPULSION OF THE TRUNK—MODIFICATIONS OF THE INSTRUMENT: ZIEGLER'S, RADFORD'S, AND OTHER FORCEPS.

The forceps acts mechanically in three different ways in effecting the object which we have in view: by compression, by traction, and by a double-lever action. In so far as Compression is concerned, a certain degree of this is essential, in order to grasp the head with the blades, which otherwise would slip off, or would only be precariously maintained in their position, under certain circumstances, by the pressure of the walls of the parturient canal. But, by compression, something more

is implied than mere grasping; for by it, as is obvious from the yielding nature of the sutures and fontanelles, the actual diameters of the cranium may be materially diminished. It is to be remembered, however, that the forceps is usually applied to that portion of the cranium which is least subjected to pressure, and that, therefore, as a rule, little is to be gained by diminishing these diameters. We may, in fact, assume that the pressure which is necessary to insure such a grasp of the head as may render it impossible for the blades to slip under moderate efforts, will effect all the compression which is desirable. Many recommend that a piece of cord or tape should be firmly tied round the handles in order to keep up sustained pressure on the cranium, and it is for this that the depression near the extremities of the handles, which is characteristic of all English forceps, is intended. This mode of procedure is not to be commended, as such serious and sustained pressure may endanger the life of the child. The power exercised by the hands of the operator, if only the handles are of proper size, is quite sufficient for our purpose, and being necessarily intermittent, is free from the danger which attaches to continuous pressure upon structures so delicate and important as are contained within the cranium. Sometimes, when it is necessary to use very considerable force, the full extent of possible compression must be resorted to, but this more with the view of maintaining a secure hold than of gaining much by mere compression. In such a case, the corner of a towel which has been dipped in water may be tightly bound round the handles at the depression alluded to, when the remainder of the towel being wrapped round the handles will give a better hold and more power; but, when this is done, the pressure should always be relieved during the intervals between the pains, or when at any other time we make a periodical pause in our extractive efforts. The amount of compression which is safe will depend in no small measure on the construction of the forceps; and, in an instrument, such as are many of those of French manufacture, with an interval of half an inch only between the tips, the pressure will certainly be attended with more risk than when these are, as they should be, an inch or nearly so apart. This is done with the view of avoiding—what is always dangerous—continuous pressure on the child's head; and, for the same reasons, if pains be absent, our efforts at extraction should be intermittent so as to imitate as closely as possible the normal process.

The forceps acts also by Traction; but this force is not applied alone, as in drawing a cork from a bottle, but in combination with the third mode of action of the instrument,—viz., that of a Double Lever. The forceps, as almost invariably constructed with the English or other similar lock, is composed of two levers—the fulcrum of each being the lock. This enables us, by a swaying movement of the hands, to apply extracting force, partly by leverage and partly by traction, to each side of the head successively, without the danger which attaches to the single lever or vectis, where it is necessary to find a fulcrum in some part of the pelvic wall.

When the blades have been adjusted to the satisfaction of the operator, he now proceeds to the actual operation of extraction. As his object

should, in most cases, be rather to aid than to supersede the natural efforts, he must merely assist the pains should they be present, and pause when his assistant informs him that the uterine action has ceased. This leads us to observe, that, if it be practicable, the assistance of another practitioner should always be obtained; for not only is there thus a division of responsibility, but the operator has the great advantage of efficient and intelligent aid, to which he can trust for the management of chloroform, the steadying of the uterus, and many other points of detail, which it is impossible to obtain at the hands of those who are ignorant or inexperienced.

When the action of the uterine fibres has ceased—as in cases of complete inertia—he should imitate nature by applying extracting force at intervals corresponding to the ordinary duration of natural pains. The handles should be grasped by both hands, two of the fingers of one hand being passed up so as to impinge upon the head. The object of this is to ascertain the earliest indication of slipping of the blades, which is always more apt to occur when the distance between their extremities is more than an inch. So soon as he feels that his fingers are leaving the surface of the scalp under the influence of his efforts, he knows that the instrument is losing its hold. The blades should then be disarticulated and pushed back to their original position; and, upon renewed efforts, he makes use of a little more compression, thus striving always to effect the dislodgement of the head with as little of actual force as may be necessary. The force should be applied as nearly as possible in the direction of the axis of that part of the pelvic canal within which the head lies; and the operator should act by combining steady traction with a swaying motion of the handles from side to side.

If the head is by these efforts dislodged from the situation in which it has been arrested, and moves downwards into a lower plane of the pelvis, this may, in the presence of efficient pains, be all that is required, as nature will often in such cases complete the delivery. It is better, however, at this stage, not to withdraw the blades, but merely to disarticulate them, and, leaving them in contact with the head, watch the result. If the head now moves satisfactorily with every pain, they may be entirely withdrawn; but, so long as there seems a probability of further assistance being required, it is better to leave them than to run the risk of having again to apply them at a more advanced stage of the labor. If it is a case of inertia, or when there is obvious obstruction at the outlet, our efforts must be continued at intervals as before; resting satisfied with a very gradual advance, and never (unless under exceptional circumstances, when rapid extraction is imperatively demanded) striving for a speedy termination of the case, which might endanger the perineum, and the other soft structures which nature in normal cases very gradually distends.

The direction which, in labor, the head naturally takes is always to be kept in mind. As it descends, therefore, if it has originally been in the cavity when the blades were introduced, the handles are to be carried forwards under the arch of the pubis, and at the moment of birth, are to be raised in front of the symphysis. It is at this moment that precipitation or violence of any kind is so apt to lacerate the

perineum, so that we should, by every means in our power, closely imitate the process by which nature so admirably effects the dilatation of this structure. It is usual to practice what is called support of the perineum, in forceps as in ordinary cases; but in such means, as a preventive of laceration, we have, for reasons already stated, no confidence whatever. As the head passes from the cavity to the outlet, the natural movement of rotation is not to be forgotten. It is not, indeed, necessary that we should attempt artificially to produce this rotation. Under the influence of the ordinary causes, nature will effect it at the proper time, whereas we might only do harm by misplaced efforts before that time has arrived. Still, it is proper that we should watch the first indications of rotation, and, in our subsequent endeavors, "humor" the blades so as in every way to encourage it.

The situation on the sides of the child's head which corresponds to the blades, varies considerably, and will depend, in some measure, on the degree of moulding, or elongation, which may have occurred. When successfully applied, so as to obtain the best possible hold, the tips of the blades will be found to have passed over the ears, and to have grasped the soft parts of the cheek beyond the zygomatic arch. In not a few cases, however, and especially in those in which the forceps has been used before the head has attained the perineum, they do not reach so far, and in these the point attained will be marked by a depression in the temporal region above the zygoma. Beyond the depression just mentioned, the injury inflicted upon the soft parts of the child should be very trifling, even in severe cases. A certain amount of discoloration, from bruising, is sometimes noticed, but this disappears in the course of a few days.

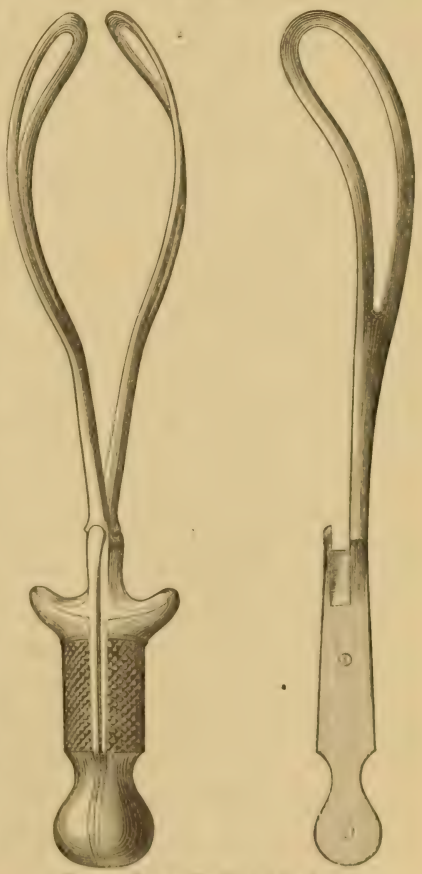
In the third and fourth, or occipito-posterior positions, the difficulties which we encounter are often much more formidable. These difficulties, it is to be remembered, probably depend entirely on the faulty nature of the position. Our first attempts, therefore, should be to remedy these positions, by promoting the rotation which would bring the occiput forwards. Having failed in our attempts to induce this rotation by the fingers, with or without the vectis, in the manner formerly described (see Chap. XVIII), we should always try to effect rotation by the forceps, previous to attempting direct extraction. Very special care is here necessary, as a moment's consideration will show, to distinguish between the two occipito-posterior positions. If, for example, we should mistake the third position for the fourth, we would apply our rotating force so as to move the occiput from right to left in an attempt to reduce it to a first position, with the result, if we moved the head at all, of forcing it in the direction of the conjugate diameter, and thus making matters worse, instead of better. If, however, we are confident in our diagnosis, we have only to remember that third positions rotate naturally into the second, and fourth into the first, which at once points to the direction in which alone rotatory force can safely be expended. Dr. Tyler Smith says that we should rotate during the process of extraction; but it is better that we should, in the first place, attempt simple rotation, and then, if that fail, combine rotation with extraction. If we succeed in effecting rotation, the case, left to

nature, will terminate in the usual way. But, should we fail, it will be necessary to extract directly, without rotation—a matter of difficulty always, and sometimes of impossibility.

In delivering by the forceps, while the head remains in an occipito-posterior position, care must be taken to conduct the operation with a due regard to the manner in which nature effects delivery in such cases. If we attempt to drag the head forwards under the pubic arch, we will probably fail; so that we should direct our efforts so as to get the occiput over the perineum,—as it is only in this way that the occipito-mental diameter can be released,—and the forehead is then suffered to sweep backwards from behind the symphysis. The great danger is rupture of the perineum, which, in some instances, it will be almost impossible to avoid; but, when the pelvis is of good size, the difficulties attending delivery in such a position are by no means so great as might be supposed.

The Long Double-curved Forceps.—Whatever opinion may be entertained as to the propriety of employing the forceps with a double curve in all cases, without exception, we have no doubt that the long forceps, as applicable to cases where the head is at or above the brim, can only be used with safety when constructed on this principle. The objection to the long straight forceps in this situation is pretty obvious, if we reflect that extraction, exactly in the axis of the brim, is impossible, as the line representing that axis passes through the coccyx, or even the lower part of the sacrum. It is not, indeed, until the head has fallen well into the cavity, that it may be supposed to occupy a plane the axis of which passes in front of the perineum. Not even with the pelvic curve can we pull directly in the axis of the brim, but we are able more nearly to approach to what is desiderated, and, what is much more important, to do so with comparative safety. If the straight forceps is used at the brim, not only do we pull the head too much forwards, but we do so to the imminent danger of the perineum, against which the shank of the blades is pressed. And, if we overcome the first resistance, the

Fig. 161.



Forceps for application at the brim.

widening of the blades as they descend exposes this structure to ever-increasing danger as the child descends, for it is not till the head reaches the lower third of the cavity that we can bring the handles forwards. This risk to the perineum is, no doubt, much lessened, if we use an instrument in which the shanks are approximated for some distance, so that the curve of the blades springs from a point several inches from the lock, as in a modification of Beatty's forceps, which has been very commonly used.

In the construction of this variety of long forceps, bearing in mind the rule already laid down, our first point is to insure strength without clumsiness. There is good reason to believe that the neglect of this precaution has been the cause, in many instances, of the instrument slipping again and again. There is no necessity for the blades, if of proper material, to be of great thickness, but the handles should always be large, of sufficient size, indeed, to be firmly grasped by both hands. Endless varieties and modifications of the long curved forceps have been devised, and it is but natural that every operator should prefer his own. The instrument shown in Fig. 161 is somewhat similar to what is known in this country as Simpson's forceps, which was adapted by him from the pattern of that used by Naegele and other German accoucheurs. The joints are made so loose as to admit of very slight lateral motion or overlapping, and below the lock there are transverse rests which give more power to the hands; "the long forceps," as Simpson observes, "being only properly used as an instrument of traction, not of compression." The length of the instrument which we have represented is sixteen and a half inches, being ten and a half inches from the lock to the tip of the blades, and six inches for the handles. The measurements between the blades should be the same as those of the medium-sized instrument above described, and the fenestræ about five and a half inches in length. The instrument is thus, as it is believed, both longer and of greater strength than those which are generally employed by English practitioners. It is, we believe, inferior in efficiency to none, and, if used with due caution, equal in point of safety to any. No one should, however, under any circumstances, take such an instrument into his hands without a sense of responsibility much greater than attaches to the ordinary operation.

The long forceps, in the sense in which we employ the term, is applicable to cases in which the head will not enter the brim or descend beyond the upper part of the cavity. The cases which are held to warrant its employment are chiefly those in which the head is arrested at the brim by reason of moderate contraction of the conjugate diameter. Great care must therefore be taken, in the first instance, to ascertain the degree of deformity, and to make sure that the case is really one in which the forceps may be used with a reasonable prospect of success; for, if not, nothing can be more irrational than to subject the woman to the not inconsiderable risk which attaches to this operation, even under the most favorable conditions. When the child is dead, and the estimated difficulty in extraction is considerable, most accoucheurs would prefer to deliver by craniotomy; but if, on the contrary, there is evidence of the child being alive, nothing can be more repugnant to

the feelings than the idea of an operation which deliberately destroys a life, and we will naturally prefer any procedure which may give the child a chance. To yield too far to this inclination would, however, be manifestly wrong, for the mere fact of the child's life need not enter into the calculation when it is obvious that it must, sooner or later, be sacrificed. Our whole attention, in such a case, should be centred in the mother, in whose interests, therefore, we should decide upon that operation which is likely to subject her to the least possible risk.

But it is not against craniotomy alone that the long forceps may be balanced, for there are cases in which the question for decision is between the forceps and turning, as will be better understood when we come to consider the conditions under which we have recourse to the latter operation. It has been said that the forceps is a "child's operation," but we would take a very narrow and improper view of the scope of the instrument did we conclude that it was always so, and that it was inapplicable in the interests of the mother. The results of craniotomy are, according to Churchill, about one maternal death in five, and we may be sure that when the head is high in the pelvis the figures will be more unfavorable still. Nothing can be more absurd, therefore, than to assume that, in so far as the mother is concerned, craniotomy and the long forceps stand to each other in the relation of safety and danger; and yet it would almost seem that this was the idea which prompted many, even in modern times, to declare in favor of the former.

The operation by the long forceps is one to which, as a rule, a considerable amount both of difficulty and danger is attached. This arises from the peculiar circumstances of the case, as compared with the ordinary forceps operation. There can scarcely be a stronger contrast than between a case requiring the application of the ordinary forceps, when the head lies upon the perineum, and is arrested by simple inertia, and one in which a contracted brim prevents the head from entering the pelvic canal. In the one, we have the operation in all its details so thoroughly within our control, that we almost cease to look upon it with the slightest apprehension. In the other, we are operating comparatively in the dark, and at great mechanical disadvantage; we have to subject, to an extent which we cannot fully be aware of, delicate textures to violent compression; we have to drag the head through the whole length of the pelvic canal instead of merely disengaging it from its proximal extremity; and, finally, we have to determine between the amount of actual obstruction and the degree of justifiable force, with a nicety upon which success or failure will depend. Is it, then, to be wondered at that the operation is looked upon with apprehension as one beset with difficulties and dangers?

While we freely admit that the objections with which delivery by the long forceps is beset are in themselves sound, we must, at the same time, express our conviction that they have been in some degree exaggerated, and that to a greater extent by British than by Continental and American obstetricians. We see no reason to doubt that, when skilfully and warily employed, the best results will, in many instances, follow from its use—the one essential element which, above all others,

will contribute to success, being a careful selection of proper cases. It is now very generally believed, by those who have had the greatest experience, that a large proportion of the unfortunate results depend upon improper instruments, and especially upon the use of such as are deficient in power. The observations which, on this point, we have already quoted from Dr. Barnes apply here with peculiar force. Power and control are correlative factors towards the attainment of the result which we desire, and if there is a deficiency in the former we can have but little confidence in the issue of the case.

[The dread of the operation with the long forceps, spoken of by the author, is one which is not shared by American obstetricians. No one can doubt that if arrest occurs at the inferior strait or low down in the cavity of the pelvis, the application of the forceps is less difficult than when the progress of labor is checked with the head well up in the cavity, or at the brim. But, even under the latter circumstances, the forceps are constantly used in this country, and many prefer them to version, even when the head is movable. It should always be remembered that when skilfully and properly used the instrument cannot injure the mother.—P.]

As regards the mode of application, the long forceps differs in many essential particulars from the other. Exceptional cases may no doubt occur, in which the forceps is applied at the brim to effect delivery, which is called for in consequence of inertia, hemorrhage, and the like; but in such cases (in which we may assume the pelvis to be of normal dimensions) the operation of turning will generally be preferred. Delivery by the long forceps may practically be considered as an operation in which the head is arrested by reason of contraction of the pelvic brim. Our object, then, is, not to apply the blades in the opposite oblique diameter of the pelvis to that occupied by the child's head, so as to secure their adaptation to the sides of the cranium, but rather to introduce them with special reference to the pelvic walls, so as to be sure that each passes along the side of the pelvis, and is thus opposite to the other in or near the transverse diameter of the brim. When the head is still above the brim, it usually occupies, as we have seen, a position which is more transverse than oblique, and the effect of conjugate contraction at this part is to maintain that position even after the head has actually engaged in the brim. Were we here to follow the usual rule, and did we succeed in applying the blades in that way, their grasp would be in the conjugate diameter, and in every effort we would run the risk of subjecting the soft parts of the mother to injurious pressure between the blades and the poles of the conjugate measurement—the chief danger being posteriorly against the projecting sacral promontory. Consequently, we must discard all preconceived ideas and rules, and pass the blades in the direction in which there is most room.

[The discussion of the vexed question, whether the forceps should be applied in relation to the pelvis or the child's head, demands more than the passing notice given it by the author. Most American authorities teach that the forceps should be applied to the sides of the head if it is possible to do so. Hodge, Elliot, and others, however, recognize the

fact that this may be difficult or impossible when the head is transverse at or below the superior strait. On account of the danger of wounding the bladder and other delicate tissues, they advise that the blades be applied obliquely, one over the brow and the other over the opposite side of the occiput. Drs. Goodell, A. H. Smith, and Elwood Wilson, of Philadelphia, all assert that the blades should always be applied to the sides of the child's head, no matter what may be its position in the pelvis, nor at what stage in labor extraction is attempted. An equally radical, but opposite opinion, has been assumed by the author, Barnes, and others, in Great Britain, and by German obstetricians in general, who assert that the position of the head should be practically disregarded and the forceps applied in relation to the pelvis. Among American authors, these views have been adopted by Dr. C. C. P. Clarke, of Oswego, N. Y., and they have been taught and practiced in Philadelphia by Dr. W. F. Jenks and the editor for the past six or seven years.

It will at once be seen that this is a very important question, not only as regards the success which follows the use of the forceps, but also as regards the convenience and comfort of the operator. It is manifest if the position of the child's head can be safely disregarded, that the forceps are much more easily introduced.

In order to decide this question it will be necessary to study the peculiarities of construction and action of the instruments employed, as well as the mechanism of the birth of the head in delayed labor from contraction of the pelvis. In describing the various varieties of forceps used in this country, it will be remembered that they were divided into two classes, those which are forcible compressors, and those which are possessed of but slight compressing power. In the first class are the instruments of Hodge, Robertson, Wallace, and Smith. These are all constructed with the idea of developing this force to a considerable degree. Prof. Hodge, in his lectures and writings, strongly advocated a resort to compression in order to diminish the size of the child's head, so as to bring it through the contracted pelvic diameters. Now, adopting the rule that the forceps should always be applied to the sides of the head, it is the biparietal diameter which is shortened by this pressure. It is an acknowledged fact, also, that in cases of contraction of the brim, the head does not enter the pelvis with the biparietal in one of the oblique diameters, but in the conjugate of the pelvis. Hodge, Elliot, and others agree with Simpson, that it is dangerous to attempt to apply the instrument to the sides of the head under these circumstances. Hodge also admits the fact that it is often very difficult to effect this when the head is driven down into the pelvis in one of the oblique diameters. He admits that the introduction of the blades is more difficult under these circumstances than when the head is at the superior strait. Dr. Ramsbotham, although an advocate for the application of the forceps to the sides of the head, acknowledged, in 1862, that he had "for many years been accustomed, however low the head may be, to introduce the blades within each ilium, because they usually pass up more easily in that direction."

It is therefore apparent that the highest authorities who advocate the

cephalic application of the forceps, recognize that the rule is not universal in its application, and Ramsbotham may be said to have practically abandoned it. Those who favor the cephalic application assert that unless the head is grasped in its biparietal diameter, compression increases rather than diminishes the difficulty. It is to be remembered that the advocates of this opinion use forceps which are powerful compressors. The blades of Smith's, for example, are only two and a quarter inches apart at the point where the space between them is widest.

The use of such instruments as these, the editor believes, is based upon a false notion of the mechanism of labor in cases of contraction which admit the use of the forceps. That compression will diminish the diameters of the fœtal head, no one can doubt, but if flexion is perfect, this does not result in flattening of the cranium between the resisting portions of the pelvis which grasps it, so much as in elongation of the head, increasing its fronto-mental diameter, a fact to which Barnes has directed attention. Under these circumstances, traction made with a properly constructed instrument, applied to the sides of the pelvis, aids the moulding of the head by supplying the deficient portions of the circle. Thus the elongation of the head is more rapidly effected, and the duration of labor shortened.

If flexion is not entirely perfect, the head does not pass the brim of a contracted as it does that of a normal pelvis. It is to be remembered that the figure-of-eight pelvis is comparatively rare. In most cases the deformity is due to an abnormal prominence of the sacral promontory. The anterior margin of the pelvis preserving, as it does, its natural rounded contour, would allow the head to pass if it did not meet with resistance from the sharp point of the projecting promontory. The result is, as Barnes has shown, that in labor under these circumstances, "the promontory possesses a like importance at the brim or entry of the pelvis to that which the symphysis pubis possesses at the outlet. The promontory is a turning-point—a centre of revolution of the head, just like the symphysis. The curve round the pubis, which Carus described, has its counterpart in a curve round the promontory. In ordinary labor, with a well-constructed pelvis, the head enters the pelvis, and reaches nearly to the floor without deviating much from the straight line which represents the axis of the brim. Thus it enters its orbit, the circle of Carus, at once.

"But a projecting promontory, involving, as it does commonly, a scooped-out sacrum below, disturbs this course. The promontory must be doubled. I propose to call this curve *the curve of the false promontory*."

If the degree of contraction is great, the rounding of the projecting base of the sacrum may indent and even fracture the cranium. These injuries generally occur just anterior to the ear, or in front of the biparietal diameter, which is the one that is lessened by applying the forceps to the sides of the head.

These facts point to the conclusion that the application of the instruments in the manner generally recommended, instead of aiding, actually interferes with the proper moulding of the head. If the pelvis is large enough to allow the child to be born without injury, the application of

the blade behind the pubis can only interfere with adaptation and descent, while the presence of its fellow on the side of the cranium next to the sacrum prevents the head from doubling the promontory, by making it "a centre of revolution," like that of the symphysis in the later stages of labor. In place of the natural moulding, the head is violently compressed and dragged through the inlet without any regard to the measures which nature herself adopts to remedy the results of these errors of conformation. Forceps are therefore to be applied in relation to the pelvis and not to its contents. They are to be used as tractors, not compressors. The instruments of Simpson, which are now begin-

FIG. 162.

C D, curve of abnormal promontory; B A, Carus's curve. Modified from Barnes.

ning to be used in this country, have a space of three and one-quarter inches between the fenestræ. Such an instrument is almost useless as a compressor, but as a tractor it is efficient and powerful. In speaking of this subject at the discussion at the Obstetrical Society of Philadelphia, in 1872, Dr. W. F. Jenks called attention to the fact that "the great advantage which results from the use of an instrument intended only to supplement a deficient *vis a tergo*, is that the mechanism of labor can, and does in most cases, when the contraction is not too great, proceed undisturbed, the head rotating anteriorly inside the blades. In these cases, where this rotation does not take place, we only imitate nature, for in cases of contracted pelvis, when the maternal efforts are finally sufficient to effect delivery, we find that this rotation of the head does not occur until late in the process of mechanism.

"The fact of rotation of the head occurring within the blades cannot admit of any question. Any one who has used an instrument where powerful compression is not excited, has had repeated opportunities of verifying the fact. The testimony of Brown, Hohl, Scanzoni, Schroeder, and others is full and decisive on this point. That this rotation does really take place, and that the operator is not deceived by having, in fact, applied the instruments primarily on the sides of the head, is

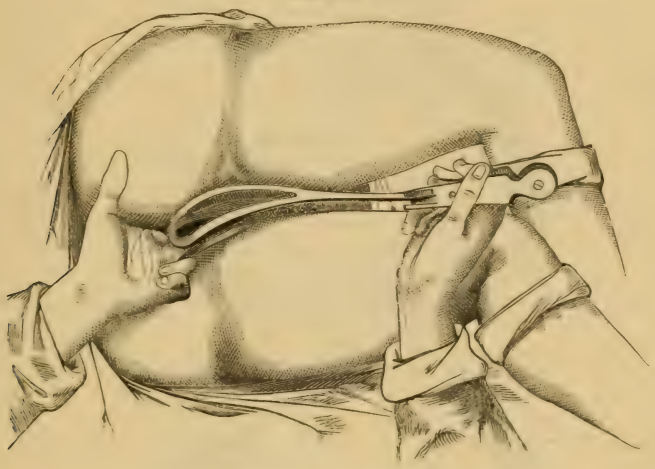
proved by the marks of the blades over the brow and behind the ear, the marks showing the application of the instrument on the fronto-mastoid diameter at the superior strait, where the want of relation between the head and pelvis was sufficient to cause the close adaptation of the blades to the head, and their pressure into the soft tissues of the scalp, while the position of the blades on the sides of the head in its passage through the vulvar outlet leaves the fact of rotation beyond doubt."

The great difficulty in these cases is when the head is driven down between the projecting promontory and the brim. Every one knows that it is often very difficult to seize it when it is free and movable at the superior strait. These difficulties are so great that many competent authorities practice version in preference to employing the forceps under these circumstances. If the head, transverse at the superior strait, is tightly compressed in the conjugate, it is much more troublesome to apply the forceps to its sides than when it is free at the brim, just as Hodge acknowledges that the blades are harder to get in place when the unrotated head is wedged in the cavity, than it is when it is more movable, but at the brim. Many assert that it is not possible to apply the forceps to the side of the head when it is transverse and nipped between the promontory and pubis. Indeed, this appears to be the opinion of most authorities. We will not say that it is impossible to do this, since accoucheurs of our acquaintance and of large experience state that they have done it. We do not hesitate, however, to condemn the practice as dangerous to the mother, without offering any additional advantages to the child, since it interferes with the natural mechanism of labor in contracted pelves. Dr. Jenks, in the discussion previously alluded to, in speaking of the application of the forceps under these circumstances, says that "in these cases the blades will grasp the head, in spite of any efforts to the contrary, in the oblique or fronto-mastoid diameter; in other words, they are applied to the sides of the pelvis, for this term 'sides of the pelvis' must not, as is often the case, be taken to represent mathematically the terminations of the transverse diameter, but the space between the ilio-pectineal eminence and the sacro-iliac synchondrosis. It would be well if the term 'sides of the pelvis' should be abandoned, and the relation of the instrument to the oblique diameter of the head substituted. The application of the instrument in these cases is not then a matter of election, but of necessity."—P.]

The patient may here also lie on her left side; and there is this advantage in the double-curved forceps, that there is not the same necessity for bringing the hips over the edge of the bed, as from the nature of the pelvic curve the handle of the upper blade does not require to be nearly so much depressed. The rules given for the introduction of the blades in these cases vary considerably. We prefer, as in the case of the ordinary forceps, to pass the lower blade first. Some operators, following the advice of Madame Lachapelle, will pass this blade along the sacro-sciatic ligament; but the most experienced of modern authorities prefer to pass it over the perineum into the hollow of the sacrum, a little to the left of the middle line. If the former

method be practiced, the handle must be directed somewhat to the right, although much less so than in the case of the straight forceps. If, on the contrary, the operator should select, as we would recommend, the second process, the blade may be directed, as is here shown, pretty nearly in a horizontal position, into the hollow of the sacrum. That the introduction of the double-curved forceps is a more complicated proceeding than the operation previously described, no one will dispute; and this indeed will appear from the description of this stage of the process given by Dr. Barnes: "As the point of the blade," he says,

FIG. 163.

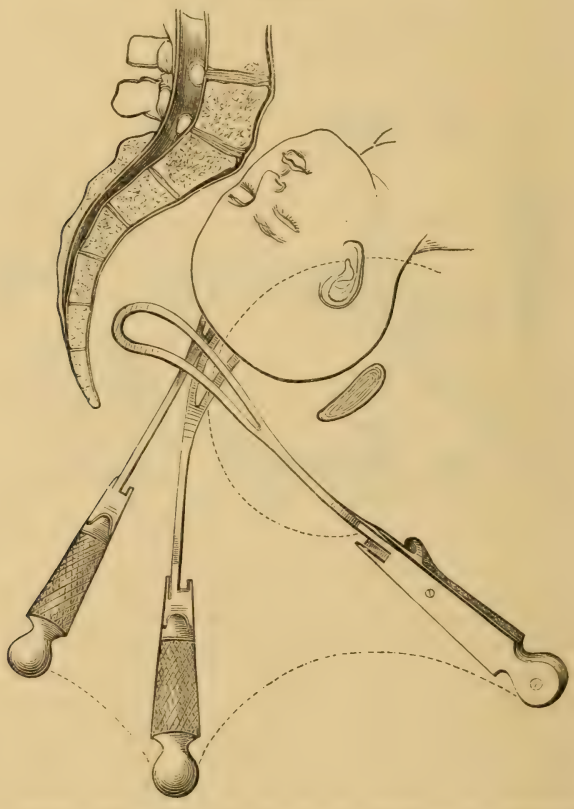


Introduction of long pelvic-curved forceps.

"must describe a double or compound curve—a segment of a helix—in order to travel round the head-globe, and at the same time to ascend forwards in the direction of Carus's curve so as to reach the brim of the pelvis, the handle rises, goes backwards, and partly rotates on its axis. The handle is now carried backwards and downwards to complete the curve of the point around the head-globe, and into the left ilium. Slight pressure upon the handle ought to suffice. This will impart *movement* to the blade; the right direction will be given by the relation of the sacrum and head." Dr. Barnes further illustrates this by the following diagram (Fig. 164), which we have slightly modified.

The actual introduction of the blade is by no means so difficult, nor is it a matter of such nicety as the above description would seem to imply. The mere raising of the handle, after the blade has been so far introduced, causes it to glide upwards, unless some obstacle should exist to impede its progress. When thus adjusted to the side of the head, the weight of the handle will tend to keep it in position, but this will be more certainly effected by intrusting it to an assistant, who should hold it back towards the perineum to facilitate the introduction of the upper blade. As in the case of the other, this blade may also be passed in the direction of the hollow of the sacrum, and is carried in front of the lower blade, to the right of the middle line. The handle

being now depressed and carried backwards, its movement directs the blade along the convexity of the child's head towards the right ilium; and, when the movement is complete, the handles should be in apposition and lock easily. Success in this will, however, depend upon the extent and nature of the distortion; but, if the lateral walls of the pelvis are normal as regards their various planes, no great difficulty,

FIG. 164.

Diagram, showing various stages in the introduction of the long forceps (lower blade).

after a little practice, will be experienced in the introduction and adjustment of the blades. The facility with which the lock is adjusted may be looked upon, not only as evidence that the blades are in contact with opposed surfaces of the head, but also that the case is one in which we may hope for a favorable result. But if, on the contrary, we do not succeed in introducing and locking the blades after one or two attempts carefully conducted, we must abandon the case as one unsuitable for the operation.

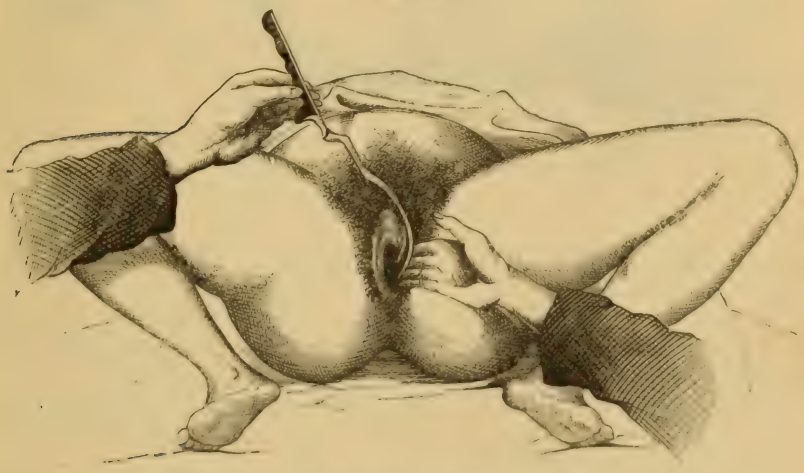
[In this country the forceps are generally applied with the woman on her back. For this purpose she is to be brought to the side of the bed, and if the head is high up in the cavity, or at the brim of the pelvis, the buttocks must be well over the edge. The feet may rest on

two chairs, or they may be supported by assistants. The position is about that in which the patient is placed for the performance of the operation of lithotomy.

It has been urged by those who apply the forceps with the woman on her side, that changing her position unnecessarily disturbs the patient, and that the exertion which she has to make excites and alarms her. These objections have but little force. On the other hand, it may be urged that the accoucheur can appreciate the relations of the head and pelvis more readily when the woman is in the dorsal position. He can manipulate more easily both in introducing the blades; and in the last stage of the delivery of the head, when it is necessary to carry the handles of the instrument well up towards the mother's abdomen.

The mode of introducing the blades when the woman occupies the dorsal position does not differ in principle from the same manipulation when the patient is on her side. It is to be remembered, however, that in this country the long double-curved forceps are generally employed, no matter what may be the situation of the head. In order to understand the movements which are necessary to effect the introduction of the instrument, the student should remember that the problem is purely mechanical in its nature. He is called upon to grasp an oval body in a curved canal with an instrument which has two curves, one corresponding to the body to be seized, and the other to the passage in

FIG. 165.

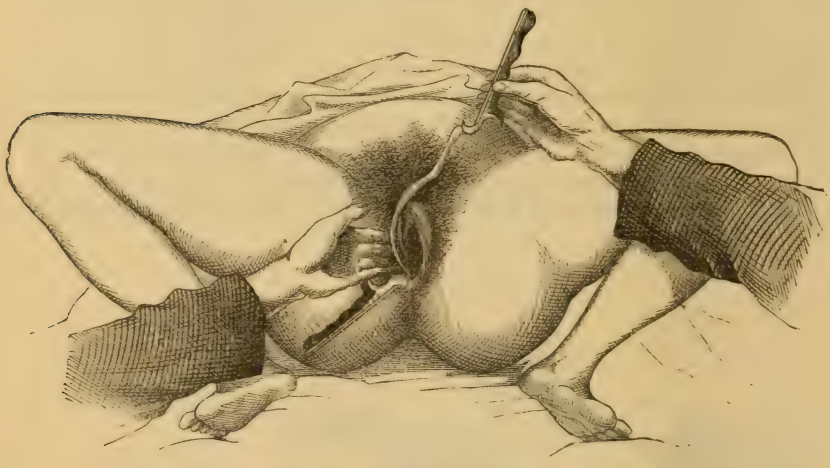


Introduction of the first blade in the dorsal position.

which it lies. In consequence of this he has to execute two movements at the same time. Whatever may be the stage of labor at which arrest occurs, the operator, having prepared his instrument, introduces that blade of the forceps first which will be next the posterior commissure of the vulva, when the two blades are applied and locked (Clarke). It is always the blade which goes to the left side of the pelvis that occupies this position. It is to be lightly seized with the left hand, the

handle being elevated and carried to the right groin until the extremity of the blade is parallel with the lips of the vulva. The fingers of the right hand having been inserted into the vagina, the blade is now passed along these as a guide by gently depressing the handle, and at the same time carrying it inwards or towards the median line of the mother. The instrument is therefore introduced by a compound movement downwards and inwards, which leaves the lock projecting almost directly upwards, or a little towards the left side. The blade may now be supported by an assistant, or not, as may be necessary. The opposite branch is now seized in the right hand, while the fingers of the left are passed into the vagina to act as a guide. The handle is to be elevated and carried towards the left groin, until the extremity of

FIG. 166.



Introduction of the second blade in the dorsal position.

the blade becomes parallel with the vulvar orifice, when the introduction commences.

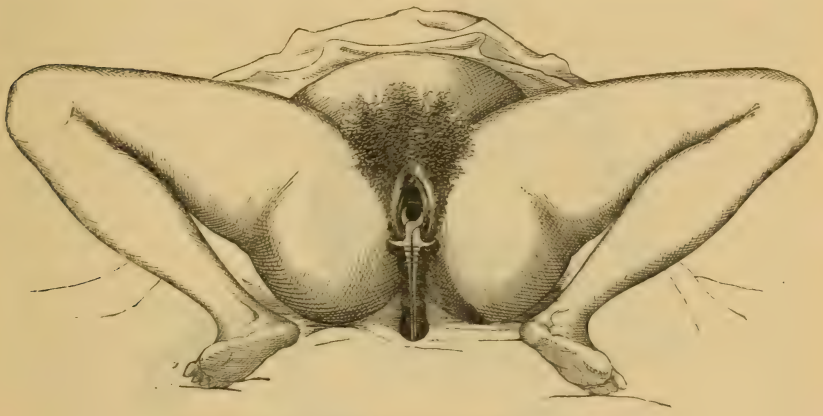
The handle is now depressed, and at the same time carried towards the right side, or the median line. This compound movement elevates the blade in the pelvis, and at the same time carries it around the fœtal head, so that the handle of the right branch is brought parallel with its fellow, and the articular surfaces are opposed to each other, and locking is readily effected.

If the articulating surfaces of the lock are not directly opposed to each other, the handles should be carried well back towards the perineum, when the difficulty in locking is often overcome at once.

If this does not follow, it may be proper to pass the fingers of one hand into the vagina, and by careful pressure upon one or the other margin of the blade, as indicated, aided by gentle manipulations of the handles, to so alter the position of the blades that locking can be effected. If this is not accomplished without the exertion of much force, the instrument should be removed and reapplied.

Many American obstetric authors and teachers who assert that the forceps should always be applied to the sides of the child's head, give special rules for the introduction of the instrument in each position of the head. As in this work it is recommended that the blades be intro-

Fig. 167.



Instruments introduced and locked in the dorsal position.

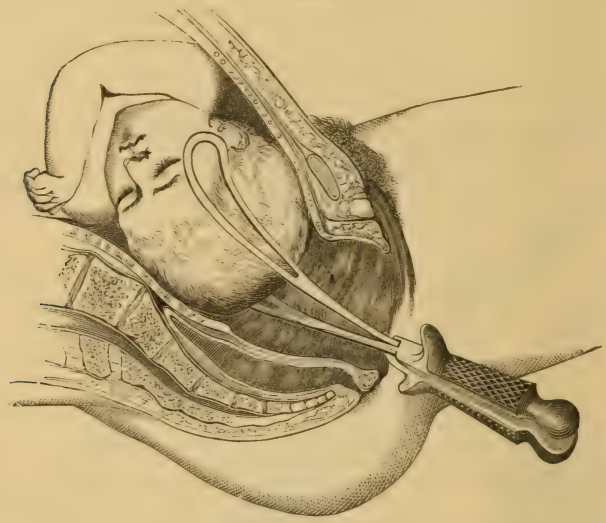
duced in relation to the sides of the pelvis, the student is referred to the writings of those who advocate opposite opinions for a description of the various and complex manipulations by which the blades are brought into relation with the sides of the head.—P.]

It is assumed by many writers that the blades, when introduced, correspond to the antero-posterior diameter of the head. It is not so, however. The head, indeed, very generally occupies the transverse diameter of the pelvis, but the tendency of the blades is to adapt themselves to one or other oblique diameter, as has been shown by Simpson. This has been conclusively established by examination of the head, after delivery by this process, when it is found that one blade has passed behind the ear, and the other has reached over the frontal bone on the opposite side, and has been applied over or in the immediate neighborhood of the orbit, as is shown in Fig. 168.

The forceps being thus applied, the next step in the process is an attempt at extraction. Remembering the power which we possess in so formidable an instrument as this, we must, in the first place, exercise great caution in the matter of compression; and this point is all the more necessary as the handles will be found to gape more than is usual, owing to the length of the cranial diameter which is between the blades. Moderate compression is all that is necessary to maintain the position of the forceps when well applied, for we know that it is not by manual compression only, but also by compression of the blades by the walls of the natural passage, that their grasp is sustained. The handles are to be seized by both hands and steady traction practiced, the direction at first being somewhat backwards. As in the case of the ordinary forceps, the traction must not be continuous, but in aid of present, or in imitation of absent pains; and, at the same time, we

combine with mere pulling effort a moderate degree of the swaying or double-lever action, taking great care not to injure the perineum.

Fig. 168.



Long forceps applied.

The thorough control which the size of the handle gives us over the instrument enables us to perceive with greater accuracy whether or not the head can be dislodged by such efforts as we are justified in making. This may be more exactly ascertained by passing the finger from time to time in the direction of the head, when the descent of the occiput or the rotation of the sagittal suture towards the conjugate diameter may afford clear evidence that the head is making progress. As it descends, the handles of the forceps will be observed to rotate, and in some cases it may be possible to assist the rotation. When this stage has been reached, it will be proper to carry the handles more forwards, and to pull rather downwards than backwards, following the curved axis of the pelvic cavity. Finally, the operator must carry the handles forwards and upwards in front of the symphysis; and, in order that this may be effected with ease, the right thigh should be raised by the nurse, or the patient may be laid on her back so as to permit the handles to move upwards in the direction of the umbilicus. The operator must, however, beware of moving the handles prematurely in this direction, as he may thereby do mischief. And there is another danger which he must specially avoid, viz., the ploughing up of the perineum by the blade, which, in consequence of the rotation, is now turned against it. This may, no doubt, be avoided by disarticulation of the blades as the head approaches the outlet; but, as it is often necessary to continue the traction to the last, extreme caution must at this stage be observed. In nothing should we be more particular, than in the slowness and deliberation with which we conduct the various stages of this operation; for, in all the details, the more closely we are

enabled to imitate nature, the more likely is the operation to have a successful result.

It may be necessary to apply the forceps in the treatment of presentation of the face. So long as the chin is turned forwards, as it is in what we have described as the third and fourth varieties, the case is in all respects a normal one, and should be left to nature. But inertia, and the other causes which call for the forceps in a cranial position, may, in such a case, exist also, demanding instrumental assistance. The application of the forceps is here in no respect more difficult, nor more serious, than when the vault of the cranium is the presenting part, the chin being regarded throughout as strictly analogous to the occiput in the mechanism and direction of its birth. The rules, therefore, which have been laid down for the application of the forceps in occipito-anterior positions of the vertex, may here be adopted, *mutatis mutandis*, with equal propriety. It is very different when we have to deal with a mento-posterior position of the face, which is by far the most unfavorable of all possible presentations of the cephalic extremity. Such is, as we have seen, the probable position of the majority of face cases at the beginning of labor, rotation of the chin forwards occurring as the head descends.

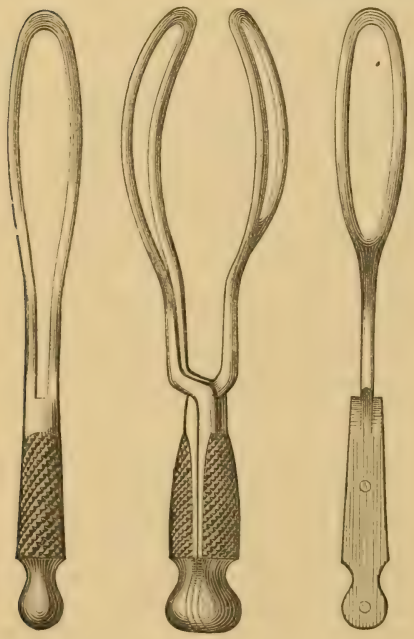
But the cases to which we refer are when this rotation fails, and when the head descends into the cavity in its original position with reference to the pelvis. Two methods of treatment have here been suggested, and have apparently been practiced with success; these being application of extracting force over the occiput, so as to convert it into an ordinary cranial position, and rotation by twisting the blades. Smellie, Cazeaux, and others, have succeeded by the first method; but that which seems most practicable, at least from a theoretical point of view, is rotation, a manœuvre which, for obvious reasons, can only be practiced with the straight forceps. By the latter means, rectification has in many instances been effected, so as to insure a favorable termination of the labor; and it would be proper in every such case to make the attempt; but, if we fail, and the symptoms indicate approaching exhaustion, or are otherwise such as are held to imply a necessity for speedy delivery, we may have no resource remaining but craniotomy. If, in a deformed pelvis, the face presents at the brim, turning is better than the long forceps in most cases; and if the chin is backwards, there can be no doubt about it.

In all cases of pelvic presentation, and in the last stage of delivery by podalic version, we have the forceps ready, lest any difficulty should arise in regard to the extraction of the head by the ordinary process. The chin, in such cases, being almost always turned backwards towards the perineum, the blades are passed in front of the sternum of the child over the chin and sides of the head. The body of the child is then to be carried upwards, towards the abdomen of the mother, by an assistant, when, if the handles of the forceps are made to follow it in the same direction, combining the movement with a moderate amount of traction, the head will usually be extracted without difficulty. This is an operation in which delivery must often be effected with greater precipitancy

than usual—as, for example, when twitching of the limbs shows that asphyxia is impending. There are other comparatively rare instances, in which the operation is not effected with such ease. We may encounter cases, for example, in which, the trunk being born, the face has not rotated backwards. These are the instances in which Madame Lachapelle advises us to rotate the face by the finger before extracting it; but, if this cannot easily be done, it will be better to adopt the plan suggested by Velpeau, and endeavor to drag down the occiput beyond the edge of the perineum, and deliver the head by a movement of extension, instead of, as is usual, by the ordinary one of flexion. There are cases, also, in which the head, after turning or in breech presentation, is arrested at the brim in consequence of deformity, when it might be possible to deliver by applying the forceps along the sides of the pelvis; and there are instances, rarer still, in which the head is separated, and left behind in the cavity of the uterus, where we must attempt extraction by the forceps, so adjusting the blades as to prevent the possibility of the occipito-mental diameter being thrown across the pelvis.

The difficulties which, under special circumstances, attend the introduction of the forceps have given rise to innumerable modifications of

FIG. 169.



Ziegler's forceps.

FIG. 170.

Radford's forceps.

the instrument, none of them (with a few exceptions, such as the forceps of Mondotte, in which the blades do not cross) affecting the general principles upon which the instrument is constructed. To one or two

only of the more important of these we may call attention. Dr. Ziegler, of Edinburgh, has recommended a forceps of which the blades are straight, but dissimilar. The fenestra of one blade is carried down to the handle, and in introducing the instrument, the elongated fenestra is slipped over the handle of the other blade, which has been previously passed, and which serves, therefore, as a guide for the adjustment of the other. What is described in the *Obstetrical Society's Catalogue* as Mr. Philip Harper's forceps seems, both in principle and construction, to be identical with Dr. Ziegler's.

Dr. Radford, again, has invented an instrument, of which the blades are of unequal length, and in which there is a reversed position of the lock. This ranks as a long straight forceps, and is designed by the inventor for application to the head when it is arrested at the brim, the long blade being passed over the face, and the short one over the occiput. The opening formed by the curve in the shank of each blade is for the purpose of passing a handkerchief through, and will enable the practitioner, in addition to his hold of the handles, to use very powerful and effective extracting force. To these we might add numerous varieties, which exhibit infinite peculiarities, and which differ from the familiar standards in the nature of the curves, pelvic or cranial, the length of the fenestræ, the width of the blades, and the arrangement of the shanks, handles, and locks. To describe even a tithe of these would carry us beyond our prescribed limits, and would serve no useful purpose.

In expressing a preference for the straight over the double-curved forceps, in all ordinary cases, we must not be supposed dogmatically to condemn the latter instrument in what are generally called short forceps operations, or, indeed, in any other, save those in which we use the forceps for the purpose of effecting rotation. The authority of those who have pronounced more or less emphatically in its favor is of too great weight to be overlooked. We are inclined, more particularly, to admit the force of Simpson's observation, that it is well for the operator to accustom himself to the use of one kind of instrument only, as a strong argument in favor of the pelvic curve; but, on the other hand, we entertain personally so strong a conviction that the straight forceps, while it can effect, below the upper third of the pelvic cavity, everything which the other can achieve, is essentially easier of application by beginners, as it is, undoubtedly, simpler in construction than its rival. When once its special difficulties are overcome, we cannot doubt, however, that in hands familiar to its use, the double-curved forceps fulfils all the indications of a safe and efficient extractor.

We would conclude this chapter with a single word of caution to the young practitioner who has overcome the preliminary difficulties, and who has attained a certain amount of confidence and skill in the use of the instrument. It is to beware lest this should lead him to a too frequent and unnecessary application of it. Above all, let him remember, that no mere question of time, or of his own convenience, can ever be a sufficient warrant for operative interference. No operation is without risk, and nothing, therefore, short of a conscientious conviction that he

is about to act in the interests of the mother or the child, can ever absolve him from the responsibility which attaches to him in virtue of the position which he occupies.

CHAPTER XXX.

THE VECTIS; FILLET; BLUNT HOOK, ETC.; DECAPITATION.

DISCOVERY OF THE VECTIS BY ROONHUYSEN—MODE OF USING THE VECTIS—CASES TO WHICH IT MAY BE APPLIED—THE FILLET; A CONTRIVANCE OF ANCIENT ORIGIN; APPLICABLE CHIEFLY TO BREECH CASES—THE BLUNT HOOK—THE CROTCHET; PRECAUTIONS NECESSARY IN THE USE OF THE CROTCHET: THE GUARDED CROTCHET—USE OF TWO CROTCHETS—DECAPITATION; VARIOUS INSTRUMENTS FOR; DESCRIPTION OF THE OPERATION: EXTRACTION OF THE TRUNK: SUBSEQUENT EXTRACTION OF THE HEAD BY THE VARIOUS METHODS OF THE FORCEPS, CROTCHET, OR CEPHALOTRIBE.

About the same time that the discovery of the Chamberlens was gradually brought to light and introduced into practice in this country, the Vectis or Lever was being used for the delivery of women in Holland by Roonhuysen. The frequent sacrifice of infant life—which was rendered necessary in cases of difficult or obstructed labor—was no doubt the cause which, in both cases, turned the attention of the inventors to the subject, with the earnest desire to devise any means whereby the crotchet and perforator might be superseded by some contrivance which would deliver the woman without destroying her child. The discovery of Roonhuysen, although of much less importance than that of Chamberlen, was an inestimable advantage in practice; and, by the rude instrument contrived by the Dutch accoucheur, many successful operations were performed by himself, his son, Ruysch, and some others to whom the secret had been communicated. This original lever was of the simplest possible construction, and consisted of a flat piece of iron, bent at each end into a slight curve, and covered with soft leather to protect the external parts. The secret of the lever was eventually purchased from those to whom it had been handed down after Roonhuysen's death, by two Dutch physicians, Visscher and Van den Poll, whose names are more worthy of being recorded than those of the inventors, as they jointly paid the sum of 5000 livres in order that they might impart to the world a secret which should never have been withheld. As the knowledge spread, the simple contrivance of the originators became altered and modified, until it resulted in the vectis of the present day.

One is apt to suppose, that, as the Vectis is now seldom used, it has been discarded as a worthless instrument. So far, however, from this being the case, the vectis must always be looked upon as an extractor of considerable power and efficiency, and the sole reason for the neglect into which it has now fallen, is simply because it has been utterly

thrown into the shade by the forceps. There are, moreover, even in the present day, practitioners of great experience who occasionally use the vectis in certain cases in preference to the more familiar instrument. The modern vectis has, in its general appearance, a certain resemblance to a single blade of the short forceps, and like the latter, varies greatly in its shape, handle, and fenestra: but more particularly in the curve which is given to it with a view to efficient adaptation to the head of the child. The variety which is here represented is one of the best known of the numerous modifications of Roonhuysen's lever. It is sometimes furnished with a hinge between the handle and the blade,—a principle which has also been applied by some to the forceps, with the view of facilitating the introduction of the upper blade. Such an arrangement is, however, quite unnecessary, if the woman is placed in the proper position on her left side, and her hips are brought quite over the edge of the bed, when it may be introduced without difficulty with reference to any position of the head, or any part of the circumference of the pelvic wall.

Fig. 171.

The vectis.

If we had not at our command a safer and more perfect agent in the forceps, there can be no doubt that the vectis would be an instrument of every-day use for the extraction of the child, whether employed as a lever or a tractor. These two ideas have, manifestly, been the guiding principles upon which suggestions as to the modification of the instrument have been based; when the idea of leverage has predominated, the curve has been slight; whereas, when traction has been the object, the curve has been greater, so as to secure, for this purpose, a firmer hold of the head. No efficient action of the vectis can, however, be produced, unless the principle of a simple lever is more or less brought into play; for, even if we admit it as possible that it may act as a tractor, it can obviously act only upon the end of a cranial diameter, which latter becomes a lever, the fulcrum of which is at the other pole of the diameter thus acted upon. But its efficient action is scarcely compatible with this idea, as it will generally be found necessary so to use it as to make the blade itself a lever, the fulcrum of which must be found in some part of the pelvic wall. This, in fact, is the great objection to the vectis, when we compare it with the forceps, where the fulcrum of each blade is the lock. It may no doubt be possible, in the case of a single lever, to protect the soft parts by interposing a finger where the force is brought to bear upon the fulcrum, and we may be sure that this is the manner in which Roonhuysen and his followers operated; but still, even under the most favorable circumstances, the danger which arises from such a plan of action must be viewed as considerable, and in direct proportion to the mechanical force employed.

When the vectis is used with the view of facilitating delivery in

cases of cranial presentation, it is essential, in the first place, that the position of the head be accurately ascertained; and, further, that the operation should be conducted with a perfect knowledge and appreciation of the laws upon which the natural phenomena of parturition depend: the object being chiefly, therefore, to bring the occiput forwards under the arch of the pubis. If we should thus succeed, by pulling down the occiput, in increasing the occipito-frontal obliquity of the head, it is clear that we are, at the same time, closely imitating the process by which nature manages the descent of the head. This may, if the uterus is acting efficiently, be all that is required; and, in any case, it advances matters a stage. But, in cases of unusual difficulty or absolute inertia, little ultimate good will result if we stop short at this stage of the operation, so that we can only act effectively by bringing our force to bear against the two ends alternately of the occipito-frontal diameter. So soon, therefore, as we have succeeded in causing the occiput to advance, the vectis is to be withdrawn and adjusted to the frontal pole; and by thus acting, now on the occiput and again on the forehead, we may certainly and steadily cause the head to advance in the direction of the outlet. A blade which is sharply curved will, no doubt, take a firmer hold of the part to which it is applied, but this advantage is probably more than counterbalanced by an increased difficulty in its introduction. It is for this reason that a more gentle or wider curve has been generally preferred, which, while permitting of easier introduction, makes it more necessary that the blade itself should be used as a lever; and, indeed, some have gone so far as to say that no vectis can possibly be better than a single blade of the straight forceps.

It would appear that the cases in which the modern accoucheur may with advantage have recourse to the vectis, are those in which his primary object is to act upon the occipito-frontal diameter of the head. Should it seem, therefore, that all that is necessary is to insure the descent of the occiput, it is possible that delivery may thus be effected with even more safety than by the forceps, where the action bears upon the poles of the transverse diameter. Contingencies may also arise, in the course of many operations in midwifery, in which the operator might avail himself of the vectis if it were at hand; but it is probable that in no instance is the vectis more applicable than when we wish to correct malposition of the vertex. The natural process, by which occipito-posterior positions of the vertex terminate by rotation, has already been fully described; and it has also been observed that an essential condition to such rotation is the descent of the occiput, along the posterior pelvic wall, while the forehead remains high in the direction of that cotyloid cavity to which it is turned. In proportion, therefore, as the forehead descends (*fronto-cotyloid* position of West) along the anterior wall, the more do we despair of natural rotation, and look with apprehension to the probability of a tedious labor, or a birth with the forehead to the pubis. Much may, as we have shown, be done by the fingers of the operator directed against the frontal end of the occipito-frontal diameter; and, indeed, while propulsive effort exists, nothing is so likely as this to encourage descent of the occiput. But when this

procedure fails, we have in the vectis a powerful auxiliary, which we may pass over the occiput; and, thus, by pulling the occiput down and pressing the forehead up, we act simultaneously upon the two poles of the long diameter, in restoring or maintaining that position of the head in which alone nature effects rotation. We may even conceive it possible, that, by a similar mode of procedure, we might convert by this instrument a face presentation into one of the vertex, by producing a rotation of the head on its transverse axis. We assume, then, that with rare exceptions, the vectis, although a powerful instrument, is completely superseded by the forceps; by which can be effected more speedily and more safely, almost all that the vectis can accomplish.

The Fillet (*laqueus*) is probably the most ancient of all the instruments used in obstetrics with the view of extracting a living child. In its simplest form, it is nothing more than a loop or noose, which may be variously adjusted so as to facilitate the delivery of the child. It has been constructed, according to Ramsbotham, "of a strip of strong cloth, silk, or leather, formed into a running noose, and was sometimes sewn up like an eel-skin, open at both ends, to admit the introduction of a piece of whalebone, cane, or wire, throughout its entire length, by which its application might be facilitated. It was intended to be introduced over the head in whatever way was most easily accomplished; and, this done, the cane was to be withdrawn, the loop tightened, and extraction was to be effected by main force." Such an instrument is, in as far as cranial presentations are concerned, so manifestly inferior to the forceps, that we can scarcely wonder that it has so completely fallen into disuse as not even to be mentioned in many of the best works on obstetrics. Some modern authorities have, however, so far approved of the principle upon which it is constructed, as to direct their ingenuity to the manufacture of a more perfect instrument, of which the "whalebone fillet" here shown is the most familiar illustration. Its length is about ten inches, the loop being seven inches and a half, and its extreme width three inches and a half. In its application, the loop is to be passed over the occiput, and steady traction exercised, when, if this is not sufficient, it may be adjusted over the forehead or chin, thus alternating the extracting force between the frontal and occipital poles of the long diameter of the head, in a manner somewhat similar to what is practiced in the case of the vectis.

Fig. 172.

Whalebone fillet.

The fillet may still be usefully employed in the management of breech presentations, when delivery is arrested either by inertia or disproportion of the parts. Some have, under such circumstances, insisted that the forceps may be used; but the experience of the great majority of practitioners has shown that we cannot depend upon that instrument, which is essentially constructed for application to the cranium. A most efficient means of extraction is,

no doubt, afforded here by the blunt hook, but the objection to that instrument, as has already been stated, is the injury which may, by its use, be inflicted upon the groin and genital organs of the child. The fillet may, however, be substituted, and employed both with safety and efficiency. A simple loop or noose, as was the nature of the original fillet, is, in such instances, to be passed over the flexure of the thighs, by means of the fingers, an elastic catheter, or (as has been suggested) the instrument which was designed by Belocq for plugging the posterior nares. Nothing serves the purpose better than a simple skein of worsted, one end of which is introduced in this way, and the other extremity then passed through it so as to form a running noose. This noose may, again, be adjusted so as to direct the extracting force in the proper manner; and, as our object generally will be to pull down that hip which is turned forwards in the pelvis, in advance of the other, the noose should therefore be placed nearly over the anterior ischial tuberosity.

The Blunt Hook, which is here shown, is also an instrument of ancient date. It has been recommended in cases of obstructed breech delivery; but the danger of wounding the soft parts of the child which it entails, is now very properly held to be such a serious objection to its use, that it has been entirely discarded in cases where there remains a possibility of the child being alive. In all cases in which the child is ascertained to be dead, the blunt hook may be used without hesitation; and, in these cases, it is a powerful auxiliary to many of the more important operations of midwifery. It is, however, less an instrument adapted to any special operation, or operations, than one which may be useful in a hundred different ways, while we are attempting to extract the child in cases of unusual difficulty. It acts most powerfully when hooked into the flexure of a joint. In this way, as we have seen, powerful extracting force may be brought to bear, when the breech presents, by passing it over the groin; and, in like manner, in cephalic presentations, the shoulder may be made to advance by tractile effort of a similar kind brought to bear upon the axilla. But while these are, perhaps, the circumstances under which the blunt hook is most frequently and usefully employed, it gives no idea of the real scope of the instrument. This, indeed, embraces points in the detail of many of the chief operations of midwifery; and, in the forcible extraction of the child, after the performance of craniotomy or embryulcia, the hook is almost indispensable. Its advantage, as compared with the crotchet, is that, as there is no necessary laceration attendant upon its employment, it is not absolutely unsuitable for the delivery of a living child; and, besides, that being blunt, there is not, should it chance to slip, the same risk to the maternal parts.

FIG. 173.

The blunt hook.

The Crotchet was described by Hippocrates, more fully by Ætius,

and is alluded to more or less distinctly by all the ancient writers on midwifery. It is, like the instrument just described, a hook; but it differs essentially in this, that it is always sharpened, so as to pierce the tissues, and thus secure a better hold. In its nature, then, the crotchet is an appliance which can never be used when we have any hope, however remote, of saving the life of the child. The introduction and fixing of the instrument is a matter of little or no difficulty, nor is it attended with any danger to speak of, as the sharpened portion, being the point of the hook, is turned downwards. But so soon as the direction is reversed, and we attempt extraction, the crotchet becomes, in careless and inexperienced hands, a highly dangerous implement. In all cases, therefore, in which a sufficient hold can be had, we will, as a matter of course, prefer the blunt hook; but, when it is necessary to act upon flat surfaces, the blunt hook is worthless, and we are obliged to have recourse to an instrument which may penetrate, and thus be fixed upon any surface to which it is applied. The nature of the crotchet renders, however, the maintenance of its grip upon soft tissues extremely precarious, and any violent effort at extraction can scarcely fail to cause extensive laceration, which, in its turn, permits of the sudden detachment of the instrument from the point at which it has been fixed. Every practical accoucheur knows that no confidence whatever can be placed in the instrument as a tractor, unless we can fix it in some unyielding part of the bony structures, upon which alone we can safely bring anything like efficient effort to bear.

FIG. 174.

The crotchet.

But, even this is far from safe; for, under the influence of powerful effort, the crotchet may at any moment, even when it is apparently well fixed, break suddenly from its attachment. This is, in fact, the special danger of the crotchet and the great objection to its use, as by such an accident the maternal structures may, in a moment, be seriously, or even fatally injured. It is on this account that no sound practitioner will ever use the crotchet, without taking great pains to guard against the result which may possibly ensue; and he therefore invariably uses the finger of one hand as a guard to the crotchet, so that, if it should slip, the maternal parts are efficiently protected. An instrument called the "guarded" crotchet, in which a spoon-shaped blade is substituted for the fingers, as a guard, is, as we shall find (see Fig. 183), occasionally used at a certain stage of the operation of craniotomy.

While we thus admit the full force of the objections which exist to the use of the crotchet, it must be confessed that, in cases of great difficulty, it is a valuable, and almost indispensable aid. The point of greatest importance is to secure for it a firm and unyielding attachment, so that it is usual to try to fix it in the orbit or mouth, or elsewhere in the same region, so as to maintain an efficient hold upon the irregular bones of the face; and, in those instances in which it is passed within the cranium, or any of the other hollow cavities of the body,

the same principle guides our action, so that we may find ourselves at one time fixing it in the foramen magnum, and at another attaching it to the spinal column, or the pelvic brim.

The nature of the crotchet is such that it can operate upon one point only of the circumference of the head, or other presenting part. If we act, therefore, in a cranial presentation, in this manner upon the orbit, we run the risk of dragging down the forehead by a movement of the head on its transverse axis, without securing any actual advantage, and with the possibility, if the chin be backwards, of making matters worse. Ætius, in one of the most interesting passages of his obstetric works, recommends that we should operate by two crotchets, applied at the sides of the pelvis, to opposite surfaces of the child's head, and then pull downwards, in order that the traction may be equal, and in the direction of the resultant of the two forces (*ad neutram partem declinans*). Had he but thought of the possibility of applying the same principle to the delivery of the living child, he would almost inevitably have discovered the forceps. But, as in the case of Hippocrates and the olive, such speculations are perhaps more interesting than instructive. The hint here given, as to the combined action of two crotchets, is not to be despised, as there are certainly cases in practice in which the principle indicated might usefully be adopted; and this, in fact, was recommended and practiced by Dr. Davis. In so far as cranial presentations are concerned in which the forceps fails, or in which the use of that instrument is contraindicated, no good can possibly result, except under peculiar or exceptional circumstances, from the use of the crotchet, until we have already diminished the head by perforation of the cranium, and extraction of its contents.

Decapitation.—An instrument closely resembling, in shape and general appearance, the blunt hook, but which is usually sharp within the curve, has been used with success in the treatment of those difficult cases of transverse presentation in which the ordinary methods of treatment have failed. This operation simply consists in abridging the long diameter of the child by a section made at the neck. It is described by Celsus, and by many writers subsequently; but, with the exception of Davis, Ramsbotham, and, more recently, Barnes, the subject has not received that attention in this country which it seems obviously to merit. It seems to us advisable, therefore, that we should in this place describe the operation somewhat in detail. This mode of procedure is chiefly applicable to those instances in which we have to deal, either with a neglected case of shoulder presentation, where the body of the child is partly impacted, or is so tightly embraced by the uterus as to render turning impracticable; or with a case in which the difficulty arises mainly from pelvic distortion, complicated with a transverse position of the child.

The form of hook already described is that which is best known in this country, and is commonly called Ramsbotham's hook; but a number of other instruments, more or less resembling this, as well as some of a different construction, have been recommended. Among the latter may be mentioned a contrivance which consists of a strong cord, which is to be passed round the neck, and then, by a saw motion, is carried

to and fro by means of cross handles at its extremities, until the head is severed. It is probable that a modification of the wire rope écraseur might be advantageously used for the same purpose, but the difficulty in such cases would probably be the passing of the rope around the neck. It would appear that, with the ordinary instrument, a cutting surface is by no means absolutely essential, as some have succeeded by means of the ordinary blunt hook. The operation of decapitation by Ramsbotham's hook or Braun's "decollator," is well described by Dr. Barnes as consisting of three stages. The first stage is the application of the decapitator and the bisection of the neck; the second is the extraction of the trunk; the third, the extraction of the head.

The first point to be accurately ascertained is the position of the body of the child, whether dorso-anterior or dorso-posterior. This being determined, in the manner already described, by an observation of the prolapsed hand, and the woman being placed in the ordinary obstetric position, or on her back, the arm is to be firmly pulled downwards, so as to bring the neck, as far as is practicable, within the reach of the operator, and is then to be intrusted to an assistant, whose duty it is to maintain the position by steady and moderate traction. The bladder— and, if it be necessary, the rectum—are now to be emptied of their contents, and the hands and hook smeared with lard or oil. The fingers of one hand—right or left, according to the position—are then gradually insinuated in a direction corresponding to the anterior surface of the child, so as to reach the front of the neck. With the other hand the operator then introduces the hook, "laying flat," says Barnes, "between the wall of the vagina and pelvis and the child's back, until the beak has advanced far enough to be turned over the neck. The beak will be received, guided, and adjusted by the fingers of the left (opposite) hand. The instrument being *in situ*, whilst cutting or breaking through the neck, it is still desirable to keep up traction on the prolapsed arm. In using Ramsbotham's hook, a sawing motion must be executed, carefully regulating your action by aid of the fingers applied to the beak. If Braun's decollator be used, the movement employed is rotary, from right to left, and at the same time, of course, tractile. The instrument crushes or breaks through the vertebræ. When the vertebræ are cut through, some shreds of soft parts may remain. These may be divided by scissors, or be left to be torn in the second stage of the operation— the extraction of the trunk."

The delivery of the trunk and limbs of the child is now to be effected, mainly by pulling upon the arm; but, should the force requisite be considerable, it will be proper to pass the blunt hook into the axilla of the opposite side, in order to economize the tractile force on the depending arm. Care must, however, be taken not to use the hook with too great force, as by causing the premature descent of the upper shoulder we would throw the great diameter of the shoulders across the pelvis, and thus, it may be, render the extraction of the trunk a matter of increased difficulty. Generally speaking, no great difficulty, in the absence of pelvic deformity, will be encountered in this stage of the operation; and steady traction will cause the shoulders, trunk, and breech, successively to pass along the pelvic canal. The

head, if completely separated, will move to the side, and will be no obstacle to the passage of the body.

The extraction of the head of the child, which constitutes the third stage of the procedure, is by no means an easy operation, and is sometimes, in fact, the most difficult point of all. A good deal will depend upon the condition of the uterus as regards contraction. During the second stage, it will be the duty of an assistant to keep up steady pressure upon the fundus of the uterus, and to follow it downwards as the trunk is being gradually expelled, so as to encourage, as far as may be possible, efficient and symmetrical uterine contraction, under the influence of which the head will be grasped, forced down in the direction of the cavity, and maintained in a comparatively fixed position. Another condition likely to exercise an important influence is the state of the head itself, which, if decomposition has advanced, will be easily compressible, the flat bones being so loosely connected with each other as to admit of overlapping to a very unusual extent. Various methods have been suggested and practiced for the extraction of the head from the uterus. The instances in which it is expelled by the natural efforts are few, and no confidence can, for obvious reasons, be placed in the occurrence of such a result. In some cases, it has been successfully removed, when compressible from putrefaction, by the fingers of the operator; but, in almost all ordinary cases, instrumental aid is required, when we have the forceps, the blunt hook, the crotchet, and the cephalotribe to select from.

The great obstacle, in such cases, arises from the mobility of the head, which rolls about within the cavity, and can sometimes only be seized with difficulty. If, however, the head can be steadied and pressed downwards by the assistant, whose hands are employed for this purpose in the hypogastric region, the difficulty in question may be overcome. If it be possible to fix the crotchet, or a small blunt hook, in the foramen magnum or orbit, success may, in this way, with the aid of the fingers, be quite practicable; but the risk of the crotchet slipping is so considerable, that the more experienced modern operators have pretty much discarded that instrument in favor of the others which have been mentioned. The safest and most satisfactory operation, when it is practicable, is that by the ordinary midwifery forceps. The difficulty in this, as in the other operation, is to fix the head; for, as soon as one blade is introduced, the head may escape to the upper part of a relaxed uterus, or to either side, so as completely to elude the grasp of the blades; but if we can succeed in seizing the head, either anteroposteriorly or laterally, delivery will usually be completed without any further obstruction. The only other point to which it is necessary to pay particular attention, is the adjustment of the blades in such a manner as may obviate the possible danger arising from jagged spicula, which may project from the severed vertebræ, or from such splintering elsewhere as may possibly have been the result of previous operative efforts.

There are cases, however, in which much more serious difficulties attend the extraction of the retained head. The worst examples of this are instances in which there is pelvic deformity, and in which it

may be quite impossible for the ordinary diameters of the head to pass. In these, and in the more difficult of the cases unconnected with pelvic distortion, it has been suggested that the perforator should be used. It is to be feared, however, that, even in the hands of the most skilful, great risk will attend the use of that instrument; and, even if it were not so, it must be admitted that the operation is one which we would not, without great apprehension, intrust to the inexperienced. Hazardous as the perforator always is, it is in this instance peculiarly so, owing to the mobility of the head, in consequence of which it may rotate suddenly and unexpectedly at the moment of perforation, and thus direct the sharp point of the instrument against the uterine wall with possible results too fearful to contemplate. If we are able, by means of external manipulation, to fix the head against the brim, the perforator may be successfully employed against the occiput; but, as mere pushing force would most likely dislodge the head, it is proper to combine boring with the more violent effort, which will, certainly, in economizing the latter, conduce to the safety of the operation generally. After perforation, and evacuation of the contents of the cranium by a process exactly similar to that which will be described under the head of Craniotomy, the extraction of the head by the guarded crotchet, or still better, by the craniotomy forceps, will be a matter of no great difficulty; but, in both cases, the greatest possible care should be taken, as the head descends, to preserve the soft parts from laceration by the splintered fragments of the bones. The Cephalotribe is an instrument for which, in the management of such cases, we must express a very decided preference, as being both safer and surer than either the perforator or the crotchet, and almost as simple as the forceps in its application and management, as will be hereafter explained. And, after discharging its special office of crushing the head, which is of such importance in contraction of the brim, the cephalotribe may further be employed as an extractor. The crushing process may be single or double, but in either case the hold obtained by the blades of the instrument gives a grasp of such power that extraction may then be an easy matter. In this case, as in that of the forceps, the difficulty is in steadying the head until the blades are passed and locked.

It is not only as a sequel to the operation of decapitation that extraction of the head has to be effected; but it is also sometimes required under other circumstances, such as its accidental separation after the operation of turning. This is not likely to occur in experienced hands, but the separation of the neck of a putrid child does not require much force, and might happen to any one. Far less excusable are the cases in which, in a breech presentation, or after turning, the head is arrested at the brim, and such violence is used in attempts at extraction as to result in tearing the trunk away from the head. In the absence of evidence of the death of the child, it is scarcely to be conceived that any one would use such violence as would of itself sacrifice the life of the child. But, if the child be dead, the operator might imagine that this is the safest and most natural method of delivery, and act accordingly by employing an amount of force which, in the interests of the mother, is quite unjustifiable, even should he succeed in his endeavor,

seeing that he has, in the forceps and the perforator, agents by which maternal risk is materially reduced. As an illustration of what ignorance and inanity may achieve under the seal of the profession, we may here mention the details of a case of this kind, which was brought under our notice many years ago. A young practitioner in a remote country district having performed the operation of turning, experienced such difficulty in getting the head through the brim that he called in the aid of a friend of no greater experience than himself. Under the influence of vigorous efforts thus reinforced, the body of the child was brought into the world minus the head. The removal of the retained head was too much for the combined skill of the two operators, so that, after repeated failure, they held a council; and, after due and solemn consultation, resolved to perform, and actually did perform—what?—the most ingenious and speculative of our readers can scarcely conceive it—the *Cæsarian Section!*

CHAPTER XXXI.

TURNING.

VARIOUS METHODS OF TURNING: TURNING AS PRACTICED BY THE ANCIENTS: PODALIC VERSION—CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH CALL FOR, AND CONDITIONS FAVORABLE TO THE OPERATION: THE OPERATION IN DETAIL: CHOICE OF HANDS: INTRODUCTION OF THE HAND: PASSAGE OF THE OS: SEIZURE OF A FOOT OR KNEE—CIRCUMSTANCES WHICH RENDER TURNING DIFFICULT: DIFFICULTY IN SEIZING THE FOOT—CHILD TO BE TURNED FORWARDS—MANAGEMENT OF THE CASE AFTER VERSION—PELVIC VERSION—CEPHALIC VERSION—TURNING IN CONTRACTED PELVIS: DEGREE OF DISTORTION WHICH MAY ADMIT OF TURNING—TURNING CONTRASTED WITH THE LONG FORCEPS, AND AS A SUBSTITUTE FOR CRANIOTOMY—SPECIAL DIFFICULTIES—BIMANUAL OR BIPOLAR VERSION: PROCESSES OF WIGAND, LEE, AND BRAXTON HICKS.

The operation of Turning, in its most extended sense, implies a manœuvre by which one of the poles of the long diameter of the child is brought into the brim of the pelvis, the long diameter of the fœtal oval being thus made to correspond to the long diameter of the uterus. Two varieties of turning may therefore be practiced: these are turning by the head, or, as it is generally termed, Cephalic Version; and turning by the feet, or Podalic Version. A special modification of the latter, in which the breech, and not the feet, is brought down, has been occasionally practiced, and separately described.

From the time of Hippocrates down to the middle of the sixteenth century, Cephalic Version was almost exclusively practiced, the head of the child being assumed to be the only natural presentation. This assumption led to the frightful practice of turning by the head in all presentations of the pelvic extremity. It is quite clear that both

Aristotle and Celsus held more correct views; but the practice of Hippocrates, nevertheless, held its ground until the period which we have mentioned; so that, up to that time, the modern operation of turning, as practiced in the present day, was quite unknown. In 1561, Pierre Franco, in a work devoted chiefly to Surgery, suggested the mode of turning by the feet, and this was subsequently adopted by Paré, Guillemeau, Mauriceau, Baudelocque, and La Chapelle, to the complete exclusion of the cephalic operation. The difficulties which, under certain circumstances, surround the modern operation, seem, as late as the end of last century, to have suggested doubts as to its propriety in the minds of Flamand, Osiander, and other distinguished accoucheurs of that time, who therefore suggested that the practice of Hippocrates should be resorted to in all but original presentations of the breech or feet, to the exclusion, absolutely, of the new method. These views found favor chiefly in Germany, but the podalic method made steady progress, and came ultimately to be generally adopted. The contemptuous manner, however, in which cephalic version was passed over or condemned by many of the most eminent writers of this period, led for a time to the complete abandonment of this process; but, in the present day, its value finds general recognition in a certain class of cases,—limited, no doubt, in point of numbers, as will be more particularly shown in the sequel.

What is now, however, universally described as, *par excellence*, the operation of Turning, is Podalic Version, which consists in bringing down the feet when another part presents, and thus converting it into a footling presentation. The circumstances which call for this operation embrace a large proportion of all cases in which a speedy delivery is required, and especially those in which the necessity has arisen early in the course of labor. Among the circumstances thus alluded to, may be mentioned placenta prævia, prolapse of the cord, sudden death of the mother, certain cases of rupture of the uterus, and, in the opinion of many, cases of moderate pelvic distortion, in which it has been proposed as a substitute for the forceps, or the more formidable operation of craniotomy. In transverse or shoulder presentations, again, it is the invariable procedure; and, in so far as this particular case is concerned, it has already been described at some length.

It is of the first importance that the conditions favorable to the operation should be correctly appreciated. As it is usually performed, it is essential that the os and cervix should be sufficiently dilated to permit of the passage of the hand; but, as a moderate degree of dilatation only is requisite for this, it follows that turning is available at a stage of labor considerably earlier than we have seen to be necessary for the safe employment of the forceps. Another favorable condition applicable alike to all cases, is, that the membranes should be intact. The reason of this is obvious; for, so long as the liquor amnii remains, the walls of the uterus are separated, in proportion to its quantity, from the body of the child, the mobility of which is consequently greater. Nothing, indeed, contributes so much to the ease with which turning is effected as this; and, if the waters have escaped, and the womb has thus been permitted to grasp the body of the child, the

operation is then found to stand in a very different category. The condition of the os as regards *dilatability* is another most important consideration, for a rigid or unyielding condition of this part of the passage is justly looked upon as an unfavorable circumstance, and it is therefore proper to wait, so long as the membranes remain unruptured, until nature overcomes this resistance.

The Operation.—The condition of the bladder and rectum having been attended to, the woman is, in the first instance, to be placed in a convenient position. Some operators prefer that she should be on her back, and others that she should be on her elbows and knees; but the English operator will generally choose the ordinary midwifery position on the left side, the nates being brought to the edge of the bed, so as to be within convenient reach. She should then be brought under the influence of chloroform. This has the effect of facilitating, both directly and indirectly, the passage of the hand, by overcoming rigidity and spasmodic contraction, and obviating the embarrassment which may arise from movements which are the result of apprehension or pain. The uterus is to be supported by an assistant, or by the other hand of the operator. By this means valuable assistance is afforded, by movements which are made in concert so as to bring the lower extremities of the child within reach.

The directions which are often given as to the hand which should be employed are of little practical value. Indeed, it is impossible in some cases, as in placenta prævia, to recognize, before it has been passed into the uterus, the conditions which are held to indicate the right hand or the left. Most people can act much more efficiently with the right than with the left hand, and there is no possible direction within the pelvis in which the right may not be passed. The positions in which there is most difficulty are those in which it may be necessary to direct the hand, with the palm forwards, towards the left sacro-iliac synchondrosis while the woman lies in the ordinary position on her left side. In this case the hand must be pronated to the fullest extent; and, if this movement of pronation is increased, as it may be by the operator turning his back towards the patient, it will pass without difficulty. The left hand would undoubtedly serve the purpose better here, if we could be sure of equally efficient action with it after the introduction. But, if the operator is left-handed, he should use the left hand in preference to the right; and, as our first object is to attain the abdominal surface of the child,—which, in the great majority of all positions, lies towards the back of the mother,—and as it must clearly be easier to pass the left hand along the sacrum than the right, the left-handed operator has a certain advantage. For the same reason, he who is ambidextrous should use that hand which may best suit the position of the child; but, if it should be impossible to ascertain the position, he should select the left, as being more likely to conduct him to the anterior surface of the child's body.

The operator should take off his coat, and bare his arm, so as to obviate, as far as practicable, any inconvenience which may arise from pressure upon the muscles. The hand and arm are then to be liberally smeared with lard, and the points of the fingers, which are brought

together like a cone, are introduced within the vulva, and steadily pushed upwards in the axis of the outlet. In the event of unusual contraction at this stage, the obstacle will, to some extent, be overcome by separating the fingers, so as to stretch the parts. No such difficulty, however, usually exists, but a more important one is encountered as the knuckles approach the orifice of the vagina. This is increased by the action of the constrictor vaginæ muscle, especially in those cases in which chloroform has not been administered; but the resistance, by the stretching action of the fingers, combined with moderate and unremitting pressure, will speedily be overcome, when the rest of the hand will pass into the vagina, the muscles retracting upon it as it advances, and ultimately grasping the wrist. It is at this stage proper to pause, which affords us an opportunity of more carefully examining the presenting part, and it may be, of ascertaining the direction in which the hand is to be passed, with greater certainty than can be attained by the finger only.

The operator, bearing in mind the curve of the pelvic axis, now alters the direction of his hand, so that its advance may coincide more with the axis of the brim. His subsequent procedure will depend chiefly upon the condition of the os. If it is well dilated, soft, and distensible, the hand may be passed at once, and turning will probably be effected with such ease as may astonish the inexperienced. But, if the os be comparatively undilated, or in any degree rigid, he must proceed more warily, so as to avoid the slightest approach to violence,—introducing first one, then two, and subsequently the remaining fingers, in the most cautious manner possible. It is generally said that, to warrant an attempt at turning, the os must be dilated to the extent of a crown-piece. This is, of course, only intended as an approximation; and as much or more will depend on the dilatability, as upon the stage of actual dilatation.

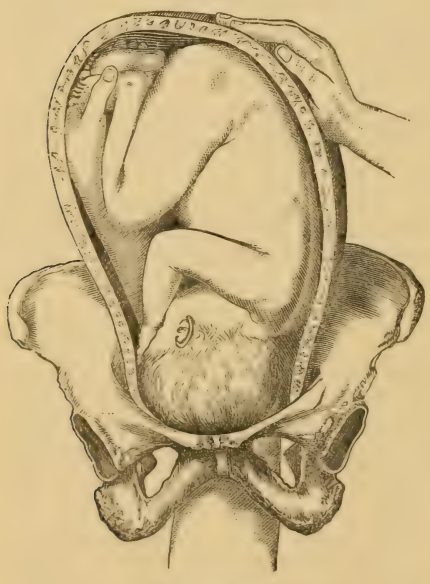
If the membranes are still unruptured, another object in avoiding abruptness in manipulation is to preserve the membranes intact. With this in view, therefore, we direct the fingers, so soon as they have passed within the os, between the uterine wall and the external envelope of the ovum; and, the connection between those parts being lax, no great difficulty is generally encountered in passing the hand upwards, without rupturing the membranes, in the direction of the feet.

No part of this process is, however, to be attempted, without reference to the natural expulsive efforts. If the uterus is acting in the usual manner by rhythmical contraction, we should choose the period of relaxation for the advance of the hand; but, so soon as the advent of a pain is announced by contraction of the uterine walls, the hand should be allowed to lie quite flat and inactive, with the palm towards the child, until the period of relaxation marks the moment when our efforts may be safely resumed. Any attempt at continuous effort is wrong in principle, and is, we may be sure, apt to cause laceration, and even rupture of the uterus. This rule is one which is not observed in practice so strictly as it ought to be, and the wonder is, that accidents are not more frequent than they actually are, in cases where force is employed by the operator with no reference whatever to anything save

the resistance which he encounters. It will, however, as must be confessed, often be found that the stereotyped direction to act during an interval, and pause during a pain, cannot well be adopted, for the simple reason that the contact of the hand excites the uterus to continuous, or at best remittent action, so that if we are to wait for absolute inaction on the part of the uterus, we may abandon the effort altogether. Such continuous or spasmodic action as this may be, as we have seen, allayed by the administration of chloroform; and, if it should persist, we may still succeed, although it is necessary, in such instances, to act with redoubled caution and deliberation.

As soon as the hand has reached so high in the uterus that the inferior extremity of the child can either be felt, or may be assumed to be on the same level, the sac of the liquor amnii may be ruptured, and the fingers passed in the direction of the foot or knee. The rupture of the membranes is easily effected, by an effort of the fingers or the action of the nails in the direction of the fœtus, but with this the mechanical advantage of the liquor amnii is not lost, as it is still retained by the efficient plug formed by the arm which occupies the os uteri. This renders the actual version an easy matter. The fingers of the operator lay hold of a foot or a knee, which, in withdrawing his hand, he brings with him, choosing, if he can, a moment of uterine rest for the purpose, and availing himself, if it be necessary, of the assistance of the other hand, which is to be applied externally. As this is being done, the original presentation retreats from the lower segment of the uterus, so that the turning part of the operation is complete.

FIG. 175.



Podalic version.

Much argument has been wasted as to the propriety of bringing down one leg or two. The sound rule in practice is, that when we succeed in securing one foot, we should never pause to search for the other; as one is all that is necessary, unless, perhaps, in cases of pelvic deformity, which we shall afterwards more particularly allude to. Nay, more than this, the descent of one leg has a positive advantage as compared with two, as thus, by increasing the diameter of the pelvis of the child, the parts are more thoroughly dilated, so as to admit of the ultimate passage, rapidly, and with comparative safety, of the head of the child. And, as this is the stage at which the life of the child is most frequently compromised, it is assumed, that by abridging its duration, fœtal life in the aggregate must, by this process, be saved.

Still, when a very rapid delivery is desired, the operator knows that he has a better and more efficient hold upon two limbs than he can have upon one; and he will, therefore, very naturally, bring down both when they are within easy reach; but, when the discovery and seizure of the other limb involves extra effort or delay, not even in such a case as this should he be otherwise than content with what he has already achieved.

Constriction of the vaginal orifice, and incomplete dilatation of the os, are, as we have seen, difficulties which are often encountered in attempts at turning. Far more serious than those are the obstacles which we meet with, when the conditions which we have indicated as favorable to the operation do not exist. A case, for example, may be brought under our notice for the first time at an advanced period of labor, in which the os has been permitted to dilate, the membranes to rupture, and the presenting part to descend in the pelvis before the nature of the case has attracted particular attention, or the necessity for turning has been recognized. The most familiar illustrations of this are shoulder presentations, already described. In such cases, the liquor amnii has, we shall suppose, long since escaped; the uterine walls have grasped the child in a firm embrace; and the long-continued uterine action has forced the shoulder down into the cavity of the pelvis. If pelvic distortion should exist, impaction may have taken place; but, independent of this, mere tonic uterine contraction may so wedge the head as to render the case practically as bad as one of real impaction. In such cases, the difficulties are often insurmountable, for the operator cannot even pass his hand beyond the presenting part, and is obliged to desist, or have recourse to some of the other operations of midwifery. It is perfectly impossible to describe what experience alone can teach—the amount of force which, in this, or any other stage of the operation, we are warranted in employing. Anything even approaching to what we would call violence, is not only improper, but ineffectual, so that moderate and sustained effort, combined with an insinuating movement of the fingers, should always be preferred, as being comparatively both efficient and safe. If, for example, we were rudely and recklessly to thrust the hand into the vagina without observing the precautions we have detailed, we should, in all probability, inflict severe laceration on the parts; but if, on the contrary, we act with caution and discretion in a case precisely similar, we effect our purpose with ease and safety. The same principle obtains, and should never be lost sight of, in all the subsequent stages.

Impaction implies resistance from the pelvic walls; but we have obstacles of a not less insurmountable kind in the rigid condition of the os or uterine walls, when, although success by violence may be possible, it is only to be effected by what involves serious risk to the mother. It is such considerations, therefore, based on general principles, which should be our guide in practice, and deter or encourage us in an individual case. It not unfrequently happens, as practice has taught every experienced accoucheur, that the successive stages of difficulty have been, one by one, surmounted, and yet, at the very moment when success seemed just within our grasp, further progress was arrested.

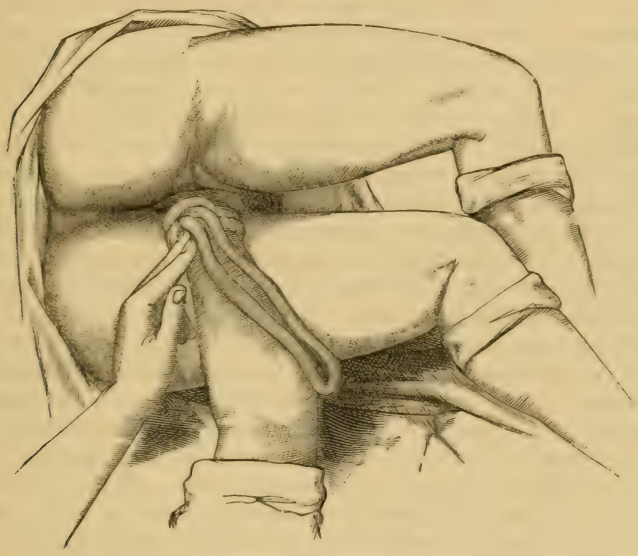
The tips of the fingers may even touch the knee or foot, and yet the inch or so of further advance which is required can scarcely, by any moderate effort, be achieved. This is a moment at which, in our eagerness, we are apt to pass the line which separates prudence from rashness. By a vigorous thrust of the arm, we may be confident that we shall attain what we so much desire; and it is with difficulty only that we can refrain from what alone seems wanting to complete success. We must, however, with firmness, and what we may term self-denial, resist this inclination, and wait a little until, perchance, we may wear out the uterine resistance which constitutes the barrier to our progress.

It is here, however, most unfortunately, that the straining of the fingers is apt, along with violent uterine contractions, to cause cramp of the muscles of the hand, a condition which may absolutely paralyze our efforts. By resting for a time, or stretching the fingers, the power of the hand may return; but it too often occurs that we find ourselves quite powerless just at the moment when we have come to count upon success crowning our efforts. Nothing will remain for us, in such a case, but the withdrawal of the hand, to our great chagrin, and either the introduction of the other, or the reintroduction of the same one after it has had time to recover. What is particularly annoying, when this is found to be necessary, is that the withdrawal of the hand from the uterus permits of the escape of what liquor amnii remains, and, consequently, of a still greater degree of uterine contraction upon the body of the child. Even in such a case, however, we may ultimately succeed by perseverance; and, when the hand has again been introduced, our external manipulations may result in bringing the feet within reach. But, with this measure of success, our difficulties may be far from being at an end.

It sometimes happens that the hand is introduced, the foot seized and brought down to the os, and yet complete version cannot be effected. When the presence of the liquor amnii, or a relaxed condition of the uterine walls, permits of a certain degree of freedom of motion, the presenting part will recede as the foot is pulled downwards to the os. But, when the body of the child is firmly grasped by the uterus, this is not the case, and some further manœuvring, external or internal, will be required to complete the operation. The mode of acting externally through the abdominal walls has already been alluded to, and will again be more particularly described. The internal manipulation in these cases consists in pushing up the presenting part while we pull down the foot. In other words, we act upon the two poles of the long diameter of the fœtus instead of one only. The vagina, however, being already fully occupied by the hand of the operator, it will be impossible for him to act upon the presenting part without letting go the hold which he has of the foot; but this is of all things what he least wishes to do, as there is often great difficulty in securing it again. By a very simple expedient he is able to effect all that he desires. A running noose of tape or worsted is to be passed over the forearm, and is then pushed upwards over the hand and beyond the os calcis and instep of the foot. When tightly drawn, this secures an admirable hold, and the hand may be withdrawn, or at once brought to bear upon the head

or presenting part, while the other hand pulls steadily upon the noose. The same principle has been adopted, by Braun and other eminent Continental practitioners, when difficulty arises in seizing the foot, and various instruments have been devised by them with this purpose.

Fig. 176.



Turning by the noose or fillet.

One of these is described by Hyernaux of Brussels, under the name of *porte-lacs*. When such combined action upon the two extremities of the child fails, it may be impossible to effect delivery in this way; so that we may have to fall back upon the perforator or decollator, as the case may be. Before finally abandoning the attempt to deliver by this method, we must be sure that we have pulled down the foot in the proper direction, so as to turn the child *forwards*. An error here is not likely, as we would naturally pull the foot, when seized, directly towards the os; and if we have passed the hand along the abdominal surface, we can scarcely go wrong; but it is quite possible that, by omitting this precaution, and passing the hand over the dorsal surface, we may not only find it vastly more difficult—if, indeed, it be possible—to reach the foot, but we may discover, in addition, that when it is reached and seized, turning is impracticable after all.

It is generally recommended by systematic writers, that we should so manage the operation as to make sure that the abdomen of the child is turned, after version, towards the spine of the mother, as is indicated by the toes being directed towards the sacrum. This is, however, by no means a matter of such importance as it might appear, for if, as often happens, the toes should be pointed to the symphysis pubis, the

trunk of the child will rotate as it descends, so as to bring the face ultimately into the hollow of the sacrum, whatever the original position may have been. But, when the natural rotation has not taken place, it has been found necessary to assist the movement by manual interference. The greatest caution must, in every case, be exercised to prevent, as much as may be possible, pressure upon the cord; but, in so far as this is concerned, what has already been said in regard to presentations which are originally of the pelvic extremity, will serve for our guidance in those cases in which the pelvic end of the fœtal oval is artificially, and for a particular purpose, brought down. One advantage of effecting version, so as to bring the dorsal surface to the front, will be to bring the cord naturally into the posterior part of the pelvis from the first, by which we are enabled to place it in that situation in which it is least likely to be subjected to severe pressure.

When version is complete, we have converted the case, whatever it may originally have been, into a presentation of the feet. It remains, however, for consideration, whether we are to leave the case to nature, or proceed to immediate delivery. It is almost always proper to pause, at least for a time, until we see what nature is likely to do; but, if the symptoms are such as to call for prompt action, whether in the interests of the mother or the child, we must act boldly, and without hesitation, in effecting immediate delivery. It should be remembered, that so long as the head of the child remains above the brim, the cord is not likely to be subjected to any dangerous pressure, so that, while nothing is lost by delay at this stage, something may be gained by pausing until uterine energy is awakened. If the cord has prolapsed, or has otherwise come within reach, at this or a subsequent stage, we will be guided by the presence or absence of pulsation, and the other evidences of vitality of the fœtus, in determining whether to precipitate matters or not. During the descent of the trunk, we must observe the usual precautions, but at the last stage there must be no delay, and the forceps and restoratives should be at hand, so that we may at once have recourse to them should occasion arise, and that in the manner described in the chapter on Pelvic Presentations.

The term Pelvic Version, as employed by English writers, implies an operation in which the breech, and not the feet, is brought to the os when another part originally presents. That this may, in rare instances, be effected by dexterous management, does not admit of dispute; but, at the same time, such a course of procedure is so obviously one of greater difficulty, as compared with podalic version, that we need not wonder that the former operation, which, indeed, never attracted much notice, has been all but entirely superseded by the latter. As regards the ancient operation of Cephalic Version, it seems certain that there are cases of transverse presentation in which we would be justified in making an attempt at what is a less severe operation to the mother, by pushing up the shoulder, and so manipulating as to cause it to be replaced at the os by the head. Success could here only be hoped for when the child is still movable within the uterus, and the method most likely to be attended with success is what has been desig-

nated by Braxton Hicks and others, as the "bimanual" or "bipolar" method,—to be afterwards described.

The application of the operation of ordinary or podalic version to cases of pelvic contraction, is a mode of procedure which was practiced long before the forceps was discovered. Nor did the discovery of that important instrument throw the earlier operation entirely into the shade; and, indeed, we find Denman, and other contemporary writers, giving minute directions, a hundred years ago, as to the manner in which the operation is, under such circumstances, to be effected. There can be no doubt, however, that as operators became more skilled in the use of the forceps, and the scope of that instrument became more thoroughly understood, the number of cases of contracted pelvis in which turning was practiced, was more and more diminished, until, at last, the operation fell into complete disuse. In the present day, the operation has been revived and strenuously advocated by Simpson; and, although some experienced operators have condemned it, it is the fact that many of the most distinguished living accoucheurs have adopted his views and practice. Simpson maintained his position by arguments and facts,—the former being characterized by the ingenuity and ability which he possessed in such a high degree, and of which his works afford no more striking illustration.

The fact that this operation involves a question of conservative midwifery, is one which may alone suffice to secure for the subject earnest and careful attention; and this, indeed, it has received from almost all recent writers. In cases in which the head is arrested by pelvic contraction at the brim, we have three possible modes of action between which we must decide,—turning, forceps, or craniotomy. The first two are conservative, the last destructive. The dangers and difficulties of the long forceps are well known, and have been fully described; but there are, probably, few operators who would not rather risk them than wantonly destroy a living child, as we have too good reason to believe has often been done. The case is quite different when the child is dead; for here we determine upon a plan of action which we undertake solely in the interests of the mother, when craniotomy stands before us under quite another aspect. The first point of importance, then, is to determine whether or not the child is alive; and if, this being established, we fail to deliver by the long forceps, or that instrument is contraindicated, the question before us simply is: Shall we turn, or perforate—attempt to save the child, or at once destroy it?

The reply to this question, involving as it does such weighty responsibility, will depend upon a variety of circumstances, of which the most important, perhaps, is the degree of pelvic distortion which actually exists. It is impossible to fix the exact measurement of the conjugate diameter which may be held to warrant an attempt at turning; and, even were it possible to determine this with fractional accuracy, our modes of practicing pelvimetry are so uncertain, that it is a matter of the greatest difficulty, even to the most dexterous, to gauge a pelvis during labor. Dr. Churchill fixes the limit at two inches and six-eighths, and Dr. Barnes,—as we believe, with more justice,—at

from three and a quarter to three and three-quarters inches; so that we may say, in round numbers, that when the conjugate diameter is less than *three inches*, to attempt to turn would be to subject the woman to needless risk, while we may be confident that nothing but failure could attend our efforts.

But, seeing that this is a question where an eighth of an inch may make all the difference between success and failure, and it is impossible to ascertain the exact space with anything more than what is at best an approach to accuracy, it follows, as a possible contingency, that we may actually turn, and subsequently find that we have miscalculated either the conjugate diameter or the size of the head, and that the latter will not pass. Such a failure as this is not so serious a matter as might at first sight appear; for if we have thus to resort ultimately to craniotomy, that operation will be attended with very little more difficulty and no greater risk than if we had begun by perforating the vertex. The mother, no doubt, has been subjected to the risks of turning in addition to those of craniotomy, but we are surely warranted in incurring this additional risk in the hope, if successful, of saving the child.

Let us now examine shortly the positive advantages which are claimed by Simpson for the operation of turning in contracted pelvis. The biparietal measurement of the head is, as he points out, greater than the bimastoid; and as, in turning, the latter enters the contracted space first, he argues that, on obvious mechanical principles, the *compressibility* of the head is increased by version; and, as it is well known that in some cases of this kind, when the child has been born alive, the parietal bones have been found to be flattened, indented, or even fractured, he concludes that turning under such circumstances is not only a reasonable proposal, but an actual gain in facility of delivery and safety to the child. He goes, however, too far, and attempts to prove too much, when he maintains, as a corollary to this proposition, that the effects of the uterine contraction, when it forces a presenting head against a contracted brim, is to bulge outwards the biparietal poles, and thus increase the mechanical difficulty with the progress of labor.

Simpson's theory has been contested by McClintock, E. Martin, and others, upon the whole, we think, unsuccessfully; while in corroboration of his views, a considerable weight of practical evidence has accumulated, of which the following from Barnes's lectures is a striking illustration: "In the first place, let me state a fact which I have often seen. A woman with a slight contracted pelvis, in labor with a normal child presenting by the head, is delivered, after a tedious delay, spontaneously or with the help of forceps; the head has undergone an extreme amount of moulding, so as to be even seriously distorted. The same woman in labor, again, is delivered breech first; the head exhibits the model globular shape, having slipped through the brim without appreciable obstruction. In the second place, I have, on several occasions, been called to an obstructed labor in which the head was resting on a brim contracted in the conjugate diameter. Of course, nature had failed; the *vis a tergo* was insufficient. I have

tried the long double-curved forceps, trying what a moderate compressive power, aided by considerable and sustained traction, would do to bring the head through, and have failed. I have then turned, and the head coming base first, has been delivered *easily*. Upon this point I cannot be mistaken."

The operation of turning in contracted pelvis may thus present itself to us under two distinct aspects,—as a substitute for the long forceps, and as a substitute for craniotomy. As regards the former, the experience of many independent observers would seem to show that, on the principle suggested by Simpson, turning may succeed when the forceps will fail; that instrument being, therefore, applicable to those cases only in which the contraction is moderate in degree. Owing to the difficulty of ascertaining the exact dimensions of the head and pelvis, a safe, and we believe, a very general practice, is first to make a cautious attempt with the long pelvic-curved forceps, and failing that,—which, in skilful hands, is a safer operation to the mother,—to proceed at once to turn. Turning as a substitute for craniotomy, is a more important point still—so important, indeed, in a conservative sense, that it cannot fail to command the attention of every conscientious practitioner. Impaction of the head, or difficulty of displacing it, so as to admit of the passage of the hand, and a degree of pelvic contraction beyond the limit which we have stated, are the two principal contraindications of the operation of turning. The death of the child is not necessarily so, for craniotomy at the brim is by no means so safe an operation but that it may fairly be balanced against turning, even in the interests of the mother alone.

The operator must be prepared, in turning in a contracted pelvis, to encounter special difficulties in individual cases, which it is impossible fully to describe, or even to anticipate. Following the example of all writers on the subject, we have alluded to the operation in reference only to simple conjugate contraction at the brim, by far the most common of all the varieties of distortion. It requires no argument to show that rules applicable to this alone must often fail. In the typical malacosteon pelvis, we may find an actual increase in the conjugate diameter, coupled with such deformity as may render craniotomy, or possibly the Cæsarian operation, the only practicable methods of delivery. In those cases in which there is a symmetrical distortion, it is of importance that the large or occipital end of the head should, if possible, be thrown into the larger half of the pelvis. To effect this is, however, a matter of very considerable difficulty; and, we apprehend that the rules laid down by E. Martin and others for effecting the object cannot be held as being of much practical value. The accoucheur must in no case lose sight of the infinite varieties of distortion to which allusion has already been made, as these may at any time call for special adaptations, to which thorough operative capacity and an intimate knowledge of the subject can alone guide us. Another possible difficulty we have known to occur in connection with twin pregnancy, in which the operator, after introducing his hand, has seized the foot of the wrong child.

The operation to which alone we have hitherto alluded, is the ordinary operation of turning, necessarily involving the introduction of the whole hand within the cavity of the womb. There is, however, another operation, or rather a modification of this operation, which may be practiced with less risk to the mother, and even, as it would seem, under circumstances which would render the ordinary procedure difficult, if not impossible. This is *Bimanual* or *Bipolar Version*, an operation which is attracting, year by year, more and more of the attention which it merits. Early in the present century, Wigand suggested a method whereby the presentation of the child could be altered without the slightest risk to the mother, by external manipulation alone. His observation applied to transverse presentations only, and his plan was,—having ascertained, by vaginal examination, the exact

FIG. 177.

Malacosteon pelvis.

position of the fœtus,—so to press upon the child externally as to bring to the os uteri that pole of its long diameter which was lowest in the pelvis. In a word, he claimed to be able to practice both cephalic and podalic version, without even introducing a finger into the vagina, although he seems to have employed the inner hand to guide or receive the head or breech into the os. The directions which he gives include elaborate, but, we fear, impracticable instructions as to the manner in which we should proceed—with the view of availing ourselves, to the utmost, of gravitation—to place the patient, now on one side, and again on the other, at various successive stages of the operation. It is quite certain that Wigand never contemplated anything more than partial version, so that his novel manœuvre, which found considerable favor in Germany, was never supposed to be applicable to cases of placenta prævia, nor to any other case in which the head was originally the presenting part.

Dr. Robert Lee seems to have been the first to suggest a method of turning, which is the opposite of that to which Wigand lent the weight of his authority. In cases of incomplete dilatation of the os uteri, he

brought two fingers, which he passed into the uterus, to bear upon the head, which he first of all attempted to displace; and, when he had succeeded in this, he successively pushed aside those parts which came opposite the os in the same direction as that in which the head had disappeared, until, ultimately, the feet were made to present, or were brought within reach of the finger, and so secured. We owe, however, to Dr. Braxton Hicks the method of combined external and internal version, which bids fair to supersede, in a great measure, the old method, and for the expediency of which we can unhesitatingly, and from personal experience, vouch. The conditions which have already been mentioned as favorable to ordinary podalic version, are even more essential to the successful performance of the bipolar method. Unless, therefore, the child is movable with tolerable freedom within the uterus, we can scarcely expect to succeed in effecting version by this, as we should probably fail by the other method. But, until we have thoroughly tried the effect of chloroform in reducing rigidity and tonic contraction of the uterine fibre, we should not too readily abandon the chance which this operation may possibly afford us, and we may be sure that if, at any stage, the conditions which are generally considered to be favorable to the ordinary operation are manifested, we may hope to succeed by this process. The operation of Braxton Hicks is, as will be inferred, a combination of the methods of Wigand and Lee, in the course of which, while the operator brings one hand to bear upon the uterus through the abdominal walls, he simultaneously operates upon the other end of the child by means of the finger, which he has introduced into the vagina and through the os uteri, causing the one pole to descend, as he encourages the other to recede.

In so far as transverse presentations are concerned, we are indebted to Dr. Robert Lee for having first clearly pointed out that when the child is situated quite transversely within the womb, its knee is generally within a finger length of the os uteri, and thus, in some transverse presentations, it is not very difficult to hook down the knee. The child, however, as both he and Wigand have shown, does not usually lie transversely, but rather obliquely in regard to the transverse axis of the uterus, which removes the knee to some extent from the immediate grasp of the finger, and brings at the same time the operation of cephalic version somewhat more within the range of possibility. But, while we thus recognize, as we can scarcely fail to do, the advantage of the bimanual method over either of those in which one pole only is acted upon, the former admits, as will be seen, of a far more extended application, such as was never sought to be accomplished, so far as we can see, either by Wigand or Lee. In cases of placenta prævia, therefore, or in cases of contraction of the brim of not less than three inches in the conjugate diameter, the head being the presenting part, it is quite possible, and in some instances by no means difficult, to effect complete version by the bimanual method, and thus avoid many of the risks of the ordinary operation. For the details of this procedure we shall here quote the directions of Dr. Braxton Hicks.

"I will now proceed to describe the mode by which I effect po

dalic version. We will suppose a case where everything is natural; the os uteri dilated to admit one or two fingers, membranes perfect, and the face towards the right side. The patient may be placed in the ordinary obstetric position. Having lubricated my left hand, I introduce it as far into the vagina as is necessary, in order to reach a finger's length within the cervix. Sometimes it requires the whole hand, sometimes three or four fingers will be sufficient in the vagina. Having clearly made out the head and its direction, whether to one side or other of the os uteri, I place my right hand on the abdomen of the patient towards the fundus; I then endeavor to make out the breech, which is seldom a difficult matter. The external hand then presses gently but firmly the breech to the right side; as it recedes, so the hand follows it either by gentle palpation, or by a kind of gliding movement over the integuments, while at the same time the other hand pushes up the head in the opposite direction, so as to raise it above the brim. It may be mentioned that, when the head has descended a considerable distance into the pelvic cavity, or more than half way through the os uteri, it is scarcely possible to lift it above the brim, especially if the uterus be active.

FIG. 178.

Bimanual version: first stage.

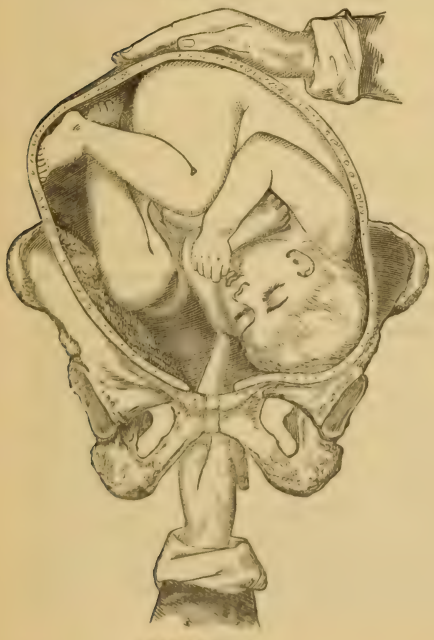
"When the breech has arrived at about the transverse diameter of the uterus, the head will have cleared the brim, and the shoulder will be opposite the os. That is pushed on in like manner as the head, and after a little further depression of the breech from the outside, the knee touches the finger, and can be hooked down by it. It very frequently happens, when the membranes are perfect, that, as soon as the shoulder is felt, the breech and foot come to the os in a moment, in consequence of the tendency of the uterus to bring the long axis of the child coincident with that of its own. Should it, therefore, be difficult to hook down the knee, depress the breech still more, and it will be almost always the case that the foot will be at hand.

"It will, sometimes, render turning more easy if, as soon as the head is above the brim, we pass the outside hand beneath it, and push it up from the outside alternately, with the depression of the breech. All this

can generally be performed in a much less time than I have taken to describe it, although in some it requires gentle, firm, and steady perseverance, with such a supply of patience as is always demanded in obstetric operations. If the os will only admit one finger, and the foot cannot be brought through in consequence, it can yet be retained at the os by pressing it with that finger against the inner surface of the os; the most convenient part being against the anterior part, because the pubes will assist in supporting the pressure, while, at the same time, in most persons, unless very stout, the hand pressing externally above the pubes is capable of assisting materially in retaining the leg in that position, and securing the altered change, ready for us to take advantage of it, should the case so require, as soon as the os dilates sufficiently; and the mere retention of the leg here is of considerable value, for, in cases of turning, even when we cannot effect turning immediately after having seized one of the limbs, yet the holding on to that part, and thereby fixing it, ultimately produces such an improved relationship between the uterus and its contents that the after operations succeed more easily. Should the child face towards the left side, the only difference required in operating is, that the breech be pressed towards the left side, and the head to the right."

Further on, in regard to Cephalic version, Dr. Hicks continues:

Fig. 179.



Second stage.

Fig. 180.

Third stage.

"We will suppose, first of all, a case where the uterus is not active, the liquor amnii not escaped, or only recently so, where the fœtal head has not passed the os. Introduce the left hand into the vagina as in po-

dalic version; place the right hand on the outside of the abdomen in order to find the position of the fœtus, and the direction of the head and feet. Should the shoulder, for instance, present, then push it with one or two fingers through the cervix in the direction of the feet. At the same time, pressure by the outer hand should be exerted on the cephalic end of the child. This will bring down the head close to the os; then let the head be received upon the tips of the inside fingers. The head will play like a ball between the two hands; it will be under their command, and can be placed in almost any part at will. Let the head, then, be placed over the os, taking care to rectify any tendency to face presentation. It is as well, if the breech will not rise to the fundus readily after the head is fairly in the os, to withdraw the hand from the vagina, and with it press up the breech from the exterior. The hand which is retaining gently the head from the outside should continue there for some little time, till the pains have insured the retention of the child in its new position by the adaptation of the uterine walls to its form."[1]

We shall make no apology to the reader for the length of this extract, and the prominence which we have thus given to the operation of bipolar version, as we look upon it as one of the most important improvements in modern obstetrics, which is attracting an amount of attention ever on the increase, and which is, if we mistake not, likely ere long, to take the place of the more familiar procedure of ordinary podalic version.

CHAPTER XXXII.

EMBRYOTOMY.

CONDITIONS WHICH WARRANT THE OPERATION—CRANIOTOMY: CONSISTS OF VARIOUS STAGES—PERFORATION: VARIETIES OF PERFORATORS: METHOD OF, AND PRECAUTIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN PERFORATING—CRANIAL CONTENTS TO BE BROKEN UP AND DISLODGED—TRACTION TO BE NOW EMPLOYED—USE OF THE CROTCHET: WHERE TO FIX IT: DANGERS OF—THE GUARDED CROTCHET—THE CRANIOTOMY FORCEPS—REMOVAL OF THE VAULT OF THE CRANIUM—PROTECTION OF THE MATERNAL TISSUES—DAVIS'S OSTEOTOMIST—THE SCALP TO BE PRESERVED—TURNING AFTER CRANIOTOMY—CANTING THE BASE, AFTER REMOVAL OF THE FLAT BONES, AND BRINGING THE FACE DOWNWARDS—THE CEPHALOTRIBE: FRENCH AND ENGLISH MODELS—CEPHALOTRIPSY THE FINAL STAGE IN THE OPERATION OF CRANIOTOMY—DETAILS OF THE OPERATION—MAY THE CEPHALOTRIBE BE USED AS A TRACTOR?—SUBSEQUENT EXTRACTION OF THE TRUNK—CRANIOTOMY IN BREECH DELIVERY, AFTER THE PASSAGE OF THE TRUNK—EMBRYULCIA: EVISCERATION OF THE FŒTUS: APPLICABLE CHIEFLY TO IMPACTED TRANSVERSE PRESENTATION—VAN HUEVEL'S FORCEPS SAW—DR. BARNES'S PROCESS OF CRANIAL SECTION BY THE ÉCRASEUR.

EMBRYOTOMY is, in one sense, the most objectionable of all the operations of Midwifery; for, of all other possible modes of procedure,

---

[1] On Combined External and Internal Version: by J. Braxton Hicks, M.D., F.R.S., etc. London, 1864.

this is the one which most certainly involves destruction of the child. On this account, the accoucheur shrinks, with natural repugnance, from an operation which necessarily implies mutilation of a dead, and must destroy a living child. Such, however, is a view which we are apt to carry to an extreme, and overlook, in so doing, the more important interests of the mother; while we forget that circumstances do arise, when in full knowledge of the fact that the fœtus lives, it may be the duty of the accoucheur unhesitatingly to sacrifice the child, as this is the only means by which he may reasonably expect to save the mother.

Our first and earnest desire, of course, is to save, if it be possible, the child as well as the mother; but, if it should become obvious that all hope of a result so favorable must be abandoned, we may be sure that we are fully justified in giving up the child, if we recognize in this the only mode of preserving the more important life. Nothing, of course, will justify this, short of an absolute conviction that the vectis, the forceps, and turning, are of no avail; for then, and then only, are we justified in laying aside the implements of conservative midwifery, and taking into our hands agents which are destructive to the child. On the Continent generally, and especially in Roman Catholic countries, where the religious element comes more prominently into play, fœtal life is, it must be confessed, more jealously guarded than with us. But, while we fully recognize the humane impulses which may thus sway a purely scientific decision, it must be affirmed that, whenever it is certain that a living child cannot pass, nothing can be more irrational than to await the death of the child, before we act upon the conviction that it cannot live,—and thus allow the period to pass at which we may confidently operate, in the expectation of preserving maternal at the sacrifice of fœtal existence.

However lightly, on the other hand, we may view these considerations, evidence of the death of the child will always be held as of paramount importance, in all cases in which the operation of Embryotomy may offer itself for our consideration. When this is clear all scruples will vanish, as we have the mother alone to consider; and, therefore, when the other modes of procedure are impracticable, we will proceed, without hesitation, to the performance of an operation which treats the dead fœtus as a mass of inert matter, to be removed at the least possible risk to the mother.

The conditions, then, which may be held as warranting the operation of Embryotomy are those in which the Forceps and Turning are of no avail, and which, at the same time, preclude the passage of a living child. In so far as contraction of the conjugate diameter at the brim is concerned, we have already seen that, in the case of a fully developed child, we can scarcely expect a successful result from turning, when that diameter is much less than *three inches*; and this, therefore, we may take as the limit within which the operation may be demanded. Tumors of any kind,—bony, malignant, or ovarian; atresia of any portion of the ordinary distensible canal; impaction of the head, or extreme contraction of the uterus, are illustrations of other causes which, independently of ordinary pelvic distortion, may render delivery by embryotomy the only method from which we can anticipate a favorable result.

Although the history of former labors is, in such cases, to be admitted as an important consideration, in determining our course of procedure, the conclusions of many independent observers show very clearly that this must not be allowed to take too prominent a position, as it not unfrequently happens that women who have had an ordinary labor before, under circumstances which are apparently similar, are, if not relieved, subjected in subsequent labors to the greatest peril. This may be due, according to Barnes, to progressive pelvic contraction, or, as D'Outrepont holds, to progressive increase in the size of the children. but, on the other hand, we may fall into the opposite error, if Dr. Matthews Duncan's deductions are correct,—that after women have attained the age of twenty-nine, the weight of their children falls,—by supposing, that because craniotomy was found necessary on a former occasion, it must necessarily be required in subsequent pregnancies which have been allowed to go to the full time. Among the rarer conditions demanding craniotomy, are impacted mento-posterior positions of the face, cases of locked twins, in which one head can only be released by perforating and reducing the bulk of the other, double-headed monsters, and hydrocephalus.

There are, however, in addition to these, certain conditions of the mother which may call for the operation. It has already been shown that, in cases in which, from any cause, speedy delivery is required, turning is to be preferred to the forceps, when the dilatation of the os is not sufficient to admit of the safe use of that instrument: and to this it may now be added, that an even less degree of dilatation of the os will suffice for craniotomy than for turning, as all that is essential is space for the introduction of two fingers and the extremity of the perforator. In cases, therefore, of convulsions, great exhaustion, and some instances of rupture of the uterus as already particularized, in which the state of the os forbids both the forceps and turning, it may be necessary for us to perforate. As a rule, however, and excepting the cases of rupture of the uterus alluded to, we should never operate by craniotomy while there is a possibility of nature prevailing, until we have given her a fair chance, and have waited to see what may be effected by the ordinary process of moulding.

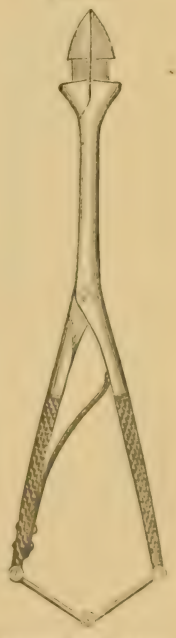
The condition of the parts, or the stage of labor at which the operation should be performed, is a matter of great importance, less perhaps in regard to the mere facility with which it may be effected than with reference to the safety of the woman. Although as has been observed, a very moderate dilatation of the os is all that is essential, it affords great comparative facility to the operator, and proportionate safety to the mother, if the head is divested to a great extent of the covering which, in the early stage of labor, it derives from the lower segment of the uterus. It is of even greater importance that the head should have descended, to some extent, into the pelvis, and be within easy reach; for the operation upon a head which is still above the brim will be found, even under circumstances which are in other respects favorable, to be a very different operation from that in which it is arrested within the cavity of the pelvis. There are conditions, however, which may render a case manifestly impracticable, or which may admit of

doubt; so that the peculiarities of individual cases must be our guide as to whether anything is to be gained by delay, and, if so, to what extent we are to maintain an expectant attitude. It is certain that we have less choice here as to the period which we may choose for the operation than obtains in regard to some of the other modes of procedure which we have described.

The Operation.—Embryotomy almost always involves craniotomy, so that the two terms are often used as synonyms. Craniotomy has been often euphemistically described as "lessening the bulk of the head." It consists of several stages, some of which may alone be required; or it may be necessary before effecting delivery, to go through the whole of them, one after the other. We purpose, therefore, to explain these successive steps, as points in detail of one method of operative procedure, according to the degree of pelvic distortion, or other circumstances which may constitute the special impediment, and including the use of the cephalotribe.

The first step in all operations of craniotomy is Perforation, and for this various instruments have been devised, which are termed perforators. The condition of the head, upon which its impact or resistance depends, is, in the first place, to be overcome, in order to permit of its collapse; and it is with this object solely that we perforate, and so act otherwise as to admit of the escape of the contents of the cranium, so that the forces, natural or artificial, may be brought to bear upon a part which is now susceptible of a considerable diminution in its diameters. The form of instrument which has by many Continental practitioners been preferred, is one which, in the principle of its construction, is almost identical with the ordinary trephine; but what is preferred and invariably used by English operators, is some modification of the perforating scissors of Smellie. The instrument here shown is that which was used by Simpson, and which generally bears his name. It consists of two blades with shoulder-stops, the blades, when in apposition, forming a triangle of which the base is at the stops, with cutting edges, converging to a point, which is the apex of the triangle. The instrument is thus one which is to be used with the greatest possible caution, lest injury should be inflicted upon the soft parts of the mother. When the blades are separated by pressing the handles together, a powerful spring between the latter causes them to close so soon as the grasp is relaxed. [Mr. Holmes has also modified Smellie's scissors by bending the handles so that they cross each other, enabling the operator to open the blades with one hand, as in Simpson's instrument. The late Professor Hodge used as a perforator a pair of scissors having short blades, the longer of which

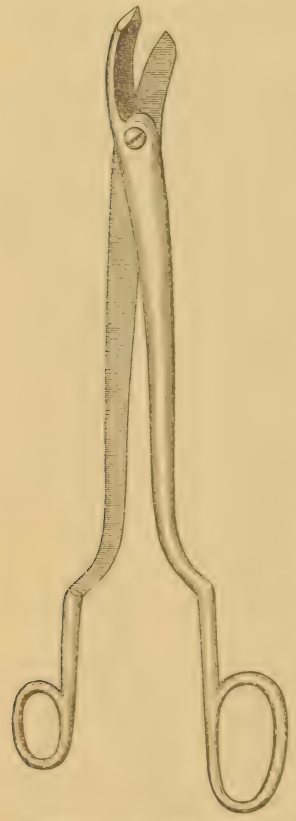
FIG. 181.



Simpson's perforator.

measures an inch and a quarter, and the shorter, one inch. The blades are very strong, and the longer one terminates in a triangular sharp point, which is used as a perforator when the handles are closed. The scissors may be employed to cut up the bones after perforation has been effected.—P.] Its mode of application is as follows. The ordinary preliminaries to the other operations of midwifery having been carefully observed, the woman is to be placed, as usual, upon her left side. Two fingers of the left hand are then introduced into the vagina, and brought to bear upon the most depending portion of the vault of the cranium. With the greatest possible caution, the blades are then to be passed along the palmar aspect of these fingers, which serve as a guard to the maternal parts, until it reaches the surface of the cranium, through which it is thrust by a combined pushing and boring movement as far as the stops. While this is being effected, particular attention should be given, so that the force be applied at right angles to the surface against which it impinges, otherwise the point is apt to glance off, and may seriously wound the mother.

FIG. 182.



Hodge's craniotomy scissors.

Some have advised that perforation should be effected at the sutures or fontanelles; but, although this renders the operation somewhat easier, the disadvantage is that the subsequent collapse of the head, by overlapping of the flat bones of which its vault is composed, will necessarily obliterate the aperture, and impede the escape of the cerebral tissue. It is, therefore, much better that we should perforate the parietal bone which presents; and, when this has been done in the manner described, the handles are pressed together and the blades separated. This, by tearing asunder the parts, makes a lacerated and irregular gap in the cranial walls; but, in order to render the aperture more patent, and thus facilitate the escape of the contents, the handles are turned so as to bring the blades half round, and another similar incision is made at right angles to the first. The perforator is then to be thrust into the cavity of the cranium, and freely moved about in all directions so as to break up, as far as is possible, cerebrum, cerebellum, and membranes: and if the child is alive, it will be proper to pass it in the direction of the medulla oblongata, so as to cause its death, as cases have occurred in which, after perforation and escape of the greater portion of the cerebrum, the child has been born alive. The perforator is then to be removed with the same precaution as was ob-

served on its introduction. If the breaking up of the brain has not been satisfactorily accomplished, this may be completed by the crotchet, which, indeed, some operators prefer altogether for this purpose, withdrawing the perforator so soon as the breach in the cranial walls has been effected.

Complete disorganization of the textures within the cranium does not necessarily imply their immediate expulsion, which can alone insure collapse of the cranial vault. This, no doubt, has already been in a great measure effected by the nature of the aperture which we have made in the parietal bone; but, unless uterine action is present, and can act efficiently upon the cranium, the amount discharged, even through a considerable gap, may be but trifling. In order, therefore, to encourage compression, and the consequent diminution of the cranial diameters, it has been suggested that we should extract the brain-substance; and this may be effected without danger, and with more or less of success,—which will be proportionate to the thoroughness with which the cerebral disintegration has been effected,—by a scoop or spoon, or by the injection within the cranium of a powerful stream of water. So soon as a large portion of the cerebral contents has been permitted to escape, the bones of the skull will collapse under the influence of very trifling compression. This, however, may completely fail, whence arises the necessity of proceeding to another stage of the operation.

If nature, after complete decerebration, fails to effect some advance of the head, it will then be proper to attempt delivery by traction exercised upon any part of it where a secure hold may be maintained. The ordinary crotchet, described in a former chapter (see Fig. 174), is the instrument which was almost exclusively employed in ancient times, and even in the present day is frequently resorted to. The idea here is to fix the crotchet upon any part of the bones, and, if possible, at the foramen magnum, or the sella turcica, where the best and most effective grip may be had, with the least risk of slipping. The directions which are very generally given by the older writers for the employment of the crotchet after perforation, for the purpose of traction, seem to point to fixing it upon some part of the inner surface of the parietal bone, and, having thus secured a good hold, to drag steadily downwards. The great objection to the use of the crotchet in this way is that it is always unsafe, and, in the hands of the inexperienced, eminently so. No one uses the crotchet for this purpose, unless he has previously passed up the finger of one hand in order to protect the soft parts from the possible effects of a sudden and unexpected detachment of the instrument, which under other circumstances, would probably inflict upon the mother severe, and possibly dangerous laceration. As it is often difficult efficiently to protect the parts by means of the finger, an instrument called the "guarded crotchet" has been devised. It is variously constructed, but consists essentially of two blades, or rather of a crotchet and a protecting blade. In that which is shown in Fig. 183, the crotchet has three sharp teeth, and is furnished with the ordinary forceps joint, by which it is articulated with the protecting

blade. The crotchet being introduced within the cranium, is fixed in the ordinary manner, and the guard being then passed in the usual way outside of the scalp, the instrument is locked, which, so long as this relative position is maintained, prevents all possibility of laceration by the sharp part of the instrument.

Fig. 183.

Guarded crotchet.

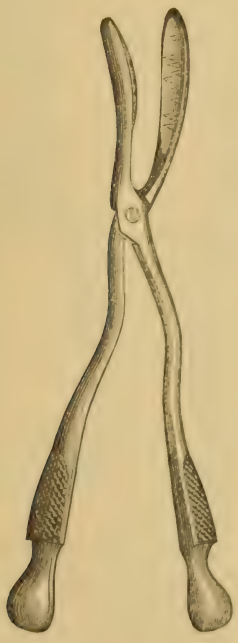
The danger to the mother is, however, in point of fact, less from the crotchet itself, than from the fracture and sudden displacement of the bones to which it is attached. Should the tractile force be trifling, the hold which its crotchet gives us may be maintained; but if, as is more generally the case, we are obliged to use a considerable degree of force, the crotchet often slips either from its attachment, or by reason of fracture of the bone. It is on this account that the guard of the crotchet cannot alone be trusted to, and we must therefore pass up the finger, which should be retained in apposition with the head so long as our efforts may last, so that we may at once perceive the earliest indication of slipping, and adopt such precautions as may be necessary for the protection of the maternal structures.

The Craniotomy Forceps is, as now constructed, an instrument which is greatly superior to the crotchet either single or guarded, and is applicable to almost all cases in which the latter has been employed. When perforation, with evacuation of the cerebral contents, has been completed, and it is found necessary to proceed to the further stages of the operation, the blades of the craniotomy forceps are to be applied, one within and the other without the cranium, that which is convex on the outside being for application over the scalp. It will be observed that one blade is fitted with sharp teeth corresponding to pits or depressions upon the opposed surface of the other. When suitably adjusted, therefore, all that the operator has to do is to press the handles together with some force, which will insure a grasp upon the wall of the cranium, over a more extended area, as well as more firmly, than can, under any circumstances, be effected by the crotchet. The handles being firmly bound together, traction must now be practiced in the direction which may be proper to the actual position of the head. If the bone gives way, the detached portions must be cautiously removed, and a fresh hold obtained wherever the parts may seem most likely to bear the strain; but, when the resistance is great, it will soon become evident that this method of extraction will fail, and we must therefore pass to a more advanced stage still of the operation of craniotomy.

The process which, under such circumstances, is rendered necessary, is the deliberate removal in detail of the flat bones, which require, for this purpose, to be broken up into pieces of convenient size, in order that the whole vault of the cranium may be thus removed, including, in extreme cases, the occiput and the forehead. No part of the operation requires more caution than the removal of the fractured portions

of the bones, which are often jagged and splintered, and always sharp at the edges, so much so, sometimes, as to cut through the cuticle of the fingers of the operator, which may afterwards be observed to be scarred as if by the edge of a sharp knife. When a fragment of bone becomes detached, in an attempt at extraction either by the crotchet or craniotomy forceps, it is always better to remove it at once, and for this purpose the finger will generally suffice. When our object is to remove the whole cranial vault, the bones are, in the first place, to be broken and separated from their attachments within the scalp—a part of the operation which is best effected by means of the craniotomy forceps. In this case, however, we introduce the blades somewhat differently, passing the outer blade between the scalp and the bone, so that the latter is directly grasped. A smart wrench of the wrist is generally all that is necessary to fracture the bone, when the severed portion which remains between the blades may be removed by the aid of the instrument. Much will, however, depend upon the shape of the fragment, which is to be carefully ascertained by the finger acting in concert with

FIG. 184.



Craniotomy forceps.

FIG. 185.

Osteotomist.

the forceps. If it is very irregular in shape, it will, of course, be all the more difficult to protect the soft parts of the mother from so many cutting surfaces, and it may be necessary to divide it again before attempting extraction. The mode of grasping the fragment must also

be attended to, so as to bring elongated portions lengthwise, and in many similar ways we may reduce risk by careful manipulation. Dr. Davis was so impressed with the danger which attends the removal of the fractured cranial bones that he devised an instrument, or rather a series of instruments, which he termed Osteotomists, by which the bones could be more safely removed. One of them is shown in Fig. 185. It is of the nature of a powerful punch, by which successive minute portions of the bones may be nipped off and removed in the grasp of the blades, thus completely protecting the soft parts. Such an operation was necessarily a very tedious one, and this is probably the reason why the instrument was never much employed, and has latterly fallen into complete disuse. We have, however, found it to be extremely useful in cutting any spiculæ or sharp angular projections which may seem to threaten laceration, and for this reason we look upon it as a most useful aid to have at hand when we have to perform the operation of craniotomy. By dexterous management, however, we may generally succeed in safely removing much larger pieces of bone by the fingers than can be effected by the osteotomist.

[The late Prof. Meigs having had great difficulty in delivering a woman with a badly deformed pelvis, though he had at hand the various craniotomy instruments, including those of Davis, devised a much simpler forceps, one pair with straight, and the other with curved blades. We have used these instruments in a number of cases, and have found them very efficient in breaking up the cranium, though they are not very useful as tractors.

The best of all craniotomy forceps is Simpson's cranioclast. The length of the whole instrument is fourteen inches, and of the blades five and a half inches. They are slightly curved. The larger of the two blades is fenestrated with grooved sides. The shorter is solid, and covered with transverse ridges which fit into the grooves in the opposite blade. The two blades are joined by a pivot lock.

Braun has modified Simpson's instrument by increasing the length of both handles and blades, as well as increasing the curvature of the latter. Besides these changes he added a compressing apparatus to the handles.

The blades are to be introduced separately, the fenestrated one on the outside and the solid one on the inside of the perforated skull. The cranioclast is a very efficient instrument, not only as a tractor, but likewise to break up the vault of the cranium.—P.]

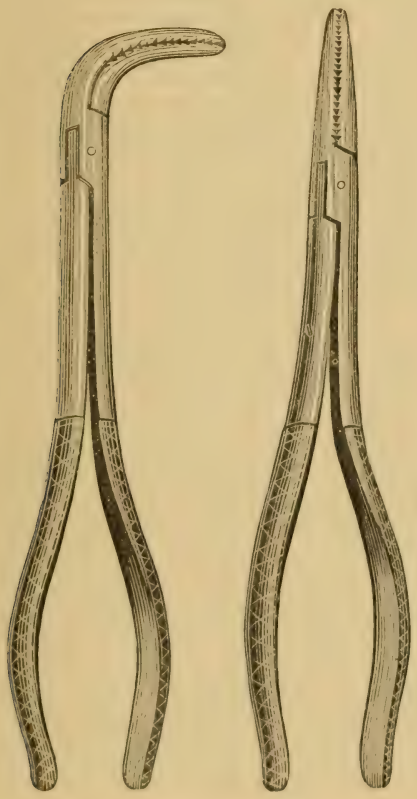
In removing the vault of the cranium, it is proper to preserve the scalp. The object of this is to protect the maternal parts from injury. It may happen, after a certain amount of progress has been made, and a considerable portion of the vault removed, that the head collapses to such an extent that the difficulty is got over, and extraction becomes easy. In such a case the scalp is used as a covering for the bones which remain, and as a protection from spiculæ and sharp edges, which might otherwise do mischief.

If, at any time in the process of removing the bones, or even earlier, we are able to seize the forehead by the craniotomy forceps and pull it down, this should always be done; but the difficulty in extreme con-

traction is that the vault of the cranium is not yet sufficiently compressible. It is mainly, therefore, with the object of ultimately bringing down the forehead, which usually lies to the right side, that we thus pick away the bones until there remains, when it is complete, nothing but the scalp.

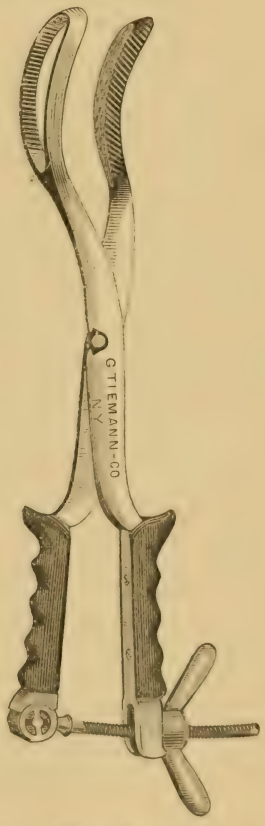
There is another mode of procedure, not often resorted to, but which, in some instances, is of undoubted efficiency after perforation. This is the ordinary operation of Turning, which may sometimes be

FIG. 186.



Meigs's craniotomy forceps.

FIG. 187.



Braun's cranioclast.

effected without much difficulty when, by the perforator, we have reduced the bulk of the child's head. To attempt this in cases of very great distortion would, on many grounds, be improper; but in more moderate disproportion, it is sometimes an efficient and valuable method of completing delivery. A striking instance of this kind, which we saw with Drs. Lyon and Dick, was that of a woman in whom it had been found necessary to perforate in consequence of very considerable conjugate contraction. Traction with the craniotomy forceps was found to be insufficient, and failed to dislodge the head of the

child. A considerable portion of the bones was then removed, but, before entirely removing them, and proceeding to the more advanced stages of the operation, to be described immediately, an attempt was made to turn, when, the foot being brought within reach, this was effected without the slightest difficulty. In all such cases, it is of the first importance that the scalp should cover the fractured bones, and we should, therefore, be particularly careful that this should be insured before we attempt to turn.

The flat bones being removed, the next question for consideration which presents itself is one which, without a thorough knowledge of the fœtal and maternal parts, could not fail to give rise to much doubt and apprehension. What remains behind of the head consists entirely of the base of the cranium, a part which, even at this early age, is very solid and unyielding, in order to afford protection to the vital structures which might otherwise be subjected to dangerous or fatal pressure. The shape of the base of the skull is that of an irregular ovoid disk, the long diameters of which are across the pelvis. It would seem, therefore, at first, as if no great advantage had been gained by the removal of the flat bones; but a moment's consideration will show that a very simple manœuvre, and one which is generally easy of performance, will suffice to place what remains of the head much more favorably. "I have carefully," says Dr. Burns, "measured these parts, placed in different ways, and entirely agree with Dr. Hull, a practitioner of great judgment and ability, that the smallest diameter offered, is that which extends from the root of the nose to the chin. For, in my experiments, after the frontal bones were completely removed, and the lower jaw pressed back, or its symphysis divided so as to let its sides be pushed away, this did not, in general, exceed an inch and a half. It is, therefore, of great advantage to convert the case into a face presentation." The practice thus recommended by Burns was at an earlier date upheld by Dr. Osborn, who was the first clearly to show that, by *canting* the base of the skull, so as to bring it edgewise into the brim, it was perfectly possible to deliver a full-sized child through a conjugate diameter measuring an inch and a half only. A very remarkable case, that of Elizabeth Sherwood, was detailed by Dr. Osborn, and has been quoted by many subsequent writers. This case, which is specially interesting as bearing upon the question which we are now considering, may here be advantageously detailed in a very abridged form.

The patient was so deformed, both in her spine and her lower extremities, "as never to be able to stand erect for one minute without the assistance of a crutch under each arm." At the age of twenty-seven she became with child, and was admitted a patient into Store Street Hospital, where she was seen by W. Hunter, Denham, and other eminent obstetricians of the day, who gave their sanction to the course of procedure, which Osborn ultimately adopted with such remarkable success. Dr. Osborn describes his first examination as follows: "Immediately upon the introduction of the finger, I perceived a tumor, equal in size, and not very unlike in feel, to a child's head. However, it was instantly discovered that this tumor was formed by the basis of the sacrum and last lumbar vertebra, which, projecting into the cavity at the brim, barely left room for one finger to pass between it and the symphysis pubis, so that the space from bone to bone at that part *could not exceed three-quarters of an inch.*" The operation which was determined upon (a decision which gave rise afterwards to no little discussion) was to effect extraction by the perforator and crotchet. "Even the first part of the operation, which in general is

sufficiently easy, was attended with considerable difficulty, and some danger. The os uteri was but little dilated, and was awkwardly situated in the centre and most contracted part of the brim of the pelvis. The child's head lay loose above the brim, and scarcely within reach of the finger, nor was there any suture directly opposite to the os uteri." The operation of perforation and decerebration was effected without any unusual difficulty, and the patient was then left, as was the general practice in those days, for six-and-thirty hours, in order to allow the uterus opportunity to force the cranium downwards as far as possible within the reach of the crotchet, a result which was counted upon to some extent, as the effect of putrefactive change.

"I determined," he continues, "to begin to make an attempt to extract the child, *I call it an attempt, for I was far from being satisfied in my own mind of the practicability.* My first endeavors were bent to draw the os uteri with my finger into the widest part of the brim of the pelvis, and to dilate it as much as possible. But the removal of the os uteri, and such dilatation of it as the bones admitted, were effected without much trouble. I then introduced the crotchet through the perforation into the head, and, by repeated efforts, made in the slowest and most cautious manner, destroyed almost the whole of the parietal and frontal bones, or the whole upper presenting part of the head, and as the bones became loose and detached, they were extracted with a pair of strong forceps, to prevent, as much as possible, laceration of the vagina in their passage through it. The great bulk of the head, formed by the base of the skull, still, however, remained above the brim of the pelvis; and from the manner in which it lay, it was impossible to enter without either diminishing the volume, or changing the position: the former was the most obvious method, for it was a continuation of the same process, and I trusted, would be equally easy in execution. I was, however, grievously mistaken and disappointed, being repeatedly foiled in every endeavor to break the solid bones which form the basis of the cranium, the instrument at first invariably slipping as often and as soon as it was fixed, or, at least, before I could exert sufficient force to break the bone. At last, however, by changing the position of the instrument, and applying the convex side to the pubis, I fixed the point, I believe, into the great foramen, and by that means became master of the most powerful purchase that the nature of the case admitted.

"Of this I availed myself to the utmost extent; slowly, gradually, but steadily increasing my force till it arrived at that degree of violence which nothing could justify but the extreme necessity of the case and the absolute inability, in repeated trials, of succeeding by gentler means. But even this force was to no purpose, for I could not perceive that I had made any impression on that solid bone, or that it had been in the least advanced by all my exertions. I became fearful of renewing the same force in the same way, and therefore abandoned altogether the first idea of breaking the basis of the cranium, and determined to try the second by endeavoring to change the position. I therefore again introduced the crotchet in the same manner, and fixing it in the great foramen, got possession of my former purchase; then, introducing two fingers of the left hand, I endeavored with them to raise one side of the forepart of the head, and turn it a little edgeways. Immediately and easily succeeding in this attempt, the two great objects were at once accomplished; for the position was changed and the volume diminished. Continuing my exertions with the crotchet, I soon perceived the head advance, and, examining again, found a considerable portion of it had been brought into the pelvis. Every difficulty was now removed, and, by a perseverance in the same means for a short time, the remaining part of the head was brought down and out of the os externum."

We cannot wonder that the result in this case, and the satisfactory recovery of the mother, should have been looked upon as a great triumph of the crotchet as compared with the otherwise inevitable expedient of the Cæsarian Section. Of late years this question has been more thoroughly investigated and illustrated. Dr. Braxton Hicks, in a learned and elaborate paper,[1] describes very fully the mechanism of the proceeding. What he recommends is to grapple the orbit and draw it downwards by means of a small blunt hook. "The one which I use," he says, "is of the following size: the diameter of the iron rod from which it is made is about a quarter of an inch, of the

[1] Obstetrical Transactions, vol. vi, 1865, p. 263.

length of the ordinary blunt hook; with handle also alike. The hook is a half circle, about one inch in diameter, and is made hard, to prevent its opening duration traction; the shaft is made of soft iron, and can be bent by the hand into any form, being thus adaptable to any situation. I may mention here that this hook is useful, in other cases, in a variety of ways, where it is impossible to employ the unwieldy blunt hook in general use."

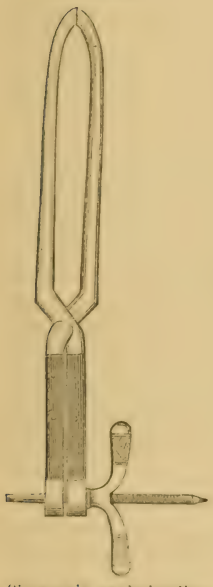
Dr. Barnes, after removing the arch of the calvarium, or the whole of the bones if the distortion be extreme, prefers, for effecting the same object, the craniotomy forceps. The instrument which he uses is of considerable strength, and is provided with a screw at the ends of the handles, which secures for it the ordinary advantages of the cephalotribe, by crushing in the frontal bones, and has the further advantage of securing an unyielding hold. "Then traction is made, carefully backwards at first, in the course of the circle round the false promontory. As the face descends it tends to turn chin forwards, and this turn may be promoted by turning the handles of the instrument. It is not necessary that the turn should take place, for the case differs entirely from that of the normal head. There is no occiput to roll back upon the spine between the shoulders. The head comes through flatwise like a disk by its edge."

The above extracts, which represent the most modern and scientific modes of practice, will suffice to show that where the pelvis measures *two inches*, or even a little less, in the conjugate diameter, a fully developed child may yet possibly be extracted. It is obvious, however,—the transverse diameter of the face being more considerable,—that, to insure success, there must be a larger space, certainly not less than three inches in the transverse diameter. "I go further," says Barnes, in reference to this operation, "and declare that it is perfectly unjustifiable to neglect this proceeding, and to cast the woman's life upon the slender chance afforded by the Cæsarian Section."

The Cephalotribe.—If the facts and arguments above cited are strictly correct, the number of cases in which the cephalotribe is called for are probably very limited in number. They are certainly much more so than was at one time supposed. The earliest instrument designed for crushing the bones of the fœtal skull seems to have been the Compressor Forceps of Assolini, which was used by him to crush the base of the skull and the face, early in the present century. The blades of this instrument were not made to cross, so that when they were screwed together, the fulcrum of each lever was the joint at the end of the handles, where they were articulated. The only modern instrument resembling this in principle is the cephalotribe of Lazarewitch of Charkoff. What, with certain modifications, is known as the French cephalotribe, was invented by the younger Baudelocque. It is, in appearance, a most formidable instrument; the one in our possession weighing no less than 4 lbs. 6½ oz., and measuring across the blades nearly two inches, in the widest part. It requires, therefore, no argument to show that such an apparatus is not applicable to a case like that of Elizabeth Sherwood. Various modifications have, in modern times, been designed by Scanzoni, Braun, Simpson, and others, almost

all of which are constructed with a moderate degree of pelvic curve. They are all made lighter than the original instrument, as it has been found that clumsiness may be, to some extent, avoided without any material sacrifice of strength. The tendency of the English instruments is to approach more in form to the ordinary midwifery forceps, as is well shown in Simpson's cephalotribe, which is here represented.

Fig. 188.



Simpson's cephalotribe.

Fig. 189.

French cephalotribe.

Fig. 190.

Dr. Matthews Duncan's cephalotribe.

As in the case of the forceps there has existed in this country some controversy as to whether the pelvic curve should or should not be adapted to the cephalotribe, those who approve of the straight instrument arguing with some force that the straight blades are easier of application, and can alone be properly applied when we wish to rotate. The fact that the head is at the brim seems to us, on the contrary, to vindicate, on the same grounds which have been urged with reference to the long forceps, that unless we are, as Pajot and some others advise, absolutely to discard the instrument as an extractor, we must admit that the principle of the pelvic curve must be conceded here also. The objections which Dr. Kidd and others have urged against the pelvic

curve have, however, so far prevailed that the English instruments are all, without exception, made with a slighter curve than the French ones. The French cephalotribes still retain, as we have said (and, we may add also, the German modifications of Braun and Scanzoni), much of the original formidable dimensions of the instrument. We might have contented ourselves with the mere mention of this fact were it not that of late years some able obstetricians have condemned the English instrument, and insisted that we should do better to adhere more closely to French models in the construction of cephalotribes. Dr. Matthews Duncan, assisted by Professor Inglis of Aberdeen, and others, made some very interesting experiments with a view of comparing the effects of Simpson's cephalotribe and the more modern of the French instruments. The experiments were performed on fœtal crania, and on the skulls of dogs, and certainly served very clearly to demonstrate that the French cephalotribes have greater power. Are we, therefore, on that account, to prefer them, to the exclusion of those with shorter handles?

In reply to this question, Dr. Duncan expresses a decided preference for the French cephalotribe, a modification of which he has devised, so as to combine the lesser degree of pelvic curve which is characteristic of English instruments, with certain other modifications which he considers as offering some advantage. Dr. Duncan's cephalotribe is represented in Fig. 190. Drs. Barnes and Braxton Hicks are again warm supporters of what we have termed the English cephalotribe, and while they do not assert that the crushing force is equal to that of the French instrument, they maintain that the power is attained in sufficient perfection for the object which we have in view, and that there is a gain in the facility of handling, which may be held as sufficient to counterbalance any trifling loss of power.

We have at present to consider the subject of Cephalotripsy as the final stage of the operation of craniotomy in cases of great pelvic contraction. Perforation, decerebration, removal of the flat bones, and canting edgewise of the base of the skull, have all, we shall suppose, been successively tried, but to no purpose. Can anything further, we ask ourselves, be done in this same direction?—a question which finds its reply in the operation which we are now considering. The object of the instrument is, as its name implies, to *crush* the unyielding base into a pulp, and thus bring it through the contracted diameters. The blades are introduced, in the same manner as those of the ordinary long forceps, in the direction in which there is least resistance, which will generally be the sides of the pelvis. They are passed high up, so as to reach quite beyond the base, which it is our object to crush; and, being adjusted, the screw is then turned steadily and cautiously, while the finger within the vagina takes note of what is being done, and is ready to remove at once any spiculæ of bone which may crop up under the influence of the crushing force. Whatever form of instrument we may choose, it should be one which does not measure, when closed, more than an inch and a half outside the widest part of the blades. This admits, therefore, of such crushing as may enable the head to pass through a diameter which may be contracted to that extent. If the

deformity is great, a second crushing may be necessary, and for this purpose the blades should be removed and reintroduced, so as to secure a grasp which should be, as nearly as possible, at right angles to the first.

It must not be supposed that it is only to cases in which the whole of the flat bones have been already removed that the operation of cephalotripsy is applicable. On the contrary, it may often be used with advantage when only a portion of the vault has been got away. This is generally sufficient to admit of the easy introduction of the blades, so that, if unusual difficulty is experienced in extracting the bones, and the head refuses to advance under steady traction, the operation will have the double effect of crushing the base and permitting the collapse of the skull, and complete escape of all its contents. In this case, however, we should watch with special caution the effect of the compression upon the cranium, otherwise the maternal parts may, at any moment, be wounded by fragments of the tabular bones.

[The author ascribes powers to the cephalotribe which are hardly warranted by the experience of others. The base of the skull is fractured with great difficulty by this instrument. Von Weber experimented on the heads of dead children, and found that though the base may be broken, fractures are less common than simple bending of the bones inward, or the turning of the base upon its axis. Hicks made the same statement in 1870, and in a subsequent paper added that, "the reduction . . . of the base is a matter of great difficulty, and requires great power in the instrument." Barnes believes that it may be made to partly crush the base, and evidently takes what is a correct view of the powers of the cephalotribe,—that it is useful rather to break up the perforated cranium than to decompose the base. Hicks appreciates the full extent of the powers of the instrument, when he asserts that it is intended to crush the cranium so that the base may be turned and brought through the contracted brim edgewise.—P.]

A subject, which has given rise to no little discussion, is whether or not we should, after crushing, use the cephalotribe as a tractor. Pajot condemns such a course, and recommends a procedure which he describes as "*cephalotripsie répétée sans tractions*," in which he leaves expulsion absolutely to nature. He also recommends, what, if feasible, is certainly advantageous,—that we should rotate the head which has been operated upon, so as to bring its crushed diameter in relation with the contracted diameter of the pelvis. This condemnation of the cephalotribe as a tractor, seems chiefly to be supported by those who, in France or elsewhere, uphold the use of the bulky instruments which are very obviously less suitable for such a purpose. What seems, therefore, to be the chief advantage of the lighter English instrument, is that traction may by it be more safely performed. Indeed, it appears to us in the highest degree irrational that we should forego all the advantages of traction which spring from such a firm grasp of the head as the cephalotribe gives. Caution, indeed, we can scarcely exaggerate; but, we can see no reason why, after efficient crushing, we should not pull gently with the handles backwards, which we can, of course, do with more safety, and at greater advantage, than if there was no pelvic

curve to the blades. Another disadvantage of removing the blades, and leaving the further progress of the case to nature is said by Dr. Barnes to consist in the resiliency of the fœtal structures; so that a head flattened within the grasp of the cephalotribe so as to measure not more than an inch and a half, may spring out on the removal of the blades to more than two inches.

When the mutilated head at length glides through the chink which has so obstinately barred its progress, the young operator may hastily conclude that his operative difficulties are necessarily at an end. In cases of minor disproportion, it will no doubt be so; but, in extreme distortion, the descent of the shoulders and trunk may be attended with very considerable difficulty. If the remains of the head be still within the grasp of the cephalotribe, it is proper to continue the tractile force backwards, as far as may be practicable with a due regard to the integrity of the perineal structures. This is done with the view of disengaging the anterior shoulder, or bringing it a little in advance, so that the blunt hook may be fixed in the axilla to pull it through. It may be necessary at this stage, when the blunt hook and crotchet fail to effect delivery, that the cephalotribe should be again used, and the trunk crushed prior to delivery; a proceeding which, although rarely necessary, is certainly preferable to the employment of such violence as might otherwise endanger the tissues of the mother.

There are cases in which it is found necessary to lessen the bulk of the head in breech presentations, or after turning, the head being arrested after the trunk has been successfully disengaged from a contracted pelvis. In this case, the conditions of the operation are inverted, but are not by any means, as a rule, more difficult. Perforation may be effected behind the ear, and this situation should be selected as the point at which we may most readily attain the cavity of the cranium, and give exit to the brain-substance, so as to permit of the collapse of the head. In this case, also, the cephalotribe may be employed with great advantage, by crushing the base of the skull, which in this instance is in advance of the vault; and, if the measurements are such as to have already admitted of turning, or of the descent of the breech, we may be almost sure that the collapse of the head which must now necessarily ensue, will amply suffice to permit of its passage through the pelvis.

Embryulcia.—When some part of the child other than the head presents, it may be necessary to use the perforator upon the trunk, and endeavor to extract the child by the evacuation of the contents of the thorax and abdomen. This is one of the methods, for example, which have been practiced in cases of transverse presentation in which turning is impracticable. There is no difficulty in such a case in making a breach in the thoracic walls, below the axilla, of sufficient size to admit of the removal of the lungs and heart, and, subsequently, by perforation of the diaphragm, of the abdominal viscera—the most important of these being the liver, which, as is well known, is of great size in the fœtus. The breaking up of the organs prior to their removal cannot be effected in the same bold manner as in craniotomy, as we might easily perforate the trunk, and wound the walls of the uterus.

After thus reducing the bulk of the trunk, what should now be attempted is an imitation of the natural processes of spontaneous evolution, or spontaneous expulsion, which may be effected by forcibly dragging down the breech, by the blunt hook or otherwise, after the organs have been removed. This, however, is not always easy; and we have a vivid recollection of such a case, which we saw many years ago, where turning had been found impracticable, and embryulcia had been practiced to the extent of removing the whole of the abdominal and thoracic organs. The crotchet and blunt hook were repeatedly fixed upon the pelvis and lower vertebræ, but without success, and the woman ultimately died undelivered. Looking back upon this case with the vividness with which memory recalls early experiences, we feel assured that the treatment proper to it ought to have been decapitation, and not evisceration.

The former operation has been described in a previous chapter, and should, we believe, be always taken into consideration when the question of embryulcia in impacted transverse presentation crops up. Evisceration is not, however, limited to cases of transverse presentation, but may be found necessary, and has often been practiced as a sequel of craniotomy, when it may be requisite to diminish the bulk of the trunk, on precisely the same principle as has guided us to perforation of the cranium at an earlier stage of the operation, where we cannot succeed in delivering by the blunt hook, crotchet, or any other instrument which we may employ purely for the purpose of traction. It is probable, however, that under such circumstances, the process previously detailed, in which the cephalotribe is the agent employed, might be adopted with a better prospect of satisfactory results.

A very powerful instrument, but one rather complicated in its construction, is that which was invented by Van Huevel, of Brussels, and has subsequently been adopted by some eminent Continental practitioners as a substitute for the crotchet, cephalotribe, and other instruments, which we have described as essential to the performance of craniotomy, under any circumstances which may involve greater difficulty than usual. This instrument is known as Van Huevel's Forceps Saw, and consists in the first place of forceps, of which the blades are of unusual strength. On the inner aspect of the latter is a groove extending from about one inch below the extremity to near the lock. Within the groove, and protected by a band of steel, the chain saw is introduced after the blades have been adjusted, and is then made to cut from without inwards, or from the lock towards the tips of the blades, until the head has been divided,—the chain being worked by two small cross handles at its extremities, while its action, protected by the blades of the forceps, may be looked upon as absolutely safe.

Dr. Barnes has lately suggested another operation, by which the wire écraseur may be used for the purpose of bisecting the head, or otherwise operating upon the body of the fœtus. This method of performing Embryotomy was demonstrated by the inventor before the Obstetrical Society, the instrument employed being the écraseur of Braxton Hicks. He recommends the employment, not of the wire rope suggested by

Hicks,[1] but of a single loop of strong steel wire, which he manipulates, so as to pass it through the cervix uteri and the chink of the pelvic brim. The crotchet being passed into the hole made by the perforator, and held by an assistant, so as to steady the head, the loop is guided over the crotchet to the right side of the uterus, where the face lies. "The compression being removed, the loop springs open to form its original ring, which is guided over the anterior part of the head. The screw is then tightened. Instantly the wire is buried in the scalp; and here is manifested a singular advantage of this operation. The whole force of the necessary manœuvres is expended on the fœtus. In the ordinary modes of performing embryotomy, as by the crotchet especially, and in a lesser degree by the craniotomy forceps and cephalotribe, the mother's soft parts are subjected to pressure and contusion. The child's head, imperfectly reduced in bulk, is forcibly dragged down upon the narrow pelvis, the intervening soft parts being liable to be bruised, crushed, and even perforated. And this danger, obviously increasing in proportion to the extent of the pelvic contraction, together with the bulk of the instruments used, deprives the mother, in all cases of extreme contraction, of the benefit of embryotomy, leaving her only the terrible prospect of the Cæsarian section. When the anterior or posterior segment of the head is seized in the wire loop, a steady working of the screw cuts through the head in a few minutes. The loose segment is then removed by the craniotomy forceps. In minor degrees of contraction, the removal of one segment is enough to enable the rest of the head to be extracted by the craniotomy forceps. But in the class of extreme cases, in which this operation is especially useful, it is desirable still further to reduce the head, by taking off another section. This is best done by reapplying the loop over the occipital end of the head."

A word may here be added as to the probable range of cases within which the cephalotribe may be applied. Much will, of course, depend, as has already been observed, upon the degree of contraction, not only of the conjugate, but of the other diameters of the pelvis. In a discussion on this subject, held at Berlin, the majority of the speakers thought that a minimum of two inches in the conjugate diameter was necessary. Crédé, Pajot, Hicks, and Barnes have however encountered cases in which the contraction ranged from one and three-quarters to one and a half inches, and have yet been able successfully to accomplish the operation. It is important that facts such as these should be borne in mind when we have to consider the *dernier ressort* of operative midwifery,—the Cæsarian Section,—which will form the subject of the following chapter.

[1] We have frequently employed this instrument for the removal of uterine polypi, and in other similar operations, but have found that the wire ropes suggested by the inventor are not to be depended upon, and are apt to snap under a powerful strain. Thinking at first that this was due either to some imperfection of the instrument, or to some fault in the annealing of the wire of which the rope was composed, we consulted Dr. Hicks, who was so obliging as to order a complete instrument and ropes, after his own model; but the result was still far from satisfactory. From the experience we have since had of the single steel wire suggested by Dr. Barnes, we are inclined to give to it a decided preference.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

HYSTEROTOMY AND ALLIED OPERATIONS.

HISTORY OF THE OPERATION OF HYSTEROTOMY—CASES IN WHICH IT IS JUSTIFIABLE: MATERNAL MORTALITY: DIFFERENT RESULTS IN BRITISH AND CONTINENTAL PRACTICE—CONDITIONS FAVORABLE TO SUCCESS—THE OPERATION AND ITS DETAILS: DUTIES OF THE ASSISTANTS: CLOSURE OF THE WOUNDS—AFTER-TREATMENT—CAUSES OF FATAL RESULT—EFFECT OF COLD IN PREVENTING PERITONITIS—REPEATED SUCCESS OF THE OPERATION IN THE SAME CASES—GASTROTOMY: CASES IN WHICH THE OPERATION IS REQUIRED—THE SO-CALLED VAGINAL CÆSARIAN SECTION—SYMPHYSIOTOMY: HISTORY AND NATURE OF THIS OPERATION: OBJECTIONS TO IT—STOLTZ'S OPERATION OF PUBIOTOMY—TABULAR STATEMENT SHOWING THE DEGREE OF CONJUGATE CONTRACTION AT THE BRIM, WHICH MAY BE SUPPOSED TO INDICATE RESPECTIVELY THE OPERATIONS OF THE LONG FORCEPS, TURNING, EMBRYOTOMY, AND THE CÆSARIAN SECTION.

Hysterotomy, Laparo-Hysterotomy, or, as it is more familiarly known, the Cæsarian Section, is an operation whereby the fœtus is extracted through an opening which is made in the abdominal and uterine walls. The propriety of such a procedure, in the case of the sudden death of the mother, is, in the hope of extracting a living child, so obviously a course to which no exception can be taken, that nothing need be urged in justification of the operation in the abstract.

From the earliest period in the history of midwifery, it had been occasionally practiced on women dying during labor; and the names of Scipio Africanus, Manilius, Andrea Doria, and others, are recorded as having been brought into the world under such circumstances in obedience to the law of Numa, which forbade the burial of a pregnant woman in whom the operation had not been performed. About the end of the sixteenth or the beginning of the seventeenth century, it would appear that the operation had been performed in cases in which the child had escaped into the cavity of the peritoneum; but as this proceeding is not, properly speaking, the Cæsarian Section, these cases are only to be regarded as instances of Laparotomy or Gastrotomy. It is not precisely known at what epoch Hysterotomy was first performed on the living woman; for there is every reason to believe that the cases published by Rousset in 1581 were to be referred chiefly to the preceding category. This work, celebrated in the history of the subject, gave rise to the most extravagant expectations, and at one time the operation was so recklessly performed by surgeons, that it was only by the uncompromising attitude of Guillemeau and Ambroise Paré that it fell into disfavor. It is of this period that Scipio Merumia spoke when he talked, with pardonable exaggeration, of the operation being as

common in France as bleeding in Italy. The opposition thus encountered in such influential quarters had well-nigh condemned the Cæsarian operation to oblivion; but it was again revived, and gave rise to endless and bitter discussion during the whole of the seventeenth, and, we may add, the first half of the last century, without anything definite having been elicited or determined upon, the profession being divided into two parties, one of which condemned the operation in the most uncompromising way, while the other as warmly, and with even less of discretion, was enthusiastic in its support. It will be observed, therefore, that the Cæsarian Section, as now calmly looked upon in the light of science, dates from quite modern times.

While it must be admitted that every step in advance which has been established by conservative midwifery throws further into the shade the sacrificial or more desperate operative resources of the art, there probably exist no practitioners in the present day who will not admit that there are cases in which hysterotomy is justifiable on grounds which will stand the test of the strictest scientific examination. Putting aside for the moment the cases in which it may be practiced upon the dead, it may be broadly asserted that the operation is called for on the living in all cases in which the state of parts is such as to preclude the possibility of delivery by embryotomy. In other words, we are driven to this last resource wherever we recognize the fact, that the fœtus, however mutilated, cannot be extracted by the pelvic canal.

Considerable difference of opinion unfortunately exists as to the limit of contraction which will warrant the performance of Hysterotomy. In Germany it is very generally asserted that two and a half inches, in the conjugate of the brim, is to be held as the limit in question; but there are, in so far as we are aware, none in this country who indorse this view. What has already been said in the preceding chapter affords ample proof that Craniotomy may be successfully performed in contractions of one inch and three-quarters; and the experience of some of the most distinguished of modern operators seems to show that this limit may be reduced to one inch and a half. We may say, then, confidently, that when the conjugate diameter exceeds these limits, we are in no case justified in at once deciding in favor of the Cæsarian operation. We must once more, however, reiterate a former observation, and call attention to the fact that the conjugate measurement is not alone to be taken into account—as it is too much the fashion to do—seeing that we may have irregular or angular distortion, in which the other diameters are similarly or, it may be, chiefly distorted. And it is a point of very great interest and importance that, of the whole number of reported cases of hysterotomy, a large majority were due to osteomalacia, in which, as we have seen, the typical distortion does not involve the conjugate diameter at all. A much smaller number were cases of rickets; and, among the rarer conditions calling for the operation, may be mentioned exostosis, fracture of the pelvis, spondylolisthesis, fibrous or other tumors, and carcinoma of the os and cervix. What we wish, therefore, more particularly to notice is that the conjugate measurement cannot be accepted as *the* test of the necessity which may be assumed to exist for the performance of this operation.

The maternal mortality in this country has been so great—not less than 85 per cent. of all recorded cases—that a very general idea prevails that this is almost exclusively a child's operation. This is a double error; for, when we perform the operation, in a case where we know that the child cannot be otherwise born, we give the mother the chance, small though it be, of recovering from the effects of the operation, while otherwise we must leave her to die; and, as regards the child, the results are far from being so favorable as to warrant us in looking upon it as a child's operation, although it may, no doubt, fairly be inferred that this is attributable in some degree to the fact that the operation is often delayed too long.

If we turn for a moment from British to Continental statistics, it must be admitted that the results are vastly more favorable in the latter case. The reason of this is obvious, and has its origin directly or indirectly in the greater regard for fœtal life, which, on religious grounds, causes hysterotomy to be looked upon with more favor than embryotomy. Dubois says, for example, that when the brim is contracted to two inches, and the child is living, we should choose the former operation without hesitation. His authority, therefore, and that of others of equal distinction, has necessarily led to the performance of hysterotomy in a larger proportion of cases than has ever obtained in this country. Moreover, the very anxiety to save the child leads to the performance of the operation at a much earlier period of labor than is practiced in this country; and we cannot doubt that it is this which brings about their successful results. [Dr. Robert P. Harris, of Philadelphia, has carefully investigated the history of the Cæsarian operation in the United States, and has published the results of his study in the fourth volume of the *American Journal of Obstetrics*. Of 60 women operated on in this country, 32 recovered and 28 died, a mortality of 46.66 per cent. Of the children, 27 were saved. Dr. Harris says that "if we calculate the risks of gastro-hysterotomy in this country from the cases operated on in cities and large towns, or by their surgeons in their immediate vicinity, giving them all the advantages that skill and service can command, we find that sixty per cent. of the women recovered." At the close of his second paper, he appends a tabular statement of the results of seventeen operations "performed during or at the close of the first day of labor." Of these women $73\frac{9}{13}$ per cent. survived, while $86\frac{2}{3}$ per cent. of the children were saved. It is, therefore, not unreasonable to expect that in the future the results of this operation will equal those of ovariotomy.—P.] It is, indeed, of vital importance that the operation should not be delayed until symptoms of exhaustion have set in, as has been too often the case in England,—although we operate, primarily at least, in the interests of the mother, and with a mere secondary consideration for the life of the child. It is difficult to avoid the conclusion—in which we have the support of Cazeaux—that the operation is rashly undertaken, by many of our Continental brethren, in cases where the proper operation is embryotomy. This is one of many causes which should encourage us to give to the subject of embryotomy our best and most earnest consideration, that we may, by perfecting that operation, reduce more and more the necessity

for having recourse to hysterotomy. If we admit the religious element into the question, or other considerations, such as that suggested by Denman—that we should gravely consider, whether, in the case of a woman who, knowing that she cannot bear a living child, has allowed herself to become pregnant, we should not act rather in the interests of the child; or, in other words, if we weigh the life of the child as of equal importance in any case with that of the mother, we will speedily become bewildered in the mazes of casuistry, and may be led to do what is morally wrong. In a word, hysterotomy is no exception to the general rule that we should act *primarily* in the interests of the mother.

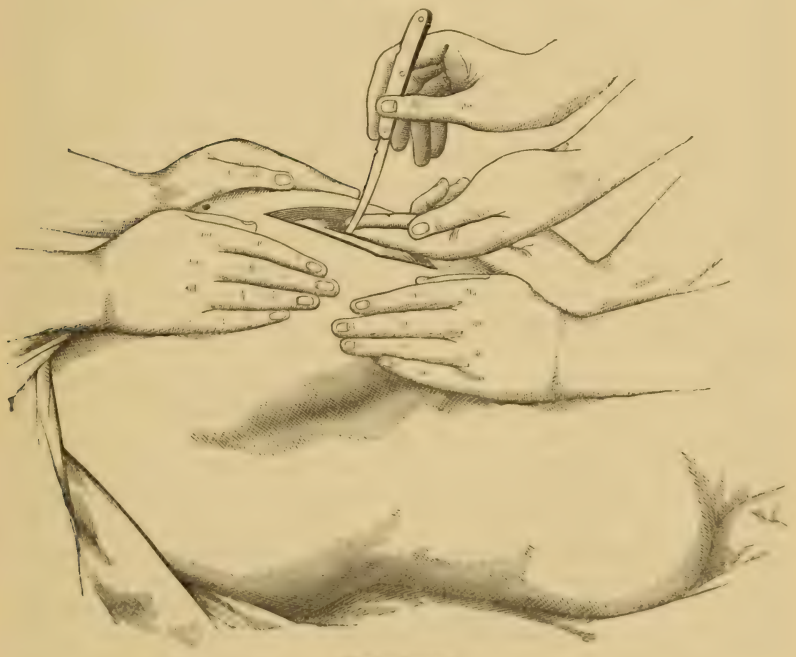
When the operation is called for by the death of the mother, either before or during labor, there are no considerations which will encourage a moment's hesitation or delay. During labor, it may be possible to turn and deliver, or to extract by the forceps almost as rapidly as to remove the child through the abdominal walls—and this proceeding has the advantage of being less repugnant to the feelings of relatives and friends; but, if the os is not sufficiently dilated, or if labor has not commenced, we have no choice in the matter, the only rule being to extract the child without unnecessary delay. The period during which the vitality of the child may be preserved is probably very limited. Authentic cases are recorded in which the child has been removed alive ten, fifteen, and even thirty minutes after the death of the mother; but we must treat as fables those instances of which we read, where it is said to have been found alive ten, fifteen, or twenty-four hours after the mother had ceased to live. In death before the seventh month, it would be a manifest impropriety to operate; but religious convictions have caused this to be done in order that the child may have the benefit of Christian baptism.

The Cæsarian operation is, however, under certain circumstances, imperatively demanded while the mother still lives. Let us see, therefore, what are the conditions upon which success will mainly depend. The first, and perhaps the most important point, is the early recognition of the nature and extent of the obstruction. This will enable us to prepare the woman, in some degree, for the great peril to which she is about to be subjected, by careful attention to the bowels and so forth. It is a matter of doubt, whether we should wait for the coming on of labor, or induce it artificially. There are arguments in favor of both modes of procedure, but perhaps the safest plan will be to wait until nature gives evidence that she is about to call upon the uterus to assume its physiological action, which will be an assistance to the operator at certain stages; and, besides, we are entitled to assume that, at the full time, the healing process is more likely to be encouraged by the normal physiological phenomena of involution. Under no circumstances should we operate until the os has opened to some extent, so as to permit of the discharges passing by the normal channel: but, if it be thought advisable to precipitate matters, this can always be done by some of the ordinary modes of procedure for bringing on premature labor. Winckel says that the most favorable period for the operation is the end of the first stage; and he recommends that we should not rupture

the membranes, as some have done, with the view of permitting the escape of the liquor amnii.

The Operation.—The measures to be taken before commencing the operation should be those which the most experienced of our ovariotomists have found, of late years, to be conducive to success. The patient should be placed upon a high bed or table, in a good light, with her shoulders a little elevated. The temperature of the room should, if necessary, be artificially raised. There should be at hand an abundant supply of hot and cold water, and a weak solution of carbolic acid, with a sufficiency of towels and sponges. Several bistouries, with sharp and blunt points, artery forceps, ligatures of various kinds (including antiseptic catgut), bandages, carbolized dressings, and a long probang, will, with the usual minor instruments of an ordinary pocket-case, be all that is necessary. The propriety of giving chloroform in this operation has been called in question, chiefly on account of the disastrous effect which an attack of retching might have at a

FIG. 191.



Hysterotomy.

critical moment of the procedure; but, if the stomach is empty before this agent is administered, the risk is not likely to be great. The operator, standing in front of the patient, and having ascertained that the bladder is empty, must first examine the abdominal walls, in order to ascertain, with precision, the position of the uterus with reference to them. A final examination, *per vaginam*, should also be made, as some cases of osteomalacia have been recorded in which the bones of

an extremely distorted pelvis have yielded so much as to admit of the passage of the hand. The primary incision is to be made in the middle line, and should extend from a little below the umbilicus to about two and a half inches above the pubic symphysis. Further than this it would be imprudent to go in the latter direction, and, in the case of extreme deformity or unusual shortness of stature rendering a larger incision necessary than can be effected by this rule, the wound should be commenced above, and a little to the left of the umbilicus. The knife should be carried through the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, and the various aponeurotic layers successively divided, until the peritoneum is reached. Any bleeding vessels should be carefully secured before going further.

The uterus having been previously adjusted, so as to bring its axis as nearly as may be into parallelism with the abdominal incision, the hands of two assistants are now to be placed above and below, with the view of bringing the uterine and abdominal walls into close apposition, and thus maintaining their relative positions until the operation has been completed. The section of the peritoneum should be effected with caution, not only with the view of protecting the subjacent uterine tissue, but also to avert the possibility of wounding the bowel, as cases have been known in which convolutions of the small intestines were lodged in front of the uterus. When the peritoneal cavity has been opened in this manner, the operator should introduce, through the first minute incision, a director, upon which he may cut; or having made an aperture sufficient to admit of the passage of the forefinger, that may be advantageously used as a director, along the palmar surface of which a blunt-pointed bistoury may be passed. During the whole of this process, the attention of the assistants should be sustained, so as to prevent the possibility of protrusion of the bowels, while any discharge should be assiduously removed by means of sponges wrung out of carbolic solution.

The surface of the uterus being now brought into view, the next stage of the operation consists in the section of its walls. It has been said that the site of the placenta may be determined by auscultation, a bulging of that portion of the uterine wall, and by certain other signs to which it is unnecessary to refer; but we do not believe that any of these signs are such as may be depended upon, so that the exact situation of the placenta must remain, in some degree at least, doubtful. The uterine incision is to be made in the middle line, so as to correspond to that in the abdominal walls, and is to be carried cautiously through the peritoneum and proper tissue of the organ, so as to avoid the fundus and cervix; the reason being that the section of the circular fibres there situated would be extremely likely to cause a gaping of the wound. As the knife approaches the inner surface of the uterus, we must exercise some caution lest we injure the placenta, which may be immediately subjacent; and if it should chance that this structure intervenes between us and the embryo, we must carefully make our way to the edge of the placenta before attempting to extract the child.

If—as is usually considered a favorable condition at this stage—the membranes are intact, the escape of the liquor amnii must be guarded

against at the moment of perforation. For this purpose, the aperture in the membranes should be made as minute as possible, and an assistant specially detailed for this duty should carefully receive in sponges the fluid as it escapes, so as to prevent its entrance into the cavity of the peritoneum. An orifice of sufficient size being thereupon made, the extraction of the child is to be effected with the least possible delay, the feet being seized, and delivery promptly completed. While this is being done, a certain amount of uterine contraction will usually occur, which is an additional reason for speedy action on our part; otherwise, the breach in the uterine walls will become rapidly diminished in size. It has not unfrequently happened that, when the body of the child has been successfully extracted, the contraction has been so rapid as to cause the neck to be so firmly grasped as to prevent the completion of the operation, a state of matters in which it is better to enlarge the incision, than to use force, by which we can only succeed by tearing open the wound.

If the placenta is not at once detached, the hand should be immediately introduced into the cavity, and the organ separated from its attachments, and extracted as the hand is being withdrawn. The chief risk of the operation at this stage is, of course, the hæmorrhage which necessarily occurs from the uterine sinuses which have been cut through, as well as from the inner surface of that portion of the organ from which the placenta has been separated. The former is the source from which bleeding is chiefly to be looked for; but experience has shown that this risk is very much less than might have been anticipated, the actual amount of discharge depending, in a great measure, on the efficiency of the uterine contractions; and it is certain that, fatal as the operation is in its results, death rarely ensues from hæmorrhage. The greatest care on the part of the assistants is necessary, in order to prevent the entrance of the blood and other discharges into the cavity of the peritoneum, and the escape from it of the intestines. Perfect success in this direction is, of course, impracticable; but we may be sure that the less the quantity of such discharges that comes in contact with the peritoneal membrane, the less likely is the dreaded peritonitis to be severe or fatal in its character. The use of the carbolic solution, by sponges and otherwise, will further reduce this risk. The escape of the intestines may be prevented, and the approximation of the uterine and abdominal walls efficiently maintained, by an expedient which was suggested by Winckel. This consists in having the extremities of the uterine wound hooked upwards by the finger, and thus brought into contact with the walls of the abdomen, a manœuvre which is peculiarly applicable to cases in which the number of assistants is deficient. The probang should finally be passed downwards through the os uteri to the vagina, which insures for the discharges free egress by the normal channel.

Delivery having been by these means effected, the mode of closure and general management of the incisions, uterine and abdominal, is the subject which next engages our attention. When the uterus has well contracted,—a process which is materially hastened by pressure of the organ, and even by the application of cold,—when all bleeding has

ceased, and when the discharges have been wiped away as thoroughly as possible, the edges of the wounds are to be brought into apposition. It is a matter of dispute whether we should or should not stitch the uterine wound. It is quite certain that this is not essential to success, and it is doubtful, as may be inferred from the experience of Winckel, whether or not it is in any way beneficial. Still, on ordinary surgical principles, and recognizing the fact that, in a certain number of fatal cases, the wound has been found gaping after death, we cannot wonder that most operators seek in this way to promote union of the uterine tissues. But for one circumstance, the most advantageous procedure would be to bring the uterine and abdominal wounds into close apposition by the same suture; but the circumstance in question is a most important one, and depends upon the contractility and natural involution of the uterine tissue, which would probably involve forcible dragging upon the wound. To effect closure of the uterine incision by means of suture, while the risk referred to is at the same time avoided, has been, therefore, the great object of many of those who have had occasion to perform the operation. Mr. Spencer Wells, for example, in a case in which he performed it with a successful result, passed an uninterrupted silk suture, the end of which he brought through the vagina, and subsequently removed; while Dr. Barnes suggests an ingenious but more complicated method, by which the uterus is stitched and united to the margin of the abdominal wound, while provision is, at the same time, made for the contraction above referred to.

Whether or not the uterine wound is stitched, that in the abdominal wall is, of course, to be carefully closed by suture. The material to which a preference is usually given is fine silver wire, of which five or six stitches are to be passed through the cutaneous and peritoneal margins of the incision; and after these have been carefully adjusted, they are to be drawn tight and fastened in the usual way, additional superficial sutures being, if necessary, added, so as to bring the whole length of the superficial incision into accurate apposition. The carbolized catgut ligatures suggested by Professor Lister may, with possible advantage, be substituted for the silver wire. Prepared gauze or other antiseptic dressings may now be applied, and are to be retained in their position by strips of sticking-plaster and a carefully adjusted bandage.

A full opiate should now be administered either by enema or other suppository, and perfect quiet and rest enjoined, the dressings being undisturbed for five or six days. The sutures are to be removed about the eighth day. The vagina may be washed out by injections of tepid water with a little Condy's fluid, and the bladder emptied by means of the catheter twice a day; and on the fourth or fifth day, the bowels may be relieved by a simple enema. The diet throughout should be of the lightest possible character, and every conceivable disturbing element, bodily or mental, should be scrupulously avoided.

Reference has already been made to the operation of ovariotomy. It must not, however, be supposed that we have any idea of tracing the analogy which exists between the two operations. Hysterotomy, indeed, involves conditions which are manifestly far less favorable than those which attend on an ordinary case of ovariotomy, and we need not

wonder that the results are less successful. We cannot, however, avoid the reflection, that not many years ago the latter operation was looked upon as scarcely more promising in its results than that which we are now considering; and, when we reflect further upon the wonderful improvements which modern surgical skill has effected in the one operation, we are surely justified in expressing a hope that the experience thus gained may be so made available as materially to reduce, in the future, the fearful mortality which, in the past, has attended the Cæsarian Section. Upon nothing will the result be more likely to depend than upon the period at which the operation is performed. If, as has too generally been the case in this country, it is adopted only as a last resource, when the vital powers are exhausted by lingering labor, the expedient is, indeed, a desperate one. But if, on the contrary, the necessity is recognized at a period sufficiently early to enable us to select the time and the conditions which are most favorable, our prognosis will admit of something more of hope.

The shock of the operation is often very great, and may prove fatal at once, before the secondary effects of peritoneal inflammation have manifested themselves. Hæmorrhage is, as we have said, and as the experience of Winckel has shown, by no means a prominent cause of the fatal result; but it is otherwise with peritonitis, which may be looked upon as almost inevitable when the woman survives the immediate effects of the operation. This may come on within twenty-four hours, and is indicated by the occurrence of rigor, severe abdominal pain, with more or less tenderness on pressure, labored respiration, flatulent distension of the bowels, and a rapid, wiry pulse. These alarming symptoms may be combated by fomentations or poultices to the abdomen, mild salines, and opium; but, unfortunately, in the great majority of cases, the symptoms will go on unchecked until, under their influence, the patient succumbs. Metz, of Aix-la-Chapelle, insists upon the importance of the sustained use of cold in averting peritoneal inflammation. The rash employment of this agent would, undoubtedly, as every one knows, rather tend, by reaction, to produce inflammation than to repress it; but of this Metz was quite aware. He recommends that, so soon as the woman has been put to bed after the operation, compresses of cold water should be placed over the abdomen, and that, after a few hours, ice in a bladder should be substituted, while cold injections are thrown into the rectum, and the patient is encouraged to swallow, from time to time, morsels of ice. Under such treatment, he says, the patient is sensible of a feeling of comfort to which she was previously a stranger, and this sensation may be fully trusted to as a safe guide to the length of time, and the extent to which this mode of treatment may be safely carried. So long, then, as the woman remains comfortable, cold may be employed; but the moment she complains of chill or discomfort, the cold is at once to be modified or withdrawn. Cazeaux seems to give a general support to this mode of treatment, which had also been practiced by Kilian. Dr. Metz asserts, that of thirteen cases treated on this principle one only died,—a statement so glaringly absurd, that we can only suppose this is one of the many pernicious instances of the reckless use of statistics

with which, unfortunately, the literature of obstetrics is disfigured, and which sometimes makes us incline to pass by with contempt suggestions which may, nevertheless, have in them the germ of truth and practical worth.

It sometimes happens, as a result of the healing process, that the uterine and abdominal wounds become agglutinated, so as to produce permanent adhesions at this place, without, as would appear, entailing any serious inconvenience. This fact is made use of by those who advocate the stitching together of the two wounds, and there has been proved to exist, in some of those cases in which the Cæsarian Section has been repeatedly performed, an extent of adhesion which has admitted of the performance of the operation without opening the peritoneal cavity; and it is obviously to this fact that the exceptional success attendant on such operations is to be attributed.

[In 1870, Prof. T. G. Thomas, of New York, proposed to revive the operation of Gastro-Elytrotomy as a substitute for the Cæsarian Section. As a preliminary to this operation, the os uteri is to be dilated sufficiently to allow version to be performed. This being done, an incision is made with a bistoury in the iliac fossa, the cut extending from the spine of the pubis to the anterior superior spine of the ilium, along the line of Poupart's ligament. The abdominal muscles being divided, the peritoneum is to be separated from its attachments, until the vagino-uterine junction is reached. A steel sound should now be passed into the vagina, and the walls of that canal made tense, so that they can be incised, the sound serving as a director. This done, the os is pulled into the iliac fossa by a blunt hook, the fundus being tilted in the opposite direction. By this means the operator is enabled to pass his hand into the uterus, seize the feet, and extract the child through the opening in the abdominal walls. Dr. Thomas has succeeded in extracting a living child in this manner in one instance on a dying woman. Dr. Skene has since operated, but the merits of this method of delivery in a narrow pelvis are not yet determined. The immediate dangers are hæmorrhage and shock, the more remote, cellulitis and septicæmia. How great the danger from hæmorrhage may be, experience alone can determine.—P.]

Gastrotomy, or *Laparotomy*, is an operation which has already been alluded to as applicable to cases in which the child has escaped into the abdominal cavity, either from a ruptured uterus, or in cases of extra-uterine pregnancy. Some of the older cases which have been recorded as Cæsarian Section have clearly been of this nature,—the operation being, as is obvious, only one stage of the more formidable procedure which we have been considering. There may, possibly, be cases, moreover, as has already been shown, in which, although the cyst of an extra-uterine conception has not been ruptured, it is necessary to perform this operation when the life of the mother is threatened by pressure on important organs, and also under some other circumstances of a like nature.

The operation is simply the first stage of the Cæsarian Section, and it is to be conducted with precisely the same precautions; but an aperture must be left at the lower part of the external wound, to permit of

the escape of the discharges. It might naturally be inferred that an operation which does not involve the uterine walls, would be attended with much more favorable results. In practice, however, we shall probably, when we take the whole circumstances into consideration, look upon the one with as great apprehension as the other. The operation of Gastrotomy has, in fact, certain special dangers in the practice of midwifery, and is very different, in all respects, from the ordinary operation for the removal of an ovarian cyst. The conditions which attend rupture of the uterus, or of an extra-uterine cyst, have already been detailed, when those accidents were under consideration. In each case, the ovum, its appendages, and the liquor in which it floats, all escape into the peritoneal cavity, along with a large quantity of fluid and clotted blood,—a portion of which must necessarily be left behind,—so that the chances of peritonitis are probably not less in the one case than in the other. And, in the case of extra-uterine pregnancy, the peculiar anatomical conditions which are often involved in the nature of the placental attachment, are of such a nature as to render these cases specially hazardous. In fact, whatever statistics may seem to prove, and Kilian and a few others may have said, we must always look upon this operation as one of the last resources of our art.

When the child is extracted by means of incision, practiced from the vagina, the operation has by some been termed Vaginal Cæsarian Section, a phrase which is obviously improper. The circumstances which may render necessary such an operation as this, are malignant disease of the os and cervix, congenital occlusion of the os, or retroversion of a gravid uterus. Similar operations, not involving the tissues of the uterus, may be practiced in some rare instances of extra-uterine pregnancy, in which the fœtus may be reached in this way: but, in all these cases, the operation is simple, and requires no special directions other than to use bistouries and other instruments so guarded as to incur no risk of wounding the surrounding tissues; and, at the same time, to cut with care, so as to avoid inflicting any injury upon the child.

Symphysiotomy.—In 1768, Sigault, a young student of medicine, at Paris, submitted to the Académie de Chirurgie, a proposition that women might be delivered without very great risk, by means of an operation which he thus named. The proposal was received with ridicule, and the essayist was treated as a madman. Nothing daunted, however, by this rebuff, the young Sigault stoutly maintained his position for several years, but it was not until 1777 that he performed his first operation, in the presence and with the assistance of the celebrated Leroy, who, having espoused his cause, ultimately became a warm advocate of the new procedure. Both mother and child were saved in this case, and Sigault soon found himself famous and overwhelmed with benefits, as the discoverer of a method which was to replace the hated Cæsarian Section, and, consequently, as a benefactor of his race. The Académie de Médecine, as if to atone for the indignity which the sister society had put upon him, received him with open arms, and actually struck a medal in honor of the event. In France and Germany, the

profession was much divided on the subject, but in England it somehow never gained a footing, nor would we even now have given any attention to the matter, were it not that, in all modern Continental works on obstetrics, some degree of prominence is still given to the operation, as one which might, under certain circumstances, be advantageously performed.

The division of the pubic symphysis is, from a surgical point of view a matter so simple, that it is unnecessary to particularize the details. It is proper, however, that in expressing as we now do the opinion that the operation is one which must be unhesitatingly and absolutely rejected as irrational, some reason should be adduced for a view which is so confidently expressed. To begin, then, symphysiotomy is to be rejected as a mere chimerical idea, which had its origin in views as to the movement of the pelvic bones during labor, than which nothing, theoretically or practically, could be more incorrect. It was shown, in an early chapter of this work, that the very trifling movement which nature permits during labor in the human pelvis is one in which the symphysis pubis is the hinge. At the time when Sigault wrote, the idea usually entertained was exactly the opposite—viz., that the hinge was at the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, and that the pelvis gaped at the symphysis; and it could only, of course, have been with the object of encouraging such a movement as this, that the operation could on rational grounds be supported. Again, such an obstruction as might seem to call either for Craniotomy, the Cæsarian Section, or this new operation, would, in a considerable majority of all cases, consist mainly in contraction of the conjugate diameter of the brim; but a moment's reflection will serve to show that this operation is not one which is likely to increase the diameter thus encroached upon, for, while it certainly will augment the circumferential measurement of the pelvis, and the transverse and oblique diameters, it leaves the conjugate comparatively untouched. And, if we turn to the results of the operation, we will at once find that the boasted advantage has no existence, save in the imagination of the inventor. Baudelocque says that, in forty-one cases of the operation, fourteen women died, while only thirteen children were born alive. The narrative of recorded cases shows that, while the forces of nature *may* prevail after the operation, it will often be found necessary to apply the forceps, or turn, after the original operation has been completed. As regards ultimate results, Cazeaux says, "In the most fortunate cases, the consolidation of the symphysis is only complete after a lapse of three or four months. Women have been seen in whom it had never taken place, and who, nevertheless, have eventually been able to walk. There then forms, according to Alphonse Leroy, a fibro-cellular tissue which, filling up the gap in the symphysis, maintains the solidity of the articulation."

Various modifications of the operation have been suggested, including one method which has received the support of Stoltz, of Strasburg, and which he termed *Pubiotomy*. In this case the operation is performed by a chain saw, which is introduced subcutaneously. A small opening is first made to the right or left of the middle line over the pelvic crest, and through this a strong needle, slightly curved, is intro-

duced. This is passed behind the pubis, and brought out by the side of the clitoris, and by it the chain saw, to which it has previously been attached, is pulled through, and made to act upon the body of the pubis from within outwards, until the bone has been divided. The operation of symphysiotomy has been but once practiced, in so far as we are aware, in this country; and on the Continent, in the present day, it is so seldom employed that the question may now be looked upon as forming little more than an episode in the history of the operative midwifery of the past.

It may be interesting at this place, by way of recapitulation—but without any pretence of, or attempt at anything more than an approximation at accuracy—to set down, in a tabular form, the various conjugate measurements at the brim which, according to the best authorities, may be supposed to indicate the necessity for the several operations which we have now been considering. Burns, speaking of one of the operations referred to, says,—and the observation will apply with equal force to any of them,—"There is only one degree of disproportion, then, betwixt the head and the pelvis which will admit of this; but the smallest deviation from it destroys the advantage of the operation. Now, as this disproportion is so nice, we cannot in practice ascertain it: for, although we could determine, within a hundredth part of an inch, the capacity of the pelvis, yet we cannot determine the precise dimensions of the head, and thus establish the relation of the two." The student, we would again repeat,—at the risk of being accused of unnecessary iteration,—must, above all things, beware of assuming that conjugate contraction is his only guide, or one which is uniformly to be relied upon. The following figures, therefore, have reference only to cases of conjugate contraction, in which the other diameters are either unaltered, or are, at least, not very greatly diminished. With reference, more particularly, to the Cæsarian Section, in which osteomalacia is the most frequent cause of deformity, it should be remembered that, in that type of pelvis, the conjugate measurement, so far from being a criterion of the deformity, is more likely to lead the observer to conclusions which are quite erroneous.

With this explanation, then, the following may be given, as showing, according to the most approved authorities, the degree of conjugate contraction at the brim, which may be supposed, under ordinary circumstances, to indicate the various operations which have been described:

Long forceps,	4 to 3½ inches.
Turning,	3½ to 2½ "
Craniotomy,	3 to 1½ "
Cæsarian Section,	1½ and under.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR.

HISTORY OF THE SUBJECT—NATURE AND SCOPE OF THE OPERATION—VIABILITY, OR NON-VIABILITY OF THE CHILD—CONDITIONS WHICH JUSTIFY THE OPERATION—VARIOUS METHODS OF PROVOKING UTERINE ACTION: ERGOT: PUNCTURING THE MEMBRANES: SEPARATION OF THE MEMBRANES BY HAMILTON'S METHOD: DILATATION OF THE CERVIX BY TENTS: INTRODUCTION OF AN ELASTIC BOUGIE OR CATHETER INTO THE UTERUS: PLUGGING OR DISTENDING THE VAGINA: THE METHOD OF KIWISCH BY THE VAGINAL DOUCHE: COHEN'S METHOD BY INTRA-UTERINE INJECTIONS: DR. BARNES'S PROCESS, CONSISTING OF A "PROVOCATIVE" AND AN "ACCELERATIVE" STAGE: GALVANISM: IRRITATION OF THE BREASTS—ANATOMICAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL FITNESS OF THE PARTS—CONSTITUTIONAL INFLUENCES.

It is with something of a sense of relief that we turn from a consideration of the destructive operations of midwifery, to what is perhaps, in the strictest and truest sense, the most conservative of all the resources of our art. There is a fitness, moreover, in considering the subject at this place, as it affords, within certain limits, a means by which the necessity for the more serious operations may be avoided.

Of all methods of operative procedure which are applicable to the practice of obstetrics, there is none which has given rise to such prolonged and often acrimonious discussion. Putting aside various expedients which were occasionally adopted both in ancient and modern times to expedite delivery, there can be no doubt that the induction of premature labor is an operation which we owe to the sound judgment of the English school of midwifery, by the sheer force of which, and the vigorous support it received from many influential quarters, the operation was soon forced into notice. In 1556, a conference was held in London, which was attended by the most eminent practitioners of the day, at which this question was fully and exhaustively considered in all its bearings, with the result of formally admitting it as a recognized practice of the English School.

For reasons which have already been more than once adverted to, the induction of premature labor was not likely to obtain a ready assent on the Continent, where, on the contrary, it found opponents who were so virulent in their hostility, that an operation, which is perhaps above all others morally right as well as beneficent in its action, was for many long years contemptuously rejected. The great force of truth, however, ultimately prevailed, and the operation was performed in Germany by Wenzel in 1804; but it was not till 1831 that Stoltz of Strasburg led the way by performing the first operation in France—not the least of the benefits which this distinguished obstetrician con-

ferred upon that branch of science with which his name is still honorably connected. From this moment, the success of the operation was assured, even in this country where it had been longest resisted. Sentimental scruples in regard to fœtal life, which had swayed the opinion of many, were shown to be in this case quite irrational, and could be supported by no argument, moral or religious; the sophistry of which could not easily be expressed. As time wore on, all doubt vanished, and it may now be said that in the present day, the practice of the Continent is as advanced as it is in England, and perhaps of late years the operation has attracted even more attention than with us. The only remnant of the original prejudice, which still exists in the minds of some, in the opinion, occasionally entertained, that we should not perform the operation repeatedly upon the same woman, on the principle which has induced these persons to bring the interests of the child into greater prominence in the case of a woman who has once been delivered by craniotomy, and who ought, therefore, according to them, to be exposed to the fearful danger of the Cæsarian Section, in order that the infant may be born alive.

The induction of Premature Labor, in its widest sense, is an operation varying greatly in its details, whereby the uterus is artificially stimulated to expel its contents at any period prior to the completion of the full term of utero-gestation. The merest glance at the subject will therefore suffice to show that the operator must feel the sense of responsibility more, the earlier the period of pregnancy at which the presumed necessity for the operation may rise. At the sixth, and at the ninth month, the operation will differ in no essential particular, and may be attended with equally trifling risk to the mother. But, in the one case, we sacrifice a child, by bringing it into the world before it is viable; while, in the other, we merely induce the premature expulsion of an infant which there is every reason to suppose may survive; so that, we must carefully draw a distinction between the induction of *abortion* and of premature labor in its more restricted sense. The general opinion, which has found expression in the "Code Napoléon," is that the end of the sixth month is the period at which the fœtus may be considered viable; but the experience of all accoucheurs extends this till towards the end of the seventh month—before which time, indeed, we have but little hope that the child may be reared. It is clear, therefore, that if the cause calling for the induction of premature labor is of such a nature as to warrant us in deferring the operation until the end of the seventh month has been reached, we should do so, avoiding, at the same time, the risk of over-caution, which, by delaying too long, may leave the mother exposed to the dangers from which it is our primary object to save her.

The conditions under which we may be justified in performing the operation vary considerably. When we operate before the middle of the seventh month, we may look upon our procedure as one which we undertake in the interests of the mother alone, without any reference to the child, which is thus deliberately sacrificed. While it is true that these are the cases in which a sense of responsibility is most likely to weigh upon us, there are instances, undoubtedly, in which delay

incurs a responsibility more serious still, in leaving the case to nature, when the sole alternative of the Cæsarian Section will almost surely result in the sacrifice of the mother, and probably also of the child. There is another class of cases,—which have been alluded to in a previous chapter,—in which we are sometimes, though very rarely, warranted in inducing abortion. The most familiar example of this is found in the excessive vomiting which occasionally attends pregnancy, so as to bring women previously healthy to the very verge of dissolution. We have great difficulty in admitting this as a cause justifying abortion, and most certainly no young practitioner should have recourse to the operation, without very careful consideration, and, if possible, the advice and assistance of those more experienced than himself. For, if disaster does occur,—and we cannot doubt, fram cases given by Tyler Smith and others, that it occasionally does so,—from delay, we cannot but fear that a too great familiarity, under such circumstances, with an operation which is in itself simple enough, would result in a wanton sacrifice of fœtal life. Nature, as we have already shown, almost invariably comes to the relief of such cases, so that the circumstances which might warrant the operation must be extremely rare.

There are instances, again, in which, at a more advanced period of pregnancy, the operation is undertaken in the interests of the child. There are few practitioners of much experience, who have not encountered cases in which women, often apparently robust, have been, on successive occasions, delivered of stillborn children near the full time. In such, we should not hesitate to bring on labor before the time at which the death of the fœtus was presumed to have occurred in former pregnancies, fixing the period as near the natural termination of the pregnancy as may be deemed prudent. The causes which give rise to the death of the fœtus, in these cases, are often obscure, and sometimes can by no means be distinguished; but in most instances there is, as we may assume from what has actually been demonstrated, some diseased condition, which interrupts the placental circulation, and thus causes the death of the child. Any of the diseased conditions of the placenta formerly enumerated,—such, for example, as fatty degeneration,—may have this effect; and it is, probably, when the disease is rapidly progressive, towards the end of pregnancy, that we are able, by premature delivery, to avert its otherwise inevitable effect on the life of the child, by placing the latter in circumstances in which, aerial respiration having been established, it is independent of the placental circulation.

It is, as we have seen, a natural physiological accompaniment of pregnancy, towards its termination, that the utero-placental tissues loosen somewhat, preparatory to the occurrence of delivery; and, when no actual disease of the placenta can be discovered, it has been supposed that premature separation of the decidua may, either by rupture of the vessels, or by interference with the circulation within them, directly or indirectly destroy the fœtus. In some cases,—of which we have seen two examples,—it would seem as if the uterus, as in habitual abortion independent of disease, had assumed a habit of throwing off its contents at a certain time, before the conditions otherwise favorable to live-birth were in operation; and yet, when this so-called habit is

once broken by the induction of premature labor at a somewhat earlier period, the woman, in subsequent pregnancies, carries her children to the full time. The operation may even be warranted in cases in which, although the children may have previously been born alive, they have, owing to the occurrence of some of the diseases referred to, been the subjects of what has been termed, with some propriety, "intra-uterine marasmus," and have not long survived their birth. In cases of still-birth, a very excellent rule which has been laid down for our guidance in subsequent pregnancies is to examine with great care the placenta and membranes.

The cases which are most frequent in their occurrence, and, at the same time, most satisfactory in their results, are those in which we operate with the double object of saving both mother and child from great peril or almost certain death. Merriman has insisted, with great justice, upon the caution which we should exercise, when the conditions which seem to indicate the necessity for premature delivery occur in primiparæ. To a great extent, this warning is sound and judicious, but we must avoid carrying the principle too far; for, if the circumstances are such as seem to preclude the possibility of the passage of a mature fœtus at the full term, we are equally justified, in primiparæ, as in other cases, in having recourse to an operation which thus obviates inevitable risk. In pluriparæ, much, and possibly everything, will depend upon the history of former labors. If, for example, it has been found necessary, once or oftener, to relieve the woman in previous labors by the operation of craniotomy, or even by turning or the long forceps, with an invariably fatal result, the estimate which we may be inclined to form of the probable danger is thus corroborated by experience; but, where the indications are less certain, we must be firmly convinced that the operation gives the best chance to the child as well as to the mother, before we can hold ourselves as warranted in acting.

Inasmuch as the life of the infant will depend, in all cases, upon the degree of development which has been attained prior to birth, it is of the first importance that we should form a correct estimate of the period beyond which we cannot safely go. As the necessity for this proceeding, as well as for the more serious expedients of embryotomy and the Cæsarian Section, arises, in a very large proportion of cases, from contraction of the conjugate diameter of the brim, we should, in the first place, endeavor to ascertain, with as much accuracy as may be attainable, the precise degree of the contraction. This may be done approximately by the methods of pelvimetry which have been already detailed. It is obvious that such an amount of contraction as would call for the Cæsarian operation, will require measures for the relief of the woman to be taken at an earlier period than when the diameters are such as to point to embryotomy. In cases of conjugate contraction, as has already been shown, the head lies pretty nearly in the transverse diameter, so that it is the biparietal measurement which corresponds to the contracted diameter of the brim.

While estimating, therefore, the degree of pelvic contraction, it is proper that we, at the same time, bear in mind the probable measurements of the biparietal diameter of the cranium at various epochs in

the course of the last two or three months of pregnancy. Stoltz has ventured to give measurements which, reduced to the standard of the English inch, we may quote as probably approximating the actual condition of the parts. Between the thirty-second and the thirty-third week, the biparietal diameter is somewhere about two inches and three-quarters; from the thirty-fourth to the thirty-fifth, three inches; and from the thirty-sixth to the thirty-seventh, three inches and one-third. If, therefore, we have to deal with a case in which the conjugate diameter is two inches and a half, or under, we should operate not later than the end of the seventh month, even making all allowance for the greater compressibility of which the head, at this early period, is susceptible. Conclusive proof of twin pregnancy may, as Cazeaux has shown, modify our procedure in this particular, or might even warrant us in abandoning the case to nature, if the contraction is not excessive; and this for two reasons,—because twins are generally less developed, and because their organization is seldom so perfect when they are prematurely born as to enable them to maintain an independent existence.

In cases of pelvic distortion where the conjugate falls under one inch and three-quarters, the only possible alternative will, in most cases, be the Cæsarian Section. A case such as this necessitates abortion, for it is only by operating in the course of the sixth month at latest, that we can expect to save our patient, by the expulsion of the fœtus before the period of viability. At whatever period the operation may be resolved upon, there is always a greater probability, which should not be lost sight of, of obstruction from malposition of the fœtus; and the more removed the case is from the natural term of gestation, the more likely is this to occur, and to constitute a practical difficulty which may not have been anticipated. It must not be supposed that pelvic contractions are the sole conditions, in addition to such as have previously been mentioned, which lead to the operation we are now considering. We have already seen that, in certain cases of hæmorrhage, whether accidental or unavoidable, the only course of procedure that we can adopt is one which, by inciting the uterus to premature contraction, relieves the mother from the state of peril into which she has fallen, and at the same time may be the means of preserving the child.

But, in addition to these, which clearly point to the operation, there are many other instances which may fairly be admitted to stand in a more doubtful category. When a woman, for example, is, towards the end of pregnancy, affected by a serious disorder, which apparently places her life in immediate jeopardy, it cannot fail to be a matter of anxious consideration whether or not we are to reject the operative means which we have at our command, which will generally save the child, and may often save the mother. Here, as in all other cases, we must place the interests of the mother before those of the child. It will not be a safe rule in practice, although it may seem so in theory, that we may operate to save the child, if we are persuaded that, by so doing, we shall not augment the danger of the mother; so that we should, in such cases, operate only when we can convince ourselves that

the procedure is also, in the main, one which affords the mother the best chance of her life.

Cases of this kind, under a variety of forms, occasionally occur in practice. In dropsical effusions into the great cavities, to such an extent as to interfere seriously with the function of respiration, no profound consideration is required to show that distension of the uterus is an element or unit in the mechanical causes which place the woman's life in peril; and it is, at least, a reasonable assumption that, by subtracting this unit from the sum-total of unfavorable conditions, we give the mother an additional chance, while we withdraw the child from the operation of causes which may materially imperil its existence. Certain cases of cardiac disease, or of aneurismal tumors, in which the pressure of the gravid uterus seems likely to precipitate a catastrophe which we may regard as ultimately inevitable, may, on similar principles, be our warrant in inducing a premature expulsion of the uterine contents; but, in the course of practice, other exigencies may offer themselves, in which, while the indications are less clear, we may yet consider ourselves justified in bringing the pregnancy to an abrupt termination.

Several years ago, we had an opportunity of seeing a case of this kind in consultation with Dr. Dobbie, of Ayr. The patient was a lady aged thirty, who had been for some years the subject of chronic asthma. She was in the eighth month of her fourth pregnancy, laboring under severe chronic bronchitis, of a cyanotic appearance, and with an extremely feeble and irregular pulse. All the ordinary means, applied with much skill and discrimination, had failed to afford any relief, and it was therefore resolved, in the apparently desperate circumstances of the case, to have recourse to the induction of premature labor. Dr. Dobbie kindly supplied me afterwards with the following details of the issue of the case: "About eight o'clock on Friday evening I made a vaginal examination, with a view to learn the exact position of things, and, in doing so, I found the tissues all so lax and moist, and the uterus reaching so low in the pelvis,—almost touching the perineum,—that, without withdrawing my hand, I commenced dilating the os, first with my forefinger, and then with the fore and middle fingers. At the end of half an hour, and without any complaint of pain on the patient's part, the os was fully the size of a crown, and I left it. Pains had slightly commenced by this time, and they went on increasing, but, throughout the labor, they were of a very moderate kind. At 10.45 P.M. labor was terminated by the birth of a living and healthy female child. We did our best to support strength by stimulating freely; but without avail. She died at 5 A.M on Saturday."

This is a tolerably good illustration of the exceptional cases referred to. The result, as regards the mother, was only what might have been anticipated, had the symptoms detailed been observed unconnected with the pregnant state; and, if the case had been abandoned to the operation of nature, we cannot doubt that the result would have been a dead child as well as a dead mother. Furthermore, a retrospect of the case does not now modify, in any degree, the opinion which we entertained from the first that the course resolved upon was—putting

the child entirely out of consideration—that which gave the patient the benefit of the last ray of hope which remained for her. It is impossible to detail all the conditions which may be supposed to justify a similar course, but we may mention dropsy of the amnion, fibrous or other tumors, albuminuria, convulsions, and mania, as among the circumstances which have, in the experience of able practitioners, been found to call for the operation.

The Operation.—As usually practiced, the induction of premature labor is a process in which operative aid plays an important, though a quite subordinate part. The *accouchement forcé* of the older French writers was a mode of procedure very different from this; and, although the opponents of the English scheme did not scruple so to designate it in their bitter hostility, no analogy between the two can, in any sense, be admitted. Various as are the methods which have been practiced with a view to the expulsion of the fœtus, these, with scarcely an exception, consist, in so far as operative procedure is concerned, of expedients which are adopted with the view simply of *inducing* the uterus to expel its contents. These provocative measures are, as we shall see, very various; but, so soon as uterine action has once been thoroughly excited, the further progress of the case is usually left to nature. The different modes of inducing uterine contraction, which are here referred to, were divided by Stoltz into two classes. The first of these embraces all methods which are supposed to act primarily upon the system, with the object of producing, secondarily, the effect which we desire; the second comprehends all proceedings which may be adopted, with the view of operating directly upon the ovum or uterus, and thus stimulating, by reflex action, the latter to contract.

The operation of such means as may be referred to the first class is too uncertain, and is, in fact, so little to be depended upon, that, in modern times, they have been entirely abandoned, especially in cases in which delay is to be avoided; and there are, probably, no accoucheurs of the present day who would waste time in maintaining an expectant attitude, in the hope that baths, bleeding, emetics, or even purgatives, might possibly produce what they desire. The only agent which, acting through the medium of the circulation, has still some supporters, is the ergot of rye. That this drug acts, in a large number of instances, upon the spinal cord, so as to influence the fibres of the uterus, is a fact which no one can gainsay; but, in cases of abortion, and in all cases in which the uterus is in a state of quiescence, its action is more variable, and less to be depended upon, than when it is employed during labor. While we reject it, therefore, as a provocative agent, there seems no good reason why we may not use it in many cases,—as we would in labor at the full time,—to expedite delivery, or to sustain flagging uterine effort.

The other plan,—that of operating upon the ovum or uterus, so as directly to excite the contraction of the latter, has entirely superseded such of the more remote and indirect modes of procedure as have by some been practiced. We propose to direct attention here to the more important only of the numerous methods which have been devised directly to effect contraction.

1. The original mode of procedure, which received the support of the London Congress above alluded to, consists in the Rupture of the Membranes, by means of a quill sharpened at the point, or in any other way which may be considered more safe, in order to permit of the escape of the liquor amnii, and the partial collapse of the uterus. This is a very certain and effectual method of inducing premature labor, but it was soon found to be open to serious objections. In the first place, it compromises very decidedly the chances of the child, by allowing the uterine walls to come in contact with, and injuriously press upon it, in its imperfectly developed condition, from the beginning to the end of labor. And, secondly, it is far from being free from danger, especially in cases of abortion, when, owing to the imperfect dilatation of the cervix, the membranes are difficult to reach; and many cases have occurred of serious and even fatal results, from injuries inflicted upon the cervical tissues in the course of those efforts, as has often been the case in recorded examples of criminal abortion. On these grounds, with the exception of certain cases of hæmorrhage, in which, for special reasons, it is preferred to other methods, its use is to be condemned.

2. Separation of the Membranes by means of the finger or sound introduced through the os uteri, was recommended and practiced by Professor Hamilton, of Edinburgh; but it may fairly be assumed that the result in such cases is due as much to the irritation and forcible dilatation of the os and cervix, as to the partial separation of the membranes which is effected by sweeping the finger or sound round the uterus, so as to cause their detachment. Still, as the integrity of the membranes is in this way preserved, although, in many cases, it must necessarily be imperilled, this may be looked upon as an improvement upon the original process.

3. The Dilatation of the Os by tents has also been practiced with considerable success, but in this case something more is attempted than a mere excitement to contraction, in the forcible dilatation of the parts, by which the natural process is in some degree aided. This latter indication is, however, more thoroughly carried out in the method which is now practiced by Dr. Barnes, as will afterwards be more particularly explained.

4. The process which, in the opinion of most operators of the present day, is to be preferred, as combining, in the highest degree, the qualities of safety and efficiency, is the introduction within the uterus and outside of the membranes, of an Elastic Catheter, which is passed without a stylet for six or seven inches, and is allowed to remain in position. The presence of this is resented by the uterus, and, sooner or later, the organ is stimulated to contraction, as by any other foreign body. The risk of injuring or separating the placenta, which some have urged as an objection to this process, may practically be dismissed. With a stylet, that might possibly occur; but, when the catheter is introduced properly, the resistance of the placental adhesion would, if encountered, be sufficient to turn aside the flexible stem.

5. The introduction of Foreign Bodies into the Vagina has been trusted to by some as a means of inducing premature labor. It has

already been remarked, in discussing the treatment of the hæmorrhage of abortion, that the great objection to the use of the plug was the danger, amounting almost to certainty, that the uterus would thereby be excited to expel its contents. As our object in the one case is to induce, what in the other we seek to avert, it may fairly be admitted that distension of the vagina, by Braun's Colpeurynter, Gariel's air pessary, or any other form of plug, is a safe method of provoking the uterus to contract, although tardy and uncertain in its action.

6. The use of Vaginal or Uterine Injections was first suggested by Continental practitioners; and, as both of these methods have received no inconsiderable amount of support in this country, it is proper that we should give to them some particular consideration. The method of Vaginal injection, which is known on the Continent as that of Kiwisch, has, in this country, received the support of Tyler Smith, Churchill, and other eminent accoucheurs. The process, as originally suggested, consists in directing a continuous stream of warm water upon the os uteri by means of a long tube, which is connected with a vessel placed several feet above the level of the patient. Some operators, trusting to the effect of the warmth of the injection, allow free egress of the fluid from the vagina, while others use measures to prevent its escape, with the view of effecting anatomical detachment of the membranes from the uterine wall; and Tyler Smith expresses a preference for the alternate use of hot and cold water, as more certain to excite uterine action. The injection is to be repeated once or twice a day, for ten minutes or a quarter of an hour, when it seldom fails to bring on contraction after eight or ten applications, and sometimes after two or three. Dr. Simpson substituted an ordinary Higginson's syringe, and various modifications of the original apparatus have, from time to time, been suggested. Simple and safe as this method may appear, later experience has shown that it is by no means free from risk, and cases have been reported in which death had occurred; so that, if it should be employed, caution must in every case be exercised; and we apprehend that it can only be adopted with perfect confidence, as regards the safety of the patient, when nothing is done to prevent the free escape of the fluid from the vagina.

The intra-uterine douche, which is generally known as Cohen's method, was first recommended by Schweighäuser in 1825. It was originally introduced as an improvement upon Hamilton's process, as, in its operation, it more thoroughly and effectually separates the membranes from their uterine attachments. Abundant proof has been afforded that this is an effective plan, but it remains for our consideration whether or not it is to be admitted as a safe one. Dr. Barnes has collected no less than ten cases in which a fatal result ensued from the employment of the uterine douche, in some from shock, in others, as has been assumed, from the passage of the injected fluid through the Fallopian tubes into the abdominal cavity, and in others, as in a case which he quotes from Ulrich, by the entrance of air into the circulation through the uterine sinuses. In two cases mentioned by Simpson, the cause of death was rupture of the uterus. "The occurrence," he says, "of the rupture was to be explained by the fact, that the uterus, being

already fully distended, could not admit the few ounces of fluid without being stretched and fissured to some extent; and during labor these slight fissures might easily be converted into fatal ruptures. In one case, the patient died before labor was completed; in the other, in twelve hours after its termination." It has also been urged by the same authority, that the placenta may be detached by injection; and that the position may possibly be altered, so as to change a cranial into a transverse presentation.

While we cannot wonder that the methods above described have received much support from influential quarters, we fear that such results as have been reported must be taken as a sufficient warrant for the absolute condemnation of the syringe as a means of inducing labor. Some doubt may be admitted as to the original plan of Kiwisch; but, when this is combined with forcible distension of the vagina, by preventing the escape of the injected fluid, which is tantamount to Cohen's method, we feel that no evidence of mere efficiency, nor accumulation of successful results, will warrant us in exposing a patient to such danger, while, undoubtedly, safer means are at our command. Injections of carbonic acid gas, and of common air, within the cavity of the uterus have also been practiced, but with such results as to deter any one from such expedients in all time coming.

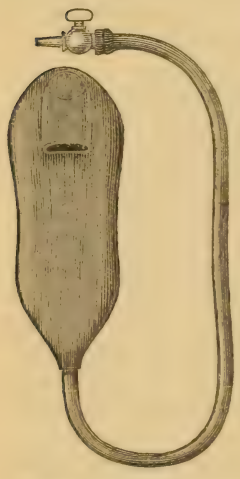
7. The most recent method of inducing premature labor, is that which was suggested about ten years ago by Dr. Barnes, of dilatation of the os and cervix by means of graduated fluid pressure. A similar mode of procedure had previously been attempted by Dr. Keiller and Mr. Jardine Murray; but it is to Dr. Barnes that we certainly owe the complete scheme of cervical dilatation, which is in the present day gradually making its way into practice. The plan originally propounded by Dr. Barnes commenced by forcible dilatation of the os uteri, and was one, therefore, to which the French opponents of the general scheme would have applied their favorite term *accouchement forcée*, with the full weight of the contemptuous epithet; and to the modified procedure which he now advocates the same term might still, in a qualified sense, be applied.

His process now consists of two stages—*provocative* and *accelerative*. For the first of these, and for reasons similar to those which have been advanced in the preceding pages, he prefers the fourth of the methods which we have described. Overnight he passes an elastic bougie six or seven inches into the uterus, and coils up the remainder of the instrument in the vagina. Under favorable circumstances, some uterine action will have been set up by the following morning; and, if not, it must still be left *in situ* for a time, until it is evident that the provocative action has been established. "Before rupturing the membranes," he says, "adapt a binder to the abdomen, and let this be tightened, so as to keep the head in close apposition to the cervix. This will often prevent the cord from being washed down by the rush of liquor amnii. Dilate the cervix by the medium or large bag, until it will admit three or four fingers. Then rupture the membranes, and, before all the liquor amnii has escaped, introduce the dilator again, and expand until the uterus is open for the passage of the child. If the presentation is

natural, if there is room, and if there are pains, leave the rest to nature, watching the progress of the labor. If these conditions are not present, and one or other is very likely to be wanting—proceed with accelerative methods—that is, to the forceps or turning; or, in cases where the passage of a live child is hopeless, to craniotomy. By pursuing this method, we may predicate, with great accuracy, the term of the labor. Twenty-four hours in all—counting from the insertion of the bougie—should see the completion of the labor. The personal attendance of the physician during two hours is generally enough. The mode of proceeding must vary according to the conditions of the case." Writing in 1862, he says, "It is just as feasible to make an appointment at any distance from home to carry out at one sitting the induction of labor, as it is to cut for the stone."

The fiddle-shaped bags referred to in the above extract are of the form shown in the accompanying illustration. They are so constructed as to be grasped in the middle or constricted part by the os and cervix, which prevents them from slipping upwards into the uterus, or downwards into the vagina. Their introduction is effected by means of the little cup-shaped pouch which is attached externally, into which the point of the uterine sound may be adapted, and from which it may subsequently be withdrawn. Being first emptied of air, and folded upon itself, the stop-cock at the end of the tube being closed, it is passed in this shape through the cervix. The nozzle of a syringe, which has previously been filled with water, is now adapted to the tube, through which the fluid is cautiously injected. After moderate dilatation of the bag, the stop-cock is again closed, and the syringe removed, when the bag will be found to be firmly fixed in its place. A little practice, as we have learned by experience, is necessary in the management of this instrument, and especially of the stop-cock; but a close observation of the apparatus, and a few test-experiments before its introduction, will obviate any difficulty, and will at the same time serve to insure the efficiency of the bag. The process of subsequent dilatation should be gradual, and is effected by repeated injections, which, while increasing the size of the bag, exercises a pressure or dilating force upon the cervix, which is perfectly equable, and which is a pretty close imitation of the manner in which nature effects dilatation by means of the sac of the liquor amnii. It may be necessary to use successive bags, which progressively increase in size; or, in the absence of a sufficient assortment, two bags may be simultaneously introduced, and successively dilated, until the requisite amount of distension is attained. The only objection which occurs to us, as one which may possibly be urged against the use of this contrivance, is the chance of the displacement of the presenting part, by the expansion within the uterus of the fundus of the bag; but

FIG. 192.



Barnes's uterine dilators.

in so far as experience has gone, in the hands of the inventor, or of those who have adopted his process, it does not appear that this objection has been experienced in actual practice. For our part, we have repeatedly had occasion to use the apparatus, and, so far as a limited experience may entitle us to form an opinion, we can, in every respect, corroborate the assertions which have been made in its favor.

The methods of inducing premature labor which have been above detailed do not, it need scarcely be said, embrace all that have been suggested and practiced. At a very early period of the controversy, Galvanism was looked upon by some as an agent from which important results might be expected; but, although this is a powerful and undoubted provocative to the uterine contraction in some cases, it is so uncertain, that its use has now been abandoned—as has also been the case with regard to many other expedients, from which at one time brilliant results were looked for. Scanzoni has suggested an ingenious, but rather fanciful method, depending upon the well-known sympathy which exists between the mammæ and the uterus. He has applied—and in two cases, at least, with success—an apparatus of the nature of an exhausting syringe, or sucking-pump, over the nipple for about two hours, the irritation thus produced being propagated by sympathy to the uterus. Most of the other methods suggested are either modifications of processes already described, or are not of sufficient importance to require special consideration.

The condition of the ovum, the uterus, and the system generally, in reference to this operation, are obviously points of no little importance. The question of viability or non-viability of the fœtus having been determined by the period of pregnancy, the fitness, anatomically and physiologically, of the maternal parts, and indirectly, that of the general system of the mother, naturally attract attention. In deciding upon the operation, we necessarily resolve upon a proceeding which, in a manner, takes nature unawares. The condition of the cervix at various periods of pregnancy, has been fully referred to in a previous chapter. It is but natural, therefore, that we should anticipate difficulties, in proportion to the extent to which the case is removed from the full term of gestation. But, in practice, it is truly wonderful how nature seems to adapt herself to the exigencies of the case; for, not only do the parts yield, to an extent upon which mere speculation would not entitle us to rely, but the whole system seems to lend itself to our purpose. The breasts enlarge and milk is secreted, after the seventh month at least, and often earlier, for the sustenance of the infant, just as if pregnancy had run an uninterrupted course. The dangers of parturition may be to some extent, but, in truth, are scarcely sensibly augmented; nor are certain after-effects of mature parturition—which have yet to be detailed—much, if at all, more likely to accrue.

This brings to a conclusion what is generally termed Operative Midwifery. The various modes of procedure which in this and previous chapters have been described, do not, of course, include every skilful *tour de main* which the experienced or ingenious practitioner will, under special or peculiar circumstances, adopt. The object of the author has

been rather to point to general principles, than to elaborate details to which the increasing scientific accuracy of the art is daily giving precision.

CHAPTER XXXV.

LABOR OBSTRUCTED BY MATERNAL SOFT PARTS.

RIGIDITY OF THE OS: USE OF ANÆSTHETICS AND OF BELLADONNA: FORCIBLE DISTENSION: INCISION IF OS OCCLUDED—EFFECTS OF UTERINE DISPLACEMENT —ABNORMAL CONDITIONS OF THE VULVA AND OF THE VAGINA: RIGIDITY: PERSISTENT HYMEN: CICATRICES FROM SLOUGHING: TREATMENT OF THESE CONDITIONS — VAGINAL THROMBUS—UTERINE POLYPUS; MANAGEMENT OF, WHERE IT OBSTRUCTS LABOR—OVARIAN TUMORS—FECAL ACCUMULATION IN THE RECTUM: RECTOCELE—DISTENSION OF THE BLADDER: CYSTOCELE—STONE IN THE BLADDER AN OCCASIONAL IMPEDIMENT — HERNIÆ — OTHER TUMORS WHICH MAY IMPEDE LABOR—MALIGNANT DISEASE OF THE CANAL.

In treating of the management of natural labor, various obstructions, arising from the condition of the soft parts, were necessarily alluded to. The form under which obstruction of this kind most frequently presents itself is that of Rigidity, either of the os uteri or of the perineal structures. Generally speaking, this is an occurrence which exists quite independently of any diseased condition of the parts, and is, in fact, a purely functional lesion, yielding, as all experience has shown, to time; or to bloodletting, tartar emetic, chloroform, and the warm bath. Such obstructions as this may exist in every conceivable degree, from that which causes but a trifling delay, to the more obstinate forms which only yield after long-continued, and possibly exhausting labor. But, in addition to these, there are yet other cases in which the obstruction of the os is of a more serious nature, depending either upon peculiarity of structure or actual disease; and it is in cases such as these, as was before mentioned, that the force of the uterine contraction has been so great as, in some rare instances, to separate the os and cervix, in the form of a ring, from the rest of the uterus; or, in some more common way, to produce rupture of the organ.

There are some cases in which there seems to be actual occlusion of the os, such as is sometimes observed in the unimpregnated uterus. Impregnation in the case of an absolutely occluded os is as impossible as that the normal function of menstruation should be carried on; and therefore, we assume, in such cases, that the closure must have taken place subsequently to the entrance of the seminal fluid. It is, of course, possible, that the os may remain open to a very limited extent, and yet the state of the tissues render distension impossible, so as practically to constitute an impediment as insurmountable as actual occlusion would be. In cases of anteversion of the gravid uterus, which is associated

with pendulous abdomen, one result of the displacement is that the os uteri is tilted upwards and backwards beyond the reach of the finger, a condition which might readily enough be mistaken for occlusion, unless the observer should take the precaution to introduce the hand within the vagina, so as to explore thoroughly that part of it which is towards the hollow of the sacrum. Injuries, the result of former labors, the indiscriminate use of cauterants, and some other similar causes, may give rise to a species of callous rigidity, which is scarcely to be overcome by any means short of actual incision; and in the worst cases of all, in which the tissues are the seat of induration from cancerous disease, the barrier may be so impassable as to render necessary the desperate expedient of the Cæsarian Section.

In bygone times, the treatment of rigid os consisted in the free use of the lancet, the administration of tartar emetic, and the employment of the warm bath. That these agents have the effect, in most cases, of overcoming simple rigidity is certain; but, in the present day, anæsthetics are always preferred as being safer, simpler, and equally reliable. Chloroform is usually preferred; but recent observations would seem to indicate that the effect produced by chloral hydrate is even more marked. [Under certain circumstances the preparations of opium are among the most useful remedies that can be administered for the relief of rigidity of the os. This remedy is particularly useful in weak women with irritability of the nervous system and deficient muscular force. Such persons often have ineffective pains for a long time, the os uteri being scarcely affected by them. A dose of morphia, or any other preparation of opium, large enough to secure two or three hours' sleep, will often be followed by rapid relaxation of the os. Indeed, we have seen a rigid os, which had remained unchanged for hours, become relaxed and undergo complete dilatation *during* a couple of hours' sleep induced by a large dose of morphia.—P.] Belladonna, in the form of injection, is much extolled by the French accoucheurs; but this is an expedient which is to be resorted to with caution, as faintness, headache, vertigo, and the other constitutional effects of the drug, are apt unexpectedly to be induced. The cases, according to Cazeaux, in which belladonna is most likely to do good, are those in which there is not rigidity, but spasmodic contraction of the fibres of the neck, an active and not a passive force. Although the os may, in ordinary cases, with scarcely an exception, be readily detected by the finger, it would appear that there are instances in which, although it has been impossible to feel it, its presence has been revealed to the eye by the speculum. This at least is an assertion which has been made by some whose opinions must always command respect; but it appears to us that the difficulty of using the speculum in labor, and the impossibility of recognizing the os when it is high in the hollow of the sacrum, must render this mode of investigation a very unsatisfactory one. The treatment of labor obstructed in this way may come to be a matter involving considerable perplexity. If the os, or the situation where surrounding induration marks the point at which it has become occluded, can be discovered, mechanical means, such as sponge-tents, and the like, must be used for its dilatation; but when no aperture whatever can be distinguished,

even when uterine action has been in operation for some time so as to bear upon the inferior segment of the uterus, no course remains for us but to incise the organ at its most dependent part, and thus avoid the danger with which the woman is threatened.

The necessity for such an operation being once recognized, no advantage, but the contrary, will ensue from delay. Beyond a certain degree of uterine effort, all that is essential is the presence of such pains as may secure the passage of the head so soon as a channel is opened up for it. The effect of delay, indeed, in such a case, would be to incur the danger of rupture of the uterus, and to allow the period to pass at which the patient is best able to bear the continued strain entailed by the ordinary phenomena of propulsive labor. In so far as the operation is concerned, the incision should be made from before backwards, by a blunt-pointed bistoury, or by a series of incisions radiating from the real or imagined site of the occluded os. Great care should, of course, be taken not to wound the rectum or bladder; and the reason why the antero-posterior direction is preferred is, that the uterine arteries may with certainty be avoided. The incision should be made to a limited extent only, for, the breach being once effected, and uterine effort being present, the head will, partly by stretching and partly by tearing, open a passage for itself as it is forced onwards. A number of morbid conditions of the os and cervix have occasionally been observed to cause serious obstruction to labor. Of these the most important is, of course, cancer; but there are cases in which induration and hypertrophy of the whole cervix, or it may be of the anterior lip only, has constituted an impediment scarcely less formidable. In some instances, it would appear that the cause of obstruction may be an hypertrophied and elongated condition of the cervix, as in a case reported by Mr. Roper, in the *Obstetrical Observations* for 1866. The treatment proper to such a condition would be dilatation by means of sponge-tents, or by air or water bags. Abscess and thrombus of the lips of the os have also been encountered as rare impediments to the passage of the child.

The more important displacements of the gravid uterus have already been spoken of; and, from the observations then made, the influence which such malpositions may exercise upon the course of pregnancy may be in a great measure inferred. The effect of displacement forwards—anteversion or anterior obliquity—of the uterus must necessarily be to throw the os backwards; and, at the same time, the axis of propulsive action deviates from that which is normal in proportion to the extent of the displacement. If, along with this, there is any contraction of the pelvic brim, the result of the misdirected force may be that the head does not become engaged in the cavity, and that the anterior and inferior part of the uterus is exposed to injurious pressure. This condition of matters—which is recognized by a combined abdominal and vaginal exploration—may best be remedied by raising the depressed fundus, and maintaining it in that position by a bandage. In this way, the axis of the uterus is brought more into coincidence with that of the brim, a result which may be still further insured by a supine position.

Posterior and lateral obliquities have also been noted as impediments to delivery, but to these unnecessary prominence is given by most Continental authorities. In the former case, the os will probably be discerned in front, behind the symphysis; and, in lateral obliquities, the os will be directed to the side opposite to that to which the fundus is inclined. Although practical difficulty from these obliquities is rare, it may happen that the head remains above the brim, while the shoulder which is lowest in the uterus, slipping down, becomes the presenting part.

An abnormal condition of the vulva and vagina, congenital or otherwise, may sometimes cause serious obstruction to the course of labor. Union of the labia and nymphæ may exist to a greater or less extent; and, as the smallest possible vaginal orifice is all that is essential to impregnation, an obstacle of this kind, whether congenital or the result of cicatricial union and contraction, may require the aid of art. The persistence of the hymen is another condition of a similar kind, which has sometimes been observed to such an extent as to constitute an impassable barrier. An extreme rigidity of the external parts has been noticed, chiefly in the case of women who become pregnant for the first time, either at an advanced age or very young. This rigidity of the perineum will generally yield to the vigorous pressure of efficient labor pains; but it sometimes happens that the resistance is obstinate, and requires assistance. In all these cases, incision should not be practiced until the head has descended to the perineum, and then only to such an extent as may be absolutely necessary, remembering always that a trifling incision thus made will be extended as the head advances.

Our anxiety, in such circumstances, would be chiefly directed to the perineum, a laceration in which may, as we have seen, prove a very serious matter, by running back into the rectum. In order to avert such a catastrophe, therefore, we should make the incision, not in the middle line, but on either side, so as to direct the tear laterally and not posteriorly; and, even when such lacerations may have a formidable appearance at the moment of birth, they will rapidly contract, and a few days afterwards will be no longer visible. If the obstacle depends —whether in the vagina or at the orifice—upon contraction which is the result of disease or previous laceration, the difficulties of the case may be very great. Not unfrequently the cicatrices are formed of strong ligamentous bands, which prevent the distension of the vagina, and may even pass across from one side of the canal to the other as imperfect septa. It has been recommended, when this is recognized early, that gradual dilatation should be attempted by means of tents or bougies. In the minor cases, the stricture will ultimately yield before the pressure which, during labor, is brought to bear upon it from within; but, in the worst cases, operative interference will be required. It has been found that free incision of such vaginal cicatrices is apt to be followed by serious hæmorrhage. What, therefore, is a much safer plan is to act in the same manner as we have recommended in incisions practiced at other portions of the parturient canal. A number of superficial incisions, or scarifications, parallel to the axis of the vagina, will, when the head descends, yield, and admit of tearing, which should

be effected to such an extent only as may be necessary for its passage. Such tearing is, of course, free from the ordinary risks of hæmorrhage; but a moderate amount of bleeding is, perhaps, rather to be desiderated than otherwise, as it will tend to promote relaxation of the parts. The division of bands or septa may be conducted upon the same principle; and it has been recommended that we should partially divide them cautiously during the pain, even allowing the knife to be forced by the pain against the obstruction. If it does not speedily yield, the finger may be used freely to encourage the tearing asunder of these structures, using the knife as little as may be practicable. In this way the difficulty will gradually be overcome, and the descending head will make its way, or may even be assisted by the forceps.

The vagina may be very small, or contracted congenitally at some part of its length, or in its whole extent,—the canal, although sufficient for the purposes of impregnation or menstruation, being utterly inadequate for the function of parturition. Should such a condition as this call for operative procedure, it will be necessary to give relief to the constriction by cautiously combining tearing with incision, as in the cases of contraction from adhesion, adopting such means as may be best suited to protect the adjoining hollow viscera from injury.

Again, the soft parts may be the seat of diseased conditions, giving rise to Tumors of any portion of the canal, which may prove mechanical impediments to labor. Œdema of the vulva has already been mentioned as an occasional result of pregnancy, and it would appear that sometimes this exists to such a degree as to constitute a mechanical obstruction. Thrombus of the vagina—which is observed both during gestation and after delivery—occasionally, by its unusual development, bars the passage of the head, and at the same time presses injuriously upon the bladder and the rectum. These tumors, depending as they do upon the rupture of bloodvessels, usually make their appearance suddenly—a diagnostic feature which is of considerable importance. Sometimes the blood infiltrates the cellular tissue, and at other times it is accumulated within cavities which it forms for itself; and, in the latter case, a certain degree of modified fluctuation will probably be observed, while the pain by which the original tumefaction has been accompanied, and the bluish color which the tumor exhibits externally, will generally suffice to indicate, with precision, the nature of the case.

The prognosis of vaginal thrombus, whether occurring during pregnancy, labor, or at a more advanced period, is very serious. "Of sixty-two cases," says M. Deneux, "which have come to my knowledge, the mother has succumbed in twenty-two: and, with the exception of a single case, the children in those twenty-two cases were lost." In cases which prove fatal, the loss of blood seems to be the immediate cause of death; but in those instances in which the primary risk is avoided, gangrene or suppuration may ultimately be the cause which leads to the fatal result. We have at present nothing to do with the treatment of thrombus occurring during pregnancy or after labor; but in those cases in which it constitutes an actual obstacle to delivery, nothing is open to us beyond free incision, which may be made in the most dependent portion of the tumor, and of such size as its dimen-

sions may seem to render necessary. The immediate effects of gangrene and suppuration, and their probable results, will, of course, in such a case excite, and with good cause, the serious apprehension of the accoucheur. Among the other tumors which may be encountered during labor, we may mention, in addition to those which have already been detailed, phlegmonous enlargements, cysts, syphilitic vegetations, and such tumors as have been figured by Martin in his *Atlas*, as due to hypertrophy or degeneration of the nymphæ and preputium clitoridis,—all of which must be managed on ordinary surgical principles.

Polypoid tumors, springing from the uterus, may sometimes constitute very serious obstacles to delivery, as is here shown. The mere existence of a tumor of this character is not, however, to be accepted

Fig. 193.

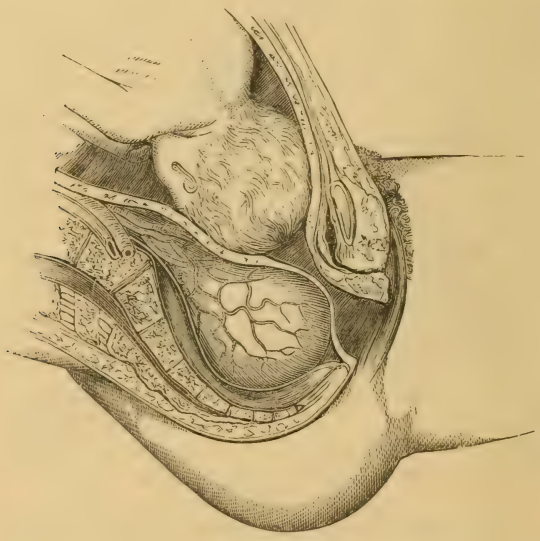
Uterine polypus as an obstacle to delivery.

as evidence of a condition which absolutely prohibits the passage of the child, as much will depend upon the mobility as well as the compressibility of the tumor. In a case published by Dr. Beatty, to which Dr. Churchill refers, "the tumor was so large and apparently so fixed, that Cæsarian Section was anticipated; nevertheless, at the time of labor, it was elevated sufficiently to allow of the birth of the child without any assistance." In some cases of polypi with a narrow pedicle, the effect of continued pressure and extensive effort has been to detach the growth, and expel it in advance of the child. The management of such cases will depend, in a great measure, upon the conditions already mentioned. If, for example, it is movable, and the head has not yet descended into the pelvis, so as to render such a result impossible of attainment, we should try, as has in some instances been

done with success, to push the tumor upwards during the interval between the pains, and retain it in its elevated position until the head takes precedence of it in its descent. Should this, however, fail, the nature of the tumor being undoubted, the proper treatment will be to remove it, which may be effected with the least possible risk by means of the wire écraseur.

In some cases of ovarian disease, the tumor, instead of developing upwards, as is usual, in the direction of the abdominal cavity, falls downwards into the pouch of Douglas, between the rectum on the one hand, and the uterus and vagina on the other. Such a condition will, no doubt, as a rule, give rise to abortion or premature labor; but, as the system is often slow to respond to such influences, it may happen that pregnancy, under these circumstances, goes on to the full term. In such a case as this, the obstacle, mechanically speaking, is much the

FIG. 194.



Ovarian tumor obstructing delivery.

same as in the case of the uterine polypus just alluded to, as shown in the accompanying figure. The anatomical relations of a tumor such as this are widely different from the other case, as it is to be reached, not within the vulvo-uterine canal, but by perforation of the peritoneum either from that side or from the rectum. Such tumors vary considerably both in size and form, and the first point, therefore, upon which it is necessary to decide is, whether or not it is of such a nature as to constitute an impossibility, or merely a difficulty, in the passage of the fœtus. This will depend in a great measure upon the structure of the tumor. Such growths are, as is well known, most frequently cystic in their nature, and, consequently, admit of a considerable amount of flattening, which would also be encouraged by the elasticity of their walls. The benefit of this mechanical advantage may, however, be lost by the

nature of the pressure which is exercised by the advancing head: for, if the higher part be firmly pressed, as is quite possible, between the head or other presenting part and the pelvic brim, so as to bring the walls of the cyst into complete apposition, the lower portion may bulk still more prominently during a pain, and be rendered at that moment harder and more resistant. We should not, in such a case, confine ourselves to vaginal exploration, but endeavor, by the introduction of one or more fingers into the rectum, to ascertain the nature of the case, with such precision as may be possible under the circumstances.

The treatment applicable to these cases must obviously depend upon the information to be derived from such examination as may be practicable. If the volume, seat, and nature of the tumor seem to encourage the belief that the forces of nature may prevail, we should do nothing further than to make sure, by securing an empty condition of the bladder and rectum, that no extraneous influence exists, which may further complicate the acknowledged difficulties of the case. If, however, a purely expectant treatment should not result in the progress which we desire, it will be proper to attempt to push the tumor beyond the upper boundary of the pelvis; but, if it should show a tendency to fall back, which will generally happen during the interval between the pains, we must attempt to retain it in such a position as may enable us to apply the forceps or to introduce the hand for the purpose of version, in which latter case the arm of the operator in the vagina will prevent the tumor from again descending towards the floor of the pelvis.

In cases in which the descent of the head, or the existence of adhesions, renders any displacement of the tumor impossible, it is even of greater importance that we should recognize, what is not always an easy matter, whether or not it is cystic. If so, and we leave it to nature, the result will probably be either rupture and escape of its contents into the cavity of the peritoneum, or a violent inflammatory action, the result of pressure. The puncture of such cysts from the vagina, as advised by Merriman, has been practiced with perfect success, and is obviously the only method of treatment which is open to us. To obviate the possibility of an error in diagnosis, an exploratory trocar should, in the first instance, be passed into the tumor, and when its nature is thus conclusively demonstrated, a larger trocar and canula may be employed, and the contents as thoroughly as possible evacuated. Complete success can, under such circumstances, only be counted upon when the cyst is unilocular; but when it is a multilocular cyst, or the contents are usually thick, it has been found necessary, in order to lessen the tumor, to incise from the vagina, a mode of procedure which, although dangerous, is probably less so than the doubtful results of the accidents which we have indicated as likely to supervene. Some have proposed puncture by the rectum; but, as the dangers of this operation are greater than the other, it ought to be rejected, unless, perhaps, under very peculiar circumstances.

When the tumor is solid, the difficulties of the case are greatly increased. In such a case, it being impossible to push it back, we have to balance the chances of embryotomy or the Cæsarian Section against an operation which has for its object the separation and removal of the

growth. Merriman recommends that, if we can convince ourselves of the absence of serious adhesions, we should proceed by the method of extirpation; but, putting aside the difficulty of determining this point before the operation has actually been commenced, we fear that this procedure can seldom be justifiable. If the tumor be of such a size as to leave an available gap of an inch and a half or two inches in the pelvis, the operation of craniotomy would, we think, with the improved appliances now at our command, afford a much better prospect of success; and, even when this hope is denied us, the Cæsarian operation, if performed early, would give the patient a better chance than removal of the tumor, and might at least have the effect of saving the child. The result of all these operations has, however, been extremely unfavorable.

An accumulation of hardened fæces in the rectum has occasionally proved a very serious obstacle to labor. Such a condition can, of course, only happen where there has been great carelessness, and neglect of the function, so as to permit the lodgment of such a mass within the rectum as may actually bar the advance of the head. The treatment obviously indicated in such a case, is the relief of the bowels by means of emollient enemata; but, should these fail, owing to the size or extreme induration of the mass, it may be necessary to scoop out, or otherwise remove the contents of the rectum, and in one way or other the tumor will usually be dissipated without difficulty. The only other affections of the rectum which may be supposed to impede delivery are scirrhus, which has seldom been observed of such a size as to form a serious obstacle, and rectocele, in which the lower part of the gut protrudes into the vagina.

On the opposite side of the vaginal canal, the condition of the bladder may exercise an obvious influence on the progress of the case. The importance not only in obstetrical operations, but in ordinary practice, of attending to that viscus, so as to protect it from the effects of distension, is a point, as has already been repeatedly mentioned, of the highest importance, as neglect of this not only endangers the bladder itself, but also may form an obstruction to labor. Cystocele, as an impediment, consists in the protrusion of the neck and lower part of the bladder in the direction of the vagina, forming a tumor of such size as to prevent the passage of the head. The idea usually entertained of this seems to have been that it is due, in a great measure, if not entirely, to neglect of the usual precautions for insuring the evacuation of the bladder; but we are at one with Dr. Tyler Smith in supposing that this, although a possible cause, is certainly not the usual one. Prolapse of the bladder is by no means an uncommon, and is sometimes a very troublesome affection, in women who have borne large families; and, when a woman in whom this occurs becomes pregnant, we may be pretty sure that unless special care be taken at the time of delivery, difficulties are extremely likely to arise. The impediment will best be obviated by the opportune use of the catheter; and if the cystocele already exists as an obstruction, care must be taken to pass the catheter backwards into the tumor, or to raise and press upon the latter so as to insure its evacuation. Caution must be exercised in the

diagnosis of this affection, for it has happened that the fluctuating sac has been mistaken for the membranes, and perforated with the view of giving exit to the liquor amnii, the assumed cause of the obstruction. It has also been mistaken and punctured, in a case reported by Merriman, for a hydrocephalic presentation.

An interesting illustrative case, in which the tumor was of considerable size, is narrated by Madame Lachapelle. "The first thing," she writes, "that attracted attention was a pediculated tumor, about the size of an egg, which, projecting a little from the vulva, seemed to be attached to the anterior and right wall of the vagina, about its middle part. The pedicle was about an inch and a half in thickness, and the tumor contained a fluid which could be completely pressed out of it through the pedicle, when we were able to feel an aperture with thickened borders, which appeared to me to communicate with the bladder. In reference to the position of the woman, it was found that the tumor increased in size in the erect posture; it often disappeared after micturition, and was always retracted under the influence of a cold bath. The uterine contraction increased the volume of this hernia, and the head, in its descent, pushed it in advance, and stretched it strongly. I reduced it after having emptied the bladder, and I recommended the pupils to support it with two fingers during each uterine contraction. The head soon cleared the passage, and itself retained the hernia, and the labor terminated happily."

A urinary calculus may, of course, coexist with the pregnant state, but will usually produce no effect, mechanical or otherwise, upon the progress of gestation. In rare instances, however, it has been found that the stone has been so placed as to be imprisoned in the lower segment of the bladder by the pressure of the head of the child against the pubis. The advance of the head still further tends to confirm this position, and, ultimately, the stone, encroaching, as it does, upon the calibre of the pelvic canal, constitutes a serious impediment to delivery. The diagnosis is not always easy, but if the tumor behind the pubis is hard, circumscribed, and evidently situated beyond the pelvis; if it is fixed during contraction, and movable during the relaxation of the uterus, the symptoms are sufficiently significant to indicate the use of a sound, which will at once disclose the nature of the case. The circumstance in which a calculus is most likely to be an obstacle to labor, is when it is complicated with vaginal cystocele—an anatomical condition of the parts obviously favoring the descent of the stone by gravity. Smellie gives among his cases that of the wife of a coal porter, who, having long suffered from the symptoms of stone, became pregnant. She was attended during labor by a midwife, who recognized the presence of a hard body in advance of the head, but, her resources being limited, she was content to wait and watch the progress of events. Ultimately, a hard and rounded substance of considerable size was extracted from the vagina, which, on examination, was found to be a calculus of large size. The removal of the obstacle admitted of the immediate passage of the child; but the incontinence of urine, which remained, was, undoubtedly, due to vesico-vaginal fistula—an accident then considered irremediable.

The treatment of all such cases will consist—if the period has not already passed when this may be effected—in attempting to push the stone upwards into that part of the bladder which is above the brim, and, if necessary, retaining it there during the intervals between the pains, until the head shall descend, so as to prevent its slipping down again. If the head has already made some advance in its passage through the pelvis, it may still be possible to push up the stone by operating during the interval between the pains, if only we can displace the head a little so as to admit of its passage upwards. But, if the calculus is so placed that it is impossible to dislodge it from its position, the case may become a very serious one, as the only remaining resource will then be the removal of the body which prevents the accomplishment of the function of parturition. The safest mode of procedure, as to its immediate results, would, under such circumstances, probably be the dilatation of the urethra and the extraction of the stone. Such an operation is, however, open to two objections. In the first place, it can only be safely performed slowly, a condition which obviously does not suit the exigencies of the case; and, again, it leaves most unsatisfactory results in a long continuance of incontinence of urine. It is probable, therefore, that the most judicious course would be, when the obstacle seems such as to preclude the possibility of safe delivery by the forceps or turning, to perform the operation of vaginal lithotomy, cutting down upon the stone through the neck of the bladder, and removing it in the usual way. The operation of lithotrity has also been suggested; but, in so far as we are aware, it has never been practiced.

Certain rare forms of hernia may coexist with pregnancy, and may even form impediments to the termination of labor. It is, it must be confessed, very unlikely that such tumors should, in any considerable degree, oppose the passage of the child; but there undoubtedly exists the more indirect, but not less serious danger, which arises from compression or strangulation of a hernial tumor, wherever situate. Such herniæ have been observed in the posterior part of the pelvis, the bowel, or omentum, or both, having descended, in the first instance, into the cul-de-sac of the peritoneum which lies between the vagina and the rectum, making its way downwards in the same direction, until it may ultimately protrude at the perineum, and form a perineal hernia; while, if it bulges into the vagina, it is a vaginal hernia. The protrusion may also take place from a different quarter, the bowel passing along the canal of Nuck, and ultimately forming a tumor in the labium of either side, which is anatomically analogous to scrotal hernia in the male. The diagnosis of these tumors will seldom cause much perplexity, if the case is one of ordinary enterocele; but, if it be constituted by the omentum alone, the absence of gurgling on reduction, and of other characteristic signs, may invest the case with considerable obscurity. The treatment in all cases is the same,—to practice the taxis, and maintain the displaced viscus in its proper situation while labor is in progress, with the object, as we have said, partly of preventing the possibility of mechanical obstruction, but mainly with the view of protecting the displaced parts from injurious pressure.

The various tumors which have been described do not, it need scarcely be said, embrace all the possible varieties of abnormal growth, which may be encountered as impediments to the progress of labor. Fibrous, fatty, or encysted growths may spring from any portion of the cellular tissue of the pelvis. The direction which these most frequently take, is that of the recto-vaginal pouch; but they have also been observed in the sides of the canal, and even between the uterus and the bladder. To distinguish such abnormal structures from those which have their origin in the tissues of the various organs which are situated in the pelvis will always be a matter of difficulty, sometimes of impossibility. Everything will depend upon the mobility and compressibility of such tumors, and the result, in many cases, will simply be an increased difficulty in the passage of the child, the forces of nature ultimately overcoming the obstacle.

But, in some cases, the volume and immobility of the tumor may be such as to preclude the possibility of any such favorable result; and, in that case, we may be forced to adopt such surgical means as may with the least risk get rid of the difficulty. If it is a cyst, it will be proper, therefore, to evacuate its contents; and, if solid, its size, shape, and the nature of its connection, by adhesion or otherwise, must serve as our guides to such operative measures as, on general principles, the nature of the case seems to demand. Excision of such tumors is, of course, under these circumstances, an operation which is attended with peculiar risk: it has been practiced by an incision through the vaginal walls; and, in some other cases, with success, by a more extensive incision involving the thickness of the perineum. The worst cases are those in which the size of the tumor, its immobility, and the great extent of its adhesions, render such operations impracticable; and, in these nothing will be left to us beyond the more desperate resources of operative midwifery.

Frequent reference has been made to malignant tumors as obstacles to delivery. The nature of this fearful class of diseases is such that the impediment may have its origin in the bones, ligaments, uterus, bladder, rectum, or any conceivable part or structure of the pelvic contents. Moreover, from a tumor of trifling size, it may attain dimensions which are only limited by the capacity of the pelvic canal; and the tendency of all malignant growths to invade contiguous textures frequently places the case in a category peculiar to itself, inasmuch as it is impossible to isolate it either for the purpose of removal or dislodgment. In the ordinary or scirrhous form, the stony hardness of the tumor, which is absolutely incapable of distension, the infiltration and infection of surrounding tissues, the binding together of the parts, the presence of ulceration, and the existence of marked cachexia, will generally render diagnosis a matter of no difficulty.

In the initiatory stage of the disease, the diagnosis will naturally be more obscure, and in cauliflower excrescence, and the rarer fungoid forms of malignant disease, the symptoms are very different from those above indicated, but are still sufficiently characteristic to enable us to form a definite opinion as to the nature of the case. From what has been said, it will be obvious that no surgical rules can be laid down

for the management of cases such as these, whether the tissue primarily invaded be the labia, the uterus, or any other portion of the canal. The nature of the case, and the extent of the obstruction can alone be our guides. Malignant atresia has repeatedly been overcome by incision of the diseased structures, with success as regards delivery of the child: but, in those cases in which the disease is extensive, it will only remain for us to decide between the forceps and the other more serious operations.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

OBSTRUCTION DEPENDING ON THE STATE OF THE OVUM.

HYDROCEPHALUS: DIAGNOSIS OF: MANAGEMENT OF SUCH CASES—SPINA BIFIDA—OBSTRUCTION FROM ASCITES, HYDROTHORAX, AND DISTENSION OF THE BLADDER—GASEOUS DISTENSION FROM PUTREFACTION—TUMORS SPRINGING FROM THE FŒTUS—ANCHYLOSIS OF THE JOINTS, AND INTRA-UTERINE FRACTURE—PREMATURE CLOSURE OF THE SUTURES—UNUSUAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE FŒTUS—SPECIAL DIFFICULTIES IN PLURAL PREGNANCY: LOCKED TWINS—MONSTERS WHICH IMPEDE DELIVERY: THE SIAMESE TWINS, AND OTHER SIMILAR CASES—SHORTNESS OF THE UMBILICAL CORD AS AN OBSTACLE—DORSAL DISPLACEMENT OF THE ARM—THICKNESS AND PERSISTENCE OF THE MEMBRANES.

It not unfrequently happens that, although the maternal parts are, in every respect, normal, and the position everything that may be desired, the relative proportions which should exist between the ovum and the canal are disturbed by an abnormal condition of the former. The peculiarities in structure which give rise to mechanical obstruction of this nature, consist, mainly, of an increase in size, whether of the whole fœtus or of some of its parts, arising, in one class of cases, from faults of development, and in another, from the effects of intra-uterine disease. The peculiarities alluded to may affect either the fœtus itself or some of the other parts of the ovum: no reference is here made to malposition of the fœtus, a subject which has already received full consideration.

The diseases of the child from which such unfortunate conditions spring, are those in which some one of its parts becomes the seat of such an increase in size as to constitute an impediment, more or less serious, to the progress of labor. Of these the more important are hydrocephalus, fluid distension of the great cavities of the trunk, and tumors of various kinds springing from its external surface. Hydrocephalus is, of all such affections, not only, as might be expected, the most important from a mechanical point of view, but is so also in point of frequency. One form of this affection, or rather one which has been by many writers, erroneously described as such, is an effusion of fluid beneath the scalp or pericranium, and consequently, exterior to the cranial

cavity. Examples of this, which has been termed external hydrocephalus, are very rare, and have usually been found to be associated with a general condition of infiltration affecting the whole of the external tissues of the fœtus. It is a condition which usually involves the life of the fœtus, so that any serious impediment from a child which is in all probability putrid need scarcely be anticipated.

The internal variety, or what is known as true Hydrocephalus, is a much more serious as well as a more frequent occurrence, and may exist to such an extent as absolutely to preclude the possibility of delivery by the unaided efforts of nature. In this case, the fluid which is effused within the cranial cavity, varies greatly in quantity. In those instances in which the quantity is small, the difficulties of parturition may not be materially augmented, as the compressibility of the head is, in consequence of the nature of its contents, relatively increased—a condition which obviously tends to facilitate its passage, and compensates for the actual increase of bulk. Owing to this, indeed, and associated probably with ample pelvic diameters, very large heads have been known to pass naturally. In some cases, the head, in consequence of the quantity of fluid which is poured out by the morbid process, attains enormous dimensions. When the disease is slow in its progress, the flat bones become developed to a very unusual extent, but when more rapid, the deposit of bone does not keep pace with the distension of the head, and the latter, under such circumstances, may present itself under the form rather of a bag of fluid than of an ordinary cranial presentation. The rule certainly is that the process of ossification fails to overtake that of fluid distension, and a marked characteristic, therefore, of hydrocephalic heads is that the sutures and fontanelles are more apart than usual.

When the size of the head is considerable, and the symptoms consequently well marked, the recognition of hydrocephalus is generally easy enough. The presenting part, which in these cases is arrested above the brim, is found to be less resistant, and less convex than usual. The sutures and fontanelles are, however, to be distinctly felt; and, if we can feel that the former are agape, and the latter of larger size than usual, with more or less of a feeling of fluctuation, there will be little room for doubt. The existence of a large posterior fontanelle is particularly characteristic; and, if the hand can be fully introduced, the great size of the head will be recognized.

This applies, of course, to those cases only in which the cranium presents at the brim. It often happens, however, in such instances, that the same reasons which, under ordinary or normal circumstances, cause the head to adapt itself to the smaller end of the ovoid cavity of the uterus, operate by so determining the presentation, that what is here the larger extremity of the fœtal oval lies in the fundus of the uterus, the pelvic extremity being downwards. The conditions being thus absent upon which alone our diagnosis can depend, no suspicion is entertained as to the nature of the case; and it is only when, after the head and trunk have passed the brim, and the head is there arrested, that suspicion is awakened, and the existence of hydrocephalus possibly recognized. For, in such cases, it is by no means an easy matter to make

sure of this, as it is only a limited portion of the occiput which can be reached with the finger; but, if we find the pelvis of average dimensions, and are able to recognize a large head with its bones loosely articulated, and a trunk and limbs somewhat less in size than usual, we shall probably take these facts as sufficient collectively to warrant a confident decision. Another symptom which, when the head presents, has been insisted upon by Blot, is that while the head is absolutely arrested at the brim, the whole body of the fœtus is higher relatively to the abdominal walls; and, therefore, the pulsations of the fœtal heart may be recognized as high as, or even higher than, the level of the umbilicus.

The nature of the obstruction depends not merely upon the quantity of fluid effused within the cranium, but also upon the development of the flat bones, and the degree of compression of which the head is susceptible. These conditions may, however, with truth be regarded as subsidiary to another, arising from the manner in which the head descends and becomes engaged in the pelvis. A mere bag of water, (and the head is sometimes reduced mechanically to this condition) may, so long as it remains unruptured, be an impediment as insurmountable above the brim as an absolutely solid mass would be. But, if the conformation of the parts, and other conditions, should permit of the engagement of such a tumor, so that its lateral walls are efficiently compressed by the pelvic canal, matters are so completely altered, that an elongated oval, containing an equal bulk of fluid, may pass through the passage, while one which is spheroidal, or, with reference to the aperture of the brim, transversely ovoid, cannot even enter. It is, no doubt, on this principle that those cases have occurred, of which we read, where a child has been born alive, with a head measuring, in its circumference, twenty-two or twenty-four inches, whereas the normal standard is, on an average, about thirteen inches and a half.

While recognizing these facts, however, the operator must beware of trusting to such a result, unless he finds that the pelvis is ample, and the cephalic tumor is pointing downwards, thus giving indications of moulding itself to the pelvic canal. There are, perhaps, few contingencies in the practice of midwifery in which a careful and early diagnosis is of greater importance than here; for, however revolting the operation of craniotomy may be to a well-regulated mind, the more fearful risk of delay must be from the first admitted into our calculation. In seventy cases collected by Dr. Thomas Keith, rupture of the uterus occurred in so large a proportion as sixteen; while, in every one of the five cases recorded by Dr. Robert Lee, in his *Clinical Midwifery*, the mother was lost either from rupture of the uterus, or inflammation of the organ, facts which—independently of many others corroborating the conclusion—point significantly to the danger that, in such cases, attends delay.

The indications of treatment are, from one point of view, sufficiently obvious; but our action will, in no small measure, be swayed by the presence or absence of symptoms indicating the vitality of the child. If the child is dead, we do not require to wait for absolute certainty of diagnosis. Evidence of serious obstruction is all that, in such a case,

we would think necessary to warrant us in perforating and giving vent to the fluid which is pent up within the cranium. But, when the child still lives, the responsibility which attaches to the operation is greatly increased, and the error which, in such cases, is most likely to be committed is that the operator may wait until the mother has become exhausted or the child has died; whereas, he ought to have sooner recognized the fact that the passage of a living or viable child was impossible, and have acted upon the principles which we have already laid down as applicable generally to cases of destructive or sacrificial midwifery. The immediate effect of craniotomy, in hydrocephalus, generally is to reduce the bulk of the head, by the escape of a large amount of fluid, to an extent much greater than obtains when perforation is practiced under other circumstances. It may happen, as in some recorded cases, that the operation, as well as the diagnosis, may be complicated by the coexistence of what has been described as "external," along with internal hydrocephalus, when it may be necessary to evacuate the external accumulation of fluid before piercing the cranium. To such an extent does the distension sometimes occur that several pints of fluids have been removed by simple perforation, when collapse of the cranium takes place, so as to permit of the expulsion of the head under the influence of the natural efforts.

It has happened that, after perforation, and evacuation of the serum contained within the cranium, the child has been born alive; so that, although the chances of a child surviving under such circumstances may be considered as extremely small, it has been urged by Cazeaux and others that the operation should be so performed as, if possible, to prevent laceration of the cerebral structures, and the inevitable sacrifice of the child which must thus ensue. It has been suggested, therefore, that, on this account, the ordinary perforating apparatus should be rejected, and a simple puncture effected, by means of a trocar or guarded bistoury, sufficient to penetrate the membranes through a fontanelle or suture, and nothing more. From what has already been said, it will be apparent that, in the minor cases, any mode of procedure which may promote lateral compression of the head may, with possible advantage, be adopted in preference to craniotomy. With this in view, therefore, it is usual and proper to attempt delivery, in the first instance, by means of the forceps, when the compressing power of that instrument may be employed to a somewhat greater extent than is usual; but, if this fails, and the circumstances of the case are otherwise such as to preclude the hope of expulsion by the unaided efforts of nature, the more serious operation should be practiced without delay.

If the difficulty should arise in a presentation of the pelvic extremity,—which occurs, according to Scanzoni, in one in five of all cases of hydrocephalus,—the operation is one which cannot be performed with the same facility. Various modes of procedure have been suggested as applicable to such instances. It has been found possible, for example, to reach the cranial cavity through the mouth, by piercing the base of the skull through the vault of the palate; and, in other cases, it has been successfully practiced through the orbit; but what, in such cases,

we would recommend, in preference to either of these methods, would be direct perforation behind the ear, should it be possible to reach that part of the cranium for the purpose.

It has sometimes happened that the tumors which are connected with osseous deficiency of the cranium or vertebral column, and which are known to the surgeon as Crania Bifida, or Spina Bifida, have attained such dimensions as to prove an obstacle to delivery; in which case it may be necessary to perforate the tumor and evacuate the fluid which it contains. Effusions into the other great serous cavities of the body, although less frequent in their occurrence than hydrocephalus, render delivery equally impossible. In Ascites, the development of the abdomen is sometimes enormous, and is revealed by the fluctuation as well as by the size. The only affection of a similar kind with which we might possibly confound it, is distension of the bladder, which, when the urethra is impermeable, may give rise to a tumor of great size, which may require tapping equally with the peritoneal effusion. The description of such a case was communicated by M. Depaul to the Académie de Médecine; and this, it may here be observed, is, along with other similar cases, one of the most important points of evidence upon which physiologists rely in supposing that the urine of the fœtus is naturally evacuated into the amnionic cavity.

When the peritoneum of the child is distended with fluid, so as to prevent its passage, that cavity must be pierced by a trocar, and the fluid which it contains drained away by the canula. Hydrothorax is still less frequent in its occurrence. It is indicated by an enlargement of the thoracic region and intercostal bulging, and may require punctures to be practiced between the ribs, with precisely the same object as in the other case. In all these cases, the operation of perforation should be so performed as to avoid injuring the internal organs; for not only would this entail unnecessary mutilation, but might defeat our object, by preventing the escape of the fluid. The development within the body, as a result of putrefaction, of enormous quantities of gas, is a fact familiar to the medical jurist, and one which may take place within the womb as well as under other circumstances. In some rare instances, it has occurred that, in consequence of this, severe laceration has been inflicted, with a fatal result; and, in other cases, labor has been terminated in consequence of a rupture giving issue to the pent-up gas. No hesitation should, in such a case, deter the operator, as the evidence of the child's death will be otherwise complete, and he is bound to act so as to protect the mother from risk.

Tumors of various kinds may spring from the surface of the fœtus, or be developed in connection with some of the internal organs, and may, by attaining unusual size, render labor impossible of natural termination. Tumors have, for example, been observed, which had their origin in the liver or the kidneys, enlarging the trunk to an enormous extent, so as absolutely to prevent its passage, and render indispensable the operation of embryulcia, in the course of which it has been found necessary to break up the tumor, and remove it piecemeal before we can complete the delivery. Another rare condition of the fœtus, which may be a very serious obstacle, is anchylosis of the

articulations, and the same may be said of those cases in which there has been intra-uterine fracture as the result of violence, the limbs having united at an angle. It is difficult to say what, under such circumstances, should be done, if the condition has been recognized before birth; but, in so far as anchylosis is concerned, we may assume that the joints will probably be united while the limbs are flexed upon the body in the usual attitude of the fœtus, and that the conditions are therefore not altogether unfavorable to the natural termination of labor. A more serious impediment has been in some instances found to arise from premature closure of the sutures and fontanelles. This, in a perfectly normal condition of the parts otherwise, may give rise to great delay, if not impaction, by its being impossible for the head to adapt itself in any way to the shape of the passage: and, as Dr. Tyler Smith has observed, the dangers of such a condition are not limited to the mechanical hindrance to delivery, but may be looked upon as an extremely probable, if not certain, cause of idiocy, by preventing the development of the brain.

The child sometimes, even when not retained within the uterus beyond the ordinary period of gestation, attains a size so greatly in excess of the ordinary standard, as to cause a very difficult or dangerous labor. If we take, as has already been stated in round numbers, the average weight of the fully developed fœtus as seven pounds and a quarter, we are not astonished when we find in practice, that when it approaches twelve pounds the labor is, unless the maternal parts are of unusual capacity, a slow and painful one. But, when it reaches fourteen, fifteen, or nearly eighteen pounds (as in one well-known and authentic case already cited), it is difficult to conceive how by any possibility such a child could pass. If, however, we look closely at children which are much above the average, it will be observed that the increase in weight is to a great extent due to the development of fat beneath the skin, so that it is the trunk and limbs, rather than the cranium, which are increased in size, and it is on this account that we find the powers of nature sufficient for the expulsion of the child. If the increase of bulk has been the result of a protracted sojourn of the fœtus in the womb, the case will probably be more serious in its nature; and, certainly, in all such, we may be sure that the maternal as well as the fœtal mortality will be increased relatively to the size of the child. Statistics, indeed, tell us that this is the case, even as regards the comparatively trifling difference which exists between the male and female cranium. It is, however, very rare that, in the absence of pelvic deformity, cases of unusual fœtal development may not be delivered by the forceps or turning, which we may term the minor operations of midwifery.

The occurrence of Plural Pregnancy may in various ways give rise to difficulty, and even to serious obstruction. In the case of multiple pregnancy, the products of conception may be disposed in almost any manner compatible with the limits and mechanical conditions of the uterus; but it does not appear that any great difficulty has been met with, in these instances, unless one or more of the children has been in a faulty position. The same remark applies to twin pregnancy. In the latter, the two children are most frequently observed to occupy

each a side of the womb, with the cephalic extremities downwards, and one head somewhat in advance of the other. In a very considerable number, the head of one child and the breech of the other present: while, in rarer instances, the feet of both may be downwards, or one or both may lie transversely in the womb.

In plural pregnancy the uterus, no doubt, acts at a certain mechanical disadvantage, inasmuch as its propulsive force is communicated to the fœtus which is lowest in the uterus—not directly, as in single pregnancy, but indirectly through the bodies of the others. But, as has been well observed, this disadvantage is usually compensated for by the comparatively smaller size of the children. The cases where delay is most likely to occur are those in which the breech of the first child is the presenting part; and, as this descends, the difficulties, as in ordinary cases, will be greatly increased by any unusual resistance at the outlet. And then, after the passage of the breech, the descent and birth of the head—a matter of difficulty, as we have seen, even in presentations of the breech in single pregnancy—is here so much more so that, unless the accoucheur was at hand to afford the assistance of his art, that child, at least, would be almost certainly sacrificed.

As has already been observed in an early chapter, when the subject of plural pregnancy was under discussion, there is very often a period of considerable delay after the birth of the first child. This is probably due, in many instances at least, to uterine exhaustion: and the pause which then ensues is a perfectly natural condition, which we should rather encourage, as it enables nature to recruit her exhausted forces, and thus bring them into renewed activity when the period arises for the expulsion of the remaining contents of the uterus. The recommendations, therefore, which are given by some authorities, as to the circumstances which warrant, in such cases, operative interference, should be received with great caution, and only acted upon when the conditions are such as to indicate beyond the possibility of doubt that it is proper to aid or precipitate labor in any way.

But the most serious mechanical difficulty which may arise in the course of labor in plural pregnancy, is what has been described in the case of twin pregnancy as "locked twins." When the membranes are, as has previously been shown (see Figs. 91 and 92), so arranged that each child lies in its own complete sac, the expulsive forces act, even under such mechanical disadvantages, so as to expel one child first, and to leave the other still enveloped in its own amnion. The first birth thus takes place without any particular difficulty. But, if they are inclosed in one amniotic cavity, the parts of the two may fall into such a position as to make delivery a matter of the greatest possible difficulty. The most common form of locking is when the first child presents by the breech, and passes downwards up to a certain point without impediment; but when serious obstruction occurs, and we are thus led to make a more particular examination, it is discovered that the descent of the head is obstructed by the presence in the pelvic cavity of the head of the second child, which has caused the chins to be so hitched together that the completion of the first birth is rendered a matter of impossibility, unless the twins are small or the pelvis large. If, under

such circumstances, we pull upon the body of the partially born child, we only make matters worse by locking them more firmly together. In some cases, when the condition of the parts is such as to admit of it, it may be possible, by pressing back the heads in the direction of the uterus, to unlock them, and thus to permit of their descent singly. But, if this endeavor should fail, it will become evident that the only way to disengage them is to break up the compound wedge and so admit of the passage of one or other of the children.

This may be effected in two ways, as has been well demonstrated by Dr. Barnes; either by decapitating the first child, which we have the least chance of saving owing to the pressure which is being exercised on its umbilical cord, or by perforating the head of the second child, so as to admit of the passage of the first. In the first case, the body which occupies the vagina will at once pass, and its head receding will admit of delivery of the second child by the forceps: and in the second, which is only justifiable when we have reason to believe that the other child is dead, we allow the perforated head to be flattened to such an extent as to admit of the passage of the head of the first, through the diameters which the operation has succeeded in reducing. This latter plan has the obvious advantage over the former that the difficulty of extracting the severed head is thereby avoided.

There is another form of locking, in which both of the twins present—as is most frequently the case—by the head. The first head passes in this case without difficulty into the pelvis, but the head of the second, descending along with the trunk of the first, prevents further progress by presenting the bulk of a head and thorax simultaneously at the brim. The mechanical management of such a case as this may be a matter of even greater difficulty than the former. Perforation of the head which is within reach can obviously do no good, so that it is only by guiding the perforator upwards to the second head, and reducing its bulk in the usual way, that the operation may be, with any hope of success, adopted. In such cases, as has been shown by the experience of Dr. Graham Weir and others, it may be possible by dexterous manipulation to obviate the serious difficulties which exist. It has been found practicable in this way to extract by the forceps the child which originally presented while the head of the other was pushed aside by an assistant. External manipulation has also succeeded in skilful hands in forcing onwards the head which was situated highest in the pelvis, and thus causing it to take precedence of that which originally presented. All cases of locked twins are, however, serious complications, and are therefore with justice looked upon as among those dangers against which the operator should be prepared.

The first or second child may present in a preternatural manner,—by the shoulder, for example, as has before been explained—and in such a case, we have to beware of the mistake, which has been committed, of seizing the wrong foot or feet when the hand is introduced for the purpose of turning; or it may happen, as in a case narrated by Madame Lachapelle, that when turning has been successfully effected, and the breech extracted, locking by the chins is the perplexing result. It is to be borne in mind that, in plural pregnancy, there is a greater

risk of hæmorrhage, owing to the extent of surface to which the placenta is attached. And, in cases in which there is an inosculation of the cords, there is, at an earlier stage, another special risk, if we leave the placental portion of the severed cord untied.

Various forms of Monstrosity give rise to difficulty in the course of labor, and in extreme cases it is only possible to complete delivery by embryotomy or the Cæsarian Section. We have here, of course, nothing to do with such departments of teratology as are illustrated by acephalic or anencephalic monsters; and still less with those which are anopic or cyclopic, as such conditions present no mechanical obstacle whatever. The many different forms of ectopy present, as a rule, little or no difficulty; but in the more complete form, as in a case figured by Vrolik, the whole of the thoracic and abdominal viscera are external to the child, and may impede its passage. It has been observed, in another form of monstrosity, that the liver projecting through the unclosed umbilicus (*Exomphalos*) has, by its augmented size, caused a serious impediment, which might well be expected to bar the progress of ordinary labor.

The forms of monstrosity which are, from the point of view of mechanical obstruction, the most serious, are those in which the two children in a twin pregnancy become fused together to a greater or less extent, the union or fusion being anatomically symmetrical. Infinite as the varieties of such cases are, this rule is never violated, and is indeed the only possible method of which the laws which regulate development can admit. Thus, we have union of sacrum to sacrum, occiput to occiput, or abdomen to abdomen; but never sacrum to occiput, or abdomen to sacrum. There may be one perfect trunk with two heads, as shown in the annexed cut, which closely resembles a case of this kind, which we had an opportunity of seeing with Dr. George Mather; but the union may be even higher than the cervical vertebræ, when we have more or less fusion of the crania. In such a case as the one here represented, in which the size of the various parts was rather more than is usual at the full time, a mere glance will suffice to show, not only that labor must necessarily be impeded, but that it is scarcely possible, in a normal condition of the parts as regards size, that a natural termination should take place.

In a case which has been described by Meigs, one head descended first and was delivered. It then became fixed under the subpubic angle, and the ultimate process of delivery was precisely similar to what takes place in the spontaneous expulsion of a transverse presentation, the trunk, breech, lower limbs, and lastly, the second head, passing through the external parts. In the case to which reference was made above, delivery was accomplished with the greatest possible difficulty. It was a primiparous case, and the breech was the presenting part, everything going on well until the heads entered the pelvis, when complete arrest took place. The crotchet failed completely, and as Dr. Mather thought that the head was too high to use the perforator with safety, he attempted, by means of steady traction, to bring it more within reach, when, to his astonishment, two heads descended, situated obliquely with reference to each other, in the pelvis, so that the one was a little in advance of the other. In this way, and after long-

protracted efforts, the heads, which were quite the average size, passed. The pelvis was, as might have been expected, a capacious one ; but even this does not make the case less interesting. The mode of delivery described by Meigs is generally supposed to be the only possible way in which such a child can be born without perforation or decapitation ; but the case above given, which is extremely rare, if not unique, shows that if the other be the rule, it has at least, like many other rules, exceptions.

In that class of cases in which there is one head and a double condition of the lower parts of the body (*Janiceps*), the difficulty is not likely to be so great, as it is much more conceivable that two pelves could be sufficiently pressed together during their descent as to admit of their

FIG. 195.

Double-headed monster.

FIG. 196.

Double monster.

simultaneous passage through the pelvis of the mother. The monster here shown, from one which was described by Dr. J. G. Walter, has three legs and four arms. Complete fusion of the pelves was found on examination after death to have occurred, and there was also union of the ensiform cartilages. On first sight it may appear that delivery, in such a case, would be even more difficult than of the ordinary two-headed monster ; but a little consideration will show that the possibility of one head at a time passing along the pelvis, gets rid of the greatest difficulty which attaches to this variety. The probability of a transverse presentation in such a case is, however, very strong ; and this, of course, would be a most unfortunate circumstance, as turning and bringing down the feet would inevitably bring the heads together, and thus make matters worse than ever.

It has occasionally happened that twins, more or less completely united or fused together, have been born alive, and have even attained maturity. In the most familiar instance of this kind—that of the well-known Siamese twins—there was a mere band of union; but it is indeed difficult, in regard to this and other similar cases, to conceive even the possibility of birth, unless after mutilation or putrefaction; in fact, we can only suppose, in reference to such, that the maternal pelvis has been of unusual capacity, that labor has occurred prematurely, or that both of these conditions have been combined. Another comparatively rare form of monstrosity has been mentioned under "Twin Pregnancy" as monstrosity by inclusion; and, in this case, the tumor of the perineum, which contains the *fœtus in fœtu*, may be a serious obstacle. It will readily be understood—and the more so as they are of extremely rare occurrence—that such cases may cause great perplexity to the accoucheur, and, whether the diagnosis is accurately formed or not, cannot fail to be a very serious barrier to delivery. So various, however, are the forms under which monstrosities present themselves, that it is impossible to lay down any general rules which might serve for the guidance of the practitioner. In a considerable number of cases, it has been found necessary to decapitate, eviscerate, and otherwise mutilate one or both of the united twins or repeated parts before it has been possible to relieve the woman of the contents of her womb. Care must, it need scarcely be added, be taken, not only to insure correctness of diagnosis, but also not to operate rashly, for there can be no doubt that we are morally bound to consider the life of monsters as scrupulously as that of the fœtus in normal pregnancy.

Shortness of the umbilical cord is generally mentioned in systematic works as a possible mechanical hindrance to delivery. It is certain, however, that such an occurrence is extremely rare. We do not mean to assert that the cord is not occasionally short, but merely that this effect of shortness is not one which is likely often to take place. Cases do occasionally occur, in which the actual length of the funis does not exceed two or three inches, a condition which, if the placenta is normally situated, must imply delay in delivery, rupture of the cord, premature separation of the placenta, or inversion of the uterus. Some have denied that any impediment whatever is in this way likely to arise; but the evidence which has been advanced in favor of the contrary view seems pretty clearly to show that in cases of protracted labor, which have only terminated after rupture of the cord, the probable cause of the delay must have been the extreme shortness of the link which bound the fœtus to its utero-placental attachment.

What is certainly of more frequent occurrence than actual shortness of the cord is—what has mechanically precisely the same effect—coiling of the cord round the child. In such cases, there is usually not only no shortening of the cord, but an undue length of it, which is the original cause of the coiling which takes place round the neck more frequently than round any other part of the fœtus. This artificial shortening is, we believe, of more frequent occurrence than is usually supposed; and every practitioner knows that few things are more common in practice than to find one, two, or more coils of the funis round the

neck of the child. The exact stage of delivery at which arrestment from this cause is most likely to occur, depends upon the length, or the length exclusive of coils, of the cord; but, as a rule, it would appear that it is seldom that much inconvenience is complained of until the stage of expulsion approaches, when, for the first time, the cord is put upon the stretch, and pain is, probably, to some extent complained of in the region of the uterus. It has been stated, as a symptom during labor of shortness of the cord, that if the placenta is attached at its usual site, a depression of the fundus occurs at every pain, the rounded form being restored in the interval. That such an occurrence may take place, it would be impossible to deny; but it seems to us pretty clear that this is one of the instances, of which illustrations are too frequent in medical literature, where what we may call a theoretical symptom is set down as a real or practical one.

It has frequently been observed, when the cord was coiled round the neck of the child, that progress was for the first time arrested during or after the birth of the head. This has probably, to some extent, led to the routine practice of disengaging the coils as soon as their presence is detected—although the main cause undoubtedly is a dread of suffocation of the child by pressure on the respiratory passages. It has in some instances been found necessary, when the cause of the obstruction was evident, to cut the cord, a course of procedure which must recommend itself to the operator when the nature of the case is obvious. Caution should of course be exercised to prevent hæmorrhage from the cut vessels, by placing a ligature speedily on the umbilical side of the section; but it has been pointed out that a slight discharge is rather favorable in its effect than otherwise when asphyxia is threatened, a condition which may very probably be found to exist, along with the semi-apoplectic condition depending upon interruption to the circulation in the great vessels of the neck. In breech presentations, or after the performance of podalic version, the cord sometimes is found surrounding the trunk or entangled among the limbs, whence it will be proper to disengage it if possible, and, if this cannot be effected, to cut it, rather than run the risk of obstruction in what, for the child at least, is always a critical labor. After such cases, it is proper to introduce the hand into the vagina to ascertain that there is no inversion of the uterus, unless the state of the organ, as observed through the abdominal walls, is in all respects satisfactory.

A rare and curious cause of obstructed labor has been shown by Sir James Simpson to arise from dorsal displacement of the arm. This may occur either in pelvic or cephalic presentations. In the former case, which is more frequent, it is probably due, as Barnes shows, to an improper and imprudent dragging upon the limbs, the tendency of which is, as has formerly been shown, to allow the arm to pass up alongside of the head. If one or other arm should, in this process, get behind the head—as is still more likely to occur in unskilful turning—it is not difficult to understand how the arm may get behind the neck and beneath the occiput, and thus constitute an impediment of a very serious character, the limb being so placed that its reposition is a matter of no inconsiderable difficulty. The arm will, in such cases, generally

lie against the symphysis pubis, and it will therefore only be practicable to dislodge it, if we can succeed in pushing the parts upwards, so as to leave sufficient room, between the occiput and the upper part of the symphysis, to admit of such manipulation as may effect our object. In Simpson's case, the presentation was one of the head, in which the arm had in some peculiar way which it is difficult to understand got on to the nape of the neck, and was thrown transversely across the pelvis. The course suggested by him for the management of such cases is to bring the arm down by the side of the head, as its complete reposition above the brim would probably be impossible, and allow labor to go on in this way, the presentation now being an ordinary head and arm case; but we are impressed with the idea that the mode of procedure adopted by Dr. Jardine Murray in similar circumstances, which simply consisted in turning, meets much more fully the difficulties of the case.

There is but one other condition arising from the state of the ovum to which we think it necessary here to refer. This is unusual thickness and resistance of the membranes, which, sometimes, while things are otherwise going on favorably under efficient uterine contraction, absolutely stops the progress of the labor. It is needless to recapitulate what has already been said as to the management of the membranes; the only important point being that, before we decide on rupturing them, which will at once bring the difficulty to an end, we should be sure that the proper function of the membranes has been effected in producing dilatation of the os. No danger will accrue to the child, so long as the presence of the liquor amnii protects it from injurious pressure.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

UTERINE INERTIA AND PRECIPITATE LABOR.

IRREGULARITIES IN THE PROGRESS OF LABOR: OFTEN DUE TO INTESTINAL DERANGEMENT—INERTIA: INFLUENCE OF TEMPERAMENT, CLIMATE, AGE, EMOTION, EXCESSIVE DISTENSION, PREMATURE RUPTURE OF THE MEMBRANES, ETC.—INFLUENCE OF IRREGULAR UTERINE ACTION: UTERINE TETANUS—WIGAND'S CLASSIFICATION: DIFFERENT GRADES AND VARIETIES OF INERTIA—TREATMENT OF INERTIA: IF FROM OVER-DISTENSION OR DISPLACEMENT OF THE UTERUS: IF FROM INTESTINAL DERANGEMENT—VARIOUS MODES OF EXCITING REFLEX UTERINE ENERGY—STIMULANTS AS A RULE TO BE AVOIDED—USE OF THE FORCEPS IN INERTIA—ERGOT: ITS NATURAL HISTORY, AND PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS: RULES FOR ITS USE IN MIDWIFERY—OTHER OXYTOXIC AGENTS—PRECIPITATE LABOR: CAUSES OBSCURE: APPARENT CONNECTION WITH MENSTRUAL EXCITEMENT—LABOR MAY BE PRECIPITATE FROM DEFICIENT RESISTANCE—DANGER OF RUPTURE AND LACERATION OF THE UTERUS—TENDENCY TO POST-PARTUM HÆMORRHAGE—TREATMENT: EMPTY BOWELS: OPIUM: SOURCES OF REFLEX IRRITATION TO BE CAREFULLY AVOIDED.

In no two cases of labor is the course of the process precisely similar, although the vast majority are from first to last perfectly normal.

Nothing is more familiar to the accoucheur than the sudden and unlooked for changes which occur in the course of an ordinary case. In one instance, the tardy and inefficient progress which has characterized it during many tedious hours gives place, without any very obvious reasons, to efficient and even violent action, which brings the act to a precipitate termination; while, in another, the safe and steady progress which has led us confidently to anticipate a speedy issue of the case, is provokingly interrupted by a failure of expulsive power—and that, too, not unfrequently, when the second stage of labor is nearly at an end. Such occurrences as these are generally of no great importance, and resolve themselves most frequently into a trial of patience, or a moment of hurry and excitement; but cases do now and again occur, in which a failure of action, or violence of propulsive force, demands prompt and energetic treatment.

It has very frequently been observed that, in these matters, much depends upon the temperament and constitution of the mother; so that, in members of the same family, in persons of similar temperament or constitutional power, and to some extent in those of similar social position, there will often be observed a certain resemblance in the character and progress of the labor. In some cases, in which the balance between power and resistance is in any way disturbed, it would almost appear as if nature availed herself of some special compensating condition which the exigencies of the case had called into play. The woman, for example, whose health has been impaired by chronic disease, or in whom the constitutional vigor and tone are naturally feeble, has as a rule comparatively weak uterine action, and always deficient voluntary force; but yet the labor runs a normal course, for the want of tone in nerve and fibre favors relaxation of the parts, and thus, proportionately and in a compensatory manner, diminishes the resistance. In women, moreover, of this temperament, the anatomical peculiarities of the sex are generally well marked, and the ample and shallow pelvis thus offers a comparatively trifling resistance to the passage of the child. If, however, we contrast with this the tall, vigorous and muscular woman, we find that in the latter there is a very general tendency to the male type of pelvis, involving a tardy passage of the child through the pelvic canal. May we not infer that it is in some degree in compensation for this that she is furnished with muscles so powerful, and constitutional vigor so marked, to enable her to overcome the greater resistance which in a feebler frame would constitute an insurmountable barrier?

There are many morbid conditions which exercise an influence more or less marked on the progress of parturition, to which we have had occasion more particularly to refer. We may here mention one cause, in regard to which no doubt can possibly be entertained, as leading both to tardy and precipitate action on the part of the expelling powers. This is the condition of the intestinal canal, any irritation of which may not only excite powerful reflex contraction, but may cause irregular uterine action, and in other cases may arrest it altogether; this being one of many reasons why tardy and precipitate labors are always considered together. An attentive observation, from a physiological point

of view, of the phenomena which accompany parturition, and more particularly of the nervi-motor action of the uterus, will suffice clearly to show that there are many different ways whereby the forces upon which the act of birth depends may be disturbed or thrown out of gear, with the result, in one class of cases, of a labor which is too rapid to be safe, and, in another, of an arrest in the process which may prove a source of danger to the mother as well as to the child. It is, indeed, upon a correct appreciation of the physiological phenomena referred to that a sound and judicious treatment can alone be based.

Inert Labor.—It will be inferred from what has just been said that, in some constitutions, there is a natural tendency to tedious labor by reason of a deficiency in the expelling power. Within certain reasonable limits, this calls for no treatment, and is attended with no risk; but when these limits are exceeded, the case is to be considered as abnormal. Besides general debility, from whatever cause arising, there are other conditions which have been observed to increase the liability to inefficient uterine and expulsive action. Thus, climate and season exercise an influence which, although far from uniform, is sometimes obvious, the relaxing effect of a high temperature, in those instances, enfeebling the nervous and muscular tone; and it has even been stated that the result of long residence in the tropics has a permanently enervating effect, which may be manifested subsequently in temperate latitudes. Another cause is sometimes found to exist in the age of the woman, and in cases of precocious pregnancy this is occasionally very distinct. In women, again, who become pregnant for the first time in advanced life, it is well known that labor, as a rule, is tardy; and, although the idea usually entertained is that this is due mainly to increased anatomical resistance, there can be no doubt that, in a certain proportion of cases, it depends upon deficient force.

In those who have borne many children in rapid succession, the action of the uterus is often found to become enfeebled towards the close of the childbearing epoch, probably because the organ has not had sufficient time for rest, and for the gradual development of those structural changes which succeed delivery, during and after the period of involution. The influence of emotional causes, although marked, is generally temporary; as is often seen on the arrival of the accoucheur, when it arises from fear. Any sudden alarm, startling intelligence, or anything which may give rise to sudden emotion, may produce precisely the same effect; and, although, as a rule, the uterus in such cases will, after an uncertain interval, resume its function, it occasionally happens that the pause is so long, or occurs at such a critical period in the labor, that it is necessary to have recourse to art to expedite or complete the delivery. The various displacements of the uterus, which act by altering the axis of expulsion, are often considered under this head; but that which is a purely mechanical cause of delay, has already been referred to in a previous chapter. What is here implied by inert labor, has reference, almost exclusively, to a faulty condition of the expulsive forces, in which they are abnormally feeble and inefficient; and this feebleness of contraction may either exist throughout the whole period of labor, or may come on, more or less abruptly, in the course of a case

which had, up to that time, progressed in a manner leaving nothing to be desired.

The Causes upon which a failure of uterine action depends embrace, in addition to those above mentioned, certain conditions of the parts, more or less strictly morbid. To these attention must be given, as it is manifest that a mere routine treatment, adopted without an intelligent reference to the circumstances of the case, must necessarily often fail of its object, and may sometimes only tend to make matters worse. Excessive distension of the uterus, by thinning the walls or the organ beyond ordinary limits, is one of the conditions to which we refer. The effect of dropsy of the amnion, for example, may in this way interfere with the due action of the organ; and, in such a case, less good will be derived from the exhibition of agents which excite the uterus to contract than from rupturing the membranes, and thus allowing the uterine wall to come into contact with the surface of the child, when it will in all probability be roused to active energy.

The death of the child was believed by Baudelocque to weaken materially the uterine contractions; but Dubois asserts, and modern accoucheurs generally agree with him, that when the woman is in good health, the death of the child exercises no influence whatever, in the way of enfeebling uterine action, and that if it sometimes happens that labor goes on more slowly when the child has ceased to live, this is to be accounted for by the fact that the death of the child is probably the result of some disease of which the mother has been the subject, and that, consequently, her forces have been already weakened. The premature rupture of the membranes, and consequent discharge of the waters, very generally causes a tardy labor, but this operates chiefly in the first stage, and is mainly due to want of the mechanical dilating power of the bag of membranes. Inefficient uterine action has often been observed to be associated with undoubted morbid conditions of the organ. Among these may be mentioned, rheumatism, gout, and neuralgia; and, in addition, congestion and inflammation of the uterus. In so far as congestion and inflammation are concerned, while their occasional existence cannot be disputed, there can, we imagine, be little doubt that the older writers greatly exaggerated their importance and frequency, as an excuse for the never-failing remedy of the lancet. A morbid condition, however, of the uterine fibres, depending upon some form of uterine inflammation, is a possible, and we would venture to say a probable, cause of some of the most complete cases of uterine inertia.

A distended bladder or rectum may, in addition to the mechanical impediment which it constitutes, act injuriously in arresting uterine action; and it has been observed, in those cases in which pressure on the sacral nerves causes cramps in the lower limbs, and the excessive agony to which these give rise, that the effect on the uterus is to weaken and not to increase its action. Several cases of this kind are cited by Meigs.

Another effect which is occasionally produced is irregular action, in which the whole of the organ is not symmetrically contracted. Irregular contractions, as we have already seen, give rise to retention of the

placenta, hour-glass contraction, and inversion of the uterus; and, in like manner, they necessarily occasion pains, which are inefficient, inasmuch as they do not act upon the whole circumference of the ovum. In such cases, the pains are more irregular in their occurrence, and the suffering, which is severe, is referred at one time to one part of the uterus, and again to another. Sometimes, the hand placed over the abdomen can detect inequality on the surface of the contracting organ, showing what parts are in action and what parts are paralyzed. Under the influence of contractions such as these, labor makes little or no progress, the bag of membranes does not project in the usual way during a pain; or, if the second stage has been reached, the presenting part of the child makes no advance. The woman new becomes exhausted, the pulse frequent, and the case may assume a grave aspect. It is to the more serious forms of this that the name of "uterine tetanus" has been given.

Inefficient uterine action being thus found to depend upon such a variety of causes, it is not to be wondered at that attempts have been made to classify the cases. Wigand proposed to divide all into three groups. In the first, the womb contracts, not only quite regularly, but even to such an extent that the child is bent forwards at each pain, and the labor has in general an otherwise normal course; but this course is very tedious, and the pains are interrupted by too long intervals. This he calls *Inertia Uteri*. In the second grade, which he describes as *Adynamia* or *Atonia Uteri*, the uterus also contracts in a manner which is, so far, quite regular; but the contraction is incomplete, of short duration, and inefficient, and lasts longer at the fundus than in the lower segment of the organ. In the third grade, all pain in the uterus has ceased, so that, beyond a certain feeble tension, no trace of contraction is to be observed: this condition Wigand describes as *Lassitudo*, *Exhaustio*, or *Paralysis Uteri*. Scanzoni proposes that we should draw a distinction only between "primary" and "secondary" inefficient action, including, under the first term, all cases in which, from first to last, the womb lacks sufficient energy to complete the labor without assistance; and, under the second, those cases in which the contractions were originally sufficient, but have failed in the course of labor, so that, in the end, all the symptoms of primary inertia are manifested.

We doubt much whether any such system of classification is of value, either as a guide to practice or in elucidating the subject; and we therefore prefer, as embracing all cases of failure of uterine action, the simple term Inertia, which is generally used in this sense by English writers. Obviously, however, this may exist in any grade, from mere feebleness of contraction to absolute paralysis of the uterus. It is proper, in considering this subject, not to overlook the possibility of failure in the auxiliary expulsive forces; for it must be obvious that, in the course of the second stage, anything which may prevent the efficient action of the expiratory muscles must of necessity interfere, more or less, with the act of parturition. Acute or chronic pulmonary disease, therefore, as well as cardiac or hepatic disorders, and the ascites which often accompanies them, may, with other abnormal conditions,

so interfere with the dynamical phenomena of parturition as very seriously to obstruct the progress of labor.

Treatment.—A careful consideration of the circumstances above mentioned, as applicable to individual instances, will always be our best guide to the treatment of those cases in which there is a failure of the *vis a tergo*. An error in the axis of expulsion, which is usually dependent on anteversion of the gravid uterus, and therefore does not strictly fall under our notice here, may be managed without difficulty, under ordinary circumstances, by postural treatment or by the abdominal bandage, so as to bring the axis of the uterus, as nearly as may be possible, into coincidence with that of the pelvic brim. Over-distension of the uterine cavity, by reason of dropsy of the amnion, plural pregnancy, or any other cause, should, if symptoms of inertia develop themselves, be treated by rupture of the membranes,—and that for reasons which have already been stated.

Although, perhaps, rheumatism of the uterus has been somewhat exaggerated, as regards its importance as a cause of retarded labor, the symptoms should always be taken into consideration, as they are such as may divert our attention from the inefficiency of the labor. These symptoms have been well described by the younger Naegele. "Rheumatism of the uterus," he says, "is recognized by the following signs. During labor, and often before it, the uterus is unusually sensitive to contact, both from without and from within. The pains are feeble, short, infrequent, and unusually painful, and, in fact, excite as much pain at their commencement as normal pains do at the height of the contraction. During the interval between the contractions, the pain does not cease. The woman complains of heat, great thirst, and uneasiness; the pulse is rapid, small, and hard. In the course of labor, the suffering from the pains increases, in proportion as their efficiency diminishes. In favorable cases, the pains cease for a time, the patient falls asleep, after which regular pains soon recur, and continue until the completion of the labor; but when the case is mistaken or unskilfully treated, the labor becomes extremely protracted, debility and cramp come on, and rheumatism passes into metritis."

In a large proportion of cases, as we have seen, the cause of the failure of uterine action is to be found in the condition of the alimentary canal; and, on that account, one of the first points that we should attend to in all cases, is the condition of the *primæ viæ;* and, in like manner, and for similar reasons, it is advisable to ascertain the condition of the bladder, which sometimes exercises a scarcely less important influence on the progress of the case. The effect of relieving a distended or irritated viscus is often so striking, that a very common and frequently efficient mode of treatment, in cases of uterine inertia, is to throw an enema of a stimulating character into the rectum; and, in fact, so susceptible is the uterus, even in these cases, to reflex irritation, that a simple enema of warm water will often suffice to awaken its dormant energy.

The action of the organ may also be roused by other expedients of a still more simple character. A warm diluent drink is often found to have an effect as marked as an enema, and when the strength has be-

come in any way exhausted, it will be proper to substitute for this, strong soup, or even some form of stimulant. The accoucheur can scarcely, however, be too cautious in sanctioning the use of stimulants in labor. Among the lower classes in Scotland,—where whisky is the panacea for all evil,—it will often be impossible to prevent its employment; but the universal opinion of all who have witnessed the indiscriminate administration of stimulants in labor is that the effect, as a rule, is to retard and not to advance the period of delivery. The reflex activity of the uterus is often aroused by digital examinations, which seem to excite the nerves of the cervix, or those which are distributed, in some abundance, to the tissues of the perineum. Free examination of those parts, therefore, which, under ordinary circumstances, is to be condemned, may here be practiced without hesitation, should the uterus show any symptoms of response, a result which will be further encouraged by firm pressure over the surface of the abdomen.

The position of the woman often exercises, at all stages of labor, a very decided effect on the vigor and efficiency of the pains; and, in a woman in whom there is an evident tendency, on the part of the uterus, to flag in its efforts, the erect posture, by permitting the child to gravitate towards the lower segment, has generally a most beneficial effect; so that it is often proper in these cases to cause the woman to walk about the room, even at an advanced stage of labor, in the hope that this result may ensue. An abdominal bandage, properly applied, will frequently be found to contribute much both to the comfort of the woman and the efficiency of the pains, on account of the pressure which is thus exercised upon the uterine walls, the stimulus which is afforded to the muscular fibres, and the increased efficiency with which the abdominal muscles are enabled to act; and in the same manner, no inconsiderable assistance may be afforded by firm pressure exercised, during a pain, by the palms of the hands placed over the abdomen. The effect, indeed, of pressure of this kind is often very striking, so much so that of late years general attention has been directed to this method of treatment as a substitute for the ordinary oxytoxics. When a tendency to inertia exists, something will usually be effected by carefully watching the course of labor, encouraging the woman to husband her efforts in the first stage, and urging her to make full use, during the second stage, of the expiratory muscles, by closing the glottis, fixing the limbs, and abstaining from crying during the presence of pain.

In a certain number of cases, however, the uterus sinks into a state of complete inertia; or the pains become so feeble that it is evident that labor cannot be completed by the unaided powers of nature. This condition is one which is often attended with no inconsiderable amount of risk both to mother and child. If the failure should occur in the early stage of labor, before dilatation of the os has been effected, or the head has descended into the pelvis, we may place more confidence in nature, and may wait for a reasonable time in the expectation that more efficient action will be set up; or we may employ the more simple means, which have been detailed, with the view of stimulating the uterine fibres to contract. When the os is fully dilated, or even, as we have seen, at an earlier stage, when we have reason to believe that there is

dropsy of the amnion, rupture of the membranes is a perfectly proper and justifiable procedure, and will often be followed, after a brief interval, by vigorous contraction. Should this fail, or should the inertia have become developed in the course of the second stage, we have then to choose between the forceps, or some other mode of operative delivery, and the oxytoxic agents, of which the ergot of rye is by far the most important.

When the head is low, and the conditions otherwise are such as to render the operation both easy and safe, the forceps should, in most instances, be preferred; and, in all cases in which the circumstances are such as to call for a speedy delivery, we should have recourse to this operation, or to turning. But, when the head is high in the pelvis, and there is no obvious necessity for rapid delivery, we may resort to some of the agents referred to.

Ergot, which is, as we have said, the most important of the class of drugs to which we refer, is to the accoucheur an agent so important and so powerful, that we may here interpolate a brief account of it, and of the rules which should guide us in its employment in the exigencies of ordinary practice. "The Ergot, or Spur," says Christison, "seems to affect occasionally all the Graminaceæ, more rarely the Cyperaceæ, and sometimes even the Palms. No plant, however, presents it so frequently, or of such size, as common rye,—the *Secale Cereale*. It is generally thought to arise under the influence of undue moisture; and although this condition seems not to be absolutely essential, it is never produced with such certainty as in wet seasons, and in districts where the soil is damp, rain frequent, and the atmosphere still and misty, especially at the time the grain is coming into flower. In these circumstances, it is produced, according to some, by punctures made by insects in the glumes, while the substance of the seed is pulpy; others conceive that it is caused by the spawn, or sporidia, of a peculiar species of fungus." The Ergot of Rye is an irregularly cylindrical body, averaging about an inch in length, and slightly curved, like the spur of a cock,—hence the name "Spurred Rye." It has a very powerful toxic action, and gives rise, when taken in large quantity, or for a considerable time, to two classes of symptoms,—convulsive and gangrenous. It produces, as has been demonstrated by Dr. Brown-Séquard, an influence on the vaso-motor nerves, and thus causes contraction of the vessels of the spinal cord, on which account it is frequently used in congestive and inflammatory affections of that structure. There can be no doubt that it is through that channel that its specific action on the uterus is produced; and it unquestionably is the most certain in its action of all the agents hitherto discovered in promoting the contraction of the muscular fibres.

Its action may always be counted upon with more certainty when the uterus is fully developed; so that in abortion, it cannot be depended upon as likely to promote the expulsion of the ovum, with anything approaching to the certainty with which, towards the end of pregnancy, the uterus responds to its action. Still, although thus comparatively inefficient, there are no circumstances under which its action on the uterus may not be manifested; so that we not only find it sometimes

to act with unexpected vigor, in the expulsion of an early embryo, but even in the unimpregnated organ in the treatment of menorrhagia; and it has occurred to us more than once to be able to demonstrate the uterine nature of a doubtful abdominal tumor by the contractions produced in it by the action of several doses of ergot. It is, however, when labor has actually commenced that the action of ergot is most marked; but there can be no doubt that, under other circumstances, it operates, although with less certainty, in inducing abortion or premature labor, or otherwise initiating uterine action.

The physiological effects of the drug are, of course, of great interest to the accoucheur. We may here pass over, as foreign to our subject, its more important toxic effects; but we may note that it has frequently been observed to produce nausea and vomiting, which, of course, may absolutely prevent the possibility of its action. In such cases, it has been given in the form of enema with perfect success. The usual effect on the circulation is a diminution both in the frequency and fulness of the pulse, sometimes accompanied with faintness and pallor. In some instances, symptoms of cerebral disorder manifest themselves in the form of weight and pain in the head, giddiness, delirium, dilatation of the pupil, and stupor; but these symptoms commonly follow the uterine contractions, and are usually observed in those cases in which an unnecessarily large quantity of the drug has been administered. That such symptoms may be manifested is enough to show that ergot is always to be used with some caution.

Its action on the uterus, with which we have more particularly to do, is generally observed in from ten to fifteen minutes after the medicine has been taken, and is indicated by an increase in the violence and duration of the pains. When the full effect of the drug has been produced, the pains are quite different from those of normal labor, inasmuch as they are absolutely continuous, or are, at least, without any proper interval, although there may be irregular periods of remission. This uninterrupted contraction of the uterine tissue necessarily involves a certain interference with the utero-placental circulation, over and above what occurs in the rhythmical contraction of ordinary labor; and it must be admitted that the absence of the natural periods of uterine rest may, if long-continued, place the life of the child in peculiar jeopardy. This, however, has, we believe, been greatly exaggerated. "The ergot," says Dr. Hosack, "has been called, in some of the books, from its effects in hastening labor, the *pulvis ad partum;* as it regards the child, it may, with almost equal truth, be denominated the *pulvis ad mortem:* for I believe its operation, when sufficient to expel the child, in cases where nature is alone unequal to the task, is to produce so violent a contraction of the womb, and consequent convolution and compression of the uterine vessels, as very much to impede, if not totally to interrupt, the circulation between the mother and child." This assertion has been satisfactorily refuted by Chapman, Dewees, and others; but still we are inclined to think there is some grain of truth in it—at least in those cases in which labor is protracted in spite of strong and unceasing pains. Dr. F. H. Ramsbotham supposed that the toxic action of the drug might be extended from the mother to the

fœtus, and the figures which he gives would seem to go some way to prove his assertion. Of 36 cases in which he induced premature labor by puncturing the membranes, 21 children were born alive; while in 26 cases in which labor was induced by ergot alone, 12 children only were born alive. Apart from the fact that such statistics are open to many fallacies, we repeat our conviction that the danger of ergot to the child has been greatly exaggerated; and we believe that the unsatisfactory results which have been reported have been mainly due to the rash administration of the drug, without any reference to the conditions upon which alone we can rely for a satisfactory result.

The violence of the contractions produced by ergot is such that we are never safe in administering it, unless we are convinced that the anatomical conditions are such as to admit of the passage of the child without extreme or unusual resistance. To give ergot, therefore, in a case of shoulder presentation or of deformed pelvis, when the os is undilated, or when the soft parts generally are rigid, dry, and undilatable, is manifestly wrong; and, in the first two cases, would amount to malapraxis in the worst form. As regards the condition of the os, the rule is as stated, but is not so absolute. If it were so, it would debar us from making use of ergot in the induction of premature labor, where its action initiates the commencement of the first stage. Nor, as regards ordinary cases, are we to admit that we must always wait until the os has become dilated; for there are instances in which a dilatable state of the os, with a properly lubricated condition of the passages, would be quite sufficient warrant, in the absence of all action, for the administration of ergot. If labor should become arrested before the os has opened to some extent, there can be no question of medicinal treatment, as there is no risk either to mother or child in the arrest of a labor which has as yet barely begun. When the head is low in the pelvis, the forceps, as already remarked, will usually be preferred: and, if any delay should arise after the exhibition of ergot, the head being well in the pelvis, it may be proper to complete the delivery by instrumental aid. Indeed, we believe that the number of cases in which the two may with propriety be combined is larger than is generally believed. The objection to the forceps, in the case of an absolutely inert uterus, is that we may empty the organ, which then, contracting imperfectly, admits of alarming or fatal hæmorrhage; but if we combine the two, the one force will not only aid the other, but the ergot will insure safety after delivery by maintaining the womb in a proper state of tonic contraction. If the contractions are violent, speedy delivery is always to be desired, as a considerable number of cases of rupture of the uterus are on record from the use of ergot alone.

The mode in which ergot is usually administered is in the form of infusion. Two drachms of fresh ergot coarsely crushed may be infused for twenty minutes in six ounces of boiling water; one-fourth of the infusion to be given at intervals of ten or fifteen minutes until distinct uterine action is manifested. If, with the second or third dose, the desired effect is already produced, it is wrong to proceed further, for the result of more than is necessary will only be to increase the tetanic character of the contractions and the risk both to mother and

child. If the quantity above mentioned has been given in four doses without any response on the part of the uterus, it will be needless, and indeed improper, to pursue the treatment further; and cases do, not unfrequently, occur, in which the drug seems to be absolutely inert. The infusion should always be freshly made; but the great objection to it is that one cannot be sure of the quality of the ergot, more especially if it has been kept for any time, when it is apt to become mouldy, or to be entirely destroyed by an acarus, which feeds upon it and leaves the grain as a mere shell. All these difficulties are got rid of by the use of the Liquid Extract or the Tincture of the British Pharmacopœia, either of which may be given in doses of twenty or thirty minims for three or four times and at the same intervals as the infusion. Schacht's "Liquor Secalis" also contains the active principle of the drug, and may be given in drachm doses; but the liquid extract is the preparation which we can with the greatest confidence recommend, as we have had more experience in its use.

Ergot was used by women for hurrying labor long before it was known to the profession; and the same remark may be made of Borax, which was used by the ancients, and has been employed quite recently in Germany by some in preference to ergot, being supposed to be free from the objections which attach to ergot as a toxic agent. Cinnamon and Strychnia have also been employed, as well as numerous other drugs; and a very thorough trial has been made of galvanism, which, although it has an undoubted effect upon the uterine fibre, is certainly less to be depended on than ergot, and has therefore fallen entirely into disuse.

It has often been stated that the various agents of this class should not be made use of in the case of primiparæ; but to the judicious practitioner such a rule is quite unnecessary, as he will not fail to take into consideration the greater resistance which naturally obtains in the case of a first labor. There is, in fact, if he does not lose sight of the special conditions referred to, no reason why he should not avail himself of the action of the oxytoxic agents in primiparæ as well as in pluriparæ. For the guidance of the inexperienced practitioner, we will add one caution only,—that he should not be too eager in his endeavors to bring a case to a speedy termination; for it often happens that a sudden cessation of the uterine efforts is merely an indication that the organ is collecting itself for more vigorous action and a final effort.

Precipitate Labor.—Although of less frequent occurrence than failure of the expulsive force, the accidents which may accrue in labors which are too rapid are scarcely less serious. In the great majority of all such cases, there is some peculiarity of constitution or temperament. It has, indeed, not unfrequently been observed in the same patient in successive pregnancies, and even in different members of the same family. It would also appear to be occasionally connected with a morbid irritability of the generative system which may have been previously manifested in undue excitement at the menstrual periods. In some extreme instances, the action, from the very commencement of labor, is so severe that the patient is compelled to bear down from the first. The appearance and expression of the countenance, and the state of the pulse, de-

note a condition of excitement and suffering which is quite abnormal: and, in such instances, we may with some reason dread the occurrence of uterine rupture at a stage when we are comparatively powerless to avert it. The pains are almost continuous; and, if the parts are relaxed, the child may be forced through the passage with a rapidity which is almost appalling. In such instances, indeed, when the woman is taken unawares, the child may be born while she is yet in the erect posture, and dashed upon the floor.

Although, as we have seen, the usual effect of premature rupture of the membranes is to retard labor, the contact of the uterine walls with the surface of the child has occasionally the effect of rousing the organ to action of the most violent and uncontrollable kind, although the parts may as yet be but imperfectly prepared for the stage of expulsion. Emotional causes of various kinds may also have a similar effect in producing contractions, of such energy as to bring the labor to a termination with unexpected rapidity. In some cases, the operation of these causes is obviously beneficial, and the mere threat of operative interference, or the production of the forceps, will sometimes have the effect of rousing the flagging energy of the expulsive forces, and bringing matters to a termination before operative measures have been resorted to. Scarlatina and other acute febrile disorders have in some instances a precisely similar effect.

In another class of cases, the rapidity of the labor seems to be due less to the violence of the pains than to the deficiency of the resistance to the passage of the child through the parturient canal. In the case of a pelvis of unusual size, this may take place, even although the pains are in no way beyond the average; and, of course, if such an anatomical condition as this is combined with violent uterine action, the rapidity of the delivery may be such that only a few minutes intervene between the preliminary pains and the termination of labor. If the head is smaller or more yielding than usual, or the soft parts more than ordinarily dilatable, these conditions will also contribute to a similar result.

The dangers attendant upon precipitate labor are various. The extreme violence of the contraction may cause rupture of the uterus: or, the rapid passage of the child may cause laceration of the cervix, vagina, or perineum, and the more remote dangers to which these accidents give rise. In other cases, the uncontrollable violence of the expulsive action of the voluntary muscles (which in such a case become virtually involuntary) may force the air into the cellular tissue, and cause emphysema of the face and neck. The sudden emptying of the uterus may be followed by a period of complete relaxation, so that all such cases are known to be peculiarly liable to post-partum hæmorrhage. Rupture of the membranes only makes matters worse, and the direct pressure to which, in such cases, the child is subjected, exposes it also to no inconsiderable risk.

Another danger to the child arises from the risk of delivery taking place when the woman is in the erect posture, when it may be seriously injured by being dashed upon the floor. The rupture of the cord, which would probably occur under such circumstances, is not, as some

have supposed, an important source of danger, seeing that the fact of laceration of the vessels, which must take place, is an effectual barrier to hæmorrhage. It has been observed, in cases in which the resistance was much less than the expulsive force, that the uterus, in its undilated condition, has been forced down upon the perineum, and has even protruded externally before the os had sufficiently yielded to permit of the passage of the child.

The treatment of precipitate labor consists in adopting such measures as are available for moderating the violence of the uterine action. As a considerable number of cases are associated with some intestinal derangement, it is proper, in the first instance, to wash out the bowels by a simple injection of tepid water, the soothing effect of which will sometimes become at once apparent. But if, as is more likely, the turbulence of the uterine action still continues, nothing is so likely to produce a decided effect as opium, given in the form of a suppository of one of the salts of morphia. This is better than the exhibition of any of the preparations of the drug by the mouth, more especially if there is a tendency to irritability of the stomach. The other sedatives have a similar, although less certain, effect; and, in many cases, the result of chloroform inhalation is wonderfully to moderate the uterine action.

A knowledge of the physiology of the expulsive forces will instinctively guide us to such management of the case as may obviate, as far as possible, any voluntary action. Everything, therefore, which the woman might seize, or anything against which she could press her feet, should be carefully removed, while the action of the pain should be watched, and the woman encouraged to cry out lustily rather than to fix the glottis. Such modes of treatment as we have shown to be useful in inertia, should here be scrupulously avoided, and a directly contrary plan adopted. We should carefully avoid, therefore, digital examinations, beyond what may be considered absolutely necessary, and protect the patient from all sources of mental emotion or physical excitement, and from any other cause which experience has proved to exercise a decided influence upon the uterine fibre. On no account should the woman be allowed to assume or maintain the erect posture, which is well known to act as a fresh incentive to uterine action, by allowing the child to gravitate downwards and press against the os and cervix. Although, theoretically, we might naturally suppose that the ordinary abdominal bandage would rather encourage than abate uterine action, it has been found that it sometimes has a soothing effect, adding to the comfort of the patient, and in some degree relieving her suffering. Should this expedient be tried, it will be well so to adjust the bandage as to support the womb by pressure applied chiefly between the lumbar and hypogastric regions. When procidentia is threatened, it may be necessary to support the uterus by means of a bandage applied externally, and so adjusted as to press against the vulva. When the lower segment actually protrudes, a hole should be made in the bandage so as to aid the longitudinal fibres of the uterus in mechanically overcoming the resistance of the circular fibres and tissues of the os. In this way Naegele has operated successfully, allowing the child to be born actually through the aperture in the supporting bandage.

In cases of violent and precipitate labor, the fearful exertion to which the patient is impelled may culminate in an epileptic seizure, or even in apoplexy. In some cases the suffering is so great and so continuous, and the woman is worked up into such a state of frenzied excitement that, at the moment of delivery, she is actually unconscious of what she does. It is in consideration of this that the Continental codes look with leniency upon child murder perpetrated under such circumstances; and, probably, even in our own country, if such facts were substantiated, the law would take a similarly lenient view, although it is not set forth in the statute-book. Another question in medical jurisprudence, and which may have an important bearing in cases of suspected infanticide, is the likelihood of the mere rapidity of the birth being the cause of death of the child, as cases are recorded in which children have been born while the woman was in the erect posture, or even when she was at stool. It would appear, also, that sometimes, owing possibly to the great cerebral excitement, there is a greater tendency to the occurrence of puerperal mania, in women in whom the symptoms during labor have been of the nature of those above described.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

THE PUERPERAL STATE: LACTATION.

MANAGEMENT OF THE PUERPERAL STATE—THE LOCHIA: NATURE AND SOURCE OF—AFTER-PAINS: TREATMENT OF—THE LACTEAL SECRETION: MILK FEVER: COLOSTRUM—THE CHILD TO BE PUT TO THE BREAST AT FIXED INTERVALS—AGALACTIA—GALACTORRHŒA: TWO VARIETIES OF—MANAGEMENT OF LACTATION—EFFECTS OF OVER-FEEDING—DURATION OF LACTATION—EFFECTS OF MENSTRUATION AND PREGNANCY UPON LACTATION—DISORDERS OF LACTATION—INFLAMMATION AND ABSCESS OF THE MAMMA: EFFECTS OF: TREATMENT—EXCORIATION AND FISSURE OF THE NIPPLES: PREVENTION OF: TREATMENT OF.

The management of labor, up to the stage when the accoucheur is able to leave his patient after her delivery, has already been described in a previous chapter. We now propose, however, to consider, somewhat more in detail, the treatment of the woman during the puerperal state,—while she is under the influence of conditions which, although strictly physiological, may very readily become morbid. The condition of the woman during the period immediately succeeding the termination of labor is one of delightful calm and repose, which offers a remarkable contrast to the excitement and frenzy of the concluding stage of the process. The failing of the pulse shows the subsidence of a turbulent circulation, and is due, in some degree, to a modified shock. When labor has been easy, and of moderate duration, there are no

symptoms of shock; but in other cases, and in proportion to the violence and duration of the process, the patient shows symptoms, more or less distinct, of debility, and the shock to the nervous system manifests itself further by intolerance of light and sound and other symptoms of temporary exhaustion. Perfect quiet, and, above all things, refreshing sleep, will speedily rouse the woman from the condition into which she has fallen; and so important, indeed, is the latter point, that many experienced practitioners were in the habit of giving an opiate, as a matter of routine, shortly after delivery. In ordinary cases, however, opium is unnecessary; but, whenever there is shock and marked exhaustion, a moderate dose of the Liq. Opii Sedativus may frequently be given with advantage.

The old method of treatment by starvation during the first few days, —when the diet was confined to tea, water-gruel, or arrowroot—finds few, if any, supporters at the present time. Nothing, indeed, could be more irrational than such treatment, or more likely to retard recovery and discourage the lacteal secretion; so that it will be quite proper, after the first day at least, in the great majority of instances in which the patient has had some sleep, to give chicken-soup or beef tea, in addition to the dry toast, gruel, arrowroot, and sago, which are properly given at this stage, as being substances easy of digestion.

In the course of his subsequent visits, the accoucheur should see that the bandage is properly managed, and tightened from day to day; and it is well, by firm and equable pressure, exercised over the hypogastric region—which has often the effect of dislodging clots—to be assured of the satisfactory state of the uterus as regards contraction. One of the first points to which he addresses his inquiries is with reference to the function of the bladder, which is sometimes resumed with difficulty. Laving with warm water will usually be all that is required to excite the bladder to contraction; but, in some cases in which the labor has been difficult, the viscus is actually paralyzed, so as to require the use of the catheter, which may have to be repeated for several days.

If the bowels have been freely moved, as they should always be, shortly before delivery, we need pay no attention whatever to that function until forty-eight hours have elapsed. Torpor of the bowels is, after labor, an almost invariable condition, which is probably due, as Dr. Tyler Smith says, to "the exhaustion induced by labor in all the organs under the influence of the spinal cord." Under the ordinary conditions of the puerperal state, it is, therefore, necessary to give some laxative medicine—of which class of remedies castor oil is undoubtedly the best. Other laxatives may, no doubt, act with equal efficiency; but, as a rule, and especially in the form of pill, they are not to be depended upon. It is somewhat remarkable that, sluggish as the bowels are, they respond very readily to the action of laxatives, even in the case of those who are habitually costive. It will therefore rarely be found necessary to prescribe more than a dessertspoonful of castor oil, which may be given with lemon-juice early in the morning. On several occasions we have seen an ordinary dose of half an ounce followed by such violent action as to require opiates to restrain the purging.

[The teaching of the author in regard to the use of purgatives is in accordance with that of most systematic writers on obstetrics. Professor Fordyce Barker, of New York, however, in his work on *Puerperal Diseases*, strongly condemns the administration of castor oil to lying-in women, especially such as are predisposed to hæmorrhoids. When the editor began the practice of medicine, it was the rule to give a dose of oil on the third day after confinement. Any departure from this time-honored custom was the subject of severe criticism, upon the part of both the patient and her nurse. The action of the castor oil was frequently attended with violent straining and hypercatharsis, which sometimes resulted in an attack of the piles, which the woman bore with a martyr-like resignation, because she was led to believe that it would ward off some indefinite trouble, which it was feared would follow if the medicine was not taken.

These facts led the writer to abandon the use of castor oil among his puerperal patients, and instead of looking upon it as "the best" laxative medicine that can be employed under these circumstances, he believes it to be one of the worst, on account of the uncertainty of its action.

In many cases there is no necessity to administer a purgative on the third day, and we can fully confirm Professor Barker's statement, that many women need no laxative at all, as the bowels often act spontaneously between the second and fourth day after delivery. If they do not they can be stimulated by an enema, a small dose of rhubarb, or two or more of Lady Webster's dinner pills.—P.]

The Lochia.—While the placenta, during the third stage of labor is being separated and expelled, a considerable amount of hæmorrhage naturally takes place, and, after the completion of the process, blood continues to ooze from the ruptured and partially closed vessels on the inner surface of the womb. Efficient and rhythmical contraction of the uterus prevents the flow from becoming so profuse as to be dangerous; but still, a certain amount of discharge goes on for a time; and, indeed, it is well known that the maintenance of this discharge, for a certain time after delivery, is, to some extent, a guarantee of the favorable progress of the case, while, on the other hand, its premature arrestment is an almost invariable accompaniment of the more serious puerperal disorders, and is therefore always looked upon with more or less of apprehension. In order to understand the true nature of the lochial discharge, it is necessary to consider for a moment the anatomical condition of the parts from whence it springs.

That part of the uterus from which the placenta has been separated was compared by Harvey to the stump of a limb after amputation; but, although the simile has been frequently repeated, physiologists are well aware that it is only to a limited extent correct. The vessels, no doubt, are torn across in the course of the separation of the placenta, but, with this exception, there is no real breach of tissue, as nature has for many weeks been preparing for the process of separtion. At birth, the inter-utero-placental tissue divides into two layers, as was formerly explained, one of these remaining adherent to the uterine wall, along with portions of the decidua serotina. If the womb be examined

shortly after delivery, that part of it to which the placenta was attached will be observed to be thicker than the other portions, and projecting somewhat into the cavity of the uterus. Upon this surface, which is rugged and unequal, small clots, projecting from the orifices of the closed vessels, and so contributing to their efficient closure, are observed, along with shreds of membrane; and, over the whole inner surface of the cavity of the organ, remains of the decidua vera or of the subjacent textures from which it has been stripped are clearly to be made out. The discharge, then, which constitutes the lochia is, in the first instance, composed of almost pure blood. After this, it is still sanguineous, but has been found by M. Robin to contain an unusually large proportion of white corpuscles. As the discharge changes in character, the proportion of white corpuscles becomes higher and higher, and these are believed by the same authority to have their origin directly in the inner surface of the uterus. After the second day, the white corpuscles increase in number, while the red globules diminish. The discharge gradually assumes a reddish-gray, and then a greenish or yellowish hue, at which period there are scarcely any red corpuscles to be found. The white corpuscles are, however, the predominating element, and some of them may now be observed to have become voluminous and full of fatty granules, having in fact assumed the characters which have gained for them the name of "granular globules." Along with these elements will be found fragmentary traces of the decidua, and also pavement epithelium from the mucous membrane of the vagina.

The lochial discharge has a peculiar odor, sometimes offensive in character, but at no time, if it follows a normal course, is there a purulent discharge, nor is the process in any way analogous to the suppuration which accompanies the reparative process of a healing stump. While the remains of the decidua are thus being separated, the small clots which plug the vessels, or are adherent to the surface, undergo a process of disintegration, and are separated along with the other constituents of the lochia. The new mucous membrane, which, according to Robin, begins to form beneath the decidua as early as the fourth month, is distinct about the ninth day, when the columnar epithelial cells begin to be developed. The surface then becomes smooth, and the discharge becomes colorless and finally ceases, these changes going on *pari passu* with the process of fatty degeneration of the muscular fibres which has been previously described.

Care should be taken by the nurse to promote, while avoiding unnecessary interference, the lochial discharge. A strict regard to cleanliness is the most important indication. The external parts are, with this view, to be sponged lightly with tepid water, and the napkins changed as often as may be necessary; and, if the fœtor is unusually great, or if the part have been lacerated, it is well to wash out the vagina daily by a warm water injection containing a small quantity of carbolic acid. The discharge is also promoted by the acts of defecation and micturition, and by any change of posture; and it is a good practice after the second day, if nothing should occur to contraindicate such a procedure, to encourage the woman to make water on her knees,

which permits of the escape of any portion of the fluid which may have become accumulated in the cavity of the vagina.

After-Pains are the natural accompaniments of the contractions which usually take place after labor, having for their object the expulsion of any clots that may be contained within the cavity of the uterus, and probably the expulsion of the clots which seal the vascular orifices. These after-pains are trifling or altogether absent in primiparæ, but are almost always present, in a greater or less degree, in women who have previously borne children. Up to a certain point, they have a decidedly salutary effect, and contribute to the favorable progress of the case; but it not unfrequently happens, particularly in women who have had many children, that they are so severe as to cause much suffering and no little constitutional disturbance. Anything, in these cases, which tends to engender reflex uterine contraction will be pretty sure to aggravate the symptoms, so that vaginal examinations and irritation of the rectum and bladder should, as far as possible, be avoided or rectified. One of the most familiar causes of after-pains, so common as to have given rise to an aphorism among nurses, is the application of the child to the breast; and the accoucheur should generally avail himself of this well-known fact to insure thorough and efficient uterine contraction. And we may here repeat what was stated on a previous occasion, that nothing, perhaps, tends so much to insure that the after-pains shall be moderate in degree, as firm pressure on the fundus, and careful attention to the contraction of the uterus during and after the expulsion of the placenta.

The after-pains usually commence soon after labor, and in bad cases they last for three or four days. In other cases, again, they are at first moderate, and, after some time, come on with great violence. If there be any suspicion of retained coagula, it will be proper to pass the finger into the vagina, and remove any clots which may be within reach. Should no such cause be discernible, and the pains still persist, the application of a warm poultice over the hypogaster, or a soothing injection into the vagina, will often suffice to allay the suffering, if not to cause perfect relief. In France, an ointment containing belladonna has been extensively used, and no doubt may be productive of benefit, but the objections to the general use of this drug have already been stated. In some instances, the pains are distinctly neuralgic, or are associated with a rheumatic condition of the uterus; and in these, as well as in all other cases in which the sufferings of the woman go beyond a certain point, and especially when they prevent sleep, opium may be given without hesitation, either by the mouth or by enema. It is well, however, before giving opium in any form, to be sure that there is no irritation of the bowel, from overdistension or any other cause, as it will be proper to relieve that condition before having recourse to sedatives. Dr. Tyler Smith found benefit occasionally to result from the application of an anodyne embrocation to the breasts. It must be clearly understood that after-pains, although due, in their usual form, to a physiological action, are, when severe, not to be neglected; for, not only may the want of sleep and constitutional irritation lead to unpleasant results, but the case, if abandoned to nature, may even pass

into inflammatory disease, which, at this particular epoch, is, as we shall see, peculiarly disastrous in its effects.

[Professor Barker (*Puerperal Diseases*, p. 8) describes a variety of neuralgic after-pains which is met with occasionally. In these cases the abdomen is neither tender nor distended, but the uterus, though normal in size, is tender on pressure. There is no febrile reaction. This condition does not yield to opiates, but is promptly relieved by five to ten grains of quinia, given night and morning. At the same time, Dr. Barker recommends that a liniment, composed of chloroform ℥j and compound soap liniment ℥vj, should be applied to the abdomen on flannel.—P.]

The Lacteal Secretion.—The enlargement of the breasts, which is so characteristic a sign of pregnancy, is usually accompanied, not only with increased development of the mammary glands, but also, during the last few months of gestation, with a secretion of more or less milk. The quantity is, however, small, and although it may, in some cases, be pressed out in jets from the nipple, there is no accumulation of the fluid in the ampullæ of the galactoferous ducts. In most women, no marked alteration takes place until about the third day, when the secretion of the milk—properly so-called—commences. At this time, there often is what has been described as a rush of milk to the breasts. The glands become considerably enlarged and greatly more vascular, and the pulse very commonly rises a little, when the mother may complain of headache. A febrile condition has indeed been described by the older writers as a normal accompaniment of the establishment of the secretion, but the constitutional symptoms to which the local determination of blood at this time gives rise can scarcely with propriety be described as a fever. This is true, at least, in regard to all ordinary cases; but it is by no means an unusual occurrence for the patient to be attacked with a rigor, which is generally slight, followed by heat of skin, rapid pulse and headache—symptoms which are relieved by free perspiration and a copious secretion of milk.

This is what is commonly known as Milk Fever, and is identical with what is otherwise described as ephemera or weid. Whatever the degree of fever may be, the state of the breasts requires prompt attention. One of the advantages of putting the child early to the breast is that it draws out the nipple, which may be small or flat; and what is now very likely to occur, should this have been omitted, is a projection of the areola, which participates in the tumefaction of the rest of the gland, so that the nipple falls in as it were on a level with the skin, when it becomes a matter of some difficulty for the child to seize it. Putting the child to the breast is the natural and almost instinctive method which the woman adopts for the relief of the painful distension which she experiences, but as the child at first drinks but sparingly, it may be necessary for the nurse to relieve the gland by the use of the breast-pump or otherwise, aided by gentle frictions with olive or camphorated oil. These may be directed more especially to such portions of the gland as may show a tendency to induration or knotting, due in the first instance to local accumulations of milk, and subsequently, if neglected, to inflammation of the surrounding tissues, which may pro-

ceed to abscess. It is always of importance to keep the breasts cool at this stage, and it may even be necessary to keep down the temperature by evaporating lotions when there is reason to apprehend the more violent action which is apt to culminate in abscess. No small amount of suffering arises in some instances from the weight of the inflamed gland, which gives rise to dragging and aggravation of all the symptoms. This condition can fortunately be greatly relieved by the simple expedient of suspending the breast by means of a handkerchief slung round the neck.

It is a very usual thing for nurses to put the child frequently to the breast, with the view of relieving such symptoms as are here described. This, however, should always be done with caution, and in view of the whole circumstances of the case. For, it must be remembered that this effect of the contact of the child is not only to empty the breasts but also to stimulate them to increased secretion, and if this latter effect—as it well may be—is in excess of the former, the treatment is obviously injudicious, and is likely either to precipitate the direct effects of inflammation, or to induce an excessive secretion of milk, which in most women has a serious effect upon the general health. Besides, the too frequent contact of the child is apt to cause certain painful affections of the nipple, to which we shall afterwards advert, and is by no means free from risk to the child itself.

The *Colostrum*, or milk first secreted, is somewhat irritant, and thus has a satisfactory effect in removing, by its laxative action, what remains of meconium in the bowels, and in preparing the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal for its functions of assimilation and excretion; but the too frequent ingestion of this, or even of perfectly developed milk, is apt to keep up a continuous digestive action in the stomach, and give that viscus no time to rest; and even when the child sucks vigorously, the repeated overdistension of the stomach only results in rejection again and again of what has been swallowed. The mother ought, if possible, on each occasion, to put the child to both breasts, as the emptying of one, and leaving the other in a state of complete distension, as is sometimes done, is not likely to contribute much to her comfort. It is always better partly to empty both breasts than wholly to empty one.

It is, therefore, of great importance that the mother should be warned from the first not to put the child too frequently to the breast. If the child sleeps by her side, this is the ready method of cure for restlessness and screaming fits, and the child is often allowed to fall asleep with the nipple in its mouth; but, if it once contracts this habit, it may become impossible for it to be put to sleep in any other position, while it drinks at intervals without the consciousness of the mother. This, of course, an experienced nurse will never permit, but it is a matter of greater difficulty to determine what is sufficient nourishment for an infant, and at what intervals it should be given. This would perhaps fall more properly to be considered in the following chapter, but as it involves the interests of the mother as well as those of the child, we may here observe that it is of much importance to accustom the child from the first to drink at regular intervals. These, to begin with, may be every two

hours, or if the child be premature or feeble, and on that account able only to take a small quantity of nourishment at a time, it will be necessary to put it to the breast at shorter intervals. But the object of the mother should always be to increase the interval until, after the second or third week, the infant becomes accustomed to take its natural nourishment every three or even four hours. This enables the mother to have her natural rest, and allows of the steady and satisfactory filling of the breasts against the stated periods.

It often happens, in women, too, who have an abundant supply of milk, that much disappointment results from the frequent escape, and consequent waste of the secretion. A certain amount of overflow, just at the commencement, when the breasts are tumid and distended, is so far beneficial; but when this goes on,—independent, it may be, of the amount of the secretion—it comes to be a serious matter, and may give rise to no little perplexity and annoyance. The milk which thus runs from the breasts may keep the woman in a constant state of moisture and discomfort, and although it is possible to collect the fluid discharged in small vessels which are used for the purpose, and even to give it to the child by a spoon, this is always an unfortunate occurrence. It is certain that, by careful attention to the period at which the child should be put to the breast, on the one hand guarding against overdistension, and on the other avoiding frequent and irregular applications of the child, much may be done to prevent this loss. In some cases, when the glands reach a certain stage of distension, the woman is conscious of a feeling of momentary discomfort, and then of involuntary contraction, immediately after which the greater part of the accumulated secretion is expelled, not unfrequently in jets. In other instances, this spasmodic contraction is excited by the contact of the child, when both breasts are simultaneously the seat of contraction, so that while the infant is half choked with the milk of one breast, that of the other is expelled in jets as before. In another class of cases, the application of the child is attended with acute pain in the breast of a neuralgic character, sometimes, indeed, so severe as to cause the woman to cease nursing. Emollient and sedative applications, such as belladonna, have been employed with the view of soothing this painful affection; but in some cases it defies both these and internal remedies, and ultimately compels the woman to yield.

Every conceivable shade of difference is found to exist between different women, even of the same constitution and temperament, in the quantity of the lacteal secretion, and also in regard to its quality. In one case, we find a delicate, fragile woman, who may even be the subject of constitutional disease, and who is, nevertheless, overburdened with milk; while, in the next which comes under our notice, a young, robust, and vigorous woman, who has never had an hour's illness, fails completely in so far as the lacteal function is concerned. We do not, of course, mean to imply that these are common cases, but they are certainly not such as would cause the experienced practitioner a moment's astonishment. The commencement of lactation may, in like manner, be ushered in with all the usual symptoms, and be at first abundant, only to fail in a few days; while, in another, the secretion is

ultimately satisfactorily established after a period of doubt and difficulty. Although, therefore, we know that strong and healthy women are more likely to prove good nurses, we can never be certain, until a week, or even longer, has passed, how the case, in this respect, is likely to turn out. There is no doubt that, although there are other conditions which influence the secretion of the milk, the state of the uterus, and the natural sequence of events of which it is the seat, exercise an important influence, owing to the well-known sympathy which subsists between the organs.

In the condition which has been termed *Agalactia*, the secretion is either altogether arrested, or is manifestly insufficient in quantity for the nourishment of the infant. Among the most frequent causes which lead to this condition are acute diseases, more especially if they immediately succeed the period of delivery. It is, in fact, one of the most common symptoms of those febrile diseases which sometimes supervene on the puerperal state, to the alarm of the attendants, and not seldom with the most disastrous results; and the failure of the secretion is always looked upon as of more serious import, if it is accompanied by the premature cessation of the lochia. But independent of any other marked or serious symptom, there is sometimes a simple failure of the discharge, where it is difficult or impossible to recognize the cause.

We are not, however, to suppose that such failure is conclusive evidence of permanent incapacity, on the part of the woman, to discharge this natural function. If due to a febrile condition of moderate duration, the discharge will often reappear with the abatement of the pyrexial symptoms; so that, by feeding the infant artificially for a time, we may wait until we see whether or not the function will be re-established. This will be furthered by the application of warm fomentations to the breasts, and of late years the leaves of the castor-oil plant have been extensively used as a local application, with the view of increasing or exciting the secretion. For this purpose the leaves are to be boiled in a small quantity of water, and are to be applied along with the water in which they have been infused, in the form of a fomentation.

The quantity of the lacteal secretion is, under no circumstances, to be accepted as a criterion of its quality. The eye enables us, in some measure, to judge of the abundance of the corpuscular elements upon which the nutritive value of the secretion mainly depends. This may, however, be more accurately ascertained by means of a lactometer, or by the use of the microscope; but it is to be remembered that the richest milk is by no means that which is necessarily best suited for the child.

Galactorrhœa, or a too abundant secretion of milk, has been described under two forms, involving very different conditions and management. In the one, the quantity alone is abnormal, the nutritive value of the secretion being unaffected, so that our object in treatment would naturally be to guard against such an unnecessary drain upon the mother, as might be expected ultimately to compromise her general health. In this variety, the effect produced upon the child may be perfectly satisfactory, the only inconvenience, in many cases, being from the rapidity and abundance of the flow from the reservoirs within the gland,

so that the mouth of the child fills much more rapidly than it can swallow, to its great and obvious discomfort. The treatment of such a case should consist mainly, if not entirely, in regulation of the diet, watching narrowly the while what effect is being produced upon the health of the mother, and adopting such means as may seem necessary for its rectification, by the partial arrestment of the discharge, or otherwise.

In the other variety of galactorrhœa, the conditions are widely different. Here, too, there is abnormal abundance; but in addition, we find that the increase in bulk depends mainly or entirely upon an augmentation of the watery part of the fluid. Not only is this a state of matters extremely unfavorable to the infant, but it is often observed to exercise an unsatisfactory influence upon the mother. Indeed, in extreme cases, so serious and so obvious are the effects thus produced, that the expression "Mammary Diabetes" has been suggested by the rapid emaciation which occasionally supervenes. Along with great feebleness, there unfortunately exists sometimes, in these cases, complete loss of appetite, so that it is almost impossible to combat the symptoms by what we might judge to be appropriate diet. When the anorexia is less marked, the digestive functions may be disturbed,—gastric and intestinal disorders being of frequent occurrence, taking the form, it may be, either of vomiting with heartburn and pyrosis, or of obstinate diarrhœa with flatulent distension and tenesmus. In those cases, ordinary remedies may prove of little avail, and after a few weeks of struggle it will become evident that no alternative remains except to wean the child, and take such other measures as may permanently arrest the secretion. This affection is believed to be particularly dan gerous to those who have any phthisical tendency.

From what has been said, it will be sufficiently obvious that the Management of Lactation must not unfrequently be a prominent part of the duties of the accoucheur. Nothing, in this respect, is more important than that the diet of a nursing woman should be, in quantity and quality, such as is most likely to conduce to the health of the child, as well as to her own. In the case of a perfectly healthy woman, but little attention to regimen is required,—nothing further being necessary, in such instances, than that the woman should avoid any imprudence in diet, while in other respects she need make no change in her ordinary habits. The pregnant state, however, and the subsequent exhaustion which attends the process of parturition, very generally leave the woman in a condition which manifestly requires generous treatment, in order that the health may be re-estabished, while provision is made for the special drain on the system which the function of lactation involves. Among the higher classes, where luxurious habits tend to the diminution of constitutional vigor, and among the inhabitants of towns, the necessity for such treatment is much more prominently marked than in country districts, where a life of physical exertion, spent, to a great extent, in the open air, implies hygienic conditions which are the very opposite of those which we observe in the other case. In ordinary practice, however, the necessity for a liberal dietary is so universally recognized that there is a danger of falling

into a routine practice in this respect, the result of which will, undoubtedly, in some cases, be the reverse of beneficial.

As the result of some experience and close observation, we are convinced that indiscriminate overfeeding and stimulation of nursing women is a more frequent cause of the disorders of early infancy than is usually supposed. Nurses and mothers can readily understand how a thin and watery milk should fail to nourish the child, but it is by no means so easy to convince them that a specimen rich in nutritious elements may possibly be, from its very richness, the cause why an infant does not thrive. We have again and again seen cases of obstinate diarrhœa, with or without vomiting and other symptoms of gastro-intestinal derangement, which could only be attributed to this cause. Drugs are of no avail: the appearance of the mother may be such as to prevent even a suspicion of any fault on her side, and yet strict inquiry as to what she eats and drinks often points clearly to the simple and only proper treatment. It is to the use of stimulants that the attention should in these cases be more particularly directed; for we often find that women are encouraged, without any reference whatever to their general health, or the state of the milk, to take considerable quantities of ale or stout, or of the stronger wines. Diminishing the quantity of these stimulants, and in some cases absolutely forbidding their use, will certainly, in many instances, be followed by a marked and immediate amelioration in the symptoms. But, even when stimulants are not admitted into the dietary, the cause may still be discovered in the habitual use of food which is too stimulating in its character, or which is taken in too great quantity.

An interesting series of observations, bearing directly on this subject, have been deduced from analyses conducted by M. Péligot, with the view of ascertaining the nutritive value of the lacteal secretion at various epochs. From these analyses it would appear that the longer the milk remains in the breast, the thinner and more aqueous does it become. It has been clearly established, further, that the milk which first flows from a distended breast—this being the portion soonest secreted—is comparatively watery, and that the quality of the milk becomes richer as the gland is progressively emptied. Hence a very obvious indication of treatment. When, for example, the child seems to be suffering from too rich milk, and there is reason to suppose that it is put too frequently to the breast, before the gland has time to fill, it may suffice to extend the period between the repasts, which, by giving the gland time to fill, also insures that the child obtains a less rich milk, and one more suited to its digestive capabilities. And we believe that the same facts may possibly be turned to account in the treatment of the opposite class of cases, where the secretion is too watery, and yet abundant, by partially emptying the breast before the child is put to it, so that, the more watery portion of the milk being removed, the child obtains the more nutritious residue.

The duration of lactation varies very considerably. It may cease quite unexpectedly, a few weeks, or even days, after the secretion has been established, or it may last for years. Between these two extremes the range is obviously great; but, as a rule, in cases in which the

whole circumstances are perfectly normal, the average duration may be set down as from twelve to fifteen months. This is, of course, supposing that the woman goes on nursing, and that nothing is done with the view of interrupting the function. The influence which is produced upon lactation by the menstrual function, is a subject in regard to which very vague ideas are sometimes entertained. As a rule, a woman does not menstruate while she continues to nurse, so that no disturbing influence from this source normally exists. In a very considerable number of instances, however, she menstruates after five or six months; and, in a small proportion of cases, the menstrual function is regularly discharged during the whole period that she gives suck. Much discussion has taken place as to the influence which the constitutional disturbance inseparable from the menstrual molimen exercises on the process of lactation; and the question is often put to the medical attendant, whether the appearance of the catamenia is a sufficient reason for ceasing to nurse. It is beyond doubt that, in a large number (probably the majority) of cases in which menstruation occurs during lactation, no perceptible effect is produced upon the child. It is equally true, however, that marked disturbance of the one function attends the premature establishment of the other, as is evidenced by the most delicate of all tests,—disturbance of the functions of the child, which in some cases is very marked, and recurs at successive menstrual epochs. We must not, therefore, in replying to the question stated above, rashly assume, either that menstruation forbids nursing, or that it is to be disregarded. The truth lies between the two, and the solution of the question is to be found in a careful observation of the effects which are produced on the mother and child, upon which alone a definite opinion can be formed.

It sometimes happens that a woman becomes pregnant while she is still nursing, although the rule is that, during lactation, the generative functions are in abeyance, in so far, at least, as ovulation is concerned. In the exceptional instances referred to, it is not too much to suppose that, the whole generative force being diverted into a new channel, the nursing power must necessarily diminish; and that this is actually the case, is the experience of all who have watched these phenomena most closely. During the first weeks of such a pregnancy, the lactation may be but little disturbed, although there is good reason to believe that a failure in the amount of the milk, or an alteration in its quality, precedes, not unfrequently, the period at which the woman becomes conscious of her state. On the whole, we do not hesitate to assert that the existence of pregnancy is a clear indication that the woman should cease to nurse.

The important function of lactation is liable to certain disorders, or disturbing influences, the management of which comes necessarily under the duties of the medical attendant. The most familiar of these is, undoubtedly, Inflammation of the Mamma; and, when we consider the sudden determination of blood, and consequent turgescence of the gland, our feeling may be one of astonishment, not that it often inflames, but rather that it, as a rule, escapes inflammation. From whatever cause it may spring, the condition of the gland during the

puerperal state must manifestly be such as to favor the extension of inflammatory action which has arisen within the structure. Exposure to cold, the irritation of sore nipples, and constitutional disturbance of various kinds, are a few, among many, causes leading to local inflammation, which almost invariably attacks, in the first instance, the tubular structure of the gland. But a mere local affection of an external organ of limited extent, would probably be looked upon with little alarm, were it not for the fact that there here exists a peculiar liability to the formation of pus, resulting only too frequently in the formation of *Mammary Abscess.*

It is said that women of a weakly, delicate, or scrofulous constitution are peculiarly liable to mammary abscess; but, whether this be the case or not, there are many cases in which, in women of perfect health and vigorous constitution, this troublesome affection quite unexpectedly manifests itself. There is, certainly, a great tendency to its reappearance in those who have suffered on a former occasion; but, beyond this, there is no marked predisposition upon which we can rely. The inflammation which precedes the formation of abscess is, if it be at all severe, ushered in by rigors, which are often of considerable severity. This is immediately followed by fever, and very shortly by lancinating pain in the breast, which is increased on pressure. The site of the pain, usually circumscribed, is further indicated by the presence of swelling and hardness, which, in favorable cases, become gradually resolved as the inflammation subsides, without the formation of pus.

But, when abscess forms, the progress of the case is widely different. The inflammatory action, commencing, as we have seen, in the glandular structure, extends to the cellular tissue. The tumor, hard before, becomes less circumscribed and softer, although no less painful. The general symptoms are unabated; and, as the swelling still further increases, the cutaneous surface becomes hot and red, and ultimately œdematous, and glazed or shining. The latter symptoms indicate the formation of pus, the presence of which is still more clearly manifested by the feeling of fluctuation, which becomes more and more distinct as the cavity enlarges, and the pus approaches the surface. With the formation of matter, there may be a renewal of the rigors, and there is generally painful throbbing and exacerbation of the fever. Finally, the cutaneous tissue yields, and the abscess bursts, discharging its contents, to the great relief of the patient. Unfortunately, however, her troubles do not always cease here; for, under the influence of a protracted drain on the system, she may be reduced to a condition of deplorable weakness, which may be aggravated by obstinate gastric or intestinal derangement, or by profuse night-sweats. The cases which are, in the first instance, the most severe are not necessarily those which ultimately produce the most serious effect upon the patient. It is true that the symptoms are, at first, in proportion to the violence of the inflammation and the extent of the abscess. But, on the other hand, the violence of the attack is often, under such circumstances, apparently expended; and, unless the discharge is abnormally protracted, the gland may gradually resume its healthy condition and normal function, while the constitutional symptoms rapidly disappear.

In another class of cases, the symptoms at the outset are comparatively moderate, and the abscess correspondingly small. When the latter discharges itself, or is relieved by operation, the cavity contracts, and we imagine that the case is at an end. But, ere long, the former symptoms reappear, a second abscess forms, runs its course, and discharges its contents as before; and, in some cases, a succession of such local inflammations, individually of limited extent, may produce, collectively, such effects as more seriously to influence the health than a case which may at first have excited more apprehension in our minds. In those cases of repeated small abscesses, there is often extensive induration, which may affect the whole, or the greater part of the gland, especially that part of it immediately surrounding the nipple.

[For purposes of study, inflammation of the mammary gland may be divided into three varieties: that affecting the areolar tissue of the organ; that involving the tissues between the breast and the chest-wall (subglandular inflammation); and lastly, that affecting the glandular tissue proper. The first and second varieties do not differ in their nature from simple phlegmonous inflammations in other parts of the body, but the subglandular form is attended with some special symptoms, owing to the deep seat of the inflammation, and to the fact that the pus when it forms is bound down by the thick tense mammary gland on one side, and the unyielding chest-wall on the other. The result is that the woman suffers extreme pain, and sometimes grave constitutional disturbance. The pus when formed approaches the surface slowly, and if the abscess is not opened the matter often finds egress by several orifices, which result in long fistulous tracts, which heal slowly, and which may result in profound exhaustion from the combined influence of the discharge and the irritation which they produce.

The glandular form of mastitis is often attended with considerable constitutional disturbance. There is more febrile reaction than when the inflammation involves the subcutaneous connective tissue alone, while the pain is often severe. A number of abscesses sometimes form in succession in different portions of the gland. The swelling may become indolent, the induration continuing for weeks, and even months, almost unchanged. We have seen four months elapse before suppuration occurred, the woman in the meantime being troubled by the weight, tenderness, and lancinating pains in the diseased breast. During this period there is always a hope that the formation of pus can be prevented.—P.]

The result of severe inflammation of the mamma, whether the abscess be single or multiple, usually is to destroy the nursing function of the gland. It is not that the secerning function of the gland is necessarily, or even generally, arrested; but rather that the application of the child is attended with such pain and irritation, that it is at once impossible and undesirable. If the matter has been allowed to make its way to the surface, it often happens that a certain amount of sloughing occurs of the tissues surrounding, and immediately subjacent to, the orifice. By the same process, the continuity of the galactoferous tubes is also occasionally destroyed, and, as a consequence, a lacteal fistula is established. The continued secretion of milk in the unaffected portions of

the gland is sometimes a serious obstacle, in this and other ways, to the satisfactory issue of the case; so that it is proper, in many instances, by friction or the external application of belladonna, to do what we can to arrest permanently the function of the mamma on the affected side. It sometimes happens that, by sympathy or otherwise, the other gland becomes similarly affected by inflammation and abscess, which, of course, makes the case a much more serious one.

The treatment of inflammation of the mamma is thus, it need scarcely be observed, a matter of the highest importance. The initiatory phenomena of inflammation are to be combated by a careful management of the secretion, which should not be permitted to accumulate within the gland. This is, however, a matter of considerable difficulty; for, while the application of the child, or the breast-pump, is often productive of irritation, rubbing of the breasts, which is the other alternative, is apt to increase it also. Cold or evaporating lotions are not to be depended upon; so that we are often obliged at once to have recourse to leeches, fomentations, and poultices, just as we would in the case of the inflammation of any other gland.

Should all our endeavors fail—as, unfortunately, they often will do—to arrest the inflammation, the earliest indications of the formation of pus are to be earnestly looked for. So soon as fluctuation can be detected, however faintly, the case may, we believe, often be cut short by early puncture, by means of an exploratory trocar or needle, which, by giving vent even to a few drops of pus, relieves tension, and often, apparently, arrests the course of the disease. Where fluctuation is already distinct, and near the surface, free incision should be practiced, on ordinary surgical principles, in the most depending part, so as to give immediate egress to the pus which has formed, making the opening—in order to avoid the lacteal tubes—in a direction radiating from the nipple. Both before and after the operation, great comfort is afforded to the woman by suspending the breast, by means of a handkerchief tied round the neck. In the case of a large abscess, the contraction of the cavity may be promoted by the application, externally, of broad strips of sticking-plaster, so adjusted as to contract the cavity within which the matter lies. In other respects, the affection is to be treated as an ordinary surgical lesion, while the general health must of course be carefully attended to. Whenever much trouble is encountered in the treatment of mammary abscess, we should not delay in ordering the removal of the child from the breast.

[The treatment of mammary inflammation and abscess is a subject of great practical importance, and one about which the young practitioner cannot be too thoroughly informed. It is unfortunately one in regard to which the directions of text-books are too often vague and indefinite.

For a number of years the editor, in his clinical lectures at the Philadelphia Hospital, has taught the large classes of students who have honored him with their presence, to give personal attention to the condition of the breasts in every parturient woman under their care. Many nurses appear to think it their especial function to attend to these organs, and the writer has frequently known them to resent any interrogations of the accoucheur in regard to the breasts, as an unwarrantable inter-

ference with their duties, while the young physician is too apt to accept their statements, and to be restrained from making a personal examination of the glands from motives of delicacy. As a consequence of this we have several times known mammary abscess to be discovered by the medical attendant too late to be aborted, or the conditions which give rise to it to escape his notice until too late to prevent these distressing results. We cannot therefore lay down a better practical rule for the guidance of the young obstetrician, than to make himself personally acquainted with the state of the breasts of his puerperal patient each day until the danger of mastitis is past. If the nurse is trusted, and information is received secondhand, he will surely have to regret his negligence sooner or later.

The treatment of inflammation of the breast varies with the condition of the patient and the stage of the disease. It may sometimes be aborted if treatment is commenced during the first twenty-four hours after the commencement of the disease. If the patient is vigorous, with high febrile reaction, and a full, strong pulse, we would not hesitate to administer a fever mixture containing ipecacuanha or even tartarized antimony. This may be safely given on the fourth or fifth day after confinement. The dose should be large enough to produce nausea, and diaphoresis, which will be followed by relief of pain, fall of temperature, and a diminution in the force and frequency of the pulse. At the same time the woman should take a saline cathartic. The general treatment of the subglandular variety does not differ materially from that of inflammation of the areolar tissue of the organ itself.

In that form of inflammation in which the subcutaneous areolar tissue is involved, the local treatment is very important. The patient will sometimes be relieved by the application of leeches, but more frequently the local use of iodine and astringent solutions will be found to be sufficient. In order to be useful in aborting mammary inflammation, iodine must be applied early, before the end of the first twenty-four hours. Our own practice is to put it on freely, and then to cover the breasts with cloths wet in a strong solution of acetate of lead and opium. If the patient is debilitated and weak, as is too often the case, depressing febrifuges are, of course, contraindicated. In these women a combination of neutral mixture and sweet spirits of nitre may be given with quinia in doses as large as the patient will bear, as recommended by Prof. Barker. Mr. Skey prefers dessertspoonful doses of Huxham's tincture, but the alcohol in this preparation sometimes disagrees with the stomach. In both strong and debilitated patients narcotics may be demanded to relieve pain and procure sleep.

There are two questions in relation to the treatment of this stage of the disease which demand a passing notice. Most nurses and even a number of physicians imagine that benefit will be derived from rubbing the breast under these circumstances. It is supposed that this favors the discharge of the milk. We know of no more irrational treatment, and it cannot be too strongly condemned. If an abscess was forming in the cellular tissue of the arm, thigh, or any other part of the body, any intelligent physician or surgeon would at once prescribe rest. In

inflammation of the connective tissue of the breast, however, rubbing is sometimes advised as though the diseases of this organ were governed by laws different from those which control other parts of the body.

The second matter is the supposed influence of the milk. There can be no doubt that the accumulation of this secretion in the glands leads to irritation and pain. When this is the case they should be emptied by sucking, performed either by the nurse or a puppy. If a breast-pump is employed it should be done with great care. We have known this instrument to cause an abscess many times, while we have very rarely known it prevent one. Dr. McClintock, of Dublin, believes that bad consequences rarely follow the accumulation of milk in the breasts, and no inconsiderable experience has led the editor to conclude that there is much truth in this opinion. The profession is not even now freed from the erroneous pathological views of Puzos and his followers, in which the retention of the milk played a prominent part. The mammary gland, it seems, has been supposed to be an exception to all secreting organs in the body in the fact that retention of its secretion is followed by inflammation. This is not the case with the kidneys, liver, or salivary glands. It is true, however, that the breasts differ from these organs, because their secretion is not constant, because they are called into functional activity more or less suddenly, and in a manner that predisposes the organs to irritation and inflammation. While, therefore, we wish to ascribe all due importance to the retention of the milk, and acknowledge that it may produce uneasiness and discomfort for the woman, we must protest against this being assigned a high place amongst the causes of mastitis, as well as against the alleged necessity of repeatedly and thoroughly emptying the organ in inflammation of the areolar tissue of the gland and that which is between it and the chest-walls.

The treatment of the first stage of glandular inflammation of the breast is to be conducted on the same general principles which govern the management of the other varieties. In this form gentle frictions are sometimes useful during the early stages by dislodging the thickened secretion of the gland. The hand should be covered with sweet oil or a solution of camphor in sweet oil, and the breast rubbed from the circumference towards the nipple. Prof. Barker says that he has found local applications of belladonna useful in this form of the disease. We have repeatedly used the extract applied to the breast on a cloth, but have never felt willing to conclude that much benefit results from its use. It certainly relieves pain, but it is doubtful whether it exerts much influence in diminishing the lacteal secretion. Dr. McClintock believes that it does not, and in cases in which he applied the cere-cloth to one breast and belladonna to the other in the same woman, the results on the two sides did not differ materially.

If the measures just described do not arrest the progress of the inflammation, it is the duty of the medical attendant to favor suppuration by all the means at his command. It is important now to decide at what time the abscess should be opened. Most authors advise the early use of the lancet. The editor followed this advice for a number of years after commencing practice. He was often mortified

and disappointed to find that after the discharge of the pus the process of repair did not go on at all rapidly. After having read Dr. McClintock's *Clinical Memoirs on Diseases of Women*, he concluded to try the plan of opening the abscess late, which that author recommends. The result of this practice has been in the highest degree satisfactory, and has led him to conclude that the popular idea that an abscess should "be ripe" before it is opened, is not entirely without foundation. The writer's practice is to watch the disease carefully during the suppurative stage to prevent burrowing of the pus, but not to interfere unless this occurs, until the pus has approached the surface and the abscess is almost ready to open spontaneously.

It may be said by some, that under these circumstances it is not necessary to use the bistoury at all. Clinical experience has disproved this. If left to open itself, sloughing of the skin and subcutaneous tissue may occur, leading to so much destruction of tissue that the recovery of the patient may be considerably delayed. The incised wound made by the knife preserves these tissues, while the evacuation of the abscess is followed by contraction of its cavity and rapid recovery of the patient.

Subglandular abscesses are often exceptions to the rule that punctures should be made late. The pus in these is bound down between the large, tense gland in front, and the unyielding chest-walls behind. As a result, the patient suffers great pain, and yet it may be impossible to demonstrate the presence of pus by fluctuation. Under these circumstances the breast should be seized and pulled forwards, when a fine trocar or an aspirating needle may be inserted between the gland and the thoracic wall in order to determine whether suppuration has or has not occurred. If it has, an incision should be made beneath the most dependent part of the gland.

If cure does not follow the discharge of the pus, the pressure by adhesive strips, as recommended by the author, should be tried.

During this stage of the disease the strength of the woman should be sustained by the use of good food and tonics.

In certain cases, and especially in the subglandular variety, long fistulous tracts may follow an abscess. It is sometimes very difficult to heal these. To lay open the sinus it is necessary to cut through the whole thickness of the mammary gland, a procedure which is too serious to adopt. In a case of this kind, in which several fistulous sinuses followed an abscess between the gland and the chest-wall, we succeeded in effecting a cure by repeated injections of a solution of carbolic acid through a small trocar. In another instance a small piece of a stick of nitrate of silver was carried to the bottom of the sinus and left there. A cure followed. Many other remedies had been tried and had failed. Injections of iodine and of the sulphates of zinc and copper have been recommended under the same circumstances. Such sinuses can generally be readily cured if treated on ordinary surgical principles.—P.]

Excoriation and Fissure of the Nipple are affections so common, and withal so troublesome and painful, that their treatment should be a matter of interest to every careful and judicious practitioner. Although in themselves they are comparatively of little moment, they are of

peculiar importance as causes of the more serious affections which we have just been considering. Much may, undoubtedly, be done in the way of prevention. Women, among the higher classes especially, should be instructed to lave the nipple, for many weeks before delivery, with some mild astringent or stimulant lotion, such as a weak solution of tannin in rose-water, or any dilute spirit. When, however, excoriation has already taken place, the nurse should be instructed to apply some very gentle astringent at first—nothing being better than a strong infusion of tea. Failing this, the applications above recommended for prevention may be tried, or other similar medicaments,—of which there is an endless variety,—may be adopted. Care must, however, be taken to avoid such substances as may be prejudicial to the child,—such as acetate of lead; and in all cases the application should be washed off very gently before the infant is put to the breast. In the more obstinate cases, the following will be found an admirable substitute:

℞. Acid. Tannici, ... gr. iij.
Glycerin., ... ℥ss.
Unguent. Cetacei, ad . . . ℥j.
Sig. To be used as directed.

Fissures or chaps are even more troublesome than excoriation; for, although they may at first be but trifling, every application of the child tends to tear them open, and undo the healing process of the interval. The above, or any similar ointment, will here also be found of great use, the best method of application being to introduce it into the chap by means of scraped lint. Should the margin of the fissure become callous, it may be necessary to apply freely the solid nitrate of silver. The nipple-guard, or shield, is, in all cases, useful in protecting the affected parts from the pressure of the dress; and, when much pain is experienced in the act of suckling, the artificial nipple should be employed, which will protect the parts from the violence to which they are often subjected by the vigorous sucking of a healthy child. In some obstinate cases, the irritation is such that it may ultimately be found necessary to remove the child permanently from the breast, and to obtain the services of a hired nurse.

[Erosion, or fissure of the nipple, can sometimes be cured by the use of a solution of nitrate of silver, varying from ninety to one hundred and eighty grains to the ounce. The eroded or fissured surface should be carefully cleaned and the solution applied with a camel's hair brush. I am in the habit, if possible, of exposing the nipple to the direct rays of the sun, after the application, until the surface becomes black. The nitrate thus used forms a firm covering for the diseased surface. When it separates the physician will often have the satisfaction of finding his patient well. This method of treatment is applicable to fissures, erosions, and to ulcers, providing the last do not involve the orifices of the milk-ducts. If this is the case, the woman will have to quit nursing.—P.]

CHAPTER XXXIX.

THE NEWLY BORN CHILD.

MANAGEMENT OF THE CORD—CLOTHING—CLEANLINESS—LIGHT AND AIR—COLOSTRUM: IMPROPER USE OF LAXATIVES—THE MOTHER TO NURSE IF POSSIBLE—SELECTION OF HIRED NURSES: THEIR DIET AND REGIMEN—CAUSES OF DIFFICULTY IN SUCKING—CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS—THE EXCRETORY FUNCTIONS—DIARRHŒA: SIMPLE OR "CATARRHAL," AND INFLAMMATORY OR "DYSENTERIC" VARIETIES: TREATMENT OF EACH—CONSTIPATION: MANAGEMENT OF—ICTERUS NEONATORUM—THRUSH—ARTIFICIAL FEEDING: SUBSTITUTES FOR BREAST-MILK: COW'S MILK, DILUTED AND SWEETENED: NURSING-BOTTLES: NURSE TO BE PROCURED IF CHILD DOES NOT THRIVE: OTHER ARTICLES OF DIET: LIEBIG'S FOOD FOR INFANTS—WEANING—DENTITION.

THE subject of this chapter has reference to certain points relative to the management of the infant after its birth, and the treatment of some of the more common ailments which are apt to attack it during the first weeks or months of its existence.

So soon as the nurse has, after the termination of labor, attended to those matters of detail which are essential to the comfort and safety of the mother, her attention is naturally turned to the child, which is then to be washed and dressed. The first point to be looked to after it has been thoroughly cleansed by soap and warm water, is the stump of the cord, which undergoes a process of putrefaction, and, ultimately, in the course of a few days, separates at the cutaneous margin of the umbilicus. The decomposition of the tissues of the cord takes the form rather of withering than of moist putrefaction: but, before it drops off, there is generally more or less of the odor characteristic of the process which is going on. To obviate this, it has long been the practice to wrap the cord in cotton or linen, passing the stump, in the first instance, through a hole which has been *burnt* in the cloth, so as to secure the antiseptic action of the charred margin. This, of course, is not essential, but is, undoubtedly, favorable to cleanliness; and the dressing may be renewed at proper intervals, to be determined by the amount of moisture which makes its appearance, and which will depend, in a great measure, on the thickness of the cord. It occasionally happens, after the stump has dropped off, that the navel remains gaping and raw, sometimes with ulceration, and even sloughing of the margins, a condition which is always serious and sometimes fatal. For some time after the separation is complete, there remains a tendency, more or less marked, to the formation of umbilical hernia. This is particularly noticeable in the case of children who are subject to screaming fits, and to the straining which accompanies them; and is in all cases to be guarded against by the application over the umbilicus of a soft pad,

formed by several folds of linen, which is retained in position by a broad bandage of flannel with which the abdomen of the child is swathed. By increase in the thickness or otherwise, the pad may be so modified, in cases in which protrusion is threatened, as to retain the bowel within the abdominal cavity.

[Dr. William Goodell prevents many of the accidents which may arise during the separation of the cord by the following modification of Dr. A. F. A. King's method of managing that organ. When the child is ready for removal, Dr. G. cuts the cord at the usual place, and then seizes it between the thumb and forefinger of the left hand, close to the umbilicus. Holding it firmly in this position, he then proceeds to "strip" it with the thumb and index finger of the right hand.

By this means all of the blood and much of the gelatine of Wharton is removed. If there are accumulations of the latter in projections of the funis, these lobules are to be nicked with the scissors, and their contents squeezed out. The pressure near the umbilicus should now be temporarily suspended, when the internal portions of the vessels collapse. The part is now subjected to a second stripping, after which hæmorrhage having ceased, it is tied in the usual manner. It is now left entirely free without any dressing whatever. The result is that it separates without any bad smell whatever, falling of "like a ripe fruit, without leaving a raw stump."

Dr. Goodell states that since he has adopted this method of treating the cord in the Preston Retreat, the astringent lotions, which he formerly had frequent occasion to use, are never called for; "but that since adopting this new method, out of more than two hundred infants not a *single one* had had a pouting, angry-looking, or purulent umbilicus; nor had any one suffered from fungoid vegetations or umbilical hernia."—P.]

The clothing of the child is in some measure to be regulated with reference to season and climate. In all cases, however, it is to be remembered that birth almost necessarily involves a sudden and considerable diminution of temperature. Any failure, therefore, in the vigor of the circulation, such as may be anticipated in premature delivery, is very likely to be attended with a corresponding diminution in the temperature of the body, which not unfrequently involves great and sudden risk to the life of the child. The maintenance, therefore, at first, of an equable temperature is of the highest importance, and is universally recognized. On these grounds, flannel—which, as a bad conductor of heat, tends materially to sustain a steady temperature—is, to a great extent, employed in the clothing of infants. It has also the advantage of absorbing the discharges to some extent, and thus preventing any irritation which may arise from their prolonged contact with the cutaneous surface. While the infant is thus wrapped in its swaddling-clothes, care should be taken so to arrange them as to admit of free movement of the limbs from the first. It was at one time supposed that the head of the child should be protected as carefully as its trunk; but the general practice now is rather to keep the head cool, so that, in this country at least, it is the exception rather than the rule,

to put even a light cap on the head of a child. Important as the maintenance of an equable temperature is in all cases, it is much more so when the infant is brought prematurely into the world,—when it is necessary, in order to maintain the circulation, to swathe the limbs in cotton-wool, at least during the first few weeks after birth. In all cases, for the first few months, the heat of the trunk and lower limbs is further insured by the use of long clothes.

Strict cleanliness is essential to the well-being of the infant; and in nothing is the difference between a good and careless nurse more clearly evidenced than by the management of the napkins, and the protection of the parts from the contact of urinary and fecal discharges. Neglect here frequently gives rise to troublesome excoriation of the nates, or in the flexure of the groins; and nothing, perhaps, is of more importance than that the child should be kept dry as well as clean. The use of the warm bath is universal; but, as regards the frequency with which it is to be employed, some degree of discretion may be exercised in individual cases. Many nurses, after the first few days, undress and bathe the infant, if perfectly healthy, night and morning, and apparently with benefit as well as with safety. Caution should, however, in this respect, always be enjoined, as, in some instances, too frequent bathing seems to produce an exhausting effect; and, in the case of feeble or sick children, it may only be possible to insure cleanliness by rapid sponging, while the bath is either avoided altogether, or repeated only at intervals of two or three days. During the first six weeks, the child should not be permitted to remain in the bath for more than two or three minutes.

Light and air are as essential to the growth of a child as to that of a plant. At first, however, caution is, even in these respects, necessary. A dim and subdued light is thus more suitable, until the organs of vision become, in some degree, accustomed to the new stimulus; and, in like manner, until the new function of respiration, and the maintenance of temperature, are efficiently and vigorously discharged, we must take care, in our anxiety for pure air, not to expose the infant to vicissitudes of temperature. In the warm weather of summer, it may be taken out somewhat earlier, although, as a rule, it is better not to carry the child out of doors before the end of the second week; but, when this stage has been reached, nothing, perhaps, is of greater importance, or has a greater effect on the health and development of the infant, than its daily exposure in the open air, clothed according to the requirements of the season.

During the weeks which immediately succeed its birth, the infant passes the greater portion of its time, by day as well as by night, in sleep; but in this respect there is great variety, even with healthy children. For example, it often happens that they sleep quietly and almost continuously during the day, awakening only at intervals to go to the breast, while at night they are wakeful and restless. This, after a time, is often rectified by the management of an intelligent nurse, who, by keeping the child awake during a part of the day, or it may be by bathing it at night instead of the morning, succeeds in breaking the habit, to the great relief and comfort of the mother, who otherwise has

her rest broken and her nursing powers impaired. Sleep is certainly encouraged, and often very markedly so, by the daily exposure to the open air.

The child should, for various reasons—some of which have been previously mentioned—be put early to the breast. The laxative action of the *Colostrum* generally produces the discharge from the bowels of the dark-colored meconium which is lodged there. It is too much the habit of nurses to dose the infant with castor oil, under the idea that it is necessary in order to set up the excretory function of the bowels. This practice is no less deleterious in its results than it is irrational in theory; and, in point of fact, there is no more fruitful cause of subsequent gastric irritation and intestinal derangement. The accoucheur should therefore put his absolute veto on any such treatment without his sanction, at least during the period while he remains in attendance. It is no doubt more frequently necessary when the child is being nourished with substitutes for breast-milk, but in the great majority of cases, it is, to say the least, perfectly unnecessary. Another very general practice is during the first two days, before the secretion of milk has been thoroughly established, to feed the child with sugar and water. The effect of this, too, is often the reverse of beneficial, as this syrup is not only unsuitable to the nourishment of a newly born child, but it is also apt to derange the functions and to give rise to ulterior ailments, which may be the cause both of trouble and anxiety. A mixture of cow's milk and water, with a very small proportion of sugar,—or, better still, of sugar of milk,—is a more eligible substitute; but so soon as the milk becomes abundant, all such methods should be abandoned for the natural secretion of the mother's breast.

Every mother should be encouraged to nurse her own offspring, unless under certain exceptional conditions which have been referred to in the preceding chapter. For not only is this to her advantage ultimately, by preventing too frequent pregnancies, but it is to the advantage of the child, by furnishing it with what nature has specially provided for its support. What has already been said with reference to the function of lactation, is sufficient clearly to show how important is the management of that function, in its bearing upon the child, no less than upon the mother. Care should be taken from the beginning to put the child to the breast at something like fixed intervals, gradually extending the periods from two to four hours, as has already been explained. This, by allowing the breasts to fill, and permitting the mother satisfactory and continuous sleep, goes some way to maintain the quality of the milk; while, as regards the child, it gives the digestive and assimilative functions time to rest. There is certainly no more fertile cause of the minor digestive derangements, than the habits which prevail among the ignorant, of constantly putting the infant to the breast, as the ready method of cure for restlessness or screaming fits.

Various circumstances,—sometimes occurring quite unexpectedly,—may render it impossible that the mother can nurse her infant. When this is the case, the medical attendant should always recommend that the services of a hired nurse be at once obtained; and, if this recommendation be acted upon, the duty of selecting a nurse devolves natu-

rally upon him. This is a matter of no small importance. From what has been said in the preceding chapter as to the nutritive value of the milk in different cases, it will be obvious that some caution must be exercised, and especially that we should not too hurriedly infer, either from the abundance or the apparent richness of the milk, that the woman is to be looked upon with confidence, as necessarily a good nurse. There are certain other matters in regard to which it is our duty to inquire. We thus look narrowly, and as a matter of course, to the general health, circumstances, and age of the applicant; a perfectly healthy young woman, from a country district, and between the ages of eighteen and twenty-eight, being generally preferred. With reference to general health, some have attached considerable importance to the state of the teeth, as affording a reliable indication; and, although this has certainly been exaggerated, there can be no doubt that the early loss of the teeth, and especially of the front teeth, by decay, is so far an unfavorable symptom. It is obviously our duty to determine, in so far as this may be possible, whether she is the subject of any disease which may be transmissible to the child. Any evidence, should it but amount to a suspicion, of serious organic disease, and especially of a phthisical tendency, may be held to warrant rejection. Unfortunately, the circumstances are such, in many cases, as to admit of, at least, the possibility of a syphilitic taint, and this is, therefore, a point in regard to which we should very specially be on our guard. To glance at the throat, the skin, the glands of the neck, and the hair, are, on this account, matters almost of routine in such investigations. We should also examine the breasts,—not only with regard to their secretion, but as to the state of the nipple; and the presence of severe excoriations, and still more of fissures at the base of the nipple, are to be held as unfavorable conditions. And this for various reasons,—one of the most important of which is the fact, that we can have no confidence that she will prove a zealous and attentive nurse, if any application of the infant to the breast is attended with discomfort or suffering. If we have a choice in the matter, we should also select a nurse whose condition, as regards the age of the milk, may be as nearly as possible that of the mother, and if any change is permitted, it is better that she should have been confined a little later than before her. It is always a matter of importance to be able to see the child of the nurse; and its condition may often be held to indicate the nutritive value of the milk. There are, of course, other matters, which have reference to the character and disposition of the woman, or to the fact of her having had previous experience in the rearing of children, which may be held as being of no small importance; but these are, perhaps, questions which do not so immediately come under the cognizance of the medical attendant.

The diet and regimen of hired nurses is a matter to which some prominence should be given. It is, indeed, of greater importance in this case than in that of the mother, that no overfeeding or other similar imprudence should be permitted. The simple rule in all such cases should be that the woman is supplied with plain and easily digested food, which, in point of quantity, should be ample, but, at the

same time, not more than is requisite for the maintenance of perfect health. If, with the view of contributing to the health and vigor of the child, the nurse is plied, as is often the case, with strong soups, gruel, and stimulating articles of diet, at short intervals during the day, the result is likely to be exactly the reverse of what is anticipated, and the child suffers from overrichness of the milk, while the nurse becomes rapidly fattened. No rule can be laid down, however, as to the diet suitable for nurses, beyond this,—that a large proportion of their food should consist in the simple and possibly frugal fare to which they have been accustomed. In this way the danger to which we have referred may always be avoided, but everything will, of course, depend upon the habits of the country or district from which the nurse has been procured. In the rural districts of Scotland, for example, oatmeal, in the form of porridge, and generally eaten with buttermilk, is one of the most important items in the daily food of the masses, and is well known to be admirably adapted for women who are nursing, although it was some years ago stated in a report presented to Parliament on the dietary of the English prisons that the food referred to was "similar to what is used in England for the fattening of pigs." The habits of the English peasantry and of the lower classes in all large towns will require to be taken into consideration in the regulation of the diet. With us, beer and other malt liquors are seldom used, and are, therefore, quite unnecessary; indeed it may be said that if a woman cannot nurse without stimulants, her assistance may be dispensed with. But, in England, where the daily use of beer is all but universal, this, to which the woman has become accustomed, should always be given, as probably essential to the maintenance of her physical condition.

The infant, if healthy, instinctively seizes the nipple from the first and sucks vigorously, and indeed has often been seen to suck the finger of the accoucheur before the trunk was born. It is not, however, always so. The difficulty arises, in many cases, from a peculiarity in the conformation of the nipple, which may either be unusually small, or—what is more common—has been carelessly allowed to be pressed in by the dress during pregnancy. This may generally be got over by having the nipple drawn out by the nurse or by a strong child, by the breast-pump, or by a soda-water bottle used like a cupping-glass, care being taken not to permit the parts to relapse into their former condition. With care and proper management on the part of the nurse, this difficulty is seldom a serious one. The child may, in other cases, especially when born prematurely, be unable by weakness to take the breast, a condition which is highly unsatisfactory. The woman, in these cases, should milk her breast into the mouth of the child, when it will generally swallow the milk as it flows; or she may drain it off by the pump, and feed the infant by a spoon; but the objection to this is that it is a bad plan to use a spoon if it can be avoided, for the child thus becomes accustomed to the spoon, and still further loses the instinct for the nipple. An idea extensively prevails among the lower classes that when a child has difficulty in sucking, or refuses the breast, it is "tongue-tied," but this is an obvious error. It, no doubt, does happen,

although very rarely, that the frænum of the tongue is too short, or attached too far forward, but in ordinary practice, it will probably not occur oftener than once in a lifetime that the accoucheur is obliged to divide the frænum for this variety of congenital malformation.

It is the duty of the accoucheur to examine the child after its birth, and to inquire on his subsequent visits as to the various functions, in order that congenital malformations may not be overlooked. It may thus become evident either immediately or shortly after birth that the child is affected with some peculiarity which must be remedied in order to save its life. Such malformations as harelip fall more properly into the domain of surgery, but in the case of an imperforate condition of the anus or urethra, the general practitioner must be prepared to act promptly. In the former, an operation is necessary by incision in the direction of the rectum, or it may even be necessary in extreme cases to form an artificial anus. Imperforate urethra, again, is rare, probably for the reason which is pointed out by Burns, that "generally the canal opens, in supposed cases of imperforation, about midway between the scrotum and glans penis;" and the result of experience seems to be that perforation of the glans seldom succeeds, so that it would probably be better to cut down upon the urethra than attempt to find its extremity. It may be necessary, even where there is no closure, to pass a probe or a very small elastic catheter into the bladder, in consequence of retention.

We are often told, a considerable time after delivery, that the child has not made water. On such information, however, we must never act unless there is some evidence of distension of the bladder. The urine is often voided in the bath, and thus escapes the notice of the nurse; and if retained for a longer period than usual the application of cold water over the hypogaster, or a teaspoonful of cold water given by the mouth, will generally have the effect of causing contraction of the viscus. Nor is a tardy action of the bowels to be held as necessarily indicating the administration of laxatives; for, in this as in the other case, nature generally will, if left to herself, bring the function into perfect order without any extraneous assistance. We must, in like manner, be cautious in the adminstration of such drugs as are usually employed in the treatment of diarrhœa. Be it remembered, in the first place, that there is, in healthy children, the greatest possible difference in the manner in which the bowels discharge their function. In one, the frequency and the character of the evacuations may seem to amount to diarrhœa, and in another the dejections are habitually costive; but so long as the infant remains in perfect health, drugs of all kinds are to be scrupulously withheld. In many cases, we may succeed in producing the effect which we desire through the mother, but we can scarcely be too cautious in any attempt to act directly upon the child.

Diarrhœa, although of more frequent occurrence during the process of dentition, may happen at any period subsequent to the birth of the child. A strict attention to the directions which have been given above will suffice, as we have reason to believe, in most cases, to avert many special conditions which are apt to lead to this troublesome affection; but even under circumstances the most favorable, the diarrhœa of infants is only too familiar from its frequent occurrence. The ordinary "simple"

or catarrhal variety of diarrhœa, which is the most frequent, is also the least serious; but, in the case of the newly born child, the enormous quantity which is sometimes poured out may reduce the strength of a puny infant so rapidly, as to place it in a most critical condition in the course of a few hours, without any evidence whatever of inflammatory action. If the action of the bowels is accompanied with obstinate vomiting, the case may be looked upon as much more alarming in its nature; but simple, uncomplicated diarrhœa is seldom dangerous, unless it passes into the more serious variety. The appearance of the discharge, as seen on the napkins, varies greatly, from a watery and almost colorless fluid to a slimy matter, which may be frothy or bright-yellow like the yolk of an egg, and in other cases green, mixed with fragments of curdled milk, and possibly streaked with blood. A much more alarming variety is where the diarrhœa takes the "inflammatory" or "dysenteric" form, when it is generally attended with corresponding gastric disturbance, with a marked increase in the temperature and in the frequency of the pulse. Between the extremes, the varieties in individual cases are endless, and, consequently, the treatment which may be held as applicable in each must vary in a corresponding degree.

Unless on an emergency arising from the violence of the symptoms, we should always, in very young children, try the milder measures first. A teaspoonful of lime-water given with a little boiled cow's milk, or with the milk of the mother, has often a marked and immediate effect. The number of cases which may be traced to imprudence in the dietary of the mother or the nurse is, we believe, much greater than is generally supposed; and we would, therefore, recommend that this should always be inquired into, and, if necessary, modified without delay. Should the presence of blood in the stools, an appearance of tenesmus, and general inflammatory symptoms, indicate the existence of the more serious form, nothing has a better effect, if it can be retained, than castor oil with a single drop of laudanum. Among other available astringents are the tinctures of catechu or kino, which may be administered in the usual way with chalk mixture, to which may be added, in the event of flatulence being a concomitant symptom, a proper proportion of peppermint or pennyroyal water. The young practitioner cannot be too cautious in the use of opium in any of its forms; for, although he may thus succeed in checking the discharge, the benefit which results is often temporary in its character, and, indeed, the symptoms would sometimes seem to come on after opium worse than before. The bright-green appearance of the evacuations, to which reference has already been made, is not to be looked upon as necessarily a very unfavorable condition; and one object in mentioning the fact at this place is that this condition seems somewhat too frequently to be admitted as a reason for the administration of powerful drugs. When, at a somewhat more advanced age, the child is being fed, an alteration in its diet and a recurrence to the simpler nourishment of the early months will often suffice to arrest the symptoms.

In the case of habitual *Constipation*, a favorite remedy is manna given with milk. Nothing is easier, of course, than to move the bowels, either by this, by castor oil, or by any other laxative; but it

will generally be found that if we begin with laxatives, they must be continued. On this account, many nurses prefer to use an injection of soap—or to pass into the rectum a small piece of soap, which is cut so as to admit of its easy introduction. We cannot doubt, however, that a large proportion of such cases are unnecessarily treated, and would do quite well if left alone.

It is only possible for us very briefly to notice a few of the more common ailments which affect the infant shortly after its birth. The vulgar nomenclature of these disorders has unfortunately shrouded the subject with an obscurity, which the limited knowledge of most midwives rather tends to deepen. Such terms as "hives" and "gum" are familiar in the mouths of experienced matrons of the lower class: but, unfortunately, indicate nothing—or, rather, so many different things, that the words have lost any scientific signification which they may have had. One of the most common of the affections alluded to is what is known as *Icterus Neonatorum*. It was at one time generally supposed that this very common affection indicated some serious pathological condition, the liver as well as its function being believed to be implicated. The chief symptom of this familiar affection is a tinging, more or less marked, of the skin, which becomes of a yellow color. In immature or feeble children, this gradually deepens, and distinctly affects the conjunctiva; while the colorless condition of the evacuations points still more clearly to the analogy which subsists between this and ordinary jaundice. Although it may be too much to suppose, as some have done, that this is a "perfectly natural state, in which the skin and other secreting organs are called on for a few days to assist in disposing of the bile, until the demand for it to minister to the digestive function becomes equal to its abundant supply," we may, in the case of a child otherwise healthy, look upon the phenomenon in question without the slightest apprehension. If excessive, it is usual to give a grain of Hydrarg. c. Cretâ, followed by a small dose of castor oil; but even this is rarely necessary, as the discoloration generally passes off spontaneously, and almost as rapidly as it came on.

We may here briefly advert to one other of the affections of infancy, which is generally, although not invariably, associated with impaired nutrition. This is familiarly known under the name of *Thrush*. If we look into the mouths of children who are the subjects of this affection, we observe on the surface of the mucous membrane of the tongue, lips, and cheeks, a number of small, circular, white spots, which appear at the first glance as if minute portions of curdled milk had adhered to the surfaces in question. A more careful examination shows either that they cannot be detached, or, if so, that the subjacent surface presents an eroded appearance. Microscopic researches, as to the nature of this affection, have proved that it is due to the presence of a cryptogamic vegetation, which is, more or less obviously, associated with derangement of the digestive functions. It has been conclusively demonstrated that this may be transplanted from one mucous surface to another; and we have seen more than one case in which a troublesome affection of the nipples, and of the contiguous cutaneous surface, had apparently been directly produced by it. The treatment will con-

sist in such measures as may remedy the digestive ailment upon which it is presumed to depend; and, at the same time, the local affection is to be treated by the application of a solution of twenty grains of borax in an ounce of water, which may be replaced in the more obdurate cases by a solution of nitrate of silver, of four grains to the ounce of distilled water.

[The most efficient remedy which we have ever employed for the relief of this common affection, is a saturated solution of the sulphite of soda, which may be applied to the mucous membrane of the mouth by means of a soft rag, several times a day. At the same time the child should be allowed to swallow one or two grains of the drug in solution. The good results of this method of treatment manifest themselves in a short time.—P.]

In cases in which the parents are not in circumstances to afford the services of a wet-nurse, and in other instances in which there is an unconquerable repugnance to the employment of a hired nurse, it may be necessary, from the first, to rear the child by the use of certain substitutes for breast-milk—its natural food. Our primary object must, therefore, be to provide such nourishment for the infant as may, chemically and otherwise, most nearly resemble that which nature provides. Ass's or goat's milk probably approach in their composition nearest to the secretion of the mammary gland in the human female, and, if obtainable, may on that account be preferred. The objection to the milk of the cow is, that it is so much richer in the corpuscular element that, if given undiluted to a young infant, it rarely fails to engender some form of gastro-intestinal disorder. This, however, is, in the vast majority of cases, the best substitute which is within reach; and, as the fundamental objection to its employment is its richness, experience has shown that simple dilution with water furnishes a material by which hundreds of thousands of infants are, without difficulty, reared in this country. Still, even under circumstances the most favorable, it is obvious that the best substitutes for breast-milk are open to objection: and we are, therefore, not astonished to find the infants, thus artificially reared, are more liable to disease, and more likely to succumb to it. On this account alone, were there no other argument in favor of it, it is the duty of the accoucheur to insist, as far as he can, upon all children being reared at the breast; and, in the case of children born prematurely, he should absolutely refuse his sanction to any proposal otherwise to nourish it.

The amount of water to be added to cow's milk will, of course, depend upon its quality. If rich and pure, an equal bulk, or even more, of water may be added, but it is, in towns at least, rarely necessary to add more than a third of water, in order to reduce an average specimen to the extent which is requisite. Such a mixture as this is, as compared with human milk, deficient in the saccharine element, and it is on that account usual to sweeten it with the ordinary sugar of commerce; but what should always be preferred, when it is within reach, is the sugar of milk, which is now prepared in considerable quantities for this purpose from the whey of cow's milk. The mixture should always be given warm, about blood heat, to which temperature, therefore, it must be artificially raised. A great variety of nursing-bottles has been de-

vised, most of them being simple as well as ingenious in construction, with the object of enabling the child to suck from an artificial nipple at the extremity of the apparatus. [One of the simplest possible construction should always be selected. This cannot be insisted upon too strongly. All devices intended to save nurses should be studiously avoided, owing to the difficulty in keeping them clean. A plain bottle with an ordinary artificial nipple is the only nursing apparatus that should be allowed.—P.] In a word, our whole object is—when a child has to be reared artificially—to assimilate all the conditions as nearly as possible to those which exist when the natural source is available. The success of bottle-feeding depends very greatly upon the care and experience of the mother or nurse, and upon nothing does the ultimate result hinge more than upon strict attention to cleanliness. It is well known that it is more difficult thus to rear a child in summer than in winter, from the rapidity with which, in the former case, the temperature acts upon the milk. It is also well known that, when the apparatus is not kept scrupulously clean, small particles of curd are apt to accumulate within it or the tube, and these again, if swallowed by the infant, are more than likely to excite gastric or intestinal disturbance; but these difficulties are fortunately in a large majority of cases completely overcome, and the infants, if originally vigorous and mature, are often pictures of health.

So long as, under such alimentation, the functions of digestion and assimilation are perfectly discharged, we may well be content with the condition of the child; but when—as occurs in a certain proportion of cases—the child pines and is not *thriving*, the digestion is impaired, or obstinate diarrhœa supervenes, we must, without delay, adopt means for its relief. It is usual, when at all practicable, to obtain the milk for an infant from one cow, and what, in the condition alluded to, has often been found sufficient is simply to change the cow, as, under other circumstances, we might do with the nurse. But, when this and other simple remedial measures fail in producing an effect, and the infant continues to droop, we should lose no time in urging that a nurse be obtained at once. In many cases this is delayed until the condition of the child becomes critical, and the assistance of the nurse, when eventually obtained, is too late to rally the little sufferer from the condition into which it has fallen; and, in fact, this question often devolves a serious responsibility upon the medical attendant, who is certainly blameworthy if he fail to interpose his authority before it is too late.

The period at which other articles of food are to be permitted to the child, is another question in regard to which we are often expected to express an opinion. Much will no doubt depend upon the health of the mother, and the abundance or otherwise of the lacteal secretion, but we have great reason to believe that the tendency is considerably to anticipate the period at which a variety of diet may safely be permitted. We think we are justified in concluding that, for the first three months, milk, and milk alone, is the best as well as the most natural food for the child; but, in this as in most other respects, the safest and most reliable indication is to be found in the condition of the child itself. So long, indeed, as its appearance and development, the manner in which its functions are discharged, amd the extent to which it enjoys

refreshing and quiet sleep indicate perfect health, too much caution cannot be excercised in sanctioning any change, unless indeed the interests of the mother should render it imperative.

Of the many substances which have been employed as substitutes for, or supplementary to, milk in the alimentation of infants, nothing has, perhaps, of late years, attracted more attention than the Food for Infants which was devised as the result of much original research by Baron Liebig.[1] Boiled bread and milk, arrowroot, corn flour, and a host of simple and easily digested substances are extensively employed, the articles selected depending more upon the fancy or prejudice of the nurse than on any marked superiority of one over another. Nothing, we are assured, is better than rusks, if they can be obtained of good quality; and if well made they require no boiling, but are to be covered for a minute or two with boiling water, which is then poured off, and milk or cream, with a very little sugar, added before it is broken up. When the child grows older, a little carefully made chicken soup or beef tea may be given twice a week; and, by thus adopting each change of diet with caution, it may be gradually altered so as to suit the increasing requirements of a higher stage of development.

Weaning.—The separation of the child from the mother involves something of a crisis in its existence, and is generally, as might be expected, attended with more or less constitutional disturbance. The condition of the mother must necessarily, as has already been shown, point clearly in many cases to the conclusion that the infant should, in her interest, be at once withdrawn. But, when circumstances are in all respects favorable, it has in every instance to be determined what is the proper period for weaning—what time, in the interests of both, is to be selected for the severance of that physiological tie which binds

[1] This may be obtained in any quantity, carefully prepared by eminent chemists, but as its price puts it beyond the reach of the humbler classes, we are induced to borrow some sentences from a little pamphlet published on this subject by a lady, whose main object was to bring the food within the reach of all. "The ingredients required," she writes, "are the following:

Malt,	½ oz.
Second Flour,	⅛ oz.
Skimmed Milk,	6 oz.
Water,	1 oz.
Bicarbonate of Potash,	7¼ grains.

"I may mention here that, after picking out other seeds which are often found among malt, and which may be injurious, the malt should be crushed in a mortar or ground in a coffee mill. Mix all the ingredients together, and put them in a pan thoroughly clean, boil for six or eight minutes, stirring all the time: remove from the fire, strain through an ordinary sieve or piece of muslin, and give to the child through a feeding-bottle. See that the holes in the nipple of the tube are large enough to admit of the food passing through them, and that it be not given too warm. The above quantity daily will be found sufficient for an infant for the first few days; but very soon it will have to be increased to two or three cupfuls, and more. For a newborn child who has to be fed entirely on this food, it should be made at first half milk and half water. Use *skimmed* milk; new milk is too strong. If properly made, the food should be quite sweet, and taste as though sugar had been put into it; but sugar must on no account be used. The quantity required for twenty-four hours may be made at once, and heated for use as required. Malt can be had at the bakers, who use it for making bread. It is dry and slightly crushed, and should be ground fine before using; this can be done in an ordinary coffee-mill."

together the mother and her offspring. It is very unusual to wait until the occurrence of pregnancy or the condition otherwise of the mother, show clearly that she is no longer able to supply proper nutriment to the child. Were we even to look at the case without any reference whatever to the maintenance of her health, a very little reflection should suffice to show that nursing beyond a certain average period is little likely to maintain the health or well-being of the infant; but, as in this matter, the interests of the mother are in a sense inseparable from those of the child, it is sometimes a question involving both care and discrimination absolutely to fix the time for weaning.

It has frequently been asserted that the natural period for separating the child from the mother is on the completion of the process of dentition; and it may, perhaps, be admitted that, theoretically, the idea is not destitute of validity. Every one knows, however, that, although, it may be possible to nurse for two years—the period at which the first dentition is usually completed—the amount of milk secreted ceases long before that to be sufficient for the nourishment of the child. Indeed, the cases are exceptional in which a woman is able to suckle her child, without assistance in the way of extra aliment, for a longer period than ten months; and a large proportion of mothers and nurses require supplementary aid much sooner than this. In cases, therefore, of protracted lactation, the breast-milk is generally an insignificant portion of the total nourishment which is given to the child; and we can scarcely doubt that, under such circumstances, weaning might have long before been effected, in the interest of the infant, as well as in that of the mother. For while, on the one hand, a deteriorated lacteal secretion can scarcely fail to exercise a pernicious influence on the child; so, on the other hand, a long-continued drain on the system is seldom without its effect on the health of the nurse.

With a healthy and vigorous nurse, it is better that the child should have nothing but what she can afford it for the first six or seven months; and, certainly, the practice of feeding the infant during the night, so as to avoid trouble and disturbance to the mother, which has become too common of late, is one to which—save under exceptional circumstances—we should give no countenance. A partial failure in the quantity or quality of the milk may, no doubt, occur at a period very much earlier than that to which we refer; so that it may be absolutely necessary, even at the second or third month, partially to feed, while nursing is simultaneously going on. It is, in all cases, advisable to accustom the infant to other food before the breast-milk is withdrawn; otherwise, the process of weaning is much more troublesome, and is more likely to be productive of unsatisfactory results. When this is done, and when the proper time arrives, the quantity of milk should be gradually and steadily diminished, and the proportion of other nutriment correspondingly increased, until the latter alone remains. Seldom, however, is this effectual without more or less of trouble, arising from the restlessness which the deprivation of the milk excites in the child; but, if the weaning process has not been too abrupt, the screaming fits and other evidence of discomfort will not last beyond a couple of days. And, as regards the mother, any discomfort which

she may experience may be easily kept within moderate bounds by saline laxatives, abstinence from fluids, and the application of belladonna or cooling lotions to the breast, until the gland ceases to discharge its function.

The general health of the child is the point which, above all others, is of importance in its bearing on the period to be selected for weaning. It is proper, therefore, to await the subsidence of any febrile attack, or even of an ordinary catarrh, or some other trifling ailment, before weaning the child; and it is, we may say, the universal practice to regulate the process, in some measure, by the progress of dentition, which is, as we shall see presently, almost invariably marked by stages, these being separated by intervals, during which such constitutional disturbance as may attend the eruption of the teeth completely disappears. It is well, therefore, to select the latter periods as those at which constitutional irritation is less likely to be engendered. There is, as we may well suppose, the greatest difference in the ease with which children are weaned—the deprivation causing, in one case, scarcely a gesture indicating uneasiness or discomfort, and, in another, a degree of fretfulness, and even of constitutional disturbance, which seems quite out of proportion to the cause. This depends, no doubt, upon the temperament, or possibly, upon constitutional causes; but there is every reason to believe that the idea, which has so long obtained, in regard to the bearing which the progress of dentition should have on the question of weaning, is well founded, and ought, in all cases, to be admitted, as affording indications of no small importance. But to attempt to fix absolutely the period of weaning, as applicable to all cases, is as absurd in theory as it would be found to be unsatisfactory in practice, were it for no other reason than the well-known irregularity which attends dentition. In the case of a perfectly healthy infant, and an average result in the eruption of the teeth, we may, however, assume that ten months is a proper period for weaning, as at this time there is usually a pause in the process of dentition, subsequent to the appearance of the eight incisors.

Dentition.—Among the many reasons which indicate the necessity for a careful alimentation of the child during the early months of its existence, there is perhaps none of greater importance than that the system may be prepared for the contingencies which so often attend the eruption of the teeth. From imperceptible constitutional disturbance, to derangement of all the functions, and convulsions at the cutting of every tooth—which may be held as indicating the extremes—cases offer themselves presenting every conceivable variety of symptom intermediate between the two. There are few more perfect illustrations of the delicate sympathy which exists between functional disturbance and distal irritation, than are afforded by watching the progress of the first dentition. As a rule, indeed, the symptoms are merely those of local irritation; but in a large proportion of all cases, the sympathy referred to is evidenced by more or less of gastro-intestinal derangement, while, in a considerable number of instances, a reflex irritation is manifested in symptoms which indicate, more or less clearly, a disturbance of the nervous centres.

Although, as a general rule, the development of the milk teeth within the jaw involves neither local nor constitutional disturbance, and it is only as they are about to penetrate the gum that the symptoms to which we have alluded first manifest themselves, the influence of the process is sometimes exhibited a considerable time before the teeth upon which the phenomena depend make their appearance. So long as no tumefaction, or other morbid condition of the gum, is observable, our treatment can only be expectant, or, at least, directed to the functions which are disturbed; but this is clearly one of the conditions to which we have already referred as indicating the necessity of caution in the matter of weaning—for there can be little doubt that, in such cases, a change, and especially a sudden change, in the nature of the food, is very likely to be followed by an aggravation in the general symptoms. Such a state of matters is, in fact, sufficient warrant for protracting the period of nursing until more favorable conditions manifest themselves, which will generally be the case on the eruption of the first teeth.

Although the process is subject to many irregularities, the teeth generally make their appearance in a certain order, as is represented in the following formula, where the figures indicate the month at which, in mature and healthy children, we may expect the various teeth, the dentition usually commencing with the incisors of the lower jaw:

Molars.	Canine.	Incisors.	Canine.	Molars.
24—12	18	9—7—7—9	18	12—24

From this it appears that the milk teeth—which are twenty in number—come through the gums in the following order. It is, of course, understood that an infant may be born with teeth, or may not have a tooth until several months later than is indicated by the formula, and in either case without a single special symptom. On an average, then, the central incisors make their appearance in the course of the seventh month, and are followed, about the ninth, by the lateral incisors. After this, which is the time generally selected for weaning the child, there is a pause of something like three months. At the end of these three months, the first molars come to the surface; and, at intervals of six months, the canines and second molars respectively,—so that the dentition is usually completed about the end of the second year. If the delicacy of the child on the one hand, or premature or irregular eruption of the groups of the teeth on the other, should disturb our calculations, it may be necessary to modify the ordinary routine procedure: and, in any case, the symptoms of irritation, local or general, to which reference has been made, and which indicate the approaching eruption of a tooth or group of teeth, should be held as warranting us in postponing the period for weaning.

A very limited experience in the treatment of the diseases of infancy is sufficient to show that the eruption of the deciduous teeth is intimately connected with many of the most important of these. It has, on this account, been admitted from time immemorial that the management of

children during teething, is a point which often involves both responsibility and anxiety. It is, however, a matter which can admit of no doubt that a knowledge of this familiar fact leads in no small number of cases to illogical inferences and slovenly practice. Nothing can well be imagined more irrational than to suppose that all the ailments which may affect the child during the period of dentition, depend upon local irritation, due to the impending eruption of the teeth; and it is scarcely less absurd to conclude that all irritation is to be relieved by the promiscuous use of the gum lancet. On the latter point, West well observes that—"such a proceeding is nothing better than a piece of barbarous empiricism, which causes the infant much pain, and is useless or mischievous in a dozen instances, for one in which it affords relief."

So long as the process of teething is going on quite naturally, or is only accompanied with restlessness or slight fever, the less we interfere the better. The progress of the tooth towards the surface is necessarily slow, but the manner in which the tissues of the gum which cover it are gradually attenuated, so as to admit of its final emergence, form no exception to the generally admirable manner in which nature discharges her manifold functions in the animal economy. And yet it is too much the fashion in many quarters to have recourse to the lancet, in a very large proportion of cases, its use being supposed to be indicated by any, even the most trivial, of the ailments of dentition. In certain cases it is admitted that the lancet is the proper and only treatment; but, the more carefully we watch the natural process, the more cautious do we become in resolving upon lancing the gums of an infant. The conditions which may be admitted as warranting the operation are mainly these: 1st. When the child is suffering, and the tooth is so nearly through that we are sure that cutting down upon it will at once relieve the tension, and permit of the passage of the tooth. 2d. When the gums are swollen, hot, and tender, and obviously more vascular than usual, but in this case we operate, not with the view of bringing the tooth through, but to give relief to local symptoms, upon which constitutional disturbance may be supposed to depend; and 3d. The occurrence of convulsions during one of the periods of active dentition is generally, and with perfect propriety, looked upon as justifying us in using the lancet, even although the state of the gum may not seem to warrant the operation. This we do, less from a conviction that the procedure is likely to be efficacious, than in the hope that it may prove so. When a tumid state of the gum is associated with aphthæ, or with that severe variety of inflammation of the gum to which in infants the name of Odontitis has been given, the use of the lancet, far from being beneficial, only makes matters worse. And where, in the case of tense and swollen gums, it is employed, not for the purposes of scarification but in the expectation of bringing the tooth through, there is some reason to fear—and, indeed, this is a point which is very generally believed—that an incision of this kind results in a cicatrix, ultimately rendering the passage of the tooth through the gum more difficult than if we had left it untouched.

The mode of cutting the gum varies according to the nature of the tooth over which we are operating. In the case of the incisors, the in-

cision should be longitudinal, and directly along the cutting edge of the tooth. As regards the molars, again, it is usual to make a crucial incision. While we are inclined to think that the idea of a cicatrix in the gum proving a serious obstacle has been in some degree exaggerated, we think that it is well to avoid, if this be practicable, the possibility of any such result. This may be done in a very simple way by so operating, when we cut or scarcify the gums with the mere object of depletion, as to avoid that portion of the surface through which the tooth must ultimately pass. We have generally found that scarification practiced, not over the alveolar ridge, but near the base of that portion of the gum which is chiefly affected, has a perfectly satisfactory effect, and besides this will also be found in most cases to be attended with a more considerable flow of blood than when we proceed in the usual way. It often happens that the effect of scarification of the gums, although marked, is but temporary, and, on that account, it is frequently necessary to repeat the operation again and again, to subdue symptoms which are exceedingly apt to recur.

In the treatment of Odontitis, the lancet should be scrupulously avoided, as there is here a tendency to the formation of troublesome ulceration at the site of any incision or scarification which may be practiced. Our attention should, in such cases, be directed to the state of the digestive functions; and, by a careful regulation of the diet and otherwise,—while the local affection is to be met by the application to the affected surface of a solution of borax, with or without the chlorate of potash,—the symptoms will generally in some degree be controlled. The latter drug may also be given internally, in the manner suggested by Dr. Hunt, in doses of two grains every four hours.

CHAPTER XL.

PHLEGMASIA DOLENS.

THE PUERPERAL STATE IN ITS RELATION TO DISEASE — PHLEGMASIA DOLENS: NOMENCLATURE — CAUSES: AFTER LABOR AND WHEN UNCONNECTED WITH DELIVERY — SYMPTOMS: PREMONITORY SIGNS: PAIN: WHITE SWELLING: TENSION: HEAT: CONSTITUTIONAL SYMPTOMS: THE LIMB PITS ON PRESSURE DURING CONVALESCENCE: LOSS OF POWER IN THE LIMB—MORBID ANATOMY: CHARACTER OF THE EFFUSED FLUID: PLUGGING OF THE VEINS: STATE OF THE LYMPHATICS — PATHOLOGY: MILK-LEG: ANGEIOLEUCITIS: CRURAL PHLEBITIS: EXPERIMENTS OF M'KENZIE AND H. LEE: VIEWS OF TILBURY FOX: REVIEW OF THE PATHOLOGY OF THE SUBJECT — TREATMENT: IS BLOODLETTING JUSTIFIABLE? BLISTERS: BANDAGING: IS CONTAGION POSSIBLE? GENERAL TREATMENT TO BE DIRECTED AS A RULE TO A CONDITION OF DEBILITY: TONIC REGIMEN: ANTISEPTIC REMEDIES—CAUSES OF PROTRACTED CONVALESCENCE.

Passing now to the consideration of what are essentially diseases of the puerperal state, we observe that, apart from such affections

as are assumed to belong to the condition referred to, there is ample evidence of a peculiar constitutional sensitiveness, one effect of which is to increase the gravity of symptoms arising from what, under other circumstances, we would call quite ordinary diseases. There is, in fact, no disease to which a recently delivered woman is not as liable as others; but in her case there is this special danger, that what we would call but a trivial ailment may, in consequence of the special conditions under which she is placed, be attended with symptoms of serious and alarming import. An ordinary catarrh, for example, may so disturb that repose of the functions, which seems to be a prominent characteristic of the puerperal state, that an amount of constitutional disturbance is produced out of all proportion to the essential nature of the disorder. A state which is naturally one of calm quiescence is changed to a condition in which a turbulent circulation, arrested secretions, and violent fever, give no small cause for anxiety; and it is on this account that we so carefully guard against the occurrence of such influences as may change the case at once from a favorable into an unfavorable category. All ordinary diseases, then, which are accompanied with what are called febrile symptoms, are looked upon with considerable apprehension, as they are apt to be accompanied, in the special cases in question, with a train of supernumerary symptoms which are held as characteristic of the puerperal state.

It is, perhaps, in a sense, not too much to assume, that what are called the diseases of the puerperal state are merely more marked illustrations of the condition to which we refer. The peritonitis, the metritis, the mania of a puerperal patient, are thus nothing more than familiar diseases modified by special conditions, one of which is what we have ventured to call, for lack of a better name, a peculiar constitutional sensitiveness. We are amply warranted, however, as the sequel will show, in considering each of these affections with reference to the period succeeding delivery; and we shall find that, not only are the symptoms modified, but they are so to such an extent as to require, in many cases, a treatment quite different from that which is supposed to be applicable to the disease in its ordinary form.

Phlegmasia Dolens, or Phlegmasia Alba Dolens—the disorder which forms the subject of this chapter—forms no exception to the rule just stated. It is, indeed, more strictly a disease of the puerperal state than many of the affections which we shall have to consider, inasmuch as it is seldom observed save as associated with recent delivery. That the puerperal state is not, however, essential to its manifestation is universally admitted, as it has sometimes been met with in women who have never been pregnant, and even in persons of the opposite sex. Few diseases have had a greater variety of designations applied to it than this: *anasarca serosa*, *phlegmasia lactea*, *œdema lacteum*, *white leg*, and *crural phlebitis*, being but a few of the many appellations under which it has been described, a study of which, indeed, is not uninstructive, as it almost gives an epitome of the various pathological theories which have been successively advanced to account for the somewhat peculiar phenomena of the disease. Excluding the very few cases in which it, or a precisely similar condition, has been observed to

attack the arm, phlegmasia dolens consists in a white painful swelling of the leg. Although, as we have said, it is not necessarily associated with the puerperal state, it is almost always observed in women who have been recently confined, the period of its occurrence varying from the fifth to the thirtieth day, and, in very exceptional cases, at an earlier or later date than the extremes mentioned. It is more common in pluriparæ than in primiparæ, and is more likely to occur in women who are of a feeble and delicate constitution than in those who are robust. In a very considerable number of cases, it has followed the various accidents and complications of delivery, and has even been noticed to occur more frequently after removal of a retained placenta. All English writers on the subject agree in asserting that it usually attacks the left in preference to the right leg, which Mr. White of Manchester seemed to think was due to the fact of women in this country habitually lying on the left side during labor; while Dr. Ramsbotham supposed that it "may possibly, in some inexplicable manner, be dependent on the different distribution of the right and left spermatic vein—the right terminating direct in the vena cava, the left in the renal."

In no class of cases has it been so frequently observed as in women whose strength has been reduced to a low ebb by hæmorrhage either during or after labor; and this, no doubt, accounts for the observation made by Merriman that it is relatively of common occurrence after placenta prævia. Women who have once suffered from phlegmasia dolens are by no means so liable to it in subsequent pregnancies as we might perhaps be disposed to anticipate; and it has generally been observed that when it does so recur the subsequent attacks are much less violent. Mr. White says that he never knew it happen to a woman more than once; but this does not tally with the experience of most modern practitioners. One very troublesome and annoying peculiarity of this affection, is the tendency, exhibited unfortunately in a considerable proportion of cases, which the disease has, after having partially run its course in one leg, to be transferred to the other, and there pass through the same tedious stages, still further reducing the strength of the woman, and postponing the period of her convalescence—it may be by several months.

It may be interesting here to mention the circumstances under which phlegmasia dolens has been observed when unconnected with recent delivery. Puzos and, since his time, many modern writers have recorded cases in which all the usual phenomena have been manifested in the course of pregnancy. In a more considerable number of instances, it has been observed as occurring after abortion, particularly in cases in which the placenta or any other portion of the ovum has been left behind. It has also been found to occur after the removal of polypi, the enucleation of fibrous tumors, and the operation of lithotomy. In another class of cases, to adopt the classification of Dr. Tilbury Fox, it may be met with as part of a *general* disease. Under this head he includes those instances in which it has been developed as one of the distressing phenomena of puerperal fever; and, occasionally, in cases of ordinary continued fever, a similar complication has been

found to arise. With this variety are ranged three cases in which it was observed to coexist with dysentery, erysipelas, phthisis, and what Dr. Humphry described as a "preternatural coagulability of the fibrin of the blood." A considerable number of instances have been recorded in which the disease has been associated with malignant growths, not in the pelvic region merely, which we could more readily understand, but as affecting distant organs, such as the stomach or the mammary gland. In a third class of cases, still observing the classification of Dr. Fox, phlegmasia dolens is met with as complicating other *local* diseases; and under this head are ranged, and all on sufficient authority, examples of iliac abscess, suppressed menstruation, hæmorrhoids, hepatic disease, and dislocation of the shoulder. These exceptional cases have, as we shall find, an obvious and important bearing on the hitherto obscure pathology of the affection.

Symptoms.—As in most other diseases, the violence and typical distinctness of the symptoms of phlegmasia dolens vary considerably; and in some cases they are so feebly marked, that we have difficulty in determining whether the case should be classified under this head or should be considered as a simple case of œdema. In an ordinary case, the symptoms may either come on suddenly, when they are often ushered in by a rigor of some severity, or they may manifest themselves more insidiously, when certain premonitory signs are frequently noticed. These are, generally,—in the puerperal variety, to which we shall in future exclusively refer,—a feeling of weight and discomfort in the hypogaster, extending round the brim of the pelvis, which is soon replaced by actual pain, accompanied with more or less of constitutional disturbance. The pain is commonly referred more particularly to the inguinal region on the side which is about to become the seat of the disorder. We have more than once noticed that pain is complained of in the region of the hip-joint; but as this is not mentioned by other writers on the subject, we infer that the occurrence is exceptional. Dr. Denman describes, as a premonitory symptom, that "before the appearance of any swelling or sense of pain in the limb about to be affected, women become very irritable, with a sense of great weakness, and grievously oppressed in their spirits, without any apparently sufficient reason; complaining only of transient pains in the region of the uterus, and from these the approach of the disease has frequently been foretold." The pain commencing, as has been described, in the inguinal or pelvic region, extends downwards, and as the various districts of the thigh and leg become successively invaded by it, the swelling of the limb steadily advances in the same direction, until, at the height of the disease, the whole limb presents the white, glazed, and sometimes enormously swollen condition which is so eminently characteristic. This is further accompanied by a complete loss of power, the patient being quite unable to move the limb, or indeed to change her position in bed without assistance. The tissues are tense and elastic, but although they yield before the finger, they do not pit on pressure after the swelling has assumed its characteristic appearance. The temperature of the limb is usually increased.

Notwithstanding the great swelling of the limb, the veins can gen-

erally be distinctly felt, hard and rolling under the finger like a thick cord. This is more particularly the case in regard to the femoral vein, which may often be traced from the groin downwards, although the pressure gives rise to considerable pain. The swelling in some cases extends to the hip and vulva. The glands of the groin participate in the irritation, and sometimes become affected with well-marked inflammatory action, although they very rarely suppurate. The action obviously extends to the lymphatics, and sometimes the only appearance which varies the surface of the white limb is a faint red streak here and there, indicating the situation of the affected vessels. A similar appearance, which in this case is more diffused, has also been observed over the course of the venous trunks. It was first remarked by Dr. Stokes,—an observation which has been corroborated by Dr. Churchill,—that the amount of the swelling is no proof of the severity of the disease; but that, on the contrary, "the severity of the constitutional symptoms is often inversely as the swelling of the limb."

In a certain number of cases, the symptoms run a somewhat different course. Obviously, in the instances referred to, the disease does not originate in the pelvis, and is ushered in by no such preliminary pelvic symptoms as have been described above. "Sometimes," says Burns, "there is no uneasiness in the belly, and the first symptom is sudden pain in the calf of the leg. Within twenty-four hours after the pain is felt, the limb swells and becomes tense; it is hot but not red—it is rather pale, and somewhat shining." It is a matter of considerable importance that the peculiarities of this variety, which is by no means uncommon, should be borne in mind; for otherwise the idea of "crural phlebitis," which is very commonly supposed to express the pathology of the disease, might altogether divert our attention from symptoms which are nevertheless identical in all important particulars with those which are truly characteristic of phlegmasia dolens, the only difference being that in the cases which we are here considering, the disease begins below and thence extends upwards.

The constitutional symptoms are just such as one might anticipate from a local affection of such importance. The lochial and lacteal secretions are either arrested or modified, and in the case of the former, the discharge sometimes becomes offensive. The degree of the fever is indicated by the frequency of the pulse, which is seldom under 120. The complete loss of appetite, the furred tongue, and the state of the evacuations, all show how much the gastro-intestinal functions are disturbed. The patient is restless, sleepless, and complains much of thirst.

After a time, which varies much in different cases, all the symptoms undergo an improvement. The fall of the pulse, and the subsidence generally of the constitutional symptoms, are accompanied both by relief of pain and a diminution in the swelling of the leg. A remarkable change now takes place in the character of the swelling, as it is no longer elastic and resistant, but pits on pressure like ordinary œdema; and this change is sometimes observable before there is any very marked difference in the size of the leg. The loss of power in the limb, most marked in cases where the swelling has commenced at the groin, is often

very persistent, and is one of the last symptoms to yield. We may expect, therefore, occasionally to meet with cases in which, in the absence of all evidence of constitutional disturbance and apparently of local change, this paralyzed condition of the leg remains for months and even for years. In some cases of exceptionally long continuance of immobility, there remains a permanently thickened condition of the tissues, which may somewhat increase the circumference of the limb. In most cases, the ordinary sensibility of the leg is affected for a considerable time, and the patients often complain of what Dr. Churchill graphically describes as a *wooden* feel, which may persist in a degree for a long period. A varicose condition of the veins has been sometimes observed after phlegmasia dolens, which has been supposed by some to be due to a special morbid condition.

But, while the great majority of cases thus end in resolution, and ultimately in satisfactory although possibly tardy convalescence, it is not always so. For, in a few, suppuration occurs, in the limb itself, in the inguinal glands, or within the pelvis, in which latter case it may be difficult to say which is the primary and which the secondary disorder. As the result of such suppuration, and, in some very rare instances, of gangrene, the exhaustion is so great that the patient succumbs; but so uncommon is such an event that the opportunities which have been afforded for the examination of the white leg after death are extremely rare. Let us see, however, what are the facts which morbid anatomy has disclosed.

"On opening the limb," says Churchill, "it is found to be distended with serum, effused into the cellular membrane." This assertion is no doubt correct, but it is incomplete, and, being so, is apt to lead to an erroneous assumption. The words quoted will serve equally well for the description of what is observed when we cut into a part distended by ordinary œdema; but the symptoms already detailed show one thing at least very clearly, that phlegmasia dolens is something essentially different from œdema. It has been found, moreover, that the fluid which exudes in the latter condition is watery in its nature; but carefully observed facts have shown that the limb, and especially the fibrocellular and cutaneous tissues, are distended in phlegmasia dolens, with a peculiar serosity which is more or less coagulable. Again, thrombus or plugging of the venous trunks of the limb, usually in the neighborhood of the groin, has been so constantly observed that it may be assumed as a phenomenon essential to the disease. This may exist with or without inflammation of the coats of the vessels. And, further, the great majority of observers have noted that the lymphatics are also affected, their main trunks and more important glands often yielding evidence of inflammatory action, which in the latter situation has occasionally gone on to suppuration.

Pathology.—The symptoms, morbid appearances, and even the varieties in nomenclature, all strongly point to one conclusion.—that the pathology of this disease has given rise to many differences of opinion, is in itself peculiar and perplexing, and remains, even at the present time, still somewhat obscure. It was at one time generally believed that the "white leg" was due to the presence of milk in the limb, and

the idea was so far favored by the fact, that in most cases the lacteal secretion disappears. It is, however, somewhat surprising to find Puzos and Levret giving their countenance to an idea so absurd; for, although pathology in their days was still in its infancy, their assumption was far less advanced than the views of Mauriceau, who held, at a period seventy years earlier, an opinion which, indeed, comes pretty near some quite modern doctrines, when he describes the accident as one "which often succeeds pain in the ischiadic region, and is caused by a reflux—which takes place on those parts—of the humors which ought to be evacuated by the lochia." The believers in this theory of a metastasis of the milk recommended that the child should be kept constantly to the breast.

Towards the end of the last century, the subject attracted considerable attention in this country. Mr. White, of Manchester, then advanced the theory that the disease depended on obstruction, or on some other morbid condition, of the lymphatic vessels and glands of the affected part; and subsequent writers suggested rupture of the lymphatic vessels, or an inflammatory condition of the same parts, as the morbid lesion to which the familiar phenomena of the disease were, at least primarily, to be attributed. The opinion adopted by Dr. Hull was, that phlegmasia dolens consists "in an inflammation of the muscles, cellular membrane, and inferior surface of the cutis, extending, in some cases, perhaps to the large bloodvessels, nerves, lymphatics, and glands." This, which was sarcastically called by Davis "Dr. Hull's *capacious* theory," indicates a belief that the disease is due to inflammatory action, but it otherwise throws no light upon the subject. Up to this time, no suspicion seems to have been entertained as to the part which the veins take in the production of the symptoms. The priority of publication on this subject is due to M. Bouillard, who, about the end of 1822, related several cases and dissections,—which were shortly afterwards published in the *Archives Générales*,—in which the crural vein was obliterated, and in regard to which he expressed a belief that the peculiar symptoms of this disease were due to obstruction of the venous trunks. Several years before this, the attention of Dr. Davis had been particularly attracted to this subject, in consequence of the death of a patient of his from phlegmasia dolens, but his essay was not published till some months after the date of M. Bouillard's communication.

In the case in question, a very careful dissection was made by Dr. Davis, assisted by Mr. Lawrence, in the course of which it was demonstrated that "the femoral veins, from the ham upwards, the external iliac, and the common iliac vein as far as the junction of the latter with the corresponding trunk of the right side, were distended, and firmly plugged with what appeared a coagulum of blood. The femoral portion of the vein, slightly thickened in its coats, and of a deep-red color, was fillled with a firm bloody coagulum, adhering to the sides of the tube. The trunk of the profunda was distended in the same way as that of the femoral vein; but the saphena and its branches were empty and healthy." Ultimately, Dr. Davis advanced the theory that phleg-

masia dolens is essentially *Crural Phlebitis*, and under this name, as a synonym, the affection is still described by most English writers.

Although for a time the authority of Dr. Davis, supported by the corroborative testimony of Dr. Robert Lee and others, seems to have checked further inquiry, and to have resulted in a general belief, that what had been for so long a physiological problem was at last solved, many of the best pathologists were still dissatisfied with the phlebitic theory, and we believe with good reason. Virchow was one of the first to point out—what has since received ample corroboration—that, in phlegmasia dolens, inflammatory changes in the vessels may be altogether absent. In other words, thrombus is not necessarily preceded, although it may be followed, by inflammation of the coats of the vein where the obstruction has taken place. In this country, Dr. McKenzie took a prominent part in opposition to the views which were generally admitted. In the course of a very painstaking investigation of the subject, conducted, to a great extent, in the form of experiments on the lower animals, the inferences which he ultimately drew from his labors were as follows: 1. That inflammation of neither the iliac nor femoral veins would account for, or give rise to, phlegmasia dolens; 2. That the extensive obstruction of the veins met with in this disease is not producible by merely local causes, such as injury or inflammation of these vessels; 3. That irritation of the lining membrane of the veins, independently of such local injury or inflammation, will only give rise to obstruction of these vessels, to an extent commensurate with that of the irritation which may have been excited within them; 4. That extensive irritation of the lining membrane of veins, giving rise to obstruction and all the phenomena of phlebitis, may be excited by the presence of various unhealthy matters in the blood circulating with this fluid, and determined upon particular portions of the venous system; 5. That the origin of the disease is therefore to be sought for rather in a vitiation of the circulating fluid than in any local injury, inflammation, or disease of the veins.

Mr. H. Lee also performed a series of experiments conducted on a somewhat similar principle. His observations were meant to show, and, in point of fact, did clearly show, that it is by no means an easy matter to excite inflammatory action in the lining membrane of veins, even although irritant or septic substances be introduced into the veins, and brought directly into contact with their lining membrane. These results are in perfect harmony with those which, quite independently, were obtained by Dr. McKenzie. Experiments were also devised by the latter with the view of determining the effect of irritation on the external coats of the vessels; and, although he injured and irritated their coats in various ways so as to excite localized inflammatory action, he found that such inflammation showed little tendency to spread, and that the lining membrane remained free from any effect arising from the irritation applied to the external parts of the vessel. Dr. McKenzie quite admits that coagulation of the blood contained in a vein is one of the phenomena of true phlebitis; but he insists, and, we think, proves, that changes in the blood, due to septic action, may produce a thrombus with equal certainty. The effect of an admixture

of pus in precipitating the fibrin is clearly demonstrated in the following experiment, which is one of those performed by Mr. H. Lee: "Some blood was drawn from a healthy horse, and poured into three vessels capable of containing three ounces each. The blood in the first vessel was allowed to remain as a standard of comparison. To that in the second vessel was added some viscid matter from an indolent tumor in the horse's neck; to that in the third, some pus from a chronic abscess. The contents of the third vessel (blood and pus) began to coagulate in three minutes; the mass was firm in four. In eight minutes the contents of the first and second vessels had become firm."

Dr. Tilbury Fox, in two very able papers communicated to the Obstetrical Society of London in 1861, and published in their Transactions for that year, enters very fully into the subject, and strongly opposes the view that phlebitis is an essential phenomenon of phlegmasia dolens. His leading idea is, that the cause of the peculiar phenomenon of white leg "is an impediment to the return of blood *and lymph* from the affected part;" and he goes on further to observe, "that the causes of such impediment may be, so far as regards the vessels, *extrinsic* and *intrinsic*." The extrinsic causes comprise all cases of pressure on the vessels from tumors, abscesses, etc. The intrinsic causes again are all assumed to produce coagulation, and the more important of these are: 1. Phlebitis, septic or non-septic; 2. Introduction of morbid matter into the vein, producing simple thrombus, but not phlebitis; 3. Preternatural coagulability of the fibrin of the blood, as assumed, and, in a manner, proved by Drs. Humphry and Graily Hewitt. While not denying the possibility of crural phlebitis being associated with, or even preceding the phenomena of phlegmasia dolens, Dr. Fox argues with much force and ability in favor of the conclusion that a septic action proceeding from the denuded inner surface of the uterus is the most probable cause of the disease. With reference to this he writes as follows:

"It can in no wise be denied that the parturient woman is a subject apt for the occurrence of thrombus; there is hyperinosis, the uterus offers a denuded stop, its veins are thin, osmosis is easy, the lymphatic act and circulation are active in removing the disintegrating uterus in conjunction with the veins, etc. These constitute an analogous condition to that stage in which plegmasia dolens is wont to occur elsewhere—I mean the ulcerative stage and kind of disease, *e. g.*, dysentery, cancer, phthisis—so much so that we should not expect it to occur when wound is absent, except from extrinsic pressure. This close relation of wound in the one case—phlegmasia dolens—and the absence of it in the other—œdema—is a contrasting difference in the pathology of the two states; in other words, where wound is, the lymphatics are involved. Now for the culminating point,—the cause of the rapid absorption. I have been particularly struck, in the cases that have come under my notice from the outset, by the occurrence of notable hæmorrhage, or profuse discharge of other kind; and I find, from close inquiry, that the reminiscence of the practice of others, well able and qualified to give an estimation of the point, affords the like result.

I have been desirous for some time to ascertain if there be any relation between the two phenomena,—discharge and phlegmasia dolens. My belief is, that the cases which cannot be accounted for by the existence of phlebitis, or pressure, are due to simple coagulation, the result of tolerably rapid absorption of morbid fluid; this excess of absorption, over and above what is natural, being induced by the occurrence of notable sudden discharge—the latter being the culminating point in the causation. We do find present facility for rapid absorption, wound, and morbid fluid, in the cases in which phlegmasia dolens, of the type under discussion, occurs. Of course, this is at issue with Dr. Humphry, who, in his recent pamphlet, says that there certainly seems no reason to attribute the affection to an introduction of pus, or other morbid fluid, into the circulation."[1]

Dr. Fox sums up his conclusions, with reference to the disease under consideration, as follows: "Prop. I. In phlegmasia dolens both veins and lymphatics are obstructed. Prop. II. The obstruction may be due simply to extrinsic pressure. Prop. III. Or to inflammatory changes in the coats of the vessels, leading to coagulation. (This depends upon virus action.) Except during epidemics of puerperal fever, this is not so common as supposed. Prop. IV. It is pretty well admitted that rapid ingress of abnormal fluid, suddenly, and in large amount, will cause instantaneous coagulation of the blood; and it is also admitted that large drains from the system are followed by rapid and compensating absorption. There is good reason for believing that these conditions are fulfilled, in a perfect and ample degree, in conjunction with the presence of wound—facilitating absorption—in a great many cases prior to the occurrence of phlegmasia dolens, and that the latter is frequently thus evolved. 'Prop. V. These different modes of evolution may be more or less conjoined."

On a review of the whole subject, and setting aside such of the older theories as are clearly incompatible with the possibilities of modern pathology, we cannot but admit that phlegmasia dolens is still a matter in regard to which we have much to learn. That obstruction of the venous trunks, from whatever cause arising, is essential, we do not question; but it is clear that this will not account for the phenomena which we observe, since the symptom which, above all others, is held to be indicative of an obstruction to the venous return—œdema, to wit—is, during the active stage of the disease, absent. Nor do we believe that the simple theory of phlebitis can be accepted as a solution of the problem, in so far, at least, as this may be considered the proximate cause of the disease. No one can dispute that phlebitis causes coagulation of the blood contained in the affected vein. In those cases of phlegmasia dolens in which the affection has been associated with the more serious varieties of puerperal fever, clear evidence of inflammation of the coats of the veins has been observed; and the theory referred to has received still further corroboration from the observation of Dr. Robert Lee, who traced such venous inflammation

[1] "Transactions of the Obstetrical Society of London." 1861.

to its most probable source, in the uterine branches of the hypogastric vein.

But, on the other hand, it has been satisfactorily demonstrated, both by Dr. McKenzie and by Mr. H. Lee, that the veins, and especially their lining membrane, are singularly averse to taking on inflammatory action; and it has also been shown, with almost equal certainty, that the deeper color of the membrane referred to is not a necessary indication of inflammation, but is due rather to the action of the coloring matter and the contact of the clot. But, were we even to admit that phlebitis is an essential part of the disease now under discussion, there is no sufficient evidence that the one condition depends upon the other. If we study the description given by surgical pathologists of the affection known as "fibrinous phlebitis," with which alone phlegmasia dolens can fairly be compared, we find that, among the more important of the symptoms which are detailed, swelling of the limb below the affected part and œdema of the surrounding cellular tissues are among those which are most prominently put forward. In no single case, so far as we know, since M. Breschet first demonstrated and named the affection, has phlebitis been described as involving, in the case of a limb, the white, elastic, painful, and benumbed condition which is so diagnostic of the other disease. We do not hesitate, therefore, to reject the term "crural phlebitis" as synonymous with phlegmasia dolens.

While giving every weight to the authority of such names as Denman, Caspar, and Dewees, we confess that the theory with which their names are associated is even less satisfactory than the other, for were we to admit that angeioleucitis may account for the appearance and character of the swelling, this affords no explanation whatever of the fact that the veins are plugged with clots. We may indeed be perfectly sure that to them the fact last mentioned was unknown; for had it been brought under their knowledge it could scarcely have failed to prove to them that, even if, as Denman said, "the glands and lymphatics of the limb were evidently the parts first and primarily affected," there was something more than this necessary to account for the phenomena ordinarily observed in these cases. What has already been explained in reference to the symptoms of the disease, and the attendant morbid conditions, certainly proves that, in some cases at least, the vessels and glands of the lymphatic system are involved; but probably no one will now attempt to maintain that an inflammation of these structures will, if uncomplicated, account for the white leg of the puerperal state.

On the whole evidence, we are of opinion that the first crude theory of Mauriceau points significantly in the direction to which we may most confidently look for a solution of the difficulties which beset the subject. We do not of course mean that his quaint idea of a "reflux of humors" from the womb upon the limb was, in the sense which he attached to the expression, a pathological speculation which modern experience could justify; but rather that, in thus pointing out a possible connection between a local lesion and a septic action, starting as in other analogous cases from the wound, he indicated, in a striking manner, the direction in which we should seek for a solution of the problem. There is abundant evidence to prove that septic agents of various kinds may

cause coagulation of the blood. The experiments of Mr. H. Lee, already alluded to, showed that pus produced this effect. Dr. McKenzie ligatured the left femoral vein of a dog and injected half an ounce of a solution containing lactic acid. The animal died in half an hour, and on examination it was found that "the iliac veins on the left side from the femoral up to the cava, and a considerable extent of the cava, were obstructed by what appeared to be a firm coagulum; and on opening these vessels this was found to be closely adherent to their lining membrane." An exceedingly interesting case bearing on the same point is given by Dr. Tilbury Fox, of a lad, aged twelve years, who, being bitten in the thumb by an adder, presented next day "a perfect and complete specimen of phlegmasia dolens" in the affected limb, so that we may assume that coagulation had been at least one of the results of the poison which was introduced in the manner described.

On the whole, therefore, we think that the preponderance of evidence is in favor of the idea that, in most cases of phlegmasia dolens, there is a precipitation of the fibrin by the action of some septic agent which has made its way into the blood, or has been developed in that medium. In this sense, Virchow's theory "that the first pathological condition is the formation of a clot in the vein," may be accepted as highly probable. Certainly this is more likely than that true phlebitis is essentially the proximate cause, although no one can dispute either that phlebitis may cause coagulation, or that inflammation of the vein-tissues may accompany the other and more essential phenomena of phlegmasia dolens. It may obviously, and with perfect propriety, be urged against this theory that a septic action having its origin in a wound cannot apply to those cases in which the symptoms of undoubted phlegmasia dolens manifest themselves unconnected with the pregnant state. But we cannot see that this must necessarily be admitted as a serious difficulty; for, if the proximate cause of the disease is assumed to be a septic action proceeding in a great majority of cases from the recently denuded uterine surface, it is surely not too much to assume that, in exceptional cases, the septic action which leads to coagulation may proceed from intrinsic causes, or even from poison introduced in some other way from without, as in Dr. Tilbury Fox's case above alluded to.

It is, however, impossible to avoid the conclusion that a septic action and the resulting coagulation cannot satisfactorily account for all the phenomena of the disease. All that is necessarily involved in such a hypothesis is mechanical obstruction in a venous trunk, from which we could only anticipate œdema as a direct result. To the development, therefore, of the white elastic swelling something more is required, and this forces upon our notice the inquiry as to what are the auxiliary or supplementary conditions referred to.

No modern writer on the subject ventures to advocate the theory, which at one time had the support of the most distinguished obstetricians of the age, that the seat of the disease is essentially in the absorbent or lymphatic system. The facts demonstrated with reference to the veins preclude such a belief. But it by no means follows that the absorbent system takes no share in the development of the symptoms alluded to. The red streaks occasionally observed over the course of

the larger lymphatic vessels, and the exceptional occurrence of inflammation and suppuration in the glands, prove quite clearly that they may be involved. But there are other considerations which seem to indicate something more than this, and that an affection of the lymphatics is an essential, although, probably, a secondary part of a typical case of phlegmasia dolens. If we assume, as some of the most distinguished of modern pathologists have done, that the lymphatic system affords the channel through which the fibrin is introduced into the blood, we can readily understand why an obstruction in the vessels of that system, whether inflammatory in its nature or purely mechanical, may cause many of the essential phenomena of the disease. Plugging of a venous trunk could but cause œdema; but venous obstruction, *plus* an impediment to the circulation in the lymphatic system, may very readily be assumed to cause symptoms very like those which we have already described. "If there be any relation," says Dr. Fox, "between the lymphatic fibrin and the cellular tissue, it is easy to understand how obliteration of the lymphatics may give rise to the peculiar character of phlegmasia dolens, on account of the retention of the fibrinous material in the tissues—the cellular especially, which is so rich in lymphatics. . . . The cellular tissue itself seems to be hypertrophied, the lymph also gelatinizing in its interstices."

The marked loss of power in the affected limb, out of all proportion to the mere amount of swelling, and which is, as we have seen, frequently of long continuance, seems, at one time, to have led to the idea that the nerves were primarily involved; and M. Dugès has certainly shown that, in some cases at least, inflammation of the nerves and of their sheath occurs. It seems to us, however, that serious lesion of the nervous trunks is, even from a purely theoretical point of view, by no means necessary to the temporary paralysis so characteristic of the disease. All, in fact, that is necessary to the arrestment of the nervine functions is pressure; and, in the condition to which the parts are reduced in the rapid development of a tense swelling, we may be sure that the nerves can scarcely escape such pressure as may produce the effect to which we refer.

The confusion which has so long prevailed in regard to the pathology of phlegmasia dolens seems to have been due, in a considerable degree, to the obstinacy with which pathological theories were pinned to affections of the individual tissues or textures. No such theory can, as it seems to us, satisfactorily account for what, in these cases, we observe. It is, no doubt, of great interest to determine, if we can, what part or parts of the animal economy are primarily involved; but we may be quite sure that, if we take up any exclusive theory, as to the disease being one of a single fluid or a single texture, we may pass into a field of speculation which is little likely to lead us to the truth. Doubtful though many points in regard to its pathology may be, we have no difficulty in refusing to admit of Crural Phlebitis, or Angeioleucitis, as terms which represent the true nature of phlegmasia dolens. Either of these conditions may, no doubt, exist; but if it be so, they are secondary rather than essential. Thrombus, or obstruction otherwise to the venous return, is apparently essential; and, in so far as the

absorbents are concerned, it is possible that Dr. Tilbury Fox is correct in assuming that a similar obstruction is produced in them. But, as regards the latter, no plugging of lymphatic trunks has ever, in so far as we are aware, been demonstrated. Nor do we believe that it has been established that the disease is inflammatory in its origin, nor even that the inflammatory process is, at any stage, an essential pathological condition. On the contrary, we think that we perceive in the narrative of post-mortem appearances in fatal cases, another, and a very obvious source of error. That morbid appearances indicating inflammatory action have been frequently observed after death, we can well believe; but we must bear in mind that fatal cases are rare, and that, in ordinary cases, even when severe, there is rarely evidence, during life, of any such action. We demur, therefore, to the conclusion, that in the morbid phenomena of exceptionally severe cases, we have a demonstration of the essential features of what we have called an ordinary or typical case. Inflammation, in fact, we take to be, whether it is observable in the veins, the absorbents, or the contiguous tissues, an exceptional and essentially a secondary occurrence.

Treatment.—The fact that phlegmasia dolens follows in so large a proportion of cases upon a condition of debility and exhaustion, usually produced by hæmorrhage, shows pretty clearly that the case is not one for an antiphlogistic regimen. This may be conceded even by those who believe most implicitly in the inflammatory nature of the disease; and the opinion must necessarily gain strength if we assume that a septic action proceeding from or associated with constitutional exhaustion, is an essential part of the disease. A belief in the inflammatory theory has not unnaturally led to a very general impression that bloodletting should usually be adopted. Few persons in the present day would probably think of general bloodletting, but it is commonly taught that leeches should be applied over the course of the affected vein; and, indeed, the rules for treatment which are laid down by many writers on the subject are such as to convey the impression that leeches are applicable to all cases. Such an idea is, of course, at variance with the view which we have expressed as to the nature of the disease, and cannot, certainly, be admitted as a safe guide to judicious treatment. The cases, in fact, to which the application of leeches is advisable are those only in which there is evidence of a local inflammatory action, which may very readily be induced under such circumstances, either in the lymphatics or in some other of the tissues of the limb. But even a clear indication of true inflammation does not necessarily warrant depletion, for we must first—and this is the most important point of all—be sure that the affection has not sprung from debilitating causes, for if it be so, to bleed is simply to encourage exhaustion, and to facilitate the absorption of septic materials. Bloodletting, then, we believe to be applicable to that comparatively rare class of cases only, in which inflammation exists in the absence of constitutional exhaustion.

Considerable benefit appears to have been derived in many instances from the application of blisters to the leg. Some have gone so far as to say that in the treatment of this disease, blisters are to be regarded as specifics, but this is evidently a pardonable exaggeration. They may

be applied, as we believe, with a reasonable prospect of success, in cases where there is inflammation, and where the general condition of the patient prevents us from having recourse to bloodletting, and there is certainly one effect upon which we may count with some confidence,—that being a cessation, or at least an alleviation, of the pain which is so characteristic a feature of the more severe examples of the disease. Otherwise, the only effect which is likely to be derived from this method of treatment differs in no respect from that which, under similar conditions, we anticipate from the action of counter-irritation of any kind. Probably Dr. Churchill is quite correct when he says that, although his own experience is decidedly in favor of the utility of blisters, "in many cases turpentine fomentations will answer equally well."

Bandages, if judiciously employed, are extremely useful in the cure of phlegmasia dolens. To the early stage, while the swelling is rapidly being developed, firm bandaging is for obvious reasons inapplicable, and might very possibly be attended with further arrest of the circulation, and sloughing similar to what has occasionally occurred from careless or unskilful bandaging in surgical practice. What is at this period safer and more judicious is to swathe the limb in fomentations, which, if the pain be severe, may be sprinkled with laudanum. On the subsidence of the more acute symptoms, bandaging may always be resorted to, at first with flannel and subsequently with an ordinary roller bandage. What may be safely held as indicating the period at which bandaging is proper, is when the limb pits on pressure, this pitting being probably impossible until the permeability at least of the lymphatic trunks has been restored.

Certain facts which have been observed with reference to the progress of these cases have suggested a suspicion that, in its more severe varieties, or, it may be under exceptional circumstances, the affection may be propagated by contagion. That it may be so, when associated with the more serious phenomena of puerperal fever, we can readily believe; but we do not think that there is any evidence which would lead us to suppose that an ordinary case is thus communicable. The assertion has, however, been made upon high authority, and it will thus be well, even should the precaution be deemed superfluous, to take such means as may render any propagation of the disorder in this manner as little likely to occur as may be possible.

From what has already been said, it may be inferred that the constitutional treatment applicable to phlegmasia dolens is to be adopted far more frequently to a state of general debility than to a sthenic condition requiring antiphlogistic remedies. We speak, of course, of such cases as present the features of an ordinary puerperal case; but we do not mean to deny that exceptional treatment may be absolutely requisite to the proper management of particular cases, where marked local inflammation and accompanying fever of the sthenic type may call for prompt and energetic action. The state of the bowels must be carefully attended to, and, although it will rarely be advisable to give strong purgatives, it is almost always necessary to regulate the discharges by gentle laxatives or enemata, and to maintain them otherwise in a healthy condition. Should the lochia become in any degree

offensive, simple tepid injections may be thrown into the vagina once or twice a day in the usual way. From a very early period of the case, the diet must be generous, and it will often be deemed expedient to give beef tea or stronger soups, and even wine from the first. During the period of convalescence, a similar method of treatment must be persevered in.

A tonic regimen being thus clearly indicated, it is often found necessary to administer iron, quinine, and other tonics. Dr. McKenzie, with the view of neutralizing any septic materials which may exist in the blood, recommends the administration, either of hydrochloric acid, or of the sesquicarbonate of ammonia in full, concentrated, and frequently repeated doses. He directs that "an ounce of hydrochloric acid should be taken daily in a quart of barley or plain water, sweetened with syrup of ginger, and flavored with lemon-peel."

It is by no means a rare occurrence that, in cases of this affection, quite unconnected with pelvic abscess or any other secondary affection, convalescence is extremely protracted. This, no doubt, depends chiefly, and in many cases entirely, on the effect which has been produced upon the nerves, resulting, in extreme cases, in actual paralysis of the limb. To the treatment of this condition, stimulating frictions are suitable, and it has also been recommended that, at this stage, a succession of small blisters be applied over the limb at various parts. Nothing is better, in such cases, than tepid sea-bathing, and especially the salt-water douche, followed by friction of the parts. There is good reason to believe that, in some instances of slow recovery, this is due to the permanent plugging of the venous trunks, or possibly to their obliteration as the result of inflammatory action. In this case, as after deligation of arterial trunks, it may be some time before an efficient collateral circulation is established, and the functions of the parts are thus but feebly discharged. It is much more probable, however, that changes take place in the clot, which ultimately result in the restoration, partial or complete, of the circulation within the vessel. "The blood," says Murphy, "has the power of separating from itself a fibro-albuminous element without the intervention of any membrane, and independently of any inflamed surface. Through this medium, the coagulum becomes adherent to the sides of the vein (as in the old aneurismal sac); and if it be attached to the whole circumference, the inner portions become softened and broken down. A complete cylinder of fibrin may in this way be formed in the interior of a vein, through which (when the fluid portions of the coagulum are removed) the blood will circulate." We need scarcely wonder, then, that the results of treatment are often unsatisfactory, and convalescence proportionally tardy.

CHAPTER XLI.

PUERPERAL INSANITY.

NOMENCLATURE—NORMAL EFFECT OF PREGNANCY ON THE MIND—INSANITY ASSOCIATED WITH PREGNANCY, LABOR, OR LACTATION—TRUE PUERPERAL INSANITY: PATHOLOGICAL THEORIES: CONNECTION OF PUERPERAL INSANITY WITH ALBUMINURIA—PUERPERAL MANIA: TO BE DISTINGUISHED FROM PHRENITIS: IS ESSENTIALLY A DISEASE OF EXHAUSTION—SYMPTOMS: SIGNIFICANCE OF A RAPID PULSE: VIOLENCE: DELUSIONS—PROGNOSIS—PUERPERAL MELANCHOLIA: DISTINGUISHING CHARACTERISTICS: PROBABLE TERMINATIONS—TREATMENT: PREVENTION: BLOODLETTING TO BE AVOIDED: MANAGEMENT OF THE DIGESTIVE FUNCTIONS: EMETICS: VASCULAR SEDATIVES: NERVOUS SEDATIVES: OPIUM, HYOSCYAMUS, CHLORAL, ETC.: DIET AND REGIMEN: SECLUSION AND RESTRAINT: TREATMENT DURING CONVALESCENCE: TENDENCY TO RECURRENCE AFTER SUBSEQUENT LABORS.

The term Puerperal Insanity is here chosen in preference to the more familiar designation of Puerperal Mania, for the obvious, and, we think, very sufficient reason, that the forms under which mental aberration may occur, in the puerperal state, are various, and the proportion of cases in which the symptoms are of such a nature as to fall under the category of Mania, is by no means so overwhelming as to justify the exclusive use of that name.

It requires no very close observation of pregnancy and the puerperal state, to discover that the mental as well as the bodily functions are, in a very considerable proportion of all cases, disturbed. The psychological phenomena to which we here refer, are far from being symptomatic of mental unsoundness, or what we may call insanity, but are indicative merely of the presence and operation of some disturbing influence, dependent, doubtless, upon the condition in which the woman is placed. For example, it is by no means an uncommon thing—as we had occasion to notice in connection with the Signs of Pregnancy—for the temper of the woman to be changed for the worse during the course of a pregnancy. She becomes fretful, capricious, and, in many indescribable ways, different in disposition from what had hitherto been her individual characteristics. Further, the emotional faculties are less under control, when the causeless tears or laughter indicate an hysterical disposition; and, in other cases, the organs of special sense, and especially those of taste and smell, are strangely perverted, in a manner which every practitioner has had opportunities of witnessing. We may, therefore, venture to assume that this psychological sensitiveness can scarcely fail, when it exists, in some degree to predispose to a more serious disturbance of the mental faculties.

Mental alienation, associated with the highest function of the gener-

ative organs, occurs under a variety of circumstances. It may thus manifest itself during pregnancy, in the course of labor, during the puerperal state, or while the woman is nursing. The insanity of pregnancy is developed, in the majority of cases, between the third and the seventh month. It is generally characterized by melancholia, or by moral perversion; and the result of treatment is, as compared with the other varieties, very satisfactory. What was described by Montgomery as the mania of labor, is rather a frenzy or temporary delirium,—the result, probably, of the agony which the woman suffers, or of temporary disturbance of the cerebral circulation. "It is not," he says, "accompanied nor followed by any other unpleasant or suspicious symptom: it occurs, perhaps, after the patient has been talking cheerfully, and, having lasted a few minutes, disappears, leaving her perfectly clear and collected, and returns no more, even though the subsequent part of the labor should be slower and more painful. In every instance which came under my observation, the patients were conscious that they had been wandering, and occasionally apologized for anything wrong they might have said, although they were not aware of what the exact nature of their observations might have been." The insanity of lactation has been observed, in a very large proportion of cases, after the sixth month of nursing,—a fact which, along with the accompanying symptoms, points clearly to the conclusion that the disease is the result of debility, proceeding from an injudicious prolongation of the period of nursing. It is more frequent in women over thirty years of age, and in those who have previously borne children, but especially so in those who have become repeatedly pregnant at short intervals. In this variety also, the insanity more generally assumes the melancholic than the maniacal type.

The subject of true puerperal insanity is, however, that with which we have here more particularly to deal. This distressing affection is by no means of rare occurrence. According to Esquirol, about one-twelfth of the women admitted to the Salpêtrière afforded clear examples of this variety, while among the more opulent classes the proportion was even higher,—nearly one-seventh. But even this, we may be sure, gives us no idea of the much greater frequency of the disease, which we may well assume when we reflect that these are merely hospital statistics, and cannot, therefore embrace the large number of cases which occur in private practice, and which are, from first to last, treated at home, or under private supervision. The statistics of the subject further teach us, that primiparæ are more liable than pluriparæ, and that the class of cases in which susceptibility to puerperal insanity is most marked, are those in which women between the ages of thirty and forty are confined for the first time. In a considerable number,—it is said, indeed, in about half of all cases encountered in practice,—hereditary predisposition has been noted; and it would further appear, that complicated and exhausting labors are much more frequently followed by insanity than those in which the course of labor has been normal. It was first pointed out by Esquirol, and the observation has been confirmed by others, that unmarried women, who feel deeply the degradation of their position, are much more susceptible

than others. These, then, in addition to the functional susceptibility which is so characteristic of the puerperal state, may be confidently admitted as predisposing causes. But, as regards exciting causes, and the pathology of the disease, there is little upon which we can rely. Cold, imprudence in diet, sudden mental shock, disordered bowels, and a number of other similar conditions, have been generally assumed as causes of puerperal insanity; but most of them, as it appears to us, on insufficient evidence.

From a pathological point of view, the etiology of the subject is even more obscure. We may readily obtain, by observation, abundant evidence of the sympathy which subsists between the uterus and the cerebrum, and we need, therefore, scarcely wonder that attempts have occasionally been made to connect the mental disturbance with uterine lesion. But, although we may admit that a certain number of authentic cases have been advanced on undoubted authority, and were we even to concede that metritis may apparently be the proximate cause of insanity in some instances, it is abundantly evident that, in the great majority of cases, no such cause exists. Other instances—to which the same observation may apply—have been recorded, in which there was an apparent connection between the mental disorders to which we refer, and ovarian or peritoneal inflammation. Some writers—among whom we may mention Burns and Davis—were of opinion that the disease was of inflammatory origin, and described it as a modification of phrenitis; but modern experience thoroughly corroborates the view which was taken by Gooch, "that the disease is not one of congestion or inflammation, but one of excitement without power,"—an opinion which derives most ample confirmation from the narrative which he gives, in his admirable thesis on this subject, of eleven cases in which there could at no time have been any inflammation of the structures within the cranium. Dr. Ferrier supposed that the loss of reason, in most cases, was mainly due to some interference with the establishment of the function of lactation. On this subject he remarks: "I am inclined to consider puerperal mania as a kind of conversion. During gestation, and after delivery, when the milk begins to flow, the balance of the circulation is so greatly disturbed, as to be liable to much disorder, from the application of an exciting cause. If, therefore, cold affecting the head, violent noises, want of sleep, or uneasy thoughts, distress a puerperal patient before the determination of blood to the breasts is regularly made, the impetus may be converted to the head, and produce either hysteria or insanity, according to its force, or the exciting cause." Such a theory seems, however, in the present state of our knowledge, to have little to recommend it.

One of the most interesting of modern speculations, with regard to the pathology of puerperal insanity, had its origin in a suggestion which was made by Simpson, that there might be an essential connection between that disorder, and disease of the kidney, or at least the presence of albumen in the urine. That the disease may thus or in some other way have a toxæmic origin is, of course, perfectly possible; and the theory has further a peculiar interest in connection with puerperal eclampsia, in which albuminuria is a phenomenon familiar to

modern pathologists. Simpson's original suggestions on this subject, which were published in 1857, depended upon the observation of four consecutive cases, in all of which he found albumen present in the urine. His subsequent experience, with ample corroborative evidence from other sources, can leave little doubt in the mind that his first idea was correct, and that between the two conditions there probably exists an essential though inexplicable bond of association. It would appear that the presence of albumen is only indicated by the usual tests for a short time after the attack commences, and is, therefore, less persistent than in the case of convulsions. "The fire of disease goes on burning," says Simpson, "in these cases of insanity, after the lighted match is merely applied, and the strange morbid clockwork runs on, as it were, after the key that wound it up is withdrawn. I have seen all traces of albuminuria in puerperal insanity disappear from the urine within fifty hours from the access of the malady. The general rapidity of its disappearance is, perhaps, the principal, or, indeed, the only reason why this complication has escaped the notice of those physicians among us who devote themselves with such ardor and zeal to the treatment of insanity in our public asylums."

Sir J. Simpson, while making no pretence of solving what all admit to be a pathological riddle, seems to think that the cause of this disease may hereafter be discovered by the pathological chemist to consist in certain changes in the renal secretion, involving, secondarily, chemical changes in the blood itself. One well-known effect, which is apt to follow the appearance of albumen in the urine, is a diminution in the quantity of urea excreted. But, as Frerichs has shown, the mere presence of an excess of urea in the blood does not necessarily involve a septic action on the nervous system; and the same able observer holds that the decomposition of urea, resulting in the formation of carbonate of ammonia, affords a satisfactory explanation of the intoxicating or poisonous effect which is produced through the blood upon the nervous centres in the case of puerperal eclampsia. And it is, perhaps, not too much to assume that this theory, if correct in the case of convulsions, may equally apply to the phenomena of puerperal insanity. Sir J. Simpson suggests further, in support of this theory, that the state of the blood is favorable to the occurrence of such decomposition as may be necessary to the formation either of the carbonate of ammonia, or of some other organic toxicological agent, possibly of an *alkaloidal* character. "In the blood of the puerperal female," he writes,—"greatly modified as it is in the normal states of pregnancy and delivery, and containing as it does after parturition the effete elements of the involving or disintegrating uterus, and the materials for the new lacteal secretion—ferments and agents may possibly exist which are more apt to develop special morbid poisons out of the retained renal excretions, than happens in other states of the system. But, I repeat, the whole subject is yet quite dark and conjectural, and will remain so till pathological chemistry is able to cast some light upon it."

Dr. Donkin, of Newcastle, contributed a very excellent paper on this subject.[1] Recognizing the fact that puerperal insanity may present

[1] Edinburgh Medical Journal, May, 1863.

itself under a variety of forms, he deduces from the history of recorded cases, facts which appear to him to warrant the conclusion "that the acute dangerous class of cases are examples of uræmic blood-poisoning, of which the mania, rapid pulse, and other constitutional symptoms are merely the phenomena; and that the affection, therefore, ought to be termed uræmic or renal puerperal mania in contradistinction to the other form of the disease." Although most persons, familiar with the subject, will probably consider that Dr. Donkin goes too far in thus treating the matter as a fact conclusively demonstrated, his paper is replete with interest, and will well repay the trouble of perusing it.

Dr. Fordyce Barker, in his recent work, asserts that in a large number of cases of puerperal insanity which have come under his observation, he has found albumen associated with so small a proportion, that he finds himself compelled to regard it, when present, as simply a coincidence and not a cause. It is his firm conviction that the mental emotions constitute the exciting cause infinitely more frequently than all other causes combined, and he adduces very interesting statistical facts in support of his theory.[1]

The form of puerperal insanity which is of most frequent occurrence is that in which the symptoms are commonly manifested within a fortnight after delivery, and present with greater or less distinctness the characteristic features of acute mania. It is to this alone—the *paraphrosyne puerperarum* of Sauvages—that the designation "Puerperal Mania" can with perfect propriety be attached. Of fifty-seven cases noticed by Burrows, thirty-five were maniacal, sixteen melancholic, and eight alternating; and, although the relative proportion of cases has varied according to the experience of various writers, all agree that the maniacal cases are greatly in excess of the others. This is, no doubt, the class of cases, the observation of which by the earlier writers on the subject gave rise to the idea that the violence of the symptoms was due to inflammation. It were absurd to deny that phrenitis is possible in lying-in women as in others; but no one now questions the accuracy of the statement made by Gooch, "that furious delirium from inflammation of the brain is a rare disease in childbed." What seems to have given, for a time, apparent confirmation to the inflammatory theory was the fact that, in fatal cases of puerperal mania, the brain was found congested. The experiments of Dr. Kelly upon the lower animals, and a host of pathological facts which have been put on record since his day, have conclusively proved to demonstration, what is familiar to every modern pathologist—that death from hæmorrhage and other exhausting causes, produces in the brain that very appearance of increased vascularity which, as we assume, was accepted by Burns, Davis, and others, as evidence of inflammatory action.

Although, therefore, we admit phrenitis to be classed as a *possible* complication of the puerperal state, there is little likelihood of our diagnosis being obscured by such an occurrence. The very early period of its accession after delivery, and the manifestation of headache, suffu-

[1] The Puerperal Diseases, by Fordyce Barker, M.D., New York, 1874.

sion of the eyes, and other local symptoms referable to the head, would doubtless indicate the nature of the disease to the judicious practitioner. But not only do we discard the idea of inflammation as pathognomonic of puerperal mania, but we embrace without hesitation a directly opposite view, that it is essentially a disease of exhaustion. This is so far indicated by the fact already mentioned, that puerperal insanity in both its forms is more common after exhausting and operative cases, than when the progress of labor has been normal. It is further strongly corroborated by the details of treatment, in which we are not astonished to find that patients fainted after the abstraction of a few ounces of blood; and by the experience of the most reliable modern authorities.

The symptoms of puerperal mania do not differ in any very essential particular from those which are exhibited by patients who are the subjects of the same disease unconnected with the puerperal state. Still, there are peculiarities which are of sufficient importance to warrant a special description of the features of what we may call a typical case. The observer of psychological phenomena does not require to be told that there are great, and even perplexing, differences in individual instances. In cases in which an attack on former occasions, hereditary tendency, or any other cause, may particularly direct our attention to the patient; or when the observer has had much special experience in the treatment of insanity; a certain restless, anxious manner, with more or less irritability, will sometimes presage the coming storm, and certainly one of the worst possible of premonitory symptoms is obstinate insomnia, or unrefreshing rest broken by frightful dreams. We borrow from Dr. Ramsbotham the following graphic description of this, and the subsequent stages of the disease:

"In mania there is almost always, at the very commencement, a troubled, agitated, and hurried manner, a restless eye, an unnaturally anxious, suspicious, and unpleasing expression of face; sometimes it is pallid, at others more flushed than usual;—an unaccustomed irritability of temper, and impatience of control or contradiction; a vacillation of purpose, or loss of memory; sometimes a rapid succession of contradictory orders are issued, or a paroxysm of excessive anger is excited about the merest trifle. Occasionally, one of the first indications will be a sullen obstinacy, or listlessness and stubborn silence. The patient lies on her back, and can by no means be persuaded to reply to the questions of her attendants, or she will repeat them, as an echo, until, all at once, without any apparent cause, she will break out into a torrent of language more or less incoherent, and her words will follow each other with surprising rapidity. These symptoms will sometimes show themselves rather suddenly, on the patient's awakening from a disturbed and unrefreshing sleep, or they may supervene more slowly when she has been harassed with watchfulness for three or four previous nights in succession, or perhaps ever since her delivery. She will very likely then become impressed with the idea that some evil has befallen her husband, or, what is still more usual, her child; that it is dead or stolen; and if it be brought to her, nothing can persuade her it is her own; she supposes it to belong to somebody else: or she will fancy that her husband

is unfaithful to her bed, or that he and those about her have conspired to poison her. Those persons who are naturally the objects of her deepest and most devout affection, are regarded by her with jealousy, suspicion, and hatred. This is particularly remarkable with regard to her newly born infant; and I have known many instances where attempts have been made to destroy it, when it has been incautiously left within her power. Sometimes, though rarely, may be observed a great anxiety regarding the termination of her own case, or a firm conviction that she is speedily about to die. I have observed upon occasions a constant movement of the lips, while the mouth was shut; or the patient is incessantly rubbing the inside of her lips with her fingers, or thrusting them far back into her mouth; and if questions are asked, and particularly if she be desired to put out her tongue, she will often compress the lips forcibly together, as if with an obstinate determination of resistance. One peculiarity attending some cases of puerperal mania is the immorality and obscenity of the expressions uttered; they are often such, indeed, as to excite our astonishment, that women in a respectable station of society could ever have become acquainted with such language."

We have no reliable information as to the number of cases which prove fatal, but there is no doubt that one of the most important symptoms as indicating the probability of a fatal result is extreme rapidity of the pulse. "Mania," said William Hunter, "is not an uncommon appearance in the course of the month, but of that species from which they generally recover; when out of their senses, attended with fever like paraphrenitis, they will in all probability die." Gooch corroborates generally this assertion, and narrates in illustration a very interesting case: "One evening, several years ago, a surgeon called upon me, wishing me to return with him many miles into the country, to see his wife, who had become maniacal a few days after her delivery. I was at that time attending a lady in her first labor whom I could not leave, but I offered to go with him if he would wait till the labor was over. It was going on wearily, there was no prospect of its being over before morning, and as he was anxious to return home, he took another physician whom I recommended. Before leaving me, however, he said he should like to talk with me about the case. I took down a volume of Dr. William Hunter's manuscript lectures and showed him this passage (quoted above). He said he was sorry to read it, for that his wife's pulse was very rapid. About a week afterwards, I heard that she was dead." It would appear, however, as if the views of Hunter and Gooch had found too literal an interpretation in many modern treatises, for it would almost seem to be the deliberate opinion of some that a rapid pulse meant death and a slow one recovery. The pulse is probably the most certain indication which we have; but it is not to be relied upon solely, to the exclusion of others. Extreme rapidity in the beats is in this, as in all the other more serious disorders of the puerperal state, a symptom of grave import; but too much has been made of it; and for our part, we are quite convinced that there are many cases in which the pulse rises above 120, and remains at that rate for days in succession, and yet convalescence is ultimately quite satisfactory.

When the pulse suddenly rises at the commencement of the attack, the symptom is undoubtedly more alarming.

In the worst cases, the milk and lochia are entirely suppressed; but this is not usually the case, although both functions are more or less interfered with, the nutritive value of the milk, at least, being generally deteriorated. There is obstinate insomnia, which often defies the calming influence of the strongest drugs. The digestive functions become impaired in a marked degree, the tongue being furred, and the odor of the breath not unfrequently offensive. The urine is scanty and high-colored, and the alvine evacuations are offensive—there being sometimes diarrhœa, but more frequently constipation. The cases in which the patient is extremely violent are exceptional; but it is often impossible, or at least a matter of great difficulty, to induce her to remain silent or at rest. She insists on rising to discharge some imaginary neglected household duty, and her delusions may turn into all kinds of odd channels. She in many instances refuses food, and it may, on this account, even be necessary to use force in order that such nutriment as is essential to maintain life may be introduced into the stomach. The delusion, in one very obstinate case of this nature which came under our observation, was, that putrefaction was going on internally, and that food only tended to supply material for the morbific process; and in other cases it has been noticed, that, although the patient obstinately refused food when urged to take it, she would, if she could obtain it furtively, take it greedily and voraciously. Again, a prominent characteristic of these cases, which adds greatly to the responsibility of their management, is the undoubted tendency to suicide, which may show itself in many ways, although hidden with all the craft and cunning of insanity.

It has been remarked as a feature characteristic of puerperal mania, that, occasionally, the woman, although her mind is pervaded by delusions, has a strange underlying consciousness that her thoughts and actions are under the influence of some mysterious power. It has been stated, that seldom or never is this *consciousness of a delusion* manifested in other forms of insanity. Gooch states that the symptoms, in some cases observed by him, closely resemble those of delirium tremens, and he has also seen symptoms, of the nature of catalepsy, which were associated with distinct puerperal mania. If we may accept as probble the theory to which allusion has already been made,—that albuminuria, in mania as well as in eclampsia, points to the proximate cause,—we cannot be astonished to find that clinical experience in some measure seems to indicate a connection between them. We even find, that by some the expression "epileptic puerperal mania" has been employed as indicating the occasional coincidence of the phenomena of eclampsia with those of mental aberration. In some instances the mania has been preceded by convulsions, while in others the mental phenomena have been the first to develop themselves.

The Prognosis of these cases involves, as will readily be understood, questions of deep interest in individual instances. As regards the risk to life, it is, as we have attempted to show, an error to suppose that a rapid pulse is necessarily the forerunner of death. But there is another

error, which at one time led to a contrary belief. This finds expression in a remark which Dr. Gooch attributes to Dr. Baillie, who, when consulted about a case, remarked "that the question was not whether she was to get well, but when she was to get well." To this Gooch adds, dryly, "the patient died a week after this prognosis." The fact is, that death from puerperal insanity does now and again occur, and more frequently from the maniacal than from the melancholic form. Dr. Churchill says that he should himself lay great stress, in forming a prognosis, upon the presence or absence of uterine complication; and the observation, coming from such a source, merits careful attention.

The question of prognosis involves not only the danger to life, but the prospect of speedy restoration to reason. In this respect, in so far as mania is concerned, we may look forward with considerable confidence, especially in the absence of hereditary predisposition, to an early recovery. "Within three weeks," says Dr. J. B. Tuke,[1] "or more frequently earlier, the mania gradually subsides, and is replaced by a state of dementia, generally accompanied by delusions, which almost invariably assume the form of mistaken identity. These gradually disappear, leaving a haziness of apprehension, and a state suggesting the idea of waking from a dream. The patient can now, generally, be induced to work, and otherwise employ herself. From that moment you may look with almost certainty to ultimate recovery." There are cases, however—chiefly those of hereditary taint—in which the delusions become confirmed, and in which, although the general health may have been quite restored, the mental aberration is persistent. Dementia, of a more serious nature than that mentioned by Tuke, gradually takes the place of mania, and hopeless chronic insanity is the result.

Although in the insanity of pregnancy the majority of cases are of the melancholic type, it is otherwise with true puerperal insanity; where melancholia, although by no means rare, is, as compared with mania, comparatively unfrequent. Few cases which, from the first, come under this category, present characteristic symptoms earlier than the sixteenth day, and a large proportion of cases come on considerably later than this. All at first may go on to our perfect satisfaction: the patient has been able to leave her bed at the usual time; her appetite is good; she sleeps well, and is able to nurse her child; it is assumed on all hands that convalescence has been satisfactorily established. Perhaps a month after the birth of the child, a change comes over the mother, which, to her attendants, is quite inexplicable. The pride and interest in a firstborn child gradually fades away, and a cloud of sadness, utterly without cause, slowly spreads itself over the aspect and demeanor of the mother. Causes, which are either imaginary, or, if real, are of the most trivial character, give rise to fits of silent weeping, during which the patient is not demonstrative, and rather avoids than seeks sympathy. The gloom deepens as the curtain falls. No longer does the cry of the infant awaken a tender sympathy in her heart; on the contrary, she maintains a moody silence, and not only never inquires for her infant, but seems to look upon it with actual

[1] Edinburgh Medical Journal, May, 1865.

aversion. Delusions—all of the melancholic type—if they have not already manifested themselves, now become apparent. She believes that in marrying she has violated some important moral obligation. While she heaps all sorts of accusations on her own head, she comparatively rarely complains of others. Too frequently the religious element enters into her morbid ponderings, and she fancies herself lost, and her soul beyond all hope of salvation.

And not by day only, but by night, do these gloomy impressions weigh upon her mind, so that sleeplessness is an early and most troublesome symptom, resisting often all the ordinary methods of alleviation. The appetite fails, or becomes capricious; or she may absolutely refuse to take any nourishment, except upon earnest solicitation, or even the employment of force. As the lochial discharge has most likely ceased before the symptoms of insanity make their appearance, no reference need be made to that; but, as regards the lacteal secretion, it will generally be observed that, even in robust women, who previously had an abundance of milk, it is rapidly arrested, and the breasts become flaccid. The bowels are sometimes tolerably regular, but, as a rule, are constipated, and the dejections fœtid. The urine is high in color and scanty, unless there is an hysterical element in the case, when there may be a great flow of a low specific gravity. The pulse may be accelerated, but is seldom so continuously. In some instances, symptoms of moral insanity are prominent. In cases in which there has been—even long previously—a tendency to intemperate habits, these may reappear, in the earlier stage, in the form of aggravated dipsomania, in which the morbid craving for stimulants may assert itself in the most intense form; and the patient will, if unable to procure ordinary stimulants, greedily consume eau-de-Cologne, spirits of sal volatile, valerian, or spirits of lavender, should such be left within her reach. And, in like manner, the pica of pregnancy may appear in an exaggerated form, when she will eat soap, or even more disgusting substances which may be at her command.

The progress and ultimate issue of such a case are matters which give cause for deep apprehension. It is not a fatal result that we dread so much as permanent insanity. The observation of Gooch on this point merits the dignity of an aphorism, when he says that "mania is more dangerous to life, melancholia to reason." When the two varieties—mania and melancholia—are considered together, it has been said that the period of convalescence ranges from a few days to two years; but, if we take the trouble to analyze the cases, and separate the one class from the other, it will become quite obvious that the examples of protracted convalescence are, almost invariably, those in which melancholy has been the prevailing type. And, in like manner, if we avail ourselves of such statistical observations as may seem most reliable, it is equally clear that the melancholic cases afford by far the greater number of those instances in which reason has permanently succumbed. In so far as we can gather from the observations of those who have given most attention to the subject, it would seem that the existence of albumen in the urine has no such marked association with puerperal melan-

cholia as it has with mania of the same class; but this is a point in regard to which more extended clinical study is still required.

Treatment.—From every aspect of the case, the treatment of puerperal insanity is a subject of surpassing clinical interest, and one which deserves, we venture to assume, more attention than has, in some systematic works, been accorded to it. This is particularly the case as regards prevention; for we can scarcely doubt that, when the symptoms are such as to indicate disturbance of the cerebral functions, much may be done, in the way of warding off an attack, by a judicious employment of the remedies to be hereafter mentioned. This remark applies chiefly to cases where there is a marked hereditary taint, or where the patient has been insane at previous confinements. An illustration of the latter came recently under the notice of the writer.

A delicate lady, who had married very young, became insane (maniacal) about ten days after her first, and nine days after her second confinement, and on the latter occasion the convalescence had been extremely protracted, and the danger to life at one time great. Much anxiety was naturally felt by herself and her friends on the approach of a third confinement, particularly as, towards the end of the ninth month, she became hysterical, sleepless, and melancholy, as on the former occasions. A very remarkable feature in the case was the tendency to dreams of a disturbing kind, which not only rendered such sleep as she obtained unrefreshing, but made her actually dread falling asleep. The state of the tongue and dejections indicated considerable derangement of the digestive functions. As the period of expected delivery approached, the symptoms became still more marked; but they seemed to be, in some degree, under the control of the remedies which were adopted,—the most effectual being hydrate of chloral for the nervous symptoms, and colocynth with hyoscyamus for the bowels. Labor passed over quite favorably, and in every respect satisfactorily, the patient being, however, as might have been anticipated, very feeble and exhausted after its completion. After delivery, very strict precautions were observed to maintain perfect quietness, and freedom from any possible worry or annoyance. A certain amount of sleep was obtained by chloral: opium made matters worse. The child was not put to the breast, and the lacteal secretion was easily kept under. It was in this case, a matter of intense interest to watch the struggle for reason; for although at no one time did she exhibit symptoms of insanity, there was not the slightest doubt that she was on the verge of it; but, happily, after a fortnight had elapsed, she rapidly improved, her appetite increased, and she enjoyed natural and refreshing sleep; until ere many more days had passed, she was pronounced convalescent. It is too much to expect that this narrative proves that an impending attack of mania was warded off; but the impression is, nevertheless, fixed on the minds of those who watched the case, that constant and anxious supervision, and above all, skilful and judicious nursing, saved the patient from recurrence of her former malady.

The cases, however, in which preventive treatment can be expected to be of much avail, are probably of very rare occurrence; and there, no doubt, is a danger—against which we would caution the inexperi-

enced—of looking with apprehension upon what our fear may magnify into premonitory symptoms, and thus adopting, on insufficient grounds, methods of treatment, upon the successful results of which we complacently congratulate ourselves.

The symptoms which accompany a violent attack of puerperal mania —when there is rapid pulse, heat of head, and great cerebral disturbance—are such as very readily to explain how, for so long a period, the lancet was employed as a measure of the veriest routine. Apart from the theory of phrenitis, the very violence of the symptoms seemed to demand prompt and free bloodletting. The change which public and professional opinion has undergone during the last forty years is, however, such that we scarcely think it necessary to recommend caution in regard to this once familiar remedial measure. Were it otherwise, we might point to many facts which conclusively prove that puerperal mania is essentially a disease of debility; and that, if the heat of head, and other local symptoms, should seem to suggest the application of leeches to the temples, even this practice must be adopted with the greatest possible caution; for cases have undoubtedly occurred, in which a very moderate loss of blood has precipitated a fatal result. In cases of actual phrenitis, bloodletting is, of course, in some form or other, urgently demanded; but no real difficulty should prevent the discrimination of these very rare cases from the ordinary varieties of puerperal mania.

The gastro-intestinal disturbance, which is so invariable an accompaniment of the case, requires, from the first, careful attention, and generally prompt treatment. If the bowels, therefore, are overloaded, a purgative should at once be administered; and, although we must not expect an immediate cure, as in one of Gooch's cases, we may look for some relief in the symptoms, and especially of the irritability and restlessness so characteristic of the disease. But it will not suffice simply to see that the bowels are thoroughly cleared of their contents, which are often highly offensive; for, be the case long or short in its duration, the judicious regulation of the bowels is one of the most important indications of treatment. For this purpose, aloetic purgatives are appropriate, from their derivative action. It would appear that, in some cases, signal benefit has been derived from the administration of emetics. "If the powers of the constitution are not low, and the gastric symptoms are very marked—namely, a foul tongue, an offensive breath, and a yellow eye—an emetic, not of antimony, but ipecacuanha, may be given." So wrote Gooch, and most modern writers have repeated his recommendation of emetics, at least as an exceptional method of treatment. Care must be taken, of course, not to administer those depressing agents when the face is pale, the skin cold, and the pulse quick and weak; and, indeed, the more prominently we keep before us the leading fact, that puerperal insanity is a disease of debility, the less likely will we be to have recourse to antiphlogistic remedies.

Although bloodletting is, for reasons already fully explained, contraindicated, there is often observable such a degree of vascular excitement, that we may naturally inquire whether this cannot be allayed by some safer measures. The application of cold to the head, or what is

even better, laving the forehead and temples with warm water—after which there is a refreshing feeling of coolness—may produce the desired effect. In other cases, we may administer any of the vascular sedatives, of which none, probably, will be more likely to effect the purpose we require than tartar emetic, in such doses as may be necessary to produce a depressing effect—taking great care, for obvious reasons, not to push it too far. One or two drops of the tincture of aconite, or of the tincture of veratrum viride, have been recommended by Simpson for the same purpose.

Undoubtedly, the most important remedies to which we have to refer are the class of nervous sedatives. At the head of the list stands opium —the sheet-anchor, as it has been called, of the alienist physician. It is to be observed, however, that there exists a considerable diversity of opinion as to the propriety of administering opium in the puerperal varieties of insanity. It is quite certain that in some cases it proves of no avail, while in others the result is the reverse of beneficial. Simpson, who admits this, says, "Whatever may be the way in which you give the drug, remember always, as the general rule to guide you in its administration to such patients, that it must be given in very large doses. If you expect to have any good effect from it, you must give, in general, not less than two or three grains of solid opium, or an equivalent dose of some of the cognate preparations." If unusual difficulty is encountered in the administration of the drug in the ordinary way by the mouth, the same authority recommends the introduction into the rectum of a suppository containing one or two grains of morphia; and he mentions an interesting case in which that was followed by a sleep of sixteen hours, from which the patient awakened quite free of maniacal symptoms. Dr. Tuke observes that the exhibition of opium, as well as of the other narcotics, is not beneficial when the leading symptom is acute mania; and it is well that we should bear this observation in mind as coming from one of much experience in the treatment of all forms of insanity. In some instances, chloroform has been employed with much benefit, the patient being brought fully under the effect of the anæsthetic, a little more being given from time to time as she seems about to awake. Hyoscyamus, in combination with ether or ammonia, and Indian hemp, have also been employed with the same object. Camphor was Gooch's favorite remedy, but it is not now so frequently employed as at one time it was. The hydrate of chloral is another remedy which has of late, to some extent, superseded opium in the treatment of insanity, as in many other disorders; and experience seems to show, that in this drug we have a most important addition to the materia medica of the class of diseases in question. The use of the warm bath should not be forgotten in an enumeration of sedative agents, and there can be no doubt, that by it a beneficial effect is produced even when drugs have failed. Let us always remember that the primary object which we have in view, in the exhibition of this class of remedies, is to procure sleep. If we succeed in our object, the patient may at once recover; but, unfortunately, as a rule, she relapses, on awaking, into the violence and delusions of her unhappy state.

As regards diet, unless deterred by special circumstances, such as

gastric or intestinal derangement, we should at once permit the use of soups in moderation, along with other substances of easy digestion which may suggest themselves. In many cases, a small quantity of wine may be added, about two ounces, perhaps in the first instance, to be increased as the necessities of the case may seem to require. As the case goes on, it will generally be proper to give more generous diet, and to be more liberal, it may be, in the use of stimulants; for we may be perfectly sure, that, as this was a disease of debility from the first, an improved physical condition is an essential concomitant of recovery.

The general management and control of the patient involves the important points of seclusion and restraint. Our aim, in this respect, is, above all, to guard the woman from whatever may prove a source of excitement. The experience of every one clearly proves, that to permit of free association with relatives and friends is, in the highest degree, injudicious. Such interviews give rise to excited appeals as to being relieved from the irksomeness of restraint, and generally awaken in the mind painful impressions, which leave the patient for a time in a worse mental condition than before. In most cases, therefore, in which the symptoms show unusual obstinacy, it is well to separate the patient from her friends and to leave her entirely to the management of those who have special experience in the treatment of the insane. This should, if possible, be done in her own house, for we confess to a great reluctance to send persons suffering under this comparatively curable variety of insanity to be immured in a lunatic asylum, to associate, probably, with persons whose minds are also deranged. We do not deny the advantage of a system of constant and intelligent supervision, but if this can be equally well secured at home, it is always well to avoid the stigma which attaches to confinement in an asylum, and which many women, after their recovery, will feel most acutely. As reason is gradually being restored, too great caution can scarcely be exercised in permitting her to renew her intercourse with her friends; and, if it should seem that interviews with them still excite her, the period of seclusion must be extended. There are cases, however, in which the visit of a relative or friend has the best possible effect, in diverting the mind from its morbid condition into channels which are more healthy, by reason of the association of ideas which recall the past. It is at this stage that change of air and scene is more particularly beneficial. During the whole course of treatment, the patient should not be left for a moment alone, and, as a prominent characteristic in such cases is suicidal impulse, it is always proper to see that nothing be left within her reach which might render self-injury possible.

The treatment of melancholia differs in some respects from what has been prescribed as proper to the maniacal variety. There will, for example, in cases which manifest this type of insanity, be no necessity for the use of any of the vascular sedatives, as the circulation is little, if at all disturbed. From the first, therefore, we should adopt a more nutritious regimen than in the other and more frequent cases; but, unfortunately, we must look forward to a long illness and lingering convalescence, and in some unhappy instances, to the symptoms gradually being merged in those of hopeless dementia. It will more frequently

be found necessary, in the melancholic cases, to remove the patient from home, and even to place her in strict confinement.

The question of the recurrent nature of the disease is the only other point upon which we need touch; and it is one in regard to which authors do not seem to be agreed. Gooch thinks that it is unusual; but a careful observation of such meagre statistical facts as are at our command seems to point strongly to the conclusion, that there is a decided tendency to the recurrence of the disease in the subsequent pregnancies of women who have previously been the subjects of puerperal insanity. It is in cases in which there is hereditary taint that this is most distinct, but the tendency in all cases is sufficiently marked to warrant us in taking every precaution to avoid the other exciting or predisposing causes of the disease. Tuke's cases were recurrent in the proportion of fifteen out of seventy-five.

CHAPTER XLII.

PUERPERAL ECLAMPSIA.

DEFINITION — CONNECTION BETWEEN ECLAMPSIA AND ACUTE BRIGHT'S DISEASE — ECLAMPSIA FROM OTHER MORBID CONDITIONS — EFFECTS OF PREGNANCY ON THE SYSTEM — PERIOD OF EXPLOSION — SYMPTOMS: PREMONITORY SIGNS; ŒDEMA, ALBUMINURIA, CEPHALALGIA, ETC. — PHENOMENA OF THE FIT: PERIOD OF TONIC AND CLONIC CONVULSIONS, AND OF COMA — PATHOLOGY: ALBUMINURIA: DECOMPOSITION OF UREA, AND FORMATION IN THE BLOOD OF CARBONATE OF AMMONIA: EFFECTS OF PRESSURE ON THE RENAL VEINS: DETECTION OF ALBUMEN IN THE URINE — MORBID ANATOMY — EFFECT OF LABOR PAINS — MATERNAL AND FŒTAL MORTALITY — PROGNOSIS: IN ECLAMPSIA GRAVIDARUM, PARTURENTIUM, ET PUERPERARUM — TREATMENT: PROPHYLAXIS: USE OF ACIDS: PURGATIVES AND DIURETICS: INDUCTION OF PREMATURE LABOR: TREATMENT DURING THE FIT: BLOODLETTING; CHLOROFORM; CHLORAL: OBSTETRICAL TREATMENT AT VARIOUS STAGES OF LABOR; ACCELERATION; RUPTURE OF THE MEMBRANES; USE OF THE FORCEPS.

Under the designation of Puerperal Eclampsia are included, not only such instances of the malady in question as are manifested during the puerperal period, but all cases, without exception, which are observed in the course of pregnancy, during labor, or after delivery. It was for this reason that we deferred any notice of Eclampsia as a complication of gestation or delivery, until, having the whole subject before us in its broadest aspect, we should be in a position to review the highly interesting speculations to which modern pathology has of late so largely contributed.

It is scarcely necessary to remark that the affection which we are now about to consider does not include all cases, without exception, in which symptoms of the convulsive or epileptiform type manifest them-

selves during pregnancy or childbed. It is, for example, a disorder distinct from, although, in its more conspicuous phenomena, closely analogous to epilepsy. But, so great is the preponderance of cases, in which the symptoms of true puerperal eclampsia exist, that we think we are perfectly justified in agreeing with those who look upon a certain train of symptoms and pathological facts as essential, or nearly so, to the disease in question. "Eclampsia puerperalis," says Braun, "is an acute affection of the motor function of the nervous system, characterized by loss of consciousness and of sensibility, by tonic and clonic spasms, and occurs only as an accessory phenomenon of another disease, generally of Bright's disease in an acute form, which, under certain circumstances, spreading its toxæmic effects on the nutrition of the brain and the whole nervous system, produces those fearful accidents. The toxæmia (or blood-poisoning) in eclampsia gravidarum, parturentium et puerperarum, is commonly produced by uræmia; *i. e.*, by a change of urea which is retained in the blood, or by retention of the excrementitious constituents of the urine. . . . Under the common appellation of 'Eclampsia' several pathological processes have hitherto been comprehended, which do not even present an identical series of symptoms, and which have only this in common, that there exist tonic, and specially clonic spasms, along with loss of sensibility."

The exceptional varieties of eclampsia, to which the author here refers, are cases in which the origin is to be discovered in defective purification of the blood, arising from quite different causes—such as imperfect elimination of carbonic acid through the lungs, the retention of bile in the blood (*cholæmia*), or the operation within that fluid of certain other septic agents—the nature of which is little understood—such as are developed occasionally in the course of typhus, or some other continued fever. Epilepsy, when it occurs, is to be distinguished partly by the symptoms of the attack, but more particularly, if not conclusively, by the absence of albumen in the urine, both before and after the attack. Cases have been met with, in which the cause was presumed to reside in an altered condition of the blood, as regards the proportion of its various normal ingredients—such as hyperinosis, leukæmia, or hydræmia. One of the symptoms which immediately precede dissolution, in cases of hæmorrhage, is a convulsive seizure, presenting most of the features of eclampsia, and supposed by most authorities to be due to anæmia. Finally, and putting aside the cases in which convulsions are due to some diseased condition or functional disturbance of the nervous centres, there are other instances, in which an irritation of the peripheral nerves gives rise, by a reflex action, to similar symptoms, which are often associated with other hysterical manifestations, and are therefore called, with some propriety, hysterical convulsions. With rare exceptions, then, arising from these or similar causes, puerperal eclampsia may be looked upon as essentially connected with uræmic poisoning, which, again, is associated with, or dependent upon, an albuminous conditon of the urine.

Before entering upon the consideration of the symptoms and pathology of this alarming disorder, it may be well to look closely, were it but for a moment, upon some of the conditions essential to the pregnant

state. The constitutional sensitiveness, to which we have already more than once referred as eminently characteristic of pregnancy, can scarcely fail to display itself in its relation to the nervous system and its all-pervading influence. Dr. Barnes has quite recently[1] argued, with much force and great ingenuity, in favor of a theory which he advances, that nature provides, against the period of parturition, a special supply of nerve-force; that this is associated with an increased irritability of the nervous centres; and that it implies a corresponding organic development of the spinal cord. This involves, we apprehend, pretty much the same idea as that which we have expressed, although it is couched in more precise and more philosophic terms. What more likely, may we not infer, than that the force of the nervous system thus surcharged may, by derangement of excited signals, be reflected upon the wrong track, and thus cause convulsive action in unlooked-for quarters, and frequently disaster as the result? But, besides this, we cannot but regard the altered condition of the blood in pregnant women, as, in some degree, predisposing to a morbid condition, one of the essential factors of which is an abnormal state of the blood itself. These changes, as formerly mentioned, consist in an increase of water and of fibrin, a diminution in the quantity of albumen, and a reduction in the proportion of the red, with a relative increase in the white corpuscles.

There is another point of great interest, to which Barnes directs attention in his lectures above alluded to,—that all generative acts manifest an emotional and a convulsive element. "It further deserves to be noted here, that emotion takes a large part in every act or process of the generative function. In short, emotional affectability is the measure of convulsive liability. Another proposition I would state is the correlative of the preceding one. It may not be quite so obvious in its truth, but I think I shall be able to show that it is equally constant. It is this: An energy which may be compared with, if not identical in nature with, convulsion, is an essential element in the leading acts of the generative function. I have known instances of an epileptic fit being repeatedly induced by the sexual act. I have heard of several other like cases. Voisin mentions one. La Motte knew a woman who, not pregnant, always vomited *solâ actione coitûs*.

The period at which eclampsia most frequently develops itself, is generally stated to be during the course of labor. As, however, it is also noticed for the first time during the last weeks of pregnancy in a large number of cases, and as labor is often an immediate result of a convulsive seizure, it cannot be an easy matter to determine what is its relative frequency with regard to the three periods of pregnancy, labor, and childbed. According to Braun and Wieger, more than half of all cases occur during labor, but, for the reason above stated, this may well be admitted as doubtful; and, for our part, we are inclined to agree with the conclusions of the writer of the able article on this subject in the *Nouveau Dictionnaire de Médecine et de Chirurgie Pratiques*, that

[1] See his Lumleian Lectures on the Convulsive Diseases of Women. Lancet, April, 1873.

the relative frequency of the three epochs is correctly expressed in the following order,—pregnancy, labor, after delivery. Statistics are not much to be relied upon, but it may be noticed that an average of English and Continental practice seems to yield about 1 case of eclampsia in 350 labors.

Symptoms.—Although the convulsive seizure sometimes comes on quite unexpectedly, there are probably few cases in which premonitory symptoms of some kind or other might not have been detected. One of the most important of the premonitory symptoms is œdema, which, indeed, is of common occurrence, especially in the ankles, feet, and labia majora. This œdema is generally developed some weeks before the appearance of the first fit, and it is occasionally, although somewhat rarely, to be observed in the upper part of the body and in the face. Should this symptom be manifest, the suspicion of the attendant will, almost as a matter of course, be excited, with the result of an immediate examination of the urine, which will be found to yield a large quantity of albumen by the ordinary tests of heat and nitric acid. The microscope, in most of these cases, reveals the presence in the fluid of hyaline tube-casts, with or without blood-corpuscles; or it may indicate, by appearances familiar to the pathologist, the presence of more advanced and serious renal disorder.

In a considerable number of instances, no œdematous indication attracts attention, even although undoubted albuminuria exists; but, when this more conspicuous and familiar symptom is absent, there are other premonitory symptoms, which in some cases are of high importance, and, in all, demand careful attention. According to Chaussier, there are three symptoms which, as premonitory indications, deserve special attention: these are cephalalgia, derangements of vision, and epigastric pain. The headache—which is the most frequent of all—is extremely acute, and is usually complained of in the frontal region. At first it is intermittent, but subsequently, and especially when the fit is near at hand, the pain often becomes continuous. When the sense of sight is any way disturbed, this is justly looked upon as an indication of grave import. There is, at first, either cloudiness or dimness of vision, or that peculiar indistinctness which gives one the idea of looking through the highly rarefied atmosphere over a furnace—familiar to those who are the subjects of trifling biliary derangements. In other examples, objects seem to exhibit peculiar colors, and the vision becomes gradually more impaired, although in some instances the affection is intermittent. Very often the loss of sight does not come on till immediately before the fit, and cases have probably been witnessed by most practitioners of experience, in which a patient, either during labor or before it, complains of sudden and complete loss of vision, and in a few minutes, or it may be seconds, is overwhelmed with the most violent eclamptic seizure. The third of the premonitory symptoms of Chaussier, epigastric pain, is of less frequent occurrence than the other two. The suffering is described as being extremely severe, lasting often for hours; and when it is of unusual severity, it is said to be an almost certain precursor of a convulsive attack. In no inconsiderable propor-

tion of all cases of the affection, no albumen is to be detected, and this is a fact which must be carefully borne in mind.

The convulsive seizure characteristic of true puerperal eclampsia varies so little, save in intensity and duration, that to have witnessed and carefully observed even a single attack will suffice to make one familiar with its main diagnostic features. The following description of the fit is in a great measure borrowed from the essay already alluded to. Probably, after some of the precursory symptoms already described, the patient seems deeply absorbed and preoccupied: then her gaze becomes fixed for a few seconds, and the fit commences immediately by rapid contractions of the muscles of the face, of the eyelids, and of the eyeballs, which seem to roll in their sockets. These twitching movements, which give to the countenance a most painful expression, presently give place to tonic contractions of the same muscles, and of the neck. The mouth is first twisted towards the left, and the face is slowly turned towards the shoulder of the same side. The upturned eyeballs show, through the half-closed eyelids, the inferior segment of the sclerotic. After being slowly turned to the left, the face, by a movement in the contrary direction, turns towards the right shoulder. From the head, the convulsive phenomena rapidly extend to the other parts of the body. The extensors of the trunk, thrown into violent contraction, tend to bend the spinal column backwards (*opisthotonos*). The trunk becomes perfectly rigid. The legs are equally so and generally extended. The hands close with force, the thumb being bent inwards upon the palm, and grasped by the other fingers. Occasionally, the predominant action of the flexor muscles has the effect of fixing the different segments of the superior extremities in a semiflexed position, so that the arm sometimes takes the attitude which is given to it to protect the head from a menaced blow. Finally, the diaphragm and the respiratory muscles become involved. Respiration is suspended; the face becomes livid; and the tongue, if projecting from the mouth at the commencement of the fit, is seized and lacerated by the spasmodic closure of the jaws, and the blood, which escapes from the wound thus produced, tinges the salvia which flows from the lips. The muscles of the larynx, and possibly those of the throat, being strongly convulsed, close these orifices. Consequently, the air, compressed by the convulsive constriction of the thorax, can only escape with great difficulty, and produces a peculiar intercepted hissing expiration. There is observed, at the same time, a complete loss of consciousness and of all sensation. The patient neither sees nor hears; and if we pinch or burn the skin, she makes no attempt to withdraw from an irritation of which she does not seem to have the slightest perception.

Clonic convulsions, affecting the whole muscular system, soon succeed the tonic variety. Jerking movements of the head, trunk, and limbs, take the place of the general rigidity of the preceding period. Frightful contortions of the countenance are the result of irregular movements of the mouth, eyelids, and eyeballs. Respiration, which up to this point is almost completely suspended, becomes gradually re-established. The expiratory act is interrupted and stertorous; a frothy, and often bloody foam is forced from between the lips. The movements of the

trunk and limbs consist of twitchings, so trifling in extent as merely to move the body without displacing it, so that there is not the same necessity for restraint as in some other convulsive diseases. The pulse, if strong and full at the commencement of the fit, is rapidly accelerated under the influence of the muscular and respiratory disturbance, and becomes extremely feeble towards the height of the paroxysm. It sometimes happens that the contents of the bladder and rectum are voided during the fit, either by paralysis of the sphincter, as some have supposed, or by convulsive action of the diaphragm or the muscles which form the abdominal walls.

As the fit passes off, all these symptoms progressively decline. The balance of the respiratory and circulatory functions is restored: the color of the surface becomes natural; the movements of trunk and limbs become feebler and less frequent, and finally cease. In a word, the convulsive manifestations of eclampsia may be divided into two distinct periods. The first, which is characterized by tonic convulsions, seldom lasts more than twenty or thirty seconds; the second period, that of clonic convulsions, lasts much longer—from one to five minutes, or even more. The gradual restoration of the respiratory function during this second period, prevents any special danger to life; and it is, therefore, during the first, or tonic period only, that there is immediate risk. After the fit has entirely ceased, the patient remains in a comatose condition, the depth and duration of which is in proportion to the intensity of the paroxysm, so that the patient may regain consciousness in a few minutes, or after the lapse of many hours. A dull languor, or a confused feeling, with headache, is then very generally complained of, and it may thus be some time before the patient completely recovers. This is, of course, supposing that she has but one attack, or that a considerable interval occurs between them. In extreme cases, the tonic phenomena are such in intensity and duration that the patient's life is at once sacrificed; and, in those cases in which the fits succeed each other with great rapidity, the patient has, as it were, no time to regain her consciousness, and she remains in a condition of complete coma, which is only disturbed by the recurrence of the dreaded paroxysms, and which persists until the case terminates either in recovery or death.

Pathology.—In considering the morbid conditions, and the laws which regulate the abnormal muscular action of puerperal eclampsia, we shall confine our observations almost exclusively to the true or uræmic variety, so admirably described by Braun. We have already admitted that cholæmia, and the many varieties of toxæmia, may give rise to symptoms which are apparently identical with those of uræmic eclampsia. In like manner, epileptic patients may, during labor, or at any subsequent stage, be attacked with convulsive seizures, which the previous history of the case, the occurrence of the "aura," and the absence of albuminuria, will enable us, without difficulty, to discriminate. Hysteria, too, may simulate many of the symptoms which have been detailed, but in this case also, the absence of albumen,—with a history of "globus," "clavus," or abundant urine, and an imperfect insensibility during the fits,—should prevent us from falling into serious error. But to enter upon the comparative pathology of all

these affections would lead us far beyond bounds, and we must therefore content ourselves, by stating, as concisely as possible, what has been established or conjectured in regard to the ordinary or uræmic variety.

That albuminuria and puerperal eclampsia are mutually dependent upon each other, or, at least, are of simultaneous occurrence in the vast majority of all cases, is an assertion not likely, in these days, to be seriously controverted. But it is by no means agreed, as to the albumen and the paroxysm, which is the cause and which the effect. According to Braun, and those who support his views, the albumen appears in the urine as the result of that inflammatory affection of the kidney commonly known as Bright's disease. As a result of this, the blood is poisoned with excrementitial elements of the urine, and especially with urea. The experiments and researches of Frerichs, alluded to in the previous chapter, have conclusively shown that the presence of urea in the blood, even in considerable quantity, does not give rise to eclampsia; and the conclusion which he has reached is, that the active poison is the carbonate of ammonia, produced, as he assumes, by the decomposition of the urea, which must, therefore, be acted upon by some particular ferment, the nature of which has yet to be discovered by the pathological chemist. Frerichs does not admit the essentially inflammatory nature of the disease; at least he appears to do so only to a limited extent, when he assumes, in explanation of the formation of the hyaline tube-casts, that the inflammatory theory can only hold good in so far as the exudation of blood-plasma is connected with a paralytic dilatation of the capillaries. Braun, however, broadly maintains that the disease is of inflammatory origin, and that the nature of the morbid process is identical with that of Bright's disease.

The other theory to which we have referred is that held by those who, while admitting the existence of albumen in the urine as an essential phenomenon, assert that this is the effect of eclampsia, and not its cause, which is, by them, supposed to be the result of some blood disease, or of some blood poison, hitherto unknown to science. And certainly the fact that, in so many instances, the convulsions precede the abuminuria lends some confirmation to this view.

We think that Braun is too absolute in his assertion that Bright's disease is *the* cause of puerperal eclampsia. He does not, indeed, deny the existence of the anæmic and other varieties already named, but he gives the latter so little prominence that one is apt to conclude from his description,—what, probably, he never intended,—that their importance is so little that they scarcely merit notice. No one, obviously, can take a clear and comprehensive view of the pathology of puerperal eclampsia, who does not freely admit that there are cases in which no uræmic poisoning exists. There is, however, we think, no impropriety, in the present state of our knowledge, in employing the term "true" as synonymous with "uræmic," in the nomenclature of puerperal eclampsia. But there is another point, in regard to which Braun seems to have carried his theory too far, or, at least, in regard to which he has failed to prove his case,—viz., that all cases of albuminuria are necessarily examples of true Bright's disease. Frerichs's idea on this point

seems much more likely to be correct, for, if we do not misunderstand him, he appears to say that, although fibrinous exudation and albuminous urine indicate, undoubtedly, the first stage of Bright's disease, and in that case have an inflammatory origin, it by no means follows that the same symptoms cannot, by any possibility, proceed from other than inflammatory causes.

When the uræmic theory was advanced, it was assumed as possible that, in a large proportion of cases, albuminuria and the consequent succession of pathological changes were due to pressure on the renal veins. This has been, to a certain extent, experimentally proved; and, indeed, it seems to afford the only satisfactory explanation of the rapid disappearance of all symptoms of renal disturbance upon the delivery of the woman; an issue which we could not look for with equal confidence in any other case, unconnected with pregnancy, in which an examination of the urine gave the same chemical and microscopical results. We do not for a moment mean it to be inferred that pressure on the renal veins can account for all cases. On the contrary, it is well known that the symptoms may, although very exceptionally, be developed, either early in the pregnancy, or after delivery, when such pressure as is implied is obviously impossible. But we do think that the subsequent history of cases of puerperal eclampsia affords some ground for the supposition that the theory is worthy of more attention than Braun and Lever seem to have accorded to it. If, on the other hand, the dissections of Frankenhäuser are to be held as demonstrating a direct connection with the nerves of the uterus, we must admit it as possible—as was indeed long before conjectured by Tyler Smith—that the nervous system and not the vascular system may after all be the starting-point of puerperal eclampsia.

The presence of albumen in the urine is shown very clearly by the ordinary tests, of which the cold nitric acid test is one of the most delicate. By this method, a small portion of urine is placed in a test-tube, which, being held at an angle, while strong acid is slowly poured down the side, allows the acid to flow to the bottom. If albumen be present, and the experiment carefully performed, the contents of the tube then show three zones,—the upper, clear urine; the lower, clear acid; and the intermediate zone, where the two fluids have mingled, an opaque layer of coagulated albumen. It is unnecessary to detail the various fallacies which are to be guarded against in testing for albumen, as these are now familiar to every clinical student. The observer should not forget that albumen is sometimes present intermittently, and that, therefore, a negative result by the tests is not conclusive evidence of a satisfactory discharge of the renal functions. The cylindrical tube-casts are most easily distinguished, according to Braun, if we examine the fresh urine, about an hour after it has been drawn off by the catheter, withdrawing, by means of a pipette, a few drops of the fluid from the bottom of the vessel. These casts are, however, it should be remembered, necessarily absent in alkaline urine, as they are dissolved in the carbonate of ammonia, which is the product of decomposition of the urea. Very elaborate descriptions are given by Frerichs of the different varieties of tube-casts, but such observations belong more strictly to the pathology of a

renal disease, than to the explanation of a puerperal disorder. We would direct attention here, further, to two important practical points to which Braun gives a prominent position; first, "The quantity of albumen has generally an intimate relation to the extent, intensity, and duration of acute Bright's disease, but not so constantly to the violence of the eclampsia;" and, again, "The more acute the Bright's disease, the darker is the urine, and the more numerous generally are the blood-corpuscles."

Morbid anatomy throws no very new nor clear light upon the subject. In fatal cases, which are necessarily the most severe, we would naturally expect to find evidence, more or less distinct, of Bright's disease, in one or other of its stages or forms; but this cannot fairly be held as indicating with equal certainty, the pathology of those cases in which we venture to assume that the cause consists more in mechanical obstruction or peripheral irritation than in pathological lesion, and in which, presumably, a fatal result would be less likely to ensue. Probably the result depends, then, in a great measure, upon the extent to which the structure of the kidney has become involved; and if, in fatal cases, the hyperæmic or exudative stage has rarely been observed, we may be sure that it is because these cases usually recover. If, on the other hand, the terminal stage, or stage of atrophy, has been reached, we cannot wonder that such irremediable disorganization should culminate in a fatal result, with or without convulsions. Besides the morbid appearances which are characteristic of lesion of the kidneys, the only observations of importance which have been made are, that the lungs are constantly œdematous and sometimes emphysematous—the result, as is assumed, of the straining of the fits. The spleen is almost always enlarged, but this should not be mentioned as characteristic of the disease in question, as it is well known that enlargement of this organ is very usual, if not invariable, during pregnancy and the puerperal state, associated, probably, with some compensatory changes in the circulation.

Some have supposed that uterine contractions have an important share in the etiology of eclampsia. That the disease may be manifested during pregnancy and after delivery shows clearly enough that this is not an essential condition, even although we may admit it as a possible cause. But, in truth, uterine action is much more likely to be the effect than the cause of eclampsia; for, if there be any truth in the theory—to which some prominence has been given in previous chapters of this work—that deficient aeration of the blood is a cause of uterine action, prematurely or at the full term, we can have no difficulty in admitting that this condition exists, during the paroxysm of eclampsia, in a high degree. "By exciting pains," says Braun, "and increasing their strength, fits cannot be produced at will, nor even aggravated. For we have made the observation that, under a high degree of reflex sensibility, convulsions cannot be induced at will, at definite periods, by violent irritation of the uterus." We do not doubt this assertion, that fits cannot be produced *at will;* but there are many cases on record of fits being produced, under such a degree of reflex sensibility as is here referred to, by attempts to introduce the hand into the uterus,

during labor, for the purpose of turning, or after labor, with the view of removing the placenta; or it may be, from emotional or other exceptional causes. This may, no doubt, be assumed to be attributable to uterine sensitiveness; but we are inclined to agree, for anatomical reasons, with Dr. Tyler Smith, that the irritation in such cases is more likely to spring from the vagina or the cervix uteri than from the nerves which are distributed to the body and fundus of the womb. On the whole, however, we must conclude that there is a very subordinate relation between uterine pains and uræmic eclampsia.

The maternal and fœtal mortality arising from this disease are subjects of great and obvious interest, since about thirty per cent. of mothers have hitherto succumbed to its effects, direct or indirect. A mortality so large as this must necessarily awaken in the mind an earnest desire for methods of treatment more effectual than any now at our command, and there can be little doubt, that, if the death-rate from this cause is in the future to be materially reduced, it must be by a careful and earnest investigation of pathological theories, and an observation, dictated by the same spirit, of clinical facts. The life of the fœtus is certainly to be looked upon, in every case of puerperal eclampsia, as in considerable danger. This fact being admitted, it is by no means agreed as to what is the cause upon which it depends. The stoppage of the circulation in the maternal vessels of the placenta, as suggested by Kiwisch, can hardly account for this; for, were it so, the danger would cease with the fit, whereas, the infant dies in about a half of all the cases, and almost always when the symptoms are severe and come on in rapid succession. There is good reason to believe that the actual cause of death in such cases is an extension of the toxic influence from the blood of the mother to that of the child. On this point Braun observes,—"If, after numerous uræmic convulsive fits, the child is born alive, a large quantity of urea is found in the blood taken from the umbilical cord; but if it is born dead, we can, immediately after the birth, demonstrate the presence of carbonate of ammonia in the fœtal blood."

It has been said that, next to rupture of the uterus, eclampsia is the most disastrous affection which it is possible for us to encounter in the practice of obstetrics. There are certain questions of prognosis, therefore, in regard to which much anxious speculation must necessarily arise. The points, as already remarked, which chiefly call for anxiety, are an abundance of albumen (when the urine solidifies on boiling), violent fits with short intervals, and profound coma: the converse of these gives good hope of recovery. The dangers, however, of eclampsia depend, in no slight degree, upon the condition of the woman, and especially the period as regards pregnancy, labor, or childbed, at which the symptoms first manifest themselves. When eclampsia occurs during pregnancy, it is almost always during the last three months that the first attack takes place, the viability of the child being in most cases undoubted. It rarely happens in these cases—and then only when the symptoms are moderate—that pregnancy is permitted to go on to its natural term; and this alone, irrespective of toxæmic action, is apt to compromise the life of the child. In one-fourth of the cases, according

to Braun, the albuminuria, or rather the uræmic or ammoniacal intoxication of the blood,[1] is sufficient, without the occurrence of eclampsia, to induce premature labor; but, if the convulsive disorder should be developed, the chances of mature gestation and the life of the child are still further reduced.

When rhythmical uterine contractions, and other symptoms, have indicated the commencement of labor before the manifestation of the convulsive phenomena, the effect which is produced upon that process is necessarily watched with much anxiety. In a certain number of cases, the obvious result is an acceleration in the progress of the labor, when delivery is sometimes completed with great rapidity. "The process of labor," says Baudelocque, "in these cases, seems even more rapid than in others, as the child has often been found between the legs of the mother, although, an instant before, no disposition to delivery had been remarked." Inasmuch as no facts have hitherto been recorded which prove that the muscular system of organic life participates in the turbulent action of the muscles of animal life, it seems likely that the rapid expulsion in these instances is due rather to deficient resistance in the latter than to abnormal force of the former. It is quite possible, however, that the pains may, by a reflex action upon the nervous centres—surcharged, as Barnes supposes, by an excess of nervous force—excite the expulsive efforts to such an extent as to induce this result. But this is widely different, as will be observed, from a morbid supernumerary force arising from convulsive action. The result of delivery in effecting a diminution in the frequency and violence of the paroxysms is universally acknowledged, and is recognized in practice by the rule which is admitted to be of universal application,—to assist delivery as soon as the condition of the parts indicates that the stage has been reached when the passage of the child may be safely effected.

It is a matter of dispute whether the eclampsia which develops itself for the first time after delivery, is, or is not, more dangerous than the other forms. Theoretically, one would think so, seeing that, uterine excitation and pressure on the renal veins being no longer in operation, the occurrence, under such circumstances, might be held as indicating a more grave constitutional affection. But Pajot, Blot, and others, have strongly deprecated this assumption, and have stated as the result of their experience, that in these cases, the issue is on the whole more satisfactory. In those instances in which fits have come on before delivery, the completion of labor, although it usually produces a marked amelioration of the symptoms, by no means places the woman out of danger. It has been observed by Blot that, putting aside the danger of repeated attacks of eclampsia, there is in such cases a special tendency to post-partum hæmorrhage; and others have noticed that there remains a proclivity to the various inflammatory affections to which a parturient woman is liable, such as uterine phlebitis, peritonitis, pelvic cellulitis, and the like, the occurrence of which is obviously favored by the de-

[1] Hammond and others have denied that the urea in the blood decomposes into carbonate of ammonia.

rangements of the circulatory system which repeated attacks of eclampsia necessarily engender.

Treatment.—The earliest stage at which the question of treatment may offer itself for our consideration, is when the symptoms during pregnancy are such as to cause serious apprehension of an impending explosion. The most important of these are albuminuria, tube-casts in the urine, and œdema. Although a complete cure of albuminuria is very rarely obtained during pregnancy, something may, no doubt, be done in the way of moderating the disease, and preventing its passing into its higher and more incurable grades. It is, at least, possible, by the administration of ferruginous tonics and by a liberal diet, as recommended by Cazeaux, to ameliorate a watery or otherwise deteriorated condition of the blood, and a good general effect is often produced by the use of tepid and vapor baths. In order to prevent decomposition of the urea in the blood, or to neutralize the carbonate of ammonia already formed, it was suggested by Frerichs that tartaric acid, benzoic acid, or lemon-juice should be regularly given, a recommendation which, although it has not yet received the assent of some eminent physicians, must be looked upon with interest as the necessary corollary to that author's proposition as to the pathogenesis of the disease. In every case, the function of the bowels should be carefully regulated, but purgation as a prophylactic measure, although strongly recommended by some, must be resorted to with caution, as there is a risk of thereby reducing the strength, which is already enfeebled. The quantity and microscopic conditions of the urine afford the best indications as to the necessity which exists for the use of diuretics. Braun recommends that, when exudation has taken place into the Malpighian capsules and the tubuli of Bellini and Ferrein, the cylindrical clots must be removed from them, and the formation of new ones prevented. If the current of fluid proceeding from the vascular knot of the Malpighian bodies into the Malpighian capsules be strong, then the copious use of diluents is sometimes alone sufficient to wash away the cylindrical clots, and recovery ensues. But, if the secretion of urine be very scanty, and uræmic intoxication threatens to come on, then the force of the current proceeding from the Malpighian bodies must be increased, and the cylindrical clots removed, for which purpose the acids (above mentioned), and the mineral waters of Selters and Vichy are best adapted. According to the example of Frerichs, pills of tannin and extract of aloes may be used for restoring the normal tone.

It has been proposed, with the view of obviating eclampsia and its dangers, that premature labor should be induced. Tarnier recommends that this should be done before the symptoms become urgent; but we think that Braun's view is decidedly more judicious, when he insists that labor should only be provoked when the symptoms are such that the life of the woman is in danger. When the child is already dead, we are, of course, more justified in having recourse to this measure. When labor comes on without eclampsia, it has been recommended by Chailly that chloroform be employed, with the view of warding off the attack.

In the treatment of eclampsia, in which the explosion has already

taken place, our mode of procedure must necessarily differ, according to the period—pregnancy, labor, or childbed—at which the fits develop themselves. But, as regards the treatment during the paroxysm, the indications are the same in all cases, and consist mainly in doing what we can so to act upon the nervous system as to moderate central irritability, and reduce peripheral or reflex excitability to a minimum. It is but a few years since all cases of eclampsia, with the exception of the anæmic and hysterical varieties, were treated upon one and the same principle—that being free general bloodletting. The facts, however, which modern pathology has disclosed have completely altered the plan of treatment. Perhaps, in some quarters, the rejection of the lancet has been too absolute. Indeed, we incline strongly to this belief; for there are cases, in which the constitution and temperament of the woman, and the violence of the attack, along with evidence of vascular tension of the brain, quite warrant us in supposing that venesection would afford the best chance of recovery. Still, it must be confessed that indiscriminate bleeding was a monstrous error, and that it would be better to do nothing at all than to bleed without selection of cases. Those who, in the present state of professional opinion, shrink most from the idea of the lancet, may at least, in suitable cases, apply leeches freely to the temples.

A remarkable effect is produced, in many cases of puerperal eclampsia, by the administration of chloroform, ether, and other anæsthetic agents; an effect which, in some instances, quite surpasses our expectations. The approach of a repeated paroxysm, or symptoms such as make us dread the commencement of a first seizure, are a sufficient warrant to adopt this method of treatment. Respiration being much impeded, as we have seen, during the fit, it is proper at that time to withhold the chloroform, so as not in any way to interfere with the function of respiration while the aeration of the blood is already so seriously interrupted. Anæsthesia, however, often has the effect of holding in subjection the premonitory symptoms, and so long as this result is undoubted, we may keep up the effect until the patient falls asleep, or the approach of stertor shows that the action of the drug can be safely pushed no further. When chloroform—which is the agent usually employed—fails to avert convulsions, it has very generally the effect of modifying them; and we may infer that, by its action on the muscles of the mouth, throat, and larynx, the danger of suffocation, during the period of tonic spasm, is materially diminished. And there can be no doubt, as Barker observes, that chloroform alone has considerably diminished the rate of mortality in these painful cases.

The hydrate of chloral is another anæsthetic agent, which has of late been strongly recommended. The sedative and narcotic effects of this drug are well known, but it is not so generally understood that when it is pushed further, it produces an anæsthetic effect, under the influence of which a woman may be delivered without experiencing the slightest suffering. We can, without hesitation, corroborate much of what has been advanced of late in regard to the marvellous effects of this drug in the treatment of convulsive diseases. When given in what we may call ordinary sedative doses—not more than thirty grains—its effect is

safe, and in most cases efficacious; but, should we think of giving larger and repeated doses, we must bear in mind, that very alarming symptoms are occasionally produced, and that death has even been the result of what we might consider quite an ordinary dose. A number of cases have been of late recorded in proof of the efficacy of chloral in eclampsia. We extract the following from the *Gazette des Hôpitaux* of Feb. 22, 1873: "A woman of twenty-one, pregnant for the first time, who had suffered for fifteen days from œdema of the lower limbs and of the eyelids, from headache, somnolence, great weakness, and frequent calls to urinate, was admitted to the hospital of La Charité, under the care of M. Bourdon. On her admission, a large quantity of albumen was discovered in the urine. Three days passed without any appreciable change in her condition; but, on the fourth day, a violent attack of eclampsia took place, which lasted for ten minutes. During the period of resolution, an enema containing four grammes (a little more than one drachm) of hydrate of chloral was administered, after which the patient almost immediately fell asleep. At the visit on the following morning labor had not commenced. Foreseeing the probability of a renewed attack, M. Bourdon had two injections prepared, each containing four grammes of chloral. The first was administered at ten o'clock in the morning, just as labor had commenced. The second was given two hours afterwards. At three o'clock the labor terminated, without the woman having experienced the slightest pain. On the evening of the birth, a second eclamptic attack took place. A draught containing four grammes of chloral was at once administered; she had a quiet night, and no fresh attack took place; the œdema rapidly disappeared, and the patient left the hospital fifteen days afterwards."

The effects of chloral are further illustrated in a remarkable thesis by M. Charpentier,[1] in which he contrasts the effects of the various remedial agents which, up to this time, have been employed in the treatment of eclampsia. He, more particularly, compares the effect of treatment by the old method of bleeding, and the modern plan of anæsthesia, with the following striking result, which we quote, however, with the reservation applicable to obstetrical statistics in general:

Mortality in cases treated by bleeding, . . .	35 per cent.
" " " anæsthetics, . .	11 "

We must carefully avoid, moreover, the danger of adopting any particular method of treatment to the exclusion of others. If we admit that throbbing carotids, and marked suffusion of the eyes and face after the subsidence of the fits, are exceptional symptoms, warranting bloodletting, we may, in like manner, concede that ice to the head may, in similar cases, be beneficial. Dashing the face and surface with cold water during the fit, as recommended by some, is always to be avoided; for it is quite obvious that an excitation of this kind is likely to be followed by reflex convulsive phenomena. Sponging with warm water, or tepid vinegar and water, has been found useful; and opium, in some form or other, has often been freely administered, both by the mouth

[1] De l'influence de divers traitements sur les accès éclamptiques. Paris, 1873.

and by enema, in cases in which the other methods of treatment have not operated with sufficient rapidity.

What may be called the obstetrical treatment of eclampsia involves a more particular reference to the stage at which the seizure occurs. The cases in which we would be justified in inducing premature labor are very exceptional; for it must be remembered that the usual effect of eclampsia is to bring on labor, so that we need not interfere in the process. Still, there certainly are cases where the gravity of the symptoms may call for prompt and decisive action.

In eclampsia occurring during labor, our mode of procedure must, of necessity, be regulated entirely by the stage of the process which has been reached. There are, however, two preliminary points which it is necessary to have in view throughout: 1st, that on account of the extreme irritability of the nervous centres, we should avoid, as far as possible, all sources of reflex irritation, and, above all, any unnecessary manipulation or digital examination; and, 2d, that although we recognize the importance of speedy delivery, we must be extremely careful, in adopting operative means for accelerating the process, to choose, if it be practicable, those only which are least likely to excite increased muscular action, whether of the voluntary or involuntary muscles. If the os is still closed and rigid, we content ourselves with cold applications to the head, and at the same time, by means of chloroform or chloral, attempt to allay the nervous irritability, while we await the result of the natural process of cervical dilatation. If we wish to bring on labor, the safest method of provocation is to introduce an elastic catheter, in the manner described in a previous chapter.

When the os is already partially dilated and dilatable, the treatment which is now recommended by almost all the best authorities, is to rupture the membranes, and, after thus permitting the escape of the waters, narrowly to observe the subsequent stages of the process. Forcible dilatation of the os (*accouchement forcé*) is a method of procedure which can scarcely be admitted as warrantable under any circumstances, and the same observation applies to the incision of the soft parts after the method recommended by Baudelocque. When the os is dilated, and the stage, consequently, has arrived at which the forceps may easily be applied, we hold the blades in readiness for immediate use; but, even here, if the parts are anatomically in a favorable condition, it is better to leave the case for a time to nature. When the head has passed downwards in the pelvis, and is pressing on the perineum, we need have little hesitation in using the instrument, should the condition seem urgent, or the labor begin to flag. The operations of turning, or of craniotomy, should never be entertained, unless in the presence of malpresentation or pelvic disproportion, when the rules applicable to these complications must be observed. After delivery, it is advisable that the removal of the placenta should not be long delayed, and the accoucheur should pay particular attention to the contraction of the uterus and the removal of clots.

Should the convulsions persist after delivery, or should they then come on for the first time, full doses of opium or chloral, the administration of chloroform, cold to the head, perfect rest and quiet, and the

emptying of the bowels, if necessary, by a simple enema, are the main points to be attended to. It is very unlikely that at this stage bleeding would be held to be advisable, but it is possible that some benefit might be derived from ligature of the limbs, by which a large quantity of blood—thirty ounces, according to Vogel—may be temporarily withdrawn from the circulation; but this is a process in regard to which we must learn more before we can be confident as to its results. When the convulsions present the character of hysteria, or are of the so-called anæmic variety, the treatment must, of course, be modified, in the one case, by the addition of the familiar antispasmodic remedies, and, in the other, by the administration of stimulants, with, subsequently, generous diet and tonic restoratives.

CHAPTER XLIII.

PUERPERAL FEVER AND ALLIED AFFECTIONS.

PERPLEXING NATURE OF THE SUBJECT—PUERPERAL FEVER: DOES A SPECIFIC PUERPERAL POISON REALLY EXIST?—SHOULD THE TERM "PUERPERAL FEVER" BE RETAINED?—METRIA—PHYSIOLOGICAL PECULIARITIES OF THE PUERPERAL STATE—PUERPERAL SEPTICÆMIA—MODE OF SEPTIC POISONING—CONNECTION WITH CERTAIN ZYMOTIC INFLUENCES: ERYSIPELAS, SMALL-POX, SCARLET FEVER, ETC.—CONNECTION WITH POST-PARTUM INFLAMMATIONS—PUERPERAL PERITONITIS; MAY EXIST INDEPENDENTLY OF PUERPERAL FEVER: SYMPTOMS OF AN ORDINARY ATTACK; OF THE MORE SEVERE FORM—FALSE PERITONITIS—PUERPERAL METRITIS; OF LESS FREQUENT OCCURRENCE: SYMPTOMS—UTERINE PHLEBITIS: SYMPTOMS AT FIRST OBSCURE: SECONDARY ABSCESSES IN THE LATER STAGE: TISSUES CHIEFLY INVOLVED—VAGINITIS: STHENIC AND ASTHENIC—INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERINE LYMPHATICS.

THERE is, perhaps, in the whole range of obstetrics, no subject which the writer and teacher approaches with so profound a conviction of difficulties to be encountered, as that group of affections of the puerperal period to which the term Puerperal Fever has, with a somewhat loose signification, been given. Beyond what he has learned from personal experience, he naturally turns to the literature of the subject, in the expectation that, by an analysis of the opinions expressed by the best authorities, he may succeed in formulating an intelligible nosological classification, reliable pathological data, and clear views of treatment. A very short experience will suffice to dissipate this delusion, so that he will soon recognize the difficulties of his position. It must be confessed, however, that the general tendency of the most recent contributions to this department of our literature has been to clear away many of the prejudices and errors of the past. That perplexities still remain is matter which can cause us no surprise, and we

may be well content if we can recognize in the views of the present day theories which are more intelligible, more consistent with personal experience, and which point significantly to a solution of many problems which have vexed successive generations of able writers and experienced practitioners.

When we employ the term "puerperal fever" in the singular number, the expression may be held to imply a belief in the existence of a specific fever which runs a definite course to a crisis, after a period of latency, and is due to what we call a specific poison, in the same sense as we have a typhous, an enteric, and a variolous poison. This puerperal poison was commonly assumed to be developed only in the puerperal state, and communicable only from one puerperal woman to another. The first question to be determined then is—does any such specific poison exist? or, in cognate terms—does any such disease occur as specific puerperal fever?

To these questions we do not hesitate to give a negative reply; and indeed we confess to the existence of an impression that the term "puerperal fever" might be discarded, to the ultimate advantage of all concerned. The expression "post-partum fevers" has been suggested, and is in some ways to be preferred; but, in the present and still unsettled state of the subject, it would, we believe, be dangerous to abolish old familiar landmarks, and on that account, we are content to retain it, employing it, as it were, under protest, and in a guarded or limited sense. One might have less hesitation in retaining the name, had it anything even approaching to a definite signification, but the fact that ideas the most conflicting have been, and are entertained on this subject, is the chief reason of the perplexity and obscurity in which the whole subject is involved.

If proof of this were desired, all that is necessary is to read the accounts given of various epidemics, and of the experience of those whose high reputation and recognized power of observation are the most perfect guarantee of their good faith. Each depicts a febrile disease of the puerperal period; but the symptoms, far from harmonizing, present the most startling contrasts. Are we then painfully to collate such facts, and by describing a multiplicity of varieties, draw attention to points of contrast more than to features of resemblance? Or, again, we find one author asserting that, under the most heroic use of the lancet, almost all his cases recovered; a second has observed that, when bloodletting was practiced, almost every case died; while a third describes, under the name of puerperal fever, an affection so trifling that it was usually checked by a single dose of Dover's powder. Are these cases really of the same nature,—we ask in excusable bewilderment,—or are they the same in name only? It were easy to multiply questions of this kind, which meet us on every hand, as we follow the narratives of recorded facts; but enough has been advanced to show with sufficient clearness the perplexing nature of the subject which we have now reached.

The more carefully one examines the whole matter, more especially if with a desire to secure a comprehensive grasp of the subject, the more apparent does it become that it is necessary to group together, under

one head or generic designation, the greater number of the inflammatory and febrile affections of the puerperal state. It was this feeling, we presume, which led to the adoption by the Registrar-General of the term "Metria," under which head that functionary ranges all cases of death from the acute affections of the puerperal state. After due consideration, however, we have grouped all these affections together under the title which has been adopted for this chapter, so that the inflammatory affections of the puerperal state may be considered along with the so-called puerperal fever. Not that it is doubted that peritonitis and metritis may exist as simple inflammations, but because it is universally admitted that these affections are among the most frequent concomitants of the more fatal cases of the childbed fevers, evidence, indeed, of the existence of the former having been found by M. Tonnellé in no less than 193 out of 222 dissections. While, therefore, we shall consider these inflammatory affections apart, we desire not to lose sight of their important affinities, both pathological and practical. It was no doubt a consideration of these facts which led some of the most eminent American practitioners, and the French school generally, to adopt the conclusion that puerperal fever is primarily a local inflammation. They differed much as to their ideas in regard to the tissues actually involved, the greater number, perhaps, maintaining that phlebitis in some form was the initiatory inflammatory phenomenon; and some have gone so far as to imply their disbelief in the possibility of the local inflammations existing apart from what they call true puerperal fever.

But, in rejecting the theory, long held in common with many others, that there exists a specific puerperal poison, we are bound to state, as clearly as the difficulty of dealing with a still obscure subject will permit, what views we propose to substitute for those discarded. Nothing, we think, is clearer than that writers have, under the head of puerperal fever, described a number of quite different affections; and if we attempt arbitrarily to state what of these are, and what are not the true fever, we will only contribute to the chaotic confusion in which the whole subject is involved. But, if we take a bolder and more comprehensive grasp of the subject, and admit that the symptoms which we call puerperal fever may arise from a number of different poisons or causes, and that the apparently specific character of the disease is due, not to anything specific in the cause, but to the peculiar physiological condition under which a puerperal woman lies, then we shall see some ray of light through the clouds. And, although, from this point of view, we cannot expect that all our difficulties shall disappear, we shall find that the prospect brightens, and we look, for the first time with confidence, to a period when the mists shall still further be cleared away, and enlightened pathological views may point the way to more successful treatment, and a saving of human life.

Of all the modes in which fever may be generated in a puerperal woman, that by means of septic absorption, for which her condition at the moment offers peculiar facilities, is, we now believe, decidedly the most frequent, although it is only of late years that it has come prominently into notice. Some go so far as to say that to these cases alone

should the term puerperal fever be given. "Under the term puerperal fever," says Schroeder, "we place all such diseases of puerperal women as are caused by the absorption of septic matter, that is, organic substances in the process of decomposition." If we could accept this view without reserve, the whole subject would become simplicity itself; but until certain facts connected with the germ theory of disease, and the presence and diffusion of bacteria in septic matter are cleared up, it would be premature to close the question. Matthews Duncan, who agress with Schroeder, prefers the term of puerperal pyæmia; but whether the word employed be septicæmia, pyæmia, or ichorrhæmia, the essential points are—a wound capable of absorbing, and a poison which is there absorbed.

The idea of septic absorption by the surface from which the placenta has been removed is no new one. The theory of the present day is not, however, founded upon a mere surgical speculation, but has its basis in a series of brilliant investigations, including the demonstration of phlebitis and lymphangitis, of thrombosis and embolism by Virchow, and the well-known researches of Lister in regard to the action of septic poisons generally, and the influence produced by the development of bacteria. It is now known that poison introduced in this way does not generally act at the site of the placenta, but through the slight lacerations which occur in the tissues of the cervix, or through wounds which are the result of tearing of the fourchette, or fissures in any part of the vulvo-vaginal canal.

The septic material may be introduced by the finger, by infected sponges or dressings, possibly through the atmosphere; and, in a limited number of cases, where unhealthy action has taken place in the wounds, absorption takes place of decomposing maternal parts by the surrounding living tissues. But, while we believe that this affords by far the most satisfactory solution of the question in regard to most cases, it seems to us equally clear that a fever, apparently identical in its symptoms and course, may arise from other poisons and other causes. Erysipelas is one of the most apparent of these, so much so, indeed, that they who believe in the existence of a specific poison have even surmised that the two poisons were identical, a conclusion which is not altogether inconsistent with the septicæmic theory.

It is manifest that woman, during the puerperal period, may be so circumstanced as to come within the range of the poison of any of the specific eruptive fevers. The result of the contagious influence is fever. Take the most familiar illustration, scarlatina; and, we ask—Is this fever scarlatina pure and simple; or is it what we call puerperal fever, modified more or less by the action of the specific poison? That this is at the present moment a point of special significance, is clearly indicated by the interesting debate which, while these pages are passing through the press, continues to occupy the attention of the Obstetrical Society. The manner in which this discussion has been conducted, by encouraging expressions of opinion from practical men, quite as much as by inviting theoretical speculations, seems to warrant the belief that this newly awakened interest will not be barren of results. In regard to the question which we have proposed, the balance of opinion was in

favor of the view to which we adhere,—that although the poison of scarlatina *may* produce in puerperal women scarlatina and nothing more, this is not the rule, but a rare exception. What we are apt to overlook in discussing this whole subject, is the peculiar condition of the woman, no less in the condition of her blood, than in the newly-organized function of lactation and uterine involution. Need we wonder then, that, when a woman so placed is attacked with scarlatina, these facts should derange the action of a special poison, and give to the disease which is engendered more or less of the features of what—still under protest—we call puerperal fever? It matters little in practice whether we say that it is modified scarlatina, or modified puerperal fever, so long as we recognize the affinity which subsists between the two.

In precisely the same manner the other eruptive fevers may induce an affection which, whether it retains more or less of the specific characteristics of the disease from which it has been engendered, usually gives clear evidence of the puerperal type of febrile disease. Variola and typhus may thus take their course, but the puerperal state fearfully augments the risk; and we have lately seen an extremely painful case in which a case of undoubted enteric fever, occurring in the puerperal period, passed into a condition which it was impossible to distinguish from the more familiar septicæmic variety.

There is another class of cases in which the earliest symptoms are clearly inflammatory. In these, the symptoms and course of the malady present, as a rule, points of contrast with puerperal fever which are very striking. Be it well understood that we do not speak now of inflammations which arise in the course of the more common variety of the fever. These we may, without hesitation, refer to the adjacent septic action. But when the patient, by exposure to cold or imprudence of any sort, becomes affected with an inflammation which attacks the tissues of the peritoneum, the womb, or the neighboring structures, the inflammation, thus or otherwise engendered, sometimes runs to a fatal result, giving rise the while to symptoms which, if not identical with, it would be injudicious to separate from those of puerperal fever.

An adherence to the term "puerperal fever," or the limiting of that designation to any particular class of post-partum disorders, may then be considered as points of deep interest, but, comparatively, of little practical importance. This we shall endeavor, in the sequel, to prove. The importance of precision in nomenclature is a point which can scarcely be overestimated, but in the present divided state of opinion it is obviously unattainable, however much to be desiderated. Precision, as we now stand, means dogmatism; and although it is much easier to be dogmatic than to be judicial, the only attitude which is justified by the science of the present day is one which, while it permits us to express our individual opinion and experience, debars us from pinning our faith to any theory of which subsequent research may demonstrate the error. Should the day arrive when all are willing to read "puerperal septicæmia," for "puerperal fever," we shall willingly give in our adhesion, but in the mean time we prefer to term it *a* puerperal fever.

Under the designation of "allied affections," it is well that we should consider at this place those local inflammatory affections, which although

in their simple form not entitled to rank as fevers, are, as we have said, apt to run into a peculiar and fatal febrile condition. In their simple form, or early state, we prefer to call them "post-partum inflammations."

[We would have been glad if the author had been bold enough to have abandoned the term "puerperal fever" entirely. This would certainly be more in accordance with the tendency of modern thought, though such a course is strongly opposed by many high authorities, among whom Prof. Fordyce Barker, of New York, occupies a prominent position. This gentleman, in the recent discussion on this subject before the Obstetrical Society of London, has thus tersely stated the question at issue: "The gist of the matter, stripped of its superfluous and obscuring elements, lies in the inquiry whether there be a disease which attacks puerperal women, and only puerperal women." We believe that the careful study of the diseases of childbed women which have long been described under the name of puerperal fever, will decide this question in the negative. The truth can only be reached by studying this subject in its broadest sense. Conclusions cannot be justly drawn from the study of a single series of cases, or from observations made during any one period of an outbreak of one of these diseases. All of the phenomena of the various puerperal disorders of this class must be separately investigated, and their value carefully estimated before correct conclusions can be reached. The great source of difficulty appears to be the fact that affections of the most diverse nature may lead to the production of the same symptoms, and that these have their origin in the same causes. This expression is used advisedly, and its meaning will become apparent in the sequel.

That the author is correct in his view that precision is unattainable in the present state of our knowledge cannot be denied. Any classification of these diseases made at the present time must be open to criticism and subject to important modification with the increase of our information upon these subjects. But differences in nomenclature have long impeded the march of our knowledge of the puerperal diseases, and at the risk of his "precision" being styled "dogmatism" the editor ventures to suggest the following classification of the affections usually described under the name of puerperal fever. We believe that they may be divided into three classes:

I. Local inflammatory diseases:
   - *a*. Metritis.
   - *b*. Pelvic cellulitis.
   - *c*. Pelvic peritonitis.
   - *d*. General peritonitis.

II. Septic diseases:
   - *a*. Pyæmia and Septicæmia.
   - *b*. Diphtheria of wounds.
   - *c*. Erysipelas of the genitals and internal organs.

III. Idiopathic fevers in the puerperal female.[1]

[1] This classification is a slight modification of that published by the editor in a paper entitled a "Description of a form of Puerperal Fever which occurred at the

In the first of these classes vaginitis, which is described by the author, might have been included. Phlebitis and angeioleucitis are not mentioned, because, although we have met with these many times, we have never known them to be primary in their origin. In all cases in which they have come under our notice, they have been the result of septic or purulent infection.

Metritis appears to be rare as a primary disease. In a large majority of cases it results from the absorption of some morbific matter which produces one of the septic diseases which are usually described as "puerperal fever."

The great difficulty which has prevented the classification of the various affections which have been described under this one name is that all of them may be attended with, or produce the symptoms of purulent or septic infection.

Any one of the first class, though at its commencement a simple inflammatory disease, may produce pyæmia or septicæmia. This has led to their being confounded with the latter diseases when primary in their origin. One of the most common effects of septic or purulent infection in the puerperal woman is peritonitis, but under these circumstances the serous inflammation is of a different nature, has a different origin, and runs a totally different course from that form of general peritonitis which sometimes follows labor, and which apparently results from exposure or the extension of a traumatic inflammation. The latter is a sthenic, the former an asthenic disease. The latter always begins in the hypogastric region and extends upwards. The former being due to the altered condition of the blood as well as to extension of inflammation from continuity of tissue may begin in that part of the peritoneum which is most remote from the uterus and its appendages. We have a number of times seen the evidences of inflammation confined to the peritoneum covering the diaphragm, liver, spleen, and stomach, in these cases. Bloodletting promptly destroys the victims of pyæmic peritonitis. It as certainly saves life in sthenic inflammation of that membrane if resorted to during the first few hours after the commencement of the disease.

But acute general peritonitis, however high the reaction may be in the first instance, may be followed by exhaustion of the vital powers, when the products of inflammation or suppuration may be absorbed, and contaminating the blood, lead to septicæmia or pyæmia, which is generally described as "puerperal fever."

Precisely the same remarks apply to pelvic cellulitis and pelvic peritonitis. Either may be a primary disease, or it may be secondary, the result of the absorption of some animal poison. In the first case they begin as local inflammations, and are to be treated as such. They may end in resolution or suppuration, and under the latter circumstances result in purulent absorption and the production of pyæmia, which has led to their being denominated "puerperal fever."

One great source of difficulty in the study of these diseases has arisen

---

Philadelphia Hospital, characterized by diphtheritic deposits on wounds of the genital passages, and other peculiar phenomena." American Journal of the Medical Sciences, January, 1875, p. 46.

from the belief which has been entertained by some of the best obstetrical authorities who have ever lived, that the poisons of the idiopathic fevers are convertible into that of a distinct disease peculiar to the lying-in woman, and which was called "puerperal fever." This question demands a careful examination. The editor has had opportunities to observe a large number of cases of puerperal diseases during the past ten years. He has also seen a number of women who were attacked with one of the essential fevers during the puerperal period. He has never made any observations which would lead to the conclusion that the poison which produces scarlet, relapsing, or typhus fevers, or any other diseases of their class is convertible into a *materies morbi*, which when taken into the system of a puerperal woman is capable of producing a disease *peculiar* to the puerperal female, and which is capable of being indefinitely propagated by contagion or inoculation among other lying-in women. It is to be remembered that allusion is here made to a specific disease peculiar to the puerperal period, one which does not occur under any other circumstances. This is important, for it cannot for one moment be denied that under these circumstances a disease is generated which is entirely different from the essential fever in which it originated and which is capable of being transmitted from one puerperal woman to another, through the atmosphere and on the hands or clothing of the accoucheur.

Notwithstanding what has been said, there is reason to believe that the poisons of scarlet fever, variola, and other diseases of their class produce primarily the same effects upon the puerperal woman that they do upon her non-puerperal sister. Under the former circumstances, however, the course of the disease is modified by the puerperal state. Women who have been recently delivered are peculiarly susceptible to the influence of purulent and septic absorption. This fact is so generally admitted that it does not need demonstration. In this state the pelvic tissues, the vagina, cervix uteri, and pelvic areolar tissue are more or less injured and bruised as the result of labor. Under ordinary circumstances the puerperal period is passed, and these parts are restored to their normal condition without giving rise to any abnormal symptoms. If the woman is attacked by typhus, scarlet, or typhoid fever, the case is totally different. The vitality of these tissues is impaired by the injuries sustained during labor, while their nutrition is now interfered with by the blood changes induced by the zymotic disease which has attacked the woman. The result is that these bruised tissues undergo inflammation, the absorption of the products of which still further impairs the condition of the blood, and leads to the production of pyæmia or septicæmia. The symptoms of local inflammatory action and purulent or septic contamination of the blood may be so severe as to entirely overshadow the original disease and the one which induced them. Pyæmia or septicæmia thus produced does not differ in its nature from the same affections in non-puerperal females and in males.

Erysipelas contracted under the same circumstances runs a somewhat modified course. It is terribly fatal when it attacks the wounded genital organs of a newly delivered woman. It produces death directly,

or the fatal termination may be due to pyæmia or septicæmia in which the erysipelas may result.—P.]

Peritonitis—Puerperal Peritonitis.—This, as one of the most frequent inflammatory sequelæ of delivery and the most familiar accompaniment of puerperal fever, is the affection which naturally is the first to attract our attention. Inflammation of the peritoneum may, as we have said, exist and run its course without any manifestation of symptoms indicating the operation of a morbid poison; in other words, puerperal peritonitis may exist as an affection distinct from puerperal fever. In some cases it affects a small portion only of the membrane in the pelvic region; when it may give rise to a more chronic affection (Pelvi-peritonitis), which will fall to be considered in a subsequent chapter.

An ordinary attack of peritonitis almost always comes on within a week of the period of delivery. The patient is seized with a rigor, of greater or less severity, followed by heat of skin, acceleration of the pulse, and other febrile symptoms. At the same time, she complains of pain in one spot—usually in the pelvic region—whence, if violent in degree and unchecked, it may pass over the whole of the abdomen. Imprudence during the period of convalescence may no doubt lead to the development of simple peritonitis, but this is less frequently the case than we might have anticipated. The sooner after labor the symptoms are manifested, the more serious is our prognosis as to the issue of the case; and, in a large proportion of cases, if not checked by appropriate treatment, it is apt to run rapidly to a fatal termination. That portion of the abdomen which is the seat of the inflammation has often been observed to be swollen and tumid. The pulse is quick, wiry, and incompressible, and rises in frequency as the inflammation extends; the tongue is not usually much altered in the early stage. Nausea and vomiting are of frequent occurrence as the disease progresses, and the swelling and tumefaction of the belly become more marked. The bowels are obstinately costive, and, in the more advanced stages, the patient lies on her back with her knees drawn up.

To this, if the symptoms are unchecked, succeeds a second stage, which it is sometimes impossible to distinguish from one of the more familiar forms of puerperal fever. There is now a decided change in the character of the symptoms. The pulse, although it loses nothing of its rapidity, and may even become more rapid, changes in character from the inflammatory to the asthenic type. There is a marked alteration in the countenance, a pitiful appearance of ghastly distress. The belly swells still further and becomes tense, with great aggravation of the suffering, so that the patient can now no longer bear even the pressure of the bedclothes. If the lochial discharge has not been previously arrested, it now becomes fetid, and the breasts become flaccid. The tongue is dry and often furred, and the unhappy patient suffers from excessive thirst. The violence of the vomiting in some degree subsides, but the patient is now attacked with diarrhœa, which is often violent and uncontrollable. The extremities become cold; the surface of the body is bedewed with a clammy perspiration; and low muttering delirium sets in. With these symptoms, or even at an earlier period, there is a remission or cessation of the pain, which sometimes

gives rise to fallacious hopes in the mind of the patient and her friends. Hiccough, picking of the bedclothes, and delirium are the immediate precursors of death. Occasionally, a rapid metastasis of the inflammation takes place, even after an abatement of the symptoms has led us to hope that the danger had passed. The inflammatory process may thus blaze out afresh and with equal violence—in the pleura, for example—and we have known a second metastasis take place, first to one pleura, and subsequently to the other.

When a case goes on to this more advanced stage, it is difficult to say, with any approach to certainty, whether it is to be regarded as, from the first, an example of puerperal fever. Whether it be so or not seems a matter of very secondary importance, if, in the end, the symptoms of the two are identical. Nor is it of any great moment to determine where the one variety ends and the other begins. If we admit the fact, that the puerperal poison may be generated from various sources, may we not assume it as probable—to say the least—that it may be developed in the course of an inflammatory disorder, which is so frequently its accompaniment?

When peritonitis occurs as a complication of puerperal fever, which constitutes one of the worst forms of the latter, the symptoms are, from their earliest development, of a violent, if not of a malignant type. The pulse is, from the first, extremely rapid and thready, about 140 in the minute, and destitute of any force. Instead of there being constipation—which is the prevailing characteristic of simple peritonitis—diarrhœa sets in early, and the case, thus passing over, as it were, the initiatory stages of the disorder, plunges the patient at once into a state from which recovery may seem to be all but hopeless. The form is of a low type from the first, and the abdominal tumefaction commences at an earlier stage. It has also been remarked, that in this variety the pain begins in the region of the diaphragm, and radiates from that point, instead of from the pelvic region, over the whole peritoneal surface—and that with much greater rapidity than in the other form. It would appear, also, that in the more serious form, there is a remarkable difference in the exudative effects of the inflammatory action. In ordinary peritonitis, adhesive lymph is poured out, as an attempt at reparation on the part of nature, barring the further progress of the malady by gluing the parts together. But, in the more serious and fatal form, which has most likely its origin in contagion, the lymph is not adhesive, the inflammation is not circumscribed, and both Hulme and Leake found that, in these cases, the peritoneum is softened to such an extent that it actually seems gangrenous.

False Peritonitis—Acute Tympanites.—We place these affections together, not from any idea of their identity, but because they are conditions which may seriously embarrass the practitioner who may not be aware of the possibility of their occurrence, or, what is worse, may lead him, through a false diagnosis, to adopt methods of treatment which are the reverse of beneficial. The term, False Peritonitis, implies abdominal pain which is not inflammatory in its origin. It is, in all probability, due, either to intestinal irritation, or to some neuralgic affection of the abdominal walls in consequence of over-distension.

The severity of the pain, the acceleration of the pulse, and the other constitutional symptoms to which it gives rise, may lead, very possibly, to a hasty conclusion that true peritonitis is the disease with which we have to deal. It would seem, however, from the description given by Dr. Fergusson of a malady which came constantly under his notice in the year 1827 and the early part of 1828, and to which he gave the same name, that this comparatively trivial affection may possess something of an epidemic character, although it may be relieved by the simplest remedies. The treatment which has been found most efficacious is the administration of a full opiate.

The name, Acute Tympanites, was given by Dr. Ramsbotham to an affection which he himself had frequently observed, which he believed to be a variety of the *intestinal irritation* of Marshall Hall, and which is particularly interesting in this respect, that it very closely resembles ordinary puerperal peritonitis; so closely, indeed, that, to judge from the description given by Dr. Ramsbotham of the symptoms, it must be a matter of no small difficulty to distinguish the two affections. We are inclined to think, however, that he has given too much prominence to this affection as an independent puerperal disorder.

Puerperal Metritis.—This is an affection which, uncomplicated, is of much less frequent occurrence than peritonitis. Hysteritis, or Metritis, under the ordinary childbed conditions, involves the idea of an acute inflammation, attacking tissues which are the seat of a very peculiar process of involution, a part of the physiological phenomena of gestation. In a chronic form, it is by no means of unfrequent occurrence; but, under such circumstances, the result is not usually fatal. In the acute form, however, it has been observed to be very fatal, and to terminate, as in the case of peritonitis, with all the horrors, apparently, of puerperal fever. In the mode of access, it does not differ materially in its symptoms from peritonitis. The pain, however, is in this case referred more particularly to the hypogastric region, where the uterus may be distinguished of larger size, and sometimes harder, than is usual at the period. On a digital examination by the vagina, the nature of the cause is further revealed, by the heat and tenderness of the os uteri. This has been more frequently observed as a consequence of severe or protracted labor than the peritoneal variety; and, in those cases in which a fatal result has ensued, extensive disorganization of the uterine tissues has been remarked.

That an inflammatory affection, having its seat in the tissue proper of the uterus, may occur in childbed, we cannot dispute. But it may well be doubted whether many of the cases which have been referred to this category ought not rather to have been classed under a different head,—*Uterine Phlebitis*. To no one do we owe more, as regards the elucidation of this subject, and a painstaking investigation of the principal phenomena upon which it depends, than to Dr. Robert Lee. Opinions are, however, on this matter, far from harmonious. It is easy to conceive that, when the structure of the uterus is the seat of inflammatory action, it can be no simple matter to determine, during life, what share the various tissues of the organ take in the morbid phenomena upon which the symptoms depend. If the evidence is not altogether

clear, many facts combine to show that there are, in a considerable number of cases of puerperal fever, indications of great significance, which it is difficult to explain on any other hypothesis. The earlier symptoms may, indeed, admit of a different interpretation. At first there is more or less of rigor, followed by pyrexia, and accompanied with pain in the hypogastric region, generally referred more particularly to the iliac or ischiadic region of one side. The condition of the lochial and mammary secretions varies, although the general tendency is to the arrestment of both. These symptoms are usually developed within three or four days after delivery, and diarrhœa—and not, as in the case of peritonitis, constipation—is a prominent feature in the case. A tympanitic condition of the abdomen is almost uniformly observed, but the general tenderness, and other symptoms of peritonitis, are, for the most part, absent. The pulse is generally over 120, and sometimes reaches 150, and is soft and compressible from the first. Should resolution take place at this stage, it would, we believe, be impossible to say whether it has been a case of metritis, of phlebitis, of circumscribed peritonitis, or of any of these combined.

If the case goes on, however,—and, sometimes in the worst form, very shortly after the seizure,—a new class of symptoms is developed, which alone can be held as pathognomonic of phlebitis, and of the blood poisoning, which has probably been the result of traumatic septicæmia. The patient now complains of pain in various parts of the body,—most frequently in the neighborhood of the joints. In these situations, swellings and erysipelatous blushes appear, indicating the formation of secondary abscesses; or the abscesses may form internally either in the neighborhood of the uterus, or in distant organs,—such as the lungs, liver, or kidneys,—and occasionally they are imbedded deeply in the substance of the muscles. In some cases, the eye, and more commonly the left eye, has been the seat of violent destructive inflammation. Such formations of pus, if neither violent nor extensive, may, in some fortunate instances, be looked upon as critical, and in that sense favorable; but, unfortunately, experience points to a contrary result. In the worst cases, which have been observed in various epidemics, the tendency of the inflammatory process to attack the joints has been uniformly well marked, and the fearfully rapid nature of the action, the enormous quantity of pus which is formed, and the destruction of the articular cartilages, have only too frequently been demonstrated in post-mortem examinations.

Puerperal phlebitis may extend to the proper tissue of the uterus, and also to the peritoneum,—in which latter case the symptoms of peritoneal inflammation are superadded to those which more vaguely indicate inflammation of the uterine veins. It would appear that, in a certain number of fatal cases, the action is confined to the uterus,—a result which may easily be explained by supposing that death had taken place before the toxæmia had time to produce its distal effects, in the production of abscess, etc.

Vaginitis.—A protracted labor, in which the presenting part of the child has been allowed to remain too long in the same situation, may give rise, by pressure, to very severe inflammation, and even to slough-

ing of the walls of the vagina. In so far as the latter form is concerned, its results have already been incidentally referred to, and consist mainly of vesico-vaginal fistula, and of contraction of the vagina, or the formation of septa or bands, which ultimately constitute serious impediments to the progress of labor. There is, moreover, too much reason to believe that the injudicious or unskilful use of instruments is a fruitful cause of this complication, and, indeed, rash operative procedure of any kind is not unlikely to produce it, by the actual mechanical violence which is thus inflicted. Inflammation of these tissues, however, even when it does not proceed to gangrene, may prove a very serious complication, and, by the constitutional irritation which it engenders, may give rise to serious apprehension. The risk, in such a case, is not only from the effects of local lesion, leading to septic action and puerperal fever, but from the danger which exists of the fire which is thus kindled spreading, and, by involving the uterus, the peritoneum, etc., giving rise to the panic of a general conflagration. It may, with reason, be objected, that an inflammatory affection of this kind should not be included under the generic designation of puerperal fever; but, while we admit the force of the observation, we recognize between it and the other inflammations, as between those and puerperal fever, such intimate pathological affinities, that we have no hesitation in placing them in juxtaposition. Inflammation of the vagina is accompanied with much swelling and tumefaction of the neighboring parts, and with an alteration in the nature of the discharge, which gives rise to more or less of fœtor. The orifice of the urethra is involved, so that there is extreme difficulty or impossibility of micturition, and the condition of the vulva is such as to give rise to great annoyance,—these symptoms, taken together, affording a ready means of diagnosis.

An affection, scarcely less important than this, although it has less direct connection with the subject of puerperal fever, is inflammation of the vagina, of an asthenic type, similar to what occasionally occurs in the course of typhus or other fevers. In this case, the whole vagina, without any obvious local cause, is quickly involved in inflammation of the type alluded to, which defies all treatment, local or general, and rapidly passes into gangrene. The result of such violent and rapid action has been to involve the recto-vaginal septum in almost its whole extent, and to cause such a degree of vesico-vaginal intercommunication as to defy even the improved remedial appliances of modern surgery. And even when the destructive process has not involved those viscera, we have seen such implication of the perineal tissues, and consequent contraction, as to leave a bare exit for the menstrual flux.

This is, of course, supposing that the patient survives. Unfortunately, however, when the inflammation assumes this type, recovery can scarcely be looked for, and the patient succumbs, either from the action of the morbid poison, from an extension inwards of the inflammation, or more frequently still, from these two causes combined. The extremely rapid and feeble pulse, with cold extremities, and the offensive lochial discharge, indicate the type of the case; and soon the clammy surface, the anxious countenance, with hiccough, subsultus, and delirium, show only too clearly that the end is at hand.

Another variety of puerperal inflammation is that form of the process, in which it has its seat in the Uterine Lymphatics. This was first described in France by M. Dance, and has since that time attracted the attention, both in this country and abroad, of most systematic writers. The presence of pus within the vessels of the lymphatic system has been repeatedly demonstrated; but, in so far as the symptoms are concerned, it would seem to be impossible to distinguish the affection from some others which have been described, and especially from uterine phlebitis. But, besides this, it is extremely improbable that, in the condition of the uterus at the puerperal period, angeioleucitis should be present without involving, more or less, the other tissues. And, perhaps, the converse may equally hold good,—that inflammation originating in other tissues may very rapidly pass to the lymphatic system. Although attempts have been made to show that the worst results of puerperal fever spring from inflammation of the lymphatics, Virchow has proved that lymphatic thrombosis is a favorable symptom in so far as it bars the transport of infected material.

The various affections above detailed by no means embrace all the complications which may exist along with puerperal fever, whether in the relation to it of cause or of effect. And if we were to attempt an analysis of what may be called anomalous cases, we would but complicate still further a subject which we are specially anxious to put in as simple a light as possible. Some have placed phlegmasia dolens in this category, and in the cases in which that affection has been observed along with puerperal fever, it may well be supposed that both are the result of the same poison. It is quite obvious, however, that puerperal fever cannot be considered as a result of phlegmasia dolens; otherwise, the latter affection would be looked upon with much apprehension, instead of involving, as it does, a favorable prognosis. The general state of the system in childbed, to which we have already so frequently referred, is singularly favorable to an extension of inflammatory action which has already been commenced. It need scarcely, therefore, cost us a moment of surprise, when we find the local inflammations of the puerperal state blazing out with a violence which defies extinction, and rapidly assuming the asthenic or adynamic features, which are held to be characteristic of the most fatal form of puerperal fever.

CHAPTER XLIV.

PUERPERAL FEVER, ETC.—(Continued.)

QUESTION OF CONTAGION—SEPTICÆMIC INFECTION—OTHER SPECIFIC POISONS—ARE INFLAMMATORY CASES CONTAGIOUS? HISTORY OF EPIDEMICS—SYMPTOMS OF PUERPERAL FEVER—MORBID ANATOMY: MALIGNANT AND OTHER VARIETIES CONTRASTED: LESIONS OF OTHER ORGANS: PATHOLOGICAL APPEARANCES NO INDICATION OF THE VIRULENCE OF THE ATTACK—EVIDENCE OF A CHANGE OF TYPE IN PUERPERAL FEVERS—TREATMENT: ALL VARIETIES TO BE TREATED AS IF CONTAGIOUS: RECORDED RESULTS OF BLOODLETTING AND PURGING: GOOCH'S TREATMENT: CONNECTION OF METASTATIC INFLAMMATION WITH THROMBUS AND EMBOLISM: UTERINE PHLEBITIS: PURULENT FORMATIONS: EFFECT OF EMETICS: CALOMEL AND OPIUM; TURPENTINE; BLISTERS AND EXTERNAL APPLICATIONS; TONIC AND STIMULANT TREATMENT; TAPPING THE PERITONEUM: PROPHYLACTIC TREATMENT: CLEANLINESS: USE OF ANTISEPTICS.

Before going further in our attempt to describe the symptoms and treatment of the fevers of the puerperal state, it is proper that the subject of contagion should receive that careful attention which its important practical bearing demands. For purposes of convenience, we may divide the question of contagion into two parts—1st, Is puerperal fever contagious?—and, 2d, Are the "allied affections" contagious, and, if so, to what extent? Some confusion may here arise as to the meaning of the word Contagion. "By a contagious disease," says Schroeder, "is meant one in which a specific poison is produced within a diseased organism, and which, transferred to other individuals, always produces the same specific disease, such as measles, scarlatina, small-pox, syphilis, etc." It will at once be noticed that if we concede that puerperal fever is not due to a specific poison, and at the same time admit the accuracy of Schroeder's definition of the word, we necessarily come to the conclusion that puerperal fever is not a contagious disease. Such hair-splitting in regard to the meaning of words tends more frequently to confusion than to precision, and preferring, as we do, the word "contagious" to "communicable," we employ the former in its broader and more colloquial signification.

In reply, then, to the first part of the question, we hesitate not for a moment to say that puerperal fever is contagious. According to Barker, there have been described, since 1740, upwards of two hundred epidemics of puerperal fever, and it would perhaps be sufficient, in most minds, to establish the truth of our proposition, carefully to peruse the details of one or two of these outbreaks, when the facts will be seen to be utterly irreconcilable with any other theory. Many observations, in themselves conclusive, are on record. "Two medical men," says Dr. Tyler Smith,

"brothers and partners, attended, in the space of five months, twenty cases of midwifery. Of these fourteen were affected with puerperal fever—a fatal result ensuing in eight cases. The only other known death from puerperal fever, in the same town, within the period named, occurred in the case of a patient attended by a medical man who had assisted at the post-mortem of one of these puerperal patients. After this disastrous period, the two brothers relinquished all their midwifery engagements for one month, in which time five of their cases were attended by other practitioners, and no instance of fever occurred in the course of that month. They then returned, and several fatal cases again happened. . . . Dr. Roberton, of Manchester, relates, perhaps, one of the most cogent instances of contagion and fatality on record. In the space of one calendar month, a certain midwife attended twenty cases belonging to a lying-in charity: of these, sixteen had puerperal fever, and all died. The other midwives of the same charity, working in the same district, attended, in the same time, 380 cases, none of whom were affected with puerperal fever. In another large town, containing many thousands of inhabitants, and numerous medical men, fifty-three cases of puerperal fever occurred. Of these, no less than forty happened in the practice of one medical man and his assistant."

If these facts do not suffice to establish beyond all question the doctrine of contagion, we would refer the reader to the works of Gooch, Routh, and Semelweiss, for evidence which appears to us to be unanswerable. Those who oppose the contagious view, attempt to account for such facts as have been quoted, by exaggerating the importance of epidemic influences. That epidemic and atmospheric influences bear upon the question we do not dispute, but that these will enable us to account for such cases as have been mentioned we cannot for a moment believe. The well-known occurrence of sporadic cases has also been urged against the doctrine of contagion. It is, however, so easy to account for such cases, by the septicæmic theory, that we may pass this subject by without further comment. There are other influences which may well be assumed to have some share in the manifestation of the disease, such as the general health, temperament and constitutional vigor of the patient, and the circumstances under which she is confined. It has been repeatedly noticed that depressing mental emotions exercise a very marked effect, so that women who have been seduced are more prone to the disease than others. "Several of the worst cases I have seen," observes Dr. Churchill, "are mainly attributed to this cause."

The doctrine of contagion is, in regard to septicæmic puerperal fever, now all but universally received; but in regard to the other varieties, and the allied inflammatory affections, the question presents itself for solution under conditions of greater difficulty. We have already expressed our opinion that, although scarlatina may run its course in a woman who has been recently delivered, without the development of any marked symptoms beyond those of the specific fever, such cases very frequently pass into a condition which is identical with puerperal fever. But, beyond this, we are convinced that from the contagion thus developed, puerperal fever may be again and again reproduced;

and, if we are right in this, the same remark will apply to the other specific fevers.

One or two examples, illustrative of the manner in which a disease apparently identical with puerperal fever is generated by different poisons, may here be adduced. A patient was admitted by some oversight, into the wards of the Dublin Lying-in Hospital, while laboring under typhus fever; but the error having been discovered, she was removed in a few hours. In the beds on the right hand and the left of this woman were two lying-in women; both were attacked with puerperal fever, and both died. "In another case," says Dr. Tyler Smith, "a medical man was in constant attendance upon a patient suffering from gangrenous erysipelas, and, between the 8th of January and the 22d of March, attended the labors of ten women; all had puerperal fever, and eight of the patients died. This was in a town of moderate size, and no other patients in the place were known to have had puerperal fever. A remarkable instance, to the same effect, is related by Dr. Ingleby. Two practitioners attended a post-mortem where the patient died from this disease. The first was summoned, in one direction to a midwifery patient, who was attacked with puerperal fever; the other attended two cases in succession, both of whom were seized with the same disease." The enormous mortality which at one time prevailed in the lying-in Hospital of Vienna, gave rise to the belief that the disease was propagated by means of poison communicated by students who had recently been engaged in dissection, and the observations of Dr. Semelweiss strongly corroborate the supposition. It seems to us, however, that this has been considerably exaggerated as a means of generation of the poison, as the evidence upon which the assumption rests is derived mainly, though not entirely, from lying-in hospitals. Medical students are proverbially careless in these matters, unless they are under strict supervision: but it is somewhat strange that observation, extended over many years of the practice of a large lying-in charity, where the women are delivered by students and midwives exclusively at their own homes, has failed, in our own experience, and in that of others, in recognizing any such marked septic influence as Semelweiss would have us anticipate. That the cadaveric poison has, undoubtedly, caused puerperal fever, is, however, quite enough to demand from every one the strictest precautions which can be devised, in order to avert so dreadful a calamity.

In regard to the cases which may be supposed to be of inflammatory origin, the case is different. A simple inflammation is not communicable; but when a case, at first simple, runs a rapid course, and ends fatally with the symptoms, let us suppose, of peritonitis and metritis combined, he would be a bold man who would venture to assert that there was no danger. We have never seen any reason to doubt that such a disease is communicable, and we have never been able to discover any *essential* difference between it and the other varieties. We can scarcely imagine a more important practical point, than to be able to distinguish between what are, and what are not, communicable diseases of this class. But, unfortunately, practical points have rather been lost sight of in recent theoretical discussions, and for our part

we would decline at present to give any opinion. For the practitioner the only safe rule is to look upon all such cases with suspicion, and to adopt the most stringent and careful precautions in every serious inflammatory case, lest he should become the means of carrying death to his patients.

Puerperal fevers have been met with under different forms, and as we might anticipate, the intensity or concentration of the poison is attended with a corresponding virulence in the symptoms. But, besides that, it would seem that in particular outbreaks of the disease, the cases resemble each other in manifesting certain complications, chiefly inflammatory. But instead of attempting to classify the different forms by talking of Malignant Fever, Hidrotid Fever, and the like, we prefer to make the attempt to treat the whole matter in a more comprehensive and simple manner. The older writers describe this affection as "childbed fever." The term "puerperal fever" dates from the beginning of last century.

About 1746 a dreadful epidemic of puerperal fever appeared in Paris, a very accurate and full description of which was given by Malouin.[1] The mortality was so frightful, that at the Hôtel Dieu scarcely a single patient recovered. "The disease usually commenced with diarrhœa; the uterus became dry, hard, and painful: it was swollen, and the lochial discharge was irregular. The women then experienced pain in the bowels, particularly in the situation of the broad ligaments; the abdomen was tense; and to these symptoms was added headache, and sometimes cough. On the third or fourth day after delivery, the mammæ became flaccid. On opening the bodies, curdled milk (*sic*) was found on the surface of the intestines, and a milky, serous fluid in the peritoneum. A similar fluid was found in the thorax of certain women: and when the lungs were divided, they discharged a milky or putrid lymph."

During the latter half of the eighteenth century, violent epidemics appear to have occurred in most of the principal towns of Europe, and of these the history and details have, in many instances, been preserved. The lying-in hospitals of Vienna, Paris, Lyons, and London, were all in turn attacked, with results, as regards maternal mortality, too dreadful to contemplate. In the great hospital at Vienna, for example, the death-rate has reached as high as one in six of all the women admitted. It would appear, further, that the disease, when once established in a locality, showed a tendency to return; and, with regard to Paris, Tenon observes, that "it has come to prevail more and more, and to be, as it were, naturalized." We must not suppose, however, that the mortality from this cause was only observable in the statistics of lying-in hospitals, for the disease spread by contagion as well as by epidemic influences, through all classes of society; and there can, we presume, be little doubt that the mortality was enormously increased by the obstinate incredulity of those who refused to admit that the disease was contagious. Still, it has always been upon lying-in hospitals that the great weight of mortality has fallen; and, although improvements in

[1] Mémoires de l'Académie des Sciences. 1746.

construction, and the greater attention which is now paid to ventilation, cleanliness, and disinfection, have greatly reduced the hospital death-rate, there is no doubt that much yet requires to be accomplished before perfection is attained, or even approached.

The statistics of the London, Dublin, Edinburgh, and Aberdeen hospitals all show that, wherever observed, the disease was a very fatal one; but if we examine into the details given of previous epidemics, we cannot fail to be struck with the fact that there has been a great variety in their nature. When we find a history of an epidemic in which the mortality has been comparatively trifling, and bloodletting has obviously been attended with a beneficial result, we may well doubt whether this should be called puerperal fever. But, putting aside for the moment such doubtful epidemics, we find that when the asthenic type of the disease is perfectly marked from the outset, the local lesions vary at different times; and we thus observe that in some epidemics the peritoneum is chiefly involved, while in others the affection of the joints, and other distant parts, may be held to indicate the presence of uterine phlebitis as the special characteristic of the prevailing epidemic. Another fact which stands out very prominently in the history of epidemics, is the marked variation in the intensity of the disease, or the virulence of the poison, so that in one case we have a low percentage of deaths, while in another the patients are, as it were, struck dead by a fever which runs its course in a few hours.

It is a fact, beyond all question, that the disease we are now considering attains its maximum of intensity in hospital epidemics. It usually originates in the course of the second, third, or fourth day, although sometimes later, and cases have been recorded in which it has come on before delivery. It is sometimes ushered in by a rigor, but this is far from being invariable; and, indeed, it may be remarked that the violence of the rigor is in this case much less marked than, in some instances, where the impending disorder is comparatively trivial. The patient is conscious, from the first, of a feeling of great depression, which is often accompanied with headache and uneasiness at the præcordial region. There has often been observed, even thus early, a haggard, anxious expression of countenance, as if she were in dread of an impending calamity. The pulse is feeble, or at least compressible, and is seldom less than 130, rising in many cases to 150 and upwards. Extreme rapidity is a very bad sign, especially if associated with a high temperature. There may sometimes be a rigor and a hot stage, quickly followed by free perspiration, which, supposing it to be critical, we may look upon as a favorable augury; but, as the case goes on, we soon observe that the discharge from the skin brings no relief to the symptoms: it continues profuse to the end, and a peculiar odor has sometimes been observed. Those instances in which the perspiration constitutes a peculiar feature of the case are not common, but were considered of sufficient importance by Blundell to warrant him in describing a distinct variety of puerperal fever, which he, from the leading symptom, called "Hidrosis," or "Hydrotid Fever."

Generally speaking, however, the skin is hot and dry, although towards the termination of a fatal case it becomes cold, damp, and

clammy. The effect produced on the milk and lochia is variable; and there are even cases in which these discharges are more than usually abundant. Vomiting is by no means an uncommon symptom; but it does not generally come on very early, and the matter ejected is sometimes dark in color, like coffee-grounds, and occasionally very offensive. Diarrhœa is, as we have already seen, an almost invariable symptom in the later stages of those inflammatory affections which pass into puerperal fever; but, in cases of the ordinary type, diarrhœa often comes on at a much earlier stage, when the offensive nature of the evacuations often indicates still further the extent to which the digestive functions are involved. The tongue presents at first no distinctive character, but, as the case rapidly advances, the deep fur—white or brownish, moist or dry—is a further index of the extent to which the normal functions are disturbed. Marked delirium is not usual, but there is often observed an excited condition in which the patient exhibits a peculiar tendency to loquacity, amounting, it may be, to slight delirium in awakening from sleep.

In a very large proportion of cases, the peritoneum or uterus, or both, are involved. Thus, one of the earliest symptoms, after the disease has been thoroughly established, is abdominal pain, which either originates in the hypogastric region, or, more exceptionally, in the epigastrium. The pain is excessively acute, so that the patient will frequently complain of the weight of the bed-clothes; and it is soon accompanied with more or less swelling, or tumefaction,—the enlargement being due, in the first instance, to flatulent distension, and, subsequently, to fluid effusion, which is poured into the cavity of the abdomen. In some cases, the pain is associated with enlargement of the uterus, which may be recognized through the abdominal walls. This has sometimes given rise to the idea, when the general symptoms were not carefully observed, that the pain was due to those irregular contractions of the organ which are commonly known as after-pains, and, under this impression, valuable time has been lost.

As the abdominal distension increases, which often happens with extreme rapidity, the sufferings of the patient are proportionally augmented. She now lies on her back, breathing rapidly, sometimes with her knees drawn up, and exhibiting on her countenance that appearance of ghastly distress which is so painful to witness. The surface and extremities become cold; the mechanical impediments to perfect respiration give something of lividity to the countenance; and the symptoms, becoming otherwise more grave, indicate that the period has been reached when hope may be well-nigh abandoned. At this period, the abdominal pain, tenderness, and tension often diminish; and, but for the ominous pulse and countenance, we might fancy that the patient was better. The diarrhœa continues, the stools being passed in bed; vomiting occurs, without any retching, of a dark or greenish matter; and the patient may now breathe with greater ease. The pulse is undiminished in frequency, but it is otherwise changed for the worse, as is indicated by its thready or imperceptible character. The intellect generally remains clear to the end; but in some cases low

muttering delirium, subsultus tendinum, and other similar symptoms, come on before death ensues.

Such symptoms are, as will be observed, almost identical with those which have been described as characteristic of the fatal inflammatory affections previously mentioned. If we attempt to follow the description and classification of various authors, we find that the varieties and divisions of puerperal fever are infinite, and are, were we disposed still further to classify, susceptible of more elaborate subdivisions still. For our present purpose, however, it may suffice to observe, that although we believe the symptoms above detailed to be among the more important of those which arise in the course of an ordinary septicæmic case, other varieties may exhibit themselves, in the experience of any man, which may differ in important particulars. But we recognize in this admission no reason for more elaborate classification of a subject which has already been classified out of all shape, and which, plastic as it is, it is difficult to mould into a simple, comprehensive, and comprehensible form.

Morbid Anatomy.—The various forms under which puerperal fever may manifest itself involves, almost necessarily, a corresponding variety in the appearances produced in the different tissues which may be implicated. In the case of the post-partum inflammatory affections which, after a somewhat longer course, apparently pass into puerperal fever, and thence to a fatal result, the appearances of an ordinary local inflammation are, as we might confidently anticipate, more distinctly revealed. In peritonitis, for example, the more closely the case resembles, in its symptoms and progress, the purely local disease, the more closely do the morbid appearances correspond. When the septic infection is concentrated or malignant, as in hospital epidemics, the fatal result ensues with such rapidity that there are really no marked post-mortem appearances. In ordinary cases, however, the lesions are conspicuous. In many cases there may be observed in the vulva, vagina, or cervix, or at the site of the placenta, an ulcerative action at the margin of the existing wound. This is called the "puerperal ulcer," and the neighboring parts will be found to have participated more or less in the unhealthy action. Inflammation, softening, and even sloughing or gangrene of the mucous membrane of the womb, is often noted, the extent of the changes corresponding in some degree to the virulence of the morbid action. The pelvic connective tissue is very generally the seat of a diffuse inflammatory œdema, to the development of which the relaxed condition of the parts gives mechanical encouragement. The inflammatory process has also been traced to the lymphatics, the veins, and the parenchyma of the uterus, and in a large proportion of the fatal cases the inflammation will be found to have spread to the peritoneum and from that again by mere continuity of tissue to structures more remote.

In some cases there is found clear pathological evidence of inflammatory action in distant organs which cannot have been transmitted thither by continuity. These appearances will generally be found to have reference to symptoms manifested during life, and constitute what is usually called metastasis. A new interest has been given to this

subject by the discoveries of Virchow and his followers in regard to thrombus and embolism, and we can have little hesitation in admitting the possibility of a fragment of an infected and disintegrated thrombus being conveyed by the circulation to a point in the arterial system, where, being arrested, it becomes a fresh centre for violent inflammation. Billroth and Waldeyer refer all circumscribed metastatic inflammation to embolism, but in the present state of our knowledge this is certainly going too far, although we may admit that this theory gives us by far the most satisfactory explanation of the phenomena of metastatic inflammation in these cases, and more particularly of the formation of purulent deposits in distant organs.

In regard to these distant abscesses, it may here be remarked that they have most frequently been found associated with the malignant or epidemic variety of the disease, of which we have many descriptions, chiefly from hospital experience. On this point, Boivin and Dugès observe that "pus is sometimes found even in the substance of the womb, and generally nearer to its exterior than its interior surface. Thus, pus collects into distinct abscesses, from one to five inches in diameter,—sometimes into a simple or multilocular deposit, with a greenish or viscous appearance; at other times it is infiltrated into the fleshy fibres, imparting to them a reddish-yellow color, perceptible through the peritoneum. In this latter case, tumors form—which are sometimes hard and projecting—upon the fundus uteri; at other times, they are flattened, soft, and broad. These latter come further down towards the lateral regions, and often form a continuation, together with purulent infiltration between the laminæ of the broad ligaments, with the cellular tissue of the pelvis and the substance of the ovarian ligaments." This has reference to certain secondary purulent formations which we shall have occasion to notice in our next chapter. There is here also, as in the peritoneal form when rapidly fatal, a tendency to turbid effusion into the serous cavities.

The most interesting, however, of all the points upon which pathological anatomy may be expected to throw light, are those which are connected with uterine phlebitis, an affection which has, as we have seen, been supposed by eminent modern writers on the subject to bear the most intimate relation to true puerperal fever. The primary and essential morbid change in this variety is inferred from the condition in which the ovarian and uterine veins and their branches within the uterus have been found. We do not doubt that here, as in phlegmasia dolens, erroneous inferences have been drawn from a mere discoloration of the lining membrane of the vein, associated with the presence of a clot; but many of the appearances which have frequently been observed and described, are so unequivocal, that the existence of true phlebitis must be conceded. Of this nature are thickening, contraction, and absorption of the tissues of the vein, and the presence of lymph and pus as obvious products of local inflammatory action. Certainly in some cases, and probably in many, this inflammation of the veins is associated with softening of the muscular tissue, or some other sign equally significant of metritis.

In the less severe cases, it will probably be found that the inflam-

matory process has not extended further than the veins of the uterus itself, or the veins which directly communicate with it; but, in some instances, evidence of inflammation is said to have been traced as high as the renal veins, or even the vena cava itself, although there is reason to believe that, in these latter examples, the mere presence of pus in the vein has sometimes been admitted as evidence of inflammation of its structure.

The presence of pus within the veins, in the region of the uterus, is to be accounted for chiefly by the changes which take place in the blood-clot, which is the more immediate result of phlebitis. Coagulation is, as we have seen, equally the result of pyæmic action; but we are here considering it as the effect of, or, at all events, as associated with, true inflammation of the veins. From the disintegration and decomposition of the blood-clot, pus is evolved, and becomes the cause of some of the more characteristic of the morbid appearances of uterine phlebitis. The circulating medium is poisoned with pus, the result of which may be immediate septic coagulation; or, the poison being carried, by detached portions of the thrombus or otherwise, to distant localities, it there produces the secondary phenomena which are disclosed after death. In a large proportion of these cases, swellings are observed in the neighborhood of the joints, which, on being freely incised, give exit to pus. In the worst cases, pus is found within the joint itself, and the ligaments and cartilaginous surfaces afford proof of a rapidly destructive inflammation. If the eye has been affected, evidence will there be found of inflammation, of equal violence, although limited in extent. Abscess may also be found in the muscles or cellular tissue of the limbs; and, in other cases, what has been supposed to be an abscess, has turned out, on examination, to be an effusion of sero-sanguineous fluid. The brain is rarely affected; but, within the cavity of the chest, clear evidence has often been observed of that metastasis of inflammation, to which allusion has already been made, sometimes within the lungs,—which have been found condensed, of a dull-red color, and infiltrated with purulent matter,—while, at other times, the violence of the disease seems to have expended itself mainly on the pleura. The heart is often enlarged and softened; and, within the pericardium, lymph and serum may, with the usual alterations in the membrane itself, afford conclusive proof that inflammation has been present here also. The various portions of the intestinal canal, from the stomach to the rectum, have, in exceptional instances, been found to have been severely affected, usually by a single extension of the inflammatory process from the contiguous position of the peritoneum. Ulceration and perforation of the stomach have been noted in some of those cases. The spleen and liver have also been found to be extensively disorganized, and their tissues the seat of single or multiple abscesses. In the greater number of the cases which were examined by Dr. Hulme, he found the omentum inflamed, and frequently black and gangrenous. In no small proportion of fatal cases, the kidneys have been found to present evidence of similar disorganization, obviously the result of violent inflammation: generally speaking, one kidney only is affected.

In the malignant variety of the fever, the following indications in

addition to those which have been already detailed, are mentioned by Dr. Copeland, in his *Dictionary of Practical Medicine*. In several cases, in which bloodletting had been practiced, he observed, that "on every occasion I was struck by the peculiar faint odor, and very dark hue of the blood; by the very soft state of the clot when the blood did separate into crassamentum and serum; by the appearance which occasionally presented itself, of a mass exactly resembling, in color and consistence, a common jelly, the coloring matter covering the bottom of the vessel in the form of a precipitate; and by, in some instances, a separation only of serum, the large, loose, gelatinous crassamentum consisting chiefly of this jelly-like matter, the lowest stratum of which contained the black or dark-brown precipitate of coloring matter. These appearances of the blood were presented in several cases in the hospital, in 1823 and three or four subsequent years, in which cases blood had been taken before I saw the patients. It may here be remarked, that I have seen many cases of this form of the disease, in which leeches had been applied to the abdomen; but in nearly all, and especially in those which occurred in the hospital, the blood which flowed from the bites did not coagulate; and great difficulty, almost amounting to an impossibility, of arresting the bleeding from them was generally observed, owing both to the state of this fluid, and to the impaired vital cohesion of the tissues, characterizing the advanced stage of the malignant form of this domestic pestilence." This condition of the blood, which has frequently been remarked, points very significantly to the operation of some powerful morbid poison. In the cases which prove most rapidly fatal, nothing may, indeed, be revealed on examination, beyond this peculiar condition of the blood, and, it may be, a little turbid serum in the peritoneum and the other serous cavities.

The pathological appearances, then, are no reliable indication of the virulence of the attack, as has also been frequently observed in the case of other febrile diseases which prove rapidly fatal. Generally speaking, however, in very severe cases, the extent of the local lesions is commensurate with the severity of the attack; and, although we may meet with cases ultimately fatal, in which the metro-peritoneal symptoms are moderate in degree, a careful examination will usually disclose irrefragable evidence of violent local inflammation. While, therefore, the appearances are often such as to indicate a degree of malignancy and rapid action, which can only be explained on the hypothesis of puerperal fever, we are aware of no mode of disclosure by which morbid anatomy can reveal to us, with even an approach to certainty, how we may distinguish between the various types of the disease. The post-mortem appearances in the sporadic variety are certainly much less formidable than in the epidemic form; and, indeed, it is evident that the description both of symptoms and of morbid appearances, which we read in many admirable works, is founded almost entirely upon an experience of hospital epidemics; whereas it should be clearly understood that the disease in sporadic cases, or even when communicated by contagion in private practice, is, as a rule, much less disastrous in its results than the once dreadful, and still formidable scourge of lying-in hospitals.

Another point which we have already alluded to, in reference to the symptoms, is also borne out by a careful analysis of recorded morbid phenomena. This is the tendency in the disease to change its type or form, as evidenced by the tissues which, in successive epidemics, or even at short intervals during the same epidemic visitation, are mainly affected. It were easy to multiply illustrations of this, but we shall, in the meantime, content ourselves with the following example from the experience of M. Tonnellé, whose name has already been mentioned in connection with the subject. "Softening of the uterus," he states, "after showing itself frequently in the first half of the year 1822, and particularly about January, disappeared entirely in the months of July and August, which were characterized, in a remarkable manner, by the frequency of inflammation of the veins. Afterwards, it began to rage anew with great violence in September and October, and again disappeared in the last two months, during which term the mortality was inconsiderable."

Treatment.—The treatment of puerperal fever varies according to the class to which each case belongs. If, however, we take what is at once the most simple and comprehensive view of this part of our subject, we shall find that the symptoms and morbid appearances seem to reveal the fact that we have a single disease to treat,—whatever we may choose to call it,—and that our treatment will only be modified by the stage of the disease, the nature of the symptoms, and the character of the complications which may arise. Nothing can well be imagined more absurd, and nothing, in fact, has been more disastrous in its results, than to manage all cases of puerperal fever upon one and the same principle. One feature, indeed, is common to all cases, and consists in the contagious nature of the disease. This is the leading idea, which, more than anything else, we would again impress upon the student with all the emphasis at our command. Whether the case be one of peritonitis, metritis, or malignant puerperal fever, the risk of contagion must always be borne in mind; and although we must admit that the danger is much less in, for example, simple peritonitis, we can never be sure that it is absent, and therefore we should treat every case, without exception, as if its contagious nature were already demonstrated.

A further reference to the history of various epidemics shows, with remarkable clearness, that methods of treatment which have been found useful at one time have proved the reverse of beneficial at another. Dr. Gordon, who, in 1789, when the disease appeared in Aberdeen, saw a large number of cases, wrote, several years afterwards, a most excellent treatise on the subject, in which he drew attention, with much force of argument and illustration, to a new and successful method of practice, by means of the bold and early use of the lancet,—taking twenty or twenty-four ounces at once, and, if necessary, ten more soon afterwards. "When I took away," he says, "only ten or twelve ounces of blood from my patient, *she always died;* but when I had the courage to take away twenty or twenty-four ounces at one bleeding, in the beginning of the disease (*i. e.*, within six or eight hours after the attack) *the patient never failed to recover.* After the bleeding, it was my practice to bring on a diarrhœa, which, when excited, I found necessary

to continue through the whole course of the disease, till it was entirely conquered." Nothing, we would say, were we reading off a new and unknown disease, can be more simple than this; nothing more clear than the indications of practice. In an epidemic which occurred in Leeds early in the present century, the treatment of Dr. Gordon was energetically adopted by Mr. Hey; and although, prior to this, every case that had come within his knowledge died, no sooner did he purge his patients and bleed them early, to the extent of thirty, forty, and even fifty ounces, than they recovered, in the proportion of thirty cases out of thirty-three. Such facts, which were further corroborated by Armstrong, Mackintosh, and others, were held to be so significant, that for many years the treatment of epidemic and contagious puerperal diseases was, simply, heroic bloodletting.

About 1829, a remarkable essay was published by Gooch on what he terms "The Peritoneal Fevers of Lying-in Women," which effectually staggered the belief of those who had clung most persistently to the bold measure of Gordon. It would seem that, before this, doubt, founded upon unsuccessful results in treatment, had sprung up in the minds of many; but, till Gooch wrote, no one had had the courage to controvert ideas so generally entertained. One of the first points to which he calls his readers' attention, and which he states with great force is the marked distinction which subsists between various epidemics, and the result of their treatment at the hands of different observers, who imagined that they were all treating the same disease. He makes it quite obvious that the disease of which William Hunter says, "of those attacked by this disease, treat them in what manner you will, at least three out of four will die," cannot be, in all respects, the same as Dr. Butter treated in Derbyshire, "with ten grains of rhubarb and ten grains of cordial confection every day," without a single fatal result. Nor can it be possible that the fatal scourge of the London and Paris hospitals can be the same as that observed by Richter of Göttingen, of which he observes, "I have often seen the childbed fever, and always treated it successfully." Gooch began his practice with a decided prejudice in favor of bloodletting, and his results seem to have been so far satisfactory, when he saw the patients early; but when several days had been allowed to elapse, the issue was almost uniformly fatal. As his experience increased, he fully recognized the fact, that a blind and slavish adherence to the lancet sometimes inflicted irreparable injury upon the patient.

In 1823, Dr. Copeland was appointed consulting physician to Queen Charlotte's Hospital, and the result of his experience is given by Dr. Fergusson. "The disease was malignant, and often ran its fatal course in twenty-four hours from the first appearance of the symptoms. . . . The treatment ultimately adopted by Dr. Copeland for this malady was boldly stimulant. Immediately upon the appearance of the symptoms, a bolus containing from eight to sixteen grains of camphor, from ten to twenty grains of calomel, and from one to three of opium was given, and repeated in four, five, or six hours. The dose of camphor was very rarely less, and but seldom above that named, and the interval between the two doses sometimes only three hours, but never longer

than six hours. The dose of opium in the second and subsequent boluses was regulated according to the effect of the first. Soon after the second bolus was administered, about half an ounce of spirits of turpentine and an equal quantity of castor oil were given, on the surface of some aromatic water; and if these did not operate fully on the bowels within three hours, the same medicines in double and treble quantity were administered in enemata. The bolus just mentioned was still continued at the same intervals, or after five or six hours from the exhibition of the second or preceding one. Very soon afterwards, and generally subsequent to the administration of the turpentine draught and enema, a large piece of flannel folded several times, and sufficient thus to cover the whole abdomen, was directed to be wrung as dry as possible out of very hot water, to be instantly freely sprinkled with spirits of turpentine, and applied over the abdomen, to be closely covered by wash leather or a dry cloth, and to be kept thus applied for some time, or renewed until erubescence of the surface of the abdomen was produced. The success of the above treatment in the malignant form I found to be almost complete, for *scarcely a case terminated fatally* in which it was early resorted to."

It is quite clear that the stimulating treatment detailed in the above extract, and which was attended with results so satisfactory, must have been directed against a fever of a different type from that which was encountered by Gordon and Hey. The more, indeed, do we study the history of puerperal fever, the more prominently does the fact stand out that the type of the disease has varied much during the last hundred years; and that while, in one epidemic, the sthenic or inflammatory nature of the symptoms has been such as to warrant the boldest antiphlogistic treatment, in another, the asthenic type has prevailed from the first, when stimulant treatment has alone been attended with success. We shall not here enter upon the question, whether or not there has been, as some have alleged, a general change in the type of all diseases from the sthenic to the asthenic form; but, admitting the force of many facts which have been advanced in support of this assertion, we confess to having entertained all along a strong impression that the idea has led to an all but invariable discontinuance of general bloodletting as a feature of modern practice, which is an exaggeration, and, as such, to some extent, an error. It is quite clear, however, that during the last forty years the type of puerperal fever has been usually, although not invariably, asthenic or adynamic.

All this leads directly to the practical conclusion that, although the nature of the treatment to be adopted should depend upon the type under which the disorder presents itself, and also upon the stage at which the case is brought under the notice of the physician, that type is, in the experience of all modern practitioners, mainly asthenic. There is no single plan of treatment applicable alike to all cases. Indiscriminate bloodletting is sure to lead to disaster, and invariable stimulation is not free from risk. It is the first duty, therefore, of the judicious practitioner to determine the nature of the individual case, and the special treatment proper to it. The cases to which bloodletting is most applicable are undoubtedly those in which the earliest symptoms indi-

cate acute inflammation of the peritoneum, of the uterus, or, more probably still, of both. When a patient, therefore, of robust constitution, complains, after a rigor, of acute hypogastric pain, which is accompanied by a rapid, incompressible pulse, throbbing temples, and suffused countenance, we should not hesitate to apply from ten to twenty leeches over the surface of the abdomen. Few persons nowadays would be bold enough to bleed from the arm, but it by no means follows that there are no cases in which this would not be the more judicious treatment. If the thing is to be done at all, it must be done boldly; and, above all, it must be done early, for, if the patient has passed the acute stage, to bleed her is probably to hasten her doom. It is to be remembered, however, that cases do occur in which the symptoms are such as to baffle even the most experienced observer; and in such instances it has been suggested that the bleeding should be more tentative in its nature, the effect of the flow being carefully noted, and only continued if the pulse and other indications show that it is being well borne.

It does not, in the least, matter what names we give to those acute affections upon which bloodletting has been found to produce so decidedly beneficial an effect. For all practical purposes, it is sufficient carefully to distinguish between them and the purely septic cases, in which bloodletting is inadvisable, unless inflammation should arise as a complication, and at an early stage. A rapid compressible pulse, distended abdomen, diarrhœa, and the characteristic appearance in the countenance of ghastly distress, are among the more important of the signs which indicate that depletion must not be ventured upon.

The same simple rule must be our guide as to the administration of purgatives. Free purgation is generally proper, in the cases to which venesection is applicable; and it is well known that, in peritonitis, constipation is an almost invariable symptom. Our object is to eliminate the septic material through the channel of the alimentary canal. The extent to which purgation is to be carried, and the class of medicine to be selected, must be determined, in each case, according to the judgment of the medical attendant; but it may be well for him to remember that, in some fatal cases, the morbid appearances have been such as to suggest the probability of an irritant action from violent drastics having had some share in the result. It is better, therefore, when the bowels do not respond to a sufficient dose, rather to supplement that by an enema, than to run the risk of further irritation. In the later stages of the ordinary disease or in the malignant variety, strong purgatives are contraindicated, not only because diarrhœa is a common symptom towards the end, but because there is no hope of a beneficial derivative action from the bowels. To such a case, the milder laxatives, or enemata containing turpentine, are appropriate.

[The disease to which the author evidently alludes, in speaking of bloodletting, is peritonitis, to which the term puerperal may be appropriately prefixed. We have seen a number of cases of this affection, and have resorted to bloodletting occasionally for its relief. We know of no remedy the use of which is followed by more brilliant results, but to be of any service it must be employed at the outset of the disease, certainly

within the first twenty-four hours after its commencement. The patient should be bled when sitting up in bed, and the flow should not be checked till syncope is about to occur. To be useful, venesection must be employed boldly. We have seen it terminate the disease at once.

There are few American practitioners, however, who follow either general or local depletion by the use of purgatives. These are very universally condemned in this country as dangerous remedies in this disease. They excite peristaltic action of the bowels, and increase rather than relieve the irritation and inflammation.

The depletion should be followed by the use of veratrum viride and opium. Of the former enough should be given to keep the pulse thoroughly under control. It should be kept at 75 or 80 per minute. Opium relieves pain, quiets emotional disturbance, allays nervous irritability, and arrests the peristaltic movements of the bowels. It has to be given boldly and in large quantities, because in this disease there is a remarkable tolerance of its effects. Professor Alonzo Clark, with whom this plan of treatment originated, says that a woman "who was unaccustomed to the use of opium in health, and who was not intemperate, took the first twenty-six hours, of opium and sulphate of morphia, a quantity equivalent to 106 grains of opium; in the second twenty-four hours she took 472 grains; on the third day, 236 grains; on the fourth day, 120 grains; on the fifth day, 54 grains; on the sixth day, 22 grains; and on the seventh, 8 grains." It is therefore apparent that we are to be guided by the effect produced rather than by the quantity of medicine administered. My own rule is to give enough of some fluid preparation of opium to bring the respirations down to 12 per minute. The probabilities are that they will fall to 10 or even to 8, which need occasion no alarm if the medicine has been carefully given. To produce this impression it is safe to commence with doses of one-third or one-half of a grain of morphia in solution, given every hour, and continued until the desired effect is produced. If it fails in this, the dose must be increased until the woman is semi-narcotized. The effect must be produced, no matter what quantity of opium is needed to do it. If vomiting interferes with the administration of the remedy by the stomach, it may be given by hypodermic injection.

The opiate often has to be continued for many days. The tolerance of the patient is the best guide to follow in deciding when to diminish the quantity or to stop its use. As the disease improves, the tolerance diminishes. Patients are often injured by stopping the opium too soon. This fact cannot be too strongly impressed upon the mind of the young practitioner.

The local treatment of peritonitis is important. Turpentine stupes applied to the abdomen, and kept on as long as the patient will bear them, are useful as counterirritants, while, as Prof. Barker says, enough of the remedy is probably absorbed to produce some constitutional effect. This is shown in the restoration of the suspended lochial discharge, the diminution of the tympany, and the stimulation of the patient. When the turpentine is removed, the abdomen should be covered with soft cloths, wet with warm water, to which laudanum may or may not be added, according to circumstances. The whole should be

surrounded with oiled silk. We have seen blisters applied in the early stage of the disease, but at this time they are not only useless, but are actually injurious. During the second stage, after the acute symptoms have disappeared, a blister is useful in the treatment of the inflammatory indurations which result from the disease. Under these circumstances it not only subdues the remaining inflammation, but it materially assists in effecting the resolution and absorption of the inflammatory formations in the peritoneal cavity.

If the symptoms of purulent infection should supervene, in consequence of an attack of general peritonitis, the patient must be treated as in other cases of pyæmia.—P.]

In the worst forms of the disease, and especially in hospital epidemics, the power of medicine and the skill of the practitioner are alike set at defiance; but, however desperate the symptoms, and apparently hopeless the prognosis, we must persevere so long as life lasts. Between simple puerperal peritonitis and the malignant fever—which is as deadly as the plague—infinite varieties may be observed; but the management of all will be more successful if we proceed upon general principles, rather than minute and special distinctions. We shall, therefore, content ourselves by mentioning, in addition to the means already detailed, the various remedies which have been found useful by the most experienced and able of those who have written on the subject.

M. Doulcet, in the course of a severe epidemic at the Hôtel Dieu, thought of using emetics at an early stage of the disease, and the results, as detailed by him, were eminently satisfactory. Subsequent experience, however, has not realized, in the hands of others, the hopes which M. Doulcet's statements seemed to encourage. The emetic employed was ipecacuanha, and it was repeated daily until the symptoms were subdued—a potion being administered in the interval, composed of oil of almonds, syrup of marshmallow, and Kermes' mineral. At one time, calomel was given very freely in those cases, and, on the whole, as it would appear, with benefit. On this point Gooch observes, "I have never given it systematically in a number of cases, but what experience I have is in its favor. In the Westminster Lying-in Hospital, where ten or twenty grains of calomel used to be given every day, with purgatives, the gums sometimes were affected, and these patients invariably recovered." The fact of all those recovering where the gums were affected may, however, be otherwise explained, on the supposition that if they live long enough for mercury to produce its constitutional effect, the urgent danger of the case has necessarily, in some measure, passed. It will generally be found advantageous to combine opium with the mercury, but, in this respect, much will depend upon the stage which the disease has reached. Spirits of turpentine has been very highly recommended in the treatment of puerperal fever, but the effects produced by its internal administration seem to have been somewhat exaggerated. Flatulent distension of the bowels is, however, so frequent a complication, that we would naturally anticipate some benefit from this drug, although, perhaps, it would be more correctly described as a palliative. In point of fact, there is nothing of the nature of a specific remedy which we are warranted in recom-

mending with any confidence, but it is proper that attention should be called to the sulphites and sulphurous acid, both of which have been strongly supported by some recent German writers; and it is well to remember that if the sulphites are freely employed, a purgative action, which we are desirous on other grounds of producing, will be induced. The cold water treatment, which has so undoubted an effect in reducing temperature, has received the support of Schroeder, but it is more than doubtful whether we would be justified in anticipating from this any more reliable effects than from the specific remedies hitherto suggested.

Blisters to the abdomen have been thoroughly tried, but without any very satisfactory results. Among modern authorities, Dr. Churchill seems, however, to retain some belief in their efficacy, and says that, from the cases he has seen, he is "inclined to think blistering useful, and it affords an opportunity of applying mercurial ointment to a highly absorbent surface." Iodine has also been suggested, but the external applications which find most favor are either warm poultices or turpentine fomentations.

The asthenic character which has been so generally observed in the more recent epidemics has led many, whose experience has been confined to cases of this type, to discard all treatment in favor of a stimulant and tonic regimen from the first. Dr. John Clarke gave bark in powder and decoction, with opium and wine. M. Beau found great benefit in the use of quinine in doses of fifteen to thirty grains in the day. Certainly, the results of free stimulation have been such as to warrant us in persevering, while life lingers, in the use of this, which is perhaps the most valuable class of remedies at our command.

It has lately been proved by Mr. Spencer Wells that, in ovariotomy, benefit is derived by boldly tapping and withdrawing large quantities of turbid serum, in cases in which extreme effusion had come on in connection with other symptoms of septicæmia. It remains to be determined by the experience of the future, whether, by puncture from the vagina or in the abdominal walls, the withdrawal of similar effusions may, in puerperal fever, be attended with equally favorable results.

The topical treatment of the most probable centres of septic infection must never be lost sight of. It is to be feared that the dread which attaches to this disease renders practitioners sometimes culpably timid in regard to the manipulation of the genital organs, and so duties are left absolutely to the nurse, which ought at least to have our careful supervision. If, in any case, fœtor or any other abnormal symptom should arise in connection with the discharges, antiseptic injections are indicated; and, if necessary, carbolic dressings should be applied to the lacerations, and even weak solutions of carbolic acid injected into the uterus. This, with the strictest attention to cleanliness, will go far to check or modify the progress of the disease.

The question of prophylactic treatment, which naturally suggests itself here, is second in importance to no point relative to our subject. The rules of lying-in institutions are generally framed with the view of prohibiting students who are engaged in the dissecting-room from the practice of midwifery, or, at least, point to the strictest precautions

being observed. The danger, however, is much greater from those who are engaged as dressers in hospitals where there is erysipelas or hospital gangrene. Improved ventilation has proved in hospitals an invaluable check on the ravages of the epidemic disease; and there is good reason to believe that in some instances neglect of proper drainage has led to an aggravation of the type. The case of the General Lying-in Hospital, which was built on the marshy land by the Thames, affords an illustration of this, as after proper drainage the mortality in that institution diminished in the most remarkable manner. Where there is the slightest reason to suspect the possibility of any zymotic influence, chlorine, Condy's fluid, or carbolic acid, should be freely employed, as there cannot be the slightest doubt that these agents tend to neutralize this or any other morbid poison. Large lying-in hospitals, as at present constructed, must be unhesitatingly condemned; for great as are the educational advantages attached to such institutions, the cost in human life is too fearful to contemplate. The smaller establishments are more easily managed, and of late years show a rate of mortality which is, as compared with former experience, highly satisfactory. Still, much in this particular direction requires to be done before hospitals are freed from this one special danger, and it is more than probable, as we conceive, that this may ultimately be achieved by the cottage hospital plan, the great objection to which is, unfortunately, especially in large towns, its cost.

It is impossible to exaggerate the importance, in its bearing upon prophylaxis, of the strictest attention to cleanliness on the part of the practitioner, who in an ordinary case should wash his hands not only after but before each examination. Such a precaution would no doubt be scrupulously observed had he just come from a case of scarlatina or erysipelas, or from a post-mortem examination; but, the more completely the doctrine of septic infection is established, the more clearly does it appear that the great majority of cases of puerperal fever are preventible, and, if so, we may be sure that to act, in every case, as if we had special reasons to fear that we might propagate the disease, is the surest way to reduce the risks to a minimum. For ordinary practice, thorough cleansing with hot water and soap will suffice, and the nail-brush should also be used, as below and at the root of the nails are the situations in which septic matters are most likely to be retained. The precautions necessary, where we have any special cause for alarm, consist in a still stricter attention to cleansing the hands, and here, in addition to soap and water, Condy's fluid or carbolic acid should be employed. We must not, however, lose sight of the fact that the finger of the accoucheur is not the only possible conductor of the poison. Unless the nurse directly imports the poison, the fact of her attention being confined to one case at a time renders her less likely to infect a patient than a general practitioner who, in the course of a single day, supposing his obstetric practice to be quite free from fever, may have visited several cases of scarlatina, dressed a wounded limb affected with phlegmonous erysipelas, and performed a post-mortem examination. But, on the other hand, the nurse in the course of her special duties comes directly in contact with the discharges, so that there is no point

of greater importance in the education of these women than the necessity of inculcating strict cleanliness in their own persons as well as in that of their patient. A weak solution of carbolic acid may be habitually employed. Again, the poison may very readily be conveyed by the dress, so that it should be changed where we have previously been in attendance upon a suspicious case. And, in like manner, the linen, napkins, and so forth, are possible vehicles of conveyance; but this, for obvious reasons, is more likely to take place in hospital, than in private practice.

It has frequently happened that no cleansing, or disinfection, or change of dress, has had any effect in checking a series of fatal cases in the practice of the same person, so that no alternative remains but to withdraw absolutely from practice for six weeks or more. Does this not show that there are other modes of communication? If we are right in supposing that transmission, even of a septic poison, is possible through the medium of the atmosphere, may we not assume that, in cases of great virulence or concentration of the poison, the system of the accoucheur may become impregnated with the poison, and that, although harmless to him, it may again be given off by the lungs or by the skin. It is true that disease germs have never been seen or traced through the air; but practice founded on this belief has, in the hands of Lister and his pupils, been attended with brilliant results. It is too much to hope that one day, by a process of antiseptic delivery, the fearful danger of this poison may, even in hospital practice, be reduced within narrow bounds, to the benefit of humanity, and the lasting credit of modern science.

[CHAPTER XLV.

DIPHTHERIA OF PUERPERAL WOUNDS.

PREVALENCE DURING THE PAST FIVE YEARS—SYMPTOMS: THOSE WHICH PRECEDE THE OUTBREAK: THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM: PAIN AND ABDOMINAL TENDERNESS: PULSE AND RESPIRATION: TEMPERATURE: COUNTENANCE: MENTAL CONDITION: LOCAL SYMPTOMS—FALSE MEMBRANE ON WOUNDS—JOINT COMPLICATIONS—DIAGNOSIS AND PROGNOSIS—PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY—NATURE—CAUSES—TREATMENT: QUINIA: OPIUM: LOCAL REMEDIES: CAUTERIZATION OF DIPHTHERITIC WOUNDS: VAGINAL AND INTRA-UTERINE INJECTIONS: PROPHYLAXIS.

This is a disease of the puerperal state which is not alluded to by the author. The first American writer who described it, so far as we are aware, was Professor Fordyce Barker, who directed the attention of the Obstetric Section of the New York Academy of Medicine to the subject, in 1860 and 1861. Speigelberg and Schroeder also allude to the presence of false membrane on genital wounds in some cases. Professor Edward Martin, of Berlin, believes that diphtheritic deposits on

wounded surfaces of the genital organs, "is the only essential element of puerperal fever." This affection has recently acquired a new interest and importance in this country. Since the early part of the year 1870, the editor has seen many cases of the disease. During the past five years it has prevailed more or less extensively throughout various parts of the country, and in the hospitals of some of our large cities. Between February 7th, 1870, and July 1st, 1874, about one hundred cases of this disease occurred in the obstetrical wards of the Philadelphia Hospital, of which twenty-five per cent. were fatal. We have already published a history of the outbreak in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for January, 1875, from which this account of the disease is condensed.

Symptoms.—The disease may set in suddenly or be preceded by certain premonitory symptoms. Among the latter are pelvic pain and uneasiness, usually supposed to be after-pains by the patient. This pain is at times associated with swelling and relaxation of the uterus, and a peculiar sunken, pale countenance, which continues throughout the disease. The last is a most important symptom when it occurs. Indeed, we believe it to be the most significant of the phenomena which are likely to be noticed before the outbreak of the disease. Pelvic pain, tenderness, and enlargement of the uterus may be due to other and temporary causes, but this change of the countenance, which will be more fully described in the appropriate place, indicates that a potent poison has already entered the blood, and commenced its destructive work. The symptom is withal very characteristic, and more than once it has been the first thing which has excited our alarm on entering the chambers of our patients, or the wards of the hospital. These symptoms may exist for twelve or eighteen hours before the disease fairly explodes.

If these premonitory symptoms are absent, the disease sets in suddenly at the end of the first or during the second, but rarely later than the third day after delivery. It may commence with a well-marked chill or a rigor. The latter is the most common, though even this is sometimes absent. The woman rarely has a severe chill. Succeeding this cold stage is a hot one, in which the febrile reaction is high. In the early stages the skin is hot and dry. Later, after two, three, or four days, it becomes moist, the perspiration appearing at irregular intervals. The heat of the skin during the first few days is very great. Calor mordax may be as marked as it is in scarlet, typhus, or relapsing fevers. Later, a marked elevation of temperature is not revealed by the touch.

The digestive system is always more or less disturbed. In the early stages the tongue is covered with a white or yellowish-white fur. This sometimes disappears quickly, and in flakes, leaving the organ red, smooth, and dry, in the centre. In some cases the margins are red and clean, with a clean triangular space at the tip. During the last stages of the disease, the tongue may become dry, and covered with sordes. This is nearly always its condition in fatal cases. The appetite is almost always destroyed, though many women suffering from this disease will take all the food which is offered to them. Vomiting is a frequent though not a constant symptom. The ejected matters are

often of a bright-green color. The bowels are generally constipated. Diarrhœa is rare, except in fatal cases. The abdomen is distended with gas. The degree of distension is sometimes extreme, especially when death is about to occur, when it may materially impede respiration. The abdomen is generally tender. This tenderness usually begins in one or both iliac fossæ, and extends upwards till nearly all the abdominal surface is involved.

The patient rarely complains of much pain in the abdominal and pelvic cavities. When asked to take a deep breath, she usually manifests more or less uneasiness. The severity of the pain and the degree of tenderness bear no proportion whatever to the extent and intensity of the inflammation of the peritoneum. The most extensive and severe peritonitis may exist, and yet the patient manifest little or no uneasiness when the abdomen is firmly and even rudely manipulated. This has been repeatedly observed in fatal cases, in which the post-mortem examination revealed the existence of the most severe and extensive inflammation of the peritoneum. In other cases the pain may be severe, and the abdomen exquisitely sensitive to pressure. These symptoms are rare, however. It is very seldom that complaint is made of the weight of the bed-clothes, and the decubitis is nearly always on the back with the limbs fully extended.

The pulse during the first twenty-four hours is full and round, but rather compressible. It is never small, hard, and corded, as it is in acute sthenic non-septic peritonitis. It quickly runs up to 120, 130, or 140 per minute, and we have seen it as high as 170 on the third day after confinement. In a few days it becomes very frequent, weak, and compressible, as in all typhoid diseases. Throbbing of the carotid and the other large arteries which are superficial in their position, is a frequent symptom.

The respirations are frequent, and the patients usually complain of pain in the abdomen and pelvis upon taking a full inspiration. In fatal cases, as death approaches, breathing is often greatly interfered with, and rendered singultiform by the extreme tympany. In the majority of the cases the disease runs its course without any pulmonary complication, but acute pleurisy and pneumonia are not rare, and may set in at any time after the third or fourth day of the disease. The pleurisy is generally bilateral. It is often latent, and hence the condition of the lungs should always be carefully watched in this disease. In rare cases the symptoms of pleuritic inflammation may completely mask those of the peritonitis.

The temperature ascends abruptly at the outset of this disease, and reaches 104° or 105° Fahr. in a few hours. This sudden elevation is followed in one or two days by a decline in which the body heat approaches more or less nearly to the normal standard, but does not reach it. This decline occurs in both favorable and fatal cases. It does not afford the slightest ground for a favorable prognosis. In fatal cases there may be a regular and apparently a favorable decline of temperature for one, two, or three days before death. Unless this diminution of the body heat is associated with corresponding favorable changes in the pulse, respirations, and appearance of the patient, it indicates that the disease

will rapidly run on to a fatal issue. In favorable cases one of the first indications of the approach of convalescence is an increase in the morning remission, which continues to become more marked from day to day. The diagrammatic representation of the variations of the temperature consequently sometimes has the appearance of that produced by a quotidian intermittent fever. After these diurnal variations have become marked, when they vary from 3° to 6° Fahr., there is sometimes a tendency for the morning temperature to fall below the normal standard. We have seen it as low as 95° Fahr. This decline is attended with profound collapse. The only discharge which accompanies it is a profuse perspiration. Sudden fall of temperature and collapse are exceptional rather than constant phenomena of the disease. In all cases in which we observed them the patients recovered. When convalescence is retarded by suppuration in the abdominal or pelvic cavities, the normal temperature may not be regained until the ninth or tenth week of the disease. Under these circumstances the thermometer furnishes the most reliable indications of the danger of the patient, which has not passed until the temperature has regained the normal standard.

The expression of the countenance is peculiar and characteristic. As the changes in the physiognomy of the patient frequently precede the constitutional symptoms, they are of considerable diagnostic value. Either before or after the initial chill, the features assume a shrunken appearance, the eyes, which are surrounded by livid, dark-colored areolæ, recede in their sockets; the nose becomes pale, pinched, and sharp; the lips are thin, and the skin of the face has somewhat the color and appearance of parchment. As the patient is nearly always cheerful and happy, her smiles under these circumstances give her a weird, ghastly expression of countenance, which cannot be readily forgotten.

More or less delirium occurs in fatal cases before death. It is of the low muttering variety that is met with in other typhoid diseases. Violent maniacal delirium may occur at the outset, but this is rare. The mental condition which is characteristic of the affection, is an utter inability on the part of the patient to appreciate her condition. She does not believe herself to be ill, but at each visit receives her medical attendant with a smile, and the confident assurance that she is perfectly well. If she recovers she appears to be unaware that she has been seriously ill. If the issue is fatal, death steals on her, and the woman makes no sign that she knows the solemn change is at hand. This mental condition is one of the saddest and strangest we have ever witnessed.

The symptoms connected with the genital organs are of the highest importance. The appearance of a yellowish ash-colored diphtheritic false membrane upon wounds of the perineum, fourchette, vagina, and cervix is the characteristic local phenomenon of the disease. The slightest injury of any one of these parts during labor is followed by the formation of this membrane upon its surface. It never makes its appearance upon uninjured tissues in the first instance, though it may spread to these during the progress of the disease. It may line the whole vaginal canal and interior of the uterus, and we have found

it on an inflamed surface of the mucous membrane of the descending colon. This diphtheritic formation varies from a mere film to a thick, tough, tenacious false membrane. The parts upon which it appears sometimes ulcerate rapidly, as though the membrane had an erosive or dissolving action on the tissues. In from two to ten days the diphtheritic formation separates, leaving an ulcer which heals slowly by granulations if the disease is not fatal.

Diphtheritic deposit may make its appearance on wounds of the genital organs before the initial chill or rigor occurs, but in these cases it is associated with shrinking of the features, pallor of the face, pelvic pain, and swelling of the uterus.

The false membrane which has been described is, without doubt, diphtheritic in its nature. Prof. Lusk, who witnessed an outbreak of this disease at Bellevue Hospital, in New York, says that Dr. Steurer, who was one of his *internes* during the epidemic, has recently studied the microscopical appearances of this membrane in connection with Prof. Von Recklinghausen, of Strasburg. Dr. Steurer says, "We found it a true diphtheria. Micrococci were found beneath the deposit and scattered throughout the tissues of the uterus, whence they were taken up by the sinuses, and conveyed into the circulatory system. They may be found in the muscular structure of the vulva, and always occur in colonies. They are sometimes found in the bloodvessels of the kidney, distending whole glomeruli."

The lochia may be diminished or entirely suppressed. When persistent they may be more or less offensive. The uterus becomes enlarged. This appears to be due to swelling rather than relaxation. The enlargement may be so great that it is difficult to believe that the organ is empty. This symptom appears with the pelvic pain, and may precede the chill or rigor.

Inflammation of the joints must be noted among the local symptoms. This may come on any time from the third to the twelfth day. Any of the joints may be affected. The process is identical in its nature with that which occurs in surgical pyæmia.

The most important results of the disease are inflammatory indurations and purulent accumulations in the pelvic and abdominal cavities. These are detected after the acute symptoms have disappeared, by combined vaginal and abdominal examination. The abscesses may open into the vagina, bowel, or through the abdominal wall, and they sometimes give exit to enormous accumulations of pus.

Diagnosis.—This is not difficult. The presence of a diphtheritic false membrane on an injured surface of the genital tract sets all doubts at rest.

Prognosis.—This should be guarded. The establishment of marked morning remissions of temperature is a favorable sign. Fall of temperature without corresponding favorable changes in the pulse, respirations, and appearance of the patient, presages death. Obstinate diarrhœa is an unfavorable symptom.

Pathological Anatomy.—If death occurs during the early stages of the disease, injured surfaces and adjoining parts of the genital organs are found covered with the diphtheritic false membrane which has

been described in connection with the symptoms of the disease. If life is prolonged for several days, the false membrane may have separated, leaving unhealthy, dark colored, sloughing ulcers. Starting from these lesions of the fourchette, vagina, or cervix, and having its origin in them, is a pathological change of the highest importance. This is inflammation of the connective tissue. Beginning at the wound, it extends upwards till it involves the whole of the pelvic and much of the subperitoneal connective tissue, which becomes infiltrated with a gelatinous substance, which may be transparent or stained with the coloring matters of the blood. Mingled with this substance are cell-elements, which have their origin in differentiation of the connective-tissue corpuscles and the migrated white blood-corpuscles.

At those points in the pelvis where the cell-elements are produced rapidly and profusely, there is perceptible swelling, which formed the pelvic tumors discoverable during life by vaginal examination. These inflammatory indurations are most frequent in the broad ligaments, at the sides of the pelvis, in contact with the bones, and low down upon either side of the cervix uteri. In size they may vary from mere points to masses as large as an orange. The appearances presented by a section of these inflammatory swellings vary with the duration of the disease before death. In the early stages they have a somewhat irregular nodular outline, and are more or less firm to the touch. The cut surface in the first stage is red, with yellowish points, such as are found in other phlegmonous inflammations, scattered here and there. When the disease has progressed farther, and suppuration has occurred, the swellings are converted into abscesses.

In a number of cases inflammation of the connective tissue extends outwardly from the pelvis, and involves the anterior surface of the thigh. This may lead to obstruction of the veins and lymphatic vessels by thrombi, and the production of phlegmasia dolens.

The inflammation and swelling of the connective tissue of the pelvis likewise frequently lead to thrombosis and occlusion of the veins and lymphatic vessels of the part. These often appear as prominent lesions at the autopsy, and consequently undue importance is liable to be attached to them in this, as has been done in other puerperal diseases. Virchow has directed attention to the fact that thrombosis of the lymphatics is a conservative and not a destructive change.

The uterus is nearly always large and flabby. Its interior may be covered with diphtheritic false membrane. There is generally more or less endometritis, while the walls of the organ are thickened from swelling and inflammation.

The peritoneal covering of the Fallopian tubes is generally intensely inflamed when peritonitis complicates the case. The mucous membrane is injected and covered with bloody mucus. The fimbriated extremity may be occluded, after which the products of inflammation may accumulate in its cavity in considerable quantities.

The ovaries are much less likely than the tubes to escape the effects of the disease. Their anatomical position is such that inflammatory action readily extends to them from the connective tissue of the broad ligament. The result is that they may be almost entirely destroyed by

inflammation and suppuration, even when the Fallopian tubes are but slightly affected by disease.

The other lesions of this disease are those of septic affections in general, so that it is not necessary to occupy additional space in their description. The peritoneum, pleura, and pericardium may be extensively inflamed, and one or more joints may be completely disorganized, but these changes, though they may overshadow and obscure other anatomical alterations, are not an essential part of the disease. The characteristic anatomical alterations of this affection are the formation of a diphtheritic false membrane upon wounded surfaces, and inflammation of the pelvic and subperitoneal connective tissue.

Nature.—This disease is closely allied to pyæmia. The two resemble each other in their liability to joint complications, the formation of thrombi, to alterations of temperature, and in other symptoms. It differs from pyæmia and septicæmia, however, in the constant presence of diphtheritic deposit on wounded surfaces. It is probably analogous or identical with the "diphtheria of wounds," or hospital gangrene, described by Billroth (*Surgical Pathology*, p. 308).

It is possibly due to the absorption of a septic poison by an injured surface, but there is some reason for believing that it may be parasitic in its origin. In order for the poison to enter the system, some channel must be opened for its admission. Unfortunately every woman is more or less injured during labor. It is admitted by the highest authorities that septic matter, when it enters the system by an injured surface, produces two effects, high febrile reaction, and inflammation of the tissues with which it comes in contact, whether it reaches them directly or through the medium of the blood. If these opinions are correct, the pathological appearances become perfectly intelligible. The process is at first entirely local. The *materies morbi* of the disease produces inflammation of the surface injured during labor. This is followed by the production of a false membrane, which is as important a feature of the disease as the ash-colored leathery formation is in the throat in diphtheria.

If the inflammation stopped here it would be well for the patient, but from this point it extends in various directions, affecting the connective tissue, and through this involving other structures, the veins, lymphatics, ovaries, and peritoneum. At the same time the morbific matter to which the diphtheritic changes in the wound owed their origin is being reproduced in large quantities in the inflamed areas. It enters the blood, producing high febrile reaction and inflammation in organs which are remote from the locality in which the process had its origin.

Peritonitis has always been assigned a prominent place in the discussion of the pathological appearances of "puerperal fever." In "diphtheria of wounds" and all the class of diseases to which it belongs there is every reason to believe that it occupies a subordinate position. Though the inflammation may be so intense and extensive as to overshadow all other anatomical alterations, it is but an effect of the disease, and not the disease itself. In the affection which is being described, and in pyæmia and septicæmia, when the poison of the disease has accumulated to a certain extent in the circulating fluid, it may

produce inflammation of any tissue with which it comes in contact. The serous membranes are peculiarly susceptible to its influence, and hence peritonitis, pleuritis, and pericarditis are common effects of the entrance of septic matter into the system.

That peritonitis is not always due to the extension of inflammation from the pelvic connective tissue upwards is proved by the fact that the inferior portion of the membrane may escape, while that part of it which lines the upper portion of the abdominal cavity may have undergone the most severe changes. The editor has seen the peritoneum of the pelvis and lower part of the cavity of the belly almost unaltered, while the spleen, liver, and stomach were literally buried in lymph.

While the pleurisy of this disease may be due to extension of inflammation upwards through the diaphragm, this is not its universal origin. The fact that it may occur when the peritoneum of the upper part of the cavity remains healthy proves this, while the fact that the disease is bilateral is an indication of its constitutional origin.

The opinion that diphtheria of puerperal wounds is at first a local disease, appears to be sustained by the clinical history of the affection, as well as by its pathological appearances. The local symptoms, the diphtheritic membrane, evidences of pelvic inflammation, and swelling of the uterus precede the symptoms of constitutional reaction several hours. Even the appearance of the countenance may be materially and characteristically altered before the occurrence of the initial chill and the fever which follow it. The effects of the poison which has entered the blood can be distinctly traced in the local inflammation of the injured surfaces and the connective tissue of the pelvis before it has had time to produce constitutional reaction, or before the amount of septic or parasitic matter in the circulating fluid is sufficient to give rise to fever.

Causes.—For the production of this disease it is necessary for the puerperal woman to be brought in contact with virus of the disease, and that she should present an injured surface capable of absorbing it. There is reason to believe that the poisons of pyæmia, septicæmia, and diphtheria of wounds do not enter the system by the skin, lungs, and intestinal canal, but find their way into the blood by a wound, which must be either fresh or have had the granulations on its surface destroyed if they previously existed. Billroth has shown that a healthy granulating surface will not absorb septic matter. These expressions indicate the importance of traumatism in the production of the disease.

The disease may be autogenetic or heterogenetic in its origin. In the second class of cases, the poison may be derived from the atmosphere, or the woman may be inoculated with it by her accoucheur, or nurse, or by the use of soiled clothing, sponges, or towels. While it is impossible not to recognize the fact that this affection is inoculable or manually contagious as syphilis and vaccine diseases are, we know of no facts which prove that it is contagious, in the widest sense in which that term is used. A large experience has apparently shown that it is not reproduced as variola, typhus and relapsing fevers are. The whole difference may be summed up by saying that the channels by which the disease germs enter the system, are not the same in the two classes of cases. It is a demonstrated fact that the seeds of variola may gain access

to the circulation by more than one avenue. It is probably that the same is true of typhus fever and other diseases of its class. The poisons of syphilis and vaccine disease can only be transmitted by a wound. Clinical observations appear to warrant the conclusion that the same is true of the poison of this disease.

Diphtheria of wounds is not a disease peculiar to hospitals. We have recently met with it in a number of patients whose means enabled them to command every comfort, and under circumstances in which every possible source of contagion was removed. We have seen it make its appearance in a remote rural district, hundreds of miles from any large city, and where it could not possibly have been due to contagion. The accoucheur, in this case, had been in ill-health for some time and had not seen a case of septic disease or attended a woman in labor for more than six months. It cannot be denied, however, that the wards of a hospital in which this disease makes its appearance, may become contaminated and unfit to be occupied by puerperal patients. In this, the disorder does not differ from pyæmia, septicæmia, and hospital gangrene in surgical wards.

Treatment.—There is no internal remedy which is a specific for this disease. Immediately after the initial symptoms make their appearance, the patient may be given simple fever mixtures of sweet spirits of nitre, and the solution of acetate of ammonia, and neutral mixture. Veratrum viride cannot be resorted to. The disease is asthenic in its type and veratrum does not reduce the frequency of the pulse of debility.

Quinia is recommended by many authorities in the treatment of diseases of this class. From ten to twenty-five grains should be prescribed daily, in two doses, one in the morning and the other in the evening. This method of giving the remedy appears to be followed by better results than the administration of small doses at short intervals. Large doses of this drug are sometimes followed by a temporary fall of temperature, but it is difficult to decide whether this is due to the medicine or not. The comparison of the records or the temperature of a number of cases in which quinia was given, with those of others who did not take it, shows that it is unsafe at present to attribute to quinia any power to reduce the heat of the body in this disease.

As peritonitis is one of the most common results of the absorption of the virus of this disease, the treatment must be largely directed to the relief of the symptoms of this complication. For this purpose, opium, or some of its preparations, is the most valuable remedy. It should be given as in acute peritonitis, until pain is relieved, and the patient is made comfortable. In bad cases this does not occur until the woman is semi-narcotized. The quantity administered should be limited only by the effect produced. It is sometimes necessary to give a grain, or even much more of morphia in solution, at short intervals. In these cases, the improvement that follows the bold use of narcotics is sometimes very surprising.

The use of the sulphites and hyposulphites has not been followed by any good results in our hands. Large doses of the tincture of the chloride of iron seemed to irritate the stomach. Carbolic acid likewise disordered the stomach, and appeared to produce diarrhœa.

The nourishment of the patient is a point of the highest importance. Good food should be given from the outset, and stimulants should be administered if required.

Purgatives are injurious, except when specially indicated. Local depletion by leeches is dangerous, not only because it produces depression, but because it may be difficult to arrest the hæmorrhage from the bites.

Local Treatment.—Turpentine stupes should be applied to the abdomen as soon as the woman begins to complain of pain. These may be followed by warm applications covered with oiled silk..

The most important question in connection with the local treatment concerns the management of the diphtheritic ulcers. This will have to be decided by future experience. Local applications are rarely called for to prevent sloughing. If of use it is to prevent the absorption of septic matter, and the growth of micrococci at first, and afterwards to aid the process of repair. The wounds are often very difficult to detect if situated high up in the vagina or on the cervix uteri, and it is very questionable whether the physician is justified in introducing a speculum, to seek for them when the tissues about the vulva and perineum are found to be healthy on inspection.

We have employed local applications of carbolic acid and Monsel's solution under these circumstances, but have never felt satisfied that they were beneficial. Speaking of this matter, Professor Lusk says, "In my own experience, prompt cauterization with strong carbolic acid or the application of Churchill's tincture to the diphtheritic membrane, was often followed by a surprising amelioration of the symptoms, which had assumed an alarming character." In the latter portion of the same interesting and highly important paper, Dr. Lusk adds that after the wards at Bellevue Hospital had become thoroughly poisoned by the "miasm" of this disease, "cauterization of the local lesions ceased to possess any marked efficacy."[1] This probably explains why the writer obtained no benefit from their use. He did not employ either carbolic acid or the solution of the subsulphate of iron, at the outbreak of the disease, as he did not at the time appreciate the importance of the appearance of false membrane upon wounded surfaces. After the disease had become firmly fixed in the wards of the Philadelphia Hospital, their use certainly produced little if any amelioration of the symptoms.

Dr. Lusk's experience would appear to warrant the inference that we may hope for much benefit from these remedies in sporadic cases, occurring in hospitals and in private practice.

Injections, both vaginal and intra-uterine, have been recommended in diseases of this class. Offensive lochia would appear to be a positive indication for their use, but we have not derived that benefit which we anticipated from their use. It is important to remove any decomposing matter from the vagina, yet it must be remembered that when the disease commences at the fourchette and low down in the posterior wall

[1] The Genesis of an Epidemic of Puerperal Fever. Amer. Journ. of Obstet., November, 1875.

of the vagina, the tube of the syringe may carry the virus to the lesions of the cervix, and thus set up a new focus, through which the contamination of the blood may be increased. Reasoning and clinical experience have therefore led us to employ vaginal injections somewhat charily in this disease, but they ought not to be absolutely condemned. An offensive and copious vaginal discharge indicates their use.

Intra-uterine injections are more dangerous than vaginal, and, in the cases in which we have used them, they have done harm with few exceptions. They often produce pain, and their use may be followed by an increase of fever and abdominal uneasiness.

Though there is still uncertainty about the usefulness of caustics applied to the genital wounds, and of intra-uterine injections, the medical attendant is not without resources. The diphtheritic ulcers need careful treatment. They heal slowly at best. They are to be managed on general principles. A stimulating local treatment is generally required. Cleanliness cannot be too carefully observed, and in a hospital every patient should have her own basin, towels, and sponges. In place of the last, however, it is better to use oakum or some other substance that can be thrown away after it has been soiled.

Prophylaxis.—The means by which inoculation may be prevented need not be alluded to here. During labor it is important to make as few vaginal examinations as is consistent with the safety of the patient. The placenta should be delivered by Crédé's method.

Whether cauterization of such wounds as may be visible immediately after delivery will prevent the disease, has not been determined by clinical experience. The measure is certainly worth a trial. Nitrate of silver, nitric acid, or bromine, might be used.

We know of no drugs which have any influence in preventing the disease. Large doses of quinia, tincture of the chloride of iron, and various other medicines were tried in the Philadelphia Hospital without avail. The only sure prophylactic is to remove the woman from an infected atmosphere before labor sets in.—P.]

CHAPTER XLVI.

PELVI-PERITONITIS: SUDDEN DEATH IN PUERPERAL PERIOD: ANÆSTHESIA.

PELVI-PERITONITIS — INFLAMMATION OF THE UTERINE APPENDAGES — "FULNESS," "HARDNESS," AND "TUMOR" — PELVIC CELLULITIS: ANATOMY OF THE PELVIC CELLULAR TISSUE — BERNUTZ ON PELVI-PERITONITIS — DIAGNOSIS OF PELVIC CELLULITIS AND PELVI-PERITONITIS — ENGORGEMENT OF THE UTERUS — DETECTION OF PUS: FLUCTUATION — TREATMENT: ALLEVIATION OF PAIN: APPLICATION OF LEECHES, POULTICES, FOMENTATIONS, ETC.: METHODS OF PROMOTING ABSORPTION; MERCURY; IODINE; COUNTER-IRRITATION: THE OPERATIVE TREATMENT OF ABSCESS — PERI-UTERINE HÆMATOCELE — SUDDEN DEATH IN PUERPERAL PERIOD: EMBOLISM OF PULMONARY ARTERY — ARTERIAL EMBOLISM — ENTRANCE OF AIR INTO VEINS — ANÆSTHESIA: VARIOUS ANÆSTHETIC AGENTS: EFFECTS OF CHLOROFORM ON THE BLOOD AND ON THE PROGRESS OF LABOR: DISADVANTAGES OF CHLOROFORM: MODERN PRACTICE.

In addition to the diseases which have been grouped together in the two preceding chapters, under the common designation of puerperal fever, there are other affections, chronic for the most part in their nature, which require some notice at our hands. These are by no means necessarily associated with the puerperal state, although about a half of all cases have their origin in inflammatory processes which arise, more or less distinctly, from the condition under which women remain for a certain period after delivery. The connection between the disorders which we are about to describe and puerperal fever is, in some cases, direct and unmistakable; but, in the great majority of instances, the disease, although inflammatory in its nature, has no such intimate relation to puerperal fever as to admit of its being placed in the same category. For these and other reasons, it is thought better to consider the group of affections to which we have referred as separate from, although associated with, those previously described.

In most systematic works, even by those whose merit is universally recognized, these affections are dismissed with a brief notice, and under a great variety of names. The first difficulty, therefore, which we encounter, is in the matter of nomenclature — *Pelvi-peritonitis*, *pelvic cellulitis*, *subperitoneal inflammation*, *peri-uterine phlegmon*, *perimetritis*, *parametritis*, and *inflammation of the uterine appendages*, are only a few of the many designations under which this group of affections have been described. They may be most usefully considered together, for purposes of analysis and such description as is here possible. A very brief preliminary definition of the various terms above employed is, however, essential.

What was originally described by M. Nonat as *peri-uterine phlegmon*, is better known to English readers under the more familiar designation of *pelvic cellulitis*, with which we may assume it to be almost synonymous. The idea involved is an inflammatory affection, tending to the formation of abscess, which has its seat in the cellular tissue between the uterus and the peritoneum, or in some part of the same tissue within the pelvis. Both expressions are unfortunate, and involve a fundamental error. *Subperitoneal inflammation* is another synonym equally objectionable. That *inflammation of the uterine appendages* is very commonly associated with the class of affections which we shall describe is universally admitted; but if used as a comprehensive designation, as Churchill has employed it, it may be supposed—and if so, very erroneously—to be confined to these tissues.

Dr. Matthews Duncan, who has treated the subject in his well-known work at considerable length, and with his usual ability, adopts the words *parametritis* and *perimetritis*, borrowing the idea of this nomenclature, as he tells us, from Virchow, who, taking example from the heart and other organs, proposes to use *peri* to signify inflammation of serous membrane, and *para* to imply inflammation of cellular or connective tissue. "Perimetritis, then," he adds, "will strictly imply inflammation of the uterine peritoneum. Parametritis will imply inflammation of the cellular tissue in connection with the uterus. Similar terms may be found for the Fallopian tubes, *perisalpingitis* and *parasalpingitis*, and likewise for the ovaries. But I shall seldom have occasion to resort to them. In the present imperfect state of our diagnostic resources, it would be mere pedantry to do so frequently. There are only a few cases in which we can assert, during life at least, that the pelvic peritonitis is parasalpingitis, or perioophoritis, or that the pelvic cellulitis is parametritis, parasalpingitis, or paraoophoritis. To hide our ignorance on this point, it would be convenient if we had a rough word expressing the internal genital organs, to which to prefix the adverbs 'peri' and 'para.' But we have not such a word, and I shall therefore, in accordance with old custom, give the uterus the precedence, and use terms compounded of it, as perimetritis, parametritis, etc., without always implying, by such use, a meaning exclusively and properly uterine, but implicating also the tubes and ovaries. I shall, indeed, use the words, *perimetric inflammation* and *perimetritis*, *parametric inflammation* and *parametritis*, with a still wider meaning, implying inflammations which directly owe their origin to disease or injury of the uterus, tubes, or ovaries. For example, a lumbar abscess, or an iliac abscess, may be perimetric or parametric in origin, although lumbar or iliac in mere situation."

Pelvi-peritonitis, again, is the name to which a preference is given by Bernutz, and which is used by him in a sense precisely similar to that which Dr. Duncan has attached to his term "Perimetritis." There is very little in a mere name after all; but if we were to select the one which is least likely to lead to misapprehension, we would be inclined to select pelvi-peritonitis, as indicating a limited peritoneal inflammation, involving that portion of the membrane which invests the uterus, or other generative organs, and often causing adhesive matting together

of various parts, and the formation of tumors, which may be discovered both from the brim of the pelvis and from the vagina.

If we read in most standard works, an account of what is usually called Pelvic Cellulitis, it would seem at first as if the subject were exhausted, and placed on a basis which nothing could shake. All tumors, abscesses, and inflammations in the pelvic region were regarded in the light of this simple pathology, that an inflammation in the sub-peritoneal cellular tissue represented the proximate cause of the disease in almost every case. No one, however, who carefully observes such facts as may come practically under his observation, or who even takes the trouble to analyze the obstetrical and gynæcological records of the last few years, can fail to come to the conclusion that, so far from the subject being finally disposed of, it would be more correct to say that it is still in its infancy. And the more vigorously did he pursue his investigation, the more clear would it become that there lies here a field of study which is of deep interest, and of much promise.

From the results which have been disclosed by post-mortem examinations, it is certain that the uterine appendages are not unfrequently the seat of inflammation, varying in degree and in extent; the action, in some instances, being confined to the peritoneal coat, and in others extending more deeply, so as to involve the entire thickness of the Fallopian tube on the side affected. If the ovary is the seat of the disease, the result may, in like manner, be displayed, either on the surface of the organ, or,—should the action have reached more deeply, or have originated there,—the stroma may be found extensively disorganized, and occupied with abscesses varying in size. Such serious disorganization may at any time result from an extension of the destructive inflammation so characteristic of puerperal peritonitis; but, in the cases now under consideration, the symptoms are generally more chronic from the first, and are often looked upon, in reference to other coexisting phenomena, as merely secondary. It can be no easy matter, therefore, to determine where the disease has had its origin. The symptoms of inflammation of the uterine appendages are almost always very obscure. When the pain is circumscribed by limited peritoneal inflammation, its site in the iliac fossa, or lacteal region of the hypogaster, may be held to indicate a probability that the structures in question are affected; but there are no reliable means for determining whether the morbid action is limited to the peritoneum and subjacent tissue, or extends further, so as to involve the deepseated structures of the tube or ovary.

The diagnosis of these affections depends, in a great measure, upon the results of abdominal palpation and vaginal examination; and, from the many fallacies which may spring in the course of such an investigation, it may be added, that upon the special experience of the examiner the accuracy of any opinion which may be formed will greatly depend. Dr. Matthews Duncan directs attention, at considerable length, and with much propriety, to the loose manner in which the expressions, "fulness," "hardness," and "tumor," are employed in the narratives which we read of such cases; and it is quite clear, although the words themselves are sufficiently explicit and significant, that much confusion

arises from this source, especially, perhaps, in confounding tumor with mere hardness. The same remark applies to any investigation which may be made from the vagina; and it is, in every case, of the highest importance that we should determine if any connection exists between an enlargement observable from above and one which is made out from below. In the case of a solid tumor, free from serious adhesions, this is very readily recognized by such method of investigation—the impulse communicated from one direction being readily transmitted to the other. If it be a cyst or abscess, fluctuation is thus sometimes distinguished, without any difficulty, between the two hands, which are simultaneously employed in the examination. But, in the case of mere diffused fulness, or hardness, or a tumor which is bound down by adhesions, the difficulty of diagnosis is increased, to an extent which is only fully recognized by those who have devoted most attention to such matters.

Pelvic cellulitis, peri-uterine phlegmon, or parametritis,—and accepting those expressions as synonymous,—indicates, as already stated, an inflammation of the subperitoneal cellular tissue, possibly radiating thence, and always involving a tendency to the formation of abscess. Until within a comparatively recent period, every mysterious tumor or enlargement following delivery, was, without much hesitation, referred to this category. Recent investigation seems, however, to assign to it a much less important position. To no one is modern science more indebted, in reference to this subject, than to M. Bernutz; but there can be little doubt that that experienced and able observer undertook to prove too much, when he thrust aside pelvic cellulitis,—merely admitting the possibility of its existence,—to make room for his own idea of pelvi-peritonitis. It is a dangerous thing to prove too much, inasmuch as anything approaching to exaggeration is apt to attach discredit, even to investigations which are otherwise of the highest importance. But, freed from this blemish, no impartial critic can deny that M. Bernutz has rendered to this particular department of science the most eminent service, in boldly exposing the fallacies which attach to the familiar idea of pelvic cellulitis.

"The slightest dissection," says the writer referred to, "shows that the cellular tissue subjacent to the peritoneum is so thin and scanty that it is impossible to separate the serous from the uterine tissue; and that, consequently, it cannot be the seat of swellings, which, according to M. Nonat's observations, attain, in the space of a few hours, to the size of a hen's egg. The only other possible position for the so-called ante- and retro-uterine phlegmons is the small band of cellular tissue situate at the junction of the neck with the body of the uterus, and this we can hardly credit, unless it be proved by an undoubted post-mortem examination, which has never yet been adduced. In the absence, then, of direct proof, I may be allowed to doubt the existence of this affection as described by M. Nonat. I have for four years asked for proof of this proposition; and, as no one has yet been able to give it, I shall assert that the swellings we are now considering, are certainly not formed by the inflammation of the thin ring of cellular tissue which encircles the upper portion of the neck of the uterus. In the excep-

tional cases, where this tissue is involved in the inflammation of the surrounding parts, it but very slightly augments the peri-uterine swelling, and this only when there exists also pelvi-peritonitis." It is not here denied, as will be observed, that inflammation of the subperitoneal cellular tissue occurs; it is merely pointed out that anatomical research strongly discredits the idea that inflammation is likely to be propagated directly from the uterus to the cellular tissue. It would appear that the only situation at which the cellular tissue subjacent to the perineum has any appreciable thickness, is where it joins the broad ligaments,—a situation at which all authorities admit of the probability of pelvic cellulitis; and even Bernutz himself confesses that phlegmons of the broad ligaments are justly so called; but he points out, at the same time, as an inference from various elaborate dissections, by MM. Jarjavay and Lefort, that the disposition of the various aponeurotic lamellæ almost necessarily directs such purulent formations as may ensue towards the abdominal walls, or else to the deep iliac fossa.

Aran and Bernutz make a broad but unfortunate distinction between iliac abscesses and those which are now under consideration. The history of an ordinary iliac abscess is no doubt very different; but, if we are to admit that the subperitoneal tissue and the internal genital organs are the site of inflammation, it is surely no great stretch of the imagination to believe that an abscess which is the result of this may make its way into the iliac fossa, so that, while originating within the true pelvis, the bulk of the resulting tumor is actually abdominal rather than pelvic.

What we owe chiefly to Bernutz, is the clear demonstration of the fact, that a large proportion of so-called cases of pelvic cellulitis are not so at all, but that the symptoms are due to circumscribed inflammation of the pelvic peritoneum. This pelvi-peritonitis is, as we have said, identical with the perimetritis of Matthews Duncan. "I conclude," says Bernutz, "that inflammation of the pelvic serous membrane is always symptomatic, and that it is generally symptomatic of inflammation of the ovaries or Fallopian tubes. Thus great interest attaches to the study of this affection; and it is very important thoroughly to understand the symptoms, in order to describe satisfactorily the uterine and more especially the tubo-ovarian diseases which occasion it." By pelvi-peritonitis, then, we understand an affection which is essentially a secondary or symptomatic one,—the inflammation originating, according to Bernutz, in the uterus, tubes, or ovaries, and extending thence to their peritoneal investment. It is difficult to understand how the disease can spread in this manner without involving the intermediate cellular tissue, but the difficulty is very simply solved by Bernutz, by the denial that any such tissue exists over the uterus, except at the site already alluded to between the layers of the broad ligament. That this is the case we very much doubt, and, although it may be extremely thin, all analogy would lead us confidently to expect that a trace at least of cellular tissue must there be discoverable. That the peritoneal affection in these cases is secondary to inflammation of the subjacent organs is a fact which, in regard at least to the majority of cases, he has succeeded in establishing; but we do not think that

he is warranted in assuming that pelvi-peritonitis can be produced in no other way. In some cases, the result has been the formation of cysts in the peritoneum, which are circumscribed by the inflammatory process, and may contain a purulent or muco-purulent fluid. In others, the tumor—the nature of which during life it had been impossible to determine—was discovered, on post-mortem examination, to consist of a mass of viscera matted together by adhesions, usually involving the tube and ovary with contiguous portions of the bowels. The diagnosis of this latter class of tumors is particularly difficult, as the structure of the mass is such as to render almost useless the valuable information which we obtain in other cases from fluctuation and percussion. Another point of importance, in reference to such cases, is the possibility of a mechanical obstruction to the function of that part of the bowel which is involved.

In a case seen with Mr. Moore, this appeared to us to be the cause of the severity and alarming nature of the symptoms. The patient had been confined about a month previously, and being out for her first drive, she imprudently got out of the carriage, and sat for a short time on a bench in an exposed part of the park. On her return home she felt unwell. The following day acute pain was complained of in the left side above the groin, and the symptoms generally went on increasing in severity, while a tumor became developed in the region referred to. This tumor was irregular in shape and indistinct in outline, but, being exquisitely tender, it was difficult to make a satisfactory examination of it, further than that it was manifestly connected with a corresponding fulness which was easily recognized from the vagina. It was with the greatest difficulty that the action of the bowels was maintained; the tympanitic distension was enormous; and for some days the occurrence of obstinate vomiting prevented the administration of any remedies, or almost of any food by the mouth. Considerable benefit was derived from the use of suppositories containing tar, but it was on several occasions found necessary to give egress to the pent-up flatus by the use of O'Byrne's tube. Ultimately, after a long and anxious illness, this lady recovered, and the tumor disappeared.

We have here to do only with those cases of pelvi-peritonitis which are associated with the puerperal state, which constitute, indeed, nearly a half of all cases from whatever cause arising. The disease, of course, originates, in almost all of this class of cases, in the uterus, and the affection is therefore one of metro-peritonitis; and this portion of the peritoneum is the more likely to be the seat of the lesion, the sooner the symptoms are developed after delivery. If after a longer interval, the chance of its being inflammation of the appendages is proportionally greater.

In attempting to form a diagnosis between pelvi-peritonitis and pelvic cellulitis, the following are among the more important points which it is proper to bear in mind. In the former the affection is usually, though not invariably, limited to the true pelvis, and may be distinctly recognized from the vagina; in the latter, the true phlegmon, originating in the cellular tissue, cannot be reached from the vagina, but, tending to spread towards the iliac region, can usually be made

out by hypogastric palpation at an early stage of the case. The tendency to the formation of abscess and discharge of pus is greater in cellulitis than in peritonitis, so that the symptoms indicating the formation of pus may come to be of some importance in doubtful cases. If it be correct to assume that pelvic cellulitis, when it follows labor, generally originates in the broad ligaments, we can have no difficulty in understanding how tumors, originating in pelvi-peritonitis, and thus being intimately connected with the uterus, are not only more within the reach of the finger, but are frequently found to produce very marked displacement of the uterus in proportion to the size of the swelling. In the more chronic variety, the diagnosis of pelvi-peritonitis may involve doubts as to the nature of the tumor which is recognized from the vagina. The difficulty is supposed to be greatest in the case of the affection which has been termed "engorgement of the uterus," in which the tissue proper of the uterus is increased in volume; but the regularity in these cases, in the outline of the tumor, its mobility, its firm consistency, and the transmission downwards of movements communicated to it from above, will probably serve to enable us to form a pretty confident opinion. Uterine displacements of various kinds and fibrous tumors may also be mistaken, and erroneously supposed to be tumors, the result of pelvi-peritonitis.

The formation of an abscess is probably the result which, in puerperal cases, we look to with the greatest apprehension. It is only of late that it has been fully recognized that pus may accumulate in the form of abscess, not only in the cellular tissue but also within the peritoneum. This, indeed, forms a most important practical analogy between pelvi-peritonitis and the familiar pelvic cellulitis of most writers. The majority of all pelvic abscesses, occurring at the period of which we speak, are probably due to the latter affection; but some of our most able gynæcologists hold a contrary opinion, and believe that intra-peritoneal purulent collections form the majority of grave abscesses in this situation. Supposing it to be admitted that the idea generally entertained as to the origination of pelvic cellulitis within the folds of the broad ligament is well founded, an interesting subject of investigation is thus suggested. Nor can we wonder that numerous dissections have been made, and experiments by injection or inflation of the cellular tissue performed, with the view of determining what direction an abscess in this particular situation is likely to take. The question is, however, far from solved, and we certainly find abscesses taking quite unexpected directions. "The most frequent extension of parametric abscesses," writes Matthews Duncan, "is either upwards, or into the iliac fossa on either side. But they may go much further. They may extend along the rectum to the perineum. They may extend to the kidneys. They may, in assuming these directions, attack only cellular tissue, or, in addition, may lead to destruction of muscles, as of the psoas and iliacus. I have dissected such abscesses in the puerperal state, and in connection with non-puerperal disease, extending from the kidney to the uterus."

One of the most important practical points connected with these abscesses, whether they be parametric or perimetric, is the method to be

employed for the detection of pus. Every clinical student is taught that fluctuation is the most reliable sign of the presence of fluid within a cavity which it fills, and is instructed how to apply the test, the manipulation being somewhat varied according as the accumulation is large as in ascites, or small as in an ordinary superficial abscess. In this strict sense, however, fluctuation is very rarely available in the diagnosis of pelvic abscess, for the obvious reason that while we require, to produce real fluctuation and at the same time to appreciate it, two hands,—as a rule, in the investigation of these tumors, one hand, or it may be one finger only, is available. The circumstances under which actual fluctuation is then discoverable are to be found in those cases only in which the tumor has reached above the pelvic brim in the direction of the iliac fossa or elsewhere, or when it is possible to produce the wave of fluctuation between the fingers and the vagina, and the other hand applied to the abdominal wall. The presence of fluid may, however, often be recognized quite easily by the finger in the vagina; but there are many cases in which to be certain requires a high degree of the *tactus eruditus*. "This is, however," as Dr. Duncan observes, "not feeling fluctuation. It is merely the educated finger picking up such sensations as to enable the mind to perceive a collection of fluid in a cyst or bag. The finger cannot both produce fluctuation and feel the shock of the wave."

Treatment.—The management of pelvic cellulitis and pelvi-peritonitis depends, in the first place, and very obviously, upon the nature of the case. It will depend, moreover, upon whether the symptoms are acute or chronic; whether the disease is progressive or stationary; and whether there is already evidence of the formation of an abscess. It is quite clear, therefore, that on many points, the ordinary principles of surgical treatment must be our guide; but, in so far as the treatment to be pursued is identical with what a moderate acquaintance with clinical surgery would indicate, we shall not follow the subject. There are, however, many special practical considerations, most of which experience alone can teach; but to one or two of these we may here briefly advert. Of the symptoms which call for prompt treatment, none is of more importance than local pain. If the seat of the pain reaches above the brim, nothing is more grateful to the feelings of the patient than the application to that region of poultices and fomentations, which may be sprinkled with laudanum, or otherwise modified to suit the exigencies of the case. When the tumor is more truly pelvic, and can only be felt from the vagina, the vaginal douche sometimes gives temporary relief, and in other instances medicated pessaries, such as were recommended by Sir James Simpson, may be employed. Berautz strongly advocated the internal use of conium, and it may even be necessary to use some of the preparations of opium.

The sufferings of the patient are sometimes greatly aggravated by the pressure which the tumor exercises on neighboring viscera, especially the bladder and the rectum, when the functions of these parts may be seriously interfered with. The exact nature of this class of symptoms will entirely depend upon the anatomical relations which the tumor bears to contiguous parts. When the pressure is forwards, in the direc-

tion of the pubic symphysis, the suffering from pressure upon the neck of the bladder is sometimes excruciating, and as one result of this may be constant calls to micturate, which is often effected with difficulty, the pain which is thus produced may be intense. In some instances, the bladder can only be emptied by the regular use of the catheter. When the pressure takes the other direction, the suffering is not so severe, but there is almost always more or less pain in the back. In some cases there is obvious mechanical interference with the function of the bowels, the difficulty in the act of defecation, and the flattened condition of the fæces, showing clearly the nature of the case. In other instances, there is apt to be obstruction of a more serious nature, as in pelvi-peritonitis involving the bowel, when the patient suffers much, both from obstruction and from flatulent distension. In every such case, the action of the bowels should be scrupulously watched, and, on the slightest sign of obstruction, immediate means must be taken to prevent the possibility of serious results, by the combined action of laxatives and enemata. A simple injection of soap and water, with or without turpentine, may, in such cases, be given every night,—a mode of practice which will, in many instances, contribute to the comfort of the patient.

The treatment, generally, of a case will divide itself into the arrest of inflammation, the promotion of absorption, and the discharge of pus when abscess has actually formed. It is with the view of fulfilling the first of these indications that bloodletting, in such cases, is usually recommended. Few persons will, probably, think of general bloodletting. It is, at least, difficult to conceive a case in which the circumstances would warrant such a measure. It is otherwise, however, as regards leeching, from which, in some instances, very marked and decided benefit may be anticipated. Leeches may be applied to the groins, the perineum, or the uterus; but, although blood drawn from any of these situations may be productive of excellent results, it is obvious that the direct abstraction of blood from the uterus,—more especially if that organ is involved, primarily or secondarily, in the morbid action,—is the procedure from which we may anticipate the most marked effect. But, if the nature of the case be such that it is impossible to introduce the speculum, the leeches may be applied to the vulva, taking care that they do not bite too high; for it has happened that very troublesome bleeding has been the result of the application of leeches to the vagina, from the difficulty of reaching and controlling the bleeding point. "I believe," says Bernutz, "that four leeches applied to the cervix are as good as three times that number applied externally; for, not only is it nearest to the seat of inflammation, but the relief to all the genital organs is greater. I do not think even scarification can be compared with leeches, in point of utility; the amount of blood drawn off is, comparatively speaking, quite insignificant; and there is the possibility of serious consequences resulting."

It is never necessary to apply more than three leeches at a time to the os and cervix, for if the quantity of blood which is withdrawn should not be deemed sufficient, the flow may be encouraged by a warm hip bath, by means of which the quantity may often be regulated

at will. As a rule, it is not advisable to aim at the abstraction of a large quantity of blood, as a very moderate discharge is all that is necessary thoroughly to deplete an organ of the size of the womb; but, besides this, there is danger of interfering with the menstrual function, should we push depletion too far,—more especially if the period be at hand. In the actual application of the leeches, some nicety of manipulation is sometimes required, to prevent them from crawling round the edge of the speculum, when they will probably fix upon the vagina, or even pass out by the vulva; and, as it has happened that disagreeable symptoms have resulted from the leech making its way into the uterus, it is recommended, in pluriparæ, or in any case where the aperture is large, to put a small plug of wool in the gaping os. It is to the acute stage, mainly, of the cases of pelvi-peritonitis, in which the uterus or its appendages are assumed to be the original seat of the disorder, that leeching is applicable; but there are, undoubtedly, cases of cellulitis in which congestion of the womb exists as a complication, where the treatment is precisely similar. And, at any stage of the more chronic forms, an exacerbation of the symptoms may present such features as clearly to call for local depletion. In the present state of our knowledge, it will not do to pause in these cases until our diagnosis is complete. The indications which point to bloodletting as the proper remedy at the time being clear, it is a very secondary matter to determine whether the peritoneum or the cellular tissue is the part involved.

Poultices, fomentations, hip-baths, and the vaginal douche, are extremely valuable agents in these as in other affections, in controlling inflammatory action, and, as has already been observed, in alleviating pain. But the fact is, that there is no stage of the disease at which this class of remedies may not be found beneficial. They should be employed continuously in the acute stage; and in the case of an abscess which threatens to point externally, the application of poultices may also be diligently carried out. In cases where the result of the inflammatory action has been the formation of a tumor, or more diffused hardness, it comes to be a question whether nothing can be done with the view of promoting absorption. At one time, when the professional belief in mercury was unbounded, the drug would naturally have suggested itself as an essential part of the treatment, either in the acute stage, in that of which we are now speaking, or in both. It must be confessed, however, that comparatively little faith is now placed in mercury as a remedial agent. Many reject it absolutely, in this and other diseases; but in so passing from the abuse to the absolute neglect of the drug, we think that the modern physician, as in the case of general bloodletting, has gone too far. We should certainly recommend that the patient may have the chance which such a remedy affords her; but, if there be anything to contraindicate the use of mercury, it may be abandoned with less regret than if we had more faith in its action. The most suitable preparation is the perchloride, which may be administered in doses of $\frac{1}{16}$th of a grain, and should never be carried beyond the stage at which the gums, etc., indicate, faintly, commencing mercurialization.

Iodine is another remedy of the same class, which many will employ with less hesitation, either in the form of iodide of potassium internally, or, it may be, by the external application of the tincture or ointment. The latter may be applied when the tumor is hard and chronic, and can easily be recognized through the abdominal walls; or they may be employed in similar circumstances through the vagina, a method of treatment which has been found beneficial in many of the uterine disorders familiar to the gynæcologist. Blistering has been strongly advocated by some after the acute stage is past, and no one will deny that experience would encourage us to look to this mode of treatment for satisfactory results; but we confess to a preference for the external application of iodine, by which irritation may be maintained for a long period, its action being, of course, kept within moderate bounds so as not to irritate too much.

In cases in which pelvic abscess has formed, and the ordinary signs reveal that pus is present in considerable quantity, it comes to be an important practical point whether we are to operate by incision or leave the case absolutely to nature. In so far as can be gathered from the experience of modern practice, abscesses, wherever existing, are now much less frequently opened than was the ordinary practice of a quarter of a century ago. But, whatever be the case as regards ordinary surgical practice, it is certain that, in the management of pelvic abscesses, particular care and discrimination is necessary. Caution is more imperatively demanded when the tumors show a tendency to point in the groin or elsewhere above the pelvis; but it must at the same time be remembered that, while the danger of premature operation is admitted, the greater danger of rupture of the sac and escape of its contents into the peritoneal cavity must not be overlooked. Some have said that such an abscess should be opened *when it threatens to burst into the peritoneum*; but in what this threatening consists, or how we are to recognize the danger, is what no one has attempted to show. If the abscess is acute in its history and progress, it is better to leave the operation to nature; but, if it is mature and chronic, and shows no tendency to point externally, it comes to be a very delicate matter to determine whether we shall operate or not. If we dread its opening into the peritoneum, we must at the same time bear in mind what the experience of West, Bernutz, Aran, and others has clearly shown,—that, even if we open an abscess, this does not prevent its subsequent perforation into the peritoneal cavity. If the symptoms of hectic fever manifest themselves, or if the tumor gives rise to great suffering, the idea of operation will naturally receive encouragement; but, in the absence of these conditions, it is always better to wait. Pelvic abscesses may point at various situations externally, which are well known to the surgeon, or they may only be reached through the vagina, or even by the rectum; but, in any case, when the operation is resolved upon, the opening should be free, so as to admit of a thorough evacuation of the cyst. "Old pelvic abscesses," Dr. Duncan observes, "demand even boldness in operating. . . . I have repeatedly operated in cases where I knew the abscesses were several years old; and in such cases

sometimes more than once: and I have never had reason to doubt the propriety of the treatment."

There is another class of pelvic tumors, the nature of which was recognized by Ruysch in 1691, but which has received very little attention except at the hands of quite modern gynæcologists. These are the sanguineous tumors—the result not unfrequently of menstrual accumulation outside of the uterus—to which the name of Peri-uterine Hæmatocele has been given. This question is too complicated to enter upon here, and, indeed, there is only one section of it—the intra-pelvic hæmorrhage occurring in extra-uterine pregnancies—which comes strictly within the scope of our subject. These tumors are merely mentioned at this place, as they might possibly give rise to difficulties in the diagnosis of the affection which we have just been considering.

Sudden death in the puerperal state is a subject which of late has attracted considerable attention, more particularly since the phenomena of thrombus and embolism have been more thoroughly understood, as these are undoubtedly the cause of death in a large number of the fatal cases.

In the course of puerperal fever, as has already been stated, what we may call septic embolism is by no means of unfrequent occurrence. Among other localities, the detached clot may lodge in the pulmonary artery and its branches. If a small branch only is occluded, the symptoms are correspondingly slight, but if the main trunk, or a large branch is blocked, death may either be immediate, or may occur after an interval, during which the leading symptoms are precordial oppression, dyspnœa, cyanosis, and a low temperature. But it is not only in the course of a case of septicæmia that this may happen. The highly fibrinated condition of the blood, natural to the normal condition of the woman at this period, may be still further increased as the result of exhausting hæmorrhage, a condition manifestly favorable to the formation of thrombus, and the subsequent accident of embolism. But even in a case in which no single symptom has occurred to disturb the approach of convalescence, embolism may occur quite unexpectedly. If not immediately fatal, there is good reason to believe that, under the favorable circumstances of absorption, disintegration of the clot, or the establishment of collateral circulation, recovery is by no means impossible.

Cerebral embolism is also an occasional cause of sudden death in the puerperal woman. Several interesting cases of this are recorded in Dr. Fordyce Barker's recent work, from which it would appear that the left middle cerebral artery is the most frequent site of the lesion, so that, as Dr. Barker observes, we might expect aphasia to be a leading symptom. The difficulty in such a case would be to distinguish between apoplexy and embolism.

The entrance of air into the veins is well known as a cause of sudden death. There is no doubt that the provisions of nature after delivery are not such as to favor the ingress of air to the uterine veins; but it has been demonstrated that under a certain degree of pressure it is possible, and it is believed by some to be a rare cause of sudden collapse.

Twenty years ago, no one could presume to write a treatise on Midwifery without an elaborate disquisition on the subject of Anæsthesia. The then recent discovery of chloroform and of the anæsthetic power of sulphuric ether was an era in the history of surgery; and we cannot wonder that the obstetrician should have claimed for his art the immunity from pain and the other advantages of which his surgical brethren were so gratefully availing themselves. We look back to this period (*circa* 1848), and turn over the pages of the pamphlets which mark the bitterness of the controversy which was then being waged, with a feeling partly of amusement and partly of humiliation. The theological tone which was prevalent in some quarters is the most extraordinary feature in the whole affair; but how sensible and able men could write such trash, and argue gravely against the iniquity which was being perpetrated in relieving women from the effects of the Divine curse "*in dolore paries*," will ever remain an inscrutable psychological phenomenon.

There are many agents which have been classed as anæsthetics, and there no doubt are many more. At present, ether and chloroform are the only two which are habitually employed; and to these we may perhaps add chloral, as it is now pretty well known that a patient, thoroughly under the influence of this drug, may go through the whole stages of labor without any sensation of pain or any consciousness of the process which is going on. Ether and chloroform, however, the one in America and the other in this country, are, from the evanescent nature of their effects, preferred to those agents whose operation is more permanent, and after which disagreeable results are more likely to accrue. At first, partly from the impulse and surpassing interest given to the subject by its eminent discoverer, chloroform was used somewhat indiscriminately in cases of labor which were in all respects normal; but subsequent experience has shown that such wholesale use of anæsthetic agents cannot be supported, either by argument or be practical experience.

The result of numerous experiments has proved that chloroform, which is sparingly soluble in the blood, travels through the circulation in considerable quantity, in an uncombined state. It having a strong affinity for oxygen, the ordinary chemical changes which normally take place in the blood, are thereby materially interfered with, and Dr. Snow has shown that, in consequence of this, the quantity of carbonic acid evolved from the lungs is materially diminished. Such an effect, if of short duration, will probably produce no very serious result upon the economy; but should the action be unduly protracted—which is necessary, if we wish absolutely to annihilate pain in labor—we can well imagine that the ultimate results may be in some way or other unsatisfactory. It has frequently been observed, and many have noted it as a remarkable fact, that the effect of chloroform does not seem in any way to arrest or even to modify the expulsive efforts; but, if we bear in mind what has been said in regard to the reflex action produced by an excess of carbonic acid in the blood, the experiments of Dr. Snow afford a ready explanation of this, which was at one time supposed to be a phenomenon unique in itself, and of great interest.

The effect of chloroform on the nervous system is, however, the point in regard to which, in the practice of midwifery, the greatest amount of interest attaches. In the view which we take of the subject, by far the most important point is that a moderate dose of chloroform may annul, or at least deaden sensation, without disturbing the power of motion or consciousness. This enables us to alleviate the sufferings of our patient by a trifling dose, and without bringing her fully under the influence of this powerful agent. The interference, therefore, with the chemical changes which are constantly going on in the blood is proportionally diminished. The further we push the administration of chloroform, or of the other anæsthetics, the more thoroughly is the cerebro-spinal or reflex function influenced, until at last the motor fibres of the respiratory nerves are affected, and stertor indicates that the *Ultima Thule* of safety has been reached.

The disadvantages of chloroform in the practice of obstetrics are, in the first place, the tendency to vomiting, which is so apt to be produced in the course of its administration. For obvious reasons, however, the stomach rarely contains much food at the period of delivery, and this is no doubt the reason why vomiting is, in midwifery practice, comparatively rare. Still, it does occur; and more than that, it occasionally persists for a considerable time, to the manifest disturbance of the patient during the post-partum period. Partly on this account, and partly, it may be, in consequence of the effect which is produced on the nervous centres, it has been pretty clearly established that the indiscriminate use of chloroform, or other anæsthetics, predisposes to hæmorrhage after delivery. Another objection which has been stated is perhaps of less importance,—that in operations, the annihilation of sensation removes what was before a reliable safeguard, as, for example, when the blades of the forceps are applied, the patient is no longer conscious of the pain caused by including a portion of the vaginal mucous membrane in the lock—the suffering produced by which would previously have caused her to cry out.

The question of anæsthetics seems to us to stand thus. In eclampsia, in some cases of mania, and in all cases of operative midwifery, it is, without exaggeration, invaluable. In ordinary cases, it is always to be used with caution; but if employed in small quantities on a handkerchief on the approach of each pain, towards the termination of the second stage, it can never do harm. It thus allays pain and assuages nervous irritability; and, in the hand of the skilful practitioner, it is a power for good and never for evil.

APPENDIX.

THE BIPARIETAL OBLIQUITY OF NAEGELE.

For reasons which have already been stated, but chiefly with the view of avoiding controversial matters in the text, I have thought it better to express, in the form of an appendix, the reasons which have led me to reject the theory of biparietal obliquity as an element in the mechanism of parturition. The following observations, with some modifications, are mainly taken from my work on the *Mechanism of Parturition*, published in 1864. The error of Naegele is certainly not so commonly taught as it was once, and many distinguished teachers and writers have completely abandoned it; but the fact of its still being a matter of common belief, together with the respect which is due to any doctrine having the stamp of authority of the distinguished Professor of Heidelberg, makes it both necessary and fitting to analyze the subject with some care. But, as some doubt has occasionally arisen in regard to the exact nature of Naegele's views, it will be proper first to make sure what his opinions were, before proceeding to refute them.

In his celebrated essay, originally published in *Meckel's Archiv*, Naegele describes, in addition to the pelvic and occipito-frontal obliquities, a third obliquity, the *biparietal*. He maintained, that, in regard to its transverse measurement, the head entered the brim obliquely, "so that the greatest breadth of the skull (from one *tuber parietale* to the other), as also the breadth of its base, never in its passage, under ordinary circumstances, coincides with the diameter of the brim." On this point he says also, in describing the first position:

"The head has not at the brim a direct but a perfectly oblique position, so that the point which lies lowest or deepest is neither the vertex nor the sagittal suture, but the right parietal bone. The sagittal suture is nearer to the promontory of the sacrum than to the pubis, and divides the *os uteri*, which is directed backwards and generally somewhat to the left, into two very unequal parts. . . . . The higher the head is, the more does its long diameter approach the transverse of the brim, and the more oblique is its position, on account of which the right ear can generally be felt without difficulty behind the pubis, which would not be the case if the head had a perpendicular direction."

These extracts leave no room for doubt that his meaning was really a lateral flexion of the head, an approximation of the ear to the corresponding shoulder. He also describes, but in terms which, being somewhat vague, have led to some misapprehension, that there is a biparietal obliquity at the outlet; but in this he is, as has been observed in the chapter on the "Mechanism of Parturition," quite correct. The

following observations, it is proper here to explain, have reference to the first cranial position.

Biparietal Obliquity.—It will be understood that, in considering the second kind of obliquity—that, to wit, by means of which the head being rotated on its occipito-frontal axis brings the left ear, in the position which we are considering, towards the left shoulder—I must, in pursuance of my plan, view the head in reference to the axis of the brim alone. The presenting point of the cranium I shall consider throughout, until the head reaches the floor of the cavity, as that through which the axis of the brim passes, its situation being altered only by a variation in the different kinds of obliquity.

Most modern writers, including the many eminent obstetricians of our time, agree in adopting Naegele's view with reference to this obliquity. It is, therefore, with much diffidence and hesitation that I here submit a contrary opinion, although I have only convinced myself of its truth after a careful and laborious study of the progress of labor. I am persuaded that, in a pelvis of ordinary dimensions, the usual course of labor is for the head to enter directly in the axis of the brim, with the sagittal suture equidistant from pubis and sacrum. The accompanying illustrations show this more plainly, and in both the observer will remember that he is looking *upwards and forwards*, the axis of vision

FIG. 197.

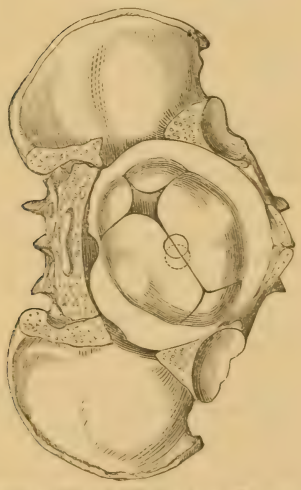
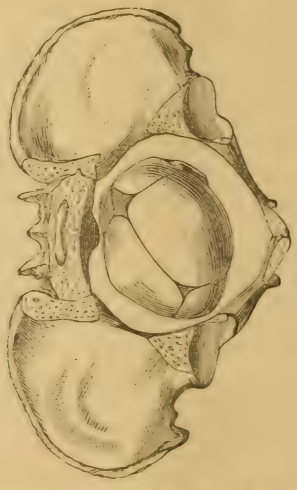


FIG. 198.



In Figs. 197 and 198, the floor of the pelvis has been removed by a section, including the greater part of the walls of the cavity. In Fig. 197, the head is represented as descending directly in the axis of the brim. The dotted circle shows the effect on the apparent position of the os uteri of a slight displacement to the side. In Fig. 198, the head is represented as descending in the position described by Naegele.

corresponding to that of the brim. The direct position, as here shown, is in most respects the same as that which was taught by the leading obstetricians who immediately preceded Naegele. He, however, dis-

covered and first announced the incontrovertible fact which is set forth in the following words:

"The finger which is introduced in the central or middle line *of the pelvic cavity*, and brought in contact with the head, will touch the right parietal bone in the vicinity of the tuber. . . . . At the brim, the head does not assume a perpendicular, but perfectly oblique position (*keine gerade, sondern eine ganz schiefe Stellung*), so that the part which is situated lowest or deepest is neither the vertex nor the sagittal suture, but the right parietal bone."

I repeat that the fact just stated in general terms is incontestable, inasmuch as it obviously refers to the axis of the cavity; but Naegele goes beyond this, and pushes his conclusions much further than the facts of the case warrant, when he says that the sagittal suture is nearer the promontory of the sacrum than the symphysis pubis, and that the biparietal measurement can *never* during labor coincide with the plane of the pelvic entrance. I may mention here that, although I began my study of the subject with a firm conviction that Naegele was right in this particular, I have been step by step driven to the conclusion

FIG. 199.

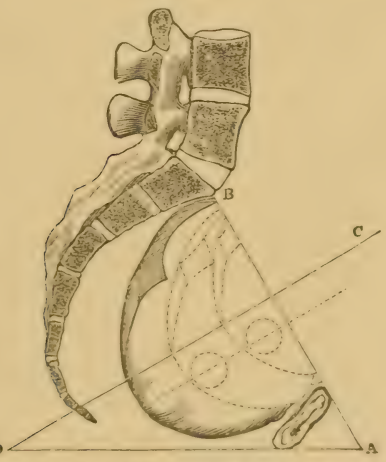


Fig. 199 shows the great amount of lateral obliquity (*quâ* the horizon) of the head advancing in the axis of the brim, the centre of the sagittal suture being, although much nearer the *sacrum*, exactly midway between the promontory of that bone and the symphysis pubis. It shows also how during the whole of this stage of labor, the right tuber parietale may be described, in general terms, as the part which first meets the finger, or as lowest in the pelvis, advancing as it does in the direction of the dotted line parallel to the axis of the brim. If the head were in the transverse position, the sinking of the tuber parietale would be still more decided, but in that case it would be slightly to the left of the middle line.

A B, the plane of the brim meeting the horizon at an angle of 6° at A.

C D, the axis of the brim passing through the centre of the sagittal suture and the coccyx, and meeting the horizon at D at an angle of 30°.

that he is perfectly wrong. It is perhaps unnecessary to say that the view which I take of the position of the head at the brim is, albeit somewhat heterodox, far from original. Nor is the doctrine without powerful supporters, as this is the view entertained and clearly expressed by Velpeau and Cazeaux in France, and more recently in this

country by Dr. Matthews Duncan: and several other observers, among whom I may mention Drs. West and Paterson,[1] have arrived independently at the same conclusion, which they have expressed in a more cursory but not less decided manner. M. Cazeaux expresses it as follows:

"Avant la rupture de la poche des eaux, la tête du fœtus est légèrement fléchie sur le devant de la poitrine, et les rapports des diamètres de la tête avec les diamètres du détroit supérieur sont les suivants; le diamètre occipito-frontal est parallèle au diamètre oblique gauche du détroit supérieur; le diamètre biparietal est parallèle au diamètre oblique droit; la circonférence occipito frontal de la tête est parallèle au pourtour du détroit supérieur; l'axe de ce détroit supérieur passe par le diamètre trachélo-bregmatique."

The arguments of Naegele on this point are stated, as indeed all his views are, with great clearness and precision, and are, I admit, apparently conclusive and convincing. But I do not despair of being able to show that he has been led into error, if my readers will only deign to put aside for a time a preconceived opinion, and study the subject in nature. I may fail in any argumentative attempt to show that Naegele was wrong, or I may be met with reasoning more subtle than my own; but I would only ask that, as my arguments are founded upon practical research, those who would refute them should test the matter fairly; a task which will involve some labor, but which is within the power of every practitioner in midwifery.

In admitting the general accuracy of most of Naegele's descriptions, I assume that the fundamental error from which, more than any other, his mistake arose, was ignorance, at the time he wrote his essay, on the subject of the great obliquity of the brim in respect to the horizon. There must, I think, have been remaining in his mind some remnant of the old idea of the *horizontal* brim; for it must be remembered that his attention was not directed to the subject of the relation which the pelvis bears to the trunk and limbs, until some years after the date of the publication of his paper on the mechanism of parturition. If the brim were indeed parallel to the horizon, or nearly so, the fact of the finger meeting the parietal bone in the vicinity of its tuber would be clear and irrefragable evidence of the so-called lateral or biparietal obliquity of the head. But if we do not allow ourselves to lose sight of the fact that the brim is inclined at an angle of 60°, and that the vertex or presenting part passes downwards and backwards so obliquely as to meet the horizon at an angle of 30°—even admitting that the right parietal bone in the vicinity of its tuber is the lowest part in the pelvis—I cannot see how this is to be accepted as evidence of anything else than that the head is advancing directly in the axis of the brim, but very obliquely with regard to the cavity, and still more so with reference to the horizon, as is shown in Fig. 197.

If to this great and admitted obliquity we superadd that which, according to Naegele, separates the sagittal suture from the axis of the brim, so as to bring the middle part of the suture opposite the fourth division of the sacrum: "whether," says the younger Naegele, "the

[1] Glasgow Medical Journal, October, 1862.

head stands deeper or shallower," we must first believe that the trachelo-bregmatic measurement is as nearly as possible parallel to the horizon.

The first difficulty which shook my conviction in the accuracy of Naegele's statement was here encountered. Granting for the moment that his description is correct, let any one take a fœtal skull and place it in the dried pelvis in such a position that the vertex is approaching its floor, with the sagittal suture directed as above described, when he will find—and there is, I think, no avoiding this conclusion—that the ear could in all circumstances be felt with the greatest ease; and yet we all know that it is almost always a matter of considerable difficulty to reach the ear at this stage, even more so indeed than when the head is situated higher. This difficulty has not by any means been overlooked by Naegele; but having adopted one fundamental error, he makes this the standard by which he gauges deviations from his theory, and thus is inevitably led further astray. He explains it thus: "The higher the head is, the more oblique is its direction, for which reason the ear can generally be felt behind the pubis without difficulty, *which would not be the case if the head had a straight direction.*"

I admit that on the first blush this argument has a significance, which it does not, however, maintain on closer examination. In the first place, he commits himself to the opinion that this alleged obliquity has no reference to the resistance which the head experiences from the pelvis, inasmuch as it is greater before this resistance can have come into play. He then goes on to assume that the fact of the ear being left behind the pubis at an early stage of labor, is a proof of this obliquity. With reference to this point, I would remark that he seems to me, throughout his whole essay, to put too much weight on the facility with which the ear may be felt at the beginning of labor. That it may in many cases be so felt is an undoubted fact; but as far as my experience goes, I have in the great majority of cases found it no such easy matter to reach the ear, in any stage of labor, as Naegele would have us believe. When I can so reach it, it only proves to me, what Naegele himself admits, that the head approaches the transverse diameter more than usual. For it must be remembered that the upper part of the pubic symphysis is within easy reach of the outlet, and that, on account of the inclination of the brim, when the ear moves to the side it moves at the same time *upwards* along the ileo-pectineal line, and consequently further from the finger. This then is a mere assertion of Naegele's; his proofs are in no degree incompatible with the idea of a direct entrance of the head. I am quite willing to admit that in some extreme cases in which the ear is felt with unusual ease, as well as on other rare occasions, there may be some exceptional obliquity; but I am perfectly convinced that this is the exception, and the direct entrance the general rule. But there are other arguments familiar to every obstetrician which must be met, and, if possible, refuted.

"The sagittal suture," says Naegele, "divides the os uteri, *which projects backwards and generally somewhat to the left*, across into two very unequal segments." Mark how ingeniously he argues from a preconceived opinion, and trims his facts to suit his theory. We may allow the alleged inequality of the segments in the mean time to pass;

but as this is quite insufficient to account for the amount of obliquity which he describes, he maintains that the os is displaced in the very directions which suit his argument—viz., backwards and to the left. For it will be observed, on a reference to Fig. 197, that the effect of a slight displacement to the left is, in the direct position at the brim, to throw the small segment forwards, and it will be understood at a glance that the further effect of a displacement backwards would be to leave the sagittal suture concealed by the anterior tip of the os; whereas, by bending the head towards the left shoulder, his theory restores the relative positions of os and suture. This is the flimsiest of all his arguments, inasmuch as it is purely theoretical, and depends entirely for its accuracy on the correctness of his original statement in regard to the obliquity. The difficulties in determining the relations of the os during labor are very great; but taking, as I do, the fact of the sagittal suture crossing the os at the beginning of labor as evidence of the direct entrance of the head, I see no reason to doubt that the centre of the os corresponds pretty nearly to the axis of the brim. I even doubt the general accuracy of the assertion that the smaller segment is behind, and I have certainly, at an early stage of labor, found it to vary considerably in this respect. Dr. Paterson, who, although admitting this fact, is nevertheless convinced that the head enters the brim directly, attempts to account for it by supposing that the os is displaced forwards; but I rather think that he has no more proof to offer of this statement than Naegele had of his, or than I might have if I choose to assert that the os was always displaced to the right merely because this would suit my purpose.

The statement which accompanies the above, to the effect that the sagittal suture is much nearer to the promontory of the sacrum than to the pubis, is equally erroneous. But, with reference to this, a certain misapprehension is apt to occur, if we use, instead of the words of Naegele, the expression, "nearer the sacrum," which some modern writers employ. For, as a natural consequence of the head advancing in the axis of the brim, the suture is beyond all doubt near *the sacrum;* but it is as certainly no nearer *to the promontory of the sacrum*. I think there is no one who has a correct idea of the relation which the pelvis bears to the vertebral column, and who will introduce his whole hand with a view to determine the position of the head at the brim, who can fail to arrive at the same conclusion as that which I have attained. For my part, I have left no means untried by which this might be tested. On introducing an instrument which is well known to surgeons as Professor Buchanan's rectangular staff for lithotomy, I have been able to place the angle on the second bone of the coccyx, inclining the short limb until it coincided, as nearly as I could guess, with the axis of the brim, when it never failed to guide me, if properly placed, to the sagittal suture, or some point very near it, on either side. I have even attempted a crucial experiment by measuring, by means of a flexible scale, the distance from the sagittal suture to the promontory of the sacrum on the one hand, and the pubis on the other; and although, for obvious reasons, the results were not so accurate as to

warrant of themselves any definite conclusion, they certainly tended to confirm my belief.

But the greatest difficulty of all, and the fact which, more than anything else, seems to confirm Naegele's theory, is the situation in which the tumor called the *caput succedaneum* forms, in those cases in which the waters have escaped, and the head is exposed at an early period of labor to the pressure of a rigid and undilatable os. On this point I have to acknowledge my obligation to Dr. Matthews Duncan, whose researches on the evidence afforded by the situation of the swelling, as described by Naegele, solved my only remaining doubt on the subject. Every accoucheur has had frequent opportunities of confirming the accuracy of the following statement of Naegele's, and which apparently affords striking corroborative proof of the accuracy of his assertions:

"In certain circumstances, a swelling of the cranial integuments forms after the os has begun to dilate, which in the further progress of labor, when the os changes its situation and direction, and the head its position against it, disappears again by degrees; nevertheless, as dilatation proceeds, it may still be felt for some time, although much softer. This swelling (in that position of the head which we are talking of) is situated upon the *right* parietal bone, close to its upper edge, and equidistant from both angles. Sometimes a small piece extends over the suture to the left parietal bone; its circumference depends upon the degree of dilatation which the os uteri has attained."

Now this situation of the swelling may indicate one of three things: the os may either be inclined forwards; or it may be subjected to greater pressure at certain points of its circumference; or, again, the head may be placed obliquely. Of these, with the proof which I elsewhere have of the direct entrance of the head, I consider the last as the most improbable of the three. It must always be remembered that, to account for the degree of obliquity described by Naegele, we must adopt in addition his theory that the os is displaced backwards and to the left; but nevertheless we must endeavor to account for the fact that the bulk of the swelling at least is to be found at the right parietal bone. I have already alluded to the theory advanced by Dr. Paterson, that the os is inclined forwards, which would, if correct, afford a most satisfactory explanation of the phenomena as detailed above. Proof of its accuracy is, however, wanting; and indeed the difficulties which an examination offers are such that we cannot hope for a strict demonstration of the fact, even if true, unless we were to argue from the assumed fact that the entrance of the head was direct, and thus adopt the very error in reasoning which has led Naegele astray.

The theory by which Dr. Matthews Duncan attempts to account for this, demands a separate consideration. This able writer is of opinion, that it is a mistake to suppose that the thickest or most prominent part of the swelling corresponds to the centre of the area upon which it has been formed, but that this is to be found in the direction in which the least resistance is offered to its formation. Applying this argument to the formation of the swelling in this stage, he says:

"The caput succedaneum of the first stage of labor is often formed after the head has passed the brim of the pelvis, and is lodged in the upper half of the cavity of the bony pelvis. Were we to be cautious and exact in reasoning, all such swellings

should be excluded from the argument, for evident reasons. It is only those formed at the plane of the brim, or very near it, that can, under any circumstances, afford assistance in settling this question: under the actual deficiencies of exact data, we must be content with stating principles. Now it is evident that the direction of the caput succedaneum of the first stage will be that of least resistance—that is, the direction of the axis of the undilated vagina; in other words, the caput will be thickest when the head is least supported, and may, in other parts with the centre of the os uteri, be so inconsiderable as not to attract notice. Further, and for the same reason, the centre of the caput succedaneum, or the centre of the os uteri, will not correspond with the thickest portion of the swelling, but in this case be behind it, or near the left parietal bone. The oblique direction downwards and forwards of the vagina will lead the caput in that direction, and the support given by the posterior wall of the vagina to the posterior half of the space inclosed in the circle of the os uteri will cause thickness of the swelling over the right, and comparative thinness over the left parietal bone, and displacement of the thickest portion of it forward in the pelvis, that is, in the direction of the right parietal and away from the left parietal bone."

This theory is extremely ingenious, and affords to me the only explanation of the facts described by Naegele, which gives a rational and satisfactory solution of the problem, in conformity with the phenomena which I myself have observed. For its absolute accuracy I cannot vouch; but I cannot help thinking that it is in the main correct, or at least that it points out the direction in which we are to search for truth.

My last argument is one which, while of itself it goes for nothing, is at least admissible as corroborative proof, and is drawn from a consideration of the *cui bono?* No such argument would for a moment stand against a single observed fact, and we have too many instances of this in the history of the subject to permit us to tread otherwise than warily on such dangerous ground. But after all we may surely ask what is the use of this alleged obliquity? It is not only said to take place before the head is actually engaged in the brim, but, according to Naegele, is more marked then, and cannot therefore be due to any resistance from the hard parts of the pelvis. But, even if it did not occur till the head experienced the resistance of the brim itself, it is difficult to conceive what mechanical advantage would result therefrom, as there is ample room and to spare in any well-formed pelvis for the biparietal measurement of a full-sized fœtal cranium. In the case of the long diameter of the head, we are able, without any difficulty, to assign a cause for the obliquity which causes the occiput to pass in advance of the forehead, but in this case I cannot imagine a single theory which will bear examination for a moment. I can understand how it may exceptionally occur, being rendered necessary by a deformed pelvis, a distended rectum, or some other cause; but I am perfectly convinced that the rule in the vast majority of cases is, that the head enters the pelvis *directly*, in—or nearly in—the axis of the pelvic brim.

INDEX.

Abdomen, appearance of, in pregnancy, 156
flattening of, in pregnancy, 156
Abdominal pain, in pregnancy, 243
pregnancy, 196
tumors, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 157
Abortion, causes of, 369
comparative frequency of, 368, 385
definition of term, 367
different periods of, 368
distinction between threatened and inevitable, 376
distinguished from delayed menstruation, 374
expulsion of placenta in, 377
management of hæmorrhage in, 382
management of placenta in, 383
retention of the ovum in, 377
retention of placenta in, 376
symptoms of, at various periods, 373
tendency to repeated, 373
treatment of, 379
treatment after, 385
treatment of inevitable 382
treatment, preventive, in, 379
treatment of threatened, 379, 381
use of placental forceps in, 384
Accidental hæmorrhage, 387, 401
dangers of, 403
causes of, 388, 401
evacuation of liquor amnii in, 403
Goodell on, 402
induction of premature labor in, 562
operation of turning in, 403
site of placenta in, 401
symptoms of, 388, 389, 401, 402
treatment of, 403
use of Barnes's bags in, 403
use of styptics after delivery in, 403
Accoucheur, armamentarium of, 270
duties of, in labor, 270
After pains, 611
treatment of, 611
Agalactia, 615
causes of, 615
treatment of, 615
Ala vespertilionis, 64
Albuminuria, in pregnancy, 233
connection of, with puerperal eclampsia, 673, 675, 677
connection of, with puerperal insanity, 660, 668
detection of, in urine, 679
effect of, in inducing premature labor, 682
morbid anatomy in, connected with puerperal eclampsia, 678
Albuminuria, pressure on renal veins as a cause of, 679
symptoms of, 235
treatment of, 236 683
Allantois, formation of, 105
Amnion, dropsy of, 236, 240, 597, 599, 601
dropsy of, as a cause of uterine inertia, 597, 599, 600
formation of, 104
Anæsthesia, in midwifery, 742
in eclampsia, 684, 743
in mania, 670, 743
use of chloral, 670, 684
use of chloroform, 670, 684, 742
use of ether, 742
Angeioleucitis, connection of, with puerperal fever, 700
Anorexia, in pregnancy, 223
Anteflection, of uterus in pregnancy, 245
Anteversion, of uterus in pregnancy, 245
Anus, examination by, in pregnancy, 165
Aorta, compression of, in post-partum hæmorrhage, 412
Appendix, 745
Area germinativa, 103
Areola, 154
changes in, during pregnancy, 154
umbilical, 156
Arm, displacement of, in breech presentations, 338
dorsal displacement of, obstructing labor, 593
examination of, in transverse presentations, 343, 345
prolapse of, in transverse presentations, 351
presentations, *see* Transverse Presentations.
Articulations, anchylosis of, fœtal, obstructing labor, 586
inflammation of pelvic, 243
mobility of, during labor, 31, 36, 242
Ascites, in fœtus, obstructing labor, 586
in pregnancy, treatment of, 234, 239
Asphyxia, indications of, in breech presentations, 339
Astringents, use of, in post-partum hæmorrhage, 413
Auscultation of fœtal heart, 168
of fœtal heart in twins, 170

Ballottement, 167
Bandages, abdominal, application of, 283, 411, 599, 608
Belladonna, use of, in rigidity of os, 570

Bimanual version, 350, 522
conditions favorable to, 523
method of Braxton Hicks, 523
Binder, use of, in America, 283
Biparietal obliquity, in cranial presentations, 288, 292, 297, 298. *See* Appendix.
Bladder, calculus in, obstructing labor, 579
catarrh of, in pregnancy, 233
distension of, obstructing labor, 578
distension of, as a cause of uterine inertia, 597
distension of fœtal, obstructing labor, 586
prolapse of, obstructing labor, 578
Blastodermic vesicle, formation of, 103
Blood, condition of, in pregnancy, 225
Blunt hook, 504
use of, in breech presentations, 337
use of, in decapitation, 505
Breech presentations, 324
arms passing up alongside head in, 338
artificial delivery of head in, 340
birth of head in, 331
birth of shoulders in, 330
compression of umbilical cord in, 336, 339
craniotomy in, 542
critical periods in, 336, 339
diagnosis of, 326
dorso-anterior positions in, 326
dorso-posterior positions in, 326
dragging on lower limbs in, to be avoided, 338
first position in, 327
second position in, 330
third position in, 332
fourth position in, 333
hydrocephalus, with, 583
indications of asphyxia of child in, 339
management of, 336
mechanism of labor in, 325, 327
movement of restitution in, 328
movement of rotation in, 327, 332, 333
nature of assistance to be rendered in, 335
natural termination of, 328
occipito-posterior termination of, 332
operative interference in, 335
special risks of, 329, 332, 335
use of the forceps in, 337, 341, 497
use of vectis, fillet, or blunt hook in, 337, 503
Brow presentations, 323
Bulbi vestibuli, 49

Cadaveric poison, connection of, with puerperal fever, 703, 718
Cæsarian section, *see* Hysterotomy.
Caput succedaneum, 264
in cranial presentations, 264, 295
in face presentations, 317
Carunculæ myrtiformes, 50
Catheter, mode of introducing female, 49
Cephalotribe, use of the, in craniotomy, 538, 544
use of the, in decapitation, 509
Childbed Fever, *see* Puerperal Fever.
Chloral, use of, in midwifery, 670, 684, 742
in puerperal eclampsia, 685
in puerperal mania, 670
Chloroform, use of, in midwifery, 606, 670, 684, 742
disadvantages of, in midwifery, 742
Chloroform, effect of, on blood, 743
effect of, on nervous system, 743
in precipitate labor, 606
in puerperal eclampsia, 684, 743
in puerperal mania, 670, 743
Chlorosis, in pregnancy, 225
Chorion, formation of, 106
Cicatrices, obstructing labor, 573
Circulation, disorders of, in pregnancy, 225
in fœtus, 137
Clitoris, 49
hypertrophy of, 55
Coccyx, 35
Columnæ rugarum, 51
Compound or complicated presentations, 352
Conception, 97
in pleural pregnancy, 191
Constipation, in newly born child, 633
in pregnancy, 224
Convulsions, *see* Puerperal Eclampsia.
Corpus luteum, differences between unimpregnated and impregnated, 83
formation of, 80
Cough, in pregnancy, 225
Cramps, in labor, 275
Crania bifida, as an obstruction to labor, 586
Cranium fœtal, diameters of, 134
fontanelles of, 134
sutures of, 133
vertex of, defined, 136
Cranial planes, engagement of, at the brim, 291
Cranial presentations, 289
analogy between face and, 317, 319, 323,
biparietal obliquity in, 288, 292, 296 297. *See* Appendix.
bregmato-cotyloid, and fronto-cotyloid positions of, 306
caput succedaneum in, 264, 295
cause of rotation of cranium in, 294, 301
classification of, 290
comparative frequency of the four, 311
complicated with other presentations, 352
engagement of cranial planes at brim in, 291
examination of fontanelles and sutures in, 292, 300, 303, 308
first position in, 291
second position in, 299
third position in, 302
fourth position in, 307
head at the brim in, 291
head at the outlet in, 298
mechanism of labor in, 289, 303
moulding of head in, 289, 308
movement of restitution in, 298, 300
movement of rotation in, 295, 300, 304, 307
occipito-anterior positions in, 291
occipito-posterior positions in, 291, 303
occipito-frontal obliquity in, 291
occipito-posterior positions in, artificial rectification of, 311
occipito-posterior positions in, fronto-anterior termination of, 306
occipito posterior positions, mechanism of labor in, 303
occipito-posterior positions in, natural termination of, 304
occipito-posterior positions, terminating in face presentations, 308
other possible positions in, 311

Cranial presentations, pelvic obliquity in, 297
résumé of, 302
tabular comparison of face and, 324
theories as to causation of, 128
Cranioclast, Braun's, 534
Simpson's, 534
Craniotomy, 526
canting the base of the skull in, 536
conditions favorable to, 528
conditions warranting, 527
contrasted with turning, 519, 521
cranial section by écraseur in, 543
extraction of the trunk in, 542
in breech presentation, 542
in puerperal eclampsia, 686
operation of turning after, 535
perforation in, 529
question of, in deformities of the pelvis, 460
stages of, 529
use of the cephalotribe in, 538, 544
use of the craniotomy forceps in, 533
use of the crotchet in, 531
use of the osteotomist in, 534
Van Huevel's forceps saw in, 543
Craniotomy forceps, Meigs's, 534
use of the, in craniotomy, 533
use of the, in decapitation, 509
Craniotomy scissor's Hodge's, 529
Credé's method of delivering the placenta, 282
Crotchet, 504
history of the, 505
objections to use of the, 505
the guarded, 505, 531
uses of the, 505
use of the, in craniotomy, 531
use of the, in decapitation, 509
use of double, 506
Crowning, stage of, in labor, 265
Crural phlebitis, *see* Phlegmasia Dolens.
Cystocele, obstructing labor, 577

Decapitation, 506, 543
extraction of head in, 508
extraction of trunk in, 507
instruments used in, 506
mode of operating in, 508
stages of operation in, 507
use of the forceps in, 508
Decidua, formation of, 108
reflexa, 110
serotina, 110
vera, 110
in extra uterine pregnancy, 197
Deformities of pelvis, 442
æquabiliter, justo-major and -minor, 450
at the brim, 444
at the outlet, 448
Cæsarian section in, 460
causes of, 443
classification of, 443
effects of, 450
effect of muscular action, in causing, 450
exaggerated sacral curvature, 448
flattening of the sacrum in, 448
funnel-shaped pelvis, 448
induction of premature labor in, 458, 560
infantile type of pelvis, 449
in malacosteon, 443, 446
in rachitis, 443
Deformities of pelvis, in the cavity, 447
masculine type of pelvis, 449
obliquely distorted pelvis, 447
osto sarcoma, causing, 451
spondylolisthesis, 450
symptoms of, 452
the result of disease or injury, 443
treatment in, 457
turning or craniotomy in, 459
use of the forceps in, 458
use of pelvimeters in, 453
Dentition, 639
disorders of, 641
management of children during, 641
odontitis in, 641
order of eruption of teeth in, 640
practice of lancing the gums in, 641
process of, a guide to proper period for weaning, 637, 640
reflex effects of, on system, 639
symptoms of, 639
treatment after, 639
Diarrhœa, in pregnancy, 224
inflammatory or dysenteric, in newly born child, 633
simple or catarrhal, in newly born child, 633
Digestion, disorders of, in pregnancy, 220
Digital examination, 158, 164
in labor, 270, 274, 600, 606
reflex effect of, as a cause of rupture of uterus, 434
Diphtheria of puerperal wounds, *see* Puerperal Wounds.
Displacements of uterus, 59, 67, 244, 251
as a cause of uterine inertia, 596, 598
obstructing labor, 572
Dropsy, general, in pregnancy, 235
of amnion, 236, 240, 597, 599, 601
Dysmenorrhœa, membranous, 200
Dyspnœa, in pregnancy, 224

Écraseur, use of, in craniotomy, 543
Ectopy, obstructing labor, 590
Embryo, definition of term, 120
demonstration of structures of, 108
formation of, 101
Embryo cell, formation of, 101
Embryotomy, 526
conditions warranting, 519, 527
Embryulcia, 542
Enteric fever, connection of, with puerperal fever, 691
Ephemera or weid, 612
Ergot, 601
character of contractions caused by, 602
dangers in use of, 603
improper use of, a cause of rupture of uterus, 433
in induction of labor, 564, 602
mode of administering, 603
natural history of, 601
physiological effects of, 602
rules for use of, in midwifery, 603
use of, in distinguishing uterine tumors, 602
use of, in post-partum hæmorrhage, 411, 412
use of, in uterine inertia, 600
Ether, use of, in midwifery, 742
Erysipelas, connection of, with puerperal fever, 690, 703

Examination, vaginal, 158, 164, 270, 274, 600, 606
Excoriation of nipple, 624
Excretions, disorders of, in pregnancy, 233
Exomphalos, obstructing labor, 590
External organs of generation, 48
Extra-uterine pregnancy, 194
causes of, 196
development of membranes in, 197
development of ovum in, 194, 196, 198
sympathy of uterus in, 198
symptoms of, 199
symptoms of rupture of sac in, 201
terminations of, 201
treatment of, 203
varieties of, 195

Face presentations, 315
analogy between cranial and, 315, 319, 323
caput succedaneum in, 316, 317
causes of, 315
classification of, 316
diagnosis of, 316
distinction between obstetrical and anatomical face in, 315
first position in, 317
second position in, 318
third position in, 317
fourth position in, 316
mechanism of labor in, 316
mento-anterior positions in, 316, 317
mento-posterior positions in, 316, 317
mento-posterior positions, artificial rectification of, 321, 322
mento-posterior positions, natural termination of, 320
movement of restitution in, 317
movement of rotation in, 317, 318
operative interference in, 322
tabular comparison of cranial and, 324
termination of occipito-posterior cranial positions in, 307
use of the straight forceps in, 497
Fallopian tubes, 65
Fecundation, *see* Conception.
Feeding, artificial, of newly-born child, 635
Fillet, cases suitable for use of the, 503
history of, 503
mode of using, 504
in breech presentations, 338, 503
in turning, 616
Fissure of nipple, 624
Fœtus, attitude of, in uterus, 128
characteristics of monthly stages in development of, 125
circulation in, 137
definition of term, 120
dimensions of mature, 127
diseases of, 215
diseases of, obstructing labor, 582
fracture of bones of, 216
functions of, 136
length and weight of, at birth, 127
movements of, observed by mother and accoucheur, 165, 166
nutrition in, 141
pulsation of, in pregnancy, 168
pulsation of, in twin pregnancy, 170
respiration in, 139
secretions in, 142
Fœtus, signs of death of, 352
spontaneous intra-uterine amputation of, 216
unusual development of, obstructing labor, 582
Fœtal heart, auscultation of, 168
auscultation of, in twin pregnancy, 169
Fontanelles of fœtal cranium, 134
examination of, in labor, 292, 293, 300, 303, 307
premature closure of, obstructing labor, 587
Foot presentations, diagnosis of, 334
diagnosis of foot from hand in, 335
Fossa navicularis, 49
Fourchette, laceration of, 266, 279
Fractures, causing deformities of pelvis, 452
intra-uterine, 216, 587
Frænulum pudendi, 49
Forceps, 460
application of the, 474, 476
in dorsal position, 493
Jenks on, 489
to sides of pelvis, 486
Chamberlen's, 461
circumstances requiring the use of the, 472
conditions essential to application of, 474
craniotomy, 533
Davis's, 466
Elliot's, 469
French, 462
Harper's, 499
history of, 460
Hodge's, 466
the long, 483
long, application of, 486
long, cases suitable for, 483, 485
long, contrasted with turning, 519, 521
long, mode of applying, 490
long, modes of extraction by, 495
long, necessity of double curve in, 483
modes of action of the, 480
mode of applying the, 480
mode of extraction by the, 480
modifications of the, 498
placental, 384
question of single *versus* double curved, 463, 464, 483, 499
Radford's, 499
Robertson's, 469
Smith's, 469
Simpson's, 471
the short, 463
short, cases suitable for, 463, 472
the straight, 454, 465
straight, reasons for preferring, 465
straight, use of, in face presentations, 497
use of, in breech presentations, 337, 341, 497
use of, in decapitation, 509
use of, in deformities of pelvis, 458
use of, in funis presentations, 366
use of, in occipito-posterior cranial positions, 482
use of, in placenta prævia, 396
use of, in puerperal eclampsia, 686
use of, in uterine inertia, 601, 603
use of long and short, relative dangers of, 485
Wallace's, 468
Ziegler's, 498

Funis, *see* Umbilical Cord.
Funis presentations, 355
causes of, 356
diagnosis of, 359
postural method of treatment in, 364
turning in, 366
relation of, to other presentations, 356
reposition by fingers and otherwise, 363
rupture of membranes in, to be avoided, 361
special risks of, 359
treatment in, 360
use of forceps in, 366
Funic souffle, 170

Galactorrhœa, 615
treatment of, 616
varieties of, 616
Galvanism, use of, in induction of premature labor, 569
use of, in post-partum hæmorrhage, 362
use of, in uterine inertia, 412
Gastrodynia, in pregnancy, 224
Gastro-elytrotomy, 554
Gastrotomy, 554
cases requiring, 555
in extra-uterine pregnancy, 204
question of, in rupture of uterus, 439, 440
special dangers of, in midwifery, 555
Gelatin of Wharton, 112
Germinal spot, 78
vesicle, 78
function of, 99
Glands, mammary, 55
vulvo-vaginal, 53
Goodell on accidental hæmorrhage, 402
Graafian vesicle, structure of, 76
Gravid uterus, 144
changes in os and cervix of, 159
displacements of, 244
involution of muscular fibres of, 146
muscular fibres of, 144
muscular layers of, 145
progressive development, and anatomical relations of, 147
Gums, practice of lancing the, in dentition, 641

Hæmorrhage, accidental, *see* Accidental Hæmorrhage.
Hæmorrhage, after delivery, preceding expulsion of placenta, 404
distinction between accidental and unavoidable, 387, 398, 401
in abortion, 374, 376
management of, in abortion, 382
true post-partum, *see* Post-partum Hæmorrhage.
unavoidable, *see* Placenta Prævia.
Hand, examination of, in transverse presentations, 343, 345
diagnosis of, from foot, 334
Hernial tumors, obstructing labor, 580
Hidrosis, 704, 705
Hydatidiform moles, 209
pathology of, 210
symptoms of, 211
terminations of, 212
treatment of, 213
Hydrocephalus, fœtal, 582
diagnosis of, 582
external and internal varieties, 583
maternal mortality in, 584
pelvic presentations with, 584, 585
treatment in, 584
Hydrorrhœa, 241
Hydrothorax, fœtal, obstructing labor, 586
Hymen, 50
imperforate, 55
persistent, in labor, 573
Hysterotomy, 545
amount of contraction warranting, 546
cases in which it is justifiable, 547
causes of fatal result in, 553
closure of the wound in, 551
conditions favorable to success in, 548
details of the operation, 549
in deformities of the pelvis, 461
history of, 545
maternal mortality in, 547, 548
removal of the placenta in, 551
treatment after, 552

Ichorrhæmia, 690
Icterus neonatorum, 634
Impaction in labor, distinction between "arrest" and, 457
Induction of premature labor, 558
Barnes's process, 567
conditions justifying, 559
details of operation, 564
dilatation of the os by tents, 565
history of, 558
in accidental or unavoidable hæmorrhage, 562
in excessive vomiting of pregnancy, 222, 560
in habitual death of fœtus near full time, 560
introduction of elastic catheter in, 565
in impaired general health of mother, 562
methods of, 565
nature and scope of, 559
in pelvic contraction, 458, 560
plugging or distending the vagina in, 565
rupture of the membranes in, 565
separation of the membranes in, 565
to obviate puerperal eclampsia, 683
use of ergot in, 564
use of galvanism in, 569
vaginal or uterine injections in, 566
viability of child in, 559
Inert labor, *see* Uterine Inertia.
Insanity, *see* Puerperal Insanity
Intellectual faculties, aberrations of, in pregnancy, 243
Intestinal derangements, influence of on labor, 595, 601, 606
Intestines, prolapse of, in rupture of uterus, 438
Inversion of uterus, 418
as a cause of post-partum hæmorrhage, 407
causes of, 420
chronic cases of, 425, 426
diagnosis of, 422
distinctions between, and polypus, 408, 424
distinctions between, and simple prolapsus, 424

Inversion of uterus, dragging on cord as a cause of, 420
in unimpregnated state, 420
irregular contraction of uterus as a cause of, 421
management of adherent placenta in, 425
mechanism of the displacement in, 422
paralysis of the fundus, as a cause of, 421
removal of écraseur in, 429
successive stages of, 419
sustained elastic pressure in, 427
symptoms of, 423
Thomas's operation for the reduction of, 429
treatment in, 425
treatment in chronic cases of, 427
uterine inertia as a cause of, 421, 427

Knee presentations, diagnosis of, 334
Kiestein, 152

Labia majora, 49
Labia minora, 49
hypertrophy of, 54, 575
Labor, 252
action of voluntary muscles in, 256, 264, 273
caput succedaneum in, 264
causes of, 252
cramps in thighs during, 275
crowning, stage of, in, 256
digital examination in, 270, 271, 274, 600, 606
duties of accoucheur in, 268
effect of emotional causes on, 254
first stage of, 257
first stage, duration of, 263
first stage, management of, 273
first stage, rigor on termination of, 262
first stage, termination of, 262
functions of liquor amnii in, 261
inert, *see* Uterine Inertia.
influence of intestinal derangements on, 595, 599, 606
insanity of, *see* Puerperal Insanity.
irregularities in the progress of, 594
management of, 268
mechanism of, 284
mechanism of dilatation of os and cervix in, 261
mobility of articulations during, 30, 35, 242
natural lubrication of vagina in, 260
obstructions to, *see* Obstructions to Labor.
œdema of anterior lip of os in, 264, 275
pains of, 258, 262, 264, 266
perineum, dilatation of, 265
perineum, laceration of, in, 266, 279
perineum, rigidity of, in, 279
perineum, support of, in, 277
peristaltic action of uterus in, 256
persistent hymen in, 573
precipitate, *see* Precipitate Labor.
preliminary arrangements in, 269
preparation of bed for, 274
preparatory stage of, 257
reflex function of spinal cord in, 255
retention of urine in, 275
rigidity of os in, 264, 276, 571
rupture of membranes in, 262, 276
second stage of, 265
second stage, management of, 274
Labor, second stage, termination of, 266
"show" on termination of first stage, 262
stages of, 257
third stage of, 266
third stage, management of, 281
use of stethoscope in, 276
Labor pains, 258
character of, in first stage, 262
character of, in second stage, 264
character of, in third stage, 266
difference between true and false, 260
effect of, on maternal pulse, 259
effect of, on uterine souffle, 259
false treatment of, 269
Lactation, 612
agalactia, 615
disorders of, 618
duration of, 617
galactorrhœa, 615
influence of menstruation on, 618
influence of pregnancy on, 618
insanity of, *see* Puerperal Insanity.
management of, 616
milk too rich, 617
milk too watery, 617
pain in mammæ during, 614
prejudicial effects of overfeeding in, 614
Laparotomy, *see* Gastrotomy.
Leucorrhœa, 238
Ligaments of ovaries, 65
of pelvis, 39
of uterus, broad, 63
of uterus, posterior, 66
of uterus, round, 64
vesico-uterine, 65
Ligature of limbs, in puerperal eclampsia, 687
Liquor amnii, 108
evacuation of, in accidental hæmorrhage, 403
evacuation of, in placenta prævia, 393
functions of, in labor, 261
management of, *see* Membranes.
Lochia, 609
management of the, 610
nature and source of the, 609

Malacosteon, 443, 445
contrasted with rachitis, 444
Mammæ, application of child to, at fixed intervals, 613, 629
changes in, during pregnancy, 153
early application of child to, 283, 411, 612, 613, 629
inflammation and abscess of, 619
management of, after delivery, 612
pain in, during nursing, 614
secretion of milk in, 154, 612
Mammary abscess, varieties of, 620
treatment of, 621
Mammary glands, 55
Mania, *see* Puerperal Insanity.
Meatus urinarius, 49
Mechanism, of dilatation of os and cervix in labor, 260
of expulsion of placenta, 267
of labor, 284
of labor in breech presentations, 325, 327
of labor in cranial presentations, 290, 303
of labor in face presentations, 315

Melancholia, *see* Puerperal Insanity.
Membranes, artificial rupture of, in labor, 276
artificial separation of, in induction of labor, 565
development of, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 197
disposition of, in twin pregnancy, 191
management of, in funis presentations, 361
management of, in puerperal eclampsia, 686
management of, in transverse presentations, 343
premature rupture of, as a cause of precipitate labor, 605
premature rupture of, as a cause of uterine inertia, 597
rupture of, in induction of labor, 565
separation of, in induction of labor, 565
spontaneous rupture of, in labor, 261
unusual thickness and resistance of, obstructing labor, 594
Menstruation, 87
analogy between "rut" and, 88
amount of discharge during, 91
cause of, 97
character of discharge in, 92
conditions influencing age at which first occurrence of, 89
delayed, distinguished from abortion, 374
duration of, 91
duration of epoch of, 96
influence of lactation on, 618
irregularities in, 96
phenomena attending first occurrence of, 88
source of discharge in, 92
suppression of, in pregnancy, 151
Metria, 689
Metritis, *see* Puerperal Metritis.
Midwifery, defined, 33
history of, 17
Milk, escape of, from mammæ, 614
estimation of quality of, 615, 617
period for permitting other food than, 636
secretion of, *see* Lactation.
substitutes for breast-, 635, 637
treatment when too rich or watery, 617
Milk fever, 612
Miscarriage, *see* Abortion.
Missed labor, 215
Moles, 206
false, 206
fleshy, 208
hydatidiform, *see* Hydatidiform Moles.
true, 207
Mons veneris, 48
Monstrosities, 218, 590
acephalic, 590
anencephalic, 590
ectopy, 590
exomphalos, 590
fusion of twins, 590
by inclusion, 192, 592
obstructing labor, 590
the Siamese twins, 592
Moral faculties, aberrations of, in pregnancy, 243
Morbus coxarius causing deformities of pelvis, 452
Morning sickness, of pregnancy, 152, 218, 369, 560
Nervous system, disorders of, in pregnancy, 243
Newly born child, 626
administration of laxatives to the, 629, 632
application of, to mammæ at fixed intervals, 613, 629
artificial feeding of the, 635
cleanliness of, 626, 628
clothing of, 627
congenital malformations of, 632
desirability of mother nursing, 629
diet and regimen of hired nurses of, 630
difficulties of, in sucking, 631
early application of, to mammæ, 283, 411, 612, 613, 629
food of, before mammary secretion established, 629
habitual constipation in, 633
harelip in, 632
imperforate anus or urethra, in the, 632
inflammatory or dysenteric diarrhœa, in the, 633
management of the, 626
management of the bowels in the, 629, 632
management of the cord in the, 626
management of restlessness in the, 628
necessity of air and light to the, 628
nurse to be procured if artificial feeding fail, 636
period for permitting other food than milk, 636
premature must be reared at the breast, 635
retention of urine in the, 632
selection of hired nurses for the, 630
simple or catarrhal diarrhœa in the, 633
thrush in the, 634
Nipple, changes in, during pregnancy, 154
excoriation and fissure of, 624
Nursing, application of child to mammæ at fixed intervals, 613, 629
artificial feeding of the child, 635
desirability of rearing child at breast, 629, 635
early application of child to mammæ, 283, 411, 612, 613, 629
food of child before mammary secretion established, 629
Liebig's food for infants, 637
nursing-bottles, 636
premature child must be reared at breast, 635
substitutes for breast-milk, 635
Nymphæ, *see* Labia Minora

Obstructions to labor, 570
abnormal conditions of vulva and vagina, 573
anchylosis of fœtal articulations, 586
ascites of fœtus, 586
cicatrices from sloughing, 573
coiling of cord round child, 593
crania bifida and spina bifida, 586
cystocele, 578
distension of bladder, 578
distension of fœtal bladder, 586
dorsal displacement of the arm, 593
ectopy, 590
effects of uterine displacement, 572
exomphalos, 590

Obstructions to labor, fecal accumulation in rectum, 578
fibrous, fatty, or encysted growths, 581
gaseous distension from putrefaction, 586
hernial tumors, 580
hydrocephalus of fœtus, 582
hydrothorax of fœtus, 586
hymen, persistent, 573
hypertrophy of anterior lip and cervix, 275, 572
hypertrophy of nymphæ and preputium clitoridis, 575
intra-uterine fracture, 216, 587
locked twins, 588
malignant disease of the canal, 581
monstrosities, 590
occlusion of os, 571
ovarian tumors, 576
plural pregnancy, 588
polypoid tumors of uterus, 575
premature closure of sutures and fontanelles, 587
prolapse of the bladder, 578
rigidity of the os, 264, 276, 570
rigidity of the perineum, 279, 573
scirrhus of rectum and rectocele, 577
shortness of cord, 592
spasmodic contraction of the cervix, 571
tumors, renal, hepatic, etc., 586
unusual development of fœtus, 581
unusual thickness and resistance of the membranes, 594
urinary calculus, 579
vaginal thrombus, 574
Occipito-anterior cranial positions, mechanism of labor in, 290
Occipito-frontal obliquity, in cranial presentations, 291
Occipito-posterior cranial positions, artificial rectification of, 309
bregmato-cotyloid termination in, 303
fronto-cotyloid termination in, 306
mechanism of labor in, 290, 303
natural termination in, 304, 306
terminations of in face presentation, 307
Occlusion of os uteri, obstructing labor, 570
Odontitis, 642
Omphalo-mesenteric vessels, 105
Organs of generation, external, 48
internal, 58
Os uteri, abscess and thrombus of lips of, in labor, 572
changes in cervix and during pregnancy, 159
condition and appearance of unimpregnated, 61
detection of, by speculum, 571
hypertrophy of anterior lip of, in labor, 275, 572
mechanism of dilatation of in labor, 261
mode of applying leeches to cervix and, 738
occlusion of, in labor, 570
œdema of anterior lip of, in labor, 264, 275
relation of, to pelvic walls in pregnancy, 162
Osteomalacia, *see* Malacostean.
Osteosarcoma, causing deformities of pelvis, 451
Osteotomist, use of the, in craniotomy, 534
Ovaries, anatomy of, 75
Ovaries, ligaments of, 65
Ovarian pregnancy, 195
Ovarian tumors, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 158
obstructing labor, 576
Ovulation, phenomena of, 79
Ovum, anatomy of, 77
contact of, with spermatozoa, 100
development of, 101
development of, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 194, 197
hæmorrhagic discharges from, 205, 207
premature expulsion of, 367
Oxytoxics, use of, in uterine inertia, 601

Pain, abdominal, in pregnancy, 243
of labor, *see* Labor Pains.
mammary, during nursing, 614
uterine, in pregnancy, 243
Parametritis, 720
Parovarium, 65
Parturient canal, axis of, 42
Parturition, cause of comparative difficulty in human species, 27
forces which effect, 254
in the primates, 27
in the various races, 27
mechanism of, 284
post-mortem, 254
Pelvic cellulitis, 720
abscess in, treatment of, 740
anatomy of pelvic cellular tissue with regard to, 733
diagnosis between pelvi peritonitis and, 735
mode of detecting pus in, 737
treatment in, 737
Pelvic measurements, 45
conjugate, warranting the different operations, 557
Pelvic presentations, *see* Breech Presentations.
comparative frequency of, 327
special risks of, 329, 332, 335
Pelvimetry, instrumental and manual, 452
Pelvi-peritonitis, 695, 730
abscess in, treatment of, 740
Bernutz on, 733
counter-irritation in, 740
diagnosis between pelvic cellulitis and, 735
leeching in, 738
mode of detecting pus in, 737
mode of diagnosis in, 732
treatment of, 737
use of iodine in, 740
use of mercury in, 739
Pelvis, 33
æquabiliter, justo-major and -minor, 450
angles of, 41, 46
axis of the true, 42
bones of, 34
brim of, 43
cavity of, 43
comparative anatomy of, 23
deformities of, *see* Deformities of Pelvis.
development of, 46
diameters of, 43, 45
difference between male and female, 37
floor of, 48
funnel-shaped, 448

Pelvis, human, a curved canal, 29
inclination of, 41
infantile type of, 450
inflammation of articulations of, 242
ligaments and articulations of, 39
malacosteon, 445
masculine type of, 449
mobility of articulations of, during labor, 30, 36, 242
obliquely distorted, 447
outlet of, 44
rachitic, 445
soft structures connected with, 47
true and false, 36
Perforator, use of, in craniotomy, 529
use of in decapitation, 510
Perimetritis, 720, 734
Perineum, 49
dilatation of in labor, 265
laceration of, 266, 280
management of in labor, 277, 279, 573
treatment in threatened laceration of, 279
treatment of rigidity of, in labor, 279, 573
Peritonitis, *see* Puerperal Peritonitis.
Peri-uterine hæmatocele, 741
Peri-uterine phlegmon, *see* Pelvic Cellulitis.
Phlebitis, *see* Puerperal Phlebitis.
crural, *see* Phlegmasia Dolens.
Phlegmasia dolens, 642
after-effects of, 646
antiseptic remedies in, 657
causes of, 643
causes of protracted convalescence in, 657
causes of, unconnected with recent delivery, 644, 652
characteristic appearance of swelling in, 646
connection of with hemorrhagic cases, 644
connection of with puerperal fever, 700
efficacy of blistering in, 655
morbid anatomy of, 647
most common in left leg, 644
most common in pluriparæ, 644
nomenclature of, 643
pathology of, 647, 651
premonitory signs of, 645
question of bloodletting in, 655
question of contagiousness, 656
symptoms of, 645
tendency of, to attack other leg, 644
terminations of, 647
treatment of, 655
use of bandages in, 656
usual time of occurrence of, 644
Phosphatic diathesis, in pregnancy, 38
Phrenitis, to be distinguished from puerperal mania, 662
Placenta, 113
abnormalities of, 405
adherent, extraction of, 281
adherent, management of, in inversion of uterus, 425
anatomy of, 113
apoplexy of, 213, 371
artificial extraction of, in placenta prævia, 396
artificial separation of, in placenta prævia, 399
atrophy of, 214
calcareous degeneration of, 214
causes and treatment of retained, 404
Placenta, causes of true adhesion of, 405
Credé's method of delivering, 382
diseases of, 213, 370
diseases of, causing abortion, 370
disposition of, in twin pregnancy, 192
dropsy of, 214
expulsion of, 266
expulsion of, in abortion, 377
extraction of, 281
extraction of, in rupture of uterus, 439
fatty degeneration of, 213
functions of, 116
hypertrophy of, 214
inflammation of, 214
management of, in abortion, 283
mechanism in expulsion of, 267
removal of, in hysterotomy, 551
results of disease in, 214, 370
retention of, 281, 404
retention of, in abortion, 377
site of, in accidental hemorrhage, 402
spontaneous expulsion of, in placenta prævia, 390, 396
Placenta prævia, 387
artificial extraction of placenta in, 396
artificial separation of placenta in, 398
causes of, 388
evacuation of liquor amnii in, 393
idea of ancients as to nature of, 386
natural terminations of complete and partial, 390, 397
operation of turning in, 392, 394
proclivity to recurrence of, 391
spontaneous expulsion of placenta in, 390, 430
symptoms and signs of, 388
treatment of, 391
treatment, résumé of, 400
use of Barnes's bags in, 395, 400
use of forceps in, 396
use of styptics after delivery in, 403
use of vaginal plug or tampon in, 392, 395
varieties of complete and partial, 387
Placental forceps, use of, 384
Placental presentation, *see* Placenta Prævia.
Plethora in pregnancy, 228
Plural pregnancy, 190
as an obstruction to labor, 587
duration of, 194
mode of impregnation in, 191
Polypus, fibroid, of uterus, distinctions between, and inversion, 407, 423
obstructing labor, 575
Positions, classification of, 290
Post-partum hemorrhage, 404, 406
astringents in, 413
causes of, 406
compression of aorta in, 413
effects of rest and position in, 415
fibroid tumors of uterus as a cause of, 407
inversion of uterus as a cause of, 407
manual pressure on uterus in, 411
passage of hand into uterus in, 411
plugging in, 412
reflex effect of cold in, 411
symptoms of, 408
tendency to reaction in, 416
transfusion in, *see* Transfusion.
treatment in, 410
use of ergot in, 411, 413
use of galvanism in, 412

Post-partum hemorrhage, use of Gariel's air pessary in, 412
use of stimulants and opium in, 415
use of styptics in, 413
uterine inertia as a cause of, 405, 406
Post-partum inflammations, connection of, with puerperal fever, 691, 707
Precipitate labor, 604
causes of, 605
dangers of, 605
from deficiency of resistance, 605
influence of premature rupture of membranes on, 605
influence of temperament on, 604
treatment in, 606
use of opium and chloroform in, 606
Pregnancy, 144
abdominal, 196
abdominal pain in, 243
albuminuria in, *see* Albuminuria.
anteflexion and anteversion of uterus in, 245
appearance of abdomen during, 156
ascites in, 234, 239
ballottement in, 167
cases of protracted, 178
catarrh of bladder in, 233
changes in mammæ during, 153
changes in os and cervix during, 159
changes of umbilicus in, 156
changes in urine during, 152
chlorosis in, 225
color of vagina in, 54, 158
constipation in, 224
diarrhœa in, 224
differential diagnosis of abdominal tumors from, 157
digestive disorders in, 151, 218, 369, 560
digital examination in, 158, 164
discoloration of skin in, 156
diseases of, 218
disorders of circulatory system in, 225
disorders of locomotion in, 242
disorders of nervous system in, 243
disorders of respiration in, 224
disorders of secretion and excretion in, 232
duration of, 176
duration of, in cows and mares, 177
effects of, on the system, 674
examination per anum in, 165
extra-uterine, *see* Extra Uterine Pregnancy.
flattening of abdomen in, 157
fœtal pulsation in, 168
funic souffle in, 170
influence of lactation on, 618
insanity of, 659
mode of calculating duration of, 183
morning sickness of, 152, 218, 221, 369, 560
normal effect of, on the mind, 658
ovarian, 195
plethora in, 228
plural, *see* Plural Pregnancy.
quickening in, 165
salivation in, 152, 232
signs of, 149
signs of certain, 175
suppression of the catamenia in, 151
table showing signs of, at various epochs, 175
Pregnancy, treatment in digestive disorders of, 220, 560
tubal, 195
uterine pain in, 243
uterine souffle in, 171
vaginal examination in, 54, 158, 159, 162
vaginal pulse in, 159
Premature labor, 385
causes of, 386
definition of term, 367
effect of albuminuria in causing, 682
induction of, *see* Induction of Premature Labor.
influence of emotional causes on, 695
symptoms of, 386
treatment of, 386
Presentation, compound or complicated, 352
definition of term, 285, 289, 294
of the arm or shoulder, *see* Transverse Presentations.
of the breech, *see* Breech Presentations.
of the brow, 322
of the face, *see* Face Presentations.
of the foot, 334
of the knee, 334
of the pelvis, *see* Pelvic Presentations.
natural and faulty, 289
of the vertex, *see* Cranial Presentations.
relative frequency of various presentations, 289
Prolapse of uterus, distinctions between inversion and, 424
in pregnancy, 244
Pubiotomy, 556
Puerperal angeioleucitis, 700
Puerperal eclampsia, 672
Barnes's theory of causation of, 674
connection of, with acute Bright's disease, 673, 675, 677
definition of, 672
detection of albumen in urine in, 679
distinction of from other forms of eclampsia, 672, 677
duration of tonic and clonic convulsions, and of coma in, 676
formation of carbonate of ammonia in blood in, 678
ligature of limbs in, 687
maternal and fœtal mortality in, 681
morbid anatomy of, 680
mortality of treatment by bleeding and anæsthetics in, 685
pathology of, 677
premonitory symptoms and signs of, 675
pressure on renal veins as a cause of albuminuria in, 679
question of bloodletting in, 684, 685
question of induction of labor to obviate, 683
reflex sensibility in the causation of, 680
rupture of the membranes in, 686
symptoms of, 675
theories as to connection between, and albuminuria, 678
treatment after delivery in, 686
treatment of during fit, and in different epochs, 684
treatment, obstetrical in, 686
treatment, prophylactic in, 683
turning or craniotomy in, 686
use of anæsthetic agents in, 684, 685, 743
use of the forceps in, 686

Puerperal eclampsia, uterine contractions as a cause of, 680
fever, 687
affections allied to, 691, 703
causes of, 688, 700
circumstances favoring propagation of, 689, 701
classification of diseases usually called, 692
condition of blood in malignant form of, 709
connection of, with angeioleucitis, 699
connection of, with cadaveric poison, 703, 717
connection of, with enteric fever, 691
connection of, with erysipelas, 690, 703
connection of, with metritis, 697
connection of, with peculiarities of puerperal state, 690, 700
connection of, with peritonitis, 695, 707
connection of, with phlegmasia dolens, 700
connection of, with post-partum inflammations, 692, 707
connection of with puerperal vaginitis, 699
connection of, with scarlatina, 691
connection of, with septic absorption, 690, 702, 707
connection of, with typhus fever, 691, 703
connection of, with uterine phlebitis, 697, 708
connection of, with variola, 691
different forms of, 704, 707
history of epidemics of, 704
morbid anatomy of, 707
nomenclature and classification of, 688, 691
question of contagiousness of, 701, 711, 717
question of specific nature of, 688
question of tapping in, 717
reasons for retaining term of, 691
symptoms of, 705
treatment of, 711
treatment by bloodletting in, 711, 713
treatment by emetics in, 716
treatment, prophylactic, in, 711, 717
treatment by purgatives in, 712, 714
treatment by stimulants and tonics in, 712, 717
treatment, topical, in, 718
use of antiseptics in, 718
use of blisters in, 717
use of calomel in, 716
use of cold baths in, 717
use of iodine in, 717
use of the sulphites in, 716
use of turpentine in, 716
variations in type of, 704, 705, 711, 712, 713
Puerperal peritonitis, acute, sthenic, 714
treatment of, 714
Puerperal phlebitis, 698
connection of, with puerperal fever, 698
morbid anatomy of, contrasted with puerperal fever, 707
Puerperal insanity, 737
causes of, 659
connection of, with albuminuria, 660, 668
during labor, 659
during lactation, 659
Puerperal insanity, during pregnancy, 659
hereditary predisposition in, 659
influence of age on, 659
most frequent in primiparæ, 659
nomenclature of, 658
normal effect of pregnancy on the mind, 658
pathological theories of, 660
prognosis of, 665, 667
recurrence of attacks of, 672
relative frequency of, 659
seclusion and restraint in, 671
suicidal impulse in, 671
treatment of, 668
true, 659
Puerperal mania, 662
essentially a disease of exhaustion, 662
phrenitis to be distinguished from, 662
prognosis of, 665, 667
significance of a rapid pulse in, 664
symptoms of, 663
treatment of, 668
treatment of, preventive, 668
Puerperal melancholia, 666
prognosis of, 667
symptoms of, 666
treatment of, 671
Puerperal metritis, 697
morbid anatomy of, contrasted with puerperal fever, 707
Puerperal peritonitis, 695
connection of, with acute tympanites, 696
connection of, with puerperal fever, 695, 696
distinction between, and acute tympanites, 696
false, 696
morbid anatomy of, contrasted with puerperal fever, 707
symptoms of ordinary, 695
symptoms of severe, 695
Puerperal pyæmia, 690, 693
Puerperal state, connection of, with puerperal fever, 690, 700
management of the, 283, 607
relation of the, to disease, 643
sudden death in, 741
Puerperal vaginitis, connection of, with puerperal fever, 698
Puerperal wounds, diphtheria of, 719
causes of, 726
diagnosis of, 723
nature of, 725
pathological anatomy of, 723
peritonitis in, 725
prognosis of, 723
prophylaxis of, 729
symptoms of, 720
treatment of, 727
Pyrosis, in pregnancy, 224

Quickening, 165, 185

Rachitis, 443
contrasted with malacosteon, 445
Rectocele, obstructing labor, 578
Repercussion, *see* Ballottement.
Respiration, disorders of, in pregnancy, 224
Restitution, movement of, in cranial presentations, 298

Retroflexion of uterus in pregnancy, 246
Retroversion of uterus in pregnancy, 246
Rigidity of os uteri, 264, 276, 570
causes of, 570
from diseases, 570
functional, 570
occlusion of os in, 570
treatment of, from disease, 571
treatment of simple or functional, 571
Rigidity of perineum, 279, 573
treatment in, 573
Rigor in labor, 262
Rotation, movement of, in breech presentations, 327, 332, 333
movement of, in cranial presentations, 293, 300
movement of, in face presentations, 316, 317
Rupture of sac in extra-uterine pregnancy, 201
Rupture of uterine ligaments, 437
Rupture of uterus, 430
atrophy of uterus as a cause of, 434
causes of, 433
during pregnancy, 430
extraction of child in, 438
extraction of placenta in, 439
improper use of ergot as a cause of, 433
premonitory symptoms of, 435
prolapse of intestine in, 439
question of gastrotomy in, 440
question of turning in, 440
reflex effect of digital examination as a cause of, 434
relation of, to duration of labor, 433
relative frequency of, in primiparæ, 432
rigidity of os as a cause of, 435
signs of, 435
sites of laceration in, 432
treatment during pregnancy, 441
treatment in, 437
varieties of, 431
Rupture of vagina, 436
Rut, analogy between, and menstruation, 88

Sacrum, 34
exaggerated curvature of, 448
flattening of the sacrum, 448
Salivation, in pregnancy, 152, 232
Scarlatina, connection of, with puerperal fever, 690
Scirrhus of rectum, obstructing labor, 578
Scybalæ, as a cause of uterine inertia, 597
obstructing labor, 578
Secretions, disorders of, in pregnancy, 232
Semen, composition of, 98
Senses, special, affections of, in pregnancy, 243
Septic absorption, connection of, with puerperal fever, 690, 703, 707
Septicæmia, 690
Shoulder presentations, *see* Transverse Presentations.
comparative frequency of, 342
Show, in labor, 262
Skin, discoloration of, in pregnancy, 156
Souffle, funic, 170
uterine, 171
Spermatozoa, contact of ovum with, 100
development of, 98
duration of life of, 179
Spinal cord, reflex function of, in labor, 255
Spondylolisthesis, 450
Spina bifida, as an obstruction to labor, 586
Spontaneous evolution, in transverse presentations, 346, 353
Spontaneous expulsion in transverse presentations, 347
Stethoscope, use of, in labor, 276
Stimulants, use of, in labor, 599
Strychnia, use of, in uterine inertia, 604
Styptics, use of, in post-partum hæmorrhage, 413
Sucking, difficulties of the newly born child in, 631
Sudden death in puerperal state, 741
Superfecundation, 185
Superfœtation, 185, 188, 200
relation of, to twins, 185
Suspended animation, treatment of, 280
Sutures, of fœtal cranium, 133
examination of, in labor, 292, 300, 303, 307
premature closure of, obstructing labor, 587
Symphysiotomy, 555
history and nature of, 555
results of, 556

Teething, *see* Dentition.
Thrombus, of lips of os uteri, 572
of the vagina, 230, 574
Thrush, in the newly born child, 634
treatment of, 635
Tumors, fœtal, obstructing labor, 586
maternal, obstructing labor, 575, 581
Transfusion, 416
"immediate" and "mediate" processes of, 417
Transverse presentations, 341
causes of, 342
cephalic version in, 350
combined version in, 350
comparative frequency of, 342
diagnosis of positions in, 343
dorso-anterior and dorso posterior positions in, 344
examination of arm in, 343, 345
methods of operative interference in, 349
podalic version in, 350
premature rupture of membranes in, to be avoided, 343
probable course of, in unaided cases, 345
prolapse of arm in, 351
signs of, before and during labor, 342
spontaneous expulsion in, 347
spontaneous evolution in, 346, 352
treatment of, 349
Triplets, 194
Tubal pregnancy, 195
Turning, 510
bipolar version, 350, 522
cephalic version, 518
choice of hands in, 512
circumstances rendering operation of, difficult, 513
conditions requiring, and favorable to, 511
contrasted with craniotomy, 519, 521
contrasted with the use of the long forceps, 519, 521
history of, 510
in accidental hæmorrhage, 403

Turning, in deformities of pelvis, 458, 459
in funis presentations, 366
in placenta prævia, 392, 394
in puerperal eclampsia, 686
in rupture of uterus, 440
management of the case after, 518
measurements admitting of, 519
method of Robert Lee, 522, 523
method of Wigand, 522
mode of operating in, 512
operation of, after craniotomy, 535
pelvic version, 518
podalic version, 511
position of the child after, 517
question of bringing down one leg or two in, 514
question of, in contracted pelvis, 519
question of, in funis presentations, 366
special difficulties of, in deformities of pelvis, 521
use of the noose or fillet in, 517
various methods of, 511
Twins, fusion of, 590
locked, obstructing labor, 588
the Siamese, 592
Twin pregnancy, diagnosis of, 193
disposition of membranes and placenta in, 191
relation of, to superfœtation, 191, 193
varieties of, 190, 191
Tympanites, acute, distinctions between and puerperal peritonitis, 696
symptoms of, 697
Typhus fever, connection of, with puerperal fever, 691, 703

Umbilical cord, anatomy of, 111
coiling of, round fœtus obstructing labor, 592
compression of, in breech presentations, 336, 339
diseases of, 215, 371
diseases of, causing abortion, 371
dragging on, a cause of inversion of uterus, 420
knots on, 112, 365
ligature of, 281
ligature of, in twin pregnancy, 281
management of the, after birth, 626
presentation of the, *see* Funis Presentations.
shortness of, obstructing labor, 592
vessels of, 106
Umbilical vesicle, 104
Umbilicus, changes of, in pregnancy, 156
Unavoidable hæmorrhage, *see* Placenta Prævia.
Unimpregnated uterus, 58
anatomy of, 58
axis of, 59
condition and appearance of os in, 61
difference between, and impregnated, 62, 83
displacements of, 67
ligaments of, 62
Urachus, 105
Urethra, 50
Urine, changes in, during pregnancy, 152
detection of albuminuria by examination of, 679
retention of, after delivery, 609
Urine, retention of, in labor, 275
retention of, in newly born child, 632
Urinary calculus, obstructing labor, 579
Uterine appendages, inflammation of, 730
Uterine inertia, 594
as a cause of inversion of uterus, 420, 427
as a cause of post-partum hæmorrhage, 405, 406
causes of, 595
distended bladder or rectum in, 597
influence of age and frequent pregnancy on, 596
influence of climate and season, 596
influence of emotional causes, 596
influence of excessive uterine distension, 597, 599, 600
influence of irregular uterine action, 597
influence of temperament, 596
influence of uterine displacements, 596, 598
morbid conditions of the uterus in, 597, 599
treatment in, 599
use of ergot in, 601
use of the forceps in, 601, 603
use of galvanism in, 412
Wigand's and Scanzoni's classifications of, 598
Uterine lymphatics, inflammation of, associated with puerperal fever, 700
Uterine pain in pregnancy, 243
Uterine phlebitis, *see* Puerperal Phlebitis.
Uterine souffle, 171
effect of labor pains on, 258
Uterine tumors, diagnosis of, from pregnancy, 157
use of ergot in distinguishing, 602
Uterus, 58
abnormal development of, 73
atrophy of, as a cause of rupture of, 434
attitude of fœtus in, 128
bloodvessels of, 71
case of impregnation in double, 189
difference between unimpregnated and impregnated, 61, 83
displacements of, 59, 67, 244, 251
displacements of, as a cause of inertia, 596, 598
displacements of, obstructing labor, 571
fibrinous and hæmorrhagic casts of, 207
fibroid tumors of, causing post-partum hæmorrhage, 407
gravid, *see* Gravid Uterus.
inversion of, *see* Inversion of Uterus.
irregular action of, causing inertia, 598
ligaments of, 63, 66
lymphatics and nerves of, 72
malformations of, 73
morbid conditions of, causing inertia, 597, 598
nervi-motor functions of, in labor, 254
peristaltic action of, in labor, 256
rupture of, *see* Rupture.
spontaneous expulsion of, 437
sympathy of, in extra uterine pregnancy, 198
tumors of, obstructing labor, 575
unimpregnated, *see* Unimpregnated Uterus.

Vagina, 51

Vagina, abnormal conditions of, obstructing labor, 573
change in color of, during pregnancy, 54, 158
double, 55
examination by, in pregnancy, 54, 158, 159, 162
laceration of, 436
natural lubrication of, in labor, 260
plugging of, in abortion, 382
plugging of, in placenta prævia, 392, 395
plugging of, in post-partum hæmorrhage, 412
the so-called Cæsarian section through, 555
thrombus of, 230, 574
Vaginal pulse, in pregnancy, 159
Vaginismus, 55
Vaginitis, granulosa, 238
puerperalis, 698
Varicose veins, in pregnancy, 230
Variola, connection of, with puerperal fever, 691
Vectis, 500
cases suitable for, 502
history of, 500
Vectis, mode of using, 501
objections to use of, 501
use of, in breech presentations, 337
Version, cephalic, 350
combined. *see* Bimanual Version.
podalic, 350, 511
Vertex, definition of term, 136
Vestibule, 49
Vitrif rm body, 108
Voluntary muscles, action of, in labor, 256, 264, 273
Vomiting, in pregnancy, 152, 220, 369
question of induction of labor in, 222, 560
treatment of, 220, 223, 560
Vulvo-vaginal follicles, sebaceous and mucip-arous, 53
Vulvo-vaginal glands, 53

Weaning, dentition a guide to proper period of, 637
Weid or ephemera, 612

Zona pellucida, 77

HENRY C. LEA'S

(LATE LEA & BLANCHARD'S)

CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE

OF

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PUBLICATIONS.

In asking the attention of the profession to the works advertised in the following pages, the publisher would state that no pains are spared to secure a continuance of the confidence earned for the publications of the house by their careful selection and accuracy and finish of execution.

The printed prices are those at which books can generally be supplied by booksellers throughout the United States, who can readily procure for their customers any works not kept in stock. Where access to bookstores is not convenient, books will be sent by mail post-paid on receipt of the price, but no risks are assumed either on the money or the books, and no publications but my own are supplied. Gentlemen will therefore in most cases find it more convenient to deal with the nearest bookseller.

An ILLUSTRATED CATALOGUE, of 64 octavo pages, handsomely printed, will be forwarded by mail, post-paid, on receipt of ten cents.

HENRY C. LEA.

Nos. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, October, 1878.

ADDITIONAL INDUCEMENT FOR SUBSCRIBERS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES.

THREE MEDICAL JOURNALS, containing over 2000 LARGE PAGES,

Free of Postage, for SIX DOLLARS Per Annum.

TERMS FOR 1878:

The AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES and The MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, both free of postage, } Five Dollars per annum, in advance.

OR

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, published quarterly (1150 pages per annum), with The MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, monthly (384 pp. per annum), and THE MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE (592 pages per annum). } Six Dollars, per annum, in advance.

*** Advance-paying subscribers can obtain at the close of the year cloth covers gilt-lettered, for each volume of the Journal (two annually), and of the Abstract (one annually), free by mail, by remitting ten cents for each cover.

SEPARATE SUBSCRIPTIONS TO

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES, when not paid for in advance. Five Dollars.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY, free of postage, in advance. One Dollar.

THE MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE, free of postage, in advance, Two Dollars and a Half.

In commencing a new half century in the career of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES," the publisher has much pleasure in assuring its wide circle of readers that, at no former period has it had the prospect of a more extended sphere of usefulness. Sustained as it is by the profession of the whole United States, and with a circulation extending to every country in which the English language is read, the efforts of the editors will be directed, as heretofore, to render it in every way worthy of its reputation, and of the universal favor with which it is received. With its attendant periodicals, the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" and the "MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE," it combines the advantages of the elaborate preparation which can be given to a quarterly, and the prompt conveyance of intelligence by the monthly, while the whole, being under a single editorial supervision, the subscriber is secured against the duplication of matter inevitable under other circumstances. These efforts the publisher seeks to second by offering these periodicals at a price unprecedentedly low—a price which places them within the reach of every practitioner, and gives the equivalent of three large octavo volumes for the comparatively trifling

(For "THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL," see p. 23.)

cost of SIX DOLLARS *per annum*.

The three periodicals thus offered are universally known for their high professional standing in their several spheres.

I.

THE AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES,

EDITED BY ISAAC HAYS, M.D., AND I. MINIS HAYS, M.D.,

is published Quarterly, on the first of January, April, July, and October. Each number contains nearly three hundred large octavo pages, appropriately illustrated wherever necessary. It has now been issued regularly for over FIFTY years, during the whole of which time it has been under the control of the present senior editor. Throughout this long period, it has maintained its position in the highest rank of medical periodicals both at home and abroad, and has received the cordial support of the entire profession in this country. Among its Collaborators will be found a large number of the most distinguished names of the profession in every section of the United States, rendering its original department a truly national exponent of American medicine.*

Following this is the "REVIEW DEPARTMENT," containing extended and impartial reviews of important new works, together with numerous elaborate "ANALYTICAL AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTICES" giving a complete survey of medical literature.

This is followed by the "QUARTERLY SUMMARY OF IMPROVEMENTS AND DISCOVERIES IN THE MEDICAL SCIENCES," classified and arranged under different heads, presenting a very complete digest of medical progress abroad as well as at home.

Thus, during the year 1877, the "JOURNAL" furnished to its subscribers 101 Original Communications, 135 Reviews and Bibliographical Notices, and 227 articles in the Quarterly Summaries, making a total of FOUR HUNDRED AND SIXTY-THREE articles illustrated with 64 maps and wood engravings, emanating from the best professional minds in America and Europe.

That the efforts thus made to maintain the high reputation of the "JOURNAL" are successful, is shown by the position accorded to it in both America and Europe as a leading organ of medical progress:—

This is universally acknowledged as the leading American Journal, and has been conducted by Dr. Hays alone until 1869, when his son was associated with him. We quite agree with the critic, that this journal is second to none in the language, and cheerfully accord to it the first place, for nowhere shall we find more able and more impartial criticism, and nowhere such a repertory of able original articles Indeed, now that the "British and Foreign Medico-Chirurgical Review" has terminated its career, the American Journal stands without a rival.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Nov. 24, 1877.

The present number of the American Journal is an exceedingly good one, and gives every promise of maintaining the well-earned reputation of the review Our venerable contemporary has our best wishes, and we can only express the hope that it may continue its work with as much vigor and excellence for the next fifty years as it has exhibited in the past. —*London Lancet*, Nov. 24, 1877.

The Philadelphia Medical and Physical Journal issued its first number in 1820, and after a brilliant career, was succeeded in 1827 by the American Journal of the Medical Sciences, a periodical of world-wide reputation; the ablest and one of the oldest periodicals in the world—a journal which has an unsullied record.—*Gross's History of American Med. Literature*, 1876.

It is universally acknowledged to be the leading American medical journal, and, in our opinion, is second to none in the language—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Oct. 1877.

This is the medical journal of our country to which the American physician abroad will point with the greatest satisfaction, as reflecting the state of medical culture in his country. For a great many years it has been the medium through which our ablest writers have made known their discoveries and observations —*Address of L. P. Yandell, M.D., before International Med. Congress*, Sept. 1876.

And that it was specifically included in the award of a medal of merit to the Publisher in the Vienna Exhibition in 1873.

The subscription price of the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" has never been raised during its long career. It is still FIVE DOLLARS per annum; and when paid for in advance, the subscriber receives in addition the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," making in all about 1500 large octavo pages per annum, free of postage.

II.

THE MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY

is a monthly periodical of Thirty-two large octavo pages, making 384 pages per annum. Its "LIBRARY DEPARTMENT" is devoted to publishing standard works on the various branches of medical science, paged separately, so that they can be detached for binding, when complete. In this manner subscribers have received, without expense, such works as "WATSON'S PRACTICE," "WEST ON CHILDREN," "MALGAIGNE'S SURGERY," "STOKES ON FEVER," and many other volumes of the highest reputation and usefulness. GOSSELIN'S "CLINICAL LECTURES ON SURGERY," having been completed in the number for June, 1878, with July will be commenced the publication of "LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM," by J. M. CHARCOT, Professor to the Faculty of Medicine of Paris, translated from the French by GEORGE SIGERSON,

* Communications are invited from gentlemen in all parts of the country. Elaborate articles inserted by the Editor are paid for by the Publisher.

M.D., M.Ch., Lecturer on Biology, etc., Catholic Univ. of Ireland (*see* p. 16), thus rendering this date a valuable and convenient time to commence subscriptions.

The "NEWS DEPARTMENT" of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" presents the current information of the month, with Clinical Lectures and Hospital Gleanings. A new and attractive feature of this will be found in an elaborate series of ORIGINAL AMERICAN CLINICAL LECTURES, specially contributed to the News by gentlemen of the highest reputation in the profession throughout the United States. The arrangements for this are not as yet completed, but already the co-operation has been secured of the following:—

S. D. GROSS, M.D., Prof. of Surgery, Jefferson Med. Coll, Philada.
AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Prof. Prin. and Prac. of Med., Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N.Y.
S. WEIR MITCHELL, M.D., Phys. to the Infirmary for Nervous Diseases, Philada.
T. GAILLARD THOMAS, M.D., Prof. Obstetrics, &c., Coll. Phys. and Surg., N. Y.
J. M. DACOSTA, M.D., Prof. Prin. and Prac. of Med., Jeff. Med. Coll., Philada.
ROBERTS BARTHOLOW, M.D., Prof. Theory and Practice of Med., Med. Coll. of Ohio.
T. G. RICHARDSON, M.D., Prof. Genl. and Clin. Surg., Univ. of La., New Orleans.
WILLIAM GOODELL, M.D., Prof. Clin. Gynæcology, Univ. of Penna.
FORDYCE BARKER, M.D., Prof. Clin. Midwifery, &c., Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll, N.Y.
N. S. DAVIS, M.D., Prof. Prin. and Prac. of Med., Chicago Med. Coll.
L. A. DUHRING, M.D., Clin. Prof. of Diseases of the Skin, Univ. of Penna.
THEOPHILUS PARVIN, M.D., Prof Obstetrics, &c., Coll. Phys. and Surg., Indianapolis.
LEWIS A. SAYRE, M.D., Prof. Orthopædic Surg., &c., Bellevue Hosp. Med Coll., N.Y.
W. H. VAN BUREN, M.D., Prof. Surgery, Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N. Y.
J. P. WHITE, M.D., Prof. of Obstetrics, &c., Univ. of Buffalo.
JOHN ASHHURST, Jr., M.D., Prof. of Clin. Surg., Univ. of Penna.
D. WARREN BRICKELL, M.D., Prof. Obstetrics, &c., Charity Hosp. Med. Coll., N. O.
WILLIAM PEPPER, M.D., Prof. Clin. Medicine, Univ. of Penna.
J. LEWIS SMITH, M.D., Clin. Lec. on Dis. of Chil., Bellevue Hosp. Med. Coll., N. Y.
WILLIAM F. NORRIS, M.D., Clin. Prof. of Diseases of the Eye, Univ. of Penna.
P. S. CONNER, M.D., Prof. of Anat. and Clin. Surgery, Med. Coll. of Ohio, Cin.
THOMAS G. MORTON, M.D., Surgeon to Penna. Hospital, Philada.
F. J. BUMSTEAD, M.D., late Prof. of Venereal Dis., Coll. Phys. and Surg., N. Y.
J. H. HUTCHINSON, M.D., Physician to Penna. Hospital.
F. PEYRE PORCHER, M.D., Prof. of Mat. Med. and Clin. Medicine, Med. Coll. of S.C.
CHRISTOPHER JOHNSON, M.D., Prof. of Surgery, Univ. of Md., Baltimore.
S. W. GROSS, M.D., Surg. to Philada. Hospital.
WILLIAM THOMSON, M.D., Lecturer on Ophthalmology, Jeff. Med. Coll., Philada.

With contributors such as these, representing every portion of the United States, the publisher feels safe in promising to the subscriber a series of practical lectures unsurpassed in variety, interest, and value.

As stated above, the subscription price of the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY" is ONE DOLLAR per annum in advance; and it is furnished without charge to all advance-paying subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

III.

THE MONTHLY ABSTRACT OF MEDICAL SCIENCE

is issued on the first of every month, each number containing forty-eight large octavo pages, thus furnishing in the course of the year about six hundred pages. The aim of the "ABSTRACT" is to present—without duplicating the matter in the "JOURNAL" and "NEWS"—a careful condensation of all that is new and important in the medical journalism of the world, and all the prominent professional periodicals of both hemispheres are at the disposal of the Editors. To show the manner in which this plan has been carried out it is sufficient to state that during the year 1877 it contained—

32	*Articles*	*on*	*Anatomy and Physiology.*
52	"	"	*Materia Medica and Therapeutics.*
196	"	"	*Medicine.*
149	"	"	*Surgery.*
89	"	"	*Midwifery and Gynæcology.*
9	"	"	*Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology*—

making in all 527 articles in a single year.

The subscription to the "MONTHLY ABSTRACT," free of postage, is TWO DOLLARS AND A HALF a year, in advance.

As stated above, however, it will be supplied in conjunction with the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES" and the "MEDICAL NEWS AND LIBRARY," making in all about TWENTY-ONE HUNDRED pages per annum, the whole *free of postage*, for SIX DOLLARS a year, in advance.

In this effort to bring so large an amount of practical information within the reach of every member of the profession, the publisher confidently anticipates the friendly

aid of all who are interested in the dissemination of sound medical literature. He trusts, especially, that the subscribers to the "AMERICAN MEDICAL JOURNAL" will call the attention of their acquaintances to the advantages thus offered, and that he will be sustained in the endeavor to permanently establish medical periodical literature on a footing of cheapness never heretofore attempted.

PREMIUM FOR OBTAINING NEW SUBSCRIBERS TO THE "JOURNAL."

Any gentleman who will remit the amount for two subscriptions for 1878, one of which must be for a *new subscriber*, will receive as a PREMIUM, free by mail, a copy of "BROWNE ON THE USE OF THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE" (for advertisement of which see p. 29), or of "FLINT'S ESSAYS ON CONSERVATIVE MEDICINE" (see p. 15), or of "STURGES'S CLINICAL MEDICINE" (see p. 14), or of the new edition of "SWAYNE'S OBSTETRIC APHORISMS" (see p. 22), or of "TANNER'S CLINICAL MANUAL" (see p. 5), or of "CHAMBERS'S RESTORATIVE MEDICINE" (see p. 18), or of "WEST ON NERVOUS DISORDERS OF CHILDREN" (see p. 21).

*** Gentlemen desiring to avail themselves of the advantages thus offered will do well to forward their subscriptions at an early day, in order to insure the receipt of complete sets for the year 1878.

☞ The safest mode of remittance is by bank check or postal money order, drawn to the order of the undersigned. Where these are not accessible, remittances for the "JOURNAL" may be made at the risk of the publisher, by forwarding in REGISTERED letters. Address,

HENRY C. LEA, Nos. 706 and 708 SANSOM ST., PHILADELPHIA, PA.

DUNGLISON (ROBLEY), M.D.,

Late Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

MEDICAL LEXICON; A DICTIONARY OF MEDICAL SCIENCE:

Containing a concise explanation of the various Subjects and Terms of Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Hygiene, Therapeutics, Pharmacology, Pharmacy, Surgery, Obstetrics, Medical Jurisprudence, and Dentistry. Notices of Climate and of Mineral Waters; Formulæ for Officinal, Empirical, and Dietetic Preparations; with the Accentuation and Etymology of the Terms, and the French and other Synonymes; so as to constitute a French as well as English Medical Lexicon. A New Edition. Thoroughly Revised, and very greatly Modified and Augmented. By RICHARD J. DUNGLISON, M.D. In one very large and handsome royal octavo volume of over 1100 pages. Cloth, $6 50; leather, raised bands, $7 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The object of the author from the outset has not been to make the work a mere lexicon or dictionary of terms, but to afford, under each, a condensed view of its various medical relations, and thus to render the work an epitome of the existing condition of medical science. Starting with this view, the immense demand which has existed for the work has enabled him, in repeated revisions, to augment its completeness and usefulness, until at length it has attained the position of a recognized and standard authority wherever the language is spoken.

Special pains have been taken in the preparation of the present edition to maintain this enviable reputation. During the ten years which have elapsed since the last revision, the additions to the nomenclature of the medical sciences have been greater than perhaps in any similar period of the past, and up to the time of his death the author labored assiduously to incorporate everything requiring the attention of the student or practitioner. Since then, the editor has been equally industrious, so that the additions to the vocabulary are more numerous than in any previous revision. Especial attention has been bestowed on the accentuation, which will be found marked on every word. The typographical arrangement has been much improved, rendering reference much more easy, and every care has been taken with the mechanical execution. The work has been printed on new type, small but exceedingly clear, with an enlarged page, so that the additions have been incorporated with an increase of but little over a hundred pages, and the volume now contains the matter of at least four ordinary octavos.

A book well known to our readers, and of which every American ought to be proud. When the learned author of the work passed away, probably all of us feared lest the book should not maintain its place in the advancing science whose terms it defines. Fortunately, Dr. Richard J. Dunglison, having assisted his father in the revision of several editions of the work, and having been, therefore, trained in the methods and imbued with the spirit of the book, has been able to edit it, not in the patchwork manner so dear to the heart of book editors, so repulsive to the taste of intelligent book readers, but to edit it as a work of the kind should be edited—to carry it on steadily, without jar or interruption, along the grooves of thought it has travelled during its lifetime. To show the magnitude of the task which Dr. Dunglison has assumed and carried through, it is only necessary to state that more than six thousand new subjects have been added in the present edition.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Jan 3, 1874.

About the first book purchased by the medical student is the Medical Dictionary. The lexicon explanatory of technical terms is simply a *sine qua non*. In a science so extensive, and with such collaterals as medicine, it is as much a necessity also to the practising physician. To meet the wants of students and most physicians, the dictionary must be condensed while comprehensive, and practical while perspicacious. It was because Dunglison's met these indications that it became at once the dictionary of general use wherever medicine was studied in the English language. In no former revision have the alterations and additions been so great. More than six thousand new subjects and terms have been added. The chief terms have been set in black letter, while the derivatives follow in small caps; an arrangement which greatly facilitates reference. We may safely confirm the hope ventured by the editor "that the work, which possesses for him a filial as well as an individual interest, will be found worthy a continuance of the position so long accorded to it as a standard authority."—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Jan. 10, 1874.

It has the rare merit that it certainly has no rival in the English language for accuracy and extent of references.—*London Medical Gazette.*

A *CENTURY OF AMERICAN MEDICINE*. 1776–1876. By Doctors E. H. Clarke, H. J. Bigelow, S. D. Gross, T. G. Thomas, and J. S. Billings. In one very handsome 12mo. volume of about 350 pages: cloth, $2 25. (*Just Ready.*)

This work has appeared in the pages of the American Journal of Medical Sciences during the year 1876. As a detailed account of the development of medical science in America, by gentlemen of the highest authority in their respective departments, the profession will no doubt welcome it in a form adapted for preservation and reference.

HOBLYN (*RICHARD D.*), *M.D.*

A DICTIONARY OF THE TERMS USED IN MEDICINE AND THE COLLATERAL SCIENCES. Revised, with numerous additions, by ISAAC HAYS, M.D., Editor of the "American Journal of the Medical Sciences." In one large royal 12mo. volume of over 500 double-columned pages; cloth, $1 50; leather, $2 00.

It is the best book of definitions we have, and ought always to be upon the student's table.—*Southern Med. and Surg. Journal.*

RODWELL (*G. F.*), *F.R.A.S., &c.*

A DICTIONARY OF SCIENCE: Comprising Astronomy, Chemistry, Dynamics, Electricity, Heat, Hydrodynamics, Hydrostatics, Light, Magnetism, Mechanics, Meteorology, Pneumatics, Sound, and Statics. Preceded by an Essay on the History of the Physical Sciences. In one handsome octavo volume of 694 pages, and many illustrations: cloth, $5.

NEILL (*JOHN*), *M.D.*, *and* *SMITH* (*FRANCIS G.*), *M.D.*,
Prof. of the Institutes of Medicine in the Univ. of Penna.

AN ANALYTICAL COMPENDIUM OF THE VARIOUS BRANCHES OF MEDICAL SCIENCE; for the Use and Examination of Students. A new edition, revised and improved. In one very large and handsomely printed royal 12mo. volume, of about one thousand pages, with 374 wood cuts, cloth, $4; strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $4 75.

HARTSHORNE (*HENRY*), *M.D.*,
Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

A CONSPECTUS OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES; containing Handbooks on Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Materia Medica, Practical Medicine, Surgery, and Obstetrics. Second Edition, thoroughly revised and improved. In one large royal 12mo. volume of more than 1000 closely printed pages, with 477 illustrations on wood. Cloth, $4 25; leather, $5 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

We can say with the strictest truth that it is the best work of the kind with which we are acquainted It embodies in a condensed form all recent contributions to practical medicine, and is therefore useful to every busy practitioner throughout our country, besides being admirably adapted to the use of students of medicine. The book is faithfully and ably executed.—*Charleston Med. Journ.*, April, 1875.

The work is intended as an aid to the medical student, and as such appears to admirably fulfil its object by its excellent arrangement, the full compilation of facts, the perspicuity and terseness of language, and the clear and instructive illustrations in some parts of the work.—*American Journ. of Pharmacy*, Philadelphia, July, 1874.

The volume will be found useful, not only to students, but to many others who may desire to refresh their memories with the smallest possible expenditure of time.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Sept. 1874.

The student will find this the most convenient and useful book of the kind on which he can lay his hand.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Aug. 1874.

This is the best book of its kind that we have ever examined. It is an honest, accurate, and concise compend of medical sciences, as fairly as possible representing their present condition. The changes and the additions have been so judicious and thorough as to render it, so far as it goes, entirely trustworthy. If students must have a conspectus, they will be wise to procure that of Dr Hartshorne.—*Detroit Rev. of Med and Pharm.*, Aug. 1874.

LUDLOW (*J. L.*), *M.D.*

A MANUAL OF EXAMINATIONS upon Anatomy, Physiology, Surgery, Practice of Medicine, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Chemistry, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. To which is added a Medical Formulary. Third edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended and enlarged. With 370 illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 816 large pages, cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75.

The arrangement of this volume in the form of question and answer renders it especially suitable for the office examination of students, and for those preparing for graduation.

TANNER (*THOMAS HAWKES*), *M.D., &c.*

A MANUAL OF CLINICAL MEDICINE AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS. Third American from the Second London Edition. Revised and Enlarged by TILBURY FOX, M.D., Physician to the Skin Department in University College Hospital, &c. In one neat volume small 12mo., of about 375 pages, cloth, $1 50.

*** On page 4, it will be seen that this work is offered as a premium for procuring new subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

GRAY (HENRY), F.R.S.,

Lecturer on Anatomy at St. George's Hospital, London.

ANATOMY, DESCRIPTIVE AND SURGICAL.

The Drawings by H. V. CARTER, M.D., and Dr. WESTMACOTT. The Dissections jointly by the AUTHOR and DR. CARTER. With an Introduction on General Anatomy and Development by T. HOLMES, M.A., Surgeon to St. George's Hospital. A new American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. To which is added "LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL," by LUTHER HOLDEN, F.R.C.S., author of "Human Osteology," "A Manual of Dissections," etc. In one magnificent imperial octavo volume of 983 pages, with 522 large and elaborate engravings on wood. Cloth, $6; leather, raised bands, $7. (*Just Ready.*)

The author has endeavored in this work to cover a more extended range of subjects than is customary in the ordinary text-books, by giving not only the details necessary for the student, but also the application of those details in the practice of medicine and surgery, thus rendering it both a guide for the learner, and an admirable work of reference for the active practitioner. The engravings form a special feature in the work, many of them being the size of nature, nearly all original, and having the names of the various parts printed on the body of the cut, in place of figures of reference, with descriptions at the foot. They thus form a complete and splendid series, which will greatly assist the student in obtaining a clear idea of Anatomy, and will also serve to refresh the memory of those who may find in the exigencies of practice the necessity of recalling the details of the dissecting room; while combining, as it does, a complete Atlas of Anatomy, with a thorough treatise on systematic, descriptive, and applied Anatomy, the work will be found of essential use to all physicians who receive students in their offices, relieving both preceptor and pupil of much labor in laying the groundwork of a thorough medical education.

Since the appearance of the last American Edition, the work has received three revisions at the hands of its accomplished editor, Mr. Holmes, who has sedulously introduced whatever has seemed requisite to maintain its reputation as a complete and authoritative standard text-book and work of reference. Still further to increase its usefulness, there has been appended to it the recent work by the distinguished anatomist, Mr. Luther Holden—"Landmarks, Medical and Surgical"—which gives in a clear, condensed, and systematic way, all the information by which the practitioner can determine from the external surface of the body the position of internal parts. Thus complete, the work, it is believed, will furnish all the assistance that can be rendered by type and illustration in anatomical study. No pains have been spared in the typographical execution of the volume, which will be found in all respects superior to former issues. Notwithstanding the increase of size, amounting to over 100 pages and 57 illustrations, it will be kept, as heretofore, at a price rendering it one of the cheapest works ever offered to the American profession.

The recent work of Mr. Holden, which was noticed by us on p. 53 of this volume, has been added as an appendix, so that, altogether, this is the most practical and complete anatomical treatise available to American students and physicians. The former finds in it the necessary guide in making dissections; a very comprehensive chapter on minute anatomy; and about all that can be taught him on general and special anatomy; while the latter, in its treatment of each region from a surgical point of view and in the valuable edition of Mr. Holden, will find all that will be essential to him in his practice.—*New Remedies*, Aug. 1878.

This work is as near perfection as one could possibly or reasonably expect any book intended as a text-book or a general reference book on anatomy to be. The American publisher deserves the thanks of the profession for appending the recent work of Mr. Holden, "*Landmarks, Medical and Surgical*," which has already been commended as a separate book. The latter work—treating of topographical anatomy—has become an essential to the library of every intelligent practitioner. We know of no book that can take its place, written as it is by a most distinguished anatomist. It would be simply a waste of words to say anything further in praise of Gray's Anatomy, the text-book in almost every medical college in this country, and the daily reference book of every practitioner who has occasion to consult his books on anatomy. The work is simply indispensable, especially this present American edition.—*Va. Med. Monthly*, Sept. 1878.

The addition of the recent work of Mr. Holden, as an appendix, renders this the most practical and complete treatise available to American students, who find in it a comprehensive chapter on minute anatomy, about all that can be taught on general and special anatomy, while its treatment of each region, from a surgical point of view, in the valuable section by Mr. Holden, is all that will be essential to them in practice.—*Ohio Medical Recorder*, Aug. 1878.

It is difficult to speak in moderate terms of this new edition of "Gray." It seems to be as nearly perfect as it is possible to make a book devoted to any branch of medical science. The labors of the eminent men who have successively revised the eight editions through which it has passed, would seem to leave nothing for future editors to do. The addition of Holden's "Landmarks" will make it as indispensable to the practitioner of medicine and surgery as it has been heretofore to the student. As regards completeness, ease of reference, utility, beauty, and cheapness, it has no rival. No student should enter a medical school without it; no physician can afford to have it absent from his library.—*St. Louis Clin. Record*, Sept. 1878.

ALSO FOR SALE SEPARATE—

HOLDEN (LUTHER), F.R.C.S.,

Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's and the Foundling Hospitals.

LANDMARKS, MEDICAL AND SURGICAL.

From the 2d London Ed. In one handsome volume, royal 12mo., of 128 pages: cloth; 88 cents. (*Now Ready.*)

The title of this book is very suggestive of its practical value, while the perusal of the work itself verifies the most extravagant expectations. The object of the author has been to collect in compact form the landmarks, or surface-marks of the different parts of the body, and indicate their relation to the deeper-seated parts. The value of this sort of knowledge to the physician, but especially to the surgeon who, with anatomical eye, can make the tissues transparent before him, is incalculable. The mapping out of the human body is one which is most instructive to the practical man, and he is enabled, after considerable experience, to have landmarks of his own; but in the little work before us this knowledge is systematized in such an intelligible manner as to place it within the reach of all. It is one of the most interesting little works we have seen for a long time.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, May 11, 1878.

ALLEN (HARRISON), M.D.
Professor of Comparative Anatomy and Physiology in the Univ. of Pa.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY: INCLUDING ITS MEDICAL and Surgical Relations. For the Use of Practitioners and Students of Medicine. With an Introductory Chapter on Histology. By E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M D, Ophthalmologist to the Phila. Hosp. In one large and handsome quarto volume, with several hundred original illustrations on lithographic plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text. (*Preparing.*)

In this elaborate work, which has been in active preparation for several years, the author has sought to give, not only the details of descriptive anatomy in a clear and condensed form, but also the practical applications of the science to medicine and surgery. The work thus has claims upon the attention of the general practitioner, as well as of the student, enabling him not only to refresh his recollections of the dissecting room, but also to recognize the significance of all variations from normal conditions. The marked utility of the object thus sought by the author is self-evident, and his long experience and assiduous devotion to its thorough development are a sufficient guarantee of the manner in which his aims have been carried out. No pains have been spared with the illustrations. Those of normal anatomy are from original dissections, drawn on stone by Mr. Hermann Faber, with the name of every part clearly engraved upon the figure, after the manner of "Holden" and "Gray" and in every typographical detail it will be the effort of the publisher to render the volume worthy of the very distinguished position which is anticipated for it.

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

A SYSTEM OF HUMAN ANATOMY, General and Special. Edited by W. H. GOBRECHT, M. D., Professor of General and Surgical Anatomy in the Medical College of Ohio. Illustrated with three hundred and ninety-seven engravings on wood. In one large and handsome octavo volume, of over 600 large pages; cloth, $4; leather, $5

HEATH (CHRISTOPHER), F. R. C. S.,
Teacher of Operative Surgery in University College, London.

PRACTICAL ANATOMY: A Manual of Dissections. From the Second revised and improved London edition. Edited, with additions, by W. W. KEEN, M. D., Lecturer on Pathological Anatomy in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 578 pages, with 247 illustrations. Cloth $3 50; leather, $4 00.

SMITH (HENRY H.), M.D., and HORNER (WILLIAM E.), M.D.,
Prof. of Surgery in the Univ. of Penna., &c. *Late Prof. of Anatomy in the Univ. of Penna., &c*

AN ANATOMICAL ATLAS, illustrative of the Structure of the Human Body. In one volume, large imperial octavo, cloth, with about six hundred and fifty beautiful figures. $4 50.

The plan of this Atlas, which renders it so peculiarly convenient for the student, and its superb artistical execution, have been already pointed out. We must congratulate the student upon the completion of this Atlas, as it is the most convenient work of the kind that has yet appeared; and we must add, the very beautiful manner in which it is "got up," is so creditable to the country as to be flattering to our national pride.—*American Medical Journal*

BELLAMY (E.), F.R.C.S.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO SURGICAL ANATOMY: A Text-Book for Students preparing for their Pass Examination. With engravings on wood. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Lately Published.*)

CLELAND (JOHN), M.D.,
Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in Queen's College, Galway.

A DIRECTORY FOR THE DISSECTION OF THE HUMAN BODY. In one small volume, royal 12mo. of 182 pages: cloth, $1 25. (*Just Issued.*)

SCHAFER (EDWARD ALBERT), M.D.,
Assistant Professor of Physiology in University College, London.

A COURSE OF PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY: Being an Introduction to the Use of the Microscope. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 304 pages, with numerous illustrations: cloth, $2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

We are very much pleased with the book, which teaches the student simply how to use his instruments and conduct his studies without going further into the microscopic anatomy of the tissues and organs than is absolutely necessary. What we particularly praise in it is the way in which it takes the student by the hand, as it were, showing him what to do, and explaining simply, but thoroughly, how to do it.—*Bost. n Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April, 1877.

HORNER'S SPECIAL ANATOMY AND HISTOLOGY. Eighth edition, extensively revised and modified. In 2 vols. 8vo., of over 1000 pages, with 320 wood-cuts: cloth, $6 00

HODGES' PRACTICAL DISSECTIONS. Second Edition, thoroughly revised. In one neat royal 12mo volume, half bound, $2 00.

SHARPEY AND QUAIN'S HUMAN ANATOMY. Revised, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M D., Professor of Anatomy in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete in two large octavo volumes of about 1300 pages, with 511 illustrations; cloth, $6 00.

CARPENTER (WILLIAM B.), M.D., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.L.S.,
Registrar to University of London, etc.

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY; Edited by HENRY POWER,

M.B. Lond., F.R.C.S., Examiner in Natural Sciences, University of Oxford. A new American from the Eighth Revised and Enlarged English Edition, with Notes and Additions, by FRANCIS G. SMITH, M. D., Professor of the Institutes of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania, etc. In one very large and handsome octavo volume, of 1083 pages, with two plates and 373 engravings on wood; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The great work, the crowning labor of the distinguished author, and through which so many generations of students have acquired their knowledge of Physiology, has been almost metamorphosed in the effort to adapt it thoroughly to the requirements of modern science. Since the appearance of the last American edition, it has had several revisions at the experienced hand of Mr. Power, who has modified and enlarged it so as to introduce all that is important in the investigations and discoveries of England, France, and Germany, resulting in an enlargement of about one-fourth in the text. The series of illustrations has undergone a like revision, a large proportion of the former ones having been rejected, and the total number increased to nearly four hundred. The thorough revision which the work has so recently received in England, has rendered unnecessary any elaborate additions in this country but the American Editor, Professor Smith, has introduced such matters as his long experience has shown him to be requisite for the student. Every care has been taken with the typographical execution, and the work is presented, with its thousand closely, but clearly printed pages, as emphatically the text-book for the student and practitioner of medicine—the one in which, as heretofore, especial care is directed to show the applications of physiology in the various practical branches of medical science. Notwithstanding its very great enlargement, the price has not been increased, rendering this one of the cheapest works now before the profession.

We have been agreeably surprised to find the volume so complete in regard to the structure and functions of the nervous system in all its relations, a subject that, in many respects, is one of the most difficult of all, in the whole range of physiology, upon which to produce a full and satisfactory treatise of the class to which the one before us belongs. The additions by the American editor give to the work as it is a considerable value beyond that of the last English edition. In conclusion, we can give our cordial recommendation to the work as it now appears. The editors have, with their additions to the only work on physiology in our language that, in the fullest sense of the word, is the production of a philosopher as well as a physiologist, brought it up as fully as could be expected, if not desired, to the standard of our knowledge of its subject at the present day. It will deservedly maintain the place it has always had in the favor of the medical profession.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, April, 1877.

"Good wine needs no bush" says the proverb, and an old and faithful servant like the "big" Carpenter, as carefully brought down as this edition has been by Mr. Henry Power, needs little or no commendation by us. Such enormous advances have recently been made in our physiological knowledge, that what was perfectly new a year or two ago, looks now as if it had been a received and established fact for years. In this encyclopædic way it is unrivalled. Here, as it seems to us, is the great value of the book: one is safe in sending a student to it for information on almost any given subject, perfectly certain of the fulness of information it will convey, and well satisfied of the accuracy with which it will there be found stated.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, Feb. 17, 1877.

Thus fully are treated the structure and functions of all the important organs of the body, while there are chapters on sleep and somnambulism; chapters on ethnology; a full section on generation, and abundant references to the curiosities of physiology, as the evolution of light, heat, electricity, etc. In short, this new edition of Carpenter is, as we have said at the start, a very encyclopedia of modern physiology.—*The Clinic*, Feb. 24, 1877.

The merits of "Carpenter's Physiology are so widely known and appreciated that we need only allude briefly to the fact that in the latest edition will be found a comprehensive embodiment of the results of recent physiological investigation. Care has been taken to preserve the practical character of the original work. In fact the entire work has been brought up to date, and bears evidence of the amount of labor that has been bestowed upon it by its distinguished editor, Mr Henry Power. The American editor has made the latest additions, in order fully to cover the time that has elapsed since the last English edition.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Jan. 1877.

A more thorough work on physiology could not be found. In this all the facts discovered by the late researches are noticed, and neither student nor practitioner should be without this exhaustive treatise on an important elementary branch of medicine.—*Atlanta Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 1876.

KIRKES (WILLIAM SENHOUSE), M.D.

A MANUAL OF PHYSIOLOGY. Edited by W. MORRANT BAKER,

M.D., F.R.C.S. A new American from the eighth and improved London edition. With about two hundred and fifty illustrations. In one large and handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $3 25; leather, $3 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

Kirkes' Physiology has long been known as a concise and exceedingly convenient text-book, presenting within a narrow compass all that is important for the student. The rapidity with which successive editions have followed each other in England has enabled the editor to keep it thoroughly on a level with the changes and new discoveries made in the science, and the eighth edition, of which the present is a reprint, has appeared so recently that it may be regarded as the latest accessible exposition of the subject.

On the whole, there is very little in the book which either the student or practitioner will not find of practical value and consistent with our present knowledge of this rapidly changing science; and we have no hesitation in expressing our opinion that this eighth edition is one of the best handbooks on physiology which we have in our language.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 15, 1873.

The book is admirably adapted to be placed in the hands of students.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April 10. 1873.

In its enlarged form it is, in our opinion, still the best book on physiology, most useful to the student.—*Phila. Med. Times*, Aug. 30, 1873.

This is undoubtedly the best work for students of physiology extant.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, Sept. '73.

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M.D.,
Professor of Hygiene, etc., in the Univ. of Penna.

HANDBOOK OF ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. Second Edition, revised.

In one royal 12mo. volume, with 220 wood-cuts: cloth, $1 75. (*Just Issued.*)

DALTON (*J. C.*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Physiology in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, &c.

A TREATISE ON HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

Designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Sixth edition, thoroughly revised and enlarged, with three hundred and sixteen illustrations on wood. In one very beautiful octavo volume, of over 800 pages. Cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Issued.*)

From the Preface to the Sixth Edition.

In the present edition of this book, while every part has received a careful revision, the original plan of arrangement has been changed only so far as was necessary for the introduction of new material.

The additions and alterations in the text, requisite to present concisely the growth of positive physiological knowledge, have resulted in spite of the author's earnest efforts at condensation, in an increase of fully fifty per cent. in the matter of the work. A change, however, in the typographical arrangement has accommodated these additions without undue enlargement in the bulk of the volume.

The new chemical notation and nomenclature are introduced into the present edition, as having now so generally taken the place of the old, that no confusion need result from the change. The centigrade system of measurements for length, volume, and weight, is also adopted, these measurements being at present almost universally employed in original physiological investigations and their published accounts. Temperatures are given in degrees of the centigrade scale, usually accompanied by the corresponding degrees of Fahrenheit's scale, inclosed in brackets.

NEW YORK, September, 1875.

During the past few years several new works on physiology, and new editions of old works, have appeared, competing for the favor of the medical student, but none will rival this new edition of Dalton. As now enlarged, it will be found also to be, in general, a satisfactory work of reference for the practitioner.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Jan. 1876.

Prof. Dalton has discussed conflicting theories and conclusions regarding physiological questions with a fairness, a fulness, and a conciseness which lend freshness and vigor to the entire book. But his discussions have been so guarded by a refusal of admission to those speculative and theoretical explanations, which at best exist in the minds of observers themselves as only probabilities, that none of his readers need be led into grave errors while making them a study.—*The Medical Record*, Feb. 19, 1876.

The revision of this great work has brought it forward with the physiological advances of the day, and renders it, as it has ever been, the finest work for students extant.—*Nashville Journ. of Med. and Surg.*, Jan. 1876.

For clearness and perspicuity, Dalton's Physiology commended itself to the student years ago, and was a pleasant relief from the verbose productions which it supplanted. Physiology has, however, made many advances since then—and while the style has been preserved intact, the work in the present edition has been brought up fully abreast of the times. The new chemical notation and nomenclature have also been introduced into the present edition. Notwithstanding the multiplicity of text-books on physiology, this will lose none of its old time popularity. The mechanical execution of the work is all that could be desired.—*Peninsular Journal of Medicine*, Dec. 1875.

This popular text-book on physiology comes to us in its sixth edition with the addition of about fifty per cent. of new matter, chiefly in the departments of pathological chemistry and the nervous system, where the principal advances have been realized. With so thorough revision and additions, that keep the work well up to the times, its continued popularity may be confidently predicted, notwithstanding the competition it may encounter. The publisher's work is admirably done.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Dec. 1875

We heartily welcome this, the sixth edition of this admirable text book, than which there are none of equal brevity more valuable. It is cordially recommended by the Professor of Physiology in the University of Louisiana, as by all competent teachers in the United States and wherever the English language is read, this book has been appreciated. The present edition, with its 316 admirably executed illustrations, has been carefully revised and very much enlarged, although its bulk does not seem perceptibly increased.—*New Orleans Medical and Surgical Journal*, March, 1876.

The present edition is very much superior to every other, not only in that it brings the subject up to the times, but that it does so more fully and satisfactorily than any previous edition. Take it altogether, it remains in our humble opinion, the best text book on physiology in any land or language.—*The Clinic*, Nov. 6, 1875.

As a whole, we cordially recommend the work as a text-book for the student, and as one of the best.—*The Journal of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Jan. 1876.

Still holds its position as a masterpiece of lucid writing, and is, we believe, on the whole, the best book to place in the hands of the student.—*London Students' Journal.*

DUNGLISON (*ROBLEY*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Institutes of Medicine in Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia.

HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.

Eighth edition. Thoroughly revised and extensively modified and enlarged, with five hundred and thirty-two illustrations. In two large and handsomely printed octavo volumes of about 1500 pages, cloth, $7 00.

LEHMANN (*C. G.*).

PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY.

Translated from the second edition by GEORGE E DAY, M. D., F. R. S., &c., edited by R. E. ROGERS, M. D., Professor of Chemistry in the Medical Department of the University of Pennsylvania, with illustrations selected from Funke's Atlas of Physiological Chemistry, and an Appendix of plates. Complete in two large and handsome octavo volumes, containing 1200 pages, with nearly two hundred illustrations, cloth, $6 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

MANUAL OF CHEMICAL PHYSIOLOGY.

Translated from the German, with Notes and Additions, by J CHESTON MORRIS, M. D., with an Introductory Essay on Vital Force, by Professor SAMUEL JACKSON, M. D., of the University of Pennsylvania. With illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of 336 pages, cloth, $2 25.

FOWNES (GEORGE), Ph. D.

A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY; Theoretical and Practical.

Revised and corrected by HENRY WATTS, B.A., F.R.S., author of "A Dictionary of Chemistry," etc. With a colored plate, and one hundred and seventy-seven illustrations. A new American, from the twelfth and enlarged London edition. Edited by ROBERT BRIDGES, M.D. In one large royal 12mo. volume, of over 1000 pages; cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Just Ready.*)

Two careful revisions by Mr. Watts, since the appearance of the last American edition of "Fownes," have so enlarged the work that in England it has been divided into two volumes. In reprinting it, by the use of a small and exceedingly clear type, cast for the purpose, it has been found possible to comprise the whole, without omission, in one volume, not unhandy for study and reference. The enlargement of the work has induced the American Editor to confine his additions to the narrowest compass, and he has accordingly inserted only such discoveries as have been announced since the very recent appearance of the work in England, and has added the standards in popular use to the Decimal and Centigrade systems employed in the original.

Among the additions to this edition will be found a very handsome colored plate, representing a number of spectra in the spectroscope. Every care has been taken in the typographical execution to render the volume worthy in every respect of its high reputation and extended use, and though it has been enlarged by more than one hundred and fifty pages, its very moderate price will still maintain it as one of the cheapest volumes accessible to the chemical student.

When we state that, in our opinion, the present edition sustains in every respect the high reputation which its predecessors have acquired and enjoyed, we express therewith our full belief in its intrinsic value as a text-book and work of reference.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Aug. 1878.

The conscientious care which has been bestowed upon it by the American and English editors renders it still, perhaps, the best book for the student and the practitioner who would keep alive the acquisitions of his student days. It has, indeed, reached a somewhat formidable magnitude with its more than a thousand pages, but with less than this no fair representation of chemistry as it now is can be given. The type is small but very clear, and the sections are very lucidly arranged to facilitate study and reference.—*Med and Surg. Reporter*, Aug. 3, 1878.

The work is too well known to American students to need any extended notice; suffice it to say that the revision by the English editor has been faithfully done, and that Professor Bridges has added some fresh and valuable matter, especially in the inorganic chemistry. The book has always been a favorite in this country, and in its new shape bids fair to retain all its former *prestige*.—*Boston Jour. of Chemistry*, Aug 1878.

It is almost superfluous to remark on a book so long and favorably known. In the present edition, organic chemistry is treated more fully than it has been done in the previous editions.—*Philada. Chemist and Druggist*, July, 1878.

It will be entirely unnecessary for us to make any remarks relating to the general character of Fowne's Manual. For over twenty years it has held *the* foremost place as a text-book, and the elaborate and thorough revisions which have been made from time to time leave little chance for any wide awake rival to step before it.—*Canadian Pharm. Jour.*, Aug 1878.

As a manual of chemistry it is without a superior in the language.—*Md. Med. Jour.*, Aug. 1878.

ATTFIELD (JOHN), Ph. D.,

Professor of Practical Chemistry to the Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain, &c.

CHEMISTRY, GENERAL, MEDICAL, AND PHARMACEUTICAL;

including the Chemistry of the U. S. Pharmacopœia. A Manual of the General Principles of the Science, and their Application to Medicine and Pharmacy. Seventh American edition, revised from the Sixth English edition by the author. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 668 pages, with 87 illustrations: cloth, $2 75; leather, $3 25. (*Just Issued.*)

This work has received a very careful revision at the hands of the author, resulting in a considerable increase in size, together with the addition of a handsome series of illustrations. Notwithstanding these improvements, the price has been maintained at the former very moderate rate.

It is a valuable work for the busy practitioner, excluding as it does everything that would be of interest only to the scientific chemist, and having a comprehensive index which renders after consultation easy. That portion devoted to urinalysis and practical toxicology, and the tests for impurities in medicinal preparations, is especially valuable to the practising physician. For the student it is desirable, for the reason that it is so arranged that he may, without an instructor, study the science experimentally.—*Am. Practitioner*, March, 1877.

After having used it as a text-book in the laboratory of the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy during the last five years, we can speak from our own experience, and testify to its intrinsic value in the instruction of the student. The more we have used it, the more we were pleased with it, and on the appearance of a new, revised, and enlarged edition, we take occasion to again cordially recommend it, believing that for the practical instruction of pharmaceutical students in chemistry it has no superior in the English language.—*Am. Journ. of Pharm.*, Nov. 1876.

As a compact manual of the general principles of the science and their applications in medicine and pharmacy, it has no rival, and the frequent and thorough revision it receives keeps it in all respects up with the times. The American edition, which covers the United States Pharmacopœia, is prepared under the author's supervision.—*Boston Journal of Chemistry*, Nov 1876.

BOWMAN (JOHN E.), M.D.

INTRODUCTION TO PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY, INCLUDING ANALYSIS.

Sixth American, from the sixth and revised London edition. With numerous illustrations. In one neat vol., royal 12mo., cloth, $2 25.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

PRACTICAL HANDBOOK OF MEDICAL CHEMISTRY.

In one neat volume, royal 12mo., pp. 351, with numerous illustrations; cloth, $2 25.

KNAPP'S TECHNOLOGY; or Chemistry Applied to the Arts, and to Manufactures. With American additions by Prof. WALTER R. JOHNSON. In two very handsome octavo volumes, with 500 wood engravings, cloth, $6 00.

BLOXAM (C. L.),

Professor of Chemistry in King's College, London.

CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.

From the Second London Edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, of 700 pages, with about 300 illustrations. Cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00. (*Just Issued.*)

We have in this work a complete and most excellent text-book for the use of schools, and can heartily recommend it as such.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, May 28, 1874.

The above is the title of a work which we can most conscientiously recommend to students of chemistry. It is as easy as a work on chemistry could be made, at the same time that it presents a full account of that science as it now stands. We have spoken of the work as admirably adapted to the wants of students; it is quite as well suited to the requirements of practitioners who wish to review their chemistry, or have occasion to refresh their memories on any point relating to it. In a word, it is a book to be read by all who wish to know what is the chemistry of the present day.—*American Practitioner*, Nov. 1873.

CLASSEN (ALEXANDER).

Professor in the Royal Polytechnic School, Aix la-Chapelle.

ELEMENTARY AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS.

Translated with notes and additions by EDGAR F. SMITH, Ph D., Assist Prof. of Chemistry in the Towne Scientific School, Univ. of Penna. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume, of 324 pages, with illustrations; cloth, $2 00. (*Just Ready.*)

This little book will supply a want of a condensed and convenient laboratory guide for the student in quantitative analysis. Since its appearance in Germany, two or three years since, it has been received throughout the continent as a recognized authority, and its translation into French and Russian shows that the author has succeeded in thoroughly fulfilling the object at which he aimed. The translator has added such processes and details as seemed requisite to adapt the volume more thoroughly to the wants of the American student.

The short treatise of Classen has met with much popularity on the continent, on account of its clear statements, brevity, and judicious selection of methods. For a handy book for quantitative determinations it hardly has its superior, and it is enough to say that it stands where Fresenius' work did some years ago. The translation, by Dr. Smith, has been accurately made, and the pages are illustrated with a number of engravings of apparatus.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Sept. 14, 1878.

CLOWES (FRANK), D.Sc., London.

Senior Science-Master at the High School, Newcastle-under Lyme, etc.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY AND QUALITATIVE INORGANIC ANALYSIS.

Specially adapted for Use in the Laboratories of Schools and Colleges and by Beginners. From the Second and Revised English Edition, with about fifty illustrations on wood. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of 372 pages: cloth $2 50. (*Now Ready.*)

It is short, concise, and eminently practical. We therefore heartily commend it to students, and especially to those who are obliged to dispense with a master. Of course a teacher is in every way desirable, but a good degree of technical skill and practical knowledge can be attained with no other instructor than the very valuable handbook now under consideration.—*St Louis Clin. Record*, Oct. 1877.

The work is so written and arranged that it can be comprehended by the student without a teacher, and the descriptions and directions for the various work are so simple, and yet concise, as to be interesting and intelligible. The work is unincumbered with theoretical deductions, dealing wholly with the practical matter, which it is the aim of this comprehensive text-book to impart. The accuracy of the analytical methods are vouched for from the fact that they have all been worked through by the author and the members of his class, from the printed text. We can heartily recommend the work to the student of chemistry as being a reliable and comprehensive one.—*Druggists' Advertiser*, Oct. 15, 1877.

GALLOWAY (ROBERT), F.C.S.,

Prof of Applied Chemistry in the Royal College of Science for Ireland, etc.

A MANUAL OF QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS.

From the Fifth London Edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, with illustrations; cloth, $2 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

The success which has carried this work through repeated editions in England, and its adoption as a text-book in several of the leading institutions in this country, show that the author has succeeded in the endeavor to produce a sound practical manual and book of reference for the chemical student.

We regard this volume as a valuable addition to the chemical text-books, and as particularly calculated to instruct the student in analytical researches of the inorganic compounds the important vegetable acids, and of compounds and various secretions and excretions of animal origin.—*Am. Jour. of Pharm.*, Sept 1872.

REMSEN (IRA), M.D., Ph.D.,

Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore.

PRINCIPLES OF THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY,

with special reference to the Constitution of Chemical Compounds. In one handsome royal 12mo. vol. of over 232 pages: cloth, $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

WÖHLER AND FITTIG

OUTLINES OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY.

Translated with Additions from the Eighth German Edition. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry and Physics in Williams College, Mass. In one handsome volume, royal 12mo. of 550 pp., cloth, $3.

PARRISH (EDWARD),

Late Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy.

A TREATISE ON PHARMACY. Designed as a Text-Book for the Student, and as a Guide for the Physician and Pharmaceutist. With many Formulæ and Prescriptions. Fourth Edition, thoroughly revised, by THOMAS S. WIEGAND. In one handsome octavo volume of 977 pages, with 280 illustrations; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

The delay in the appearance of the new U. S. Pharmacopœia, and the sudden death of the author, have postponed the preparation of this new edition beyond the period expected. The notes and memoranda left by Mr. Parrish have been placed in the hands of the editor, Mr. Wiegand, who has labored assiduously to embody in the work all the improvements of pharmaceutical science which have been introduced during the last ten years. It is therefore hoped that the new edition will fully maintain the reputation which the volume has heretofore enjoyed as a standard text-book and work of reference for all engaged in the preparation and dispensing of medicines.

Of Dr. Parrish's great work on pharmacy it only remains to be said that the editor has accomplished his work so well as to maintain, in this fourth edition, the high standard of excellence which it had attained in previous editions, under the editorship of its accomplished author. This has not been accomplished without much labor, and many additions and improvements, involving changes in the arrangement of the several parts of the work, and the addition of much new matter. With the modifications thus effected it constitutes, as now presented, a compendium of the science and art indispensable to the pharmacist, and of the utmost value to every practitioner of medicine desirous of familiarizing himself with the pharmaceutical preparation of the articles which he prescribes for his patients.—*Chicago Med. Journ.*, July, 1874.

The work is eminently practical, and has the rare merit of being readable and interesting, while it preserves a strictly scientific character. The whole work reflects the greatest credit on author, editor, and publisher. It will convey some idea of the liberality which has been bestowed upon its production when we mention that there are no less than 280 carefully executed illustrations. In conclusion, we heartily recommend the work, not only to pharmacists, but also to the multitude of medical practitioners who are obliged to compound their own medicines. It will ever hold an honored place on our own bookshelves.—*Dublin Med. Press and Circular*, Aug. 12, 1874.

We expressed our opinion of a former edition in terms of unqualified praise, and we are in no mood to detract from that opinion in reference to the present edition, the preparation of which has fallen into competent hands. It is a book with which no pharmacist can dispense, and from which no physician can fail to derive much information of value to him in practice.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, June, '74.

With these few remarks we heartily commend the work, and have no doubt that it will maintain its old reputation as a text-book for the student, and a work of reference for the more experienced physician and pharmacist.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, June 15, 1874.

Perhaps one, if not the most important book upon pharmacy which has appeared in the English language has emanated from the transatlantic press. "Parrish's Pharmacy" is a well-known work on this side of the water, and the fact shows us that a really useful work never becomes merely local in its fame. Thanks to the judicious editing of Mr. Wiegand, the posthumous edition of "Parrish" has been saved to the public with all the mature experience of its author, and perhaps none the worse for a dash of new blood.—*Lond. Pharm. Journal*, Oct. 17, 1874.

STILLÉ (ALFRED), M.D.,

Professor of Theory and Practice of Medicine in the University of Penna.

THERAPEUTICS AND MATERIA MEDICA; a Systematic Treatise on the Action and Uses of Medicinal Agents, including their Description and History. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. of about 2000 pages. Cloth, $10; leather, $12. (*Lately Issued.*)

The care bestowed by the author on the revision of this edition has kept the work out of the market for nearly two years, and has increased its size about two hundred and fifty pages. Not withstanding this enlargement, the price has been kept at the former very moderate rate.

It is unnecessary to do much more than to announce the appearance of the fourth edition of this well known and excellent work.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Review*, Oct. 1875.

For all who desire a complete work on therapeutics and materia medica for reference, in cases involving medico-legal questions, as well as for information concerning remedial agents, Dr. Stillé's is "*par excellence*" the work. The work being out of print, by the exhaustion of former editions the author has laid the profession under renewed obligations, by the careful revision, important additions, and timely reissuing a work not exactly supplemented by any other in the English language, if in any language. The mechanical execution handsomely sustains the well-known skill and good taste of the publisher.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journal*, Dec. 1874.

The prominent feature of Dr. Stillé's great work is sound good sense. It is learned, but its learning is of inferior value compared with the discriminating judgment which is shown by its author in the discussion of his subjects, and which renders it a trustworthy guide in the sick-room.—*Am. Practitioner*, Jan. 1875.

From the publication of the first edition "Stillé's Therapeutics" has been one of the classics; its absence from our libraries would create a vacuum which could be filled by no other work in the language, and its presence supplies, in the two volumes of the present edition, a whole cyclopædia of therapeutics.—*Chicago Medical Journal*, Feb. 1875.

The magnificent work of Professor Stillé is known wherever the English language is read, and the art of medicine cultivated; known so well that no encomium of ours could brighten its fame, and no unfavorable criticism could tarnish its reputation.—*Philadelphia Med. Times*, Dec. 12, 1874.

The rapid exhaustion of three editions and the universal favor with which the work has been received by the medical profession, are sufficient proof of its excellence as a repertory of practical and useful information for the physician. The edition before us fully sustains this verdict, as the work has been carefully revised and in some portions rewritten, bringing it up to the present time by the admission of chloral and croton chloral, nitrite of amyl, bichloride of methylene, methylic ether, lithium compounds, gelseminum, and other remedies.—*Am. Journ. of Pharmacy*, Feb. 1875.

We can hardly admit that it has a rival in the multitude of its citations and the fulness of its research into clinical histories, and we must assign it a place in the physician's library; not, indeed, as fully representing the present state of knowledge in pharmacodynamics, but as by far the most complete treatise upon the clinical and practical side of the question.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 5, 1874.

STILLE (ALFRED), M.D., LL.D., *Prof. of Theory and Practice of Medicine and of Clinical Med. in Univ. of Pa.*

MAISCH (JOHN M.), Ph.D., *Prof. of Mat. Med. and Bot in Phila. Coll. Pharmacy, Secy. to the American Pharmaceutical Association.*

THE NATIONAL DISPENSATORY: Embracing the Chemistry, Botany, Materia Medica, Pharmacy, Pharmacodynamics, and Therapeutics of the Pharmacopœias of the United States and Great Britain. For the Use of Physicians and Pharmaceutists. In one handsome octavo volume, with numerous illustrations. (*In Press.*)

The want has long been felt and expressed of a work which, within a moderate compass, should give to the physician and pharmaceutist an authoritative exposition of the Pharmacopœias from the existing standpoint of medical and pharmaceutical science. For several years the authors have been earnestly engaged in the preparation of the present volume, with the hope of satisfying this want, and their labors are now sufficiently advanced to enable the publisher to promise its appearance during the coming season. Their distinguished reputation in their respective departments is a guarantee that the work will fulfil all reasonable expectation as a guide in the selection, compounding, dispensing, and medicinal uses of drugs, complete in all respects, while convenient in size, and carefully divested of all unnecessary and obsolete matter.

FARQUHARSON (ROBERT), M.D.,
Lecturer on Materia Medica at St. Mary's Hospital Medical School.

A GUIDE TO THERAPEUTICS. Edited, with Additions, embracing the U. S. Pharmacopœia. By FRANK WOODBURY, M.D. In one neat volume, royal 12mo. volume of over 400 pages: cloth, $2. (*Now Ready.*)

The object of the author has been to present in a compact and compendious form the therapeutics of the Materia Medica, unincumbered by botanical and pharmaceutical details. The volume is thus emphatically a work for the medical student, to aid in his acquiring a clear and connected view of the subject in its most modern aspects; and for the busy practitioner who may wish to refresh his memory. Under each article, in parallel columns, are given its physiological and therapeutical actions, thus enabling the reader to take in at a glance the essential facts with respect to each remedy, and numerous formulæ are given as examples of their practical use. Considerable additions have been introduced by Dr. Woodbury, who has made numerous changes to adapt the work to the wants of the American student, introducing all the preparations of the U. S. Pharmacopœia, and many of the newer remedies.

This little volume is an earnest effort to advance the interests of intelligent therapeutics. In a moderate compass we find the established facts concerning the physiological and therapeutical actions of remedies. The corresponding effects of different remedies in health and disease are presented in parallel columns. This arrangement impresses us very favorably, as both convenient and calculated to stamp the facts upon the memory. We do not know of an equal number of pages in one work that contains for the needs of the student anything near as valuable an account of these substances. We can cordially commend this work to the medical student as the best introduction to the study of larger and more elaborated treatises.—*Detroit Lancet*, Jan. 1878.

An excellent feature of Dr. Farquharson's Guide, and one which will commend it to all earnest students, is the arrangement, in tabular form, of the various officinal preparations and their dose, so that they may be readily committed to memory. This handbook is so well arranged, and presents the well established facts of therapeutics in so impressive a manner, that it deserves careful study by every student and young practitioner.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Jan. 12, 1878.

Many persons who learned therapeutics before the physiological action of remedies was taught to students find it difficult to discover the bearing of physiological action on therapeutic employment from ordinary text-books. Dr. Farquharson has most ingeniously shown it by printing the two in parallel columns and corresponding paragraphs, so that, by running the eye down the left-hand side of a page we get the physiological actions of a drug, and on the right-hand the therapeutical uses, while, by running it straight across the page, we at once perceive the relations of the one to the other. On this account, the work is likely to be useful, not only to students preparing for their examinations, but to those medical men, also, who are well acquainted with larger books on the same subject, but experience the difficulty, already mentioned, of seeing the relations between the actions and use of remedies.—*The London Practitioner*, January, 1878.

GRIFFITH (ROBERT E.), M.D.

A UNIVERSAL FORMULARY, Containing the Methods of Preparing and Administering Officinal and other Medicines. The whole adapted to Physicians and Pharmaceutists. Third edition, thoroughly revised, with numerous additions, by JOHN M. MAISCH, Professor of Materia Medica in the Philadelphia College of Pharmacy. In one large and handsome octavo volume of about 800 pp., cl., $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

As a comparative view of the United States, the British, the German, and the French Pharmacopœias, together with an immense amount of unofficinal formulas, it affords to the practitioner and pharmaceutist an aid in their daily avocations not to be found elsewhere, while three indexes, one of "Diseases and their Remedies," one of Pharmaceutical Names, and a General Index, afford an easy key to the alphabetical arrangement adopted in the text.

To the druggist a good formulary is simply indispensable, and perhaps no formulary has been more extensively used than the well-known work before us. Many physicians have to officiate, also, as druggists. This is true especially of the country physician, and a work which shall teach him the means by which to administer or combine his remedies in the most efficacious and pleasant manner, will always hold its place upon his shelf. A formulary of this kind is of benefit also to the city physician in largest practice.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Feb. 21, 1874.

A more complete formulary than it is in its present form the pharmacist or physician could hardly desire. To the first some such work is indispensable, and it is hardly less essential to the practitioner who compounds his own medicines. Much of what is contained in the introduction ought to be committed to memory by every student of medicine. As a help to physicians it will be found invaluable and doubtless will make its way into libraries not already supplied with a standard work of the kind.—*The American Practitioner*, Louisville, July, '74.

CORNIL (V.), AND RANVIER (L.),
Prof. in the Faculty of Med., Paris *Prof. in the College of France.*

MANUAL OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY.

Translated, with Notes and Additions, by E. O. SHAKESPEARE, M.D., Pathologist and Ophthalmic Surgeon to Philada. Hospital, Lecturer on Refraction and Operative Ophthalmic Surgery in Univ. of Penna. In one very handsome octavo volume of about 600 pages, with over 300 illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

So much has been done of late years in the elucidation of pathology by means of the microscope, and this subject now occupies so prominent a position as one of the most important branches of medical science, that the American profession cannot fail to welcome a translation of the present work, which, through its own merits and through the well-known reputation of its distinguished authors, is regarded in Europe as the standard text-book and work of reference in its department. Such investigations and discoveries as have been made since its appearance will be introduced by the translator, and the work is confidently expected to assume in this country the same position which has been so universally accorded to it abroad.

FENWICK (SAMUEL), M.D.,
Assistant Physician to the London Hospital.

THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS.

From the Third Revised and Enlarged English Edition. With eighty-four illustrations on wood. In one very handsome volume, royal 12mo., cloth, $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

Of the many guide-books on medical diagnosis, claimed to be written for the special instruction of students, this is the best. The author is evidently a well-read and accomplished physician, and he knows how to teach practical medicine. The charm of simplicity is not the least interesting feature in the manner in which Dr. Fenwick conveys instruction. There are few books of this size on practical medicine that contain so much and convey it so well as the volume before us. It is a book we can sincerely recommend to the student for direct instruction, and to the practitioner as a ready and useful aid to his memory.—*Am. Journ. of Syphilography*, Jan. 1874.

GREEN (T. HENRY), M.D.,
Lecturer on Pathology and Morbid Anatomy at Charing-Cross Hospital Medical School.

PATHOLOGY AND MORBID ANATOMY.

Second American, from the Third and Enlarged English Edition. With numerous illustrations on wood. In one very handsome octavo volume of over 300 pages, cloth $2 75. (*Just Issued.*)

Those not acquainted with this text-book ought to be. We have always thought that for the average doctor this work was much more useful than the larger treatises. Into it is condensed such knowledge to gain which, elsewhere, would require great labor and wide reading. For students and practitioners full of cares, it is particularly valuable. In this edition the general high character of the work is maintained, the new cuts are fully up to the standard of those used before, which were excellent, the execution of the work at the hands of the publisher is faultless. —*Chicago Med. Journ. and Exam.*, Feb. 1877.

Altogether, this is the best short manual of morbid anatomy in the English language, and we regret that our space and the character of our contents forbids a more extended notice. The arrangement and choice of subjects, the clearness and comparative thoroughness of its statements make it very satisfactory. We are especially pleased with the appearance of the wood cuts, most of them made for this work after its author's own sections and drawings. We can only repeat what we have said before, that we know of nothing in the way of a brief manual, superior to it in the English language. It may be safely and heartily commended to students, especially of morbid anatomy.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Oct. 1876.

DAVIS (NATHAN S.),
Prof. of Principles and Practice of Medicine, etc., in Chicago Med. College.

CLINICAL LECTURES ON VARIOUS IMPORTANT DISEASES;

being a collection of the Clinical Lectures delivered in the Medical Wards of Mercy Hospital, Chicago. Edited by FRANK H. DAVIS, M.D. Second edition, enlarged. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

WHAT TO OBSERVE AT THE BEDSIDE AND AFTER DEATH IN MEDICAL CASES. From the second London edition. 1 vol. royal 12mo., cloth. $1 00.

CHRISTISON'S DISPENSATORY. With copious additions, and 213 large wood-engravings. By R. EGLESFIELD GRIFFITH, M.D. One vol. 8vo., pp. 1000, cloth. $4 00.

CARPENTER'S PRIZE ESSAY ON THE USE OF ALCOHOLIC LIQUORS IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. New edition, with a Preface by D. F. CONDIE, M.D., and explanations of scientific words. In one neat 12mo. volume, pp. 178, cloth. 60 cents.

GLUGE'S ATLAS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by JOSEPH LEIDY, M.D. In one volume, very large imperial quarto, with 320 copper-plate figures, plain and colored, cloth. $4 00.

LA ROCHE ON YELLOW FEVER, considered in its Historical, Pathological, Etiological, and Therapeutical Relations. In two large and handsome octavo volumes of nearly 1500 pages, cloth. $7 00.

HOLLAND'S MEDICAL NOTES AND REFLECTIONS. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 500, cloth. $3 50.

BARLOW'S MANUAL OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. With Additions by D. F. CONDIE, M.D. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 600, cloth. $2 50.

TODD'S CLINICAL LECTURES ON CERTAIN ACUTE DISEASES. In one neat octavo volume, of 320 pages, cloth. $2 50.

STURGES'S INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CLINICAL MEDICINE. Being a Guide to the Investigation of Disease. In one handsome 12mo. volume, cloth, $1 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

STOKES' LECTURES ON FEVER. Edited by JOHN WILLIAM MOORE, M.D., Assistant Physician to the Cork Street Fever Hospital. In one neat 8vo. volume, cloth, $2 00. (*Just Issued.*)

THE CYCLOPÆDIA OF PRACTICAL MEDICINE: comprising Treatises on the Nature and Treatment of Diseases, Materia Medica and Therapeutics, Diseases of Women and Children, Medical Jurisprudence, etc. etc. By DUNGLISON, FORBES, TWEEDIE, and CONOLLY. In four large super-royal octavo volumes, of 3254 double-columned pages, strongly and handsomely bound in leather, $15; cloth, $11.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Med. College, N. Y.

A TREATISE ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE; designed for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged. In one large and closely printed octavo volume of about 1100 pp.; cloth, $6 00; or strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $7 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

By common consent of the English and American medical press, this work has been assigned o the highest position as a complete and compendious text-book on the most advanced condition of medical science. At the very moderate price at which it is offered it will be found one of the cheapest volumes now before the profession.

This excellent treatise on medicine has acquired for itself in the United States a reputation similar to that enjoyed in England by the admirable lectures of Sir Thomas Watson. It may not possess the same charm of style, but it has like solidity, the fruit of long and patient observation, and presents kindred moderation and eclecticism. We have referred to many of the most important chapters, and find the revision spoken of in the preface is a genuine one, and that the author has very fairly brought up his matter to the level of the knowledge of the present day. The work has this great recommendation, that it is in one volume, and therefore will not be so terrifying to the student as the bulky volumes which several of our English text-books of medicine have developed into. —*British and Foreign Med.-Chir. Rev.*, Jan. 1876.

It is of course unnecessary to introduce or eulogize this now standard treatise. All the colleges recommend it as a text-book, and there are few libraries in which one of its editions is not to be found. The present edition has been enlarged and revised to bring it up to the author's present level of experience and reading. His own clinical studies and the latest contributions to medical literature both in this country and in Europe, have received careful attention, so that some portions have been entirely rewritten, and about seventy pages of new matter have been added. —*Chicago Med. Journ.*, June, 1873.

Has never been surpassed as a text-book for students and a book of ready reference for practitioners. The force of its logic, its simple and practical teachings, have left it without a rival in the field —*N. Y. Med. Record*, Sept 15, 1874.

Flint's Practice of Medicine has become so fixed in its position as an American text-book that little need be said beyond the announcement of a new edition. It may, however, be proper to say that the author has improved the occasion to introduce the latest contributions of medical literature together with the results of his own continued clinical observations. Not so extended as many of the standard works on practice, it still is sufficiently complete for all ordinary reference, and we do not know of a more convenient work for the busy general practitioner.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, June, 1873.

Prof. Flint, in the fourth edition of his great work, has performed a labor reflecting much credit upon himself, and conferring a lasting benefit upon the profession. The whole work shows evidence of thorough revision, so that it appears like a new book written expressly for the times. For the general practitioner and student of medicine, we cannot recommend the book in too strong terms.—*N. Y. Med. Jour.*, Sept. '73.

It is given to very few men to tread in the steps of Austin Flint, whose single volume on medicine, though here and there defective, is a masterpiece of lucid condensation and of general grasp of an enormously wide subject.—*Lond. Practitioner*, Dec. '73.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ESSAYS ON CONSERVATIVE MEDICINE AND KINDRED TOPICS. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. Cloth, $1 38. (*Just Issued.*)

HARTSHORNE (HENRY), M. D.,

Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania.

ESSENTIALS OF THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. A handy-book for Students and Practitioners. Fourth edition, revised and improved. With about one hundred illustrations. In one handsome royal 12mo volume, of about 550 pages, cloth, $2 63; half bound, $2 88. (*Lately Issued.*)

As a handbook, which clearly sets forth the ESSENTIALS of the PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE, we do not know of its equal — *Va. Med. Monthly.*

As a brief, condensed, but comprehensive handbook, it cannot be improved upon.—*Chicago Med. Examiner*, Nov. 15, 1874.

The work is brought fully up with all the recent advances in medicine, is admirably condensed, and yet sufficiently explicit for all the purposes intended, thus making it by far the best work of its character ever published.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Oct. 24, 1874.

Without doubt the best book of the kind published in the English language.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Nov. 1874.

WATSON (THOMAS), M. D., &c.

LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PHYSIC. Delivered at King's College, London. A new American, from the Fifth revised and enlarged English edition. Edited, with additions, and several hundred illustrations, by HENRY HARTSHORNE, M.D., Professor of Hygiene in the University of Pennsylvania. In two large and handsome 8vo. vols. Cloth, $9 00; leather, $11 00. (*Lately Published.*)

It is a subject for congratulation and for thankfulness that Sir Thomas Watson, during a period of comparative leisure, after a long, laborious, and most honorable professional career, while retaining full possession of his high mental faculties, should have employed the opportunity to submit his Lectures to a more thorough revision than was possible during the earlier and busier period of his life. Carefully passing in review some of the most intricate and important pathological and practical questions, the results of his clear insight and his calm judgment are now recorded for the benefit of mankind, in language which, for precision, vigor, and classical elegance, has rarely been equalled, and never surpassed. The revision has evidently been most carefully done, and the results appear in almost every page.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 14, 1871.

The author's rare combination of great scientific attainments combined with wonderful forensic eloquence has exerted extraordinary influence over the last two generations of physicians. His clinical descriptions of most diseases have never been equalled; and on this score at least his work will live long in the future. The work will be sought by all who appreciate a great book.—*Amer. Journ. of Syphilography*, July, 1872.

BRISTOWE (*JOHN SYER*), *M.D., F.R.C.P.*,

Physician and Joint Lecturer on Medicine, St. Thomas's Hospital.

A MANUAL ON THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Edited, with Additions, by JAMES H. HUTCHINSON, M.D., Physician to the Penna. Hospital.

In one handsome octavo volume of over 1100 pages: cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Ready.*)

In the effort of the author to render this volume a complete and trustworthy guide for the student and practitioner he has covered a wider field than is customary in text-books on the Practice of Medicine, and has sedulously endeavored to present each subject in the light of the most modern developments of observation and treatment. So much has been done of late years to enlarge our knowledge of disease by improved methods of diagnosis, and so many new agencies have been called into service in treatment, that a condensed and compendious work, thoroughly on a level with the advance of medical science, can hardly fail to prove of value to the profession.

Dr. Bristowe has long been before the profession as an able thinker and writer on professional subjects. His present work is second to none of its kind, the part on diseases of the nervous system being, perhaps, the most deserving of praise. It is eminently readable, both in matter and print, and fully deserves the success it is sure to obtain.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1877.

The treatment of the various diseases is admirably summed up, and we pronounce Dr. Bristowe's book to be eminently practical on this subject. A fair space is given to the dietetics of disease, and we are glad that this subject is receiving more and more attention in the works on medicine We give the author our hearty congratulations, and his book our best commendations and wish it all success.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gaz.*, Sept. 15, 1877.

Any one who wants a good, clear, condensed work upon Practice, quite up with the most recent views in pathology, will find this a most valuable work. The additions made by Dr. Hutchinson are appropriate and useful, and so well done that we wish there were more of them.—*Am. Practitioner*, Feb. 1877.

This portly volume is a model of condensation. In a style at once clear, interesting, and concise, Dr. Bristowe passes in review every conceivable subject connected with the practice of medicine. Those practitioners who purchase few books will find this a most opportune publication, because so many topics not usually embraced in a work on practice are adequately handled. The book is a thoroughly good one, and its usefulness to American readers has been increased by the judicious notes of the Editor.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Jan. 7, 1877.

Upon the whole, we know of no work which we could more confidently recommend to the student or the practitioner, intending a review of the field of theory and practice, than this book of Dr. Bristowe's. We thus commend it, because the vast array of facts pertaining to the practice of medicine, as it is to-day, are here presented ably, and with that method, order, and perspicuity which, in all departments of education, distinguish the lessons of an acceptable and profitable teacher.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, Aug. 1877.

HAMILTON (*ALLAN McLANE*), *M.D.*,

Attending Physician at the Hospital for Epileptics and Paralytics, Blackwell's Island, N. Y., and at the Out-Patients' Department of the New York Hospital.

NERVOUS DISEASES; THEIR DESCRIPTION AND TREATMENT.

In one handsome octavo volume of 512 pages, with 53 illus.; cloth, $3 50. (*Just Ready.*)

The object of the author has been to furnish to the student and practitioner in a clear and concise form a guide to the diagnosis and treatment of affections of the nervous system, embodying the very great advances made during the last few years in our knowledge of these diseases. Unusual opportunities in public and private practice have qualified him for this work, and his desire has been to render it strictly practical, adapting it to the wants not only of the specialist, but of the general practitioner. Particular care has therefore been devoted to the management of nervous diseases, and in an appendix will be found a careful selection of well-tried formulæ.

The different nervous diseases are taken up systematically and fully treated. The volume throughout is written in clear and practical language, and contains in brief the salient points of clinical history, diagnosis, pathology, and treatment of nervous diseases recognized at the present day. The work has been prepared with a view of meeting the wants of the student and general practitioner. Whenever necessary, handsome illustrations are added to explain the text. It is a volume which will supply a need long felt by the profession, and to Dr. Hamilton the profession is indebted for this clear and able classification of nervous diseases and publication of uncommon merit.—*Md. Med. Journal*, Aug 1878.

As stated in the preface, the author's object has been to write a concise and practical book, for which there is certainly a place, and we think he has succeeded admirably in fulfilling his object. The usual plan is adopted in the classification of the different diseases, the book not being greatly unlike Hammond's in this respect, although it is very noticeable throughout that the author's opinions vary widely from those of Dr Hammond.—*Am. Supp. Obstet. Journ. Great Britain and Ireland*, July, 1878.

From a very careful examination of the whole work, we can justly say that the author has not only clearly and fully treated of diagnosis and treatment, but, unlike most works of this class, it is very comprehensive in regard to etiology, and exposes the pathology of nervous diseases in the light of the very latest experiments and discoveries The drawings are excellent and well selected. After this careful revision, we can heartily recommend this work to students and general practitioners in particular as being a full exposition of diseases of the nervous system, their pathology and treatment, to date.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Aug. 3, 1878.

The treatment is up to the requirements of the most advanced therapeutical and pathological knowledge. The work is free from dogmatism, and as a whole may be accepted as containing about the best information on the subjects within its scope, compressible within so limited space. It is lucid and direct in style, and the author certainly has succeeded in his purpose, as announced in the preface, of producing a "concise and practical book."—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, July 20, 1878.

A wide acquaintance with the recent literature of nervous disease is manifested throughout, and an attempt—and a successful one—is made, to do away with much of the obscurity and confusion arising from physiological themes, which cloud several of the more popular recent works on the same subject.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, July 6, 1878.

CHARCOT (*J. M.*),

Professor to the Faculty of Med. Paris, Phys. to La Salpêtrière, etc.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM. Translated from the Second Edition by GEORGE SIGERSON, M.D., M.Ch., Lecturer on Biology, etc., Cath. Univ of Ireland. With illustrations

(*Publishing in the Medical News and Library*, commencing with the July No. 1878. *See* page 2.)

FOTHERGILL (J. MILNER), M.D. Edin., M.R.C.P. Lond.,
Asst. Phys. to the West Lond. Hosp.: Asst. Phys. to the City of Lond. Hosp., etc.

THE PRACTITIONER'S HANDBOOK OF TREATMENT; Or, the Principles of Therapeutics. In one very neat octavo volume of about 550 pages: cloth, $4 00. (*Now Ready.*)

It may be said that the scope of this work is not dissimilar to that of the well-known "Principles of Medicine," by Dr J. C. B. Williams, now long out of print, which in its day met with such unusual acceptance. More practical in its character, however, it seeks to bring to the aid and elucidation of positive therapeutics, the vast accumulation of scientific facts and theories made by the present generation, pointing out the measures to be adopted at the bedside and establishing them on firm rational grounds. Such a work, by a first-rate man, and fully up to the advanced condition of science, cannot fail to prove of the utmost service to both student and practitioner.

Our friends will find this a very readable book: and that it sheds light upon every theme it touches, causing the practitioner to feel more certain of his diagnosis in difficult cases. We confidently commend the work to our readers as one worthy of careful perusal. It lights the way over obscure and difficult passes in medical practice. The chapter on the circulation of the blood is the most exhaustive and instructive to be found. It is a book every practitioner needs, and would have, if he knew how suggestive and helpful it would be to him.—*St. Louis Med. and Surg. Journ.*, April, 1877.

It is our honest conviction, after a careful perusal of this goodly octavo, that it represents a great amount of earnest thought and painstaking work, and is therefore one of those books which both deserve and are likely to survive. This book, although written ostensibly for the young and inexperienced, may be very profitably studied by those who have been practising their profession more or less empirically for thirty or forty years. We particularly recommend the chapters on Public and Private Hygiene, Food in Health and Ill-Health, and the Conclusion—the Medical Man at the Bedside. The last is high-toned, and indicates much shrewdness of observation. Our space will not admit of further quotation. We content ourselves with again recommending the book very cordially.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*, Jan 1877.

We heartily commend his book to the medical student as an honest and intelligent guide through the mazes of therapeutics, and assure the practitioner who has grown gray in the harness that he will derive pleasure and instruction from its perusal. The imperfections and errors which we have noticed are few and unimportant. On the other hand, the excellences are many and patent. Valuable suggestions and material for thought abound throughout. The chapters on body heat and fever, inflammation, action and inaction, and the urinary system are particularly good. The descriptions of pathological conditions, and the character of the therapeutic measures advised give evidence of sound clinical observation.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal*, Mar. 8, 1877.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE ANTAGONISM OF THERAPEUTIC AGENTS, AND WHAT IT TEACHES. Being the Fothergillian Prize Essay for 1878. In one neat volume, royal 12mo. of 156 pages; cloth, $1 00. (*Just Ready.*)

It would seem unnecessary to call the attention of the profession to a work on so suggestive a subject by a writer so brilliant as Dr. Fothergill. There is, perhaps, no one who has a better claim to be heard, and no topic more worthy the study and reflection of the practitioner.

It will be found a highly interesting study and practical application of the antagonistic action of certain drugs.—*Medical and Surgical Reporter*, Sept. 14, 1878.

FINLAYSON (JAMES), M.D.,
Physician and Lecturer on Clinical Medicine in the Glasgow Western Infirmary, etc.

THE CLINICAL STUDY OF DISEASE; A Manual for Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one handsome octavo volume, with numerous illustrations. (*In Press.*)

So much has been done of late years in increasing the accuracy of diagnosis by the application of the thermometer, the sphygmograph, the laryngoscope, the stethoscope, and other instrumental aids to observation, and the study of disease has been so much facilitated by the comparison of results thus obtained, that a mass of indispensable information has accumulated, which has not yet been rendered accessible to the student. It has been the object of Dr. Finlayson to present all this in a form condensed but readily intelligible, and to render it available in the daily duties of the practitioner. The scope of the work being thus extensive, he has called in the aid of gentlemen well known in their special departments, for chapters on their special subjects. Thus the Physiognomy of Disease is treated by Prof. Gairdner; the Disorders of the Female Organs by Prof. Stephenson; Insanity by Dr. Alexander Robertson; Physical Diagnosis by Dr. Samson Gemmell, and Laryngoscopy and Post Mortem Examinations by Dr. Joseph Coats. Numerous illustrations have been introduced wherever they seemed desirable to elucidate the text.

ROBERTS (WILLIAM), M.D.,
Lecturer on Medicine in the Manchester School of Medicine, &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON URINARY AND RENAL DISEASES, including Urinary Deposits. Illustrated by numerous cases and engravings. Second American, from the Second Revised and Enlarged London Edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 616 pages, with a colored plate; cloth, $4 50. (*Lately Published.*)

LINCOLN'S ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS: a Concise Manual of Medical Electricity. In one very neat royal 12mo. volume, cloth, with illustrations, $1 50. (*Just Issued.*)

CLINICAL OBSERVATIONS ON FUNCTIONAL NERVOUS DISORDERS. By C. HANDFIELD JONES, M.D., Physician to St. Mary's Hospital, &c. Second American Edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 348 pages, cloth, $3 25.

BASHAM ON RENAL DISEASES: a Clinical Guide to their Diagnosis and Treatment. With Illustrations. In one 12mo. vol. of 304 pages, cloth, $2 00.

LECTURES ON THE STUDY OF FEVER. By A. HUDSON, M.D., M.R.I.A., Physician to the Meath Hospital. In one vol. 8vo., cloth, $2 50.

A TREATISE ON FEVER. By ROBERT D. LYONS, K.C.C. In one octavo volume of 302 pages, cloth, $2 25.

BROWN (LENNOX), F.R.C.S. Ed.,

Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital, etc.,

THE THROAT AND ITS DISEASES. With one hundred Typical Illustrations in colors, and fifty wood engravings, designed and executed by the author. In one very handsome imperial octavo volume of 351 pages; cloth, $5 00. (*Now Ready.*)

EXTRACT FROM THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE

"The following pages are offered as a practical guide to the diagnosis and treatment of diseases of the throat. They are the result of eleven years of work, mainly devoted to those affections as met with in continuous hospital and private practice during that period. The book being written especially for the use of those engaged in the active practice of their profession, prominence is given to all matters tending to render diagnosis and treatment more successful, but no attempt has been made to discuss at length questions of purely pathological interest."

There is much instruction to be gained from these pages, and the colored lithographs are very beautifully executed, and very truthful.—*Canada Med. and Surgical Journal*, Sept. 1878.

Wood-cuts are freely interspersed throughout its pages, and lastly, we would draw attention to the colored plates, 100 in number, the majority of which are excellent and most artistic; so arranged that the page on which they are arranged may be exposed to view while the reader is perusing the letter-press in the book referring to them—a most excellent arrangement. We can heartily recommend this work to the medical reader; it is well printed in clear type, handsomely got up, and does credit to both author and publisher.—*Edinburgh Medical Jour.*, Aug. 1878.

The plates are most excellent. Mr. Browne's well known dexterity with the brush and pencil makes us quite sure of the accuracy of the delineations here presented to us.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, July 13, 1878.

FLINT (AUSTIN), M.D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

PHTHISIS: ITS MORBID ANATOMY, ETIOLOGY, SYMPTOMATIC EVENTS AND COMPLICATIONS, FATALITY AND PROGNOSIS, TREATMENT, AND PHYSICAL DIAGNOSIS; in a series of Clinical Studies. By AUSTIN FLINT, M.D., Prof. of the Principles and Practice of Medicine in Bellevue Hospital Med. College, New York. In one handsome octavo volume: $3 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

This book contains an analysis, in the author's lucid style, of the notes which he has made in several hundred cases in hospital and private practice. We commend the book to the perusal of all interested in the study of this disease.—*Boston Med. and Surg Journal*, Feb. 10, 1876.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (Just Issued.)

A MANUAL OF PERCUSSION AND AUSCULTATION; of the Physical Diagnosis of Diseases of the Lungs and Heart, and of Thoracic Aneurism. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume: cloth, $1 75.

We can confidently recommend this treatise to all who would learn auscultation and percussion, and rightly value these modes of exploration of disease.—*British and For. Med.-Chir. Rev.*, July, 1877.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DIAGNOSIS, PATHOLOGY, AND TREATMENT OF DISEASES OF THE HEART. Second revised and enlarged edition. In one octavo volume of 550 pages, with a plate, cloth, $4.

Dr. Flint chose a difficult subject for his researches, and has shown remarkable powers of observation and reflection, as well as great industry, in his treatment of it. His book must be considered the fullest and clearest practical treatise on those subjects, and should be in the hands of all practitioners and students. It is a credit to American medical literature.—*Amer. Journ. of the Med. Sciences*, July, 1860.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PHYSICAL EXPLORATION OF THE CHEST AND THE DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASES AFFECTING THE RESPIRATORY ORGANS. Second and revised edition. In one handsome octavo volume of 595 pages, cloth, $4 50.

WILLIAMS'S PULMONARY CONSUMPTION; its Nature, Varieties, and Treatment. With an Analysis of One Thousand Cases to exemplify its duration. In one neat octavo volume of about 350 pages; cloth, $2 50.

DIPHTHERIA; its Nature and Treatment, with an account of the History of its Prevalence in various Countries. By D. D. SLADE, M.D. Second and revised edition. In one neat royal 12mo. volume, cloth, $1 25.

WALSHE ON THE DISEASES OF THE HEART AND GREAT VESSELS. Third American edition. In 1 vol. 8vo., 420 pp., cloth $3 00.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF THE STOMACH. With an Introduction on its Anatomy and Physiology. By WILLIAM BRINTON, M.D., F.R.S. From the second and enlarged London edition. With illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 300 pages: cloth, $3 25.

LA ROCHE ON PNEUMONIA. 1 vol. 8vo., cloth, 500 pages. Price $3 00.

FULLER ON DISEASES OF THE LUNGS AND AIR PASSAGES. Their Pathology, Physical Diagnosis, Symptoms, and Treatment. From the second and revised English edition. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages: cloth, $3 50.

CHAMBERS'S MANUAL OF DIET AND REGIMEN IN HEALTH AND SICKNESS. In one handsome octavo volume. Cloth, $2 75

CHAMBERS'S RESTORATIVE MEDICINE. An Harveian Annual Oration. With Two Sequels. In one very handsome vol. small 12mo, cloth, $1 00.

PAVY'S TREATISE ON THE FUNCTION OF DIGESTION; its Disorders and their Treatment. From the second London edition. In one handsome volume, small octavo, cloth, $2 00.

PAVY'S TREATISE ON FOOD AND DIETETICS. Physiologically and Therapeutically Considered. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 600 pages, cloth, $4 75.

MITH ON CONSUMPTION; ITS EARLY AND REMEDIABLE STAGES. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 254. $2 25.

BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), M.D.,

Professor of Venereal Diseases at the Col. of Phys. and Surg., New York, &c.

THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

Including the results of recent investigations upon the subject. Third edition, revised and enlarged, with illustrations. In one large and handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00.

In preparing this standard work again for the press, the author has subjected it to a very thorough revision. Many portions have been rewritten, and much new matter added, in order to bring it completely on a level with the most advanced condition of syphilography, but by careful compression of the text of previous editions, the work has been increased by only sixty-four pages. The labor thus bestowed upon it, it is hoped, will insure for it a continuance of its position as a complete and trustworthy guide for the practitioner.

A valuable work on Venereal Diseases, which not only has a wide circulation in this country, and been accepted as the standard, but appears to have formed the basis, to a large extent, of many of the books and articles which have been written on the same subject and published in England.—*The Glasgow Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1877.

It is the most complete book with which we are acquainted in the language. The latest views of the best authorities are put forward, and the information is well arranged—a great point for the student, and still more for the practitioner. The subjects of visceral syphilis, syphilitic affections of the eyes, and the treatment of syphilis by repeated inoculations, are very fully discussed.—*London Lancet*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Dr. Bumstead's work is already so universally known as the best treatise in the English language on venereal diseases, that it may seem almost superfluous to say more of it than that a new edition has been issued. But the author's industry has rendered this new edition virtually a new work, and so merits as much special commendation as if its predecessors had not been published. As a thoroughly practical book on a class of diseases which form a large share of nearly every physician's practice, the volume before us is by far the best of which we have knowledge.—*N. Y. Medical Gazette*, Jan. 28, 1871.

It is rare in the history of medicine to find any one book which contains all that a practitioner needs to know; while the possessor of "Bumstead on Venereal" has no occasion to look outside of its covers for anything practical connected with the diagnosis, history, or treatment of these affections.—*N. Y. Medical Journal*, March, 1871.

CULLERIER (A.), *Surgeon to the Hôpital du Midi.* and BUMSTEAD (FREEMAN J.), *Professor of Venereal Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y.*

AN ATLAS OF VENEREAL DISEASES.

Translated and Edited by FREEMAN J. BUMSTEAD. In one large imperial 4to. volume of 328 pages, double-columns, with 26 plates, containing about 150 figures, beautifully colored, many of them the size of life; strongly bound in cloth, $17 00; also, in five parts, stout wrappers, at $3 per part.

Anticipating a very large sale for this work, it is offered at the very low price of THREE DOLLARS a Part, thus placing it within the reach of all who are interested in this department of practice. Gentlemen desiring early impressions of the plates would do well to order it without delay.

A specimen of the plates and text sent free by mail, on receipt of 25 cents.

We wish for once that our province was not restricted to methods of treatment, that we might say something of the exquisite colored plates in this volume.—*London Practitioner*, May, 1869.

As a whole, it teaches all that can be taught by means of plates and print.—*London Lancet*, March 13, 1869.

Superior to anything of the kind ever before issued on this continent.—*Canada Med. Journal*, March, '69.

The practitioner who desires to understand this branch of medicine thoroughly should obtain this, the most complete and best work ever published.—*Dominion Med. Journal*, May, 1869.

This is a work of master hands on both sides. M Cullerier is scarcely second to, we think we may truly say is a peer of the illustrious and venerable Ricord, while in this country we do not hesitate to say that Dr. Bumstead, as an authority, is without a rival Assuring our readers that these illustrations tell the whole history of venereal disease, from its inception to its end, we do not know a single medical work, which for its kind is more *necessary* for them to have.—*California Med. Gazette*, March. 1869.

The most splendidly illustrated work in the language, and in our opinion far more useful than the French original.—*Am. Journ. Med. Sciences*, Jan 69.

The fifth and concluding number of this magnificent work has reached us, and we have no hesitation in saying that its illustrations surpass those of previous numbers.—*Bost Med and Surg. Jl.*, Jan. 14 1869.

Other writers besides M. Cullerier have given us a good account of the diseases of which he treats, but no one has furnished us with such a complete series of illustrations of the venereal diseases. There is, however, an additional interest and value possessed by the volume before us: for it is an American reprint and translation of M. Cullerier's work, with incidental remarks by one of the most eminent American syphilographers, Mr. Bumstead.—*Brit. and For. Medico-Chir. Review*, July, 1869.

LEE (HENRY),

Prof. of Surgery at the Royal College of Surgeons of England, etc.

LECTURES ON SYPHILIS AND ON SOME FORMS OF LOCAL DISEASE AFFECTING PRINCIPALLY THE ORGANS OF GENERATION.

In one handsome octavo volume: cloth; $2 25. (*Lately Published.*)

The work is valuable, as it treats quite fully of subjects which are not dwelt upon in the systematic works of other English authors of the present day, as the inoculability of syphilitic blood; the conditions under which the secretions of primary and secondary syphilitic manifestations may be inoculated naturally or artificially; the morbid processes produced by such inoculation; the modifications of these processes in patients previously syphilitic; primary and secondary syphilitic diseases of the mucous membranes and their liability to communicate constitutional syphilis, etc. The book is full of clinical material illustrating these topics, original or quoted.—*Archives of Dermatology*, April, 1876.

HILL 'BERKELEY',

Surgeon to the Lock Hospital, London.

ON SYPHILIS AND LOCAL CONTAGIOUS DISORDERS.

In one handsome octavo volume; cloth, $3 25.

FOX (TILBURY), M.D., F.R.C.P., and T. C. FOX, B.A., M.R.C.S.,
Physician to the Department for Skin Diseases, University College Hospital.

EPITOME OF SKIN DISEASES. WITH FORMULÆ. FOR STUDENTS AND PRACTITIONERS. In one handsome 12mo. volume, of 120 pages: cloth, $1. (*Just Issued.*)

WILSON (ERASMUS), F.R.S.

ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN. With Illustrations on wood. Seventh American, from the sixth and enlarged English edition. In one large octavo volume of over 800 pages, $5.

A SERIES OF PLATES ILLUSTRATING "WILSON ON DISEASES OF THE SKIN;" consisting of twenty beautifully executed plates, of which thirteen are exquisitely colored, presenting the Normal Anatomy and Pathology of the Skin, and embracing accurate representations of about one hundred varieties of disease, most of them the size of nature. Price, in extra cloth, $5 50.

Also, the Text and Plates bound in one handsome volume. Cloth, $10.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE STUDENT'S BOOK OF CUTANEOUS MEDICINE and DISEASES OF THE SKIN. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume. $3 50.

NEILIGAN (J. MOORE), M.D., M.R.I.A.

ATLAS OF CUTANEOUS DISEASES. In one beautiful quarto volume, with exquisitely colored plates, &c., presenting about one hundred varieties of disease. Cloth, $5 50.

The diagnosis of eruptive disease, however, under all circumstances, is very difficult. Nevertheless, Dr. Neligan has certainly, "as far as possible," given a faithful and accurate representation of this class of diseases, and there can be no doubt that these plates will be of great use to the student and practitioner in drawing a diagnosis as to the class, order, and species to which the particular case may belong. While looking over the "Atlas" we have been induced to examine also the "Practical Treatise," and we are inclined to consider it a very superior work, combining accurate verbal description with sound views of the pathology and treatment of eruptive diseases. —*Glasgow Med. Journal.*

HILLIER (THOMAS), M.D.,
Physician to the Skin Department of University College Hospital, &c.

HAND-BOOK OF SKIN DISEASES, for Students and Practitioners. Second Am. Ed. In one royal 12mo. vol. of 358 pp. With Illustrations. Cloth, $2 25.

We can conscientiously recommend it to the student; the style is clear and pleasant to read, the matter is good, and the descriptions of disease, with the modes of treatment recommended, are frequently illustrated with well-recorded cases.—*London Med. Times and Gazette*, April 1, 1865.

It is a concise, plain, practical treatise on the various diseases of the skin; just such a work, indeed, as was much needed, both by medical students and practitioners. —*Chicago Medical Examiner*, May, 1865.

WEST (CHARLES), M.D.,
Physician to the Hospital for Sick Children, London, &c.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD. Fifth American from the sixth revised and enlarged English edition. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 678 pages. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

The continued demand for this work on both sides of the Atlantic, and its translation into German, French, Italian, Danish, Dutch, and Russian, show that it fills satisfactorily a want extensively felt by the profession. There is probably no man living who can speak with the authority derived from a more extended experience than Dr. West, and his work now presents the results of nearly 2000 recorded cases, and 600 post-mortem examinations selected from among nearly 40,000 cases which have passed under his care. In the preparation of the present edition he has omitted much that appeared of minor importance, in order to find room for the introduction of additional matter, and the volume, while thoroughly revised, is therefore not increased materially in size.

Of all the English writers on the diseases of children, there is no one so entirely satisfactory to us as Dr. West. For years we have held his opinion as judicial, and have regarded him as one of the highest living authorities in the difficult department of medical science in which he is most widely known.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Issued.*)

ON SOME DISORDERS OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN CHILDHOOD; being the Lumleian Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians of London, in March, 1871. In one volume, small 12mo., cloth, $1 00.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

LECTURES ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Third American, from the Third London edition. In one neat octavo volume of about 550 pages, cloth $3 75; leather, $4 75.

SMITH (*J. LEWIS*), *M. D.*,

Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the Bellevue Hospital Med. College, N. Y.

A COMPLETE PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

Third Edition, revised and enlarged. In one handsome octavo volume of 726 pages. Cloth, $5; leather, $6. (*Just Issued.*)

The eminent success which this work has achieved has encouraged the author, in preparing this third edition, to render it even more worthy than heretofore of the favor of the profession. It has been thoroughly revised, and very considerable additions have been made throughout. To accommodate these the volume has been printed in a smaller type, so as to prevent any notable increase in its size, and it is presented in the hope that it may attain the position of the American text-book on this important department of medical science.

This work took a stand as an authority from its first appearance, and every one interested in studying the diseases of which it treats is desirous of knowing what improvements are apparent in the successive editions. The principal additions to which we refer, and which will be the distinguishing features of the third edition, are chapters on diphtheria, cerebro-spinal meningitis, and rötheln. The former disease is considered much more in detail than formerly, and a great amount of very practical information is added, and altogether it is one of the most comprehensive and one of the best written chapters of the subject we have thus far read. His description of cerebro-spinal meningitis, founded also for the most part on personal experience, is admirably clear and exhaustive.—*The Med. Record*, Feb. 19, 1876.

In presenting this deservedly popular treatise for the third time to the profession, Dr. Smith has given it a careful preparation, which will make it of decided superiority to either of the former editions. The position of the author, as physician and consultant to several large children's hospitals in New York City, has furnished him with constant occasions to put his treatment to the test, and his work has at once that practical and thoughtful tone which is a marked characteristic of the best productions of the American medical press.—*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 1876.

The former editions of this book have given it the highest rank among works of its class, and the present edition will confirm and add to its reputation. Having been brought up to the present mark in the rapid advance of medical science, it is the best work in our language, on its range of topics, for the American practitioner.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ.*, Feb. 1876.

Dr. Smith's Diseases of Children is certainly the most valuable work on the subjects treated that the practitioner can provide himself with. It is fully abreast with every advance: it should be in the hands of practitioners generally, while, because of the conciseness and clearness of style of the writing of the author, every professor of diseases of children, if he has not already done so, should adopt this as his text-book.—*Va. Medical Monthly*, Feb. 1876.

The third edition of this really valuable work is now before us, with a hundred pages of additional matter, an altered size of page, new illustrations, and new type. Of the diseases treated of for the first time, we notice rötheln and cerebro-spinal fever, which lately prevailed in epidemic form in some parts of the country. The article upon diphtheria, containing the latest developments in the pathology and treatment of that dread disease, which so lately ravaged our country, is peculiarly interesting to every practitioner. We gladly welcome this standard work, and cheerfully recommend it to our readers as the best on this subject in the English language.—*Nashville Journal of Med. and Surgery*, March, 1876.

CONDIE (*D. FRANCIS*), *M. D.*

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF CHILDREN.

Sixth edition, revised and augmented. In one large octavo volume of nearly 800 closely-printed pages, cloth, $5 25; leather, $6 25.

The present edition, which is the sixth, is fully up to the times in the discussion of all those points in the pathology and treatment of infantile diseases which have been brought forward by the German and French teachers. As a whole, however, the work is the best American one that we have, and in its special adaptation to American practitioners it certainly has no equal.—*New York Med. Record*, March 2, 1868.

SMITH (*EUSTACE*), *M. D.*,

Physician to the Northwest London Free Dispensary for Sick Children.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE WASTING DISEASES OF INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD.

Second American, from the second revised and enlarged English edition. In one handsome octavo volume, cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

This is in every way an admirable book. The modest title which the author has chosen for it scarcely conveys an adequate idea of the many subjects upon which it treats. Wasting is so constant an attendant upon the maladies of childhood, that a treatise upon the wasting diseases of children must necessarily embrace the consideration of many affections of which it is a symptom; and this is excellently well done by Dr. Smith. The book might fairly be described as a practical handbook of the common diseases of children, so numerous are the affections considered either collaterally or directly. We are acquainted with no safer guide to the treatment of children's diseases, and few works give the insight into the physiological and other peculiarities of children that Dr. Smith's book does.—*Brit. Med. Journ.*, April 8, 1871.

SWAYNE (*JOSEPH GRIFFITHS*), *M.D.*,

Physician-Accoucheur to the British General Hospital, &c.

OBSTETRIC APHORISMS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS COMMENCING MIDWIFERY PRACTICE.

Second American, from the Fifth and Revised London Edition, with Additions by E. R. HUTCHINS, M. D. With Illustrations. In one neat 12mo volume. Cloth, $1 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

*** See p. 4 of this Catalogue for the terms on which this work is offered as a premium to subscribers to the "AMERICAN JOURNAL OF THE MEDICAL SCIENCES."

CHURCHILL ON THE PUERPERAL FEVER AND OTHER DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 450, cloth. $2 50.

D3WEES'S TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF FEMALES. With illustrations. Eleventh Edition, with the Author's last improvements and corrections. In one octavo volume of 536 pages, with plates, cloth. $3 00.

MEIGS ON THE NATURE, SIGNS, AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED FEVER. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 385, cloth. $2 00.

ASHWELL'S PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. Third American, from the Third and revised London edition. 1 vol. 8vo., pp. 528, cloth. $3 50.

THOMAS (T. GAILLARD), M. D.,

Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, N. Y., &c.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES OF WOMEN. Fourth edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised. In one large and handsome octavo volume of 800 pages, with 191 illustrations. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Just Issued.*)

The author has taken advantage of the opportunity afforded by the call for another edition of this work to render it worthy a continuance of the very remarkable favor with which it has been received. Every portion has been subjected to a conscientious revision, and no labor has been spared to make it a complete treatise on the most advanced condition of its important subject.

A work which has reached a fourth edition, and that, too, in the short space of five years, has achieved a reputation which places it almost beyond the reach of criticism, and the favorable opinions which we have already expressed of the former editions seem to require that we should do little more than announce this new issue. We cannot refrain from saying that, as a practical work, this is second to none in the English, or, indeed, in any other language. The arrangement of the contents, the admirably clear manner in which the subject of the differential diagnosis of several of the diseases is handled, leave nothing to be desired by the practitioner who wants a thoroughly clinical work, one to which he can refer in difficult cases of doubtful diagnosis with the certainty of gaining light and instruction. Dr. Thomas is a man with a very clear head and decided views, and there seems to be nothing which he so much dislikes as hazy notions of diagnosis and blind routine and unreasonable therapeutics. The student who will thoroughly study this book and test its principles by clinical observation, will certainly not be guilty of these faults.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 13, 1875.

Reluctantly we are obliged to close this unsatisfactory notice of so excellent a work, and in conclusion would remark that, as a teacher of gynæcology, both didactic and clinical, Prof. Thomas has certainly taken the lead far ahead of his *confrères*, and as an author he certainly has met with unusual and merited success.—*Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Nov. 1874.

This volume of Prof. Thomas in its revised form is classical without being pedantic, full in the details of anatomy and pathology, without ponderous translation of pages of German literature, describes distinctly the details and difficulties of each operation, without wearying and useless minutiæ, and is in all respects a work worthy of confidence, justifying the high regard in which its distinguished author is held by the profession.—*Am. Supplement, Obstet. Journ.* Oct. 1874.

Professor Thomas fairly took the Profession of the United States by storm when his book first made its appearance early in 1868. Its reception was simply enthusiastic, notwithstanding a few adverse criticisms from our transatlantic brethren, the first large edition was rapidly exhausted, and in six months a second one was issued, and in two years a third one was announced and published, and we are now promised the fourth. The popularity of this work was not ephemeral, and its success was unprecedented in the annals of American medical literature. Six years is a long period in medical scientific research, but Thomas's work on "Diseases of Women" is still the leading native production of the United States. The order, the matter, the absence of theoretical disputativeness, the fairness of statement, and the elegance of diction, preserved throughout the entire range of the book, indicate that Professor Thomas did not overestimate his powers when he conceived the idea and executed the work of producing a new treatise upon diseases of women.—PROF. PALLEN, in *Louisville Med. Journal*, Sept. 1874.

BARNES (ROBERT), M. D., F. R. C. P.,

Obstetric Physician to St. Thomas's Hospital, &c.

A CLINICAL EXPOSITION OF THE MEDICAL AND SURGICAL DISEASES OF WOMEN. Second American, from the Second Enlarged and Revised English Edition. In one handsome octavo volume, of 784 pages, with 181 illustrations. Cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Just Ready.*)

The call for a new edition of Dr. Barnes' work on the Diseases of Females has encouraged the author to make it even more worthy of the favor of the profession than before By a rearrangement and careful pruning space has been found for a new chapter on the Gynæcological Relations of the Bladder and Bowel Disorders, without increasing the size of the book, while many new illustrations have been introduced where experience has shown them to be needed. It is therefore hoped that the volume will be found to reflect thoroughly and accurately the present condition of gynæcological science.

A new edition of Dr. Barnes's admirable treatise on the diseases of women can hardly fail to be most acceptable to the republic of medicine By far the best of its kind published, it has for some time not been obtainable, being out of print; but the space of time has been amply utilized by Dr. Barnes in adding to or otherwise perfecting the volume now before us. Care and industry are evinced in every page, and we think Dr. Barnes may be sincerely congratulated on the result.—*Lond. Med. Times and Gazette*, July 13, 1878.

In bringing out this new edition, the author in his revision has carefully omitted all matter that even seemed to be unnecessary, thus gaining space for new matter, which materially enhances the value of the work without increasing its size. In this new portion will be found a valuable chapter on the relations of bladder and bowel disorders to uterine affections Many of the illustrations are new and well executed by the artist. Practitioners who do not possess a copy of the first edition of this work will find it admirably adapted to meet their wants as a book of reference in the multitudinous diseases that are peculiar to women.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, Sept. 14, 1878.

HODGE (HUGH L.), M. D.,

Emeritus Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania.

ON DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN; including Displacements of the Uterus. With original illustrations. Second edition, revised and enlarged. In one beautifully printed octavo volume of 531 pages, cloth, $4 50.

Professor Hodge's work is truly an original one from beginning to end, consequently no one can peruse its pages without learning something new. As a contribution to the study of women's diseases, it is of great value, and is abundantly able to stand on its own merits.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Sept. 15, 1868.

EMMET (*THOMAS ADDIS*), *M.D.*

Surgeon to the Women's Hospital, New York, etc.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF GYNÆCOLOGY, for the use of Students and Practitioners of Medicine. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of over 800 pages, with numerous illustrations. (*In Press*)

Dr Emmet is so widely known as among the most eminent of those who have made gynæcology a peculiar American science that the profession cannot fail to welcome a work in which he has condensed the results of his long and extensive experience. He has sought to consider the whole subject of the diseases peculiar to females in a manner which will adapt the volume, not only to the wants of the student as a text-book, but to those of the practitioner as an aid in the emergencies of daily practice. A special feature of the work will be found in the numerous condensed tables, which convey at a glance and within the narrowest compass, the conclusions to be drawn from the many thousand cases which have passed under the care of the author. With trifling exceptions, the illustrations are all original, and the volume will be found in every point of typographical execution worthy of the distinguished position which is confidently anticipated for it.

CHADWICK (*JAMES R.*), *A.M., M.D.*

A MANUAL OF THE DISEASES PECULIAR TO WOMEN. In one neat volume, royal 12mo, with illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

America has contributed so largely to the advances which have made the treatment of Diseases of Women a distinctive department of medical science, that the student will naturally turn to American Books for the latest and most trustworthy instruction on the subject in its most modern aspect. Yet there has thus far been no attempt in this country to produce a handy manual, presenting in a condensed and convenient form the information requisite for the learner or for the general practitioner. This want it has been the effort of Dr. Chadwick to supply, and the special attention which he has devoted to the subject is a guarantee of the value of his labors. A distinguishing feature of the work will be a number of diagrammatic illustrations, facilitating greatly the comprehension of the text.

WINCKEL (*F.*),

Professor and Director of the Gynæcological Clinic in the University of Rostock.

A COMPLETE TREATISE ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF CHILDBED, for Students and Practitioners. Translated, with the consent of the author, from the Second German Edition, by JAMES READ CHADWICK, M.D. In one octavo volume. Cloth, $4 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

This work was written, as the author tells us in his preface, to supply a want arising from the very brief consideration given to puerperal diseases by writers on Obstetrics, in which respect it seems the profession in his country is not different from ours, and to fill a blank left between the treatises upon the subject already in the field, and the present standpoint of science. The work has reached a second edition, and bears evidence throughout of careful study and practical experience As its title implies, it is a manual rather than a treatise. —*American Journal of Med. Sciences*, April, 1871.

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL. (*Free of postage for* 1878.)

THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL of Great Britain and Ireland; Including MIDWIFERY, and the DISEASES OF WOMEN AND INFANTS. With an American Supplement, edited by J. V. INGHAM, M.D. A monthly of about 96 octavo pages, very handsomely printed. Subscription, Five Dollars per annum. Single Numbers, 50 cents each.

Commencing with April, 1873, the Obstetrical Journal consists of Original Papers by British and Foreign Contributors; Transactions of the Obstetrical Societies in England and abroad; Reports of Hospital Practice; Reviews and Bibliographical Notices; Articles and Notes, Editorial, Historical, Forensic, and Miscellaneous; Selections from Journals; Correspondence, &c. Collecting together the vast amount of material daily accumulating in this important and rapidly improving department of medical science, the value of the information which it presents to the subscriber may be estimated from the character of the gentlemen who have already promised their support, including such names as those of Drs. ATTHILL, AVELING, ROBERT BARNES, J. HENRY BENNET, NATHAN BOZEMAN, THOMAS CHAMBERS, FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL, CHARLES CLAY, JOHN CLAY, MATTHEWS DUNCAN, ARTHUR FARRE, ROBERT GREENHALGH, GRAILY HEWITT, BRAXTON HICKS, ALFRED MEADOWS, W. LEISHMAN, ALEX. SIMPSON, HEYWOOD SMITH, TYLER SMITH, EDWARD J. TILT, LAWSON TAIT, SPENCER WELLS, &c. &c.; in short, the representative men of British Obstetrics and Gynæcology.

In order to render the OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL fully adequate to the wants of the American profession, each number contains a Supplement devoted to the advances made in Obstetrics and Gynæcology on this side of the Atlantic. This portion of the Journal is under the editorial charge of Dr J. V. INGHAM, to whom editorial communications, exchanges, books for review, &c., may be addressed, to the care of the publisher.

*** Complete sets from the beginning can no longer be furnished, but subscriptions can commence with January, 1878, or Vol. VI., No 1, April, 1878.

PLAYFAIR (*W. S.*), *M.D., F.R.C.P.*,

Professor of Obstetric Medicine in King's College, etc. etc.

A TREATISE ON THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY.

Second American, from the Second and Revised English Edition. Edited, with Additions, by ROBERT P. HARRIS, M.D. In one handsome octavo volume of 639 pages, with 182 illustrations. Cloth, $4.00; Leather, $5.00. (*Just Ready*)

In reprinting this work from the second London edition, the position which it has assumed in this country as an authoritative text-book seemed to call for such additions as would render it more completely suited to the wants of the American student. A careful scrutiny on the part of the editor has shown that but little was required for this purpose; the work, though condensed, being very complete and accurate. With the exception of numerous short foot-notes, therefore, his additions have been confined to points in which the experience and practice of American obstetricians differ from those of England, and to one or two matters of recent interest. These are chiefly the Cæsarean Section; the varieties of forceps, and their use in the dorsal decubitus; dystocia from tetanoid uterine constriction; and the intra-venous injection of milk, as a substitute for the transfusion of blood. All additions will be found distinguished from the text by inclosure in brackets [—].

HODGE (*HUGH L.*), *M.D.*,

Emeritus Professor of Midwifery, &c., in the University of Pennsylvania, &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRICS. Illustrated with large lithographic plates containing one hundred and fifty-nine figures from original photographs, and with numerous wood-cuts. In one large and beautifully printed quarto volume of 550 double-columned pages, strongly bound in cloth, $14.

The work of Dr. Hodge is something more than a simple presentation of his particular views in the department of Obstetrics; it is something more than an ordinary treatise on midwifery; it is, in fact, a cyclopædia of midwifery. He has aimed to embody in a single volume the whole science and art of Obstetrics. An elaborate text is combined with accurate and varied pictorial illustrations, so that no fact or principle is left unstated or unexplained.—*Am. Med. Times*, Sept. 3, 1864.

It is very large, profusely and elegantly illustrated, and is fitted to take its place near the works of great obstetricians. Of the American works on the subject it is decidedly the best.—*Edinb. Med. Jour.*, Dec. '64.

We have read Dr. Hodge's book with great pleasure, and have much satisfaction in expressing our commendation of it as a whole. It is certainly highly instructive, and in the main, we believe, correct. The great attention which the author has devoted to the mechanism of parturition, taken along with the conclusions at which he has arrived, point, we think, conclusively to the fact that, in Britain at least, the doctrines of Naegele have been too blindly received.—*Glasgow Med. Journal*, Oct. 1864.

*** Specimens of the plates and letter-press will be forwarded to any address, free by mail, on receipt of six cents in postage stamps.

TANNER (*THOMAS H.*), *M.D.*

N THE SIGNS AND DISEASES OF PREGNANCY. First American from the Second and Enlarged English Edition. With four colored plates and illustrations on wood. In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, cloth, $4 25.

RAMSBOTHAM (*FRANCIS H.*), *M.D.*

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF OBSTETRIC MEDICINE AND SURGERY, in reference to the Process of Parturition. A new and enlarged edition, thoroughly revised by the author. With additions by W. V. KEATING, M.D., Professor of Obstetrics, &c., in the Jefferson Medical College, Philadelphia. In one large and handsome imperial octavo volume of 650 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands; with sixty-four beautiful plates, and numerous wood-cuts in the text, containing in all nearly 200 large and beautiful figures. $7 00.

CHURCHILL (*FLEETWOOD*), *M.D., M.R.I.A.*

ON THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF MIDWIFERY. A new American from the fourth revised and enlarged London edition. With notes and additions by D. FRANCIS CONDIE, M.D., author of a "Practical Treatise on the Diseases of Children," &c. With one hundred and ninety-four illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume of nearly 700 large pages. Cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

MONTGOMERY'S EXPOSITION OF THE SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF PREGNANCY. With two exquisite colored plates, and numerous wood cuts. In 1 vol. 8vo., of nearly 600 pp., cloth. $3 75.

RIGBY'S SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY. With Notes and Additional Illustrations. Second American edition. One volume octavo, cloth, 422 pages. $2 50.

LEISHMAN (*WILLIAM*), *M.D.*,

Regius Professor of Midwifery in the University of Glasgow, &c.

A SYSTEM OF MIDWIFERY, INCLUDING THE DISEASES OF PREGNANCY AND THE PUERPERAL STATE.

Second American, from the Second and Revised English Edition, with additions by JOHN S. PARRY, M.D., Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, &c. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of over 700 pages, with about two hundred illustrations: cloth, $5; leather, $6. (*Just Issued.*)

That this book is recommended as a text-book by many of the leading scholars of medicine in this country, is sufficient evidence of the favor in which it is held. In a word, we know of no better book in our language, both for the student and practitioner. The value of the book is enhanced by this second edition, which contains many notes by our late Dr. Parry.—*Chicago Med. Journ. and Examiner*, March, 1877.

But the most valuable additions to the volume are those made by the American editor. One of the best tests of a man's ability is for him to take a standard work in our profession, like this of Dr. Leishman, and materially improve it. Many a one, with more ambition than wisdom, has attempted it with other books and failed. But Dr. Parry has succeeded most admirably. We know no obstetrical work that has anything better on the use of the forceps than that which Dr. Parry has given in this, and no work that has the rational and intelligent views upon lactation with which he has enriched this. Having used "Leishman" for two years as a text-book for students, we can cordially commend it, and are quite satisfied to continue such use now.—*Am. Practitioner*, Mar. 1876.

This new edition decidedly confirms the opinion which we expressed of the first edition of the work, in the May, 1874, number of this Journal, that this is "the best modern work on the subject in the English language." The excellent practical notes contributed by Dr. Parry refer principally to the use of the forceps, lactation, and the puerperal diseases, and are intended to increase the usefulness of the work in this country. An entirely new chapter on diphtheria of puerperal wounds has been added (Dr. P. has had unusual experience in this form of puerperal fever), and also a number of illustrations of the principal obstetrical instruments in use in America. We have no hesitation in saying that the work, in its present shape, is a great improvement on its predecessor, and in recommending it as the one obstetrical text-book which we should advise every English speaking practitioner and student to buy.—*American Journal of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1876.

Perhaps the most useful one the student can procure. Some important additions have been made by the editor, in order to adapt the work to the profession in this country, and some new illustrations have been introduced, to represent the obstetrical instruments generally employed in American practice. In its present form, it is an exceedingly valuable book for both the student and practitioner.—*New York Med. Journal*, Jan. 1876.

In about two years after the issue of this excellent treatise a second edition has been called for. We regard the treatise as thoroughly sound and practical, and one which may with confidence be consulted in any emergency.—*The London Lancet*, Dec. 11, 1876.

Since the publication of Tyler Smith's lectures on midwifery, no text book which was in reality the exponent of British practice has appeared in the English language until Dr. Leishman supplied the want by his system of midwifery, which was published about three years ago. The chief feature in this work is the exactness in description of the mechanism of labor; it exhibits most accurate observation, and is a perfect analysis of the subject, it is clear, precise and masterly. The work is in every way a valuable addition to the works already before the profession on the science and practice of obstetrics, and will, we doubt not, be the favorite text-book used in our schools.—*Canada Med. and Surg. Journal*, Nov. 1876.

PARRY (*JOHN S.*), *M.D.*,

Obstetrician to the Philadelphia Hospital, Vice-Pres't. of the Obstet Society of Philadelphia.

EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY: ITS CLINICAL HISTORY, DIAGNOSIS, PROGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT.

In one handsome octavo volume. Cloth, $2 50. (*Lately Issued.*)

It is with genuine satisfaction, therefore, that we read the work before us, which is far in advance of any monograph upon the subject in the English language, and exceeding very much, in the number of cases upon which it is based, we believe, any work of the kind ever published. The author has given great care and study to the work, and has handled his statistics with judgment; so that, whatever was to be gained from them, he has gained and added to our knowledge on the subject. We owe the author much for giving us a clear, readable book upon this topic. He has, so far as it is at present possible, removed the obscurity attending certain points of the subject. He has brought order out of something very like chaos.—*Philadelphia Med. Times*, Feb. 19, 1876.

In this work Dr. Parry has added a most valuable contribution to obstetric literature, and one which meets a want long felt by those of the profession who have ever been called upon to deal with this class of cases.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journ.*, March 9, 1876.

This work, being as near as possible a collection of the experiences of many persons, will afford a most useful guide, both in diagnosis and treatment, for this most interesting and fatal malady. We think it should be in the hands of all physicians practising midwifery.—*Cincinnati Clinic*, Feb. 5, 1876.

ASHHURST (*JOHN, Jr.*), *M.D.*,

Prof. of Clinical Surgery, Univ. of Pa., Surgeon to the Episcopal Hospital, Philadelphia.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

Second and revised edition. In one very large and handsome octavo volume of about 1000 pages, with over 550 illustrations. (*Preparing.*)

SKEY'S OPERATIVE SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cl., of 650 pages; with about 100 wood-cuts. $3 25

COOPER'S LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. In 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, 750 p. $2.

GIBSON'S INSTITUTES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Eighth edition, improved and altered. With thirty-four plates. In two handsome octavo volumes, about 1000 pp., leather, raised bands. $6 50

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF SURGERY. By WILLIAM PIRRIE, F.R.S.E., Professor of Surgery in the University of Aberdeen. Edited by JOHN NEILL, M.D., Professor of Surgery in the Pennsylvania Medical College, Surgeon to the Pennsylvania Hospital, &c. In one very handsome octavo volume of 780 pages, with 316 illustrations, cloth, $3 75.

MILLER'S PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the Third Edinburgh Edition. In one large 8vo. vol. of 700 pages, with 340 illustrations: cloth, $3 75.

MILLER'S PRACTICE OF SURGERY. Fourth American, from the last Edinburgh Edition. Revised by the American editor. In one large 8vo. vol. of nearly 700 pages, with 304 illustrations: cloth, $3 75.

GROSS (SAMUEL D.), M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Jefferson Medical College of Philadelphia.

A SYSTEM OF SURGERY: Pathological, Diagnostic, Therapeutic, and Operative.

Illustrated by upwards of Fourteen Hundred Engravings. Fifth edition, carefully revised, and improved. In two large and beautifully printed imperial octavo volumes of about 2300 pages, strongly bound in leather, with raised bands, $15. (*Just Issued.*)

The continued favor, shown by the exhaustion of successive large editions of this great work, proves that it has successfully supplied a want felt by American practitioners and students. In the present revision no pains have been spared by the author to bring it in every respect fully up to the day. To effect this a large part of the work has been rewritten, and the whole enlarged by nearly one-fourth, notwithstanding which the price has been kept at its former very moderate rate. By the use of a close, though very legible type, an unusually large amount of matter is condensed in its pages, the two volumes containing as much as four or five ordinary octavos. This, combined with the most careful mechanical execution, and its very durable binding, renders it one of the cheapest works accessible to the profession. Every subject properly belonging to the domain of surgery is treated in detail, so that the student who possesses this work may be said to have in it a surgical library.

We have now brought our task to a conclusion, and have seldom read a work with the practical value of which we have been more impressed. Every chapter is so concisely put together, that the busy practitioner, when in difficulty, can at once find the information he requires. His work, on the contrary, is cosmopolitan, the surgery of the world being fully represented in it. The work, in fact, is so historically unprejudiced, and so eminently practical, that it is almost a false compliment to say that we believe it to be destined to occupy a foremost place as a work of reference, while a system of surgery like the present system of surgery is the practice of surgeons. The printing and binding of the work is unexceptionable; indeed, it contrasts, in the latter respect, remarkably with English medical and surgical cloth-bound publications, which are generally so wretchedly stitched as to require re-binding before they are any time in use.—*Dub. Journ. of Med. Sci.*, March, 1874.

Dr. Gross's Surgery, a great work, has become still greater, both in size and merit, in its most recent form. The difference in actual number of pages is not more than 130, but the size of the page having been increased to what we believe is technically termed "elephant," there has been room for considerable additions, which, together with the alterations, are improvements.—*Lond. Lancet*, Nov. 16, 1872.

It combines, as perfectly as possible, the qualities of a text-book and work of reference. We think this last edition of Gross's "Surgery," will confirm his title of "*Primus inter Pares.*" It is learned, scholar-like, methodical, precise, and exhaustive. We scarcely think any living man could write so complete and faultless a treatise, or comprehend more solid, instructive matter, in the given number of pages. The labor must have been immense, and the work gives evidence of great powers of mind, and the highest order of intellectual discipline and methodical disposition, and arrangement of acquired knowledge and personal experience.—*N. Y. Med Journ.*, Feb. 1873

As a whole, we regard the work as the representative "System of Surgery" in the English language.—*St. Louis Medical and Surg. Journ.*, Oct. 1872.

The two magnificent volumes before us afford a very complete view of the surgical knowledge of the day. Some years ago we had the pleasure of presenting the first edition of Gross's Surgery to the profession as a work of unrivalled excellence; and now we have the result of years of experience, labor, and study, all condensed upon the great work before us. And to students or practitioners desirous of enriching their library with a treasure of reference, we can simply commend the purchase of these two volumes of immense research.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Observer*, Sept. 1872.

A complete system of surgery—not a mere text-book of operations, but a scientific account of surgical theory and practice in all its departments.—*Brit. and For. Med.-Chir. Rev.*, Jan. 1873.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, and Malformations of the Urinary Bladder, the Prostate Gland, and the Urethra.

Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and Condensed, by SAMUEL W. GROSS, M.D., Surgeon to the Philadelphia Hospital. In one handsome octavo volume of 574 pages, with 170 illustrations: cloth, $4 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The book is fully up to the times, and we know of no monograph on the subject of urinary diseases that is fuller and more complete than the one under notice.—*Cincin. Lancet and Observer*, Dec. 1876.

It is a valuable and exhaustive treatise on the surgery of the urinary organs, brought fully up to the existing state of our knowledge. A perusal of its 574 pages will amply repay the investigator.—*Pacific Med. and Surg. Journ*, Nov. 1876.

Nothing need be said to commend this standard work to the profession. It has long been considered one of the most valuable from the pen of the distinguished author. The editor has done his work ably and faithfully, and several of the chapters, by no means the least useful ones, are from his pen; as a monograph representing all the surgery of the parts of which it treats, it has no superior in our tongue.—*Med and Surg. Reporter*, Oct. 21, 1876.

For reference and general information, the physician or surgeon can find no work that meets their necessities more thoroughly than this, a revised edition of an excellent treatise, and no medical library should be without it. Replete with handsome illustrations and good ideas, it has the unusual advantage of being easily comprehended, by the reasonable and practical manner in which the various subjects are systematized and arranged. We heartily recommend it to the profession as a valuable addition to the important literature of diseases of the urinary organs.—*Atlanta Med. Journ.*, Oct. 1876.

It is with pleasure we now again take up this old work in a decidedly new dress. Indeed, it must be regarded as a new book in very many of its parts. The chapters on "Diseases of the Bladder," "Prostate Body," and "Lithotomy," are splendid specimens of descriptive writing; while the chapter on "Stricture" is one of the most concise and clear that we have ever read.—*New York Med. Journ.*, Nov. 1876.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FOREIGN BODIES IN THE AIR-PASSAGES.

In 1 vol. 8vo., with illustrations, pp. 468, cloth, $2 75.

BIGELOW (HENRY J.), M.D.,

Professor of Surgery in the Massachusetts Med. College.

ON THE MECHANISM OF DISLOCATION AND FRACTURE OF THE HIP.

With the Reduction of the Dislocation by the Flexion Method. With numerous original illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume. Cloth, $2 50.

STIMSON (LEWIS A.), A.M., M.D.,

Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital.

A MANUAL OF OPERATIVE SURGERY. In one very handsome royal 12mo. volume of about 500 pages, with 332 illustrations; cloth, $2 50. (*Just Ready.*)

Many years having elapsed since the appearance in this country of any work devoted exclusively to the operations of surgery, and the ordinary surgical text-books being too large and unwieldy for ready consultation and reference, the author has thought that a compact manual devoted exclusively to practical operative details, thoroughly illustrated, would supply a want universally felt. He has accordingly sought to embody in the work a concise account of all the operations practised at the present day, devoting special attention to the newer and less familiar ones, copiously illustrated with diagrams and figures, many of which are original.

The work before us is a well printed, profusely illustrated manual of over four hundred and seventy pages. The novice, by a perusal of the work, will gain a good idea of the general domain of operative surgery, while the practical surgeon has presented to him within a very concise and intelligible form the latest and most approved selections of operative procedure. The precision and conciseness with which the different operations are described enable the author to compress an immense amount of practical information in a very small compass.—*N. Y. Medical Record*, Aug. 3, 1878

This volume is devoted entirely to operative surgery, and is intended to familiarize the student with the details of operations and the different modes of performing them. The work is handsomely illustrated, and the descriptions are clear and well drawn. It is a clever and useful volume; every student should possess one. The preparation of this work does away with the necessity of pondering over larger works on surgery for descriptions of operations, as it presents in a nut-shell just what is wanted by the surgeon without an elaborate search to find it.—*Md. Med Journal*, Aug. 1878.

The author's conciseness and the repleteness of the work with valuable illustrations entitle it to be classed with the text-books for students of operative surgery, and as one of reference to the practitioner.—*Cincinnati Lancet and Clinic*, July 27, 1878.

We think he has succeeded very well in striking that happy and rarely trodden medium between the unsatisfying meagreness of an epitome, or compend, and the wearying diffuseness of an elaborate treatise. His language is lucid, and his words are aided by a free use of illustrations, three hundred and thirty-two of which are inserted in the text.—*Md. and Surg Reporter*, June 29, 1878.

HOLMES (TIMOTHY), M.D.,

Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, London.

SURGERY, ITS PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE. In one handsome octavo volume of nearly 1000 pages, with 411 illustrations. Cloth, $6; leather, $7. (*Just Issued.*)

We believe it to be by far the best surgical text-book that we have, insomuch as it is the completest, and the one most thoroughly brought up to the knowledge of the present day. All who will give this book the careful perusal that it deserves and requires, whether student or practitioner, will agree with us, that, from the happy way in which justice is done, both to the principles and practice of surgery, from the care with which its pages are brought up to modern date, from the respect which is paid all along to the opinions of others, it deserves to take the first place among the text-books on surgery.—*British Med. Journ.*, Dec. 25, 1875.

This is a work which has been looked for on both sides of the Atlantic with much interest. Mr. Holmes is a surgeon of large and varied experience, and one of the best known, and perhaps the most brilliant writer upon surgical subjects in England. It is a book for students—and an admirable one—and for the busy general practitioner. It will give a student all the knowledge needed to pass a rigid examination. The book fairly justifies the high expectations that were formed of it. Its style is clear and forcible, even brilliant at times, and the conciseness needed to bring it within its proper limits has not impaired its force and distinctness.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, April 14, 1876.

It will be found a most excellent epitome of surgery by the general practitioner who has not the time to give attention to more minute and extended works, and to the medical student. In fact, we know of no one we can more cordially recommend. The author has succeeded well in giving a plain and practical account of each surgical injury and disease, and of the treatment which is most commonly advisable. It will no doubt become a popular work in the profession, and especially as a text-book.—*Cincinnati Med. News*, April, 1876.

HAMILTON (FRANK H.), M.D.,

Professor of Fractures and Dislocations, &c., in Bellevue Hosp. Med. College, New York.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON FRACTURES AND DISLOCATIONS. Fifth edition, revised and improved. In one large and handsome octavo volume of nearly 800 pages, with 344 illustrations. Cloth, $5 75; leather, $6 75. (*Lately Issued.*)

This work is well known, abroad as well as at home, as the highest authority on its important subject—an authority recognized in the courts as well as in the schools and in practice—and again manifested, not only by the demand for a fifth edition, but by arrangements now in progress for the speedy appearance of a translation in Germany. The repeated revisions which the author has thus had the opportunity of making have enabled him to give the most careful consideration to every portion of the volume, and he has sedulously endeavored in the present issue, to perfect the work by the aid of his own enlarged experience and to incorporate in it whatever of value has been added in this department since the issue of the fourth edition. It will therefore be found considerably improved in matter, while the most careful attention has been paid to the typographical execution, and the volume is presented to the profession in the confident hope that it will more than maintain its very distinguished reputation.

There is no better work on the subject in existence than that of Dr. Hamilton. It should be in the possession of every general practitioner and surgeon.—*The Am. Journ. of Obstetrics*, Feb. 1876.

The value of a work like this to the practical physician and surgeon can hardly be over-estimated, and the necessity of having such a book revised to the latest dates, not merely on account of the practical importance of its teachings, but also by reason of the medico legal bearings of the cases of which it treats, and which have recently been the subject of useful papers by Dr. Hamilton and others, is sufficiently obvious to every one. The present volume seems to amply fill all the requisites. We can safely recommend it as the best of its kind in the English language, and not excelled in any other.—*Journ. of Nervous and Mental Disease*, Jan 1876.

ERICHSEN (JOHN E.),
Professor of Surgery in University College, London, etc.

THE SCIENCE AND ART OF SURGERY; being a Treatise on Surgical Injuries, Diseases, and Operations.

Carefully revised by the author from the Seventh and enlarged English Edition. Illustrated by eight hundred and sixty two engravings on wood. In two large and beautiful octavo volumes of nearly 2000 pages: cloth, $8 50; leather, $10 50. (*Now Ready.*)

In revising this standard work the author has spared no pains to render it worthy of a continuance of the very marked favor which it has so long enjoyed, by bringing it thoroughly on a level with the advance in the science and art of surgery made since the appearance of the last edition. To accomplish this has required the addition of about two hundred pages of text, while the illustrations have undergone a marked improvement. A hundred and fifty additional wood-cuts have been inserted, while about fifty other new ones have been substituted for figures which were not deemed satisfactory. In its enlarged and improved form it is therefore presented with the confident anticipation that it will maintain its position in the front rank of text-books for the student, and of works of reference for the practitioner, while its exceedingly moderate price places it within the reach of all.

The seventh edition is before the world as the last word of surgical science. There may be monographs which excel it upon certain points, but as a conspectus upon surgical principles and practice it is unrivalled. It will well reward practitioners to read it, for it has been a peculiar province of Mr. Erichsen to demonstrate the absolute interdependence of medical and surgical science We need scarcely add, in conclusion, that we heartily commend the work to students that they may be grounded in a sound faith, and to practitioners as an invaluable guide at the bedside.—*Am. Practitioner*, April, 1878.

It is no idle compliment to say that this is the best edition Mr. Erichsen has ever produced of his well-known book. Besides inheriting the virtues of its predecessors, it possesses excellences quite its own. Having stated that Mr. Erichsen has incorporated into this edition every recent improvement in the science and art of surgery, it would be a supererogation to give a detailed criticism. In short, we unhesitatingly aver that we know of no other single work where the student and practitioner can gain at once so clear an insight into the principles of surgery, and so complete a knowledge of the exigencies of surgical practice.—*London Lancet*, Feb. 14, 1878

For the past twenty years Erichsen's Surgery has maintained its place as the leading text-book, not only in this country, but in Great Britain. That it is able to hold its ground, is abundantly proven by the thoroughness with which the present edition has been revised, and by the large amount of valuable material that has been added. Aside from this, one hundred and fifty new illustrations have been inserted, including quite a number of microscopical appearances of pathological processes. So marked is this change for the better, that the work almost appears as an entirely new one.—*Med. Record*, Feb. 23, 1878.

Of the many treatises on Surgery which it has been our task to study, or our pleasure to read, there is none which in all points has satisfied us so well as the classic treatise of Erichsen. His polished, clear style, his freedom from prejudice and hobbies, his unsurpassed grasp of his subject, and vast clinical experience, qualify him admirably to write a model text-book. When we wish, at the least cost of time, to learn the most of a topic in surgery, we turn, by preference, to his work. It is a pleasure, therefore, to see that the appreciation of it is general, and has led to the appearance of another edition. —*Med. and Surg. Reporter*, Feb. 2, 1878.

Notwithstanding the increase in size, we observe that much old matter has been omitted. The entire work has been thoroughly written up, and not merely amended by a few extra chapters A great improvement has been made in the illustrations. One hundred and fifty new ones have been added, and many of the old ones have been redrawn. The author highly appreciates the favor with which his work has been received by American surgeons, and has endeavored to render his latest edition more than ever worthy of their approval. That he has succeeded admirably, must, we think, be the general opinion. We heartily recommend the book to both student and practitioner.—*N. Y. Med. Journal*, Feb. 1878.

It is entirely unnecessary for us to attempt to add, by our praises, one jot to the established reputation of Erichsen's Science and Art of Surgery. It has long been a favorite text-book and authority in this country as well as in England and on the Continent, and the present edition can but add to its popularity.—*Ohio Med. Recorder*, Jan. 1878.

DRUITT (ROBERT), M.R.C.S., &c.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MODERN SURGERY.

A new and revised American, from the eighth enlarged and improved London edition. Illustrated with four hundred and thirty-two wood engravings. In one very handsome octavo volume, of nearly 700 large and closely printed pages, cloth, $4 00; leather, $5 00.

All that the surgical student or practitioner could desire.—*Dublin Quarterly Journal.*

It is a most admirable book. We do not know when we have examined one with more pleasure.—*Boston Med. and Surg. Journal.*

In Mr. Druitt's book, though containing only some seven hundred pages, both the principles and the practice of surgery are treated, and so clearly and perspicuously, as to elucidate every important topic. We have examined the book most thoroughly, and can say that this success is well merited. His book, moreover, possesses the inestimable advantages of having the subjects perfectly well arranged and classified, and of being written in a style at once clear and succinct.—*Am. Journal of Med. Sciences.*

BRYANT (THOMAS), F.R.C.S.,
Surgeon to Guy's Hospital.

THE PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

Second American, from the Second and Revised English Edition. With over Five Hundred Engravings on Wood. In one large and very handsome octavo volume of nearly 1000 pages. (*Shortly.*)

ASHTON ON THE DISEASES, INJURIES, AND MALFORMATIONS OF THE RECTUM AND ANUS: with remarks on Habitual Constipation. Second American, from the fourth and enlarged London Edition. With illustrations. In one 8vo vol. of 287 pages, cloth, $3 25.

SARGENT ON BANDAGING AND OTHER OPERATIONS OF MINOR SURGERY. New edition, with an additional chapter on Military Surgery. One 12mo. vol. of 383 pages, with 184 wood-cuts. Cloth $1 75.

GOSSELIN (L.),

Professor of Clinical Surgery in the Faculty of Medicine, Paris, etc.

CLINICAL LECTURES ON SURGERY. Delivered at the Hospital of La Charité. Translated from the French by LEWIS A. STIMSON, M.D., Surgeon to the Presbyterian Hospital, New York. With illustrations. In one neat octavo volume of 350 pages; cloth, $2 50. (*Now Ready.*) *From the Medical News and Library.*

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

PART I. SURGICAL DISEASES OF YOUTH.	8 LECT.	PART IV. TRAUMATIC FEVER, SEPTICÆMIA, AND PYÆMIA.	4 LECT.
" II FRACTURES OF THE LIMBS.	18 "	PART V. DISEASES OF THE ARTICULATIONS	7 "
" III. TRAUMATIC OSTEITIS AND NECROSIS	2 "	" VI. PHLEGMON, ABSCESS, AND FISTULA	3 "

It will be seen from this brief abstract of the contents that these Lectures treat of subjects which are of daily interest to the practitioner, while some of them hardly receive in the text-books the attention which their importance deserves.

BROWNE (EDGAR A.),

Surgeon to the Liverpool Eye and Ear Infirmary, and to the Dispensary for Skin Diseases.

HOW TO USE THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE. Being Elementary Instructions in Ophthalmoscopy, arranged for the Use of Students. With thirty-five illustrations. In one small volume royal 12mo. of 120 pages: cloth, $1. (*Now Ready.*)

This capital little work should be in the hands of every medical student, and we had almost said every general practitioner. Its explanation of the optical principles on which the ophthalmoscope is founded, is so clear and simple that the most stupid reader could scarcely fail of understanding them. Equally satisfactory are the directions for the use of the instrument and the suggestions to aid in interpreting what is seen.—*Detroit Med. Journ.*, Nov. 1877.

The information is given in a very concise, but we may also add, in a very clear and forcible manner. Many of the diagrams that illustrate the text are original and ingenious in their construction, and very instructive.—*Edin. Med. Journ.*

CARTER (R. BRUDENELL), F.R.C.S.,

Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. George's Hospital, etc.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Edited, with test-types and Additions, by JOHN GREEN, M.D. (of St. Louis, Mo.). In one handsome octavo volume of about 500 pages, and 124 illustrations. Cloth, $3 75. (*Just Issued.*)

Dr. Green, whose reputation and experience in this department are well known, has given this work a very careful revision, and has introduced much matter which will be found of importance to the practitioner. As his system of test-types is the one recommended by the author, they have been inserted in the volume in a shape which will admit of their being detached and mounted for convenient office use.

These test-types, on a sheet for mounting, can be had separate, price 25 cents.

It would be difficult for Mr. Carter to write an uninstructive book, and impossible for him to write an uninteresting one. Even on subjects with which he is not bound to be familiar, he can discourse with a rare degree of clearness and effect. Our readers will therefore not be surprised to learn that a work by him on the Diseases of the Eye makes a very valuable addition to ophthalmic literature. . . . The book will remain one useful alike to the general and the special practitioner. Not the least valuable result which we expect from it is that it will to some considerable extent despecialize this brilliant department of medicine.—*London Lancet*, Oct. 30, 1875.

It is with great pleasure that we can endorse the work as a most valuable contribution to practical ophthalmology. Mr. Carter never deviates from the end he has in view, and presents the subject in a clear and concise manner, easy of comprehension, and hence the more valuable. We would especially commend, however, as worthy of high praise, the manner in which the therapeutics of disease of the eye is elaborated, for here the author is particularly clear and practical, where other writers are unfortunately too often deficient. The final chapter is devoted to a discussion of the uses and selection of spectacles, and is admirably compact, plain, and useful, especially the paragraphs on the treatment of presbyopia and myopia. In conclusion, our thanks are due the author for many useful hints in the great subject of ophthalmic surgery and therapeutics, a field where of late years we glean but a few grains of sound wheat from a mass of chaff.—*New York Medical Record*, Oct. 23, 1875.

WELLS (J. SOELBERG),

Professor of Ophthalmology in King's College Hospital, &c.

A TREATISE ON DISEASES OF THE EYE. Third American, from the New and Revised London Edition, with additions; illustrated with numerous engravings on wood, and six colored plates Together with selections from the Test-types of Jaeger and Snellen. In one large and very handsome octavo volume. (*Preparing.*)

LAURENCE (JOHN Z.), F.R.C.S.,

Editor of the Ophthalmic Review, &c.

A HANDY-BOOK OF OPHTHALMIC SURGERY, for the use of Practitioners. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. With numerous illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $2 75.

LAWSON (GEORGE), F. R. C. S., Engl.,

Assistant Surgeon to the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital Moorfields, &c.

INJURIES OF THE EYE, ORBIT, AND EYELIDS: their Immediate and Remote Effects. With about one hundred illustrations. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $3 50.

BURNETT (CHARLES H.), M.A., M.D.,

Aural Surg to the Presb. Hosp., Surgeon-in-charge of the Infir for Dis. of the Ear, Phila.

THE EAR, ITS ANATOMY, PHYSIOLOGY, AND DISEASES.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Medical Students and Practitioners. In one handsome octavo volume of 615 pages, with eighty-seven illustrations: cloth, $4 50; leather, $5 50. (*Just Ready.*)

Recent progress in the investigation of the structures of the ear, and advances made in the modes of treating its diseases, would seem to render desirable a new work in which all the resources of the most advanced science should be placed at the disposal of the practitioner. This it has been the aim of Dr. Burnett to accomplish, and the advantages which he has enjoyed in the special study of the subject are a guarantee that the result of his labors will prove of service to the profession at large, as well as to the specialist in this department.

On account of the great advances which have been made of late years in otology, and of the increased interest manifested in it, the medical profession will welcome this new work, which presents clearly and concisely its present aspect, whilst clearly indicating the direction in which further researches can be most profitably carried on. Dr. Burnett from his own matured experience, and availing himself of the observations and discoveries of others, has produced a work, which as a text-book, stands *facile princeps* in our language. We had marked several passages as well worthy of quotation and the attention of the general practitioner, but their number and the space at our command forbid. Perhaps it is better, as the book ought to be in the hands of every medical student, and its study will well repay the busy practitioner in the pleasure he will derive from the agreeable style in which many otherwise dry and mostly unknown subjects are treated. To the specialist the work is of the highest value, and his sense of gratitude to Dr. Burnett will, we hope, be proportionate to the amount of benefit he can obtain from the careful study of the book, and a constant reference to its trustworthy pages.—*Edinburgh Med. Jour.*, Aug. 1878.

As the title of the work indicates, this volume treats of the anatomy and physiology of the ear, as well as of its diseases, and the author has taken special pains to make this difficult and complicated matter thoroughly clear and intelligible. The book is designed especially for the use of students and general practitioners, and places at their disposal much valuable material. Such a book as the present one, we think, has long been needed, and we may congratulate the author on his success in filling the gap. Both student and practitioner can study the work with a great deal of benefit. It is profusely and beautifully illustrated.—*N. Y. Hospital Gazette*, Oct 15, 1877.

The appearance of this book is another proof of the rapidly increasing amount of honest, valuable work that is now being done in the various branches of medical science in this country. Dr. Burnett is to be commended for having written the best book on the subject in the English language, and especially for the care and attention he has given to the scientific side of the subject.—*N. Y. Med. Journ.*, Dec. 1877.

TAYLOR (ALFRED S.), M.D.,

Lecturer on Med. Jurisp. and Chemistry in Guy's Hospital.

POISONS IN RELATION TO MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND MEDICINE.

Third American, from the Third and Revised English Edition. In one large octavo volume of 850 pages; cloth, $5 50; leather, $6 50. (*Just Issued.*)

The present is based upon the two previous editions; "but the complete revision rendered necessary by time has converted it into a new work." This statement from the preface contains all that it is desired to know in reference to the new edition. The works of this author are already in the library of every physician who is liable to be called upon for medico-legal testimony (and what one is not?), so that all that is required to be known about the present book is that the author has kept it abreast with the times. What makes it now, as always, especially valuable to the practitioner is its conciseness and practical character, only those poisonous substances being described which give rise to legal investigations.—*The Clinic*, Nov. 6, 1875.

Dr. Taylor has brought to bear on the compilation of this volume, stores of learning, experience, and practical acquaintance with his subject, probably far beyond what any other living authority on toxicology could have amassed or utilized. He has fully sustained his reputation by the consummate skill and legal acumen he has displayed in the arrangement of the subject-matter, and the result is a work on Poisons which will be indispensable to every student or practitioner in law and medicine.—*The Dublin Journ. of Med. Sci.*, Oct. 1875.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Seventh American Edition. Edited by JOHN J. REESE, M.D., Prof. of Med. Jurisp. in the Univ. of Penn. In one large octavo volume of nearly 900 pages. Cloth, $5 00; leather, $6 00. (*Lately Issued.*)

To the members of the legal and medical profession, it is unnecessary to say anything commendatory of Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence. We might as well undertake to speak of the merit of Chitty's Pleadings.—*Chicago Legal News*, Oct. 16, 1873.

It is beyond question the most attractive as well as most reliable manual of medical jurisprudence published in the English language.—*Am. Journal of Syphilography*. Oct. 1873.

It is altogether superfluous for us to offer anything in behalf of a work on medical jurisprudence by an author who is almost universally esteemed to be the best authority on this specialty in our language. On this point, however, we will say that we consider Dr. Taylor to be the safest medico-legal authority to follow, in general, with which we are acquainted in any language.—*Va Clin. Record*, Nov. 1873.

This last edition of the Manual is probably the best of all, as it contains more material and is worked up to the latest views of the author as expressed in the last edition of the Principles. Dr. Reese, the editor of the Manual, has done everything to make his work acceptable to his medical countrymen.—*N. Y. Med. Record*, Jan. 15, 1874.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE.

Second Edition, Revised, with numerous Illustrations. In two large octavo volumes, cloth, $10 00; leather, $12 00

This great work is now recognized in England as the fullest and most authoritative treatise on every department of its important subject. In laying it, in its improved form, before the American profession, the publisher trusts that it will assume the same position in this country.

THOMPSON (SIR HENRY),
Surgeon and Professor of Clinical Surgery to University College Hospital.

LECTURES ON DISEASES OF THE URINARY ORGANS. With illustrations on wood. Second American from the Third English Edition. In one neat octavo volume. Cloth, $2 25. (*Just Issued.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

ON THE PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT OF STRICTURE OF THE URETHRA AND URINARY FISTULÆ. With plates and wood-cuts. From the third and revised English edition. In one very handsome octavo volume, cloth, $3 50. (*Lately Published.*)

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

THE DISEASES OF THE PROSTATE, THEIR PATHOLOGY AND TREATMENT. Fourth Edition, Revised. In one handsome 8vo. vol. of 355 pages, with 13 plates, plain and colored, and illustrations on wood. Cloth, $3 75. (*Just Issued.*)

TUKE (DANIEL HACK), M.D.,
Joint author of "The Manual of Psychological Medicine," &c.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE INFLUENCE OF THE MIND UPON THE BODY IN HEALTH AND DISEASE. Designed to illustrate the Action of the Imagination. In one handsome octavo volume of 416 pages, cloth, $3 25. (*Lately Issued.*)

BLANDFORD (G. FIELDING), M. D., F. R. C. P.,
Lecturer on Psychological Medicine at the School of St. George's Hospital, &c.

INSANITY AND ITS TREATMENT: Lectures on the Treatment, Medical and Legal, of Insane Patients. With a Summary of the Laws in force in the United States on the Confinement of the Insane. By ISAAC RAY, M. D. In one very handsome octavo volume of 471 pages; cloth, $3 25.

It satisfies a want which must have been sorely felt by the busy general practitioners of this country. It takes the form of a manual of clinical description of the various forms of insanity, with a description of the mode of examining persons suspected of insanity. We call particular attention to this feature of the book, as giving it a unique value to the general practitioner. If we pass from theoretical considerations to descriptions of the varieties of insanity as actually seen in practice and the appropriate treatment for them, we find in Dr. Blandford's work a considerable advance over previous writings on the subject. His pictures of the various forms of mental disease are so clear and good that no reader can fail to be struck with their superiority to those given in ordinary manuals in the English language or (so far as our own reading extends) in any other.—*London Practitioner*, Feb. 1871.

LEA (HENRY C.).

SUPERSTITION AND FORCE: ESSAYS ON THE WAGER OF LAW, THE WAGER OF BATTLE, THE ORDEAL, AND TORTURE. Third Revised and Enlarged Edition. In one handsome royal 12mo. volume of 552 pages. Cloth, $2 50. (*Just Ready.*)

The appearance of a new edition of Mr. Henry C. Lea's "Superstition and Force" is a sign that our highest scholarship is not without honor in its native country. Mr. Lea has met every fresh demand for his work with a careful revision of it, and the present edition is not only fuller and, if possible, more accurate than either of the preceding, but, from the thorough elaboration is more like a harmonious concert and less like a batch of studies.—*The Nation*, Aug. 1, 1878.

Many will be tempted to say that this, like the "Decline and Fall," is one of the uncriticizable books. Its facts are innumerable, its deductions simple and inevitable, and its *chevaux-de-frise* of references bristling and dense enough to make the keenest, stoutest, and best equipped assailant think twice before advancing. Nor is there anything controversial in it to provoke assault. The author is no polemic. Though he obviously feels and thinks strongly, he succeeds in attaining impartiality. Whether looked on as a picture or a mirror, a work such as this has a lasting value.—*Lippincott's Magazine*, Oct. 1878.

Of the curious learning and the profound philosophy which Mr Lea brings to the almost exhaustive exposition of these themes, anything but a simple recognition would be on our part impertinent. We have already noted the richness of his resources and his ability and fidelity in the use of them.—*Boston Evening Transcript*, Aug. 28, 1878.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR. (*Lately Published.*)

STUDIES IN CHURCH HISTORY—THE RISE OF THE TEMPORAL POWER—BENEFIT OF CLERGY—EXCOMMUNICATION. In one large royal 12mo. volume of 516 pp.; cloth, $2 75.

The story was never told more calmly or with greater learning or wiser thought. We doubt, indeed, if any other study of this field can be compared with this for clearness, accuracy, and power.—*Chicago Examiner*, Dec. 1870.

Mr. Lea's latest work, "Studies in Church History," fully sustains the promise of the first. It deals with three subjects—the Temporal Power, Benefit of Clergy, and Excommunication, the record of which has a peculiar importance for the English student, and is a chapter on Ancient Law likely to be regarded as final. We can hardly pass from our mention of such works as these—with which that on "Sacerdotal Celibacy" should be included—without noting the literary phenomenon that the head of one of the first American houses is also the writer of some of its most original books.—*London Athenæum*, Jan. 7, 1871.

Mr. Lea has done great honor to himself and this country by the admirable works he has written on ecclesiological and cognate subjects. We have already had occasion to commend his "Superstition and Force" and his "History of Sacerdotal Celibacy." The present volume is fully as admirable in its method of dealing with topics and in the thoroughness—a quality so frequently lacking in American authors—with which they are investigated.—*N. Y. Journal of Psychol. Medicine*, July, 1870.

INDEX TO CATALOGUE.

	PAGE
American Journal of the Medical Sciences	1
Abstract, Monthly, of the Med. Sciences	3
Allen's Anatomy	7
Anatomical Atlas, by Smith and Horner	7
Ashton on the Rectum and Anus	28
Attfield's Chemistry	10
Ashwell on Diseases of Females	23
Ashhurst's Surgery	25
Browne on Ophthalmoscope	29
Brown on the Throat	18
Burnett on the Ear	30
Barnes on Diseases of Women	22
Bellamy's Surgical Anatomy	7
Bryant's Practical Surgery	28
Bloxam's Chemistry	11
Blandford on Insanity	31
Basham on Renal Diseases	17
Brinton on the Stomach	17
Bigelow on the Hip	27
Barlow's Practice of Medicine	14
Bowman's (John E.) Practical Chemistry	10
Bowman's (John E.) Medical Chemistry	10
Bristowe's Practice	16
Bumstead on Venereal	19
Bumstead and Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal	19
Carpenter's Human Physiology	8
Carpenter on the Use and Abuse of Alcohol	13
Cornil and Ranvier	14
Carter on the Eye	29
Cleland's Dissector	7
Classen's Chemistry	11
Clowes' Chemistry	11
Century of American Medicine	5
Chadwick on Diseases of Women	23
Charcot on the Nervous System	16
Chambers on Diet and Regimen	18
Chambers's Restorative Medicine	18
Christison and Griffith's Dispensatory	13
Churchill's System of Midwifery	25
Churchill on Puerperal Fever	21
Condie on Diseases of Children	21
Cooper's (B. B.) Lectures on Surgery	25
Cullerier's Atlas of Venereal Diseases	19
Cyclopædia of Practical Medicine	14
Dalton's Human Physiology	9
Davis's Clinical Lectures	14
Dewees on Diseases of Females	21
Druitt's Modern Surgery	28
Dunglison's Medical Dictionary	4
Dunglison's Human Physiology	9
Erichsen's System of Surgery	28
Emmet on Diseases of Women	23
Farquharson's Therapeutics	13
Fenwick's Diagnosis	14
Finlayson's Clinical Study of Disease	17
Flint on Respiratory Organs	18
Flint on the Heart	18
Flint's Practice of Medicine	15
Flint's Essays	15
Flint on Phthisis	18
Flint on Percussion	18
Fothergill's Handbook of Treatment	17
Fothergill's Antagonism of Therapeutic Agents	17
Fownes's Elementary Chemistry	10
Fox on Diseases of the Skin	20
Fuller on the Lungs, &c.	18
Green's Pathology and Morbid Anatomy	14
Gibson's Surgery	25
Gluge's Pathological Histology, by Leidy	14
Gray's Anatomy	6
Galloway's Analysis	11
Griffith's (R. E.) Universal Formulary	13
Gross on Urinary Organs	26
Gross on Foreign Bodies in Air-Passages	26
Gross's Principles and Practice of Surgery	26
Gosselin's Clinical Lectures on Surgery	29
Hamilton on Dislocations and Fractures	27
Hartshorne's Essentials of Medicine	15
Hartshorne's Conspectus of the Medical Sciences	5
Hartshorne's Anatomy and Physiology	8
Hamilton on Nervous Diseases	16
Heath's Practical Anatomy	7
Hoblyn's Medical Dictionary	4
Hodge on Women	22
Hodge's Obstetrics	24
Hodge's Practical Dissections	7
Holland's Medical Notes and Reflections	14
Holmes's Surgery	27
Holden's Landmarks	6
Horner's Anatomy and Histology	7
Hudson on Fever	17
Hill on Venereal Diseases	19
Hillier's Handbook of Skin Diseases	20
Jones (C. Handfield) on Nervous Disorders	17
Kirkes' Physiology	8
Knapp's Chemical Technology	10
Lea's Superstition and Force	31
Lea's Studies in Church History	31
Lee on Syphilis	19
Lincoln on Electro-Therapeutics	17
Leishman's Midwifery	25
La Roche on Yellow Fever	14
La Roche on Pneumonia, &c.	18
Laurence and Moon's Ophthalmic Surgery	29
Lawson on the Eye	29
Lehmann's Physiological Chemistry, 2 vols.	9
Lehmann's Chemical Physiology	9
Ludlow's Manual of Examinations	5
Lyons on Fever	17
Medical News and Library	2
Meigs on Puerperal Fever	22
Miller's Practice of Surgery	25
Miller's Principles of Surgery	25
Montgomery on Pregnancy	24
Neill and Smith's Compendium of Med. Science	5
Neligan's Atlas of Diseases of the Skin	20
Obstetrical Journal	23
Parry on Extra-Uterine Pregnancy	25
Pavy on Digestion	18
Pavy on Food	18
Parrish's Practical Pharmacy	12
Pirrie's System of Surgery	25
Playfair's Midwifery	24
Quain and Sharpey's Anatomy, by Leidy	7
Roberts on Urinary Diseases	17
Ramsbotham on Parturition	25
Remsen's Principles of Chemistry	11
Rigby's Midwifery	24
Rodwell's Dictionary of Science	5
Stimson's Operative Surgery	27
Swayne's Obstetric Aphorisms	21
Sargent's Minor Surgery	28
Sharpey and Quain's Anatomy, by Leidy	7
Skey's Operative Surgery	25
Slade on Diphtheria	18
Schäfer's Histology	7
Smith (J. L.) on Children	21
Smith (H. H.) and Horner's Anatomical Atlas	7
Smith (Edward) on Consumption	18
Smith on Wasting Diseases in Children	21
Stillé's Therapeutics	12
Stillé & Maisch's Dispensatory	13
Sturges on Clinical Medicine	14
Stokes on Fever	14
Tanner's Manual of Clinical Medicine	5
Tanner on Pregnancy	24
Taylor's Medical Jurisprudence	30
Taylor's Principles and Practice of Med Jurisp.	30
Taylor on Poisons	30
Tuke on the Influence of the Mind	31
Thomas on Diseases of Females	22
Thompson on Urinary Organs	30
Thompson on Stricture	30
Thompson on the Prostate	30
Todd on Acute Diseases	14
Walshe on the Heart	18
Watson's Practice of Physic	15
Wells on the Eye	29
West on Diseases of Females	20
West on Diseases of Children	20
West on Nervous Disorders of Children	21
What to Observe in Medical Cases	14
Williams on Consumption	18
Wilson's Human Anatomy	7
Wilson on Diseases of the Skin	20
Wilson's Plates on Diseases of the Skin	20
Wilson's Handbook of Cutaneous Medicine	20
Wöhler's Organic Chemistry	11
Winckel on Childbed	23

For "THE OBSTETRICAL JOURNAL," FIVE DOLLARS a year, see p. 23.

RG524
875e

Date Due

Demco 293-5